M. Kathleen Vachreau.

Helen Broeseke

Marg Lussine

E.E.

318 W. Sanborn -
Winona, Minnesota.

Wt ½ E - Brid

Hdy

Also all great to me & by wearing the pearls you

Pzlz
Hrnb
Dob.

Six Oration Edition

SELECTED

ORATIONS AND LETTERS

OF

CICERO

TO WHICH IS ADDED THE CATILINE OF SALLUST

WITH HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION, AN OUTLINE OF THE ROMAN CONSTITUTION, NOTES, VOCABULARY AND INDEX

BY

HAROLD WHETSTONE JOHNSTON, PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF LATIN IN THE INDIANA UNIVERSITY

REVISED BY

HUGH MACMASTER KINGERY, PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF LATIN IN WABASH COLLEGE

SCOTT, FORESMAN AND COMPANY

CHICAGO ATLANTA NEW YORK

Copyright, 1891, 1910

By SCOTT, FORESMAN AND COMPANY

294.18

PREFACE

In this revision the aim has been to preserve the spirit of the original edition, and with the spirit not a little of the matter has survived. The Introduction has been retained almost bodily—the Life of Cicero with condensation and additions, the Roman Commonwealth with hardly any modification. Much of the annotation, too, on the four orations and eleven letters which appear in both editions has been retained with little or no change of phraseology; though new material has been added and an occasional statement simplified.

The six orations contained in this edition are those most commonly studied and named by the American Philological Society's Commission of Fifteen as appropriate for use in preparation for college. The conventional arrangement is retained. The twelve letters range in time from B. C. 65 to 57, and give glimpses of the author's political methods, his relations with prominent contemporaries, his sufferings in exile, and his triumphant return.

The introduction of the Catiline of Sallust is an innovation which it is believed will meet the approval of teachers. The text is given in full, except for a few chapters which have no essential bearing on the history of the conspiracy. This may be used merely for reference and parallel reading, or it may be read entire as an introduction to the study of the Catiline orations; and this reading may come at the opening of the

third year, or, if the teacher finds it more convenient, at the end of the second. The notes and grammatical references have been made sufficiently full for such use.

In regard to the text the same principles have been followed which were adopted for the original edition. With very slight exceptions the standard text of C. F. W. Mueller and his associates is used. The employment of italics and brackets to indicate variations from manuscript readings has been discarded, and the few sentences in which the readings are hopelessly corrupt or obscure have simply been omitted altogether; all this, to quote the original Preface, 'in order to furnish a clear, straightforward, readable text which will render unnecessary the suggestion or discussion of various readings.'

For the convenience of both student and teacher the notes are placed on the same page with the text, but a separate text is supplied for use in the classroom. The notes are intended to afford the necessary help on difficulties of text, supply directly or by reference such collateral information as is needed and so far as possible lead the student to some appreciation of the great orator's language and style and the life and thought of his time. They should be not merely glanced at for momentary aid in translation, but studied thoroughly, and the student should be held rigidly responsible for their content.

The attempt has been made to maintain throughout the principles of annotation enunciated in the first edition: (1) The notes are brief and to the point, and are positive. In most cases, even where controversy is possible, only that explanation is given which seems to the editor most satisfactory; for the discussion which is so stimulating and profitable in college classes is likely to result only in confusion to younger students.

(2) As a rule cross references are made only to text or notes preceding—backward, that is, not forward. (3) The references in the notes, though very numerous, are confined to the Introduction, four Grammars in common use, Abbott's Roman Political Institutions, and Johnston's Private Life of the Romans. A list of helpful books, to which the teacher may refer the pupil for wider information on special topics, is given on page 73. In the Index a star (*) indicates passages on which references to the grammars are given.

Throughout the text long vowels are marked, hidden quantities being indicated in general accordance with the principles formulated in Bennett's Latin Language (1907).

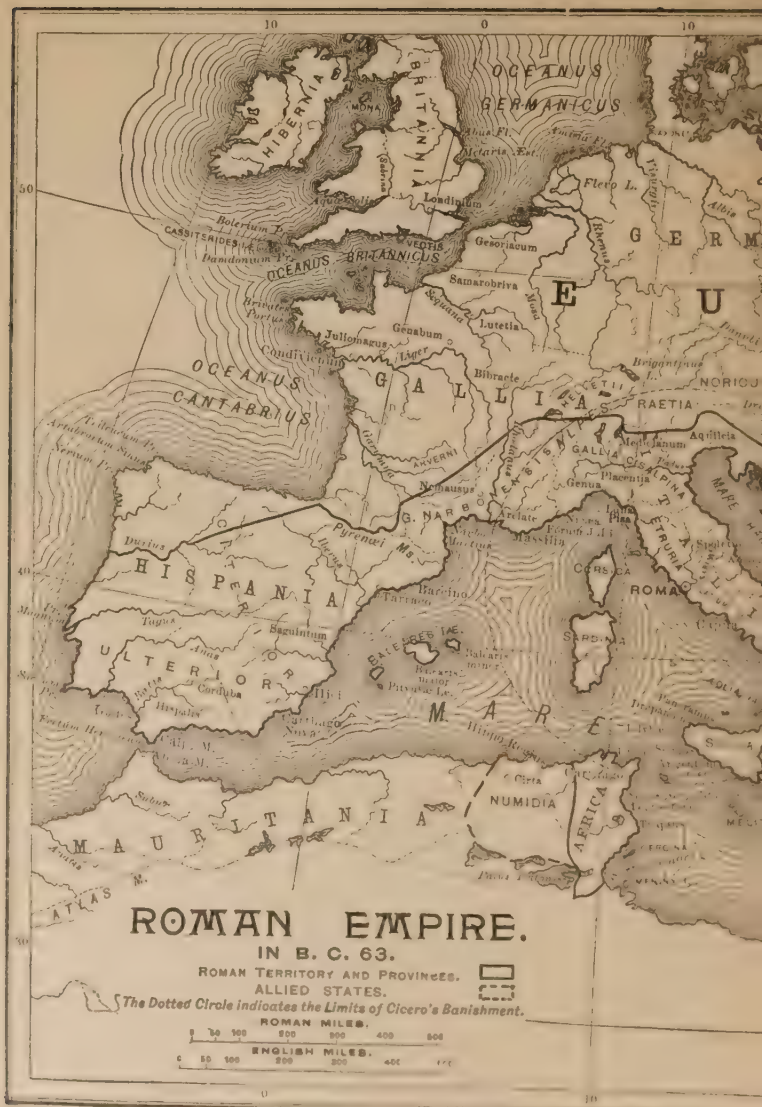
It has not seemed best to break up the text by the insertion of headings, but in the notes on the same page a running analysis in italics is given, which will prove helpful in 'keeping track of the thought.' But even this and the daily review are not sufficient alone. Reading a small amount each day and centering his attention on the difficulties of language and style the student is too apt to forget the larger purpose of the whole argument. It is a good practice, therefore, for the teacher on the completion of a given oration to take a recitation period and read the whole speech through at once—or, even better, have some member of the class do so, while the rest follow his translation with the text before them. One of the Catiline orations can be translated easily in less than forty minutes.

Attention is called to the review of certain grammatical points at the close of the notes on each chapter in the first two orations, and to the alphabetical index of grammatical references on page 104, at the close of oration I, where the suggestion is offered that the student be required or encouraged to make

for himself similar indexes of other orations. From the first, however, free use of the general index should be urged, so that the student may have at his command the full equipment offered by the book.

In his labors the reviser has enjoyed the cordial support and advice of the original editor and of the publishers. Helpful hints have been given by Professor Lillian Gay Berry, of the Indiana University, while Mr. Keith Preston, instructor in the same institution, has read the proofs, with especial attention to vowel quantities. Particular acknowledgment is due to Professor Frank Frost Abbott, of Princeton University, who made a careful review of the article on The Roman Commonwealth, and offered some valuable suggestions.

Wabash College, July, 1910.



ROMAN EMPIRE.

IN B. C. 63.

ROMAN TERRITORY AND PROVINCES.

ALLIED STATES.

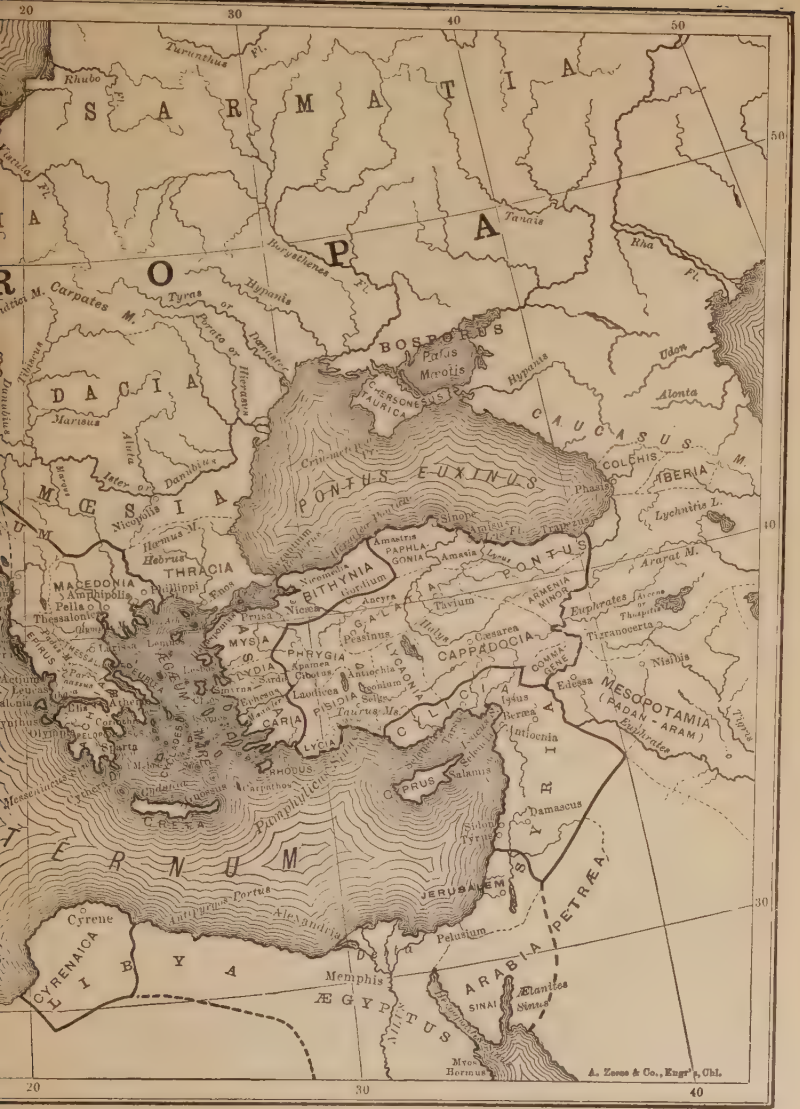
The Dotted Circle indicates the Limits of Cicero's Banishment.

ROMAN MILES.

0 50 100 200 300 400 500

ENGLISH MILES.

0 50 100 200 300 400


SARMATIA
EUROPA
DACIA
MŒSIA
PONTUS EUXINUS
BOSPORUS
Panticapæum
Mæotis
CHERSONESUS TAURICA
CAUCASUS M.
COLCHIS
IBERIA
Lychnitis L.
Araxat M.
Tanais
Rha Fl.
Udon
Alonta
Hypanis
Borysthenes Fl.
Tyras or Hypanis
Pseudo or Dapnatis
Marisus
Ister or Danubius
Crimnus Fl.
Hæmus M.
Hebrus
Nicopolis
Philippi
Neapolis
Thessalonica
MACEDONIA
THRACIA
Amphipolis
Pella
Olynthus
Lemnos
Thasos
Samothrace
Imbrus
Lesbos
Tenedos
Troas
Alexandria Troas
Assus
Adramyttium
Pergamus
Smyrna
Ephesus
Miletus
Halicarnassus
Cnidus
Rhodes
Cos
Patmos
Samos
Chios
Lesbos
Lemnos
Thasos
Samothrace
Imbrus

CONTENTS

PAGE

Preface 3
List of Maps and Illustrations 9
Introduction.
Life of Cicero 11
Place in Roman History 11
To the Canvass for the Consulship 14
The Canvass of 64 18
His Consulship 21
His Exile and Return 33
His Later Life 39
Chronological Table 43
The Roman Commonwealth 47
The Roman People 47
The Assemblies 52
The Magistrates 56
Ministers of Religion 63
The Senate 66
How the Orations and Letters were Preserved 71
A Typical Oration Outline 72
Some Books for Reading and Reference 73
Abbreviations 74
Orationes Selectae
Prima in Catilinam 75
Index of Grammatical References on Oration I 104
Secunda in Catilinam 105
Tertia in Catilinam 129
Quarta in Catilinam 154
Pro Lege Manilia (*de Imperio Pompei*) 177
Pro Archia Poeta 222
Roman Correspondence 245
Epistolae Selectae

No.	To	Subject Matter	
1	Atticus.	Politics; the birth of a son	249
2	Pompey.	Protest at Pompey's coldness	250
3	Antony.	Slanders; a favor for Atticus	252
4	Atticus.	Premonitions of trouble	254

Epistolae Selectae

No.	To	Subject Matter	Page
5	Atticus.	Beginnings of exile	256
6	Atticus.	Despair; appeal to Atticus to 'come'	257
7	Atticus.	Thanks; another appeal	257
8	Atticus.	Plans for residence abroad	258
9	Family.	Departure from Italy; a farewell	259
10	Family.	Six months later; hopes and fears	263
11	Family.	Misery; business; a move homeward	265
12	Atticus.	Return from exile; 'a new life'	268

Sallust's *Bellum Catilinae* 275

Vocabulary 1

Index 95

LIST OF MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS

PAGE

Marcus Tullius Cicero (bust in the Capitoline Museum) ..... *Frontispiece*
Roman Empire in B. C. 63 ..... *Following* 6
Rome ..... *Following* 74
Italy ..... *Following* 96
Pompey (bust in the Vatican Museum) ..... *Facing* 178
The Roman Forum Today
A Plan of the Forum (From Huelsen) } ..... *Following* 224
Gaius Julius Caesar (bust in the British Museum) ..... *Facing* 275

INTRODUCTION

LIFE OF CICERO

PLACE IN ROMAN HISTORY

Marcus Tullius Cicero (106–43*) is the most prominent 1
figure in the history of the last years of the republic. Born in an obscure country town, his family of the middle class only, without the prestige of wealth or noble birth, brought into contact with some of the greatest men Rome ever produced—Sulla, Caesar, Pompey, Antony, Octavian—aided only by his natural talent, high ambition and tireless industry, he left a name remarkably free from moral reproach, prominent in politics, incomparable in literature, the second if not the first in oratory.

His Private Life.—Judged by the standard of to-day—a 2
standard by which Cicero alone of all the Romans is ever judged —his character was not spotless. He was intensely vain, hot tempered, not always considerate of his friends, vindictive toward his enemies, extravagant and selfish. On the other hand his morals were conspicuously pure. In an age of corruption and social degeneracy he was always above all scandal and reproach. He was merciful and compassionate to his slaves; his dealings with the poor and helpless were just and humane. The lifelong devotion of Atticus and Tiro testifies 3
to his amiable and affectionate nature; his defense of Roscius, Sestius and Milo to his courage and loyalty. His tenderness to his daughter Tullia and his love for his brother Quintus touch us still. His wealth was acquired honorably, and, if spent lavishly, was spent on books and villas and works of

*B. C. is to be understood with all dates in this book.

art, not on the gratification of the meaner passions. His domestic relations became unhappy. After thirty years of married life he divorced Terentia. He married a young heiress and divorced her too. The sufferings of Tullia caused him the keenest sorrow, and his only son was dissipated and incapable. He found distraction, however, in his studies, and consolation in philosophy.

His Political Career.—Cicero's political career began with 4
his quaestorship in Sicily in 75. At the earliest legal age he became aedile (69) and praetor (66). In 63 he was consul, and suppressed the conspiracy of Catiline. In 58 he was exiled, but was soon recalled. During the so-called first triumvirate he was kept in the background, neglected alike by friends and foes During the civil war (49–45), after long and anxious hesitation, he espoused the cause of Pompey against Caesar, but finally was reconciled to the latter and lived on friendly terms with him until his assassination. He took no part in the plot against Caesar's life, yet openly exulted in the deed of the conspirators. For a short time his early vigor reasserted itself, and he headed the patriotic party against the new triumvirate. When the cause of the republic was finally lost he was among the first to fall victim to the proscription He was murdered in 43 at the age of 63.

Cicero was a patriot—as a politician he was a failure. He 5
seemed unable to comprehend the tendencies of the times, the fickleness of the people, the rottenness of the aristocracy, the insufficiency of the old constitution. He was short-sighted, hesitating, by turns lenient to weakness and harsh to cruelty. He was easily swayed by circumstances, and often the tool of unscrupulous men. He lacked the far-seeing statesmanship, self-control and resolute determination that gave Caesar the victory, and the disinterestedness of purpose and stubbornness of will that made Cato great in defeat. But Augustus said of him, 'He loved his country.' His motives were pure, his integrity unimpeached, and he laid down his life for the republic.

His Position in Literature.—To the pursuit of literature 6
Cicero brought extraordinary intellectual capabilities, a strong imagination, refined and elevated tastes and habits of application that excite our amazement. His learning was great —Varro alone of his contemporaries surpassed him—and to the end of his life he read and studied incessantly. His memory, like Macaulay's, was always in action, and he seems to have run easily over the immense accumulations of his intellect. He raised the Latin language to the highest plane of its development; Ciceronian Latin means all that is clear, direct and forcible. It is doubtful whether any writer of any age has been more widely read; it is certain that none has exercised a more powerful influence upon the world. There is no style of literature that he did not attempt; but it is to rhetoric, philosophy and his letters that he chiefly owes his fame. In 7
the first two his services to the Roman world as the mediator of Greek culture are beyond estimation; he was the first apostle to the Romans. His letters are to us a still more priceless treasure. They are a complete history of the times, bringing before us most vividly the last days of the republic. They are more than eight hundred in number and of various styles, some mere records of the events of the day, a few carefully prepared for publication as political pamphlets, the larger number friendly communications on all sorts of subjects to all sorts of people, revealing the writer's most personal relations and thoughts with the most transparent and engaging candor. Many of the letters of his correspondents too are preserved among them, and add still more, if possible, to their value.

Cicero as an Orator.—Quintilian says of him: *Apud posteros* 8
id est consecutus, ut 'Cicero' iam non hominis nomen sed eloquentiae habeatur. In clearness, fulness, life and energy of style he has never been surpassed. He made for every speech the most careful and conscientious preparation, and handled his subjects with the most consummate skill. He could confuse a

thing when he chose, and weave a web of sophistry almost impossible to disentangle. What he wished to make clear he could put in the simplest, plainest, most forcible way, and he generally did it in the shortest sentences. He could be humorous, sarcas- 9
tic, pathetic, ironical, satirical, and when he was malignant his mouth was most foul and his bite most venomous. His orations are distinguished by variety and rapid change of sentiment. His delivery was impassioned and fiery, his voice strong, full and sweet, his figure tall, graceful and impressive. He possessed a wonderful influence over the senses and feelings of his hearers, and when other counsel were associated with him it was usual for Cicero to be the last to address the jury. By universal consent he is placed side by side with Demosthenes, or at least close after him. He surpassed the great Attic orator in variety and brilliancy, but lacked his moral earnestness and consequent impressiveness. In all ages he has been the model 10
and despair of the greatest orators. Petrarch and Erasmus, Chatham and Burke, Webster, Everett and Choate, all have felt and owned the powerful influence of his example.

We know of over one hundred orations which he delivered; fifty-seven have been preserved entire, some twenty others in a fragmentary condition. We do not have them, however, in the precise form in which they were delivered, because it was his custom to prepare his speeches for publication by removing the parts of less permanent interest, and revising the rest.

TO THE CANVASS FOR THE CONSULSHIP

His Early Education.—Cicero was born on the 3d of 11
January, 106, at Arpinum, an old town in the land of the Volsci and the birthplace of Gaius Marius also. His family belonged to the equestrian order, and none of his ancestors had ever been a magistrate. Forced, therefore, to rely upon 12
his own merits to recommend him to the people, he devoted himself with all his might to the study of oratory, which was

then, even more than law is now, the gateway to a political career. The best teachers of rhetoric—and they were chiefly Greeks—were his; but he visited the forum daily to listen to those orators of his own country whose eloquence was most admired, especially Lucius Crassus and Marcus Antonius. He was a diligent student of Roman law also, under the Scaevolae, and this knowledge was afterwards of great value to him. He 13
read with unflagging zeal the best Greek writers, especially the poets, and of these Homer above all others; and from them he derived a wealth of noble and exalted ideas, and the beauty of style which he conspicuously possessed. But to complete his ideal of a well-rounded orator and statesman he added philosophy and logic to his studies, having for his teachers representatives of the three chief schools, Phaedrus the Epicurean, Diodotus the Stoic, and Philo the Academic. To this list of his instructors must be added the famous rhetorician Molo, who had come to Rome as ambassador from Rhodes.

His First Cases.—Thus prepared, Cicero in his twenty- 14
sixth year (81) commenced his career as an advocate. It was customary for young men to make their first bid for notoriety and public favor by bringing a criminal suit, on good grounds or none, against some prominent but unpopular man: so Caesar (77) unsuccessfully prosecuted Dolabella. Cicero, however, preferred the more honorable course of appearing for the defense, and in his first public case (80) he spoke in behalf of Sextius Roscius, charged with parricide. This was the justest case that Cicero ever championed; and the courage with which he opposed the favorite of the dictator Sulla, and exposed the corruption of the Sullan reign of terror, brought him into immediate prominence. It may be that he feared the resent- 15
ment of Sulla, for the next year (79), pleading ill health and the need of further study, he went to Athens and thence to Asia and Rhodes. In Athens he studied for six months under the most famous philosophers, and there formed his memorable friendship with Titus Pomponius Atticus. In Asia also he

visited the most distinguished masters of eloquence; but it was at Rhodes, and under the same Molo whose lectures he had heard at Rome, that he profited the most. Under the influence of his criticisms Cicero put aside 'the juvenile superfluities and redundancies' that had marred his earlier style.

His Quaestorship.—Greatly improved—*prope mutatus* he 16
calls it—he returned to Rome in 77 (Sulla had died in 78) and resumed his labors in the courts. His talent, skill and unselfishness so recommended him to the people that when in 76 he offered himself for the quaestorship, an office carrying with it a seat in the senate, he was unanimously elected. As quaestor (75) he was sent to Sicily, at that time the chief source of the grain supply of Rome, where his honorable administration did much to reconcile the provincials to the burdensome exactions of the government. All his spare time was devoted to study, and at the expiration of his year of office he returned to Rome with the confidence and esteem of the whole province.

In 70 he was elected aedile for 69, and took advantage 17
of the trial of Gaius Verres to pose as the zealous champion of the people's rights Verres had been propraetor of Sicily for three years, and had shamefully abused and plundered the province. On the expiration of his term of office the Sicilians brought suit against him for extortion, laying damages at $2,000,000. Bound by a promise given during his quaestorship Cicero departed from his custom and undertook their case, thus appearing for the first time as prosecutor in a public cause. He made the case a political one by publishing through Rome his intention to proceed against Verres not as an individual but as a type. He promised to expose in this trial the corruption of the senate's system of administering the provinces, which had made the title of governor a synonym for plunderer and extortioner. The culprit did not venture to stand his trial. He went into exile, the Sici-

lians were avenged if not recompensed, and Cicero was acknowledged the first advocate of Rome.

The next year (69) he was aedile. The aedileship was not 18
a necessary step in a political career, but it carried with it the management of certain of the public games, and upon these the aediles were expected and accustomed to spend immense sums of their own money in the hope of gaining popular favor. Such an expenditure was entirely beyond Cicero's means; but the Sicilians had not forgotten his uprightness in his quaestorship and his eloquence in the prosecution of Verres. With their assistance he furnished grain at unusually low rates, and the grateful people received with favor the comparatively modest games he was able to give them, while his popularity was undiminished.

His Praetorship and the Oration for the Manilian 19
Law.—When the two years required by law between successive official terms had elapsed he became (67) a candidate for the praetorship. The election was several times interrupted and postponed, but on each occasion Cicero's name was at the top of the list of candidates in all the centuries. In his year of office he presided over one of the standing courts. Here his minute knowledge of the law was of great service to him, and his tribunal was thronged with young men listening to his decisions. The most important political event of the year was the proposal of the tribune, C. Manilius, to transfer the command against Mithridates from Lucullus to Pompey. The latter was to have unlimited funds, unlimited 20
troops, unlimited authority over citizens and allies, in short such powers as not even the ancient kings had possessed. The measure was clearly unconstitutional, and as such was vigorously opposed by the conservatives. Besides, they hated Pompey for his own sake, because to him they owed the loss of the courts and the re-establishment of the tribunate. The bill was supported by Caesar and Cicero, by the latter, perhaps, because he felt it his duty to take the side approved

by the party to which he owed the very position that gave weight to his opinion. He therefore delivered in support of the Manilian law the eloquent oration *De Imperio Cn. Pompei* (see introductory note, p. 177), his first distinctively political address to the people from the rostra, though there had been no lack of politics in his speeches for Roscius and against Verres. The bill was carried, and the successful termination of the war seemed to vindicate the policy of Cicero, who, notwithstanding many rebuffs and wrongs, continued the ardent supporter and eloquent apologist of Pompey all his life.

THE CANVASS OF 64

But the real goal of Cicero's ambition was the consulship, 21
to which he had long looked forward (Ep. 1) and for which he became candidate in 64, *suo anno*. His most prominent and most dangerous competitor was Lucius Sergius Catilina, of patrician family, born about 108. In his early youth Catiline flung himself into all possible excesses, which, without undermining his gigantic strength, blunted his moral feeling and coupled with an inordinate ambition led him into a series of awful crimes almost beyond belief. He entered upon public life just at the time of Sulla's reign of terror, during which, stained by the guilt of a brother's murder, he had the murdered man's name put upon the proscription list as if he had still been living. He is also accused by Cicero of the murder of his wife and son to clear the way for a second marriage. He is supposed to have gone through the regular course of offices at the regular age for each, and, by his rare gift of attaching people to him, succeeded in spite of the stains upon his character in obtaining the praetorship in 68.

Catiline's First Attempt at the Consulship.—The following year 22
he administered as propraetor the province of Africa, which he left in the summer of 66 to appear in Rome as a candidate for the consulship. But even before his departure from the province

envoys from Africa had appeared before the senate to present complaints about the scandalous oppression of which he had been guilty; hence, threatened with a prosecution for misgovernment, he was obliged to retire from his candidature.

The (so-called) First Conspiracy.—The candidates elected 23
for 65 after Catiline's withdrawal were Publius Autronius Paetus and Publius Cornelius Sulla, and they were immediately brought to trial on the charge of bribery, were convicted and deposed. In their places were elected the rival candidates, Lucius Aurelius Cotta and Lucius Manlius Torquatus. Autronius is said to have conspired immediately with Catiline and Cn. Calpurnius Piso, a youth of good family but abandoned character, to murder the consuls at the very outset of their official career when they appeared in the Capitoline temple on the 1st of January to make the customary vows for the welfare of the state. Catiline and Autronius were to be pro- 24
claimed consuls and Piso was to be furnished with an army to gain fame and fortune in Spain. Sallust declares that the plot was formed early in December, 66, but became known before the end of the month, and a body-guard was provided by the senate for the consuls-elect. The execution of the plot was therefore postponed until the 5th of February, 65, and its scope was enlarged to include the murder of the leading senators. It was asserted that it failed only because on the appointed day Catiline gave the signal before a sufficient number of his followers appeared.

Although tradition has assigned to Catiline the leading 25
part in this plot, and although it is usually called his first conspiracy, it is very doubtful whether he was actively engaged in it. He probably sympathized at the time with Autronius and Sulla in their disappointment, and was afterwards made their scapegoat when their sins were discovered. In fact, it became quite the usual thing at Rome to ascribe to Catiline all unfathered crimes and outrages. It is at least significant that after the failure of the plot he went on with his plans

to get place and power by the forms of law, even if his methods were violent and unscrupulous.

His Second Attempt.—Again in 65 Catiline's candidacy 26
was defeated by prosecution for misgovernment. In 64 he was actively supported by the more radical democrats, the influence of Caesar and Crassus being secretly but no less effectively exerted for him. Besides Catiline and Cicero there were five candidates. Of these the most promising was Gaius Antonius Hybrida, who in character and antecedents strongly resembled Catiline. To him Catiline attached himself, and both resolved to leave untried no means of canvassing, lawful or unlawful, to defeat Cicero—of the other candidates they had no fears. Catiline found friends to assist him with their money and credit in the purchase of votes, and at the expense of other friends shows of gladiators were promised the people in his name. Finally, in June, Catiline called together his 27
trusted adherents and laid before them his plans and the means of executing them. To the ambitious he promised high positions in the state, to the bankrupt complete or partial relief by legislation, to all alike the rich spoil of an unscrupulous administration and the plunder of the provinces. All was conditioned of course upon his success in the election of the following month; and so, after ratifying their engagements with the most fearful oaths (it is said that they pledged each other in wine mixed with human blood), they separated to work, each in his own way, for the election of Catiline and Antony.

Cicero's Chances.—While Catiline was indulging in the 28
most confident hopes, the prospects of Cicero were by no means bright. He could count certainly upon the support of the knights only—the order to which his own family belonged. The nobles despised him as a *homo novus*, hated him for his attacks upon them in his speeches against Verres and for the Manilian law, and feared that in the future he might work in the interests of the democrats, and further the ambitious designs of Pompey.

The Result.—A fortunate accident—providence, he would 29
have called it—turned the tide in his favor. Q. Curius, one of Catiline's penniless adventurers, began suddenly to set a day for the fulfilment of his long-standing promises to his mistress Fulvia: gold, jewels, everything should be hers—after the election. She told her friends of her expectations, of course with due exaggeration. The vaguest and most extravagant rumors spread through the city. The terrors of the Sullan revolution were revived in the minds of all who owned property, valued peace, and cared for their lives. The threatened danger broke the pride of the nobles, and they cast their votes for Cicero as the most conservative democrat among the candidates. He was elected at the head of the list with Antony second and Catiline in the minority by a few centuries only. For the first and last time had a *homo novus* been elected consul at the earliest age permitted by the laws.

HIS CONSULSHIP

His Official Duties.—Mr. Trollope has called attention 30
to the little that we know of the administrative work done by the great Roman officers of state: 'Though we can picture to ourselves a Cicero before the judges or addressing the people from the rostra, or uttering his opinions in the senate, we know nothing of him as he sat in his office and did his consular work. We cannot but suppose that there must have been an office and many clerks. There must have been heavy daily work. The whole operation of government was under the consul's charge, and to Cicero, with a Catiline on his hands, this must have been unusually heavy.' In spite of his 31
official duties Cicero continued his practice in the courts. He has given us a list of twelve speeches, *consulares* he calls them, delivered this year, four of which are contained in this volume. He entered upon office on the 1st of January, 63. The winter and spring were occupied with contentions about the agrarian

law of Rullus, the trial of Rabirius for the death of Saturninus, the proposal to restore to their rights the children of those whom Sulla had proscribed, Caesar's intrigues to secure the office of *pontifex maximus*, Cicero's law to check bribery, and above all the rivalry of the candidates for the consulship of 62. One of these candidates was Catiline.

Catiline's Third Attempt.—Discouraged and disheartened 32
as Catiline was by his second failure, he could not give up and turn back. He had staked his all and his friends' all upon the consulship: he would make one more effort to secure the prize—if that failed there was nothing left him but ruin or civil war. He had already exhausted all means countenanced or employed by the Romans in their party struggles. One last resort remained, and so without openly renouncing the support of the democrats he strove to attach to himself a personal following, not a 'party,' of the bankrupt and the ruined. There was no lack of material to work upon. There 33
were the dissipated youth, those who had no possessions, the spendthrifts and criminals of all kinds, the veterans of Sulla who after quickly squandering their ill-gotten riches longed for new booty, the great mass of those who had been driven from house and home by the military colonies, and finally—the most dangerous element—the mob of the capital, always thirsting for pillage and blood. What hopes Catiline held up before these new supporters, cannot be definitely determined; the designs of anarchists are not usually very precise and well defined. He undoubtedly promised a cancellation of debts (*novae tabulae*), and the spoils of office with hints at the proscription of the rich—just as he had promised in 64, but on a larger scale. The threats of fire, pillage, outrage and murder that we read of must have been the idle mouthings of his followers, or thrown back upon this time from the events of the following summer and fall.

The Election of 63.—Cicero, who had kept accurately 34
informed of Catiline's designs, fully appreciated the critical

condition of the state. As Catiline had turned from the democrats to the anarchists, so Cicero turned to the conservatives. He tried to win the confidence of the senators, to open their eyes to the threatened danger, to arouse their energies in behalf of the republic which he believed could be saved by the senate alone. To convince them of his disinterestedness he had declined a province in advance of the lots. The rich one, Macedonia, which afterwards fell to him, he turned over to his doubtful colleague Antony as a bribe to win him from his connection with Catiline, or at least to secure his neutrality. The less desirable one he caused to be given to a stanch conservative, Quintus Metellus Celer. He bribed Fulvia, and 35
through her Curius, to keep him informed of Catiline's plots. To counteract his election intrigues he proposed and carried through a law in reference to bribery, adding to the number of acts that were declared illegal, and increasing the severity of the penalties. He looked to his personal safety by forming a body-guard of friends and clients, who also served him as a secret police. Finally, in July, when news reached him of a secret meeting of a particularly atrocious character, he called the senate together the day before the election, and laid the danger before them. The senate determined to discuss the condition of the state the next day instead of holding the election. This was done, and when Cicero had acquainted them with all that he knew, he challenged Catiline to reply to his charges. Nothing daunted, Catiline replied 36
in an exultant and defiant speech, for which, says Cicero, he ought not to have been allowed to leave the house alive. The senate, however, took no decisive steps, the election was no longer deferred, and Catiline left the senate house with an air of triumph. Fortunately the revelations of Cicero were noised about, and had more effect upon the better classes of citizens than upon the senate, and his conduct upon the day of the election increased their dread of violence. He appeared at the voting place wearing but half-concealed beneath his

official toga a glittering cuirass, and surrounded by a numerous body-guard. The expected attack was not made, but the people, duly impressed with a sense of the consul's danger, rejected Catiline for the last time, and elected Lucius Licinius Murena and Decimus Junius Silanus.

The Conspiracy of Catiline.—It is at this point that 37
what is known as the conspiracy of Catiline really begins. However radical, however revolutionary his designs had been previous to his defeat, he had aimed at overthrowing the existing government only, not at subverting the very order of the state itself. Now, however, his plans were changed In despair he set about the utter destruction of the republic which he could no longer hope to rule. He collected stores of arms in various convenient places in and out of Rome. He sent money, raised upon his own and his friends' credit, to his trusted lieutenant Gaius Manlius at Faesulae in Etruria. Three armies of Sulla's veterans and other dis- 38
affected persons were to assemble in Etruria, Apulia and Picenum. Outbreaks of slaves, mostly gladiators, were arranged for. He counted also upon the aid of Piso in Spain and Antony in Rome, but both failed him. On the 27th of October Manlius was to raise the standard of rebellion at Faesulae; on the 28th Catiline himself was to put to the sword the leading men at Rome. But Cicero had contrived to keep informed of all these plans, and on the 21st of October he laid before the senate all the information he had gained. For the moment the senate awakened from its lethargy. It passed 39
the resolution always reserved for the gravest crises, VIDEANT CONSULES NE QUID RES PUBLICA DETRIMENTI CAPIAT, equivalent, says Caesar, to calling the Roman people to arms. A few days later came the news that Manlius had done his part—desperate men of all sorts were gathering around him ready for open war. The senate sent the proconsuls Q. Marcius Rex and Q. Metellus (Creticus) to Etruria and Apulia, and the praetors Q. Pomponius Rufus and Q. Metellus Celer to

Capua and Picenum, with authority to raise troops as needed. Rewards were offered for information concerning the conspiracy. The bands of gladiators in Rome were hurried away to distant points, and to lessen the danger from incendiaries armed watchmen patrolled the streets under the direction of the inferior magistrates

A week passed by. There was a report that an unsuc- 40
cessful attempt had been made to surprise Praeneste, an important fortress east of Rome, but in the city itself nothing occurred to justify Cicero's extraordinary precautions. The senate began to believe that the upstart consul had been trifling with its fears, and Catiline assumed the air of injured innocence. In fact, when he was charged at last with treason, he offered, as if confiding in the purity of his motives, to surrender himself to the watch and ward of any good citizen (*custodia libera*). All this time, however, he was getting ready to leave Rome and join Manlius. He saw clearly enough that the only chance of success lay in a sudden attack upon the city before the senate's forces were enrolled and equipped. For this reason, deceiving his guard or securing his connivance, 41
he gathered together at the house of the senator, M. Porcius Laeca, on the night of November 6th, the leaders of the conspiracy. He informed them of his intended departure, assured them of his early return with an army, selected some to accompany him, despatched others to important points in Italy, and assigned to those who were to remain at Rome the duty of setting the city on fire in twelve places when his approach was announced. He spoke bitterly of Cicero's unusual watchfulness, whereupon two knights volunteered to murder the consul at his house at daybreak. The night was so far spent, however, that the attempt was postponed for twenty-four hours. In the meantime Cicero was warned by Fulvia, and when, early in the morning of the 8th, the assassins presented themselves at Cicero's door as if to make the usual morning call, they were refused admittance. Several prominent men,

summoned by Cicero for the purpose, bore witness to the attempt, and helped to spread the news through the city.

The First Oration against Catiline.—On the same day 42
(November 8th) Cicero assembled the senate in the temple of Jupiter Stator, on the northern slope of the Palatine hill and probably within the original fortifications of the ancient city. Here lived Cicero and Catiline, here lived the aristocracy, and hence is derived our word *palace*. The senators came in large numbers. The late hour of the day, the unusual place of meeting, and the supposed subject of deliberation, excited their liveliest anticipations. Among them came Catiline, undismayed by the watchmen already patrolling the streets, by the guards already posted, by the crowds of people anxiously running to and fro, by the band of knights who surrounded the senate fully armed and who regarded him with no friendly eyes. As he made his way toward his usual place, where as ex-praetor he sat near the ex-consuls, no one spoke to him, no one greeted him, and as he took his seat those near him rose from theirs and left him alone. Cicero, 43
losing his self-control at this exhibition of Catiline's effrontery, broke forth in a fiery speech, upbraided him with the events of the last two nights, and demanded that he quit the city. Even now Catiline attempted a defense. He begged the senators not to believe the charges too hastily: he was sprung from such a family, had so lived from his youth that he might hope for every success; they could not think that he, a patrician, needed the overthrow of the republic when Cicero, an immigrant into Rome, put himself forward as its savior. He was going on with further insults when the senate interrupted him with cries of *hostis*, *parricida*. He rushed from the temple, and, after a last meeting with his accomplices, he left the city the same night to join Manlius. His friends spread the report that he was going into exile at Massilia, a report that Catiline craftily confirmed by letters written to prominent men at Rome.

The Second Oration.—The next day Cicero delivered 44
an address to the people, corresponding to a proclamation of the president of the United States or an 'inspired editorial' in a European court journal. He acquainted the citizens with the condition of affairs within and without the city, defended himself from a double charge, busily circulated by his enemies, that Catiline if guilty had been allowed to escape, if innocent had been driven into exile, encouraged those who were anxious over the result of the apprehended war, and finally tried to frighten from their purposes the conspirators that were in the city.

In a few days, as Cicero had predicted, came the news that 45
Catiline, with the *fasces* and other insignia of a consul, had entered the camp of Manlius. The senate immediately declared them both outlaws and traitors, promised amnesty to their followers who should lay down their arms by a fixed day, and commissioned the consuls to raise troops. Antony was directed to take the field against Catiline, while Cicero took charge of the city. Days passed with no decisive action—outside the city both parties were gathering forces, inside they were watching and waiting.

Catiline's Representatives at Rome.—Catiline had left 46
the senators Lentulus, Cassius and Cethegus to watch over his interests at Rome. P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura had been consul in 71, but had been removed from the senate on account of his immoral life, and, in order to regain his seat, had a second time stood for and obtained the praetorship. He was slow of thought and action, and extremely superstitious—at this time the victim of pretended soothsayers, who assured him he was the third Cornelius whom fate had destined to rule at Rome. L. Cassius Longinus had been one of Cicero's competitors for the consulship; he was looked upon as indolent and stupid rather than wicked, and people could scarcely believe him in the plot. C. Cethegus was a young man of 47
reckless life who was said to have been concerned in the con-

spiracy of 65. Besides these, the knights P. Gabinius Capito, whom Cicero calls Cimber Gabinius, and L. Statilius were especially active. Lentulus was the authorized leader, and he refused to resort to the torch and dagger until Catiline should move upon the city. At last his impatient and sanguine accomplices forced him to appoint the night of the 19th of December, the feast of Saturn, for the general rising. Cicero was convinced of their complicity in the plot, and was informed of their plans, but in the absence of legal proofs he could only wait for some overt act while providing for the safety of the city as best he could.

The Arrest and the Third Oration.—There happened to 48
be in Rome at this time envoys of the Allobroges, a Gallic people whose country lay between the Rhone and the Alps, trying to obtain from the senate some relief from the cruelty and avarice of the Roman governors. Their efforts had been fruitless, and in the worst of tempers they were preparing to return to their homes. With them Lentulus opened negotiations, using as go-betweens Cimber Gabinius and one P. Umbrenus, a freedman who had traded in Gaul and was personally known to the envoys. Lentulus promised the Gauls full relief under the new dispensation of Catiline, and asked in return that the warlike nation would assist Catiline in the field, especially with cavalry. The Allobroges hesitated for a while, and at length consulted their patronus, Q. Fabius Sanga. He revealed the plot to Cicero, and at the latter's suggestion directed the envoys to feign the most active interest in the conspiracy but to demand from the leaders in it written pledges to show to their people at home. Lentulus, Statilius, 49
Gabinius and Cethegus fell into the trap, but Cassius explained that he was soon going to Gaul in person, and immediately left the city. The envoys also secured letters from the conspirators to Catiline, by pretending that they meant to turn aside to see him on their journey. Finally, on the night of the 2d of December, they left Rome, having all these dam-

aging documents in their possession, and accompanied by T. Volturcius, who was to guide them to Catiline. In accordance with a pre-arranged plan they were arrested not far from the city gates, where the *via Flaminia* crosses the Tiber by the Mulvian bridge, and some show of violence was made to shield the Allobroges from suspicion of treachery. On the morning of the 3d of December the senate met in the temple of Concord. The meeting lasted all day, but in the evening Cicero gave to the expectant people a report of the proceedings in the THIRD ORATION. The four leaders, Lentulus, Statilius, 50
Gabinius and Cethegus, had been confronted in the presence of the senate by the envoys and by T. Volturcius, who had been allowed to turn state's evidence. The letters written by their own hands and attested by their seals had been produced and read, and the culprits had confessed. The senate had ordered rewards to be given to the Allobroges, the four conspirators to be kept in custody, and others implicated to be arrested if possible. The effect of this speech upon the people was wonderful. Those who had been disposed to doubt could doubt no longer, and Sallust tells us that the lower classes, who had sympathized with Catiline more or less openly, now cursed him when they understood that their hereditary enemies, the Gauls, had been summoned to burn the city over their heads.

The Punishment.—The fate of the conspirators was now 51
to be determined. Their guilt had been fully established. It was proved that they had formed a conspiracy against the government, that they had planned an uprising with torch and sword, that—a still more heinous offense in Roman eyes—they had summoned a foreign people to arms against their country, and had contemplated calling up the hordes of slaves against their masters. In a well-ordered commonwealth this would have been enough—the punishment of high treason has always in all communities been death. The civil courts would have dealt with the leaders in the city, and the army

with Catiline in the field. But the state was utterly dis- 52
organized. In the first place, it was doubtful if the criminals could be held for trial. They had been put under the care of certain eminent men—Caesar and Crassus among them—who were responsible for their safe keeping, but the freedmen of the prisoners were stirring, Rome was full of desperadoes, the government had no efficient police or military force at its disposal, and finally Catiline was close at hand. In the second place, even if brought to trial, it was doubtful if they could be convicted. The courts of Rome were notoriously corrupt; if it was difficult to get a verdict against an influential man in an ordinary criminal case, in a political one it would have been almost impossible. No one knew how far the conspiracy extended—Caesar and Crassus were suspected, though perhaps unjustly, of complicity in it—and the very jurors selected to try the accused might have proved to be their accomplices. In the third place, granting that the 53
prisoners could be held for trial, and that a fair trial was possible, their punishment was a still more puzzling question. Penal imprisonment had never been known at Rome, and the death penalty, originally imposed by the people in full assembly only, had ceased to be inflicted. In ordinary practice a criminal who looked upon his conviction as certain was allowed to escape the theoretical punishment of death by going into exile, but the courts no more imposed exile as a penalty then than our courts today banish defaulters. The criminal, by a legal fiction, left his country of his own accord and was merely forbidden to return. In the case of Lentulus and his associates this voluntary exile would have been farcical—they would simply have joined Catiline to take up arms against the country. Such an act would have been a confession of weakness almost fatal to the government.

The Consultum Ultimum.—It was therefore suggested 54
that the prisoners be put to death without a trial, by the

mere order of the consul. It has been said that on the 21st of October the senate had passed the *consultum ultimum*, VIDEANT CONSULES NE QUID RES PUBLICA DETRIMENTI CAPIAT. Good constitutional lawyers, Cicero among them, had always maintained that by this decree the consuls were empowered to perform any act deemed necessary for the safety of the state, that the laws and constitution were temporarily suspended. On the other hand, authorities equally good maintained that by this decree the senate delegated only its own powers to the consuls, and that, as the senate had no judicial powers at all, it did not and could not give the consuls any authority over courts and processes of law. This is the great 55
constitutional question that had so much to do with Cicero's career. It was undecided in his day, and we cannot decide it now. Cicero had always asserted the unlimited powers of the consuls by this decree, but when he became the consul upon whom rested the fearful responsibility he hesitated to act. Convinced, however, that the death of the ringleaders was necessary to the security of the state, he resolved to incur the responsibility, but he felt that the senate should at least declare in set terms that it counseled and approved their execution. He therefore summoned the senate on the 5th of December, the fateful *Nonae Decembres* of which he so often speaks, to pronounce upon the fate of the conspirators.

The Fourth Oration.—The first to give his opinion was 56
the consul-elect, D. Junius Silanus, who boldly declared for the death penalty. With him agreed the senators one by one, until it came Caesar's turn. He proposed imprisonment for life in the country towns with confiscation of property, and in an eloquent speech dwelt upon the unconstitutionality of putting the men to death untried, and upon the vengeance the people would surely exact from the consul who should thus disregard their ancient right to impose the sentence. His speech turned the tide. All who followed him, including Cicero's brother, voted with him, and many who

had followed Silanus changed their votes. The consul's friends crowded around his chair imploring him to think of his own safety and lend his eloquence to the support of the safer proposal. All eyes were turned upon him as he rose 57
to speak, as the consul had a right to do at any point in the debate. Without giving his voice outright for either proposal, he declared his belief that the prisoners, by confessing themselves *hostes*, had lost their rights as *cives*, and urged the senators to take no thought of his safety, but consider the interests of the state only. Still the senate wavered, and the decision was about to be postponed, when Cato in a vigorous speech declared for death. The majority followed him, and that night the five ringleaders were strangled in the *Tullianum*, the dungeon beneath the prison.

The End of the Conspiracy.—This bold and decisive act 58
broke the backbone of the conspiracy. From this moment Catiline received no accessions of strength and his followers even began to desert him. His attempted retreat with his army into Gaul was blocked by the praetor Metellus Celer, while M. Petreius, the legatus of Antony, advanced against him from the south. Early in 62, when Cicero's year of office had expired, the opposing forces met near Pistoria in Etruria. Catiline and his followers, after fighting with the most desperate courage, were defeated and slain to a man. The body of their leader was found far in advance of his men, covered by a heap of dead soldiers, grim evidence of Catiline's savage strength.

But before Cicero's term had ended he received an earnest 59
of the reward he was to get for his boldness in behalf of the state. On the 31st of December, as he was about to lay down his office before the assembled people, and as he ascended the rostra to deliver the usual address, the newly elected tribune, Q. Metellus Nepos, forbade him to speak: 'A man who had put Roman citizens to death without a hearing did not himself deserve a hearing.' He permitted the consul, however,

to take the customary oath that he had observed the laws, and Cicero added in a loud voice that he had saved the country too. The people shouted their assent, hailed him as *pater patriae* and in crowds escorted him, now ex-consul, to his home.

HIS EXILE AND RETURN

Agitation of Nepos; The Oration for Archias. — The 60
political disputes between the conservatives and democrats, which had ceased during the common danger from the conspiracy, revived in the year 62. The tribune, Metellus Nepos, a friend of Pompey and initiated into his plans while his legatus in Asia, fiercely assailed Cicero and through him the whole senate. He denounced the execution of the conspirators as arbitrary and unconstitutional, and reproached the senate bitterly because of the continued prosecution of Catiline's associates. At last in connection with Caesar, who was now praetor and wished to lessen the power of the senate, he proposed a bill recalling Pompey with his army to defend the state endangered by Cicero's misrule. But the conservatives had gained courage by their victory over the anarchists, and strength by the better feeling which Cicero had fostered between the senate and the equites. They met the proposal of Metellus with such determined bravery that he left the city and returned to Pompey. For a time the democratic opposition languished, and with the ascendency of the conservatives Cicero was secure. In this year occurred the trial of the poet Archias, in whose defense the celebrated oration was spoken (see introductory note, p. 222).

The Affair of Clodius.—Toward the close of the year oc- 61
curred a circumstance that excited party strife again, and exercised the most baneful influence over Cicero's later fortunes. P. Clodius Pulcher, a young man of ancient and noble family, but guilty of all sorts of excesses, in prosecution of an intrigue with Caesar's wife ventured to disguise himself

as a dancing-girl, and steal into Caesar's official residence at the time when the mysteries of the *Bona Dea*, at which the presence of men was strictly forbidden, were being celebrated there. Caesar was then *pontifex maximus*, but absent as propraetor in Spain. Clodius was detected, but escaped. The high priests declared the act sacrilegious, and required the matrons and vestals to repeat the rites. Besides this the senate ordered a judicial inquiry, and for the purpose of securing greater rigor resolved that the jurors should be selected by the praetor, and not, as was usual, be drawn by lot. This required the assent of the people, and party feel- 62
ing prolonged the discussion into the year 61, when the senate was defeated. The jurors were selected by lot, and the money of Crassus, who, in concert with Caesar, used every opportunity to humiliate the senate, secured the acquittal of Clodius by a vote of thirty-one to twenty-five. Cicero had from the beginning championed the cause of the senate, but without personal bitterness toward Clodius. Now, however, for reasons unknown to us, he suddenly became his most vindictive foe. He not only destroyed during the trial the attempted *alibi* by testifying that Clodius was at his house when he claimed to be miles from Rome, but after the verdict was rendered he let no opportunity pass to twit him with the crime and the trial. Clodius soon went to Sicily as quaestor, but he had resolved on revenge, and was merely biding his time.

The First Triumvirate.—In 61 Pompey returned vic- 63
torious from Asia, but was coldly received by the conservatives. A triumph was granted him and celebrated with great magnificence, but the arrangements made by him in the east and the rewards promised to his soldiers met with much opposition and delay. In 60 Caesar returned from Spain, and there was soon formed the so-called First Triumvirate between Pompey, Crassus and Caesar. Pompey contributed his military reputation, Crassus his wealth, and

Caesar his influence as a political manipulator. United they were irresistible—the only opposition they feared came from Cato and Cicero. They silenced Cato by sending him to Cyprus on government business. They made every effort to win Cicero's support, and, when this had failed, to secure his silence and neutrality They tried to induce him to accom- 64
pany Caesar into Gaul as *legatus* on his staff, then to go abroad at public expense (*libera legatio*) as if on public business, and finally to preside over the board of twenty senators appointed to distribute lands in Campania—all with a view to getting him out of Italy, or at least out of Rome. Cicero declined all these offers. Even his unreasoning admiration for Pompey could not reconcile him to the desertion of the conservatives. His refusal to be silenced cost him dearly. Unable to cajole him, the regents resolved to coerce him, and employed as their tool for this purpose Clodius, who had now returned to Rome.

Clodius' Revenge.—Eager to wreak his vengeance upon 65
Cicero, Clodius had sought to arm himself with the formidable power of the tribunate. For this purpose it was necessary that he, patrician born, should be adopted into a plebeian family, a proceeding violently resisted by the conservatives, and accomplished only by Caesar's help. Clodius entered upon his new office on the 10th of December, 59, and proceeded, by various proposals, to attach to himself men of all parties, especially Cicero's personal or political enemies. As 66
soon as he had thus secured a following upon which he could rely he came forward early in 58, in the consulship of L. Calpurnius Piso and Aulus Gabinius, with a bill providing that any person who had caused a Roman citizen to be put to death without a formal trial should be punished with banishment. Cicero's name was not mentioned, but it was easy to see that the law was aimed at the proceedings of the 5th of December, 63. Cicero seemed at once to lose all his wonted resolution. Without awaiting the progress of events, while

it was yet uncertain that the bill would pass, he put off his senatorial dress, assumed that of a knight, and, in deep mourning, went about appealing for sympathy and assistance as if already accused. There was no lack of sympathy: 20,000 citizens, knights and senators put on mourning too, although the consuls by edict forced the senate to resume its usual dress. L. Ninnius, a tribune, and L. Lamia, a knight, were 67
especially active in Cicero's behalf, until Clodius prevented the former from addressing the people, and Gabinius banished the latter from the city. Cicero's friends were harassed also at all times by Clodius' hired bullies. Opinions differed as to what Cicero ought to do. Some advised him to remain until a direct attack was made upon him; L. Lucullus in particular was eager to resort to force in his behalf, knowing that the great mass of moderate and peaceful citizens, especially those in the country towns, were devoted to him. But others, among them many of his sincerest friends, counseled temporary submission, encouraging him to hope for an immediate recall. To these Cicero yielded, and, accompanied by crowds of those who loved and honored him, he left the city about the end of March, 58; into exile itself he was afterwards followed by clients, freedmen and slaves.

Cicero's Banishment.—No sooner had he gone than 68
Clodius proposed his formal banishment, and the people voted it. He was forbidden the use of fire and water within 400 miles of Rome, all who sheltered him within these limits were threatened with punishment, and the senate and people were forbidden to agitate for his recall. Not a night was suffered to pass before his property was seized by his unrelenting enemies. His house on the Palatine was reduced to ashes, and on a part of its site a temple was consecrated by Clodius to the goddess Libertas. His villas at Formiae and Tusculum were pillaged and destroyed, and the consuls appropriated a good deal of the spoil. Nor was his family spared. Cicero tells us that his children were sought that they might

be murdered. His wife, Terentia, fled to her half-sister Fabia, a vestal, and was dragged from Vesta's temple to a bank to give security for paying over Cicero's ready money to his enemies. The news of these outrages reached him before he left Italy, and he already regretted not having followed the advice of Lucullus. He had left Rome uncertain as to his 69
destination. He repaired at first to Vibo, in Bruttium, where he had a friend named Sicca, and there he first heard of the enactment of the law and of the limits fixed in it. He was refused an asylum in Sicily by the praetor, C. Vergilius, who feared the dominant party in Rome, although Cicero's services to the Sicilians would have insured a kindly reception by the provincials. He went, therefore, to Dyrrachium, declining an invitation to the estate of Atticus and avoiding Greece for fear of meeting some Catilinarians who were living there in exile. In Macedonia he found a devoted friend in the quaestor, Cn. Plancius, who had hurried to meet him at Dyrrachium and offered his hospitality. At his house, not far from Thessalonica, Cicero lived in security but in deep dejection. He apprehended that his brother Quintus, then returning from his administration of Asia, might be persecuted for his sake, suspected false dealings on the part of Hortensius and others, and was tormented by fears for his wife and children.

Efforts for His Recall. — Meanwhile, his friends in 70
Rome had not been idle. The conservatives felt bound to secure the recall of the man through whose exile their weakness had been so exposed. As early as the 1st of June the tribune L. Ninnius had proposed his recall before the senate, and, while the measure did not pass, it at least nerved the senate from this time to devote all its energies to Cicero's cause. On the 27th of October all the tribunes except Clodius and Aelius Ligus repeated the proposition. So long, however, as Clodius was in office nothing could be accomplished; besides Caesar, who from Gaul exercised great influ-

ence on affairs at Rome, had not yet declared for Cicero, and Pompey, to whom Cicero had written in May, also failed him. At last Clodius quarreled with Pompey, and the latter determined, out of spite, to recall the former's arch-enemy Cicero. On the 1st of January, 57, two new consuls entered office, P. Lentulus Spinther and Q. Metellus Nepos. Lentulus was a devoted friend of Cicero, and Metellus gave up his enmity at the instance of Pompey. It was determined to 71
recall Cicero not by a decree of the senate but by a vote of the tribes, and the 25th of January was fixed for the attempt. Although Clodius was now out of office he was still as active and unscrupulous as ever in his opposition, and sought to make up for his loss of power by the use of force and arms. With a band of gladiators he took possession of the forum early in the morning of the appointed day, drove away the friends of Cicero, and spread terror through the streets. The tribunes Sestius and Milo, on the other side, adopted like tactics, and for weeks the city was the battle-ground of the two factions. Finally, as the tribes could not meet for the transaction of business, the senate determined to put an end to the struggle by a vote of the centuries, and summoned to Rome citizens from all parts of Italy. Pompey visited in person the towns and colonies, and exerted all his influence for Cicero So, on the 4th of August, the resolution for his recall was finally passed by an assembly that the Campus Martius could scarcely contain and Clodius could not daunt. The news filled the city with indescribable joy.

Cicero's Return.—Cicero had not waited in Macedonia 72
for the decree to pass. Having learned from his friends that his recall was merely a question of time, he had returned in November, 58, to Dyrrachium, where he waited and watched the progress of events. He sailed for Brundisium as it chanced on the very day that the people authorized his return, and reached Italy on the 5th of August, 57, after an absence of about sixteen months. At Brundisium his daughter

Tullia met him—the 5th of August happened to be her birthday—and here on the 8th he learned finally that his banishment was at an end. His return to Rome was a triumphal march. Crowds attended him; deputations from all over Italy met and welcomed him; no sign of joy or mark of honor was omitted on the way, and in the city itself the demonstrations were on the grandest scale (Ep. 12).

73 During the remainder of the year 57 Cicero was employed in recovering the remnants of his property and getting his affairs in order. The site of his town residence was restored to him, and damages paid for the destruction of his house and villas. In 56 he was busy as an advocate, taking but an insignificant part in affairs of state. The rival factions were employing the courts to annoy each other; suits and counter-suits were brought in rapid succession, and Cicero had ample opportunity to defend his friends and assail his enemies.

74 Among the events of the next few years may be mentioned Caesar's conquest of Gaul; the renewal of the agreement among the triumvirs (56); the defeat and death of Crassus in the east (53); the death of Julia, daughter of Caesar and wife of Pompey (54), and the consequent estrangement of the two great rivals; the death of Clodius at the hands of Milo, and Cicero's defense of the latter when brought to trial (52). During the absence of Caesar in Gaul and Crassus in the east Pompey was in Rome, and everything pointed to his supremacy. As proconsul of Spain and as commissioner of the grain supply he was invested with the highest military authority, and by remaining at Rome he made his influence promptly felt.

75 In 51 Cicero was made proconsul governing Cilicia, and was absent from Italy for about eighteen months, May, 51, to November, 50, and from the city a little longer. To this period belong some of his most interesting letters, one of which is given in this volume (Ep. 13). He professed and perhaps felt reluctance to accept the appointment, but enjoyed

the distinction it brought, and was very anxious to enjoy, on his return, the honor of a triumph—though his military operations had been neither extensive nor dangerous to himself—nor to the enemy.

Meantime the rivalry of Caesar and Pompey had reached 76
its culmination. Controlled by Pompey the senate had refused Caesar the privilege of standing in absence as candidate for the consulship, and had ordered him to surrender the command of his army in Gaul at the expiration of his term, in March, 49. Realizing that this would place him at the mercy of his enemies Caesar led his armed forces across the Rubicon, a small stream that separated his province from Italy proper, and so began the civil war

Pompey had been organizing a defense, and among those 77
who supported him was Cicero, to whom was given oversight of the defensive preparations in Campania, with headquarters at Capua (Ep. 14). Caesar's advance was too prompt for Pompey to meet, who crossed over to Greece, there to complete the concentration of his forces. After much hesitation Cicero joined him there in June, 49, but was not present at the decisive battle of Pharsalus (48). He presently returned to Italy, remaining in retirement at Brundisium for a year. Toward the end of 47 he was invited by Caesar to Rome, and his opposition was forgiven. In letter 15 he explains his course in the civil war.

From 47 to his death in 44 Caesar was dictator. Cicero 78
mourned the downfall of the republic, and took little part in public affairs. He attended meetings of the senate, but rarely spoke. This policy of silence was interrupted (in 46) by the oration for Marcellus (see introductory note, p. 288), an extravagant eulogy of the dictator's clemency in pardoning one who, like the orator himself, had taken the side of Pompey against Caesar.

To his grief at the state of his country were added troubles 79
of a domestic nature. His wife, Terentia, to whom he had

written so affectionately when an exile (Ep. 9), after thirty years of wedded life was divorced. He married a young woman named Publilia, but soon separated from her. But the crowning sorrow was the death of his daughter, Tullia, which almost crushed him. It was only by devoting himself with tremendous energy and concentration to literary labors that he was able to forget his public and private cares. In these last years of his life he turned out an enormous amount of work, mostly on philosophical subjects.

The year 44 was full of stirring events. In a letter to his 80
friend Curius (Ep. 18), written early in that year, Cicero describes with some humor the dictator's growing arrogance, and in the light of what he tells we are not surprised to read a little later of the conspiracy and the assassination of Caesar. In Ep. 19, written on the Ides of March, Cicero seems to express his approval of the deed.

In part because of the conspirator's failure to follow up their 81
blow, and in part because of the energy of Mark Antony and other friends of Caesar, the hoped-for restoration of the republic was not realized. For a time it appeared that the dictatorship was to continue, merely transferred from Caesar to Mark Antony. But presently the young Octavian, Caesar's nephew and heir, made his power felt, and the republicans began to cherish the hope that by playing these two ambitious leaders against each other they might yet succeed (Ep. 20). Toward the end of the year Antony's aggressions became so intolerable that Cicero, in the hope of discrediting and finally defeating him, uttered that remarkable series of invectives known as the fourteen Philippics. The fourth of these is given in this book (see introductory note, p 322). and Ep. 21 deals with the events of the day on which that oration was delivered.

In the end the sole effect of the orator's efforts was to arouse 82
the implacable hatred of Antony. Within a few months he and Octavian reached an understanding, and with Lepidus

formed the Second Triumvirate. Each of the three made a list of men whom he considered dangerous to the new regime, and these, to the number of some thousands, were put to death. As might have been expected, Cicero's name appeared on Antony's list. He started to leave Italy, but was overtaken by cavalry and beheaded, Dec. 7, 43. He did not long survive the republic which in his consulship he had saved and throughout his life had served with all his wonderful talents.

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

B. C.	Aet. Cic.	
106	1	Coss., C. Atilius Serranus, Q. Servilius Caepio. Cicero born Jan. 3d. Pompey born Sept. 30th.
105	2	Coss., P. Rutilius Rufus, Cn. Manlius.
104	3	Coss., C. Marius II, C. Flavius Fimbria.
103	4	Coss., C. Marius III, L. Aurelius Orestes.
102	5	Coss., C. Marius IV, Q. Lutatius Catulus. Marius defeats the Teutones at Aquae Sextiae. Birth of Q. Cicero.
101	6	Coss., C. Marius V, M'. Aquilius. Marius defeats the Cimbri.
100	7	Coss., C. Marius VI, L. Valerius Flaccus. Saturninus and Glaucia put to death. Birth of Caesar.
99	8	Coss., M. Antonius, A. Postumius Albinus.
98	9	Coss., Q. Caecilius Metellus Nepos, T. Didius.
97	10	Coss., Cn. Cornelius Lentulus, P. Licinius Crassus.
96	11	Coss., C. Cassius Longinus, Cn. Domitius Ahenobarbus.
95	12	Coss., L. Licinius Crassus, Q. Mucius Scaevola.
94	13	Coss., C. Caelius Caldus, L. Domitius Ahenobarbus.
93	14	Coss., C. Valerius Flaccus, M. Herennius.
92	15	Coss., C. Claudius Pulcher, M. Perperna.
91	16	Coss., L. Marcius Philippus, Sex. Iulius Caesar. Cicero assumes the *toga virilis*. Drusus is killed in a riot.
90	17	Coss., L. Iulius Caesar, P. Rutilius Rufus. Social War.
89	18	Coss., Cn. Pompeius Strabo, L. Porcius Cato. Cicero serves his first and last campaign.
88	19	Coss., L. Cornelius Sulla, Q. Pompeius Rufus. Civil War. Marius is driven from Rome by Sulla.
87	20	Coss., Cn. Octavius, L. Cornelius Cinna. The consuls quarrel. Marius is recalled by Cinna. Reign of Terror.
86	21	Coss., L. Cornelius Cinna II, C. Marius VII. Death of Marius. Birth of Sallust.
85	22	Coss., L. Cornelius Cinna III, Cn. Papirius Carbo.
84	23	Coss., Cn. Papirius Carbo II, L. Cornelius Cinna IV. Cinna, about to make war upon Sulla in the east, is killed by his own soldiers.
83	24	Coss., L. Cornelius Scipio Asiaticus, C. Iunius Norbanus Bulbus. Sulla returns and begins the civil war by defeating Norbanus.

82	25	Coss., C. Marius C. F., Cn. Papirius Carbo III. Sulla becomes Dictator for life. Proscriptions.
81	26	Coss., M. Tullius Decula, A. Cornelius Dolabella. Sulla's Reforms. Courts restored to the Senate.
80	27	Coss., L. Cornelius Sulla II, Q. Caecilius Metellus Pius. Cicero defends Roscius. Int. §14.
79	28	Coss., P. Servilius Vatia Isauricus, Appius Claudius Pulcher. Abdication of Sulla. Cicero studies in the east. Int. §15.
78	29	Coss., M. Aemilius Lepidus, Q. Lutatius Catulus. Death of Sulla. Civil war between the consuls.
77	30	Coss., D. Iunius Brutus, Mam. Aemilius Lepidus Livianus. Cicero returns to Rome and marries Terentia. Defeat of Lepidus. Pompey takes command against Sertorius.
76	31	Coss., Cn. Octavius, C. Scribonius Curio. Cicero elected to the quaestorship *anno suo*. Int. §16. Birth of Tullia.
75	32	Coss., C. Octavius, C. Aurelius Cotta. Cicero is Quaestor at Lilybaeum in Sicily. Int. §16.
74	33	Coss., L. Licinius Lucullus, M. Aurelius Cotta. Cicero returns to Rome. Lucullus appointed to command against Mithridates in the east.
73	34	Coss., M. Terentius Varro, C. Cassius Varus. Cicero labors in the forum. Spartacus heads the Servile War.
72	35	Coss., L. Gellius Poplicola, Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus.
71	36	Coss., Cn. Aufidius Orestes, P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura. Defeat of Spartacus. Conclusion of the war in Spain.
70	37	Coss., Cn. Pompeius Magnus, M. Licinius Crassus Dives. Cicero elected Aedile. Impeachment of Verres. Courts reformed by the *lex Aurelia*. Int. §17.
69	38	Coss., Q. Hortensius, Q. Caecilius Metellus (Creticus). Cicero is Aedile. Lucullus defeats Tigranes. Int. §18.
68	39	Coss., L. Caecilius Metellus, Q. Marcius Rex. Mithridates reconquers Armenia Minor.
67	40	Coss., C. Calpurnius Piso, M'. Acilius Glabrio. Cicero is elected Praetor. Pompey takes command against the Pirates. Mithridates resumes his throne.
66	41	Coss., M'. Aemilius Lepidus, L. Volcatius Tullus. Cicero is Praetor. Supports the bill of Manilius, transferring the command against Mithridates from Lucullus to Pompey. Int. §§19, 20.
65	42	Coss., L. Aurelius Cotta, L. Manlius Torquatus. Cicero begins his canvass for the consulship. Birth of his son

		Marcus. Pompey retakes Pontus and reduces Tigranes to submission. 'First Conspiracy.' Int. §§23–25.
64	43	Coss., L. Iulius Caesar, C. Marcius Figulus. Cicero is elected Consul *anno suo*. Marriage of Tullia. Pompey makes Syria a Roman Province. Int. §§26–29.
63	44	Coss., M. Tullius Cicero, C. Antonius Hybrida. Orations against Catiline and for Murena. Death of Mithridates. Pompey enters Jerusalem. Birth of C. Octavius, afterwards Caesar Augustus. Int. §§30–59.
62	45	Coss., D. Iunius Silanus, L. Licinius Murena. Orations for Sulla and for Archias. Clodius violates mysteries of Bona Dea. Int. §§60, 61.
61	46	Coss., M. Pupius Piso Calpurnianus, M. Valerius Messalla Niger. Pompey triumphs. Trial of Clodius. Q. Cicero propraetor of Asia. Caesar propraetor of Spain. Int. §62.
60	47	Coss., L. Afranius, Q. Caecilius Metellus Celer. Coalition between Pompey, Crassus and Caesar. Int. §§63, 64.
59	48	Coss., C. Iulius Caesar, M. Calpurnius Bibulus. Clodius is adopted into a plebeian family and becomes Tribune. Int. §65.
58	49	Coss., L. Calpurnius Piso Caesoninus, A. Gabinius. Cicero goes into exile. Int. §§66–69.
57	50	Coss., P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther, Q. Caecilius Metellus Nepos. Cicero is recalled. Int. §§70–72.
56	51	Coss., Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Marcellinus, L. Marcius Philippus. Cicero defends Sestius. Int. §73.
55	52	Coss., Cn. Pompeius Magnus II, M. Licinius Crassus Dives II. Caesar invades Britain.
54	53	Coss., L. Domitius Ahenobarbus, Appius Claudius Pulcher. Crassus is defeated by the Parthians.
53	54	Coss., Cn. Domitius Calvinus, M. Valerius Messalla. Cicero is elected Augur in place of Crassus.
52	55	Coss., Cn. Pompeius Magnus III, sole Consul for seven months, then Cn. Pompeius Magnus III, Q. Metellus Scipio. Cicero defends Milo.
51	56	Coss., Ser. Sulpicius Rufus, M. Claudius Marcellus. Cicero goes as proconsul to Cilicia. Int. §75.
50	57	Coss., L. Aemilius Paulus, C. Claudius Marcellus. Cicero returns to Italy but not to Rome.
49	58	Coss., C. Claudius Marcellus, L. Cornelius Lentulus Crus. War begins between Caesar and Pompey. Cicero in June joins Pompey in Greece. Int. §§76, 77.

48 59 Coss., C. Julius Caesar II, P. Servilius Vatia Isauricus. Pompey defeated at Pharsalia and murdered in Egypt. Cicero returns to Italy but remains at Brundisium.

47 60 Coss., Q. Fufius Calenus, P. Vatinius (only at end of year). Caesar becomes dictator, with M. Antonius as *magister equitum*. Cicero pardoned by Caesar.

46 61 Coss., C. Julius Caesar III, M. Aemilius Lepidus. Caesar finally crushes opposition and celebrates a fourfold triumph. Reforms the calendar. Cicero speaks his orations for Marcellus and Ligarius. Int. §78.

45 62 Coss., C. Julius Caesar IV, alone; also dictator with M. Aemilius Lepidus as *magister equitum*. Cicero divorces Terentia, marries and divorces Publilia. Death of Tullia.

44 63 Coss., C. Julius Caesar V, M. Antonius, P. Cornelius Dolabella. Caesar dictator, with M. Aemilius Lepidus (II), C. Octavius and Cn. Domitius Calvinus as *magistri equitum*. Caesar assassinated March 15. Cicero speaks the first four Philippics against Antony.

43 64 Coss., C. Vibius Pansa, A. Hirtius, C. Julius Caesar Octavianus, C. Carrinas, Q. Pedius, P. Ventidius. Octavian, Antony and Lepidus form Second Triumvirate. Cicero speaks the last ten Philippics, is proscribed by the triumvirs, and beheaded Dec. 7. The poet Ovid born.

Prad

THE ROMAN COMMONWEALTH

ABOUT THE TIME OF CICERO'S CONSULSHIP

[It is assumed that the student has studied some manual of Roman history, and will understand in a general way the terms used without definition in the earlier sections. For a fuller discussion of the several topics see Abbott's *Roman Political Institutions*.]

THE ROMAN PEOPLE

1 **I. Citizenship.**—The official designation of the Roman people was Populus Romanus Quirites or Quiritium, or simply Populus Romanus. All inhabitants of Italy (excluding women, children and slaves) were now citizens (*cives*) of Rome, but their rights and privileges differed.

2 The full rights of citizenship, enjoyed by *cives optimo iure* only, were as follows:

a. Private Rights (*privata iura*): (1) *Ius Commercii*, right of holding property; (2) *Ius Conubii*, right of contracting a legal marriage.

b. Public Rights (*publica iura*): (1) *Ius Suffragii*, right of voting; (2) *Ius Provocationis*, right of appeal to the whole people on a criminal charge; (3) *Ius Honorum*, right of holding office.

3 These *iura* had belonged at first to the Patricians exclusively, and were obtained by the Plebs only after a long and bitter struggle, the details of which belong to Roman history. The *ius commercii* was the first to be granted them; the Servian organization, date uncertain, in its later development gave them the *suffragium* in its systematic form; the lex Valeria (509), supplemented by certain later statutes, gave them the

ius provocationis; the lex Canuleia (445) the *ius conubii;* and the lex Licinia (367) gave them the right to hold the consulship, and paved the way to unrestricted *ius honorum* by the year 300.

Below the *cives optimo iure* came a numerous body, who 4
had either never enjoyed full citizenship, or had lost it in whole or in part. Of the former the most important class were the freed slaves (*Libertini*), who stood to their former masters much as in earlier times the clients had stood to the patricians. They were enrolled as *cives,* held property and voted, but were practically denied the *ius honorum* until the taint of their origin had been removed by several generations.

There were several ways in which a citizen might lose some 5
or all of his *civitas.* Conviction for certain offenses (*infamia*), or going into exile to avoid condemnation on a capital charge, involved the loss of certain *iura* for life; while the censure of the Censors (*ignominia*) took away certain rights during their term of office. Citizenship was altogether lost by the citizen's transferring his allegiance to another state, or by his being taken captive in war and sold by the enemy into slavery; though in the latter case he recovered his rights (by what was called *postliminium*) on the recovery of his freedom by escape or release.

From the standpoint of a magistrate each citizen was a 6
caput, a political unit, and the loss of citizenship to a less or greater extent was called *Deminutio Capitis.* Hence such expressions as *crimen capitale, iudicium capitis, poena capitis,* do not mean a charge, trial or punishment in which the life of a citizen was at stake, but such a one as involved the whole or partial loss of his *civitas.* It is very important to remember this when reading of Roman courts.

Citizenship was acquired by birth in lawful wedlock of parents 7
having the *ius conubii,* or was conferred by law, or was (rarely) given by some duly authorized magistrate. A citizen born was enrolled as such on reaching his seventeenth year, taking

at once the class his father had, and thenceforth enjoyed all his rights. These rights were in force wherever in Roman territory he might take up his abode, except that he must be in the city to vote. There were practically no burdens imposed 8
by citizenship. The citizen was theoretically liable for military duty from his seventeenth to his sixtieth year, and to pay a tax if such was found necessary in time of war. Since the time of Marius, however, citizens no longer served in the army against their will, and the rich revenues from the provinces made taxation unnecessary even in time of war.

Entirely outside the pale of citizenship, and forming, of 9
course, no part of the *Populus Romanus*, were two numerous elements in the population of the city, foreigners (*Peregrini*) and slaves (*Servi*). The persons and property of the former were secured by law, though they might at any time be removed from the city by vote of the people. Slaves were looked upon as mere property, and had no rights of any sort.

II. Class Distinctions.—Although the government of Rome 10
is called republican, and although the old distinction between patricians and plebeians had long since ceased to be of political importance, still there were differences of position between even the *cives optimo iure* that are entirely foreign to our ideas of republican equality. The government was really 11
aristocratic; and the preservation of its democratic features was due solely to the fact that there were two aristocracies, one of office-holders and the other of capitalists, which struggled most bitterly with each other during the last years of the Republic.

a. *The Nobles.*—The Roman nobility was now a hereditary 12
rank, based not upon birth but upon the holding of office. Any man who held any curule office, i.e., any dictator, consul, censor, praetor or curule aedile, secured to his descendants to the last generation the right (*ius imaginum*) to display in their halls and carry at funerals a wax mask representing his features. The possession of such a mask, or in other words descent from 13

a curule magistrate, was the patent of nobility, and all descendants of curule magistrates were, therefore, nobles (*nobiles*). The dignity of a noble depended upon the number of such masks that he could display.

Ordo Senatorius.—Sulla had increased the number of senators 14
from 300 to 600 life-members, and had chosen the new members from ex-curule magistrates. He also provided that all holders of curule offices, or even of the quaestorship, should be *ipso facto* members of the senate. Such proved to be the influence 15
of the senate over the elections that it was able virtually to restrict the holding of office to persons of its own choice. The candidates supported by the senators were naturally members of their own families (therefore nobles), and so it came about that the Senatorial Order and the Nobility were one and the same thing.

Of course there might be exceptions. In the first place a man 16
not a noble might be elected to office in spite of the senate. Such men (e.g., Cato the censor, Marius and Cicero) were contemptuously called *Homines Novi*, 'Men without Ancestry,' and although their descendants would be *nobiles*, they were not so themselves. In the second place there were always nobles who 17
had not been elected to office, and were not therefore of the senatorial order. But men of these two classes were comparatively so few in number that for practical purposes we may consider the *Nobilitas* and the *Ordo Senatorius* as identical. The senators wore as *insignia* the *tunica laticlavia* (with a broad purple stripe), and those who had also held curule magistracies wore the *mulleus*, a purple shoe.

b. *The Knights.*—There had grown up since the second 18
Punic war a class of capitalists, bound loosely together by community of interests. These were men who preferred trade and speculation to politics, and had amassed large fortunes by their business ventures. Until the time of Gracchus their position had been ill defined though their influence had been considerable. He won their support by securing the passage of a law by the 19

people giving the right of serving on juries, which had formerly belonged to the senatorial order exclusively, to those persons not senators who were worth not less than 400,000 sesterces ($20,000). This gave the state a new order; and the nobles, prevented by law from engaging in trade, found themselves confronted by an aristocracy of wealth, which they in turn excluded from political preferment. To this second order the 20
name *Ordo Equester* was given, not that it had anything to do with military service, but because its census (400,000 sesterces) was the same that had in early times entitled a citizen to serve in the cavalry. The *insignia* of the knights were a gold ring and the *tunica angusticlavia* (with two narrow purple stripes).

c. *The Commons.*—Below the Nobles and the Knights 21
came the great mass of the citizens, the Commons. They did not really form an order, had no *insignia*, and no distinctive name. They were called slightingly the *Plebs*, and flatteringly the *Populus;* but there were powerful plebeian families among the knights and nobles, and both these classes were also covered by the name *Populus*. The condition of the commons in 22
Cicero's time was pitiable. The combinations of capital shut them out of commerce and manufacture, while the competition of slave labor almost closed agriculture and the trades against them. Some found employment in the colonies and provinces, some eked out a scanty living on their farms, some made war their trade; but the idle and degraded flocked into the capital to live on the cheap grain provided by the treasury, and to sell their votes to the highest bidder.

It must be remembered, however, that no citizen was abso- 23
lutely excluded from either of the *ordines*. The meanest citizen could become a Knight by amassing the required sum of 400,000 sesterces, and the poorest could make himself a senator and his descendants noble by beating the senatorial candidate for a quaestorship, and then gaining a curule office.

Nothing certain is known of the number of citizens at this 24
time. The census of 241 showed 260,000 citizens of military

age (§ 8). That of 70, when the franchise had been extended over all Italy, showed 450,000, but probably only those were counted who presented themselves at Rome for the purpose. These figures would give a total free population of about 780,000 and 1,350,000 respectively for the area covered by each census. The census of 28 gave 4,063,000 for all Italy; but it is a matter of dispute whether this was the sum of the whole population, or of those only of military age.

THE ASSEMBLIES

For administrative purposes the citizens were divided into 25
various groups, as are those of all civilized communities to-day. During the regal period the citizens were divided into thirty *curiae*, 'wards.' At a later (republican) period all the people of the city and adjacent territory were divided according to locality into *tribus*, 'tribes,' which in Cicero's time numbered thirty-five. At a still later date each tribe was subdivided on a basis of wealth and age into ten *centuriae*, 'centuries,' making of course three hundred and fifty *centuriae* for all the people possessing the minimum of property required.

Each citizen on being enrolled as such (§ 7) was assigned 26
by the censors to his proper tribe and century, and it was only as a member of such tribe or century that he could exercise that most important of his *iura publica* (§2) the *ius suffragii*. That is, each ward, or tribe, or century, was counted as a whole, its vote being determined, as is the electoral vote of one of our states, by the majority of the individual votes of the citizens who composed it.

In accordance with this triple division of the citizens there 27
were three great popular assemblies (*comitia*, from *cum* and *eo*), known respectively as the *Comitia Curiata*, *Comitia Tributa*, and *Comitia Centuriata*. The word *comitia* is plural in Latin, but is used by English writers as a singular also, equivalent to assembly.

I. The Comitia Curiata.—This ancient assembly had lost 28
all political power, and was called together merely as a matter of form to confer the *imperium* upon the consuls, to authorize adoptions, etc. Its authority was so shadowy that the *curiae* were merely represented by a single delegate each.

II. The Comitia Tributa.—This had once been an assembly 29
of plebeians only, but had grown in influence until in Cicero's time it was the most important of the *comitia*, and all legislation had practically passed into its hands. It could be summoned by a consul, praetor or tribune. Its meetings were held in the forum. It elected tribunes, quaestors, aediles, and petty magistrates. Most of the laws that have come down to us were adopted in this assembly and were called *plebiscita*.

III. The Comitia Centuriata.—Originally devised by 30
Servius Tullius this assembly had been reconstructed at about the time of the second Punic war. It was composed of the three hundred and fifty *centuriae* mentioned in § 25, formed by dividing each of the thirty-five tribes into five classes, according to wealth, and each of these classes into two *centuriae* according to age—one of *Seniores* (above 45), one of *Juniores*. To these were added eighteen *centuriae* of young nobles who had not been magistrates (§ 17), and five *centuriae* of smiths, trumpeters and citizens (called *aerarii*) who lacked the property qualification for the regular classes, making a total of three hundred and 31
seventy-three *centuriae*. This assembly could be summoned by a dictator, consul or praetor. It met on the Campus Martius. It elected consuls, praetors and censors. It possessed full rights of legislation, but almost never used them. It possessed judicial authority in criminal cases, but had delegated this to the standing courts. It had the power of declaring war, but had allowed the senate to usurp this function.

The same method of voting was used in all assemblies. In 32
the *comitia tributa* the people arranged themselves by tribes in enclosures (*saepta*) marked off by ropes or other barriers. Each citizen was supplied with tickets marked 'for' and 'against'

when a law was proposed, or with the names of the candidates when an election was in progress. One tribe (*tribus praerogativa*) was selected by lot to vote first; and the members of that tribe passed out of the *saepta* one by one through a narrow opening (*pons*), each depositing his ticket in a box provided for the purpose. The vote of this tribe was immediately announced to the remaining thirty-four, and (as the gods were supposed to direct the lot) it was usually confirmed by a majority of the others. The rest of the tribes then voted in the same manner as the first, but at the same time, and the matter was decided by a majority (eighteen) of the tribal votes.

33 34

The *comitia centuriata* went through similar formalities. The people were arranged, each century to itself, around the sides of the Campus Martius, a large space being left unoccupied in the centre. The seventy centuries of the first and wealthiest class cast lots to see which should vote first (*centuria praerogativa*), and the result of its vote was announced. Then the remaining centuries of the first class (sixty-nine) and the eighteen centuries of nobles (§ 30) voted at the same time. The other classes followed in order of wealth; but with each of these four classes voted an extra century made up of citizens who had arrived too late to vote with their proper centuries, thus making a total of three hundred and seventy-seven votes, a majority of which decided the matter.

35 36

None of these assemblies were in any sense deliberative bodies. They could assemble only when called together by the proper magistrate, and then only to vote 'yes' or 'no,' without the right to debate or amend, upon the question which he put before them, or to elect or reject some candidate whom he nominated to them. They were dissolved at any moment when it was his pleasure to stop their proceedings, and if he saw fit he could annul the election of a successful candidate by simply refusing to proclaim the result officially.

37 38

Nor were the assemblies at the mercy of the presiding magis- 39

trate only. After notice had been given of the meeting of the *comitia* it could be countermanded by any magistrate equal or superior in authority to the one appointing it. Even after the voting had begun it had to be suspended if lightning was seen, or if a storm arose, or if any one present had an epileptic fit, or if a tribune of the people interposed, or if night came on before the business was completed. After any such interrup- 40
tion the proceedings had to be repeated from the very beginning —they could not be resumed at the point where they were discontinued. Thus if at an election of the eight praetors an interruption took place after six had been chosen, their election was null and void; they had to take their chances again with the other two whenever the balloting was renewed. The time required for holding an election was therefore very uncertain, as, by one pretext or another, it might be postponed for weeks and months.

As a citizen could vote at the elections only as a mere fraction 41
of a tribe, or ward, or century, and at the cost of a journey to Rome if he lived elsewhere, and at the risk of loss of time by interruptions and postponements, the *comitia* were, except in times of great excitement, very scantily attended. Sometimes out of an entire century only five citizens would be present, and at all times the assembly was at the mercy of the demoralized rabble of the city (§ 22).

Contiones.—In the *comitia* the people met to elect magis- 42
trates and enact laws, but in another class of assemblies (*contiones*, from *cum* and *venio*) their part was a purely passive one. Any magistrate had a right to get the people together at any convenient time and place for the purpose of informing them about matters in which he or they might be interested. He 43
could address them himself or give any one else the right to speak. These assemblies had no powers of any kind, no resolutions were adopted, no voting was done, no debate was allowed; but they were the one means of acquainting the public, citizens and slaves and foreigners, with public events before

the days of Court Journals, Congressional Records or enterprising newspapers.

THE MAGISTRATES

The principal magistrates, with the dates on which their 44
offices were created and thrown open to the plebeians, are shown in the following table:

Office	Created	Open to Plebeians
Consul	509	367
Dictator (shortly after)	509	356
Censor	443	351
Praetor	366	337
Curule Aedile	365	364
*Quaestor	509	421
Tribune of the Plebs	494	Confined to the Plebs
Plebeian Aedile	494	

These offices are classified in several ways by writers upon 45
Roman history and antiquities:

I. (*a*) Extraordinary: Dictator, with his Master of the Horse.

(*b*) Ordinary: Consul, censor, praetor, tribune, aedile, quaestor.

II. (*a*) With *imperium* (military power): Dictator, consul, praetor.

(*b*) Without *imperium:* Censor, tribune, aedile, quaestor.

III. (*a*) Major (having the right to take the auspices [§ 87] anywhere): Dictator, consul, censor, praetor.

(*b*) Minor (having the right to take the auspices at Rome only): Tribune, aedile, quaestor.

IV. (*a*) Curule (having an ivory chair): Dictator, consul, censor, praetor, curule aedile.

(*b*) Non-curule: Tribune, plebeian aedile, quaestor.

*Perhaps a development of the office of that name under the kings.

The duties of these magistrates, none of whom received salary, are given below in the order of I (*a*) and (*b*).

(*a*) **The Extraordinary Magistrates.**—In times of danger 46
without or of anarchy within the state, the senate might call upon one of the consuls to appoint, for six months only, an officer called Dictator, who had supreme and absolute authority in all matters concerning the state. The dictator appointed an assistant or vice-dictator, who ranked next to himself in authority and was called *magister equitum*. After 202 the 47
only dictators were Sulla and Caesar, who entirely changed the character of the office by taking it for life (*perpetuus*), and doing away with the *magister equitum*.

The word *dictator* was also applied in a very different sense to a very insignificant person, the chief magistrate of certain free towns.

(*b*) **The Ordinary Magistrates.**—These (excepting the 48
censor, § 56) were elected for a term of one year, the consuls, censors and praetors by the *comitia centuriata* (§ 31), the others by the *comitia tributa* (§ 29). All except the tribunes and quaestors entered upon office on the first of January; the official year of the quaestors began December 5, that of the tribunes December 10. All were elected in 'colleges' or 'boards' 49
of two or more—all members of a college having equal authority, and each having the right to veto the official acts of his colleagues. All had civil authority (*potestas*), sufficient for their several duties, conferred upon them by the *comitia* at their election. This *potestas* varied in extent with the different 50
offices, but always included the right to make rules for the procedure of the office during the year, the right to punish those who violated these rules, and the right to hold *contiones* (§ 42). The consuls and praetors had, besides the *potestas*, *imperium*, 'military authority,' which was conferred upon them subsequent to their inauguration by the *comitia curiata* (§ 28). The 51
consuls, censors and curule aediles wore on ordinary occasions the official *toga praetexta*, a white toga with purple border; and

at public festivities a toga wholly of purple; they also sat upon an official chair made of ivory and called the *sella curulis* (representing the ancient throne of the kings, whose authority had been divided among these magistrates), and hence were called curule magistrates (*magistratus curules*). The tribunes, quaestors and plebeian aediles had no *insignia*. Magistrates 52
could not be dismissed during their year of office, and were not amenable to the courts while in office, though they were liable to prosecution for bribery at their election before their term began, and for misbehavior in office as soon as their terms expired. Hence no magistrate could be elected to successive terms of the same office.

(1) The *Consules*.—The consulship was the goal of every 53
Roman's ambition, the highest magistracy. The consuls were two in number, and were elected several months before their term began, usually in July, but the precise date was fixed by the senate or by the consuls. They were the ordinary presiding officers of the senate, directed its deliberations, and executed its orders. They took precedence over all other magistrates in summoning the senate and *comitia centuriata*, and presided 54
over the latter body at the election of all curule magistrates. They usually took turns in acting as head of the administration, each taking precedence for a month, beginning with the elder. During his month each consul was always attended in public by twelve *Lictores*, who marched before him in single file, each carrying upon his shoulder the *fasces*, a bundle of rods typifying the consul's right to scourge. Originally an axe had been 55
bound up with the rods, but this was not carried in the city after the granting of the *ius provocationis* (§ 3). The consuls gave their names to their year of office, and as ex-consuls (*consulares*) retained much of their dignity, took precedence of other senators in debate, and were alone eligible to certain positions of honor.

(2) The *Censores*.—The censors were two in number, elected 56
from the *consulares* (§ 55), originally at the minimum interval

of four years, afterwards once in five years—the period called a *lustrum*—and holding office for eighteen months. Their duties were of three kinds: (*a*) They took the *census*, which was a register of the citizens with their families and the amount of their property, fixed, in accordance with this census, the position of each citizen in his tribe, class and century, and filled vacancies in the senate. (*b*) They had a general over- 57
sight of public morals, and could punish any citizen for scandalous conduct by removing him, if a senator or knight, from his *ordo* (§§ 14, 20), or, if a commoner, to a lower class in his tribe, or even into the ranks of the *aerarii* (§ 30). (*c*) They had general oversight of the public finances, collected the revenues 58
by 'farming' them to the highest bidders, let out contracts for public works, and superintended their construction. During the interval between the abdication of one board of censors and the election of their successors these last duties were delegated by the senate to the consuls, praetors, aediles or other magistrates.

(3) The *Praetores*.—The praetors were eight in number, and 59
corresponded to our higher judges, being assigned by lot to the several courts. The one to whom fell jurisdiction in civil cases between Roman citizens was called *praetor urbanus;* the one having civil jurisdiction between citizens and foreigners (§ 9) was called *praetor peregrinus;* the others had jurisdiction in criminal cases, presiding over six of the *quaestiones perpetuae*, 'standing courts.' The *praetor urbanus* was at the head of the 60
Roman judicial system, and while possessing no more real power than his colleagues was looked upon as of superior dignity. During the absence of both consuls from the city he presided over the senate. All the praetors had the right to summon the senate and *comitia*, and each was attended in the city by two lictors, without the city by six.

(4) The *Tribuni*.—The tribunes of the plebs were ten in 61
number, elected from the plebeians only (but these now practically included the whole *populus*), by the *comitia tributa* pre-

sided over by an actual tribune. They were the most powerful officers of the state, though their power was of a negative kind, and they had few specified duties. Their authority was confined to the city itself, and their persons were sacred, i.e., it was death to offer violence to a tribune in the exercise of his authority. They could summon, preside over, and bring business 62
before the senate, and in the right to summon the *comitia tributa* they took precedence over all other magistrates. But the real source of the tremendous power of the tribunes lay in their unrestricted *ius intercedendi*, 'veto power.' They could veto any bill brought before the senate or the *comitia*, and in general any public act of any magistrate. They could thus 63
at any time bring about a 'deadlock,' completely stopping the wheels of government. The only constitutional checks upon the power of a tribune were the veto of his colleagues and the shortness of his term. They had no *insignia*, but each was attended in public by a single *Viator* (§ 71).

(5) The *Aediles*.—The aediles were four in number, two 64
curule and two plebeian. Notwithstanding this distinction they were all elected in the *comitia tributa* and were practically of the same rank, differing but little in their duties. (*a*) They were the superintendents of the markets, and had tribunals in the forum from which they decided petty disputes between buyers and sellers. (*b*) They superintended the distribution of the grain furnished by the state at a low cost to the needy commons. (*c*) They had general police duties, including 65
oversight of public order, the water supply, streets and squares, and precautions against fire. (*d*) They had the management of certain public games. This last function made the office eagerly sought, for the commons took great delight in the shows, and the aedile who gratified them with expensive games would reap his reward when he ran for another office.

(6) The *Quaestores*.—The quaestors were twenty in number, 66
and had duties connected more or less closely with the treasury. On the first day of their term (§ 48) they determined their

respective places by lot. Two, called *quaestores urbani*, remained in the city, having charge of the treasury (*aerarium*) and of the laws, decrees of the senate and other archives which were deposited there for safe keeping. They kept the state accounts, received the taxes, and paid out moneys to the proper officers on order of the senate. Four others were 67
assigned to points in Italy where the public revenues required the presence of state agents. Others accompanied the generals in the field as pay and quarter-masters, and the rest were sent to the provinces, where their duties resembled those of the city quaestors to whom they rendered their accounts.

Petty Magistrates.—Besides these important magistrates 68
there were several boards of inferior magistrates charged with less extensive duties and elected in the *comitia tributa*. There was a Board of Ten, plebeian lawyers who advised the tribunes; a Board of Three, who looked after prisons and executions; another Board of Three, who superintended the coinage; a Board of Four, who, under the censors and aediles, cared for the streets of the city; and a Board of Two, who looked after 69
the roads outside of the city. There were also four *Praefecti*, 'circuit judges,' who represented the praetor in Campania. These petty magistrates are often grouped together under the title *Vigintisexviri*, 'Board of Twenty-six.'

The Civil Service.—For the discharge of public business 70
an army of clerks and other attendants of the magistrates was maintained at public expense. Chief among these were the *Scribae*, 'clerks,' whole bureaus of whom were kept employed by the senate and all the higher magistrates. They were so numerous and important that they were called collectively the *Ordo Scribarum*. The *Lictores* were the attendants of the 71
dictators, consuls and praet s, executed their orders when force was required, cleared a way for them through the streets, and dispersed disorderly crowds that impeded public business. The *Viatores* had similar duties and were the attendants especially of the tribunes. *Praecones*, 'criers,' were employed

on all occasions when it was necessary to make public proclamation by word of mouth. All these officers received pay for their services, and held their places during good behavior.

Relative Rank of the Magistrates.—It has been said 72
(§ 49) that a magistrate had the right to veto the official acts of a colleague. Besides this a superior magistrate could thus annul any proceedings which had been directed by an inferior magistrate. For the exercise of this veto power the Extraordinary Magistrates were superior to all others. Of the Ordinary Magistrates the tribunes were supreme (§ 62); the consuls were superior to the censors and praetors, but the lower stages are uncertain.

Promagistrates.—The consuls and praetors began their 73
duties with *potestas* only (§ 50), but in case of sudden danger requiring their services in the field they were at once invested with the *imperium* (§ 28). Otherwise they did not receive it, after Sulla's time, until their year of civil authority had expired, i.e., on Jan. 1, the day of the inauguration of their successors. They were then sent, under the titles of *Pro consule* and *Pro praetore* respectively, to govern the various provinces, and thus their term of office was extended for a year and might be further prolonged. As governors of provinces there was no 74
distinction between the proconsuls and propraetors, but the more lucrative provinces were usually assigned to the former. In his province the governor was supreme, at once commander of the army, chief executive and judge in both civil and criminal cases. In such a position there was abundant opportunity for gaining immense wealth. In times of peace there were a 75
thousand methods of extortion, and the average governor left none untried; in time of war there were cities to be plundered and captives to be sold as slaves. A provincial governorship was looked upon by Roman nobles as a gold mine from which to pay their debts and buy new pleasures and honors. It was under these promagistrates that the provincial quaestors (§ 67)

served, and the relations between them were naturally close and confidential.

Under certain circumstances the senate might have the 76
imperium conferred upon inferior magistrates or even private citizens, and send them to the provinces as promagistrates, though they had not filled the magistracies themselves.

No person having the *imperium* was allowed to enter Rome, and promagistrates were not permitted to return from their provinces *cum imperio* until relieved by their successors. In case of a proconsul's withdrawal before the arrival of his successor his duties devolved upon the quaestor.

The Cursus Honorum.—The road to the gold mine of the 77
provinces was not, however, a short and easy one. The laws fixed directly or indirectly the age at which each magistracy could be held, and provided that they should be taken in regular order. This fixed order was called the *cursus honorum;* the first step was the quaestorship, legal age thirty; then the praetorship, legal age forty; then the consulship, legal age forty-three. Two years had to elapse after one curule office 78
had been held before the next higher could be taken, no matter what was the age of the candidate. A man standing for (or elected to) an office at the earliest date permitted by these rules was said to have stood (or been elected) *suo anno.* An aspirant for political honors liked to hold the aedileship (see § 65 [d]) or the tribuneship between the quaestorship and consulship, but was not required to do so.

MINISTERS OF RELIGION

The Roman commonwealth was conceived of as founded by 79
the gods, and continuously and directly dependent upon them. The national religion was a stately ceremonial having little to do with the lives and morals of the citizens, but maintained upon a lavish scale for the purpose of securing the favor of the gods, and with it the perpetuity of the state.

These ceremonies were directed by various priests, or colleges 80
of priests, religious guilds and societies. The priests, however, had none of the characteristics which we are accustomed to associate with the word. They did not form an exclusive class or caste, nor did they require preliminary training or education. They were not excluded from other offices; on the contrary, the more important priesthoods were filled by the greatest statesmen and generals—Julius Caesar was Pontifex Maximus while he was fighting in Gaul.

The Pontifices.—The most important of the priestly 81
colleges was that of the *Pontifices*, who had the supervision of the whole state religion, including general oversight of all the other ministers of religion, thus exerting a vast political influence. The president of the college was called Pontifex Maximus, and the position was upon the whole the first in dignity and importance in Rome. He was originally chosen by his colleagues, who had formed a self-perpetuating body, but in 82
Cicero's time all were appointed by the vote of seventeen tribes selected by lot from the thirty-five. He held office for life, lived in the ancient palace of the kings, the *Regia*, appointed the fifteen *flamines* (priests of particular gods), selected the Vestal Virgins, superintended religious marriages and other important family ceremonies, and with the aid of his colleagues regulated and published the calendar.

The Augures.—Next in dignity came the college of augurs, 83
also fifteen in number, and elected in the same way as the pontifices. They were charged with the interpretation of the auspices (*auspicia*), which played a very important part in political affairs. The auspices were entirely distinct from omens (*omina*), being simply answers 'Yes' or 'No' to questions put to the gods in regard to the propriety of some contemplated act which was distinctly specified. Custom required that the gods 84
should thus be consulted on all important public occasions. Favorable auspices, i.e., the permission of the gods, were required before the *comitia* could be held, the senate convoked,

magistrates inaugurated, battles fought, or any act affecting the commonwealth performed. These questions the gods would answer only when put to them by a duly authorized person, and the answers were given by the peculiar chirp or flight of birds. The right to put the questions for the state 85
(*auspicia publica*) was vested in each of the higher magistrates, who was said *habere auspicia;* the interpretation was a science (*ius augurium*), the special study and care of the augurs. Magistrates and augurs were therefore dependent upon each other; neither alone could get the information desired.

For taking the auspices an open space was marked out by 86
the augurs, called *templum*, the original sense of the word not implying at all a sacred building. The proper *templum* for *auspicia publica* was the *auguraculum* upon the Capitol, but for convenience other places, e.g., the *Rostra* in the forum, the *hortus Scipionis* in the Campus Martius, and the buildings erected as homes of the gods (*templa*, in our sense), were 'inaugurated,' but only by direct permission of the auspices taken in the *auguraculum*. Similarly, generals before going on a campaign 87
took the auspices on the Capitol, and were said to 'carry their auspices' with them; if they were unsuccessful they were thought to have 'lost their auspices,' and had in early days to return to Rome for new ones (*auspicia repetere*). The inconvenience of this rule led to the invention of a new method of taking auspices, by watching the feeding of sacred chickens which the general took along with him wherever he went. Hence the classification of magistrates in § 45, III.

To both the augur and the magistrate the auspices were a 88
source of great political power. So minute and intricate were the rules and regulations of augury that a zealous augur could pick a flaw in almost any auspices, and thus effectually prevent action on the part of magistrate, senate and people. And, besides, it was a principle of augural law, confirmed by statute law, that no action could be taken by a magistrate if he was notified that another was engaged in taking auspices. This

was because it was thought that the will of the gods was not yet fully ascertained. If therefore a magistrate gave notice that on 89
a certain day, or series of days, he intended to 'watch the heavens' (*servare de caelo*), none of the acts requiring auspices (§ 84) could be performed on that day or that series of days. This notice was called *obnuntiatio*, and was frequently employed against an obstinate tribune by magistrates who had otherwise no power over him (§ 72), as well as by the other magis- 90
trates against each other. From this it will be seen that a position in the college of augurs was one to be coveted by men of the greatest dignity and highest rank—Cicero himself became a member of the college ten years after his consulship. The insignia of the office were the *toga praetexta*, the purple striped tunic (*trabea*) and a curved staff (*lituus*).

Other Boards.—Below the augurs were numerous other 91
boards and guilds. The *Quindecemviri Sacris Faciundis* had charge of the prophetic books (*libri Sibyllini*) which the Cumaean Sibyl had sold to Tarquinius Superbus. They contained oracles relating to the state, and could be consulted and interpreted by the board only by direct command of the senate. The *Haruspices* were an unofficial guild, though they were some- 92
times consulted by the senate when unusual omens or portents were announced. They foretold the future by lightning and the entrails of victims slain in sacrifice, and thus claimed to do much more than the augurs, who could at best only get responses to such questions as could be answered 'Yes' or 'No.' On the other hand the augurs ridiculed the pretensions of the *haruspices*, and asserted that they merely worked upon the superstitious fears of the ignorant.

THE SENATE

The senate was originally the body of old men (*senatus*, cf. 93
senex) called upon by the King to advise him when in doubt. It had never acquired any additional rights by law, in fact it had no constitutional powers at all, but it had come to dominate

all departments of state, to be in itself the government with the magistrates as its servants.

One source of its power was its membership, the *ordo senato-* 94
rius described in § 14. All the higher magistrates became members of the senate for life as soon as their term of office ended, and all but the quaestors were senators before their term began. The senate thus contained by indirect election all the picked men of the state. Its leaders were men trained from boyhood in the principles of government, with all the advantages of experience. All great generals, all the men who had acquaintance with foreign countries from having lived in them as governors or ambassadors, all distinguished jurists and economists, all the higher priests even were in the senate. The 95
influence of such a body was irresistible. It is true that it could not enforce its recommendations, but we can easily see that its advice would not be lightly disregarded, or its good opinion forfeited, by magistrates who for one year only, and with little previous experience, were charged with the enormous responsibility of government.

The senate took cognizance of all affairs of administration, 96
but it concerned itself chiefly with foreign affairs, finance and religion. In these its second source of influence was felt—its permanence. It was the only organized body in the state that possessed a continuous knowledge of public affairs. To it 97
therefore the foreign nations sent embassies; with it they made treaties. Appointing as it did all promagistrates with *imperium* (§ 73), it virtually directed war and concluded peace, although constitutionally this was the right of the *comitia centuriata* (§ 31). Its control over the finances was due to the interval 98
between the abdication of one board of censors (§ 56) and the election of their successors. In this period of from two-and-one-half to three-and-one-half years there was at all times money to receive and to pay out on orders and contracts, with which the magistrates for the time had had nothing to do. To the senate, therefore, as the one continuous body, fell the right

to direct financial matters during this period (§ 58); and to it the next board would naturally look for advice in all questions of taxation and expenditure. In religious matters its influence 99
was due to the fact that the priests (§ 80), as such, had no magisterial powers, and had to act through the regular magistrates. The influence of the senate over them has been explained in § 95. In all these matters, and in the countless others on which 100
the senate acted, it must be remembered that it ruled wholly by moral influence. At any time a magistrate might become recalcitrant, and carry a question, in spite of the senate, to the only constitutionally authoritative bodies—the *comitia*. In such a case the senate could only oppose its influence to his, and, if the people were on his side, either give way, or try to tire out the opposition by the many means of delay that could be practiced in the *comitia* (§§ 39, 89).

Meetings of the Senate.—The senate came together at 101
the call of any qualified magistrate (consul, praetor, tribune), who, by virtue of having summoned it, was its president for the time. It was the only deliberative assembly in Rome, i.e., the only one in which debate was allowed. Of course it could 102
discuss only such questions as the president laid before it; but among the twenty magistrates who possessed the right it could always find one who would ask its advice about the business it wished to discuss. The time and place for meeting 103
were always named in the call, which was made either through the *praecones* (§ 71) or by a written notice posted in the forum. The senate had no fixed hour or place for meeting, though usually the time was early in the day, because sunset put an end to all deliberations, and the place had to be a *templum* (§ 86). The auspices were always taken before the meeting began (§ 84).

The president laid (*referre*) the matters about which he 104
desired 'advice' (§ 102), before the senate in general terms, and in such order as he pleased. No one could make a motion without his permission, and no one could give an opinion unless called upon by him. He might at once demand a vote; but if

debate was allowed he called upon the members to express their views in a regular order, sanctioned by ancient custom, giving his own opinion at any point he pleased. The first to be called 105
upon was the *Princeps Senatus*, an honorary title given by the censors to the senator (generally a patrician) whom they deemed most worthy. After him came the *consulares, praetorii* and *aedilicii*, i.e., such members as sat in the senate by virtue of having held these offices. If, however, the debate occurred 106
between the time of the annual elections and the inauguration of the successful candidates, these magistrates-elect (*designati*) took precedence over ex-magistrates of the same rank. It is a matter of dispute whether or not the *pedarii* (those who had held no curule [§ 45, IV, *b*] office) had the *ius sententiae*, 'right of debate.' The president might, however, vary the regular 107
order, and thus honor or slight any senator by calling him out of turn, or by passing him over altogether. As each senator was called upon he could give his opinion in full (*sententiam dicere*), or simply express his agreement with a previous speaker (*verbo assentiri*). He might also include in his remarks any other matters that he pleased, and this made it easier than now to prevent action by talking against time (*diem dicendo consumere*) until sunset (§ 103). The final vote was taken by 108
division (*discessio*). If several conflicting *sententiae* had been expressed the magistrate presiding put such as he pleased to the house, and they were voted upon singly until one received a majority of the members present. All present, except actual magistrates, were obliged to vote, but there was no rule as to a quorum. When a *sententia* had been adopted it was written 109
out, after the adjournment of the senate, by the *scribae* (§ 70), in the presence of the president and of its principal supporters, who attested its genuineness by their signatures. There are frequent complaints of forged *sententiae*.

Decrees of the Senate.—The senate had no power to 110
pass laws; it could merely express its opinion in the form of advice to the magistrate who convoked it. This advice might

be rejected by that magistrate, or, even if he adopted it, might be vetoed by any magistrate equal or superior to him (§ 72). If it successfully ran the gantlet of these vetoes, it was taken for granted that it would find no sufficient opposition in the *comitia* (where alone laws could be passed), and was promulgated as a *senatus consultum*, 'ordinance of the senate.' If vetoed by a 111
superior magistrate it was put forth as *auctoritas senatus*, 'the deliberate utterance of the senate,' having all the moral weight attaching to such a body as that described in § 94, but no binding force with either magistrates or people. If its friends 112
looked upon the opposition to it as capricious or weak, proceeding, e.g., from the personal feeling of the individual who vetoed it, they brought to bear upon him every possible influence and argument to induce him to withdraw his opposition. If he remained firm they might still get a superior magistrate, if there was such, to bring it before the *comitia*, with the hope of getting it passed by the people as a regular and authoritative law.

HOW CICERO'S WORKS WERE PRESERVED

Of Cicero's orations we have fifty-seven complete or nearly so, with portions of twenty others and the titles of thirty more. Some were written carefully before delivery, and at least one—*cum senatui gratias egit*, on his return from exile—was read from manuscript. On the other hand the first oration against Catiline, delivered impromptu, was 'afterward written out and published' (Sall. 31). In his defense of Milo the orator broke down, and what we know as *pro Milone* was written afterward to show what he had meant to say. Sometimes a mere outline was used in speaking and the full text written out later. In some cases omissions have been made in preparing for publication, in others new matter has been inserted (see note in italics at end of I. **10**).

For much of the text we are indebted to Cicero's faithful secretary, Tiro, who had a system of shorthand of his own; and for its preservation to Atticus, who as a publisher handled many of the orations and letters (for the methods followed see Johnston's *Private Life of the Romans*, §§ 393–402).

Of the 864 letters extant all but about ninety are Cicero's own. They are assembled in 'books'—two to M. Brutus, three to Q. Cicero, sixteen to Atticus and sixteen to various intimate friends (*ad Familiares*). The selections in this volume are taken from the books *ad Familiares* and *ad Atticum*.

The oldest manuscript copy we have of the orations against Catiline was made nearly a thousand years after their delivery, and except for some fragments dating perhaps to the fourth or fifth century A.D. the same is true of all Cicero's works. The orations were first printed (*editio princeps*) at Rome (or Venice?) in 1471, and the complete works at Venice in 1534–37.

A TYPICAL ORATION OUTLINE

Oratory was an art most thoroughly studied and diligently practiced by the Romans, and precise rules were laid down for every phase. The great rhetorician Quintilian outlines an argument as consisting of five parts: *Exordium*, *Narratio*, *Probatio*, *Refutatio* and *Peroratio*. In many speeches this formal arrangement is modified or covered up, but it is admirably exemplified in the oration for the Manilian Law.

DE IMPERIO POMPEII

I. Exordium (introduction), §§1–3.
II. Narratio (statement of the case), §§4, 5.
III. Probatio (affirmative argument), §§6–49.
(Partitio—division of theme, §6, ll. 19, 20)
1 Genus belli, §§6–19.
a Gloria populi Romani agitur, §§7–12.
b Salus sociorum agitur, §§12, 13.
c Vectigalia aguntur, §§14–16.
d Bona civium aguntur, §§17–19.
(Recapitulatio)
2 Magnitudo belli, §§20–26.
3 de Imperatore deligendo, §§27–49.
a Res in summo imperatore, §§27–48.
(1) Scientia rei militaris, §28.
(2) Virtus, §§29–42.
(*a*) Pompeii res gestae, §§29–35.
(*b*) Artes comites virtutis, §§36–42.
(3) Auctoritas, §§43–46.
(4) Felicitas, §§47, 48.
(Recapitulatio, §49)
IV. Refutatio, §§50–68.
1 Hortensius: 'Omnia non uni tribuenda.'—At Pompeius imperio simili bene est usus, §§51–58.
2 Catulus: 'Nequid novi fiat.'—At multa nova, Catulo auctore, in Pompeio iam sunt constituta, §§59–67.
3 Auctores alterius partis, §68.
V. Peroratio, §§69–71.

The terminology is not always the same, but this is a typical form. It will be a good exercise to see how it will apply to other orations in this book.

SOME BOOKS FOR READING AND REFERENCE

[It is not intended nor desired to give a bibliography, but merely to name a few books most of which are easily obtainable and should be in the school libraries.]

HISTORY

Duruy, Victor—History of Rome, trans. by Ripley and Clarke, 8 vols. Jewett Publishing Co., Boston.

Ferrero, Guglielmo—Greatness and Decline of Rome, trans. by A. E. Zimmern and H. J. Chaytor. Putnams, N. Y. See especially vols. I–III.

Long, George—Decline of the Roman Republic, 5 vols. Bell & Sons, London.

Mommsen, Theodor—History of Rome, 4 vols., trans. by W. P. Dickson. Scribners, N. Y.

Smaller Roman Histories by F. F. Abbott (Scott, Foresman & Co., Chicago); W. F. Allen (Ginn & Co., Boston); Arthur Gilman, in Stories of the Nations (Putnam, N. Y.); W. W. How and H. D. Leigh (Longmans, N. Y.); R. F. Leighton (Maynard, Merrill & Co., N. Y.); H. G. Liddell (Harpers, N. Y.); Charles Merivale, in Students' Series (Harper, N. Y.); Mommsen, abridged by C. Bryan and F. J. R. Hendy (Scribners, N. Y.); P. V. N. Myers (Ginn & Co., Boston); H. F. Pelham (Putnams, N. Y.); E. S. Shuckburgh (Macmillan, N. Y.).

Greenidge, A. H. J., and Clay, A. M., Sources of Roman History, B. C. 133-70. Clarendon Press, Oxford.

Munro, D. C.—Sourcebook of Roman History. D. C. Heath, Boston.

ANTIQUITIES AND THE LIFE OF THE TIME

Becker, W. A.—Gallus, trans. by Frederick Metcalfe. Longmans, Green & Co., N. Y.

Boissier, Gaston—Cicero and his Friends, trans. by A. D. Jones. Putnams, N. Y.

Church, A. J.—Roman Life in the Days of Cicero.

Fowler, W. Warde—Social Life at Rome in the Age of Cicero. Macmillan, N. Y.

Guhl (E.) and Koner (W.)—Life of the Greeks and Romans, trans. by F. Hueffer, Chatto & Windus, London.

Huelsen, Ch.—The Roman Forum, its history and monuments, trans. by Jesse B. Carter. Loescher & Co., Rome.

Johnston, H. W.—Private Life of the Romans. Scott, Foresman & Co., Chicago.

Lanciani, Rodolfo—The Ruins and Excavations of Ancient Rome. Houghton Mifflin & Co., Boston.

Platner, S. B.—Topography and Monuments of Ancient Rome. Allyn & Bacon Boston.

Ramsay, Wm.—Manual of Roman Antiquities, revised by R. Lanciani. Scribners, N. Y.

Rich, Anthony—Dictionary of Roman and Greek Antiquities. Longmans, N. Y.

Rodonachi, E.—The Roman Capitol, trans. by Frederick Lawton. Heinemann, London.

The life of the times is illustrated also in such stories as A. J. Church's Two Thousand Years Ago (Dodd, Mead & Co., N. Y.) and W. S. Davis's A Friend of Caesar (Macmillan, N. Y.); and in such plays as Addison's Cato, Ben Jonson's Catiline, Shakspere's Julius Caesar.

CICERO'S LIFE

The classical biography is that of Plutarch. Modern 'Lives' will be found in any cyclopedia or classical dictionary, as well as in the formal biographies of Wm. Forsyth (Scribners, N. Y.), Conyers Middleton and Anthony Trollope (Harpers, N. Y.).

HIS PLACE IN LITERATURE

Teuffel, W. S.—History of Roman Literature, revised by Ludwig Schwabe and trans. by G. C. W. Warr. George Bell & Sons, London.

Middleton (George) and Mills (T. R.)—Companion to Latin Authors. Macmillan, N. Y. Gives original authorities for all statements.

There are also histories of Latin (or Roman) literature by R. W. Browne (Bentley & Son, London); C. T. Cruttwell (Scribners, N. Y.); H. N. Fowler (D. Appleton & Co., N. Y.); W. C. Lawton (Scribners, N. Y.); J. W. Mackail (Scribners); G. A. Simcox (Harpers, N. Y.).

Interesting discussions are found in Collins' Cicero in the series of Ancient Classics for English Readers, and in DeQuincey's essay on Cicero.

ROMAN INSTITUTIONS AND LEGAL METHODS

Abbott, F. F.—Roman Political Institutions. Ginn & Co., Boston.

Forsyth, Wm.—Hortensius the Advocate. John Murray, London.

Granrud, J. E.—Roman Constitutional History, 753-44 B. C. Allyn & Bacon, Boston.

Greenidge, A. H. J.—The Legal Procedure of Cicero's Time. Oxford Press.
—Roman Public Life. Macmillan, N. Y.

ABBREVIATIONS

References to Latin Grammars are made thus, with article-number:—

A. = Allen and Greenough (1903)
B. = Bennett (1908)
H. = Harkness (1898)
H.-B. = Hale and Buck (1903)

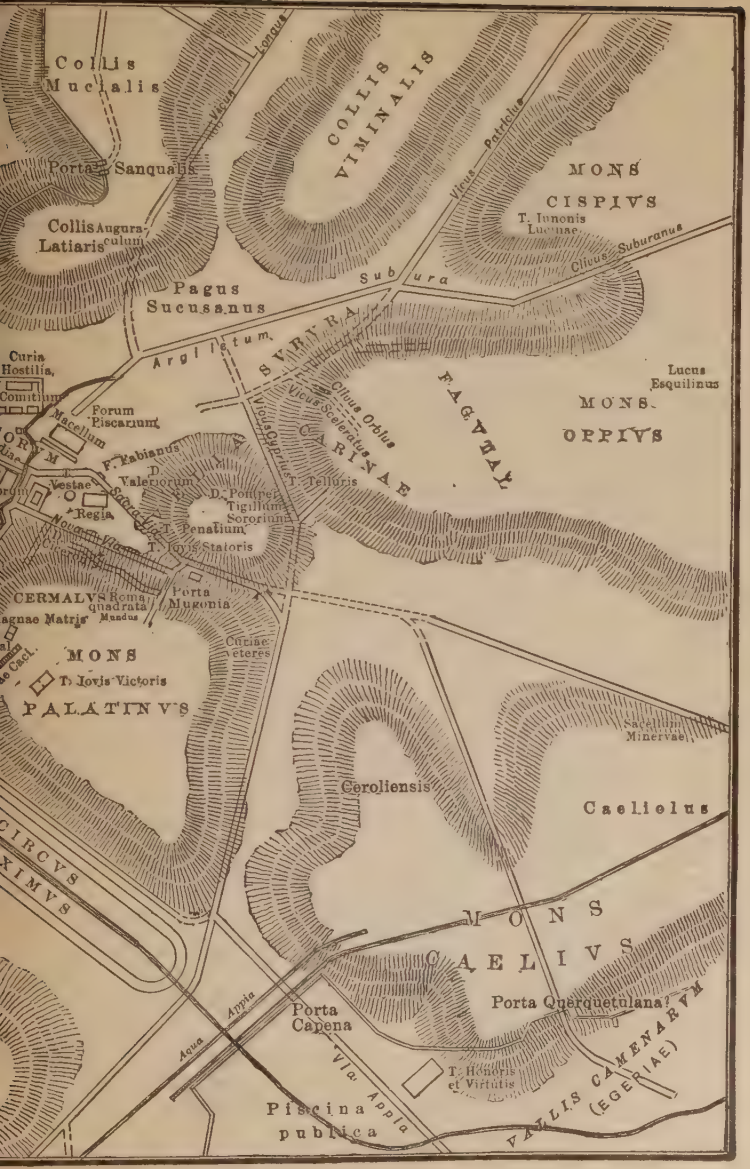
Cross references to the various parts of this volume are made as follows:—

I, II, III, IV = The four orations against Catiline.
Ar., Arch. = The oration for Archias.
Ep. = Epistle, Letter.
Lig. = The oration for Ligarius.
Mar. = The oration for Marcellus.
M. L. = The oration for the Manilian Law (de Imperio Pompeii).
Phil. = The fourth Philippic.
Sall. = The Catiline of Sallust.
Verr. = The oration against Verres.
Introd. = The Introduction, to which reference is made by page and section.
C. T. = Excursus on Roman Criminal Trials.
R. C. = Excursus on Roman Correspondence.

A black-face numeral refers to the chapter of an oration or of Sallust, or to one of the Letters, while a plain Arabic numeral refers to the line. Thus I. **7.** 19 means the first oration against Catiline, chapter 7, line 19; Lig. **3.** 12 means chapter 3, line 12 of the oration for Ligarius; Sall. **51.** 98 means chapter 51, line 98 of Sallust's Catiline; Ep. **9.** 32 means line 32 of the ninth letter in this selection.

cf. = confer, compare.
ch. = chapter, chapters.
e.g. = exempli gratia, for instance.
f., ff. = following.
fin. = at or near the end (chapter or note).
init. = at or near the beginning.
l., ll. = line, lines.
p., pp. = page, pages.
sc. = understand, supply.
tr., trans. = translate.

CAMPVS
MARTIVS
SAEPTA
(Ovilia)
Villa publica
Ara Martis
Via Flaminia
Via Lata
Porta Triumphalis
Theatrum Pompei
Porticus Pompeiana
T. Veneris Victricis
Palus Caprae
T. Bellonae
CIRCVS FLAMINIVS
Navalia
T. Herculis Pallacinae
T. Iunonis
T. Iovis
T. Apollinis
Aesculetum
Porta Flumentana
Pons Fabricius
INSVLA
T. Aesculapii
Pons Cestius
Via Aurelia
Pons Aemilius
Pons Sublicius
Porta Carmentalis
FORVM
T. Herculis
BOARIVM
Ara maxima
Navale Inferius
PAGVS
IANICVLENSIS
Porta Trigemina
Via Portuensis
TIBERIS F.
Porticus Aemilia
T. Iunonis Reginae
ROME
MONS
AVENTINVS
METERS


Collis Mucialis
Vicus Longus
COLLIS VIMINALIS
Porta Sanqualis
Vicus Patricius
MONS CISPIVS
T. Iunonis Lucinae
Collis Latiaris
Augura-culum
Clivus Suburanus
Sub ura
Pagus Sucusanus
SVBVRA
Argiletum
Curia Hostilia
Comitium
Lucus Esquilinus
Forum Piscarium
Macellum
Vicus Sceleratus
Clivus Orbius
FAGVTAL
MONS OPPIVS
F. Fabianus
Vestae
Regia
D. Pompei Tigillum Sororium
T. Penatium
Stationis
T. Tellvris
CARINAE
CERMALVS
Roma quadrata
Porta Mugonia
Mundus
MONS
T. Iovis Victoris
PALATINVS
Cliuus veteres
Sacellum Minervae
Ceroliensis
Caeliolus
CIRCVS
MONS CAELIVS
Porta Querquetulana
Porta Capena
Via Appia
Aqua
T. Honoris et Virtutis
VALLIS CAMENARVM (EGERIAE)
Piscina publica

M. TULLĪ CICERŌNIS

ŌRĀTIŌ IN CATILĪNAM PRĪMA

IN SENĀTŪ HABITA

1. Quō ūsque tandem abūtēre, Catilīna, patientiā nostrā? 1
quam diū etiam furor iste tuus nōs ēlūdet? quem ad fīnem
sēsē effrēnāta iactābit audācia? Nihilne tē nocturnum prae-
sidium Palātī, nihil urbis vigiliae, nihil timor populī, nihil con-
5 cursus bonōrum omnium, nihil hic mūnītissimus habendī

Title.—**M. Tulli Ciceronis:** On the three names cf. A. 108; B. 373; H. 354, 3; H.-B. 678; on the gen. **-i** for **-ii** see A. 49, b; B. 25, 1; H. 83, 6; H.-B. 71, 2. **Cicero** is said to be derived from **cicer,** 'a small pea.' Decline the three names side by side. **Oratio.** nom., used absolutely in the title of books, etc. **in Catilinam:** 'against Catiline.' **prima:** there are four orations commonly called 'against Catiline.' **in senatu:** explain the circumstances under which this oration was delivered. See Introduction.

Catiline's audacity in appearing in the senate, where his guilt was known, §§1, 2.

1. 1. **tandem:** 'I pray,' in interrogative and imperative sentences is the sign of intense feeling. **abutere:** 'use up.' 'exhaust' (not 'abuse,' 'misuse'); observe the quantity of penult and thus determine tense. Cf. also tense of *eludet* and *iactabit* in the two following questions.

2. **etiam:** 'still,' in temporal meaning. **iste** alone means 'that of yours' (A. 297, c; B. 87; H. 505; H.-B. 271); here it is strengthened by addition of *tuus.*

3. **Nihilne:** an emphatic *nonne.* Note the repetition (anaphora) of the same word *nihil* at the beginning of successive clauses instead of a connective. **Nihil** is adv. acc. (A. 390 d, note 2; B. 176, 3; H. 416, 2; H.-B. 387, III), and *-ne,* attached to the first *nihil,* is the question-mark for the whole sentence.

4. **Palati:** *mons Palatinus.* This hill was the original seat of Rome, and remained a point of great strategic importance, always promptly garrisoned when danger within the city was apprehended. On the brow of the hill toward the *Via Sacra* stood the temple of Jupiter Stator, where the senate was now assembled. Cicero had increased the guards for political effect. **vigiliae:** an abstract noun here with concrete meaning.

5. **bonorum:** 'loyal men;' the political sense of the word, including all persons in the speakers' party, and exclud-

senātūs locus, nihil hōrum ōra voltūsque mōvērunt? Patēre tua cōnsilia nōn sentīs, cōnstrictam iam hōrum omnium scientiā tenērī coniūrātiōnem tuam nōn vidēs? Quid proximā, quid superiōre nocte ēgerīs, ubi fuerīs, quōs convocāverīs, quid cōnsiliī cēperīs, quem nostrum ignōrāre arbitrāris? Ō tempora, 2 ō mōrēs! Senātus haec intellegit, cōnsul videt; hic tamen vīvit. Vīvit? immō vērō etiam in senātum venit, fit pūblicī cōnsiliī particeps, notat et dēsignat oculīs ad caedem ūnum quemque nostrum. Nōs autem fortēs virī satis facere reī pūblicae vidēmur, sī istīus furōrem ac tēla vītēmus. Ad mortem tē, Catilīna, dūcī iussū cōnsulis iam prīdem oportēbat, in tē cōnferrī pestem, quam tū in nōs māchināris. An vērō vir 3

---

ing all others; opposed to it are the words *improbi, perditi*. The gen. here is subjective (A. 343 note 1; B. 199; H. 440, 1; H.-B. 344); what in *Palati, urbis, populi, senatus*?

6. **locus**: see on l. 4. **horum**: the senators. So in next line. **ora vultusque**: 'expression on the faces.' The conveying of an idea by two connected nouns instead of by a single modified noun is called *hendiadys*.

7. **constrictam teneri**: how different in meaning from *constrictam esse*? (A. 497, b; H.-B. 605, 5.) *Habeo* is more common than *teneo* in this use. **scientia**: i. e., is powerless, because every one knows of it. The strength of a conspiracy lies in secrecy.

8–11. What places, times and measures are meant? Some of the men called together are named in Sallust's account of the Conspiracy. Among them were ten senators, four knights, and many from places in Italy outside of Rome. **quem . . . arbitraris**: 'Who of us do you suppose does not know?' This is the principal clause, and all preceding (what kind of clause are they?) are objects of *ignorare*. Explain mood and tense of *egeris*, etc. **nostrum**: gen. plu. of *ego*, how used? **arbitraris**: In the present indicative of deponent verbs Cicero writes *-ris* not *-re*. What does he write in the future tense? cf. l. 1. **O tempora, mores**: acc. in exclamation (A. 397, d; B. 183; H. 421; H.-B. 399).

12. **immo vero** is used to correct a previous statement as either too weak or too strong: which here? Trans. 'Lives, did I say? nay, he even,' etc. **publici consilii**: 'a council of the state,' here the senate. The word *consilium* is used of any organized body taking common action. Cf. meaning and construction of *consilii* here and in l. 11.

13, 14. **unum quemque nostrum**: 'every single one of us.' **Nos**: A. 295, a; B. 242, 1; H. 500; H.-B. 257. **viri fortes**: nom. The epithet is ironical.

15. **istius**=*Catilinae*. This is the demonstrative used most frequently of one's opponent in court, debate, etc., and thus it often has a certain contemptuous force (A. 297, c; B. 246, 4; H. 507, 3; H.-B. 274, 4). See note on *iste*, l. 2.

16. **oportebat**: literally 'It was fitting;' an impersonal verb with the infinitive clauses *te duci* and *pestem conferri* as its subjects.

Precedents for summary action, which nevertheless is postponed, §§3–5.

17. **an**: See A. 335, b; B. 162, 4, a; H. 380, 3; H.-B. 236. **an vero**: the words go with both *interfecit* and *perferemus*. Note the exact parallel and con-

amplissumus, P. Scīpiō, pontifex maximus, Ti. Gracchum mediocriter labefactantem statum reī pūblicae prīvātus interfēcit; Catilīnam orbem terrae caede atque incendiīs vāstāre cupientem nōs cōnsulēs perferēmus? Nam illa nimis antīqua praetereō, quod C. Servīlius Ahāla Sp. Maelium novīs rēbus studentem manū suā occīdit. Fuit, fuit ista quondam in hāc rē pūblicā virtūs, ut virī fortēs ācriōribus suppliciīs cīvem perniciōsum quam acerbissimum hostem coërcērent. Habēmus senātūs cōnsultum in tē, Catilīna, vehemēns et grave, nōn deest reī pūblicae cōnsilium neque auctōritās huius ōrdinis; nōs, nōs, dīcō apertē, cōnsulēs dēsumus.

trast between the two members of the sentence in their subjects (*vir* and *nos*), appositives (*privatus* and *consules*), objects (*Gracchum* and *Catilinam*), participial modifiers (*mediocriter labefactantem* and *orbem vastare . . . cupientem*), and verbs (*interfecit* and *perferemus*).

18. P. Scipio Nasica was at the head of the optimates who (133) killed Ti. Sempronius Gracchus.

19. **privatus:** Though *pontifex maximus*, Nasica held no political office at the time of the death of Gracchus. *Privatus* is opposed in meaning to *magistratus*, the general term for political officials, and here in particular to *consules*.

20. **orbem terrae:** 'the circle of land' around the Mediterranean, 'the whole earth.'

21. **illa:** 'the following precedents' explained by the clause *quod . . . occidit* (A. 297, b, c; B. 246, 2; H. 507; H.-B. 273, a). The plural is used either to imply that more precedents might be given, or with deliberate exaggeration. **nimis antiqua:** 'as too ancient.'

22. **praetereo:** Though he says 'I pass over,' the mere mention of the case called it before his hearer's minds. This is a favorite device of Cicero's. **Sp. Maelium:** Maelius was a rich plebeian who sold grain to the poor at low rates during the famine of 439. He was accused of courting the favor of the people, with a view to making himself king, and was summoned before the dictator Cincinnatus to answer to the charge. On his hesitating to obey he was killed by Ahala, the *magister equitum*. **novis rebus:** See A. 367; B. 187 II, a; H. 426; H.-B. 364, 1. For meaning see phrase in Vocabulary under *novus*.

23. **ista:** 'such,' not used of an opponent here, and so not contemptuous (see notes on 2 and 15). Note the strict use of the 'demonstrative of the second person': bravery on the part of such men *as you* (senators), in earlier times.

26. **consultum:** 'decree.' For the formalities attending the passage of a 'consultum,' and the distinction between a *consultum* and *auctoritas* see Abbott, R. P. I. §§275, 287. Sallust (Cat. 29) says it conferred the right 'to raise an army, conduct war, restrain allies and citizens in every manner, and hold supreme authority, military and judicial.'

27. **consilium:** 'wisdom,' 'advice,' 'statesmanship.' In how many meanings is *consilium* used in this chapter? **huius ordinis:** the senate.

Explain the case of **patientia** (l. 1), **consilia** (7), **nocte** (9), **consilii, quem** (10), **viri, rei publicae** (14), **consules** (21), and mood of **coercerent** (25).

2. Dēcrēvit quondam senātus, ut L. Opīmius cōnsul vidēret, 4 nē quid rēs pūblica dētrīmentī caperet; nox nūlla intercessit; interfectus est propter quāsdam sēditiōnum suspīciōnēs C. Gracchus, clārissimō patre, avō, maiōribus, occīsus est cum līberīs M. Fulvius cōnsulāris. Supplī senātūs cōnsultō, C. Mariō et L. Valeriō cōnsulibus est permissa rēs pūblica; num ūnum diem posteā L. Sāturnīnum tribūnum pl. et C. Servīlium praetōrem mors ac reī pūblicae poena remorāta est? At nōs vīcēsimum iam diem patimur hebēscere aciem hōrum auctōritātis. Habēmus enim huiusce modī senātūs cōnsultum, vērum

---

2. 1. **quondam:** In 121 Gaius Gracchus, tribune 123–122, had carried a series of measures tending to overthrow the power of the senate. The senate took advantage of a riot to pass the *consultum ultimum* (Abbott, R. P. I. §287), arming L. Opimius, the one consul then at Rome, against the revolutionists. Gracchus himself, his chief supporter M. Fulvius Flaccus, with the latter's young son and three thousand of their followers, were killed.

2. **quid detrimenti:** 'any harm' (lit., 'anything of harm'). For indefinite force of *quid* see A. 149, b; B. 91; H. 186; H.-B. 276, 1.

4. **clarissimo patre:** abl. of quality The construction is slightly irregular. Such an abl., or equivalent gen., or adj., usually modifies a generic noun (*homo, vir*) in apposition to the proper name; but the generic noun is often omitted as here. The whole phrase means 'of most illustrious ancestry.' **occisus est:** Note the position of this verb and the preceding in their respective clauses, gaining emphasis by inversion. The same is true of *decrevit*, l. 1.

5. **liberis:** Really but one son was killed in the riot, and the plural is used by rhetorical exaggeration, as *illa*, **1.** 24. **C. Mario:** What does C. stand for? (A. 108, c; B. 373; H. 354, 6; H.-B. 678, 3). Write the full name. **Mario et Valerio:** During their consulship (100) revolutionary measures were proposed by L. Saturninus and C. Glaucia. In fear of violence the senate passed the *consultum ultimum*; and, in the conflict that followed, Saturninus and his followers were stoned to death in the senate house.

7. **pl.** = *plebis.*

8. **mors ac rei p. poena:** 'the death penalty fixed by the State.' Name the grammatical figure, and quote an illustration from §1. **rei publicae:** subjective gen.; the Romans looked upon all punishments (originally fines) as belonging to the injured party, to whom the fines were in early times given as recompense or damages. **remorata est:** 'caused to wait.' The criminal is represented as always expecting punishment, and waiting for it to overtake him. The sentence in brief means, 'The nation's vengeance did not keep Saturninus and Servilius in suspense, did it?' **vicesimum:** in round numbers. Find the exact number (Oct. 22—Nov. 5), remembering that the Romans counted in the starting-point.

9. **diem:** as in l. 7 (A. 423, 2; B. 181; H. 417; H.-B. 387 and II). **hebescere aciem:** The authority conferred by the *senatus consultum* is spoken of as a sword whose edge is growing dull from disuse. The same figure is continued in *vagina*, l. 11.

10, 11. **huiusce modi:** A. 345, c; B. 203, 1; H. 440, 3; H.-B. 355. For the form

inclūsum in tabulīs tamquam in vāgīnā reconditum, quō ex senātūs cōnsultō cōnfestim tē interfectum esse, Catilīna, convēnit. Vīvis, et vīvis nōn ad dēpōnendam, sed ad cōnfīrmandam audāciam. Cupiō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, mē esse clēmentem, cupiō in tantīs reī pūblicae perīculīs mē nōn dissolūtum vidērī, sed iam mē ipse inertiae nēquitiaeque condemnō. ¶ Castra sunt in Italiā contrā populum Rōmānum in Etrūriae faucibus conlocāta, crēscit in diēs singulōs hostium numerus; eōrum autem cāstrōrum imperātōrem ducemque hostium intrā moenia atque adeō in senātū vidēmus intestīnam aliquam cotīdiē perniciem reī pūblicae mōlientem. Sī tē iam, Catilīna, comprehendī, sī interficī iusserō, crēdō, erit verendum mihi, nē nōn potius hoc omnēs bonī sērius ā mē quam quisquam crūdēlius factum esse

huiusce see A. 146, note 1; B. 87, footnote 1; H. 178, 3; H.-B. 138, 2, c. **inclusum in tabulis**: With what is the decree compared? *Tabulae* are here the blocks of stone or metal on which the laws were inscribed. They were hung up in public for seventeen days, and then deposited in the *aerarium*, the public treasury, in the temple of Saturn, in care of the quaestors.

12. **interfectum esse . . . convenit**: Give the tense and subject of *convenit*. What tense might have been expected for *interfectum esse*? See *duci . . . oportebat*, **1.** 18 (A. 486, a; B. 270, 2; H. 618, 2). Sometimes with such verbs as *convenit, oportuit, potuit*, etc., an apparent perf. passive (not active) infin. is found. In such cases the participle is to be regarded as a predicate adj. (cf. *Gallia est omnis divisa*), and not as forming a true perfect.

14. **patres conscripti**: The original members of the senate were all patricians, and were called *patres*; but, after the expulsion of the kings (509), some of the leading plebeians were admitted to the republican senate under the title of '*conscripti*,' 'added to the roll.' The term *patres conscripti* is therefore shortened from *patres et conscripti*; but so thoroughly was the origin of the phrase forgotten that Cicero calls a single senator *pater conscriptus*.

15. **dissolutum**: 'lax.'

16. **inertiae**: case? (A. 352; B. 208, 2, a; H. 456; H.-B. 342).

17. **In . . . faucibus**: 'In the mountain passes of Etruria,' near Faesulae. This camp was temporarily under command of C. Manlius.

19. **atque adeo**: either corrects a previous statement, 'or rather,' or adds to and intensifies it, 'and actually.' Which here? Cf. *immo vero*, **1.** 12.

21. **molientem**: What difference of sense would the use of infinitive *moliri* have given? **comprehendi**: same mood as *interfici*. **si**: What other conjunction might have been used? See on **1.** 3.

22. **iussero**: translate a Latin future perfect after *si, cum, ubi*, by an English present. For the form of the condition see A. 516, a, c; B. 302, 1; H. 574; H.-B. 579, a. **erit verendum . . . dicat**: *credo* is parenthetical and ironical. Cicero might fear two opposite criticisms upon his conduct: (*a*) *ne omnes boni serius factum esse dicant*; (*b*) *ne quisquam crudelius factum esse dicat*. He really fears (*a*), so when speaking ironically he reverses the case and says: 'I shall have to fear, I suppose, not (*a*) rather than (*b*).' Trans. the whole: 'I

dicat. Vērum ego hoc, quod iam prīdem factum esse oportuit, certā dē causā nōndum addūcor ut faciam. Tum dēnique interficiēre, cum iam nēmō tam improbus, tam perditus, tam tuī similis inveniri poterit, quī id nōn iūre factum esse fateātur. Quamdiu quisquam erit, quī tē dēfendere audeat, vīvēs, et vīvēs ita, ut vīvis, multīs meīs et firmīs praesidiīs obsessus, nē commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam possīs. Multōrum tē etiam oculī et aurēs nōn sentientem, sīcut adhūc fēcērunt, speculābuntur atque cūstōdient.

3. Etenim quid est, Catilīna, quod iam amplius expectēs, sī neque nox tenebrīs obscūrāre coeptūs nefāriōs nec prīvāta domus parietibus continēre vōcēs coniūrātiōnis tuae potest, sī illūstrantur, sī ērumpunt omnia? Mūtā iam istam mentem, mihi crēde, oblīvīscere caedis atque incendiōrum. Tenēris undique; lūce sunt clāriōra nōbīs tua cōnsilia omnia; quae iam mēcum licet

---

shall have to fear, I suppose, not that all loyal men will call my action tardy, but that some one will call it excessively cruel.' **ne:** What force after a verb meaning 'fear'? (A. 564 and note; B. 296, 2; H. 567, 1; H.-B. 502, 4).

25. **certa de causa:** explained by the rest of the chapter. Begin the translation with this phrase.

26-28. **tui similis:** In Cicero *similis* nearly always takes the gen. of nouns and pronouns denoting persons; and with nouns denoting things the gen. is rather more common than the dative. **qui** (=*ut is*) . . . **fateatur:** expresses result (A. 537, 2; B. 284, 2; H. 591, 2; H.-B. 521, 1), while *qui* . . . *audeat* gives the closely related idea of characteristic (A. 535; B. 283; H. 591, 1; H.-B. 502, 1).

Explain the case of **detrimenti** (2), **Mario** (5), **aciem** (9), **rei publicae** (21), **mihi** (22), **me** (23); mood of **possis** (30). Give principal parts of **decrevit** (1), **cupio** (14), **crescit** (18), **audeat** (28).

Warning and proof that the conspirators' plans are known, §§6–9.

3. 1. Etenim quid est, etc.: gives the reason for *vives, et vives*, etc., **2.** 28, and prepares the way for the general theme 'Leave the city!' **quod . . . expectes:** characteristic (see on **2.** 27), with result idea prominent—'what is there of such character that you should await it further?'

2. **coeptus:** a very rare noun; the usual word is *conatus*.

3–5. **parietibus:** Synonyms: *murus*, wall in general; *paries*, wall of a house; *moenia* (cf. *munire*), walls of a city for defense. **illustrantur:** repeats the thought of *nox . . . obscurare . . . potest*; **erumpunt** that of *domus . . . continere . . . potest*. **istam mentem:** 'that purpose *of yours*' (see on **1.** 2). **mihi crede:** 'follow my advice' (A. 367; B. 187, II, a; H. 426; H.-B. 364, 1). For case of *caedis* and *incendiorum* see A. 350, b; B. 206, 2; H. 454; H.-B. 350.

6. 7. **licet recognoscas:** See A. 565, note 2; B. 295, 6, 8; H. 564, II, 1; H.-B. 531, 2. What other mood might have been used for *recognoscas*? **Meministine:** =*nonne meministi*; *-ne* is often used for *nonne*, especially in questions

recognōscās? Meministīne mē ante diem XII Kalendās No- 7
vembrīs dīcere in senātū fore in armīs certō diē, quī diēs futūrus
esset ante diem VI Kal. Novembrīs, C. Mānlium, audāciae
satellitem atque administrum tuae? Num mē fefellit, Catilīna,
nōn modo rēs tanta, tam atrōx tamque incrēdibilis, vērum, id
quod multō magis est admīrandum, diēs? Dīxī ego īdem in
senātū caedem tē optumātium contulisse in ante diem V Kalen-
dās Novembrīs, tum cum multī prīncipēs cīvitātis Rōmā nōn
tam suī cōnservandī quam tuōrum cōnsiliōrum reprimendōrum
causā profūgērunt. Num īnfitiārī potes tē illō ipsō diē meīs
praesidiīs, meā dīligentiā circumclūsum commovēre tē contrā rem
pūblicam nōn potuisse, cum tū discessū cēterōrum nostrā tamen,
quī remānsissēmus, caede tē contentum esse dīcēbās? Quid? 8
cum tē Praeneste Kalendīs ipsīs Novembribus occupātūrum
nocturnō impetū esse cōnfīderēs, sēnsistīne illam colōniam meō

---

of a rhetorical nature and in colloquial language. It is probable that it had originally a negative force. **ante diem xii Kal. Nov.:** The full phrase would naturally be *die duodecimo ante Kalendas Novembres* (A. 424, g; 631; B. 371, 372; H. 754, 755; H.-B. 664 ff.). What should we expect for the same words in **ll.** 9 and 13? **xii** here, **vi** in l. 9 and **v** in l. 13 stand for what kind of numeral? Give each in full.

8. **dicere:** represents the imperfect indicative in direct discourse (A. 584, a, note; H.-B. 593, b). What tense should we expect?

10. **fefellit:** from *fallo*. Its subjects are *res* and *dies*, but the sentence should be recast in English, 'I was not deceived in, etc.'

11. **res:** Think what 'the thing' meant really is, and translate accordingly, never using the vague 'event,' 'fact,' etc., where definiteness is possible.

12. **idem:** nom. (A. 298, b; B. 248 1; H. 508, 3; H.-B. 270, a).

13. **in ante diem:** the prep. *in* governs the date-phrase as if the latter were one word.

14. **tum cum:** 'at the time when.'

15. **sui conservandi:** see A. 504, c; B. 339, 5; H. 626, 3; H.-B. 614. Gender, number and case of *sui*? Is *conservandi* gerund or gerundive? How determined? The sentence is bitterly ironical, a withering rebuke to the cowardice of the senate.

18, 19. **nostra . . . qui:** The possessive pronoun *nostra* (agreeing with *caede*) is equivalent to *nostri*, the gen. pl. of *ego*, and from this gen. pl. as its true antecedent *qui* takes its gender and number (A. 302, a; B. 243, 2 and 251 2; H. 501, 2). **Quid:** This little anticipatory question draws attention to what follows; its full meaning is 'What do you think of what I am going to say?'

20. **Praeneste:** A town twenty miles southeast of Rome, in the Hernican mountains. It had been the last stronghold of the younger Marius in 82, and on its capitulation Sulla had put most of its citizens to death. He subsequently established one of his colonies on its site, and Catiline hoped to use it as a fortified post.

iussū meīs praesidiīs, cūstōdiīs, vigiliīs esse mūnītam? Nihil agis, nihil mōlīris, nihil cōgitās, quod nōn ego nōn modo audiam, sed etiam videam plānēque sentiam.

4. Recognōsce tandem mēcum noctem illam superiōrem; iam intellegēs multō mē vigilāre ācrius ad sālūtem quam tē ad perniciem reī pūblicae. Dīcō tē priōre nocte vēnisse inter falcāriōs (nōn agam obscūrē) in M. Laecae domum; convēnisse eōdem complūrēs eiusdem āmentiae scelerisque sociōs. Num negāre audēs? quid tacēs? Convincam, sī negās. Videō enim esse hīc in senātū quōsdam, quī tēcum ūnā fuērunt. Ō dī inmortālēs! ubinam gentium sumus? in quā urbe vīvimus? quam rem pūblicam habēmus? Hīc, hīc sunt in nostrō numerō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, in hōc orbis terrae sānctissimō gravissimōque cōnsiliō, quī dē nostrō omnium interitū, quī dē huius urbis atque adeō dē orbis terrārum exitiō cōgitent! Hōs ego videō cōnsul et dē rē pūblicā sententiam rogō et, quōs ferrō trucīdārī

---

22. **praesidiis:** Synonyms: *praesidia*, a 'garrison' on the walls; *custodiae*, the 'sentinels' at the gates; *vigiliae*, the 'night watch.'

23, 24. **quod . . . sentiam:** characteristic, as in **2.** 28 and **3.** 1. **non** (23) modifies *audiam*, *videam* and *sentiam*, while *non modo* and *sed etiam* distribute its force between the clauses. **audiam:** 'hear of.'

Explain the case of **luce** (6), **te** (16), **impetu** (21), **quod** (23); mood of **obliviscere** (5), **futurus esset** (8), **remansissemus** (19).

4. 1. **Recognosce:** Imperative here is used in place of the protasis (condition) whose apodosis (conclusion) is *intelleges*. **tandem:** see on **1.** 1. **superiorem noctem:** 'night before last' (Nov. 6), as in **1.** 9.

3, 4. **inter falcarios:** 'into the street of the scythemakers.' Several streets of Rome were called after the tradesmen who lived upon them. For the prepositional phrase as a name cf. the famous avenue of Berlin, 'Unter den Linden.' **non agam obscure:** anticipates the more precise statement which follows. **in M. Laecae domum:** When accompanied by a possessive pronoun or a genitive *domum* (whither) may or may not have a preposition.

7, 8. **esse . . . quosdam:** '(the fact that) there are some in the senate.' **video quosdam** without *esse* would mean 'I see some men in the senate' (cf. *ducem . . . videmus . . . molientem*, **2.** 19-21). **di immortales:** 'ye gods!' How does this exclamation differ from *o tempora, o mores*, **1.** 10? **ubinam gentium:** 'where in the world?' Case of *gentium* (A. 346, 4; B. 201, 3; H. 443; H.-B. 346).

11. **nostro omnium:** The adjective agrees with the gen. pl. of the personal pronoun implied in the possessive *nostro*; see **3.** 18, and cf. A. 302, e; B. 243, 3, a; H. 446, 3; H.-B. 339, b. **atque adeo:** see on **2.** 19.

13. **sententiam rogo:** As presiding officer the consul would call upon the senators in order for their vote on questions before the body, and those in-

oportēbat, eōs nōndum vōce volnerō! Fuistī igitur apud Laecam illā nocte, Catilīna, distribuistī partēs Italiae, statuistī, quō quemque proficīscī placēret, dēlēgistī, quōs Rōmae relinquerēs, quōs tēcum ēdūcerēs, discrīpsistī urbis partēs ad incendia, cōnfīrmāstī tē ipsum iam esse exitūrum, dīxistī paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae, quod ego vīverem. Repertī sunt duo equitēs Rōmānī, quī tē istā cūrā līberārent et sēsē illā ipsā nocte paulō ante lūcem mē in meō lectulō interfectūrōs pollicērentur. Haec ego omnia vixdum etiam coetū vestrō dīmissō comperī; domum meam maiōribus praesidiīs mūnīvī atque fīrmāvī, exclūsī eōs, quōs tū ad mē salūtātum māne mīserās, cum illī ipsī vēnissent, quōs ego iam multīs ac summīs virīs ad mē id temporis ventūrōs esse praedīxeram.

---

volved in the conspiracy, not yet convicted or deposed, could still vote with the others. **trucidari:** regular or irregular tense? See on **2.** 12, **1.** 16.

14. **fuisti:** placed first, in emphatic repetition of the statement in ll. 3 ff. **igitur:** 'well then.' In this its so-called 'resumptive' use *igitur* is often employed to pick up the broken thread of a sentence or train of thought. Here it recalls attention to the unanswered challenge *num audes*, l. 6, the thought having been interrupted by the digression on the senators.

16. **quo:** interrogative adverb. Give its correlatives (A. 152; B. 140; H.-B. 144). **placeret:** sc. *tibi*—'You decided to what point it pleased you each should set out.'

18. **iam:** best rendered 'soon' with a future verb.

19. **morae:** partitive with *paulum*.

20. **equites:** The two men were C. Cornelius and L. Vargunteius. The latter is called a senator by Sallust (Cat. 28), but it is supposed that he had lost his seat by some judicial proceedings, and so ranked as *eques*.

21–23. **lucem:** 'daybreak.' **lectulo:** For the termination see A. 243; B. 148, 1; H. 340, 1; H.-B. 207, 1. **interfecturos pollicerentur:** 'promised to kill.' For the future inf. with subj. acc. where the English idiom has a present complementary see A. 580, c; B. 331, I; H. 619, 1; H.-B. 593, a. Could the English idiom have been used? **vixdum . . . dimisso:** 'when your meeting had barely adjourned.'

24, 25. **ad me:** depends on *miseras*. **salutatum:** 'to pay their respects;' a supine (A. 509; B. 340, 1; H. 633; H.-B. 618). It was the custom at Rome for prominent men to hold levees in the early morning (*ante lucem*, l. 21). Hence the coming of the assassins at that time would excite no suspicion. **illi ipsi:** the two assassins.

26. **id temporis:** 'at that hour' (A. 346, 3; 397, a; B. 185, 2; H. 416, 2; H.-B. 388, b). For case of *id* cf. *nihil*, **1.** 3; for that of *temporis* cf. *gentium*, l. 8; the phrase=*eo tempore*.

Explain the case of **multo** (2), **sententiam** (13), **Romae** (16), **tibi** (19), **cura** (20), **coetu** (22); mood of **cogitent** (12), **placeret** (16), **viverem** (19), **pollicerentur** (22), **venturos esse** (26). What part of speech is **eodem** (5), **una** (7)?

5. Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, perge, quō coepistī, ēgredere aliquandō ex urbe; patent portae; proficīscere. Nimium diū tē imperātōrem tua illa Mānliāna castra dēsīderant. Ēdūc tēcum etiam omnēs tuōs, sī minus, quam plūrimōs; pūrgā urbem. Magnō mē metū līberābis, dum modo inter mē atque tē mūrus intersit. Nōbīscum versārī iam diūtius nōn potes; nōn feram, nōn patiar, nōn sinam. Magna dīs inmortālibus habenda est atque huic ipsī Iovī Statōrī, antīquissimō cūstōdī huius urbis, grātia, quod hanc tam taetram, tam horribilem tamque īnfēstam reī pūblicae pestem totiēns iam effūgimus. Nōn est saepius in ūnō homine summa salūs perīclitanda reī pūblicae. Quamdiū mihi cōnsulī dēsīgnātō, Catilīna, īnsidiātus

---

Leave Rome, Catiline, as you have planned, §§10–12.

5. 1. quae . . . sint: 'since this is so.' In Latin a relative often occurs at the beginning of a sentence when the English would have a personal or a demonstrative; this is especially noticeable when (as here) the verb is introduced by a subordinating conjunction. **quo:** = (*ad eum locum*) *ad quem*; sc. *ire*. How does this *quo* differ from the one in **4.** 16?

3. **imperatorem:** While Manlius (see on **2.** 17 and **3.** 9) was in charge of the insurgents' camp at present the real commander (**2.** 19), under whose *auspicia* the campaign was to be conducted, was Catiline, and he here is exhorted to go and take up his duties as such. **Manliana:** = *Manli*. Explain the adj. **Educ:** What verbs lose the final *-e* in this form? (A. 182; B. 116, 3; H. 241; H.-B. 164, 1).

4. **si minus:** i.e., *si minus* (=*non*) *omnes educere poteris, quam plurimos educ.*

6. **murus:** see on *parietibus*, **3.** 3.

7. **non feram, patiar, sinam:** This is not an example of climax, but a device, very common in Latin, for emphasizing an idea by an accumulation of synonymous words. Trans. 'I may not, cannot, will not endure it,' or 'I'll not bear it, submit to it, permit it.' **dis . . . atque . . . Iovi:** (not dat. of agent), 'to (all) the gods, but especially to, etc.'

8. **huic:** Why is the demonstrative of the first person used? See on **1.** 4. **Statori:** '(flight) stayer.' Tradition said that a temple was dedicated to Jupiter under this name by Romulus for having stopped the flight of the Romans during the decisive battle in the war with the Sabines. Hence *antiquissimo custodi*. Decline **Iovi Statori** (A. 79 and b; B. 41; H. 107, 3; H.-B. 92).

9. **hanc tam taetram:** The *tam* is not to be translated. When a demonstrative and a positive adjective of quality modify a noun the Latin idiom inserts a *tam*; so *hic tantus* (=*tam magnus*) *vir, haec toi* (=*tam multa*) *pericula*, etc.

11. **uno homine:** 'in the person of one man'—often taken as referring to Catiline, but better to Cicero, as shown in ll. 18, 19 below. **summa salus rei publicae:** 'the best interests of the nation,' a very common phrase for which *summa res publica* is often used with no difference in meaning.

12. **consuli designato:** A man was *consul designatus*, 'consul elect,' from his election in July to his inauguration, Jan. 1st; *consul* during his year of office, and *consularis*, 'ex-consul,' during the

es, nōn pūblicō mē praesidiō, sed prīvātā dīligentiā dēfendī. Cum proximīs comitiīs cōnsulāribus mē cōnsulem in campō et competītōrēs tuōs interficere voluistī, compressī cōnātūs tuōs nefāriōs amīcōrum praesidiō et cōpiīs nūllō tumultū pūblicē concitātō; dēnique, quotiēnscumque mē petīstī, per mē tibi obstitī, quamquam vidēbam perniciem meam cum magnā calamitāte reī pūblicae esse coniūnctam. Nunc iam apertē 12 rem pūblicam ūniversam petis, templa deōrum inmortālium, tēcta urbis, vītam omnium cīvium, Ītaliam tōtam ad exitium et vāstitātem vocās. Quārē, quoniam id, quod est prīmum, et quod huius imperiī disciplīnaeque maiōrum proprium est, facere nōndum audeō, faciam id, quod est ad sevēritātem lēnius et ad commūnem salūtem ūtilius. Nam sī tē interficī iusserō, residēbit in rē pūblicā reliqua coniūrātōrum manus; sīn tū, quod tē iam dūdum hortor, exieris, exhauriētur ex urbe tuōrum comitum magna et perniciōsa sentīna reī pūblicae. Quid est, 13

---

rest of his life: when was Cicero *consul designatus*?

14. **proximis comitiis:** 'at the last election.' Who presided at this election? Who were the successful *competitores*? In what comitia were the consuls elected? See Abbott, R.[P. I. 27, 301, and Chronological Table for the year 62. **campo:** sc. *Martio*.

16. **nullo tumultu publice concitato:** abl. abs.—'without an official summons to arms.' *Publice* should never be translated by 'publicly.'

17. **per me:** 'by personal means,' not public or official.

18. **quamquam . . . coniunctam:** 'though I saw all the time (force of tense) that my destruction was linked inseparably with disaster to the state' (see note on *uno homine*, l. 11).

22, 23. **est primum:** The English idiom would suggest the subjunctive, meaning 'would be,' but in certain short phrases with adjectives the indicative is always used in Latin (A. 437, a; B. 271, 1, b); H. 525, b; H.-B. 582, b). **primum:** may mean 'first to suggest itself,' and so 'most obvious,' or 'foremost in importance.' **imperii:** case? (A. 385, c; B. 204, 2; H. 435, 4; H.-B. 339, c); the word refers to the special powers conferred by the *consultum ultimum* (see on **1.** 26).

24. **ad severitatem:** 'if you look at severity.' There is no point to the phrase in itself, but it is inserted to balance *ad communem salutem* which, is necessary to define *utilius*.

27. **iam dudum:** moves a present back in time to a perfect, and an imperfect to a pluperf. So also *iam diu, iam pridem* (A. 466; B. 259, 4; H. 533, 1; H.-B. 485). **exhaurietur:** 'there will be drained off' as through a sewer—a metaphor appropriate to the literal meaning of the subject *sentina*, here applied contemptuously to Catiline and his followers.

28. **sentina rei publicae:** 'dregs of the state,' forms a single expression upon which depends the explanatory genitive *tuorum comitum*, 'consisting of your companions.' Notice that the word *comitum* denotes the same objects as

Catilīna? num dubitās id mē imperante facere, quod iam tuā
30 sponte faciēbās? Exīre ex urbe iubet cōnsul hostem. Interrogās mē, num in exilium; nōn iubeō, sed, sī mē cōnsulis, suādeō.

6. Quid est enim, Catilīna, quod tē iam in hāc urbe dēlectāre possit? in quā nēmō est extrā istam coniūrātiōnem perditōrum hominum, quī tē nōn metuat, nēmō, quī nōn ōderit. Quae nota domesticae turpitūdinis nōn inūsta vītae tuae est? quod
5 prīvātārum rērum dēdecus nōn haeret in fāmā? quae lubīdō ab oculīs, quod facinus ā manibus umquam tuīs, quod flāgitium ā tōtō corpore āfuit? cui tū adulēscentulō, quem corruptēlārum inlecebrīs inrētīssēs, nōn aut ad audāciam ferrum aut ad lubīdinem facem praetulistī? Quid vērō? nūper cum morte 14

---

sentina, but does not agree in case. For this use of the genitive in place of an appositive see A. 343, d; B. 202; H. 440, 4; H.-B. 341.

30. **faciebas:** force of imperfect? (A. 471, c; B. 260, 3; H. 530; H.-B. 484). **hostem:** 'the enemy of his country;' *inimicus* would mean a personal enemy.

31, 32. **num in exilium:** sc. *te ire iubeam*. For **num** see A. 332, b, note; B. 300, 1 b; H. 649, II, 2; H.-B. 538, d, 2; how does it differ from *num* in l. 29? **si me consulis:** 'if you ask my advice.' **suadeo:** What must be supplied to complete the sentence?

Explain the case of **metu** (5), **dis** (7), **praesidio** (13), **tibi** (17), **sponte** (30). Give the principal parts of **perge** (1), **sinam** (7), **compressi** (15), **petisti** (17), **suadeo** (32).

Your character and fortune are gone, §§13, 14.

6. 1. **quid . . . possit:** as at the opening of ch. 3.

2–4. **perditorum:** for meaning see on **1.** 5. Do not translate 'perditious;' there is no such English word. **hominum:** When the word 'man' is accompanied by an adjective implying reproach *homo* must be used, by one implying a compliment either *homo* or (more commonly) *vir*. See an example of the latter in **1.** 17. **oderit:** though a different tense, denotes the same time as *metuat* (A. 476; B. 133, 2; H. 299, 2; H.-B. 199, 1). **nota:** an expression borrowed from slave life; branding was the regular punishment for heinous offenses. **domesticae turpitudinis:** 'infamy in your home.' **quod:** Why not *quid*? (A. 148 and b; B. 90; H. 184 and 1; H.-B. 141 and a).

5. **privatarum rerum:** 'private life,' a wider reference than in *domesticae turpitudinis* above, as it includes his relations with persons outside of his own family. **haeret in fama:** 'is not attached to your reputation.' For case of *fama* see A. 368, 3, n.; B. 228, d; H. 485, 1; H.-B. 436.

7, 8. **quem . . . inretisses:** 'whom you had ensnared by the allurements of your corrupting arts.' Catiline is said to have had a wonderful influence over all with whom he came into intimate relations, and especially over the young. **inretisses:** subj. of characteristic (see on **2.** 28). In what does the characteristic lie?

9. **facem:** to guide him to places of dissipation which would naturally be

superiōris uxōris novīs nūptiīs domum vacuēfēcissēs, nōnne etiam aliō incrēdibilī scelere hoc scelus cumulāstī? quod ego praetermittō et facile patior silērī, nē in hāc cīvitāte tantī facīnoris inmānitās aut extitisse aut nōn vindicāta esse videātur. Praetermittō ruīnās fortūnārum tuārum, quās omnīs inpendēre tibi proxumīs Idibus sentiēs; ad illa veniō, quae nōn ad prīvātam ignōminiam vitiōrum tuōrum, nōn ad domesticam tuam difficultātem ac turpitūdinem, sed ad summam rem pūblicam atque ad omnium nostrum vītam salūtemque pertinent. Potestne tibi haec lūx, Catilīna, aut huius caelī spīritus esse iūcundus, cum sciās esse hōrum nēminem, quī nesciat tē prīdiē Kalendās Iānuāriās Lepidō et Tullō cōnsulibus stetisse in comitiō cum tēlō, manum cōnsulum et prīncipum cīvitātis

visited at night; yet a figurative sense is easily seen—'a firebrand to kindle his evil passions.' **Quid vero:** see on *quid*, **3.** 19. **morte superioris uxoris:** The second wife was Aurelia Orestilla, a woman of great beauty, but infamous life. **morte:** intentionally ambiguous; it might be ablative of time, but Cicero intends it to be taken as means (=*nece, caede*).

11. **incredibili scelere:** the murder of his son. Orestilla objected to marrying a man with children.

12. **praetermitto,** etc.: a common rhetorical trick (*praeteritio, occultatio*), by which the speaker, affecting forbearance, carefully says what he pretends to leave unsaid. Give example from ch. **1.** **silerī:** 'be passed over in silence.'

13. **non:** may be rendered by English prefix **un-**; *non vindicata* = 'unpunished.'

15. **Idibus:** what day of the month? Now that Catiline's hopes were blighted his creditors would not be likely to show further forbearance, and the Ides and Kalends were the regular days for the settlement of accounts. The orator intimates that Catiline's financial ruin will be accomplished within six days (Roman count) from the time he is speaking.

17, 18. **difficultatem:** 'embarrassment,' i.e., in money matters; see preceding note. **summam rem publicam:** what is the fuller expression? See on **5.** 11. **nostrum:** gen. pl. of *ego*, denoting possession. What is the regular construction? See on **3.** 18. This use of the genitive is allowable only when the pronoun is accompanied by *omnium*, and even then the regular construction is as common (see on **4.** 11).

You are accomplishing nothing here, §15.

19–21. **caeli:** 'atmosphere.' **cum:** causal, but to be translated 'when.' **te:** subject of *stetisse* and *paravisse*. **pridie Kalendas:** see A. 432, a; B. 144, 2; H. 420, 5; H.-B. 380, c. **Lepido,** etc.: B. C. 66—see Chron. Table. Cicero puts the time one day earlier than other authorities. It was the very next year (65) that Cicero in a letter to his friend Atticus (Ep. **1**) mentions his purpose to defend Catiline against the prosecution for misgovernment as propraetor in Africa in the hope of winning Catiline's support in his own (Cicero's) candidacy for the consulship—the election of 64.

22. **comitio:** In the singular the word denotes a part of the forum where meetings of the people were held. **cum telo:** (=*telo armatum*), a legal term

interficiendōrum causā parāvisse, scelerī ac furōrī tuō nōn mentem aliquam aut timōrem tuum, sed fortūnam populī Rōmānī obstitisse? Ac iam illa omittō (neque enim sunt aut obscūra aut nōn multa commissa posteā); quotiēns tū mē dēsīgnātum, quotiēns cōnsulem interficere cōnātus es! quot ego tuās petītiōnēs ita coniectās, ut vītārī posse nōn vidērentur, parvā quādam dēclīnātiōne et, ut aiunt, corpore effūgī! Nihil adsequeris neque tamen cōnārī ac velle dēsistis. Quotiēns tibi iam 16 extorta est ista sīca dē manibus, quotiēns excidit cāsū aliquō et ēlāpsa est! quae quidem quibus ab sē initiāta sacrīs ac dēvōta sit, nesciō, quod eam necesse putās esse in cōnsulis corpore dēfīgere.

7. Nunc vērō quae tua est ista vīta? Sīc enim iam tēcum

---

implying criminal intent. **manum:** 'a band,' i.e., of desperate men. **consulum et principum:** to be taken, of course, with *interficiendorum*.

23. **sceleri ac furori:** (hendiadys), after *obstitisse*; how governed? **mentem:** 'thought,' 'consideration.'

25. **illa:** those earlier acts, in contrast with the more recent ones which he proceeds to enumerate. **neque,** etc.: 'for your crimes committed since then are neither few (lit. 'not many') nor hidden.' **omitto:** Name the rhetorical figure (12).

26. **designatum, consulem:** i.e., before and after the active duties of the office had been assumed (see on **5.** 12).

28, 29. **petitiones:** the technical term for the thrusts of a gladiator. **ut . . . viderentur:** 'that it did not seem possible to avoid them.' The English idiom requires the impersonal form, though the Latin prefers the personal (A. 582; B. 322, b; H. 611, n. 2; H.-B. 590). **declinatione et corpore:** See on **1.** 6, and quote two examples. Tr. 'bending of the body,' 'side-stepping.' **ut aiunt:** frequently used to introduce a proverbial or technical expression, as *corpore*, borrowed from the prize ring.

30–32. **Quotiens . . . elapsa est:** A figurative way of saying, 'How often have your attempts at assassination been defeated (1) through active resistance, (2) through mere chance!' **tibi:** 'your,' a dat. of reference or relation (A. 376; B. 188; H. 425, 4; H.-B. 368). **extorta est:** 'been wrested (twisted) from your hands' (by your opponent). **quae . . . nescio:** 'which (dagger) has been consecrated with I-know-not-what solemn rites.' **initiata,** etc.: The weapons with which some successful deed had been accomplished were often dedicated to some deity or other.

33. **quod:** there is a slight ellipsis, as *quod* gives the reason not for the consecration of the weapon, but for Cicero's assertion that it had been consecrated: '(I say you have consecrated it) for you think, etc.' **in corpore:** Why not accusative after *defigere*? 'plunge into'? (A. 430; B. 228; H. 418, 3; H.-B. 433, c).

Explain the case of **nuptiis** (10), **Idibus** (15), **Lepido** (21), **consulum, civitatis** (22), **casu** (31); mood of **possit** (2), **vacuefecisses** (10), **viderentur** (28), **velle** (30), **devota sit, esse** (33), **defigere** (34).

loquar, nōn ut odiō permōtus esse videar, quō dēbeō, sed ut misericordiā, quae tibi nūlla dēbētur. Vēnistī paulō ante in senātum. Quis tē ex hāc tantā frequentiā, totque tuis amīcīs ac necessāriīs salūtāvit? Sī hoc post hominum memoriam contigit nēminī, vōcis expectās contumēliam, cum sīs gravissimō iūdiciō taciturnitātis oppressus? Quid, quod adventū tuō ista subsellia vacuēfacta sunt, quod omnēs cōnsulārēs, quī tibi persaepe ad caedem cōnstitūtī fuērunt, simul atque adsēdistī, partem istam subselliōrum nūdam atque inānem relīquērunt, quō tandem animō tibi ferundum putās? Servī meherculē 17 meī sī mē istō pactō metuerent, ut tē metuunt omnes cīvēs tuī,

---

You are hated and despised by all, §§16, 17.

7, 2, 3. quo debeo: sc. *permotus esse*. **ut:** sc. *permotus esse videar*. **quae nulla:** besides the adjs. of quantity, *multi*, *pauci*, etc., *nullus* is put in agreement with relatives and demonstratives where the whole and not a part only is meant. *Nullus* is then equivalent to an emphatic *non*. What other word may be used for *non*? Cf. **1.** 3.

4. **hac tanta:** 'this great,' not 'so great' (see on **5.** 9).

6. **contigit:** generally used of good fortune, unless accompanied by a negative, as *nemini* here; for bad fortune *accidit* is the usual word. **cum:** see on **6.** 20, and point out another example in this chapter.

7. **Quid, quod,** etc.: 'what do you think of this, that, etc.?' For *quid*, see on **3.** 19; for *quod*, on *illa*, **1.** 21. Note that in this use *quid* is often followed by a second question, here *quo tandem animo*, etc., l. 11. **ista subsellia:** 'the benches *near you*' (see on **1.** 2). The senators sat on benches without backs, probably in the order of their rank, the *consulares* together and near them the *praetorii*, the class to which Catiline belonged. What sort of a seat had the consul?

8. **tibi:** agent. What would be the regular construction? The dative of the agent is used by Cicero with the gerundive regularly (e.g. in l. 11), and the perfect participle frequently, but with no other parts of the verb (A. 374, 375; B. 189; H. 431; H.-B. 373).

9. **constituti fuerunt:** not a mere variation for *constituti sunt*, though the distinction cannot be expressed concisely in English; with *fuerunt* the meaning is 'have been (but are no longer) doomed;' with *sunt* the words in parenthesis would not necessarily be implied (A. 495, n.; H. 538, 1). **adsedisti:** 'had taken your seat near (*ad-*) them;' for the tense see A. 543; B. 287; H. 602; H.-B. 557.

11. **quo . . . putas:** 'In what spirit, pray, do you think you ought to take (bear) this?' **mehercule:** 'by heavens;' the full form, *me Hercules juvet*, meant 'so help me Hercules,' but the idea of invocation shrank with the words to the meaning and form here used.

12. **si:** notice how far it is crowded from its proper place (where?) to make *servi* emphatic. **pacto:**=*modo*. **metuerent:** what time and thought does the imperfect subj. express in conditional sentences? (A. 517; B. 304; H. 579; H.-B. 581). **ut:** with ind. 'as' or 'when;' which here? So in lines 20 and 31 below. **cives:** 'fellow citizens;' so in ll. 14, 15.

domum meam relinquendam putārem; tū tibi urbem nōn arbitrāris? et, sī mē meīs cīvibus iniūriā suspectum tam graviter atque offēnsum vidērem, carēre mē aspectū cīvium quam īnfēstīs omnium oculīs cōnspicī māllem; tū cum cōnscientiā scelerum tuōrum agnōscās odium omnium iūstum et iam diū tibi dēbitum, dubitās, quōrum mentēs sēnsūsque volnerās, eōrum aspectum praesentiamque vītāre? Sī tē parentēs timērent atque ōdissent tuī neque eōs ūllā ratiōne plācāre possēs, ut opīnor, ab eōrum oculīs aliquō concēderēs. Nunc tē patria, quae commūnis est parēns omnium nostrum, ōdit ac metuit et iam diū nihil tē iūdicat nisi dē parricīdiō suō cōgitāre; huius tū neque auctōritātem verēbere nec iūdicium sequēre nec vim pertimēscēs? Quae tēcum, Catilīna, sīc agit et quōdam modō 18 tacita loquitur: 'Nūllum iam aliquot annīs facinus exstitit nisi per tē, nūllum flāgitium sine tē; tibi ūnī multōrum cīvium necēs, tibi vexātiō dīreptiōque sociōrum inpūnīta fuit ac lībera;

---

13. **urbem:** sc. *relinquendam esse.*

14. **iniuria:** 'without cause,' an abl. of manner. **tam graviter:** there is often a slight ellipsis with *tam*, *tot* and *tantus*; here, *quam tu.*

15. **carere:** depends, like *conspici*, on *mallem.* The subj. acc. *me* is not really needed here, but serves to emphasize the personal side of the assertion. For case of *aspectu* see A. 401; B. 214, 1, c; H. 462; H.-B. 425.

16. **cum . . . agnoscas:** as in **6.** 20.

18. **dubitas:** Where *dubitare* means 'to hesitate' (about a course of action), and the sentence is negative (or interrogative assuming a negative answer, as here), an infinitive regularly follows, as *vitare*, l. 19 (cf. **5.** 29).

20. **placare:** does not mean 'please.'

21. **aliquo:** = *aliquem in locum* (see on *quo*, **5.** 1). **Nunc:** 'now, as it is,' not a mere temporal idea, but serving to introduce an actual fact in contrast to the supposition *si . . . concederes.*

22. **nostrum:** see on **6.** 18. **odit ac metuit:** tenses? See *timerent* and *odissent*, ll. 19, 20, and note on *oderit*, **6.** 3.

23. **iudicat:** see on *iam dudum*, **5.** 27. **parricidio:** instead of *caede*, because the country is our *communis parens.*

24. **verebere:** In the indicative of dep. verbs how are the endings *-ris* and *-re* used by Cicero? See on **1.** 10. Note the difference of meaning in *verebere* and *pertimesces.*

The nation's appeal, §18.

25, 26. **quodam modo:** used to soften an unusually free or bold use of language, here *tacita loquitur.* **tacita loquitur:** the rhetorical figure called oxymoron, the use of contradictory words in the same phrase (A. 641; B. 375, 2; H. 752, 12; H.-B. 632, 3).

28. **vexatio,** etc.: Catiline's first candidacy for the consulship had been brought to naught by a prosecution based on his oppression of the inhabitants of the province Africa (see on **6.** 21). He had not been formally convicted and punished, hence the phrase *impunita ac libera.*

tū nōn sōlum ad neglegendās lēgēs et quaestiōnēs, vērum etiam
30 ad ēvertendās perfringendāsque valuistī. Superiōra illa, quamquam ferenda nōn fuērunt, tamen, ut potuī, tulī; nunc vērō mē tōtam esse in metū propter ūnum tē, quicquid increpuerit, Catilīnam timērī, nūllum vidērī contrā mē cōnsilium inīrī posse, quod ā tuō scelere abhorreat, nōn est ferendum. Quam ob rem
35 discēde atque hunc mihi timōrem ēripe; sī est vērus, nē opprimar, sīn falsus, ut tandem aliquandō timēre dēsinam.'

8. Haec sī tēcum, ita ut dīxī, patria loquātur, nōnne impetrāre 19
dēbeat, etiamsī vim adhibēre nōn possit? Quid, quod tū tē ipse in cūstōdiam dedistī, quod vītandae suspīciōnis causā ad M'. Lepidum tē habitāre vēlle dīxistī? A quō nōn receptus etiam
5 ad mē venīre ausus es atque, ut domī meae tē adservārem,

29. **tu:** 'You have been able not only to evade but utterly to subvert justice.' **quaestiones:** courts of special jurisdiction.

30. **superiora illa:** 'those former acts of lawlessness' (cf. *illa*, **6.** 25 and note).

31–33. The three infinitive clauses (*me . . . esse, Catilinam timeri, nullum . . . posse*) are subjects of *est ferendum*. **quicquid increpuerit:** 'at the slightest sound;' what literally? **quicquid:** = *si quid* (A. 519; B. 312, 1; H. 593; H.-B. 577). **increpuerit:** (A. 593; B. 324, 2; H. 652; H.-B. 539). The clause is subordinate to *timeri*. **videri . . . consilium . . . posse:** = *nullum consilium* ('plan,' 'design') *videri posse iniri* ('formed') *contra me*. For English idiom see on **6.** 28.

34. **abhorreat:** 'is inconsistent with;' subj. of characteristic or by attraction.

35. **si est verus:** 'If it is well grounded.' With *verus* and *falsus* sc. *timor*, and understand each conditional clause as having *eripe* for its apodosis.

Explain the ablatives **misericordia, paulo** (3), **amicis** (4), **iudicio, adventu** (7), **animo** (11), **pacto** (12), **conscientia** (16), **ratione** (20), **te** (25), **annis** (26); the infinitives **cogitare** (23), **timere** (36).

Catiline's vain pretense of innocence; the senate's silent verdict, §§19–21.

8. 1. loquatur: What time and thought does the present subj. express in conditional sentences? (A. 514, B. 2, a; 516, 2, b; B. 303; H. 576; H.-B. 580). **impetrare:** 'obtain her wish,' often thus used absolutely.

2. **Quid, quod:** as in **7. 7. tu te ipse:** The Latin idiom connects the intensive pronoun with the subject rather than the object, even when the latter seems to us to be the emphatic word.

3. **in custodiam:** A citizen was not ordinarily imprisoned pending his trial. He usually gave bail for his appearance, though sometimes he was put under the charge of some man of reputation who became responsible for his safe keeping; this was called *in custodiam liberam dari*. **ad M'. Lepidum:** 'at the house of Manius Lepidus.' In this sense of *ad* the prep. *apud* is more common. Lepidus was consul in 66 (cf. **6.** 21). What do *M.*, *M'.* and *Mam.* stand for? See on **2.** 5.

5. **domi meae:** for case of each word see A. 427, 3; 428, k; B. 232, 2; H. 484, 2, n. 1; H.-B. 449, a, 454, 1 What other *common* nouns have a locative case?

rogāstī. Cum ā mē quoque id respōnsum tulissēs, mē nūllō modō posse īsdem parietibus tūtō esse tēcum, quī magnō in perīculō essem, quod īsdem moenibus continērēmur, ad Q. Metellum praetōrem vēnistī. Ā quō repudiātus ad sodālem tuum, virum optumum, M. Metellum, dēmigrāstī; quem tū vidēlicet et ad cūstōdiendum dīligentissimum et ad suspicandum sagācissimum et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore putāstī. Sed quam longē vidētur ā carcere atque ā vinculīs abesse dēbēre, quī sē ipse iam dignum cūstōdiā iūdicārit! Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, dubitās, sī ēmorī aequō animō nōn potes, abīre in aliquās terrās et vītam istam multīs suppliciīs iūstīs dēbitīsque ēreptam fugae sōlitūdinīque mandāre?

'Refer,' inquis, 'ad senātum'; id enim postulās et, sī hic ōrdō placēre dēcrēverit tē īre in exilium, optemperātūrum tē esse dīcis. Nōn referam, id quod abhorret ā meīs mōribus, et tamen

---

7. **parietibus:** for meaning see on **3.** 3; for case see A. 429, 2; B. 228, 1, b; H. 491, 2; H.-B. 436. **tuto esse:** 'be safe.' Adverbs are thus used in pred. with *esse*, when (a) *esse* has the idea of 'living,' 'existing,' 'staying,' etc., or (b) when the adverbs indicate (1) general relations of space, e.g., *prope*, *procul*; or (2) general relations of quality, e.g., *ut*, *sic*, *ita*, *aliter*, *contra*; or (3) a certain state of mind or body, e.g., *bene*, *male*, *commode*, *recte*, *tuto*. **qui . . . essem, quod . . . contineremur:** Each of these subjunctives may be accounted for in either of two ways—how?

10. **virum optumum:** how used? Cf. *viri fortes*, **1.** 14. **M. Metellum:** nothing more is known of him than can be gathered from this passage. What? **quem . . . putāstī:** 'who, of course, you thought would be,' etc. Avoid the common error of saying 'whom' in such connection (so in **1.** 10). **custodiendum,** etc.: gerund or gerundive? How determined?

11. **vidēlicet:** compounded of *vidēre* + *licet*, 'one may see,' 'evidently.' The sentence is ironical.

13. **quam longe . . debere:** 'how far does it seem he ought to be,' etc. The antecedent of *quī* may be nom., subj. of *vidētur* (cf. **6.** 28 and note), or acc., subj. of *dēbēre*, in which case *vidētur* is impersonal. **carcere:** The Romans did not use the prison as a place of penal confinement, but for merely temporary detention, or as a place of execution.

14. **Quae cum ita sint:** 'under these circumstances,' a favorite formula of Cicero (see on **5.** 1). Explain the mood of *sint* and use of the relative. For *ita* cf. *tuto*, **1.** 7. b. (2).

15. **emori:** by the hand of an executioner or as a suicide. **abire:** for the mood see on **7.** 18.

18. **refer:** For form cf. *dūc*, **5.** 3 and note. *Referre* meant to lay a question before the senate for action (Abbott, R. P. I. §272). **hic ordo:** 'this body,' i.e., the senate, as in **1.** 27.

19. **placere:** 'that its pleasure is.' The subject is *tē īre*. **decreverit** (*dēcerno*): what mood and tense in direct discourse? How is that tense to be translated? See on **2.** 22.

20. **Non referam:** his real reason was that the senate, not being a judicial

faciam, ut intellegās, quid hī dē tē sentiant. Ēgredere ex urbe, Catilīna, līberā rem pūblicam metū, in exilium, sī hanc vōcem expectās, proficīscere. Quid est, Catilīna? ecquid attendis, ecquid animadvertis hōrum silentium? Patiuntur, tacent. Quid expectās auctōritātem loquentium, quōrum voluntātem tacitōrum perspicis? At sī hoc idem huic adulēscentī optimō, P. Sēstiō, sī fortissimō virō, M. Mārcellō, dīxissem, iam mihi cōnsulī hōc ipsō in templō iūre optimō senātus vim et manūs intulisset. Dē tē autem, Catilīna, cum quiēscunt, probant, cum patiuntur, dēcernunt, cum tacent, clāmant; neque hī sōlum, quōrum tibi auctōritās est vidēlicet cāra, vīta vīlissima, sed etiam illī equitēs Rōmānī, honestissimī atque optimī virī, cēterīque fortissimī cīvēs, quī circumstant senātum, quōrum tū et frequentiam vidēre et studia perspicere et vōcēs paulō ante exaudīre potuistī. Quōrum ego vix abs tē iam diū manūs ac tēla contineō, eōsdem facile adducam, ut tē haec, quae

---

body, had no power to impose a sentence upon any one; a fact that Cicero ignored to his cost a little later. **id** (appositive to the clause *non referam*) **quod:** 'an act which.'

21. **hi:** the senators, as *horum*, **1.** 6 and in l. 24 below.

22. **hanc vocem:** 'this word,' i.e., *exilium*. After *proficiscere* Cicero pauses for a moment; as no one gives any sign of disapproval he proceeds *Quid est*, etc. **ecquid:** case? Cf. *id*, **4.** 26: *nihil*, **1.** 3.

25, **auctoritatem loquentium:** cf. *vocis contumeliam*, **7.** 6.

26, 27. **optimo:** how different in sense from *optumum*, l. 10? Show the same variation in the force of an adj. in ch. I. **P. Sestio:** the friend for whom Cicero a few years later delivered the oration *pro Sestio*. **si . . . dixissem:** Note the force of mood and tense in the condition—'If I had said' (but I didn't) —A. 517; B. 304; H. 579; H.-B. 581. **fortissimo viro:** could he have used *homini*? See on **6.** 3. **M. Marcello:** probably the consul of 51, a bitter foe of Caesar, but pardoned by him after the civil war. The oration *pro Marcello* was delivered on the occasion of the pardon.

28, 29. **hoc templo:** see notes on **1.** 4 and **5.** 8. **vim et manus:** 'violent hands,' what figure of speech? **quiescunt, probant,** etc.: oxymoron (see on **7.** 26).

30–33 **hi, equites, cives:** the three 'orders' (*ordines*) of the Roman state. There was great excitement in the city, and citizens of all degrees had gathered about the meeting place of the senate, eager to hear the latest news. **videlicet:** as in l. 11. **cara:** 'precious,' explained ll. 18–20. **vilissima:** 'most cheap,' explained by **7.** 8, 9.

34, 35. **paulo ante:** 'a little while ago.' Construction of *paulo?* **exaudire:** 'have heard;' the word means to hear with difficulty, whether owing to distance, noise, or the low tones of the speaker. Is the tense regular or irregular? See on **2.** 12. **quorum . . . tela:** They were ready to mob Catiline.

36. **haec:** 'these things'='this city:' it is object of *relinquentem*.

vāstāre iam prīdem studēs, relinquentem ūsque ad portās prōsequantur.

9. Quamquam quid loquor? tē ut ūlla rēs frangat, tū ut 22
umquam tē corrigās, tū ut ūllam fugam meditēre, tū ut ūllum exilium cōgitēs? Utinam tibi istam mentem dī inmortālēs duint! tametsī videō, sī meā vōce perterritus īre in exilium animum indūxeris, quanta tempestās invidiae nōbīs, sī minus in praesēns tempus recentī memoriā scelerum tuōrum, at in posteritātem impendeat. Sed est tantī, dum modo ista sit prīvāta calamitās et ā reī pūblicae perīculīs sēiungātur. Sed tū ut vitiīs tuīs commoveāre, ut lēgum poenās pertimēscās, ut temporibus reī pūblicae cēdās, nōn est postulandum. Neque enim is es, Catilīna, ut tē aut pudor umquam ā turpitūdine aut

37. **studes:** for tense see on **5.** 27. **usque ad:** 'all the way to.'

38. **prosequantur:** A distinguished man leaving the city was often attended by crowds of citizens to indicate their esteem for him. Cicero speaks ironically here, for Catiline's escort would be of a different character.

Explain the case of **causa** (3), **te** (4), **moenibus** (8), **Metellum** (10), **custodia** (14), **animo** (15), **metu** (22), **mihi** (27), **quorum** (33), **te** (36); mood of **adservarem** (5), **debere** (13), **iudicaret** (14), **optemperaturum esse** (19), **faciam, intellegas, sentiant, egredere** (21), **prosequantur** (38).

Your going into exile would ruin me: but you will go not into exile but to war against our country. Your preparations are made, §§22–24.

9. 1. **Quamquam** and **tametsi** (l. 4) at the beginning of a sentence have a 'corrective' force, meaning 'and yet.' **ut . . . frangat:** 'anything break you down?' an 'exclamatory question' (A. 462, a; B. 277 and a; H. 559, 5; H.-B. 503).

3. **Utinam . . . duint:** On the form of the verb see A. 183, 2; B. 127, 2; H. 244, 3; H.-B. 197, a; for the mood see A. 441; B. 279; H 558 and 2; H.-B. 511. 1. **mentem:** 'state of mind.'

5. **animum induxeris:** 'make up your mind,' 'determine.' **quanta . . . impendeat:** indirect question, object of *video*. **nobis:** number? (A. 143, a; B. 242, 3; H. 500, 2; H.-B. 259). Note the collocation of the singular possessive *mea*, l. 4, with this plural personal referring to the same person; *nostra* in l. 4 or *mihi* here would have been better **si minus:** 'if not' (cf. **5.** 4). From this use of *minus* (= *non*) is derived the English mis-

6. **in praesens tempus:** 'for the present.' **in posteritatem:** the words were prophetic, as Cicero did suffer for his act in condemning citizens unheard.

7. **est tanti:** 'it is worth the cost' (A. 417; B. 203, 3; H. 448, 1; H.-B. 356). **dum seiungatur:** proviso (A. 528; B. 310; H. 587; H.-B. 529).

8. **privata:** 'personal,' concerning myself alone.

9. **commoveare:** in the pres. subj. of deponent and passive verbs Cicero usually writes *-re*, very rarely *-ris*; what in the pres. and fut. ind.?

10. **temporibus:** 'necessities,' 'perils,' a very common meaning in Cicero, in the singular as well as plural.

11. **is:** = *talis* 'such,' when followed by *ut* and subj.

metus ā perīculō aut ratiō ā furōre revocārit. Quam ob rem, 23
ut saepe iam dīxī, proficīscere ac, sī mihi inimīcō, ut praedicās,
tuō cōnflāre vīs invidiam, rēctā perge in exilium; vix feram
sermōnēs hominum, sī id fēceris, vix mōlem istīus invidiae, sī in
exilium iussū cōnsulis ieris, sustinēbō. Sīn autem servīre meae
laudī et glōriae māvīs, ēgredere cum inportūnā scelerātōrum
manū, cōnfer tē ad Mānlium, concitā perditōs cīvēs, sēcerne
tē ā bonīs, īnfer patriae bellum, exsultā impiō latrōciniō, ut ā
mē nōn ēiectus ad aliēnōs, sed invītātus ad tuōs īsse videāris.
Quamquam quid ego tē invītem, ā quō iam sciam esse prae- 24
missōs, quī tibi ad Forum Aurēlium praestōlārentur armātī,
cui iam sciam pactam et cōnstitūtam cum Mānliō diem, ā quō
etiam aquilam illam argenteam, quam tibi ac tuīs omnibus
cōnfīdō perniciōsam ac fūnestam futūram, cui domī tuae

---

13. **ut praedicas:** 'as you affirm,' a parenthetical clause. Note quantity of *i* and distinguish this verb from the other whose first form is the same.

14. **tuo:** with *inimico*; what case and why? Distinguish *inimicus* and *hostis* (see on **5.** 30). Cicero insisted that Catiline was *hostis*. What does *inimico* suggest as Catiline's contention? **recta:** 'straightway' (*recte* = 'correctly'); for the form see A. 214, e; H. 307, 2; H.-B. 126, 4, and cf. *obscure*, **4.** 4. **perge:** cf. **5.** 1. Principal parts? For this form of a conditional sentence and especially for the imperative in the apodosis (conclusion) see A. 515, a; B. 302, 4; H. 581; H.-B. 582, 1.

15. **sermones:** 'reproaches.' **istius invidiae:** 'that (caused by you) unpopularity.' So *ista* in l. 7 (see on **1.** 23).

17. **laudi et gloriae:** Account for case (A. 367; B. 187, II, a; H. 426, 1; H.-B. 362, footnote 3 (b)).

19. **impio latrocinio:** 'treasonable brigandage;' case? (A. 404, a; B. 219; H. 475, H.-B. 444). *Impius* is applied to any crime against the gods, the country, or the family.

20. **non:** with *eiectus*. **alienos:** a possessive adj. derived from *alius* and meaning 'another's.' It is here contrasted with *tuos*, next line. Supply with each some such word as *amicos* or *sodales* (cf. **8.** 9). **isse:** principal parts?

21. **Quamquam:** see on l. 1. **invitem:** what kind of question? (L. 444; B. 277; H. 557; H.-B. 503). **a quo:** = *cum a te* (A. 535, e, note 1; B. 283, 3; H. 592; H.-B. 523). **esse praemissos:** The subject is the (omitted) antecedent of *qui*. **qui:** = *ut ii* (A. 531, 2; B. 282, 2; H. 590 (cf. 568); H.-B. 502, 2).

22. **Forum Aurelium:** an unimportant village about fifty miles from Rome on the Aurelian Way.

23. **cui:** = *cum tibi*; for case see on 7. 8. **pactam:** from *paciscor*; from what might it come?

24. **aquilam:** subj. of *esse praemissam*, l. 26. C. Marius introduced the emblem as the legionary standard, and Sallust (Cat. 59) says of the one mentioned here: *quam [aquilam] bello Cimbrico* [104–101] *C. Marius in exercitu habuisse dicebatur.*

25. **cui:** ind. obj. **domi tuae:** cases? See on **8.** 5.

sacrārium cōnstitūtum fuit, sciam esse praemissam? Tū ut illā carēre diūtius possīs, quam venerārī ad caedem proficīscēns solēbās, ā cuius altāribus saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem cīvium trānstulistī?

10. Ībis tandem aliquandō, quō tē iam prīdem ista tua cupiditās effrēnāta ac furiōsa rapiēbat; neque enim haec rēs adfert dolōrem, sed quandam incrēdibilem voluptātem. Ad hanc tē āmentiam nātūra peperit, voluntās exercuit, fortūna servāvit. Numquam tū nōn modo ōtium, sed nē bellum quidem nisi nefārium concupīstī. Nactus es ex perditīs atque ab omnī nōn modo fortūnā, vērum etiam spē dērelictīs cōnflātam improbōrum manum. Hīc tū quā laetitiā perfruēre, quibus gaudiīs exultābis, quantā in voluptāte bacchābere, cum in tantō numerō tuōrum neque audiēs virum bonum quemquam neque vidēbis! Ad huius vītae studium meditātī illī sunt, quī ferūntur, labōrēs

---

26, 27. **sacrarium:** 'a sanctuary.' The eagles of the legion when in camp were kept in a sacred place, and Catiline, as commander of his army, was said to have a similar shrine for this eagle—for which he seems to have had a superstitious regard. **ut . . . possis:** see on l. 1. **illa:** cf. *aspectu*, **7.** 15.

28. **altaribus:** 'altar,' more common in the plural than in the singular.

Explain the subjunctives **impendeat, sit** (7), **commoveare** (9), **revocarit** (12), **videaris** (20); the datives **tibi** (3), **nobis** (5), **temporibus** (10), **inimico** (13). Point out four kinds of questions and explain the use of the mood in each.

That task and the company there will be congenial §§25, 26.

10. 1. 2. **tandem aliquando:** 'sometime at length'=an impatient 'at last.' So *aliquando* alone is sometimes used (cf. **5.** 2). **quo:**=*eo quo* (see on **5.** 1). **iam pridem rapiebat:** cf. *studes*, **8.** 37. The tense has here its true force —'already was hurrying you.' **haec res:** 'civil war' (see on **3.** 11).

4. **peperit:** from *pario*.

5. **Numquam . . . non modo,** etc.: In Latin as in English two negatives are usually equivalent to an affirmative, but a general negative (here *numquam*) is not destroyed by a following *non modo*, 'not only,' or *ne . . . quidem*, 'not even.' Notice that the verb *concupisti* goes with both *otium* and *bellum*. Trans.: 'Not only have you never desired peace, but you have not even desired any war except one which was infamous.'

6–9. **ab . . . fortuna:** The preposition *ab* (*a*) with a passive verb ordinarily distinguishes the agent (a person) from the means or instrument (a thing). When, as here, it accompanies a common noun it shows that the thing is personified, a rhetorical figure which is sometimes marked in English by a capital, 'by Fortune and by Hope.' Explain the ablatives in these lines. **perfruere:** How may the tense be determined? See on *abutere*, **1.** 1.

10. **bonum:** 'loyal,' 'patriotic' (cf. *bonorum*, **1.** 5).

11–13. **huius vitae:** i.e., in a bandit camp. **meditati:** How is the deponent used here? What part of a deponent is

tuī, iacēre humī nōn sōlum ad obsidendum stuprum, vērum etiam ad facinus obeundum, vigilāre nōn sōlum īnsidiantem somnō marītōrum, vērum etiam bonīs ōtiōsōrum. Habēs, ubi ostentēs tuam illam praeclāram patientiam famis, frīgoris, inopiae rērum omnium, quibus tē brevī tempore cōnfectum esse sentiēs. Tantum prōfēcī tum, cum tē ā cōnsulātū reppulī, ut exsul potius temptāre quam cōnsul vexāre rem pūblicam possēs, atque ut id, quod esset ā tē scelerātē susceptum, latrōcinium potius quam bellum nōminārētur. 27

11. Nunc, ut ā mē, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quandam prope iūstam patriae querimōniam dētester ac dēprecer, percipite, quaesō, dīligenter, quae dīcam, et ea penitus animīs vestrīs mentibusque mandāte. Etenim, sī mēcum patria, quae mihi vītā meā multō est cārior, sī cūncta Ītalia, sī omnis rēs pūblica loquātur: 'M.

always passive in meaning? What part is sometimes (frequently) passive? **qui feruntur:** 'boasted,' lit. 'which are talked about.' Catiline's physical powers were extraordinary, and his followers boasted of his ability to endure hunger, cold, fatigue and loss of sleep. Cicero, however, insists that these qualities are virtues only when used for good purposes. **iacere, vigilare:** in apposition to *labores*. **humi:** case? (see on **8.** 5). **obsidendum stuprum:** 'watch for an intrigue.' **facinus obeundum:** 'commit a crime,' i.e., theft, robbery, etc. **insidiantem:** agrees with *te*, to be supplied with *iacere* and *vigilare*.

14. **somno maritorum:** balances and explains *stuprum* above, as *bonis otiosorum* corresponds to *facinus*. Construction of *somno* and *bonis*?

15. **ubi ostentes:** 'an opportunity to display.' *Ubi* here is a relative (not interrogative) adverb, and *ostentes* is therefore subjunctive not of indirect question but of characteristic.

16. **quibus:** the antecedent is not *rerum*.

17, 18. **Tantum profeci . . . ut,** *etc.*: 'So much I accomplished, viz., that,' etc. **tum, cum . . . reppuli:** at the time when I kept you from.' He means by his influence in the election of 63. Note the antithesis of the cognate nouns *exsul* and *consul*. **temptare:** 'annoy.' **vexare:** 'harm,' 'ruin.'

[*It is probable that Cicero inserted* §§27–30, *or parts of them, containing an elaborate explanation of his course, at the time he revised the orations for publication, when he felt bitterly the consequences of his illegal punishment of the conspirators.*]

Point out the correlatives in chapter **10.** Give the principal parts of **rapiebat** (2), **peperit** (4), **concupisti, nactus es, perditis** (6), **confectum esse** (16), **reppuli** (17).

A natural criticism of the consul's forbearance, §§27, 28.

11. 2. **detester ac deprecer:** 'avert by entreaty and prayer.'

3–5. **quae dicam:** *quae* is a relative, not interrogative; will this fact fix the mood of *dicam*? (cf. **10.** 15). **ea penitus . . . mandate:** 'let these words sink deep into.' Construction of *animis mentibusque*? **si . . . loquatur:** The apodosis ought to appear in the present subjunctive, but owing to the long quotation Cicero abandons the logical form and leaves the condition incomplete.

Tullī, quid agis? Tūne eum, quem esse hostem comperistī, quem ducem bellī futūrum vidēs, quem expectārī imperātōrem in castrīs hostium sentīs, auctōrem sceleris, prīncipem coniūrātiōnis, ēvocātōrem servōrum et cīvium perditōrum, exīre patiēre, ut abs tē nōn ēmissus ex urbe, sed immissus in urbem esse vidēātur? Nōnne hunc in vincla dūcī, nōn ad mortem rapī, nōn summō suppliciō mactārī imperābis? Quid tandem tē impedit? mōsne maiōrum? At persaepe etiam prīvātī in hāc rē pūblicā perniciōsōs cīvēs morte multārunt. An lēgēs, quae dē cīvium Rōmānōrum suppliciō rogātae sunt? At numquam in hāc urbe, quī ā rē pūblicā dēfēcērunt, cīvium iūra tenuērunt. An invidiam posteritātis timēs? Praeclāram vērō populō

6. **tu-ne:** =*tu* (subj. of *patere*, l. 10) plus the enclitic mark of interrogation. **comperisti:** a word much affected by Cicero (cf. *omnia . . . comperi*, **4.** 23), and ridiculed by his enemy, Clodius.

9. **evocatorem servorum:** After the war with Spartacus the Romans feared an insurrection of their slaves as they feared no other danger from within or without. The conspirators laid great stress upon the aid they would get from this numerous, strong and daring class of men.

10. **abs:** This form of the preposition *ab* is found almost exclusively in the phrase *abs te*. **non emissus . . . sed immissus:** 'not sent out of . . . but let loose against.' Note the play on cognate words, as in *exsul* and *consul* above, **10.** 18. Cf. the very similar expression in **9.** 20: *ut non eiectus . . . sed invitatus . . . isse videaris.*

11–13. **hunc . . . duci . . . imperabis:** What is the construction of phrases following *iubeo* and *impero*? Cicero and Caesar use only the passive infinitive with the latter verb. **quid . . . impedit:** The orator proceeds to enumerate and answer three pleas which might be made in defense of his inaction—(1) precedent, (2) statute, (3) fear of the hatred which would be aroused by vigorous measures. **mos maiorum:** 'the custom of your ancestors,' the unwritten constitution, to which the Romans paid as much deference as to the written laws (*leges*, l. 14). Supply the ellipses with *mos* here, and *leges* below. **persaepe:** an exaggeration; Cicero gives but the one instance of Nasica and Gracchus, **1.** 18.

14. **morte:** see A. 353; B. 208, 2, b; H. 456, 3; H.-B. 428. It is substantially an abl. of price. **multarunt:** (1) 'fined;' (2) 'punished.' Trace the connection, comparing note on **2.** 8. **leges:** i.e., the laws forbidding magistrates to kill or scourge a citizen before he had been tried and condemned by the people. The earliest were the *leges Valeriae* (509, 449, 300), then the *leges Porciae*, then the *lex Sempronia*. Owing to the custom of permitting the accused to anticipate conviction by going into exile the infliction of capital punishment was almost unknown.

15. **rogatae:** properly meaning 'proposed,' rarely as here means 'passed.' **numquam . . . iura tenuerunt:** Cicero here anticipates the argument, already hinted at in his use of the word *hostis* (**5.** 30), which he later used in the fourth oration—that the conspirators had forfeited their rights as citizens. Sc. *ii* as subj. of *tenuerunt* and antecedent of *qui*.

17, 18. **Praeclaram refers gratiam:** ironical. 'You make a fine return.' On

Rōmānō refers grātiam, quī tē, hominem per tē cognitum, nūllā commendātiōne maiōrum, tam mātūrē ad summum imperium per omnīs honōrum gradūs extulit, sī propter invidiam aut alicuius perīculī metum salūtem cīvium tuōrum neglegis. Sed, sī quis est invidiae metus, non est vehementius sevēritātis ac fortitūdinis invidia quam inertiae ac nēquitiae pertimēscenda. An, cum bellō vāstābitur Italia, vexābuntur urbēs, tēcta ārdēbunt, tum tē nōn exīstumās invidiae incendiō cōnflagrātūrum?'

12. Hīs ego sānctissimīs reī pūblicae vōcibus et eōrum hominum, quī hoc idem sentiunt, mentibus pauca respondēbō. Ego sī hoc optimum factū iūdicārem, patrēs cōnscriptī, Catilīnam morte multārī, ūnīus ūsūram hōrae gladiātōrī istī ad vīvendum nōn dedissem. Etenim, sī summī virī et clārissimī cīvēs Sāturnīnī et Gracchōrum et Flaccī et superiōrum com-

---

the adjective cf. *fortes*, **1.** 14, and *optumum*, **8.** 10. **qui,** of course, relates to *populo Romano*.

19. **tam mature:** Cicero was very proud of the fact that he attained each of the curule offices (*honorum gradus*) *suo anno, i.e.* at the earliest age the law allowed—the quaestorship at 31, praetorship 40, consulship 43 (Abbott, R. P. I. 173). **summum imperium:** = *consulatum*.

22, 23. **si quis est metus:** What does the mood imply? **severitatis ac fortitudinis invidia:** 'the unpopularity arising from severity and rigor.' What is understood after *quam*?

24. **An . . . non existumas:** see on **1.** 17.

Explain the case of **vita, multo** (4), **Tulli, eum** (6), **te** (10), **supplicio** (12), **iura** (16), **commendatione** (19), **invidiae** (22), **nequitiae** (23); mood of **detester** (2), **esse** (6), **videatur** (11), **vastabitur** (24).

His answer: An overt act of treason is necessary to convince doubting patriots, §§29, 30.

12. 1. **His . . . respondebo:** These words ought to be the apodosis to *si . . . loquatur*, **11.** 4, 5, but, by a change in construction (anacoluthon), they are put in the form of an independent sentence.

2. **pauca:** 'a few words,' 'briefly,' really a cognate object (A. 390; B. 176, 4; H. 409; H.-B. 396, 2). He spares Catiline's life in order (1) to furnish to doubters the clearest proofs of his treasonable designs, (2) to get rid of all his followers with him.

3, 4. **optimum factu:** see A. 510; B. 340, 2; H. 635 and 1; H.-B. 619, 1. **hoc:** explained by the infinitive clause in apposition. **morte:** as in **11.** 14. **iudicarem . . . dedissem:** for mood see on **8.** 26; for tense of *iudicarem* A. 517, a; B. 304, 2; H. 579, 1; H.-B. 581. What tense should we expect? **gladiatori:** 'bully,' a mere term of abuse. **vivendum:** gerund or gerundive? How determined?

5, 6. **summi viri et clarissimi cives:** By *viri* he means *magistratus*, by *cives*, *privati* (see on **1.** 19); for the plural cf. **11.** 13; **2.** 5; **1.** 21, and quote examples. **Saturnini, Gracchorum, Flacci:** see on **2.** 6; **1.** 18; **2.** 1. Give the full names of these men.

plūrium sanguine nōn modo sē nōn contāminārunt, sed etiam honestārunt, certē verendum mihi nōn erat, nē quid hōc parricīdā cīvium interfectō invidiae in posteritātem redundāret. Quodsī ea mihi maximē inpendēret, tamen hōc animō fuī semper, ut invidiam virtūte partam glōriam, nōn invidiam putārem. Quamquam nōn nūlli sunt in hōc ōrdine, quī aut ea, quae inminent, nōn videant aut ea, quae vident, dissimulent; quī spem Catilīnae mollibus sententiīs aluērunt coniūrātiōnemque nāscentem nōn crēdendō corrōborāvērunt; quōrum auctōritāte multī nōn sōlum improbī, vērum etiam inperītī, sī in hunc animadvertissem, crūdēliter et rēgiē factum esse dīcerent. Nunc intellegō, sī iste, quō intendit, in Mānliāna castra pervēnerit, nēminem tam stultum fore, quī nōn videat coniūrātionem esse factam, nēminem tam improbum, quī nōn fateātur. Hōc autem ūnō interfectō intellegō hanc reī pūblicae pestem paulis-

8. **mihi:** agent with *verendum erat*, must be supplied as ind. obj. with *redundaret*, l. 9. **quid:** governs the part. gen. *invidiae*, l. 9. **hoc parricida interfecto:**=*si hunc parricidam interfecissem*; for *parricida* see on **7.** 23.

9. **redundaret:** metaphor from the overflowing of a stream, 'that any flood of unpopularity would for the future overwhelm me.' **Quodsi:** in connection with *si* the adverbial accusative *quod* has become a mere connective 'but.'

10. **ea:** sc. *invidia*. **maxime:** 'ever so much,' intensifies the *si*. **inpenderet:** conditional in form, but with concessive (or adversative) suggestion, as shown by *tamen* following. **hoc animo:** what use of case? (cf. **2.** 4). **fui:** There is really a slight ellipsis: *tamen hoc animo* [*essem atque*] *semper fui*, *ut*, etc. As the indicative clause expresses a fact that is true independently of the concession, it alone is retained.

11. **partam** (*pario*): 'acquired,' 'won.'

12. **Quamquam:** What is this use of the word called? See on **9.** 1. **non nulli:** 'some,' entirely indefinite, perhaps few, perhaps many.

12–17. The relative clauses in these lines are worthy of study. Note that while *qui* in line 12 has the subjunctive, *qui* in line 13 has the indicative. The former expresses a characteristic (what is it?); the latter is a mere connective = *ii autem*. Again *quorum* (15), still co-ordinate with *qui*, is followed by a potential subjunctive in apodosis to *si . . . animadvertisset*. On the other hand the subordinate clauses *quae inminent . . . vident*, dealing with facts, have indicative. **dissimulent:** sc. *se videre*. **improbi:** corresponds to *qui dissimulent* above; **inperiti:** to *qui non videant*.

18. **Nunc:** see on **7.** 21. **iste:** see on **1.** 15. **quo:**=*in quae* (cf. **5.** 1). What is its antecedent?

19. **qui . . . videat . . . fateatur:** result, as in **2.** 27. Here again the adjectives correspond, *stulti* to *imperiti* (16) and *improbum* to the same word in l. 16 (see on 12-17).

20. **hoc . . . interfecto:** abl. abs. expressing condition, as in l. 9.

21, 22. Note the repetition of the letter p in these lines. **reprimi . . . comprimi:** see on **11.** 10. Cicero is

per reprimī, nōn in perpetuum comprimī posse. Quodsī sē
ēiēcerit sēcumque suōs ēdūxerit et eōdem cēterōs undique
collēctōs naufragōs adgregārit, extinguētur atque dēlēbitur
25 nōn modo haec tam adulta reī pūblicae pestis, vērum etiam
stirps ac sēmen malōrum omnium.

13. Etenim iam diū, patrēs cōnscrīptī, in hīs perīculīs con- 31
iūrātiōnis īnsidiīsque versāmur, sed nesciō quō pactō omnium
scelerum ac veteris furōris et audāciae mātūritās in nostrī cōn-
sulātūs tempus ērūpit. Quodsī ex tantō latrōciniō iste ūnus
5 tollētur, vidēbimur fortasse ad breve quoddam tempus cūrā et
metū esse relevātī, perīculum autem residēbit et erit inclūsum
penitus in vēnīs atque in vīsceribus reī pūblicae. Ut saepe
hominēs aegrī morbō gravī cum aestū febrīque iactantur, sī
aquam gelidam bibērunt, prīmō relevārī vidēntur, deinde multō
10 gravius vehementiusque adflīctantur, sīc hic morbus, quī est in
rē pūblicā, relevātus istīus poenā vehementius reliquīs vīvīs
ingravēscet. Quārē sēcēdant inprobī, sēcernant sē ā bonīs, 32
ūnum in locum congregentur, mūrō dēnique, quod saepe iam
dīxī, sēcernantur ā nōbīs; dēsinant īnsidiārī domī suae cōnsulī,

---

very fond of playing on words (1) of the same stem, but compounded with different prepositions, or (2) of different stems to which the same preposition is prefixed.

25. **adulta:** 'fully developed.' This word, with the nouns *stirps* and *semen* (26), suggests a comparison of the rise of treason with the growth of a plant.

Explain the case of **hominum** (2), **mihi** (10), **quae** (12), **quae** (13), **neminem** (20), **pestem** (21), **semen** (26); mood of **multari** (4), **putarem** (11), **animadvertissem** (17), **pervenerit** (18), **eiecerit** (23).

Halfway measures will not serve; every citizen must declare his position, §§31, 32.

13. 1. **iam diu:** has what effect upon a tense? (see on **5.** 27). **patres conscripti:** explain the origin of the phrase (cf. **2.** 14).

2. **nescio quo pacto:** 'somehow or other.' For *pacto* see on **7.** 12. *Nescio quis* is sometimes in effect a mere indefinite pronoun without influence upon the rest of the sentence (A. 575, d; B. 253, 6; H. 512, 7; H.-B. 537, e). Sometimes the *nescio* retains its verbal force, and is followed by the subjunctive of ind. question; which here? Which in **6.** 33?

4. Compare this whole sentence carefully with **5.** 25 ff. **Quodsi:** see on **12.** 9. **latrocinio:** 'band of brigands;' the abstract noun is here used in a collective sense.

7. **ut:** 'as,' correlative to *sic*, l. 10.

8. **cum:** not the preposition.

11. **reliquis vivis:** abl. abs. What kind of clause will best translate it?

13. **quod:** relative, with clause *secernantur* as antecedent; may here be rendered 'as' (cf. *ut saepe*, l. 7).

14, 15. **domi suae:** see on **8.** 5. The allusion is to the attempt of the

circumstāre tribūnal praetōris urbānī, obsidēre cum gladiīs cūriam, malleolōs et facēs ad īnflammandam urbem comparāre; sit dēnique īnscrīptum in fronte ūnīus cuiusque, quid dē rē pūblicā sentiāt. Polliceor hoc vōbīs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, tantam in nōbīs cōnsulibus fore dīligentiam, tantam in vōbīs auctōritātem, tantam in equitibus Rōmānīs virtūtem, tantam in omnibus bonīs cōnsēnsiōnem, ut Catilīnae profectiōne omnia patefacta, inlūstrāta, oppressa, vindicāta esse videātis.

Hīsce ōminibus, Catilīna, cum summā reī pūblicae salūte, cum tuā peste ac perniciē cumque eōrum exitiō, quī sē tēcum ōmnī scelere parricīdiōque iūnxērunt, proficīscere ad impium bellum ac nefārium. Tū, Iuppiter, quī īsdem quibus haec

---

two knights to assassinate Cicero (**4.** 19–26). **circumstare:** 'surround' for the purpose of intimidation—not greatly different in force from *obsidere*, next line. **tribunal praetoris urbani:** The city praetor seems to have had a fixed place for his judgment-seat in the forum, while the other praetors set up their tribunals wherever it was convenient. **cum gladiis:** see on **6.** 22. Notice in these lines the reference to the three departments of government—executive, judicial, legislative.

16. **malleolos:** hammers, the hollow heads of which were filled with tow and pitch. They were thrown upon the roofs while the *faces* were applied below.

19. **nobis consulibus:** Cicero's colleague, C. Antonius Hybrida, was in sympathy with the conspirators. To prevent his active opposition Cicero yielded to him his own claim to a proconsulship for the following year. He promises here the loyalty of both consuls in the hope of committing Antony still further to his policy of non-resistance. In this plural, with *vobis* (the senators), *equitibus* and *omnibus bonis*, the orator endeavors again to show how general is the support he can command.

21. **bonis:** see on **1.** 5. Observe how the different orders of the state are mentioned. **profectione:** The abl. of time is common in such words as *anno*, *die*, *hora*, etc. (A. 423, 1; B. 230, 1; H. 486, 1; H.-B. 439); less so with words which do not themselves suggest the idea of time.

22. **patefacta,** etc.: The four participles are to be taken in two groups of two each, a very common arrangement in Cicero. This may be brought out in English by inserting 'not only' before *patefacta* and 'but also' before *oppressa*.

Go, and may the gods destroy you! §33.

23. **Hisce:** form? (A. 146, n. 1; B. 87, footnote 1; H. 178, 3; H.-B. 138, 2, c). **ominibus:** explained by the three *cum*- phrases that follow.

25. **omni:** 'every sort of,' a very common meaning in both singular and plural.

26. **Tu:** subject of *arcebis*, l. 30, and *mactabis*, l. 33. **Iuppiter:** He turns to the statue near him. **isdem . . . auspiciis:** We should expect *isdem auspiciis quibus*, but in Latin it is a regular usage to incorporate the antecedent in the relative clause (A. 307, b, B. 251, 4; H. 399, 3; H.-B. 284, 6). Things done 'under the same auspices' must be done at the same time; and the words, therefore, are equivalent to *eodem tempore*. This is, of course, an exaggeration, as the temple was not vowed, much less

urbs auspiciīs ā Rōmulō es cōnstitūtus, quem Statōrem huius urbis atque imperī vērē nōminā̄mus, hunc et huius sociōs ā tuīs cēterīsque templīs, ā tēctīs urbis ac moenibus, ā vītā fortūnīsque cīvium arcēbis et hominēs bonōrum inimīcōs, hostīs patriae, latrōnēs Italiae scelerum foedere inter sē ac nefāriā societāte coniūnctōs, aeternīs suppliciīs vīvōs mortuōsque mactābis.

built, for years after the founding of the city (see on **5.** 8).

27. **Statorem**: 'stay, support,' in a slightly different sense from its original one (see on **5.** 8).

28. **hunc**: (Catiline), object of *arcebis*, l. 30 and *mactabis*, 33.

Explain the case of **patres, periculis** (1), **pacto** (2), **tempus** (4), **consuli** (14), **consulibus** (19), **homines** (30), **suppliciis** (32); mood of **secedant** (12), **insidiari** (14), **videatis** (22), **proficiscere** (25).

Plutarch in his life of Cicero (ch. 16) says: 'Cicero summoned the senate to the temple of Jupiter Stator, at the end of the Via Sacra. When Catiline came, as if to make a defense, none would sit near him, and when he began to speak he was shouted down. . . . At length Cicero arose and ordered him to leave the city, saying that as he himself was ruling by speech and the other by force of arms there ought to be a wall between them. Catiline speedily left the city with three hundred men, and having surrounded himself as if consul with the fasces and military standards he set out to Manlius.'

Of the first oration Sallust (Cat. **31.** 13 ff.) says: '*Tum M. Tullius consul . . . . orationem habuit luculentam atque utilem rei publicae.*

INDEX OF GRAMMATICAL REFERENCES IN THE NOTES ON THE FIRST ORATION

ADJECTIVES in gen. w. noun in loc., **8.5.**
ADVERBS: in *-a*, **9.14.** *pridie* w. acc., **6.20.** *quo* (interrog.), **4.16.**
an, an vero, **1.17.**
CASES—
Genitive: appositional, **5.28.**
partitive (w. adv.), **4.8**; *id temporis*, **4.26.**
quality, **2.10**; value, **9.7.**
subjective, **1.5.**
of the crime, **2.16.**
with noun in loc., **8.5**; possessive pron., **4.11**; verb of memory, **3.5.**
Dative: of agent, **7.8.**
reference, **6.30.**
with special verbs, **1.22.**
Accusative: adverbial, **1.3**; *id temporis*, **4.26.**
cognate, **12.2.**
in exclamations, **1.10.**
time, **2.9.**
with *pridie*, **6.20.**
Ablative: of cause, **9.19.**
place within which, **8.7.**
price (penalty), **11.14.**
separation, **7.15.**
with *in* after *defigere*, **6.34**; after *haerere*, **6.5.**
CONDITIONS: Indicative, fut. pf. and fut., **2.22.**
Subjunctive, primary tenses, **8.1.**
in clauses of proviso, **9.7.**
impf. in both clauses, **7.12.**
plupf. in both clauses, **8.26.**
impf. and plupf., **12.3.**
Imperative in conclusion, **9.14.**
DATES, how expressed, **3.7.**
DIMINUTIVES, **4.21.**
duc, etc., **5.3.**
duint, **9.3.**
Iuppiter, inflection, **5.8.**
MOODS—
Imperative in apodosis, **9.14.**
Indicative: *est primum*, **5.22.**
MOODS—*Continued*
Infinitive in ind. disc. for Indic. impf. of direct, **3.8.**
Subjunctive: characteristic, **2.28.**
in conditions—see Conditions.
optative, **9.3.**
result in rel. clause, **2.27.**
after *licet*, **3.7.**
subord. clauses in ind. disc., **7.32.**
Supine in *-um*, **4.24**; in *-u*, **12.3.**
NAMES: I, title; **2.5.**
ne after expression of fear, **2.22.**
num, 'whether,' **5.31.**
OXYMORON, **7.26.**
PERSONAL CONSTR. w. *videri*, **6.28.**
PRONOUNS: *hisce, huiusce*, **2.10.**
idem, 'also,' **3.12.**
illa w. appositive clause, **1.21.**
iste, meanings, **1.2, 1.15.**
nescio quis, **13.2.**
nos expressed, **1.14**; for *ego*, **9.5.**
nostra . . . qui, **3.18.**
quicquid for *siquid*, **7.32.**
quid indef., **2.2.**
quod interrog., **6.4.**
sui w. gerund., **3.15.**
relative clauses: characteristic, **2.28**; result, **2.27**; incorporation of antecedent, **13.26.**
TENSES: Indic. impf. conative, **5.30.**
perf., 'had done,' **7.9**; w. pf. part., **7.9.** *iam diu*, etc., **5.27.**
fut. pf. in conditions, **2.22**
Subjunc. in conditions—see Conditions.
Infin. w. *polliceri*, **4.21**; w. *oportet*, etc., **2.12.**
videri, personal constr., **6.28.**

Students will find at the end of the volume an exhaustive index of grammatical (and also historical) subjects. To it reference should be made hereafter.

M. TULLĪ CICERŌNIS

ŌRĀTIŌ IN CATILĪNAM SECUNDA

AD POPULUM

1. Tandem aliquandō, Quirītēs, L. Catilīnam furentem audāciā, scelus anhēlantem, pestem patriae nefāriē mōlientem, vōbīs atque huic urbī ferrō flammāque minitantem ex urbe vel ēiēcimus vel ēmīsimus vel ipsum ēgredientem verbīs prōsecūtī sumus. Abiit, excessit, ēvāsit, ērūpit. Nūlla iam

TITLE. Read the notes on I, *Title*. **Ad populum:** A speech delivered *ad populum*, 'before the people,' was called a *contio*; and a gathering of the people to hear the speech was called by the same name. For the circumstances under which this *contio* was delivered see Introduction.

Catiline is gone; we have him where we want him, §§1, 2.

1. 1. **Tandem aliquandō:** see on I. **10.** 1: which word might be omitted? **Quirītes:** the formal title of the Roman people when assembled in their civil capacity and addressed by a Roman. The derivation and meaning of the word are uncertain. What is the formal title of the senators as a body?

3. **vōbīs** and **urbī** are indirect objects, *ferrō* and *flammā* are ablatives of instrument; instead of the ablatives accusatives might have been used: we can say *minitari alicui aliqua re* or *minitari alicui aliquid*.

4. **vel . . . vel . . . vel:** imply liberty of choice, 'either . . . or . . . or, as you please.' In this passage each *vel* substitutes a milder form of expression for the preceding, because Cicero does not yet feel quite sure of the attitude of the people. He speaks more boldly in the third oration. The sentence may be translated: 'We have driven him out—let him go, if you will—at least bidden him good speed on his voluntary departure.' In the next sentence each word is stronger than the preceding, thus reversing the order here. **ipsum**=*sua sponte, ultro*, as sometimes in colloquial English. **verbīs prōsecūtī sumus:** ironical; quote a similar ironical expression from I. **8.** 35–38. What are the *verba* he speaks of?

5. **Abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit:** the four words are to be taken in two pairs, i.e., with a slight pause after *excessit*; see on I. **5.** 7, and quote a parallel from I. **13.** 22. **Nulla iam:** 'no longer,' a little more emphatic than *non iam*, l. 8; cf. I. **7.** 3. Note that all the verbs so far have been perfect, tell-

perniciēs ā mōnstrō illō atque prōdigiō moenibus ipsīs intrā moenia comparābitur. Atque hunc quidem ūnum huius bellī domesticī ducem sine contrōversiā vīcimus. Nōn enim iam inter latera nostra sīca illa versābitur, nōn in campō, nōn in forō, nōn in cūriā, nōn dēnique intrā domesticōs parietēs pertimēscēmus. Locō ille mōtus est, cum est ex urbe dēpulsus. Palam iam cum hoste nūllō impediente bellum iūstum gerēmus. Sine dubiō perdidimus hominem magnificēque vīcimus, cum illum ex occultīs īnsidiīs in apertum latrōcinium coniēcimus. Quod vērō nōn cruentum mūcrōnem, ut voluit, extulit, quod 2 vīvīs nōbīs ēgressus est, quod eī ferrum ē manibus extorsimus, quod incolumēs cīvēs, quod stantem urbem relīquit, quantō tandem illum maerōre esse adflictum et prōflīgātum putātis? Iacet ille nunc prōstrātus, Quirītēs, et sē perculsum atque abiectum esse sentit et retorquet oculōs profectō saepe ad hanc urbem, quam ē suīs faucibus ēreptam esse lūget; quae quidem mihi laetārī vidētur, quod tantam pestem ēvomuerit forāsque prōiēcerit.

---

ing what has been accomplished; the next one is future, and then to l. 14 the tenses alternate almost exactly.

8. **domestici:** 'civil.' Do not translate the word by 'domestic.' **sine controversia** = *sine dubio*, 'without doubt,' 'undoubtedly,' 'beyond question.'

9. 10. **sica illa:** 'the famous,' a common meaning of *ille*; for *sica* cf. I. 6. 31. **versabitur:** 'be busy.' **in campo:** what occasion is meant? See on I. 5. 14 ff. **in curia:** the *Curia Hostilia*, the original senate house. It was built by Tullus Hostilius. **domesticos parietes:** 'the walls of our own houses.' Explain the difference in meaning between *parietes* and *moenibus*, l. 6.

11. **Loco motus est:** 'he was forced from his position (vantage ground),' a phrase borrowed from the gladiators' vocabulary; give two other words from the same source, I. 6. 28 29.

12. **nullo:** does not modify *hoste*, but represents the missing form of *nemo* (A. 314, a; B. 57, 3; H. 513, 2; H.-B. 106, 3) in the abl. absolute with *impediente*. **bellum iustum:** 'regular war,' i.e., against an open and declared enemy, opposed to *tumultus* and *latrocinium*.

13. **Sine dubio** = what phrase above?

15. **non cruentum:** 'unstained' with our blood, as is shown by *vivis nobis*.

16. **nobis:** abl. abs. **ei . . . e manibus:** cases? See on I. 6. 30.

17. **quanto tandem:** for position of interrogative clause cf. I. 7. 7 ff; for *tandem* I. 11. 12.

20. **retorquet oculos:** as a wild beast driven from its prey. The metaphor is continued in the next line.

21–23. **quam** = *et eam*. **quae quidem:** 'but it, on the contrary;' *quidem* is used in its so-called 'adversative' sense. **quod . . . proiecerit:** cf. *quod . . . extulit*, l. 15. Notice that the two clauses are precisely parallel, each

2. Ac sī quis est tālis, quālēs esse omnēs oportēbat, quī in hōc ipsō, in quō exultat et triumphat ōrātiō mea, mē vehementer accūset, quod tam capitālem hostem nōn comprehenderim potius quam ēmīserim, nōn est ista mea culpa, Quirītēs, sed temporum. Interfectum esse L. Catilīnam et gravissimō suppliciō adfectum iam prīdem oportēbat, idque ā mē et mōs maiōrum et huius imperiī sevēritās et rēs pūblica postulābat. Sed quam multōs fuisse putātis, quī, quae ego dēferrem, nōn crēderent, quam multōs, quī etiam dēfenderent! Ac, sī illō sublātō dēpellī ā vōbīs omne perīculum iūdicārem, iam prīdem ego L. Catilīnam nōn modo invidiae meae, vērum etiam vītae

depending upon a word of 'emotion' or 'feeling' (*laetari*, l. 22, and *maerore*, l. 18), and explain the difference in the moods (A. 540; B. 286, 1; H. 588; H.-B. 555 535, 2, a). **foras:** this so-called adverb and the related form *foris* are really plural cases of the obsolete *forae, -arum*, meaning probably 'openings;' *foras* (acc.) therefore answers the question 'whither?' and *foris* (loc.) the question 'where?'

Explain case of **Catilinam** (1), **verbis** (4), **monstro moenibus** (7), **maerore** (18), **quam** (21), **mihi** (22). Give the principal parts of **erupit** (5), **vicimus** (8), **pertimescemus, motus est, depulsus est** (11), **geremus** (12), **perdidimus** (13), **extulit** (15), **extorsimus** (16), **perculsum** (19).

First Part: *Why Catiline was allowed to escape*, §§3–16: (1) *To convince doubters that a conspiracy exists*, §§3, 4.

2. 1, 2 **qui** = *ut is*, introducing result clause (cf. I. **2.** 27). **in hoc ipso:** 'in this very point.' Explained by the clause *quod . . comprehenderim*, l. 3.

3, 4. **comprehenderim:** what mood should we expect? Why subjunctive here? Cf. **1.** 22. **potius quam emiserim:** the mood is due not merely to the *quod* but to *potius quam*, which in Cicero is always followed by the subjunctive of the act to be avoided, with or (usually) without *ut* (see A. 571, a; B. 284, 4; H. 570, 1; H.-B. 521, 2, c). **non est ista:** slightly elliptical; the real apodosis should be 'I reply that;' for a similar ellipsis see on I. **6.** 33.

5. **Interfectum esse:** regular or irregular tense? See on I. **2.** 12. **et:** 'that is,' the so-called 'explanatory' use of *et* to define a word or phrase by a more exact term. Here we would otherwise have an extreme instance of *hysteron proteron*, a reversal of the natural order of ideas.

6, 7. **mos maiorum:** see on I. **11.** 13. **huius imperii:** for translation see on I. **5.** 23. **res publica:** 'the public interests.' This phrase, as all containing *res*, must always be translated according to the context. It seldom means 'republic,' usually 'nation,' 'constitution,' 'politics,' 'public life,' etc. **postulabat:** why singular?

8. **quae deferrem:** 'the facts which I laid before them for their information;' *referre* would mean 'lay before them for action' (I. **8.** 18); *deferrem* is subj. by attraction; what attracts it?

9. **crederent, defenderent:** characteristic (cf. I. **2.** 28); how else may the mood be accounted for? **defenderent:** 'tried to justify,' sc. *ea quae deferrem*, not *Catilinam*.

10 **iudicarem . . . sustulissem** (l. 12): for tenses see on I. **12.** 3.

11. **invidiae . . . vitae periculo:** 'at the risk of unpopularity . . . at the

perīculō sustulissem. Sed cum vidērem, nē vōbīs quidem 4
omnibus rē etiam tum probātā sī illum, ut erat meritus, morte
multāssem, fore ut eius sociōs invidiā oppressus persequī nōn
possem, rem hūc dēdūxī, ut tum palam pugnāre possētis, cum
hostem apertē vidērētis. Quem quidem ego hostem, Quirītēs,
quam vehementer forīs esse timendum putem, licet hinc intel-
legātis, quod etiam illud molestē ferō, quod ex urbe parum
comitātus exierit. Utinam ille omnīs sēcum suās cōpiās
ēdūxisset! Tongilium mihi ēdūxit, quem amāre in praetextā
coeperat, Pūblicium et Minucium, quōrum aes aliēnum
contrāctum in popīnā nūllum reī pūblicae mōtum adferre
poterat; relīquit quōs virōs, quantō aere aliēnō, quam valentīs,
quam nōbilīs!

3. Itaque ego illum exercitum prae Gallicānīs legiōnibus 5

---

peril of my life.' There is a slight change of standpoint; what should we expect for *vitae*?

12. **vobis:** contrasted with *nullos*, l. 8; it is dat. of ind. obj.

13–15. **re . . . probata:** 'as his guilt was not even then proved to you either.' **si . . . multassem fore ut . . . non possem:** the sentence is thrown into the indirect form by *cum viderem*, the direct form being *si multavero, non potero*. The change of the *protasis* is perfectly regular and that of the *apodosis* is due to the lack of a supine stem in *posse* (A. 569, 3, a; B. 270, 3; H. 571, 1; 619, 2; H.-B. 472, c). **huc:** (=*ad hoc*) explained by the clause *ut . . . possetis*—'to such a point that you could,' etc.

17. **quam vehementer:** ironical. **foris:** why not *foras* as in **1.** 22? **licet hinc intellegatis:** what mood might have been used? See on I. **3.** 7. **hinc:** (=*ex hoc*) explained by the clause *quod . . . fero*; cf. *in hoc*, l. 2.

18, 19. **quod:** 'that;' so twice in this line. **quod . . . exierit:** appositive to *illud*. **parum comitatus:** Sallust (Cat. 32) says of Catiline's departure: *nocte intempesta cum paucis in Manliana castra profectus est*. **comitatus:** voice? Cf. *meditati*, I **10.** 11. **exierit:** mood? See on **1.** 22. **omnis:** acc. pl. Note the other ending in l. 1.

20. **eduxisset:** what kind of wish is expressed by the pluperfect subj.? See on I. **9.** 3. **mihi:** not to be translated (A. 380; B. 188, 2, b); H. 432; H.-B. 372). **eduxit:** 'He did take.' **in praetexta:** 'in boyhood.' The *praetexta*, or *toga praetexta*, had a purple border, and was worn by boys until about the seventeenth year, and by magistrates; the *toga* of the private citizen of full age was not dyed. Nothing more is known of the three men named here.

21. **aes alienum:** 'debt,' literally, 'other people's money.' The clause means that these men would not have been dangerous even if they had remained at Rome.

23. **quos, quanto, quam:** interrogative words used in exclamation (A. 333, note; H.-B. 228, 3).

Explain the subj., **accuset** (3), **sustulissem, viderem** (12), **possem, possetis** (15), **videretis** (16), **putem** (17).

(2) *He and his army are less to be feared than his confederates in Rome.* §§5, 6.

3. 1. **illum exercitum:** Catiline's. **prae:** 'in comparison with.' It gov-

et hōc dīlēctū, quem in agrō Pīcēnō et Gallicō Q. Metellus habuit, et hīs cōpiīs, quae ā nōbīs cotīdiē comparantur, magnō opere contemnō collēctum ex senibus dēspērātīs, ex agresti lūxuriā, ex rūsticīs dēcoctōribus, ex iīs, quī vadimōnia dēserere quam illum exercitum māluērunt; quibus ego nōn modo sī aciem exercitūs nostrī, vērum etiam sī ēdictum praetōris ostenderō, concident. Hōs, quōs videō volitāre in forō, quōs stāre ad cūriam, quōs etiam in senātum venīre, quī nitent unguentīs, quī fulgent purpurā, māllem sēcum suōs mīlitēs ēdūxisset; quī sī hīc permanent, mementōte nōn tam exercitum illum esse nōbīs quam hōs, quī exercitum dēseruērunt, pertimēscendōs. Atque hōc etiam sunt timendī magis, quod, quid cōgitent, mē

---

erns *dilectu* and *copiis* as well as *legionibus*. **Gallicanis legionibus:** a small standing army was kept in Gallia Cisalpina in view of possible danger from the Gauls, and to these troops Quintus Metellus (as praetor) was adding reinforcements by a fresh levy.

2. **agro Piceno et Gallico:** point out upon Map. The *ager Gallicus* is the district lying along the coast north of Picenum, and once held by the *Galli Senones*.

4. **collectum:** agrees with *exercitum* in l. 1. **senibus desperatis:** the veterans of Sulla, of whom Sallust (Cat. 28) says: *quibus lubido atque luxuria ex magnis rapinis nihil reliqui fecerat.* **ex agresti luxuria:** 'of boorish highlivers;' for this use of the abstract noun see on I. **13.** 4, and give two examples.

5. **vadimonia deserere,** etc.: 'to desert their bonds [men] rather than, etc.' *Vadimonium* was a promise, secured by bail, to appear in court on a fixed day, and *vadimonium deserere* = 'to forfeit bail.' The plural is here accommodated to that of *maluerunt*.

6–8. **quibus ego** N. = *qui, si ego eis*; the Latin idiom prefers to put the relative in the subordinate clause; tr., 'and they will collapse not merely if I show them our army's array, but even if I show them the praetor's proclamation' —i.e., it will be sufficient simply to read them the riot act, without resorting to force. This, of course, is hyperbolical, for Catiline's forces proved the following spring at Pistoria that they could and would fight. **non modo . . . verum etiam:** with these correlatives a weaker expression may be followed by a stronger (a + B), 'not only . . . but also . . . ,' or a stronger by a weaker (A + b), 'I do not say . . . but . . . .' Which here? **videō volitāre:** translate the infinitive by a present participle, which might have been used in the Latin (A. 497, d; B. 337, 3; H. 613, 4; H.-B. 605, 1). *Volitare* in these orations has always a contemptuous force.

9–11. The use of perfumes and the wearing of colors in public excited the contempt of the sober-minded Romans. **māllem:** potential in mild statement —'I'd rather,' etc.; the tense retains its proper force (A. 447, 1, note; B. 280, 4; H. 556; H.-B. 518, b). **ēduxisset:** see A. 565, note 1; 442, b; B. 296, 1, a; H. 535, 2; 614, 1; H.-B. 519, 1, c. **suos milites:** 'as his own corps,' in apposition to *hos*, l. 8. **qui si permanent:** indicative here suggests an almost causal idea—'since they remain.'

12. **pertimescendos esse:** The subjects are *exercitum* and *hos*.

13. **hoc:** abl. of cause.

scīre sentiunt neque tamen permoventur. Videō, cui sit 6
Āpūlia adtribūta, quis habeat Etrūriam, quis agrum Pīcēnum, quis Gallicum, quis sibi hās urbānās īnsidiās caedis atque incendiōrum dēpoposcerit. Omnia superiōris noctis cōnsilia ad mē perlāta esse sentiunt; patefēcī in senātū hesternō diē; Catilīna ipse pertimuit, profūgit; hī quid expectant? Nē illī vehementer errant, sī illam meam prīstinam lēnitātem perpetuam spērant futūram.

4. Quod expectāvī, iam sum adsecūtus, ut vōs omnēs factam esse apertē coniūrātiōnem contrā rem pūblicam vidērētis; nisi vērō sī quis est, quī Catilīnae similis cum Catilīnā sentīre nōn putet. Nōn est iam lēnitātī locus; sevēritātem rēs ipsa flāgitat. Ūnum etiam nunc concēdam: exeant, proficīscantur, nē patiantur dēsīderiō suī Catilīnam miserum tābēscere. Dēmōn-

---

14-17. **cui sit:** what kind of clause? Cf. those that follow—*quis habeat*, etc. **quis . . . depoposcerit:** Sallust (Cat. 43) gives the names of Lentulus, Bestia, Statilius, Gabinius and Cethegus as Catiline's agents in the city. **superioris noctis:** 'of that former night,' i.e., the night of the meeting at Laeca's (see on I. **4.** 1). The report of Cicero's first oration had spread so widely through the city that his hearers would readily understand the allusion, and not take the words in their literal sense, 'night before last.'

18. **patefeci hesterno die:** see I. **4.** 14 ff.

19, 20. **Ne vehementer errant,** etc.: 'truly they make a great mistake if, etc.' **ne:** interjection (not adv. or conj.); in classical prose it is always at the beginning of the sentence and always followed by a personal or demonstrative pronoun.

Explain case of **exercitum** (1), **agro** (2), **copiis, nobis** (3), **exercitum, quibus** (6), **hos, quos** (8), **se** (10), **nobis** (12), **hoc** (13), **sibi** (16), **die** (18).

4. 1-3. **Quod:** explained by the clause *ut . . . videretis*, which is appositive to *id*, omitted antecedent of *quod* and obj. of *adsecutus*; give example from §4. **expectavi:** 'have been waiting for,' not 'have expected;' the three perfects in these lines are 'definite' (A. 473; B. 257, 2; H. 537, 1; H.-B. 468, 4, footnote 2). **aperte:** modifies *videretis*, in spite of its position; cf. **2.** 16. **videretis:** 'can *now* see.' The tense here follows the form rather than the actual time of the principal verb (A. 485; B. 268, 1; H. 546; H.-B. 476). **nisi vero:** the regular phrase to introduce an ironical exception (here to *omnes*, **1.** 1; it always takes the indicative. **nisi si:** the addition of *si* to *nisi* gives the latter an adverbial force, 'unless, perhaps.' **Catilinae:** gen. or dat.? See on I. **2.** 26. **similis:** for case cf. *omnis*, **2.** 19.

5. **Unum . . . concedam:** 'make one concession.' **Exeant:** mood? (A. 439 and note 2; B. 275; H. 559, 2; H.-B. 501, 3; cf. *secedant*, I. **13.** 12). So *proficiscantur* and *patiantur*.

6. **sui:** object. gen.: number? **miserum:** 'poor Catiline.'

His evil associates; our danger is from such men within the state, §§7-11.

strābō iter: Aurēliā viā profectus est; sī accelerāre volent, ad vesperam cōnsequentur. Ō fortūnātam rem pūblicam, sī 7
quidem hanc sententiam urbis ēiēcerit! Ūnō meherculē Catilīnā exhaustō levāta mihi et recreāta rēs pūblica vidētur. Quid enim malī aut sceleris fingī aut cōgitārī potest, quod nōn ille concēperit? quis tōtā Italiā venēficus, quis gladiātor, quis latrō, quis sīcārius, quis parricīda, quis testāmentōrum subiector, quis circumscriptor, quis gāneō, quis nepōs, quis adulter, quae mulier infāmis, quis corruptor iuventūtis, quis corruptus, quis perditus invenīrī potest, quī sē cum Catilīnā nōn familiārissimē vīxisse fateātur? quae caedēs per hosce annōs sine illō facta est, quod nefārium stuprum nōn per illum? Iam vērō quae 8
tanta umquam in ūllō iuventūtis inlecebra fuit, quanta in illō? quī aliōs ipse amābat turpissimē, aliōrum amōrī flāgitiōsissimē serviēbat, aliīs frūctum lubīdinum, aliīs mortem parentum nōn modo inpellendō, vērum etiam adiuvandō pollicēbātur. Nunc vērō quam subitō nōn sōlum ex urbe, vērum etiam ex agrīs ingentem numerum perditōrum hominum collēgerat! Nēmō nōn modo Rōmae, sed ūllō in angulō tōtīus Italiae

---

7, 8. **Aurelia via:** the road along the west coast leading from Rome to Pisa, the direct route to Etruria, the land route to Massilia. **ad vesperam:** 'by evening;' in this phrase *vesperum* (*vesper*) is more common. **rem publicam:** cf. I. **1.** 10.

9, 10. **si quidem:** 'at least if,' the 'restrictive' use of *quidem*. **eiecerit:** for tense see on I. **2.** 22. **sententiam . . . exhausto:** cf. I. **5.** 27, 28.

12. **quis:** What is the more usual adjective form?

14. **nepos:** 'spendthrift.'

16, 17. **qui . . . fateatur:** characteristic (see on I. **2.** 28); so in l. 3. **per hosce annos:** 'in all these years;' for the use of *per* and acc. where we should expect to find the abl. of 'time within which' see A. 424, a; B. 181, 2; H. 417, 1; H.-B. 387, II, a. **hosce:** for the form see on I. **13.** 23.

18. **per illum:** 'by his agency.'

Iam vero: 'now, again,' marks the transition to a new point; so *nunc vero*, l. 23. **quae tanta,** etc.: see on I. **6.** 7–9.

21. **fructum:** 'enjoyment,' 'gratification.'

22. **non modo . . . verum etiam:** see on **3.** 6, and give the formula for this passage. Notice the accumulation of these correlatives in the next few lines.

23. **Nunc vero:** see above, l. 18.

25, 26. **Nemo non modo Romae, sed,** etc.: 'there was no one, I don't say at Rome, but in, etc.' · *Nemo* goes with both clauses. See on I. **10.** 5. The formula for these correlatives is either a + B or A + b; which here?

Explain the subjunctives **videretis** (2), **putet** (4), **conceperit** (12), **fateatur** (17), **asciverit** (27); the case of **desiderio** (6), **via** (7), **Catilina** (9), **mali** (11), **Italia** (12), **iuventutis** (15), **Romae** (25).

oppressus aere aliēnō fuit, quem nōn ad hoc incrēdibile sceleris foedus ascīverit.

5. Atque ut eius dīversa studia in dissimilī ratiōne perspicere possītis, nēmō est in lūdō gladiātōriō paulō ad facinus audācior, quī sē nōn intimum Catilīnae esse fateātur, nēmō in scaenā levior et nequior, quī sē nōn eiusdem prope sodālem fuisse commemoret. Atque īdem tamen stuprōrum et scelerum exercitātiōne adsuēfactus frīgore et famē et sitī et vigiliīs perferundīs fortis ab istīs praedicābātur, cum industriae subsidia atque īnstrūmenta virtūtis in lubidine audāciāque cōnsūmeret. Hunc vērō sī secūtī erunt suī comitēs, sī ex urbe exierint dēspērātōrum hominum flāgitiōsī greges, ō nōs beātōs, ō rem pūblicam fortūnātam, ō praeclāram laudem cōnsulātūs meī! Nōn enim iam sunt mediocrēs hominum lubidinēs, nōn hūmānae ac tolerandae audāciae, nihil cōgitant nisi caedem, nisi incendia, nisi rapīnās. Patrimōnia sua profūdērunt, fortūnās

---

5. 1, 2. **ut . . . possitis:** the sentence is elliptical, and the verb upon which this clause depends must be supplied, 'I tell you this;' such final clauses are said to denote 'the purpose, not of the action, but of the *mention* of the action.' Cf. the similar ellipses with *si*, **2.** 4, and *quod* I. **6.** 34. **dissimili ratione:** 'in different directions, lines.' **ludo gladiatorio:** there were regular training schools for gladiators, some of the most famous at Capua. Gladiators and actors were usually slaves, and held in about as high estimation as prize-fighters and variety dancers now. **audacior:** 'more reckless' than his fellows; standard of comparison omitted (A. 291, a; B. 240, 1; H. 498; H.-B. 241, 2). So *levior* and *nequior*.

4, 5. **sodalem:** 'brother,' a stronger word than *intimum*, as it signified a fellow member of an (originally religious) order or fraternity. It gradually lost this meaning, and sank (as here) to 'pal,' 'crony.' **commemoret:** 'assert,' always in Cicero a word of 'saying,' never of 'reminding' or 'remembering.'

6, 7. **exercitatione adsuefactus,** etc.: 'trained by his practice of debauchery and crime to bear cold,' etc.; *exercitatione* is ablative of means, modifying the whole phrase *adsuefactus . . . perferundis*; for *frigore . . . perferundis* see B. 222, A; H. 476, 3; H.-B. 431. We may perhaps regard the phrase as a mere ablative of respect, and tr., 'trained in.' **istis:** note the contempt implied (cf. I. **1.** 15). **cum:** concessive.

10. **o nos,** etc.: for this form of the apodosis, see on I. **9.** 14. Give example from §7.

13. **audaciae:** 'acts of recklessness;' the word in good writers has almost always a bad sense. The plural of abstract nouns may be rendered 'acts of,' 'instances of,' or the Eng. singular may be used. **nihil nisi:** 'nothing but;' *nisi*, as a mere connective, takes the same construction after as before it; but cf. I. **7.** 23.

suās obligāvērunt; rēs eōs iam prīdem deseruit, fidēs nūper dēficere coepit; eadem tamen illa, quae erat in abundantiā, lubīdō permanet. Quodsī in vīnō et āleā cōmissātiōnēs sōlum et scorta quaererent, essent illī quidem dēspērandī, sed tamen essent ferendī; hoc vērō quis ferre possit, inertēs hominēs fortissimīs virīs īnsidiārī, stultissimōs prūdentissimīs, ēbriōsōs sōbriīs, dormientīs vigilantibus? quī, mihi accubantēs in convīviīs complexī mulierēs impudicās, vīnō languidī, cōnfertī cibō, sertīs redimītī, unguentīs oblitī, dēbilitātī stuprīs, ērūctant sermōnibus suīs caedem bonōrum atque urbis incendia. Quibus ego cōnfīdō impendēre fātum aliquod, et poenam iam diū improbitātī, nēquitiae, scelerī, libīdinī dēbitam aut īnstāre iam plānē aut certē adpropinquāre. Quōs sī meus cōnsulātus, quoniam sānāre nōn potest, sustulerit, nōn breve nesciō quod tempus, sed multa saecula prōpāgārit reī pūblicae. Nūlla est enim nātiō, quam pertimēscāmus, nūllus rēx, quī bellum populō Rōmānō facere possit. Omnia sunt externa ūnīus virtūte terrā marīque pācāta; domesticum bellum manet, intus īnsidiae sunt, intus inclūsum perīculum est, intus est hostis. Cum lūxuriā nōbīs, cum āmentiā, cum scelere certandum est. Huic ego mē bellō ducem profiteor, Quirītēs; suscipiō inimīcitiās hominum perditōrum; quae sānārī poterunt, quācumque

15. **res:** 'cash;' contrasted with **fides,** 'credit,' as *iam pridem* 'long ago,' with *nuper,* 'recently.' **nuper:** see on **I. 6.** 15. For facts cf. Sallust, Cat. **16.**

16, 17. **in abundantia:** 'in the days of their plenty;' in this sense *abundantia* is usually accompanied by *rerum.* **Quodsi:** see on **I. 12. 9.**

18. **quidem desperandi,** etc.: 'beyond redemption, I admit, but still,' etc.; a good instance of the 'concessive' use of *quidem.* What other use in §7?

19–21. Notice the absence of connectives between the pairs of words: this is called asyndeton. **mihi:** see on **2.** 20.

23. **obliti:** from *oblino*: how does it differ from the participle of *obliviscor?*

26. **aut instare,** etc.: 'is either now actually pressing upon them, or at least nearing them' (see on **I. 2.** 8); the subject is *poenam.*

28, 29. **sustulerit:** from *tollo,* 'remove,' 'do away with.' Explain mood and tense. **nescio quod:** how many uses? See on **I. 13.** 2. Which here? **propagarit:** 'will have added.' **rei publicae:** dative.

31. **unius:** Pompey, who had swept the sea of pirates and conquered the east.

34, 35. **luxuria, amentia, scelere:** see on *luxuria,* **3.** 5. **huic bello:** 'for this war,' against the vices just named. **Quirites:** see on **1.** 1.

36, 37. Metaphors from surgery. **quacumque ratione:** sc. *potero,* 'by any possible means.'

ratiōne sānābō, quae resecanda erunt, nōn patiar ad perniciem cīvitātis manēre. Proinde aut exeant aut, quiēscant aut, sī et in urbe et in eādem mente permanent, ea, quae merentur, expectent.

6. At etiam sunt, quī dīcant, Quirītēs, ā mē ēiectum in exilium esse Catilīnam. Quod ego sī verbō adsequī possem, istōs ipsōs ēicerem, quī haec loquuntur. Homō enim videlicet timidus aut etiam permodestus vōcem cōnsulis ferre nōn potuit; simul atque īre in exilium iussus est, pāruit, īvit. Hesternō diē, Quirītēs, cum domī meae paene interfectus essem, senātum in aedem Iovis Statōris convocāvī, rem omnem ad patrēs cōnscriptōs dētulī. Quō cum Catilīna vēnisset, quis eum senātor appellāvit, quis salūtāvit, quis dēnique ita aspexit ut perditum cīvem ac nōn potius ut importūnissimum hostem? Quīn etiam prīncipēs eius ōrdinis partem illam subselliōrum,

38, 39, 40. **exeant, quiescant, expectent:** as in **4. 6. in urbe et in,** etc.: 'in the city, and of the same mind.' Notice the literal and metaphorical uses of *in* so closely connected.

Explain mood of **fateatur** (3), **deficere** (16), **quaererent** (18), **ferre** (19), **insidiari** (20), **impendere** (25), **propagarit** (29), **pertimescamus** (30), **expectent** (40); case of **scaena** (3), **istis** (7), **nos** (10), **consulatus** (11), **viris** (20), **sermonibus** (24).

Having answered the boni, *who might think his measures not strong enough* (§§3–11), Cicero *now turns his attention to the* improbi, *who might think them too strong* (§§12–16).

6. 2. **in exsilium:** It was claimed by Catiline's friends that he had been driven by the consul's tyranny to Marseilles, there to live in exile. Cicero is so sure of Catiline's real destination that he ridicules the claim. **Quod ego sī:** *quod* is object of *adsequī*, 'effect:' cf. **4.** 1. How does this differ from the use of *quod* (also with *sī*) in I. **13.** 4?

3. **Homō:** 'the fellow'—slightly contemptuous; cf. **1.** 13. **videlicet:** 'of course,' giving the sentence its ironical tinge.

Yesterday's scene in the senate. §§12, 13.

5. **iussus est:** tense? See on I. **7.** 9. **Hesterno die:** really modifies *interfectus essem*, but by its position is ambiguous; his hearers might connect it with *convocavi* only. For a similar (intentional?) ambiguity, see on I. **6.** 10. **paruit, ivit:** figure of speech? See on **5.** 19–21.

8. **detuli:** 'reported.' Compare with the whole passage §16 of oration I. **quo:** part of speech? Cf. I. **12.** 18. Point out another example in this chapter. The Latin sentence begins with two relative words, one of which must be rendered by an English demonstrative—'when he had come there.' **quis:** though in effect adjective with *senator*, *quis* has the substantive form here as in the following clauses, where it stands alone (cf. **4.** 12).

11. **Quin etiam:** 'Why! even.' In this use of *quin* (=*qui ne* 'why not'), developed from the interrogative, it is always followed by a startling state-

ad quam ille accesserat, nūdam atque inānem relīquērunt. Hīc ego vehemēns ille cōnsul, quī verbō cīvīs in exilium ēiciō, 13
quaesīvī ā Catilīnā, in noctūrnō conventū apud M. Laecam fuisset necne. Cum ille homō audācissimus cōnscientiā convictus prīmō reticuisset, patefēcī cētera; quid eā nocte ēgisset, quid in proximam cōnstituisset, quem ad modum esset eī ratiō tōtius bellī dēscripta, edocuī. Cum haesitāret, cum tenērētur, quaesīvī, quid dubitāret proficīscī eō, quō iam prīdem parāret, cum arma, cum secūrēs, cum fascēs, cum tubās, cum sīgna mīlitāria, cum aquilam illam argenteam, cui ille etiam sacrārium domī suae fēcerat, scīrem esse praemissam. In exilium 14
ēiciēbam, quem iam ingressum esse in bellum vidēbam? Etenim, crēdō, Mānlius iste centuriō, quī in agrō Faesulānō castra posuit, bellum populō Rōmānō suō nōmine indīxit, et illa castra nunc nōn Catilīnam ducem expectant, et ille ēiectus in exilium sē Massiliam, ut aiunt, nōn in haec castra cōnferet.

---

ment and is exclamatory in nature; cf. the English 'why?' and 'why!' **principes eius ordinis** = *omnes consulares*, I. **7.** 8. **subselliorum:** describe them (see on I. **7.** 8).

13. **Hic:** 'hereupon.' This adverb is used (a) of place, (b) of time, (c) of circumstances; which here? Give an example of (a) from I. §9. **vehemens . . . eicio:** Cicero quotes ironically the charge of the *improbi*. **vehemens ille consul:** The Latin idiom does not ordinarily connect adjectives of praise and blame directly with names and titles of persons. Instead, the adjective is usually separated from the noun by (a) an appositive (see on I. **2.** 4), or (b) *ille*. **civis:** case? cf. *similis*, **4.** 3. **verbo:** 'a mere word:' what is referred to?

14, 15. **a Catilina:** 'asked Catiline.' Do not translate *a* (A. 396, a; B. 178, 1, a; H. 411, 4; H.-B. 393, c). **fuisset necne:** 'whether or not' (A. 335, a; B. 162, 4; H. 380, 1; H.-B. 234, a). How is the mood accounted for here? **homo:** could *vir* have been used? See on I. **6.** 3.

16–18. **ea nocte:** at Laeca's house (I. **4.** 14 ff). **in proximam constituisset:** the assassination of Cicero (I. **4.** 22–30). **quem ad modum:** 'how.' **ei:** case? See on I. **7.** 8. **ratio totius belli:** 'the whole campaign.'

19–21. **proficisci:** mood? See on I. **7.** 21. **cum:** causal, with—? **cum arma, cum secures, cum,** etc.: What figure of speech? See on I. **1.** 3. *Arma, secures*, etc., indicate his usurpation of the consular power. **aquilam:** see on I. **9.** 24. **illam:** meaning? See on **1. 9. sacrarium:** see on I. **9.** 26.

24. **credo:** parenthetical and ironical as often (not always): give an example from I. **2.** 22. **iste:** meaning here? See on I. **1.** 15.

27. **Massiliam:** construction? A city (originally a Greek colony) in the south of Gaul, of considerable size, wealth and culture, and a favorite refuge for Romans avoiding punishment by going into exile. **ut aiunt:** 'as they say' (cf. l. 1).

Explain mood of **dicant** (1), **possem** (2), **eicerem** (3), **interfectus essem**

7. Ō condiciōnem miseram nōn modo administrandae vērum etiam cōnservandae reī pūblicae! Nunc sī L. Catilīna cōnsiliīs, labōribus, perīculīs meīs circumclūsus ac dēbilitātus subitō pertimuerit, sententiam mūtāverit, dēseruerit suōs, cōnsilium bellī faciendī abiēcerit et ex hōc cursū sceleris ac bellī iter ad fugam atque in exilium converterit, nōn ille ā mē spoliātus armīs audāciae, nōn obstupefactus ac perterritus meā dīligentiā, nōn dē spē cōnātūque dēpulsus, sed indemnātus innocēns in exilium ēiectus ā cōnsule vī et minīs esse dīcētur; et erunt, quī illum, sī hoc fēcerit, nōn improbum, sed miserum, mē nōn dīligentissimum cōnsulem, sed crūdēlissimum tyrannum exīstimārī velint! Est mihi tantī, Quirītēs, hūius invidiae falsae atque inīquae tempestātem subīre, dūm modo ā vōbīs huius horribilis bellī ac nefārīī perīculum dēpellātur. Dīcātur sānē ēiectus esse ā mē, dum modo eat in exilium. Sed, mihi crēdite, nōn est itūrus. Numquam ego ab dīs inmortālibus optābō, Quirītēs, invidiae meae levandae causā, ut L. Catilīnam dūcere exercitum hostium atque in armīs volitāre

(6), **fuisset** (15), **egisset** (16), **scirem** (22), **aiunt** (27). Define the following 'figures of speech,' and give an example of each from these orations: anaphora, asyndeton, hendiadys, ellipsis.

Catiline has gone not into exile but to war against us, §§14–16.

7. 1–3. **condicionem:** 'terms,' 'task;' case? See on I. **1.** 10. **consiliis, laboribus, periculis:** figure of speech? Point out other examples in this chapter.

4. **pertimuerit . . . et converterit:** Note the series of five future perfects, of which the last two only are connected by *et*. In such enumerations, when the several units are regarded as of equal importance, either (a) the connective is written between each two, or (b) is omitted altogether, or (c) *-que* is attached to the last. When, as here, *et* or *atque* is placed between the last *two*, the units are not of equal importance, but those before the *et* are to be taken collectively (a + b + c + d) + e. This should be carefully indicated by the translation: 'Now, if Catiline . . . *not only* becomes suddenly frightened, changes his mind, deserts his friends, and gives up his plan of making war, *but also* turns,' etc.

7. **spoliatus:** predicate with *esse dicetur* (9), as are the other participles except *indemnatus*, which like *innocens* is attributive.

12. **Est tanti:** subject of *est*? Case of *tanti*? See on I. **9.** 7. **huius invidiae:** i.e., arising from excessive rigor.

14. **depellatur:** for mood see note on I. **9.** 8.

15. **dicatur:** subject? How determined? **sane:** 'for all I care,' concessive.

16. **mihi credite:** 'take my word for it:' in a different sense, I. **3.** 4. **ab dis optabo:** same construction as with some verbs of asking (see on **6.** 14).

18. **ducere, volitare:** for translation see on **3.** 8.

audiātis, sed trīduō tamen audiētis; multōque magis illud timeō,
20 nē mihi sit invidiōsum aliquandō, quod illum ēmiserim potius
quam quod ēiēcerim. Sed cum sint hominēs, quī illum, cum
profectus sit, ēiectum esse dīcant, īdem, sī interfectus esset,
quid dicerent? Quamquam istī, quī Catilīnam Massiliam īre 16
dictitant, nōn tam hoc queruntur quam verentur. Nēmō
25 est istōrum tam misericors, quī illum nōn ad Mānlium quam
ad Massiliēnsēs īre mālit. Ille autem, sī mehercule hoc, quod
agit, numquam antea cōgitāsset, tamen lātrōcinantem sē
interficī māllet quam exulem vīvere. Nunc vērō, cum eī nihil
adhūc praeter ipsīus voluntātem cōgitātiōnemque acciderit,
30 nisi quod vīvīs nōbīs Rōmā profectus est, optēmus potius, ut
eat in exilium, quam querāmur.

8. Sed cūr tam diū dē ūnō hoste loquimur, et dē eō hoste, 17
quī iam fatētur sē esse hostem, et quem, quia, quod semper
voluī, murus interest, nōn timeō, dē hīs, quī dissimulant, quī
Rōmae remanent, quī nōbīscum sunt, nihil dīcimus? Quōs

19–21. **triduo.** 'within three days:' 'in two days,' by our reckoning. **illud:** explained by *ne . . . sit*. Explain use of *ut* and *ne* after a verb of fear (cf. I. **2.** 22). **quod emiserim . . . eiecerim:** mood? See on **1.** 22.

22–24. **idem:** nom. plural. **quid:** crowded out of its place before *idem* (cf. *si*, I. **7.** 12). **Quamquam:** what is this use called? See on I. **12.** 12. **istī:** cf. **6.** 24. **dictitant:** for form see A. 263, 2; B. 155, 2; H. 364; H.-B. 212, 1.

25–27. It would be better for him to go into exile at Massilia than to meet the fate that will surely be his in war, but his accomplices prefer the latter course for him. **mehercule:** full form? See on I. **7.** 11. **si . . . tamen:** cf. I. **12.** 10.

31. **queramur:** mood? See on *emiserim*, **2.** 4.

Explain case of **rei publicae** (2), **faciendi** (5), **me** (6), **armis** (7), **diligentia, spe** (8), **me** (11), **mihi** (12), **causa** (17), **triduo, multo** (19), **nobis** (30); mood of **fecerit** (10), **velint** (12), **sit** (20), **acciderit** (29), **optemus** (30).

Second part: Cicero now (§§17–23) *turns his attention from Catiline to his followers in the city. They are of several classes*, §17.

8. 2–3. **quem, quia, quod,** etc.: an excellent example of the important principle of 'suspension of clauses.' Any clause, principal or subordinate, is suspended when any subordinate connective appears between the first and last words of that clause; and the rest of the clause does not appear until the whole of the subordinate clause is finished. Here we have three clauses: *quem non timeo, quia murus interest, quod semper volui*, and the suspension may be indicated best by different types: QUEM, QUIA, *quod semper volui*, MURUS INTEREST, NON TIMEO. Almost any complex sentence will furnish illustrations. **quod:** relative, with the fact *murus interest* as antecedent. **his:** the

quidem ego, sī ūllō modō fierī possit, nōn tam ulcīscī studeō quam sānāre sibi ipsōs, plācāre reī pūblicae, neque, id quārē fierī nōn possit, sī mē audīre volent, intellegō. Exponam enim vōbīs, Quirītēs, ex quibus generibus hominum istae cōpiae comparentur; deinde singulīs medicīnam cōnsiliī atque ōrātiōnis meae, sī quam poterō, adferam. Ūnum genus est 18
eōrum, quī magnō in aere alienō maiōrēs etiam possessiōnēs habent, quārum amōre adductī dissolvī nūllō modō possunt. Hōrum hominum speciēs est honestissima (sunt enim locupplētēs), voluntās vērō et causa impudentissima. Tū agrīs, tū aedificiīs, tū argentō, tū familiā, tū rēbus omnibus ōrnātus et cōpiōsus sīs et dubitēs dē possessiōne dētrahere, adquīrere ad fidem? Quid enim expectās? bellum? Quid ergō? in vāstātiōne omnium tuās possessiōnēs sacrōsānctās futūrās

---

choice of the demonstrative of the first person is explained by the clause *qui nōbīscum sunt*. **dissimulant:** sc. a clause from line 2.

5, 6. **sī . . . studeō:** note the subjunctive in protasis and the indicative in apodosis, the idea of contingency being sufficiently indicated by the *meaning* (not mood) of *studeō*. So in I. 1. 15: *videmur, sī vītēmus*. **sibi:** 'for their own good,' dat. of reference. Really of no special point in itself, but inserted for the sake of symmetry to balance *reī pūblicae*. **ipsōs:** agrees with *quōs*, l. 4.

8. **ex quibus generibus:** Cicero divides the followers of Catiline into six classes, and then describes the circumstances and needs of each.

9. 10. **singulīs:** 'one by one,' sc. *generibus*. **sī quam:** sc. *medicīnam adferre*.

10–28. *The First Class: Rich landholders, but greatly in debt—they must pay their debts by selling all or part of their land*, §18.

10. **Ūnum:** 'the first.' In enumerations *ūnus* and *alter* (*alius*) are generally used before *tertius*, *quartus*, etc., instead of the ordinals *prīmus* and *secundus*. **est eōrum:** 'consists of those:' case? (A. 344; B. 197; H. 440, 3; 447; H.-B. 349.)

11. **in aere alieno:** see on **2.** 25. The phrase has a concessive force 'although in . .' **possessiones:** always of 'landed property.'

12. **dissolvī:** 'free themselves from debt,' with perhaps a second sense, 'separate themselves from their possessions.' For the reflexive or 'middle' force of the passive see A. 156. a; B. 256, 1; H. 517; H.-B. 288, 3.

13–17. **speciēs:** 'outward appearance.' **voluntās,** etc.: 'intentions and principles.' **Tū . . . sīs et dubitēs:** 'would you be . . . and hesitate?' Mood? See on I. **9.** 21. Each *tū* would naturally be accompanied by a gesture toward some person present or imagined. **argentō:** 'silver-plate.' **familiā:** 'slaves,' never 'family' in the English sense. **fidem:** as in **5.** 15.

18. **omnium:** neut.—'all things' a very rare use of the adj. as a substantive for *omnium rērum* (A. 288, b; B. 236, 2; H. 494; H.-B. 250, 2, b).

putās? An tabulās novās? Errant, quī istās ā Catilīnā expectant; meō beneficiō tabulae novae prōferentur, vērum auctiōnāriae; neque enim istī, quī possessiōnēs habent, āliā ratiōne üllā salvī esse possunt. Quōd sī mātūrius facere voluissent neque, id quod stultissimum est, certāre cum üsūris fructibus praediōrum, et locupletiōribus hīs et melioribus cīvibus üteremur. Sed hōsce hominēs minimē pütō pertimēscendōs, quod aut dēdücī dē sententiā possunt aut, sī permanēbunt, māgis mihi vidēntur vōta factürī contrā rem pūblicam quam arma lātūri.

9. Alterum genus est eōrum, quī quamquam premuntur aere aliēnō, dominātiōnem tamen expectant, rērum potīrī volunt, honōrēs, quōs quiētā rē pūblicā dēspērant, perturbātā sē cōnsequī posse arbitrantur. Quibus hoc praecipiendum vidētur, ünum scilicet et idem quod reliquīs omnibus, ut

19. **tabulas novas:** 'new account books,' the watchword of Catiline's needy followers. This expression in a political sense always denotes an alteration of debts in favor of the debtor, whether the creditors were compelled by law to sacrifice a part only of their claims or the whole, as the conspiracy promised.

20–22. **meo beneficio,** etc.: 'thanks to me' (lit. 'by my kindness'), 'new account books shall be introduced, but (they shall be) those of the auctioneers.' He means that he will propose a law compelling these debtors to sell and pay. **qui habent:** the class of conspirators just described. **salvi:** 'solvent,' 'safe' in a financial sense. **Quod si:** case of *quod*? See on **6.** 2.

23. **id quod:** see A. 307, d; B. 247, 1, b; H. 399, 6; H.-B. 325, a, note 2. **id:** in apposition to the clause to which the relative refers; when, as here, the antecedent clause is not substantive, and has no case, we may consider *id* to be used independently, as in titles (see on title of I). **certare:** depends upon *maluissent* to be supplied from *voluissent*. **cum usuris:** 'against the payment of interest:' use of *cum*? (A. 413, b; H. 429, 5, footnote; H.-B. 419, 4). Give examples from **5.** 33 f.

24, 25. **fructibus praediorum:** 'the income from their farms.' **fructibus:** a simple abl. of means. **locupletioribus . . . uteremur:** 'we should find in these men richer and better citizens.' **minime:** 'the least' (not 'by no means,' 'very little'), i.e., of the six classes this is least formidable.

27, 28. **facturi, laturi:** 'likely to make,' 'likely to bear.'

Compare the adjectives **magno** (11), **honestissima** (13), **inpudentissima** (14), **copiosus** (16), **stultissimum** (23) **locupletioribus, melioribus** (24).

9. 1–16. *Second Class: Men whose ambition has been disappointed—they must give up their hopes of power*, §19.

1. **Alterum genus est eorum:** see on **8.** 11. **qui, quamquam:** suspension: see on **8.** 2.

2–5. **dominationem:** 'a despotism,' always the rule of one person. **rerum potiri:** 'to get control of the supreme power;' *potior* always governs the genitive of *res* in this sense; some-

dēspērent sē id, quod cōnantur, consequī posse: prīmum omnium mē ipsum vigilāre, adesse, prōvidēre reī pūblicae; deinde magnōs animōs esse in bonīs virīs, magnam concordiam, magnās praetereā mīlitum cōpiās; deōs dēnique immortālīs huic invictō populō, clārissimō imperiō, pulcherrimae urbī contrā tantam vim sceleris praesentīs auxilium esse lātūrōs. Quodsī iam sint id, quod summō furōre cupiunt, adepti, num illī in cinere urbis et in sanguine cīvium, quae mente cōnscelerātā ac nefāriā concupīvērunt, cōnsulēs sē aut dictātōrēs aut etiam rēgēs spērant futūrōs? Non vident id sē cupere, quod sī adeptī sint, fugitīvō alicui aut gladiātōrī cōncēdī sit necesse?

times too of other words. What is the regular construction? **honores:** 'public office' (cf. *consules, dictatores*, l. 14). A Roman's political career was called *cursus honorum* (see on I. **11.** 19). **perturbata:** sc. *re publica*; opposed to *quieta* above. What construction? **hoc praecipiendum:** 'this warning should be given;' *hoc* is explained by the infinitive clauses in ll. 7–11. *Ut desperent* expresses the purpose of *praecipiendum* —'that they may lay aside the hope of being able to gain what they are attempting.' **scilicet**=*scire licet*; 'any one may know,' 'self-evidently' (cf. *videlicet*, I. **8.** 11).

6, 7. **primum omnium:** see on **8.** 18. In this phrase the genitive plur. neuter is common as a substantive, the gender being suggested by *primum*. Note the series *primum, deinde, denique*, introducing co-ordinate expressions. **vigilare,** with all the infinitives to *esse laturos*, is appositive to *hoc*, l. 4.

9, 10. **magnas copias:** sc. *adesse*, 'are at hand,' from *esse*, l. 8, as *maluissent* from *voluissent* **8.** 23. This use of a verb (*esse*) with several words (*animos, concordiam, copias*), to one of which it does not strictly apply, is called zeugma. **invicto:** 'invincible,' lit. 'unconquered:' the first meaning is an inference only from the second.

11. **tantam vim:** sc. *quanta est*. This slight ellipsis after *tantus* is found in English after 'such' ('such an eloquent address!') and need not be indicated in the translation. What other words are used in the same way? See on I. **7.** 14. **praesentis:** 'in person,' with *deos*.

12. **Quodsi:** how does the *quod* differ in construction from the *quod* in *quod si*, **8.** 22? **summo furore:** abl. of manner. Why may the preposition be here omitted? **num:** be sure to indicate in the translation the answer that is expected.

13. **quae:** 'things which;' note that the antecedents *cinere* (*cinis*) and *sanguine* are masculine, while the relative is neuter; both antecedents, however, denote things without life, and in such cases a relative (or predicate adj.) may be neuter.

14. **consules,** etc.: see note on *honores*, l. 3.

15, 16. **non** for *nonne* is used in questions of indignant surprise only. **quod si adepti . . . concedi sit necesse:** 'which, if for the moment gained, must be surrendered,' etc.: *quod* is really object of *adepti sint* (cf. **3.** 6), though the English idiom connects it with *concedi*, etc. **fugitivo:** 'runaway slave' always. Cicero means that if this class should succeed in establishing a new order of things, it would have in turn to yield to a still lower class—that of mere brute force.

Tertium genus est aetāte iam adfectum, sed tamen exercitā- 20
tiōne rōbustum; quō ex genere iste est Mānlius, cui nunc
Catilīna succēdit. Hī sunt hominēs ex iīs colōniīs, quās Sulla
20 cōnstituit; quās ego ūniversās cīvium esse optimōrum et
fortissimōrum virōrum sentiō, sed tamen iī sunt colōnī, quī sē
in īnspērātīs ac repentīnīs pecuniīs sūmptuōsius īnsolentiusque
iactārunt. Hī dum aedificant tamquam beātī, dum praediīs
lectīs, familiīs magnīs, convīviīs apparātīs dēlectantur, in
25 tantum aes aliēnum incidērunt, ut, sī salvī esse velint, Sulla
sit iīs ab īnferīs excitandus; quī etiam nōn nūllōs agrestīs
hominēs tenuēs atque egentēs in eandem illam spem rapīnārum
veterum impulērunt. Quōs ego utrōsque in eōdem genere
praedātōrum dīreptōrumque pōnō, sed eōs hoc moneō, dēsinant
30 furere ac prōscrīptiōnēs et dictātūrās cōgitāre. Tantus enim
illōrum temporum dolor inūstus est cīvitātī, ut iam ista nōn
modo hominēs, sed nē pecudēs quidem mihi passūrae esse
vidēantur.

17–33. *Third Class: Veterans of Sulla —they must not hope for a repetition of his reign of terror*, §20.

17, 18. **aetate adfectum:** 'advanced in years.' Note agreement of adjectives with *genus*, though properly describing the individuals embraced in the class. **Manlius:** said to have been a centurion in Sulla's army, twenty years before this.

19, 20. **colonis:** note the difference between this word and *coloni*, l. 21. **quas Sulla constituit:** Sulla had assigned land in Italy, especially in Etruria, to 120,000 of his soldiers. **universas:** 'as a whole.' **esse:** meaning? Cf. l. 1.

22, 23. **sumptuosius, insolentius:** standard omitted, see on **5.** 2. **se . . . iactarunt:** 'have plumed themselves:' for formation of verb see on **7.** 24. **beati:** 'rich,' a common meaning in Cicero.

24, 25. **familiis magnis:** 'great numbers of —': see on **8.** 15. **conviviis apparatis:** 'splendid banquets,' with reference both to the choice of dishes, and the style of serving them. **salvi:** 'solvent' (cf. **8.** 22). **Sulla:** their former commander and benefactor.

26–28. **iis:** case? cf. *nobis*, **5.** 34. **ab inferis:** 'from the dead,' abl. of separation. **veterum:** 'of former times,' properly 'of long standing.' **quos utrosque:** 'both which classes' (i.e., the veterans and their rustic dupes); the singular *quem utrumque* would mean 'both which persons.' **eodem genere:** 'in the same category:' case? See on *corpore* I. **6.** 34.

29. **praedatorum, direptorum:** nouns, not participles. **eos hoc moneo:** 'I give them this advice:' for case of *hoc* see A. 390, c (cf. d, note 1); B. 178, 1, d; H. 412, 1; H.-B. 397, 1. **desinant:** mood? See on **4.** 5.

30–32. **dictaturas:** cf. ll. 3, 14. **tantus:** trans. by adverb, 'so deeply is,' etc. **inustus est:** for the metaphor see on **I. 6.** 4. **non modo homines, sed ne . . . quidem:** a second *non* must be supplied with the first clause,

10. Quārtum genus est sānē varium et mixtum et turbulen- 21
tum; quī iam prīdem premuntur, quī numquam ēmergunt. quī partim inertiā, partim male gerendō negōtiō, partim etiam sūmptibus in vetere aere aliēnō vacillant, quī vādimōniīs. iūdiciīs, proscriptione bonōrum dēfetigātī permultī et ex urbe et ex agrīs sē in illa castra conferre dicuntur. Hōsce ego nōn tam mīlitēs ācrīs quam īnfitiātōrēs lentōs esse arbitror. Quī hominēs quam prīmum, sī stārē nōn possunt, corruant, sed ita, ut nōn modo cīvitās, sed nē vicīnī quidem proximī sentiant. Nam illud nōn intellegō, quam ob rem, sī vīvere honestē nōn possunt, perīre turpiter velint, aut cūr minōre dolōre perītūrōs sē cum multīs, quam sī sōlī pereant, arbitrentur. Quintum 22

'not only do men *not* seem, etc., but not even beasts (seem, etc.).' Cicero sometimes writes the full form, *non modo non*; but when the predicate is common to both clauses he more frequently omits the second *non*, as here. It makes a neater translation, however, to connect the negative in *ne . . . quidem* with the predicate: 'Not only men, but beasts as well, seem to me *un*likely to,' etc. Notice the difference between this use of the correlatives and that explained on I. **10.** 5. **pecudes:** typical of patient suffering (cf. Isaiah 53:7).

Explain reference and force of the pronouns **se** (3), **idem** (5), **huic** (10), **illī** (13), **hi** (19), **illorum, ista** (31).

10. 1–12. *Fourth Class*: *Bankrupts of both town and country—their condition is hopeless and will not be improved by a revolution*, §21.

1, 2. **sane:** two meanings (a) intensive, 'wholly,' 'utterly;' (b) concessive, 'for all I care:' which here? in **7.** 15? **turbulentum:** 'heterogeneous.' The three adj. are synonyms. See on I. **5.** 7 **iam . . . premuntur:** 'long have been weighed down' by debt (for tense see on I. **5.** 27).

3–5. **qui partim . . . partim:** 'some of whom . . . others.' **vetere:** in its proper sense (see on **9.** 28). **vadimoniis . . . bonorum:** 'securities, judgments, execution'—the three steps in legal proceedings against debtors: (1) They had to furnish security for their appearance on the day of trial. (2) Judgment was then pronounced against them in due form. (3) By warrant of the court their property was sold. **bonorum:** substant. neut. pl., causing no difficulty, as the two words were formal legal phrase (see on **8.** 18). **permulti:** 'in large numbers;' force of *per-*? **urbe et agris:** 'city and country.'

7. **infitiatores lentos:** 'shirking defaulters;' i.e., persons who make all sorts of excuses for not fulfilling promptly their engagements. Cicero thinks they will shirk their military duties in the same way.

9. **non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem:** see on **9.** 31–33. What must be supplied? In translating connect the neg. with *sentiant*—'be ignorant of.'

10. **illud:** explained by the clauses *quam ob rem . . . velint* and *cur . . . arbitrentur*; what kind of clauses are these? **si:** 'since,' being almost causal in force though conditional in form (cf. **3.** 11). How does *si . . . pereant*, l. 12, differ?

12–16. *Fifth Class*: *Common criminals*. 16–33. *Sixth Class*: *Dissipated*

genus est parricīdārum, sīcāriōrum, dēnique omnium facinorōsōrum. Quōs ego ā Catilīnā nōn revocō; nam nēque ab eō dīvellī possunt et pereant sānē in latrōciniō, quoniam sunt ita multī, ut eōs carcer capere nōn possit. Postrēmum autem genus est nōn sōlum numerō, vērum etiam genere ipsō atque vītā, quod proprium Catilīnae est, dē eius dīlectū, immō vērō dē complexū eius ac sinū; quōs pexō capillō nitidōs aut inberbīs aut bene barbātōs vidētis, manicātīs et tālāribus tunicīs, vēlīs amictōs, nōn togīs; quōrum omnis industria vītae et vigilandī labor in antelūcānīs cēnīs exprōmitur. In hīs gregibus omnēs aleātorēs, omnes adulterī, omnēs inpūrī inpudīcīque versantur. Hī puerī tam lepidī ac dēlicātī nōn sōlum amāre et amārī neque saltāre et cantāre, sed etiam sicās vibrāre et spargere venēna didicērunt. Quī nisi exeunt, nisi pereunt, etiamsī Catilīna perierit, scītōte hoc in rē pūblicā sēminārium

young men—good riddance to both! §§22, 23.

15. **et pereant:** 'and (I say this) let them,' etc.: the *et* is correlative to *neque* (=*et non*); and, as unlike constructions cannot be connected by coördinate conjunctions, we must assume a slight ellipsis (see on **2.** 4; **5.** 1; I. **6.** 33). **sane:** force here? See on I. 1.

16. **carcer:** 'the prison,' not 'a prison.' There was at this time but one prison at Rome, a part of which, called *Tullianum*, served for the execution of sentences of death, the rest for temporary detention until sentence was pronounced. The imprisonment of free men as a punishment was absolutely unknown at Rome (see on I. **8.** 13). **Postremum,** etc.: 'The last class is last,' etc.

17–20. **genere:** 'in kind,' 'rank;' give examples from §§20–22 of *genus* in three meanings. **quod:** conjunction. **proprium Catilinae:** 'Catiline's own;' case? See on I. C. 23. **immo vero:** how used? See on I. **1.** 12. What other phrase might have been employed? See on I. **2.** 19. **pexo** (*pecto*) **capillo:** abl. of quality (so *tunicis*, 20), equivalent to an adjective and so parallel with *nitidos*, etc. All these adjectives denote foppish peculiarities unbecoming the Roman character. **inberbis aut bene barbatos:** 'without (a sign of) beard, or heavily bearded.' The former was due to their effeminacy, in consequence of which they would be of little use in warfare. The heavy beard was a mark of affectation in Cicero's time, as the Romans were accustomed to shave the beard first on their twenty-first birthday, and to let it grow afterwards only as a sign of mourning. **manicatis ac talaribus:** the correct tunic was short and sleeveless.

21. **velis,** etc.: 'wrapped in sails, not togas;' i.e., these fops affected togas of unusual width, which gave them the appearance of ships under full sail.

24, 25. **tam lepidi:** sc. what? See on I. **7.** 14, and cf. **9.** 11. **saltare et cantare:** accomplishments which were considered very disgraceful for Roman citizens.

27. **scitote:** for this apodosis see on I. **9.** 14; for tense see A. 449, 2, a; B. 281, 1, a; H. 560, 2; H.-B. 496, c.

Catilīnārum futūrum. Vērum tamen quid sibi istī miserī volunt? num suās sēcum mulierculās sunt in castra ductūrī? Quem ad modum autem illīs carēre poterunt, hīs praesertim iam noctibus? Quō autem pactō illī Appennīnum atque illās pruīnās ac nivēs perferent? nisi idcircō sē facilius hiemem tolerātūrōs putant, quod nūdī in convīviīs saltāre didicērunt.

11. Ō bellum magnō opere pertimēscendum, cum hanc sit habitūrus Catilīna scortōrum cohortem praetōriam! Instruite nunc, Quirītēs, contrā hās tam praeclārās Catilīnae cōpiās vestra praesidia vestrōsque exercitūs. Et prīmum gladiātōrī illī cōnfectō et saucio cōnsulēs imperātōrēsque vestrōs oppōnite; deinde contrā illam nātūrāgōrum ēiectam ac dēbilitātam manum flōrem tōtius Italiae ac rōbur ēdūcite. Iam vērō urbēs colōniārum ac mūnicipiōrum respondēbunt Catilīnae tumulīs silvestribus.

Give example of same tense in §5. **hoc:** for *hos*, 'these men;' for gender and number see A. 296, 2, a; B. 246, 5; H. 396, 2; H.-B. 326, 1.

28. **sibi . . . volunt:** 'mean.'

30. **his iam noctibus:** at the time when this speech was delivered the Roman calendar was in great confusion, and it is only by hints such as that in this line that we can even approximately determine the time of year in which this particular November came. What season does Cicero seem to mean?

31. **Appenninum:** The camp at Faesulae was near the base of the Apennines. It was not far from the same place that Hannibal (B.C. 216) suffered heavy loss in men and elephants on account of the severe winter weather.

33. **saltare:** the complementary infinitive frequently follows verbs of knowing in the sense of 'know how,' 'have learned' (cf. l. 26).

Explain case of **negotio** (3), **aere, vadimoniis** (4), **parricidarum** (13), **eo** (14), **latrocinio** (15), **numero** (17), **tunicis** (20), **illis** (30); mood of **corruant** (8), **sentiant** (9), **pereant** (12 and 15), **possit** (16), **cantare** (25).

Third Part, to **12.** 13: *A comparison of the resources of the two parties shows that in open warfare Catiline is not to be feared,* §§24–26.

11. 2, 3. **cohortem praetoriam:** the picked force of veterans and personal friends which, since the time of the younger Scipio, had formed the general's bodyguard: cf. Napoleon's 'Old Guard.' **has tam praeclaras:** use of *tām*? See on I. **5.** 9.

4, 5. **praesidia:** as opposed to *exercitus*, means 'garrisons,' fixed at certain definite places. **gladiatori confecto:** Catiline (cf. **1.** 19, and see on I. **12.** 4). **saucio:** 'crippled,' not literally but in having been robbed of part of his strength.

6–8. **florem ac robur:** 'the strength and might,' a favorite metaphor. **urbes coloniarum ac municipiorum:** 'cities of the colonies and municipalities.' Originally *coloniae* were communities of persons who had, and always had had, the Roman or Latin franchise; *municipia* were communities formed by Italians, who had afterwards been given the franchise. In Cicero's time the distinction was historical only. **respondebunt:** 'will answer,' metaphorical in

Neque ego cēterās cōpiās, ōrnāmenta, praesidia vestra cum illīus latrōnis inopiā atque egestāte conferre dēbeō. Sed sī omissīs hīs rēbus, quibus nōs suppeditāmur, eget ille, senātū, equitibus Rōmānīs, urbe, aerāriō, vectīgālibus, cūnctā Italiā, prōvinciīs omnibus, exterīs nātiōnibus, sī hīs rēbus omissīs causās ipsās, quae inter sē cōnflīgunt, contendere velīmus, ex eō ipsō, quam valdē illī iaceant, intellegere possumus. Ex hāc enim parte pudor pugnat, illinc petulantia; hinc pudīcitia, illinc stuprum; hinc fidēs, illinc fraudātiō; hinc pietās, illinc scelus; hinc cōnstantia, illinc furor; hinc hōnestās, illinc turpitūdō; hinc continentia, illinc lubīdō; dēnique aequitās, temperantia, fortitūdō, prūdentia, virtūtēs omnēs certant cum iniquitāte, lūxuriā, ignāviā, temeritāte, cum vitiīs omnibus; postrēmō cōpia cum egestāte, bona ratiō cum perditā, mēns sāna cum āmentiā, bona dēnique spēs cum omnium rērum dēspērātiōne, cōnflīgit. In eius modī certāmine ac proeliō nōnne sī hominum studia dēficiant, dī ipsī inmortālēs cōgant

---

English as in Latin. **tumulis:** dat. after *respondebunt*—'will answer Catiline's wooded hills;' i.e., the provincial towns will be matched against the camp of the conspirators.

10–13. **conferre:** 'compare,' so *contendere*, l. 14. **omissis his rebus:** 'saying nothing of.' Rhetorical figure? See on I. 6. 12. **quibus:** used in different constructions with *suppeditamur*, 'with which,' and *eget*, 'of which.' Note the absence of a connective between the verbs: what is it called? Cf. 6. 5. **senatu . . . nationibus:** appositive to *his rebus*, 11. **si . . . omissis:** 'omitting, I say,' etc.; the words are repeated on account of the long list of ablatives.

14, 15. **causas:** for meaning cf. 8. 14. **inter se confligunt:** 'grapple with each other.' What case should we expect for *se*? See on *usuris*, 8. 23. For the accusative see A. 301, f; B. 245; H 502, 1; H.-B. 266. **contendere:** 'compare.' **velimus . . . possumus:** for change in mood, see on 8. 5.

16–24. In this long and highly artificial antithesis the meaning of each word is more accurately defined by the corresponding word in the contrasting clause, and a close attention to this fact will assist in the translation. The first series of qualities, *pudor*, l. 16, . . . *lubido*, l. 19, is summed up (*denique*) in the four so-called cardinal virtues, *aequitas* . . . *prudentia*; the second series of more material qualities, *copia*, l. 22, . . . *amentia*, l. 23, is likewise summed up (*denique* again) in *spes* . . . *desperatione*. Notice then that *postremo*, l. 22, is the connecting link between two groups only, and that *denique*, l. 19, and *denique*, l. 23, are in no way correlative with *postremo* or each other.

25. **nonne:** note position in sentence. What words are similarly postponed in 7. 23, and in I. 7. 12?

ab hīs praeclārissimīs virtūtibus tot et tanta vitia superārī?

12. Quae cum ita sint, Quirītēs, vōs, quem ad modum iam 26
anteā dīxī, vestra tēcta vigiliīs cūstōdiīsque dēfendite; mihi, ut urbī sine vestrō mōtū ac sine ūllō tumultū satis esset praesidiī, cōnsultum atque prōvīsum est. Colōnī omnēs mūnicipēsque vestrī certiōrēs ā mē factī dē hāc nocturnā excursiōne Catilīnae facile urbēs suās fīnēsque dēfendent; gladiātōrēs, quam sibi ille manum certissimam fore putāvit, quamquam animō meliōre sunt quam pars patriciōrum, potestāte tamen nostrā continēbuntur. Q. Metellus, quem ego hoc prōspiciēns in agrum Gallicum Pīcēnumque praemīsī, aut opprimēt hominem aut eius omnīs mōtūs cōnātūsque prohibēbit. Reliquīs autem dē rēbus cōnstituendīs, mātūrandīs, agendīs iam ad senātum referēmus, quem vocārī vidētis.

Nunc illōs, quī in urbe remānsērunt, atque adeō quī contrā 27
urbis salūtem omniumque vestrum in urbe ā Catilīnā relictī sunt, quamquam sunt hostēs, tamen, quia sunt cīvēs, monitos

---

26. ab . . . virtutibus: why the preposition? See on I. **10.** 6.

Explain case of **bellum** (1), **gladiatori** (4), **inopia** (10), **rebus, quibus** (11), **desperatione, modi** (24).

12. 1, 2. **Quae . . . sint:** see on I. **8.** 14. **dixi:** a slip of the memory; he has said nothing of the sort. **vigiliis custodiis:** distinction? See on I. **3.** 22. **mihi:** cf. *ei*, **6.** 17.

3, 4. **urbi:** construction? **consultum,** etc.: 'care has been taken and provision made;' what is the subject? **Coloni . . . vestri:** 'your fellow-citizens in the colonies,' etc. (see on **11.** 7).

7. **quam . . . putavit:** 'although he,' etc.; the context gives the concessive force. Note gender and number of *quam*; why not *quos*? **quamquam:** as in **7.** 23; the clause is parenthetical, and *quamquam* is *not* correlative with *tamen*, l. 8.

8. **animo:** abl. of quality. **patriciorum:** such as Catiline, Cethegus, Lentulus, leading conspirators.

9. **Q. Metellus** Celer did assist in hemming in Catiline's forces so that they were crushed the following spring.

10. **Gallicum, Picenum:** see on **3.** 2.

13. **referemus:** see note on I. **8.** 18. **quem vocari:** the senators were summoned to important meetings by *praecones*, 'heralds' (cf. our sergeants-at-arms), and the people could see these heralds hurrying to and fro. Note the force of tense in *vocari*, 'is now being summoned.'

14–27. *Threats and warnings for the conspirators*, §27.

14–16. **illos:** subject of *monitos (esse)*, l. 16. Its emphatic position may be indicated by translating 'as to those.' **atque adeo:** meaning here? See on I. **2.** 19. **vestrum:** what should we expect? Cf. I. **4.** 11. When can the form here found be used? See on I. **6.** 18. **hostes, cives:** a contradiction in terms. In his fourth oration (**5.** 20) Cicero argues that 'one who is the

etiam atque etiam volō. Mea lēnitās adhūc sī cui solūtior visa est, hoc expectāvit, ut id, quod latēbat, ērumperet. Quod reliquum est, iam non possum oblīvīscī meam hanc esse patriam, mē hōrum esse cōnsulem, mihi aut cum hīs vīvendum aut prō hīs esse moriendum. Nūllus est portīs cūstōs, nūllus insidiātor viae; sī quī exīre volunt, conīvēre possum; quī vērō sē in urbe commōverit, cuius ego nōn modo factum, sed inceptum ūllum cōnātumve contrā patriam dēprehenderō, sentiet in hāc urbe esse cōnsulēs vigilantīs, esse ēgregiōs magistrātūs, esse fortem senātum, esse arma, esse carcerem, quem vindicem nefāriōrum ac manifēstōrum scelerum maiōrēs nostrī esse voluērunt.

13. Atque haec omnia sīc agentur, Quirītēs, ut maximae rēs minimō mōtū, perīcula summa nūllō tumultū, bellum intestīnum ac domesticum post hominum memoriam crūdēlissimum et maximum mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātore sedētur. Quod ego sīc administrābō, Quirītēs, ut, sī ūllō modō fierī potuerit, nē improbus quidem quisquam in hāc urbe poenam suī sceleris

enemy (*hostis*) of his country cannot be a citizen' (cf. I. **11.** 15 ff.). **monitos volo:** for tense cf. *interfectum esse*, **2.** 5.

17. **adhuc:** modifies *mea lenitas*, 'my forbearance up to this point,' a rare use of the adverb as an attributive adjective. For its use as a predicate adj. see on I. **8.** 7. **solutior:** 'too lax' (cf. *dissolutum*, I. **2.** 15). **hoc:** explained by *ut . . . erumperet* (cf. **4.** 1; for the ellipsis see on **2.** 4).

18. **Quod reliquum est:** 'as to the rest;' for this see A. 572, a; B. 299, 2; H. 588, 3, note; H.-B. 552, 2.

20. **horum, his:** the loyal citizens whom he is addressing, in strong contrast to *illos*, l. 14. **mihi:** how does this use of the dative differ from that in l. 2?

22. **viae:** dat. (A. 367, d; H. 436; H.-B. 363, a, b). **qui:**=*siquis* (see on *quicquid*, I. **7.** 32). What kind of pronoun is *qui* here? What is *si qui*?

23. **non modo . . . sed:** see on **4.** 25, and give the formula.

26. **carcerem:** what function of the prison is meant? See on **10.** 16. A commission of three men (*tresviri*) had general oversight of the prisons and executions.

27. **voluerunt:** 'meant,' 'intended.' Explain case of **vigiliis** (2), **urbi** (3), **praesidii** (4), **me** (5), **motus** (11), **scelerum** (27); point out three expressions for the agent of a passive verb.

13. *Comfort and encouragement for the loyal*, §§28, 29.

4. **me togato:** As the *toga* was the dress worn by citizens and magistrates in the city, opposed to the *sagum* and *paludamentum* worn by the soldier and the general in the field, we may trans.: 'with me, a civil magistrate, as your only leader and general.' Cicero prided himself especially upon having thwarted the designs of the conspirators without the aid of an armed force. Construction of *me . . . imperatore*? **sedetur:** not from *sedeo*.

sufferat. Sed sī vīs manifēstae audāciae, sī impendēns patriae perīculum mē necessāriō dē hāc āmīcitāte dēdūxerit, illud profectō perīclum, quod in tantō et tam īnsidiōsō bellō vix optandum vidētur, ut neque bonus quisquam intereat paucōrumque poenā vōs omnēs salvī esse possītis. Quae quidem 29 ego neque meā prūdentiā neque hūmānīs cōnsiliīs frētus polliceor vōbīs, Quirītēs, sed multīs et nōn dubiīs deōrum immortālium significātionibus, quibus ego ducibus in hanc spem sententiamque sum ingressus; quī iam nōn procul, ut quondam solēbant, ab externō hoste atque longinquō, sed hīc praesentēs suō nūmine atque auxiliō sua templa atque urbis tēcta dēfendunt. Quōs vōs, Quirītēs, precārī, venerārī, implorāre dēbētis, ut, quam urbem pulcherrimam flōrentissimamque esse voluērunt, hanc omnibus hostium cōpiīs terrā marīque superātīs ā perditissimōrum cīvium nefāriō scelere dēfendant.

9–11. **vix optandum:** 'almost beyond hope:' the gerundive approaches dangerously near to the idea of 'possibility' (cf. **5.** 19). **neque . . . paucorumque** = *neque . . . neque multorum*, a rare variation for *neque . . . et paucorum*. Trans. *-que* by 'but' (H. 657, 4; H.-B. 309, fourth example; Madvig, 433, 2: 'If a negative proposition is followed by an affirmative in which the same thought is expressed or continued, *-que*, *ac* or *et* is employed in Latin, where in English we use *but*').

14. **significationibus:** 's i g n s,' 'tokens,' such as earthquakes, unusual thunder and lightning, etc., instance of which, occurring at this time, are given in the third oration. **quibus:** relates to *deorum*; for its construction cf. *me*, l. 4. We may translate, 'under whose leadership.'

20, 21. The emphatic words are **hostium** and **civium** (see on **12.** 16). **terra marique:** locative ablatives: the regular prepositions may be omitted with these words only when they are found together, as here.

Explain the ablatives **motu** (2), **me, duce** (4), **modo** (5), **urbe** (6), **lenitate** (8), **poena** (11), **prudentia** (12), **hoste** (16), **auxilio** (17), **copiis** (20). Write an outline of the speech, showing the several parts into which it is divided and giving a summary of the arguments employed in each.

This oration is not mentioned by either Sallust or Plutarch.

With the index on p. 104 as a starting point combine with it the grammatical points referred to in notes on this oration, thus making an index on the two orations. The various constructions may be assigned for collection and classification to different students — cases to one, moods to another, and so with tenses, pronouns, etc., as well as rhetorical features.

M. TULLĪ CICERŌNIS

ŌRĀTIŌ IN CATILĪNAM TERTIA

AD POPULUM

1. Rem pūblicam, Quirītēs, vītamque omnium vestrum, 1
bona, fortūnās, coniugēs līberōsque vestrōs atque hoc domicilium clārissumī imperiī, fortūnātissimam pulcherrimamque urbem, hodiernō diē deōrum inmortālium summō ergā vōs amōre, labōribus, cōnsiliīs, perīculīs meīs ē flammā atque ferrō ac paene ex faucibus fātī ēreptam et vōbīs cōnservātam ac restitūtam vidētis. Et sī nōn minus nōbīs iūcundī atque 2
inlūstrēs sunt iī diēs, quibus cōnservāmur, quam illī, quibus nāscimur, quod salūtis certa laetitia est, nāscendī incerta conditiō, et quod sine sēnsū nāscimur, cum voluptāte servāmur,

---

For the circumstances see Introduction, and Sallust, Cat. **40, 44-47.**

1. 1–22. EXORDIUM: *You are rejoicing over the safety of the city, and waiting to hear how that safety has been assured,* §§1, 2.

1. **Quirites:** see on II. **1.** 1.

4. **hodierno die**=*hodie*, i.e., Dec. 3. The senate had been in session all day, considering the documents seized on the Mulvian bridge in the early morning, and examining the persons compromised by them. This oration contains Cicero's account to the citizens of the day's events. It is less a true oration than a bit of narrative.

6, 7. The participles *ereptam*, etc., modify all the accusatives to *urbem:* how is their form explained? **videtis:** a general idea of the events of the morning and preceding night had spread through the city, but particulars were wanting. **Et si:** here, as often, the condition cannot be distinguished in sense from a causal clause with *quod, quia* (see on II. **10.** 10); so in English.

9. **nascendi condicio:** 'the terms of birth;' i.e., the lot into which we are born.

10. **sensu:** 'consciousness.' **voluptate:** 'a sense of pleasure,' the so-called 'pregnant' use of a word, the sense requiring an extension of its strict meaning.

profectō, quoniam illum, quī hanc urbem condidit, ad deōs inmortālīs benevolentiā fāmāque sustulimus, esse apud vōs posterōsque vestrōs in honōre dēbēbit is, quī eandem hanc urbem conditam amplificātamque servāvit. Nam tōtī urbī templīs, dēlūbrīs, tēctīs ac moenibus subiectōs prope iam ignīs circumdatōsque restīnximus, īdemque gladiōs in rem pūblicam dēstrictōs rettudimus mūcrōnēsque eōrum ā iugulīs vestrīs dēiēcimus. Quae quoniam in senātū inlūstrāta, patefacta, comperta sunt per mē, vōbīs iam expōnam breviter, Quirītēs, ut, et quanta et quam manifēsta et quā ratiōne invēstīgāta et comprehēnsa sint, vōs, quī et ignōrātis et expectātis, scīre possītis.

Prīncipiō ut Catilīna paucīs ante diēbus ērūpit ex urbe, cum sceleris suī sociōs huiusce nefāriī bellī ācerrimōs ducēs Rōmae relīquisset, semper vigilāvī et prōvīdī, Quirītēs, quem ad modum in tantīs et tam absconditīs īnsidiīs salvī esse possēmus.

2. Nam tum, cum ex urbe Catilīnam ēiciēbam (nōn enim

11, 12. **illum, quī:** Romulus, deified under the name of *Quirinus*, and honored with a yearly festival on the 17th of February. **benevolentia famaque:** 'affection and praise,' perhaps hendiadys. **sustulimus:** from *tollo*, here in its more literal sense (cf. a derived or secondary sense in II. **5.** 28).

13. **is, quī:** Cicero.

15. **templis, delubris:** 'temples and shrines;' in this phrase the distinction is merely of size, though strictly the *delubrum* differed from the *templum* in being dedicated to a particular divinity and implying always a building, or at least a shrine.

16. **idem:** nom. plur., as in II. **7.** 22; for its force cf. I. **3.** 12.

17–19. **rettudimus, deiecimus:** 'beaten down, turned aside,' fencing terms. **inlustrata,** etc.: the three participles are arranged in the order of their importance in Cicero's mind; in the order of time the series would be *comperta, patefacta, in senatu inlustrata*. For the word *comperta* see on I. **11.** 6. **per me:** 'by my agency,' a little more modest than *a me* or *mihi*. **exponam** has for its object the implied antecedent of *quae*.

20. **quanta . . . comprehensa sint:** *quanta* is the subject of the two passive verbs, not of *sint*, to be supplied from them, but, as this accumulation of interrogatives cannot be literally trans., turn thus: 'the importance, completeness and method of these discoveries and proofs.'

Part first of the speech: the story of the arrest, §§3 (l. 23)—15. *Preparations*, §§4, 5. See Sall. **44-47.**

23–25. **ut:** in temporal meaning; so in **2.** 6, 13. **cum . . . reliquisset:** the cause of *vigilavi*. **paucis ante diebus:** how long before? His flight occurred in the night between the dates of the first and second orations. **duces:** Their names are given in ch. **6**—Cethegus, Lentulus, Cassius, all senators, with the knights Gabinius and Statilius.

2. 1. **eiciebam:** the conative imper-

iam vereor huius verbī invidiam, cum illa magis sit timenda, quod vīvus exierit, sed tum, cum illum exterminārī volēbam, aut reliquam coniūrātōrum manum simul exitūram aut eōs, quī restitissent, īnfīrmōs sine illō ac dēbilēs fore putābam. Atque ego ut vīdī, quōs maximō furōre et scelere esse īnflammātōs sciēbam, eōs nōbīscum esse et Rōmae remānsisse, in eō omnēs diēs noctēsque cōnsūmpsī, ut, quid agerent, quid mōlīrentur, sentīrem ac vidērem, ut, quoniam auribus vestrīs propter incrēdibilem magnitūdinem sceleris minōrem fidem faceret ōrātiō mea, rem ita comprehenderem, ut tum dēmum animīs salūtī vestrae prōvidērētis, cum oculīs maleficium ipsum vidērētis. Itaque, ut comperī lēgātōs Allobrogum bellī Trānsalpīnī et tumultūs Gallicī excitandī causā ā P. Lentulō esse sollicitātōs, eōsque in Galliam ad suōs cīvīs eōdemque itinere cum litterīs mandātīsque ad Catilīnam esse missōs, cōmitemque iīs adiūnctum esse T. Volturcium, atque huic esse ad Catilīnam datās litterās, facultātem mihi oblātam putāvī, ut, quod erat difficillimum,

---

fect (see on I. **5.** 30). Why not subjunctive? (A. 545; B. 288, A; H. 601, 2; H.-B. 550, a).

2. **huius verbi invidiam:** 'the prejudice aroused by this word,' i.e., *eiciebam* (see on II. **1.** 4). **illa:** sc. *invidia*, explained by *quod . . . exierit*.

3. **sed:** resumptive; what other word might have been used? See I. **4.** 14. **exterminari:** 'put out (of the state),' 'banished;' the meaning 'exterminated' is not found in classical Latin.

6–8. **ego . . . consumpsi:** an excellent example of suspension of clauses; see on II. **8.** 2. **in eo ut:** 'in the effort to.' The substantive clause of purpose is appositive to *eo*. **agerent, molirentur:** 'aim at, strive after.'

10. **minorem . . . oratio:** 'my words gained less credence' than they deserved (see on II. **5.** 2), or 'too little credence.'

11, 12. **ut . . . videretis:** while the meaning is plain a more logical arrangement would have been, *ut oculis maleficium videretis quoniam tum demum* (i.e., *cum . . . videretis*) *animis saluti vestrae provideretis*. **cum:** not the preposition. What construction have *animis* and *oculis*?

13. **belli, tumultus:** *bellum* is a general term, *tumultus* a special one applied to war within the Italian peninsula.

14. **P. Lentulo:** see on **1.** 24. All this is brought out in chapters **4, 5.**

15. **cum litteris mandatisque:** 'with a letter and verbal directions.' Cicero exaggerates here. The only letter addressed to Catiline was written by Lentulus and carried by Volturcius (I. 17); the three letters carried by the Allobroges were written by Cethegus, Lentulus and Statilius, and addressed to the senate and people of the Allobroges. *Litterae* may denote a single epistle or several.

17. **huic:** indirect object of *datas*, while *ad Catilinam* is joined closely with *litteras*—'letter to Catiline.'

quodque ego semper optābam ab dīs inmortālibus, ut tōta rēs nōn sōlum ā mē, sed etiam ā senātū et ā vōbīs manifēstō dēprehenderētur. Itaque hesternō diē L. Flaccum et C. Pomptīnum praetōrēs, fortissimōs atque amantissimōs reī pūblicae virōs, ad mē vocāvī, rem exposuī, quid fierī placēret, ostendī. Illī autem, quī omnia dē rē pūblicā praeclāra atque ēgregia sentīrent, sine recūsātiōne ac sine ūllā morā negōtium suscēpērunt et, cum advesperāsceret, occultē ad pontem Mulvium pervēnērunt atque ibi in proximīs vīllīs ita bipertītō fuērunt, ut Tiberis inter eōs et pōns interesset. Eōdem autem et ipsī sine cuiusquam suspīciōne multōs fortīs virōs ēdūxerant, et ego ex praefectūrā Reātīnā complūrēs dēlēctōs adulēscentēs, quōrum

19. **ut tota:** this *ut* is merely a repetition for the sake of clearness of the *ut*, l. 18, a very common occurrence after intervening clauses.

21. **hesterno die** = *heri*, what day? **L.** (Valerium) **Flaccum:** after the expiration of his praetorship Flaccus went as propraetor to Asia, and, on his return, was successfully defended by Cicero in 59 when prosecuted for misgovernment. **C. Pomptinum:** two years later, as propraetor of farther Gaul, Pomptinus quelled an uprising of these same Allobroges, whose services to the state at this crisis had secured them no relief from the rapacity of the Roman governors.

22. **praetores:** these officers were selected in this emergency because they had the *imperium* (see Abbott, R. P. I. 149, 154). **amantissimos rei publicae:** one word in English.

23. **placeret:** sc. *mihi*. Strictly *quid* is subject of *fieri* and the infinitive clause of *placeret*.

24. **qui** = *cum ii*. This causal relative clause, if unaccompanied by *quippe*, *ut* or *utpote* to mark its meaning, stands in classical prose before the principal verb. **omnia** = *nihil nisi*, 'nothing but;' in this place 'all' would not give the sense.

26. **advesperasceret:** what kind of verb? A. 263, 1; B. 155, 1; H. 277; H.-B. 212, 2. Why subjunctive? A. 546; B. 288, B; H. 600, II; H.-B. 524 (cf. *eiciebam*, l. 1). **pontem Mulvium:** a bridge over the Tiber two miles from Rome, at the beginning of the *via Flaminia*. It was built by M. Aemilius Scaurus in his censorship (109), and the name *Mulvius* may be a vulgar contraction for *Aemilius*.

27. **bipertito fuerunt:** 'staid in two divisions;' for the adverb with *esse* see on I. 8. 7. The purpose was to let the travelers enter the bridge and then to seize the two ends and catch them as in a trap.

28. **Tiberis et pons interesset:** explain the singular verb. **inter eos:** i.e., Flaccus and Pomptinus, who took positions on opposite sides of the river. **eodem:** the adverb. **et ipsi . . . et ego:** 'Pomptinus and Flaccus themselves . . . and I.' Why is *ego* written? (A. 295, a; B. 166, 2, a; H. 500; H.-B. 257).

30. **praefectura Reatina:** 'the prefecture of Reāte.' A *praefectura* was a provincial town, governed by a magistrate (*praefectus*) sent yearly from Rome. Reāte was an ancient town of the Sabines, northeast of Rome, which had lost its independence in the third Sabine war. Cicero was its *patronus*,

operā ūtor adsiduē in reī pūblicae praesidiō, cum gladiīs mīseram. Interim tertiā ferē vigiliā exāctā cum iam pontem Mulvium magnō comitātū lēgātī Allobrogum īngredī inciperent ūnāque Volturcius, fit in eōs impetus; ēdūcuntur et ab illīs gladiī et ā nostrīs. Rēs praetōribus erat nōta sōlīs, ignōrābātur ā cēteris.

3. Tum interventū Pomptīnī atque Flaccī pugna, quae erat commissa, sēdātur. Litterae, quaecumque erant in eō comitātū, integrīs signīs praetōribus trāduntur; ipsī comprehensōs ad mē, cum iam dīlūcēsceret, dēdūcunt. Atque hōrum omnium scelerum improbissimum māchinātōrem, Cimbrum Gabīnium, statim ad mē nihilōdum suspicantem vocāvī; deinde item accersītus est L. Statilius et post eum C. Cethēgus; tardissimē autem Lentulus vēnit, crēdō quod in litterīs dandīs praeter consuētūdinem proximā nocte vigilārat. Cum summīs et clārissimīs huius cīvitātis virīs, quī audītā rē frequentēs ad mē mānē convēnerant, litterās ā mē prius aperīrī quam ad senātum dēferrī placēret, nē, sī nihil esset inventum, temerē ā mē tantus tumultus iniectus cīvitātī vidērētur, negāvī mē esse

---

and so could confidently ... ns to devotion of its people.

31. **opera:** first declension; *opus.*

The capture; prisoners led to the consul, and the senate called, §§6, 7.

32. **tertia vigilia:** what time? (H. 756, 1; H.-B. 670, 2).

33–35. **inciperent:** see on l. 26. **unaque** = *et una cum eis.* **Res:** 'my plan.' Explain the subjunctives in ll. 8–12.

3. 2. **erat commissa:** insert 'already' in the translation.

3. **integris signis:** 'seals unbroken,' proving that the Allobroges had not tampered with the letters. **ipsi:** in distinction from *litterae,* means the legates and Volturcius.

4. **dilucesceret:** cf. **2.** 26.

6. **vocavi:** the consul had the right

8. **credo:** ironical (see on II. 6. ... , as the letter he had lost so much rest in writing is barely four lines long.

9–13. **cum . . . placeret:** concessive. **summis viris:** summoned to act as witnesses, as at a similar crisis, before: cf. **I. 4.** 25, 26. **frequentes:** 'in large numbers' **prius quam deferri:** 'before being submitted.' The regular construction with *prius quam* would here require the subjunctive (*deferrentur* or active *deferrem*), but sometimes the comparative idea prevails and the infinitive follows, as here (A. 583, c; B. 314, 4; H. 643, 2; H.-B. 535, 1, c). **nihil:** i.e., nothing incriminating, treasonable. **temere:** 'causelessly.' **tumultus:** 'excitement,' not as in **2.** 13.

factūrum, ut dē perīculō pūblicō nōn ad cōnsilium pūblicum rem integram dēferrem. Etenim, Quirītēs, sī ea, quae erant ad mē dēlāta, reperta nōn essent, tamen ego nōn arbitrārer in tantīs rēī pūblicae perīculīs esse nōbīs timidam dīligentiam adhibendam. Senātum frequentem. Celeriter, ut vidistis, coēgī. Atque interim statim admōnuī Allobrogum C. Sulpicium praetōrem, fortem virum, misī, quī ex aedibus Cethēgī, sī quid tēlōrum esset, efferret; ex quibus ille maximum sīcārum numerum et gladiōrum extulit.

4. Introduxī Volturcium sine Gallīs; fidem pūblicam iussū senātūs dedī; hortātus sum, ut ea, quae scīret, sine timōre indicāret. Tum ille dīxit, cum vix sē ex māgnō timōre recreāsset, ā P. Lentulō sē habēre ad Catilīnam mandāta et litterās, ut servōrum praesidiō ūterētur, ut ad urbem quam prīmum cum exercitū accēderet, id autem eō consiliō, ut, cum urbem ex omnibus partibus, quem ad modum discrīptum distribūtumque erat, incendissent caedemque īnfīnītam cīvium fēcissent, praestō esset ille, quī et fugientīs exciperet et sē

---

re[illegible] 297, 1; H. 566, 1; H.-B. 521, 3, a). **consilium publicum:** see on I. 1. 12. **integram:** 'untampered with,' 'unprejudiced.' **deferrem:** 'report.' **si ea . . . tamen:** what force has *si*? Cf. II. 7. 26; I. 12. 9.

17, 18. **nimiam diligentiam:** 'the reproach of excessive diligence:' pregnant (see on 1. 10). **Senatum frequentem:** 'a full senate.' Cicero elsewhere calls an attendance of 417 senators *frequentissimus*.

19–21. **coegi:** the place of meeting was the temple of Concordia, between the forum and the capitol. **C. Sulpicium:** not elsewhere mentioned. **aedibus:** for distinction in meaning between sing. and pl. see vocab. Mention two other words with the same peculiarity. **si quid:** 'whatever.'

Explain the subjunctives in ll. 12–16.

4. *Examination of witnesses before the* [illegible] §§ 8, 9.

Volturcium **sine Gallis:** so witnesses are often examined separately now. Why? **fidem publicam:** 'protection on the part of the state,' i.e., Volturcius turned states-evidence. **Iussu senatus:** because the consul could not do this unless authorized by the senate.

4–7. **mandata et litteras:** cf. 2. 15, where the *mandata* are assigned to the Allobroges. **ut . . . accederet:** the substance of the *mandata*. **id:** in apposition to the clause *ut . . . accederet*. **consilio:** 'plan,' defined by its appositive clause *ut . . . esset* (6–9). **omnibus partibus:** 'on all sides;' in twelve places according to Sallust, one hundred according to Plutarch.

8, 9. **erat:** a remark of Cicero, not part of what Volturcius said (A. 583; B. 314, 3; H. 643, 3; H.-B. 535, 1, d). **qui . . . exciperet:** 'to cut off'—purpose.

cum his urbānīs ducibus coniungeret. Introductī autem Gallī
iūs iūrandum sibi et litterās ab Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō ad
suam gentem data esse dīxerunt atque ita sibi ab his et a L.
Cassiō esse praescriptum, ut equitatum in Italiam quam
prīmum mitterent; pedestrēs sibi cōpiās non dēfuturās. Lentu-
lum autem sibi cōnfīrmāsse ex fātīs Sibyllīnīs haruspicumque
respōnsīs sē esse tertium illum Cornēlium, ad quem rēgnum
huius urbis atque imperium pervenīre esset necesse; Cinnam
ante sē et Sullam fuisse. Eundemque dīxisse fātālem hunc
annum esse ad interitum huius urbis atque imperī, quī esset
annus decimus post virginum absolūtiōnem; post Capitōlī autem

12, 13. **data**: for gender see on II. **9. 13. L. Cassio:** The praenomen, omitted with the other names, is given because this is Cicero's first mention of him. **esse praescriptum:** one of three clauses (besides *data esse*) depending upon *dixerunt*, each of which has a clause dependent upon it (wheel within wheel), thus:

a. (l. 12), ita sibi ab his et a Lucio Cassio esse praescriptum . . .	ut equitatum mitterent; [pedestres *sibi* copias non defuturas.]
b. (l. 14), Lentulum autem sibi ex fatis, etc., confirmasse . . .	*se* esse illum . . . Sullam fuisse.
c. (l. 18), eundem dixisse . . .	fatalem hunc esse . . . vicesimus.

From this arrangement it will be easily understood that the reflexive pronoun in each dependent clause refers to the subject of the verb upon which its clause directly depends.

14–16. **copias . . . defuturas:** '(adding that) forces,' etc., dependent upon a verb of saying to be supplied from the general idea of *praescriptum*. **Sibyllinis:** very ancient books said to have been sold to King Tarquin by the sibyl and regarded by the Romans with great reverence as containing divine guidance in public affairs. The original books had been burned in 83 (see on l. 20), but a new collection had been made from various sources, to which the same authority was ascribed as to the old. **haruspicum responsis:** unofficial fortune-tellers who based their prophecies on the appearance of the entrails in slain animals, the occurrence of thunder, etc. **Cornelium:** his full name was *P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura*; Cinna's was *L. Cornelius Cinna*; Sulla's, *L. Cornelius Sulla Felix*.

18. **fatalem:** 'set by fate,' 'fated,' not 'fatal.'

20, 21. **virginum:** sc. *Vestalium*. The Vestals (called by Cicero *virgines* and *virgines Vestales*, but never *Vestales* alone) were the six virgin priestesses of *Vesta*, the goddess of the city hearth. They were bound by vow to chastity while serving in the temple of Vesta and kept constantly burning the 'eternal flame' upon her altar, which, instead of a statue, was the symbol of the deity. The order was older than the republic, and special honors and privileges were granted to it. **absolutionem:** we do not know what 'acquittal' is referred to. The sins of the Vestals which were looked upon as national calamities, and were expiated by state sacrifices, were (1) violation of the vow of chastity, termed incest, and punished by burying the offender alive in the forum, and (2) allowing the

incēnsiōnem vīcēsimus. Hanc autem Cethēgō cum cēterīs 10
contrōversiam fuisse dīxērunt, quod Lentulō et aliīs Sāturnālibus caedem fierī atque urbem incendī placēret, Cethēgō nimium id longum vidērētur.

5. Ac nē longum sit, Quirītēs, tabellās prōferrī iussimus, quae ā quōque dīcēbantur datae. Primō ostendimus Cethēgō signum cognōvit. Nōs linum incīdimus, lēgimus. Erat scrīptum ipsīus manū Allobrogum senātuī et populō sēsē, quae 5
eōrum lēgātīs cōnfīrmāsset, factūrum esse; ōrāre, ut item illī facerent, quae sibi eōrum lēgātī recēpissent. Tum Cethēgus, quī paulō ante aliquid tamen dē gladiīs ac sīcīs, quae apud ipsum erant dēprehēnsa, respondisset dīxissetque sē semper bonōrum ferrāmentōrum studiōsum fuisse, recitātīs litterīs

---

sacred fire to go out, punished by scourging. Capitoli incendium: from some unknown cause in the consulship of L. Cornelius Scipio and C. Norbanus, 83. The capitol was looked upon as the symbol of the perpetuity of the state, and its burning as most ominous.

22–24. **Saturnalibus:** 'the feast of Saturn,' Dec. 19th, extending sometimes over several days, and celebrated in remembrance of the Golden Age of the world, when Saturn reigned in heaven. All business was suspended, distinctions of class were forgotten, the rich feasted the poor, friends exchanged presents, and masters waited upon their slaves. In the confusion incident to such a time of good fellowship — to which our Christmas festivities go back — the conspirators hoped to find a favorable opportunity for carrying out their plans. **Cethego:** He realized the danger involved in delay and wished to act at once. **longum:** 'too distant a time.'

The leading conspirators, confronted with their own treasonable letters, confess. §§10–13 (l. 48).

5. 1. **ne longum sit:** 'not to be tedious:' for the clause cf. II. 5. 1.

tabellae . . . of thin . . . ix and surmounted by a raised . . . ed. wax the letter was written with a pointed instrument (*stilus*) of metal or ivory. The two pieces were then put together face to face, the raised edges preventing the wax surfaces from touching, and were wrapped with thread (*linum*). This was tied and sealed in the same way as express packages now are. For a fuller account of the manner of writing, sealing and sending letters see excursus on 'Roman Correspondence,' immediately before Ep. 1. **proferri:** Flaccus (2. 21) had the letters in his keeping.

3. signum cognovit: 'he acknowledged the seal,' a very important point, as the letters were often written by slaves from dictation, and the seal was the only means of identifying the writer. So in opening the letter the cord was cut, and the seal preserved entire with the *tabellae*.

4–6. **sese facturum esse; orare:** infinitive clauses, subjects of *scriptum erat*. **sibi . . . recepissent:** 'had taken upon themselves,' 'undertaken.'

7–9. **quae:** for gender see on II. 9. 13. **apud ipsum:** 'at his house.' **bonorum ferramentorum:** 'good cut-

dēbilitātus atque abiectus cōnscientiā repente conticuit. Intrōductus est Statilius; cognōvit et sīgnum et manum suam. Recitātae sunt tabellae in eandem ferē sententiam; cōnfessus est. Tum ostendī tabellās Lentulō et quaesīvī, cognōsceretne sīgnum. Adnuit. 'Est vērō', inquam, 'nōtum quidem sīgnum, imāgō avī tuī, clārissimī virī, quī amāvit ūnicē patriam et cīvēs suōs; quae quidem tē ā tantō scelere etiam mūta revocāre dēbuit.' Leguntur eādem ratiōne ad senātum Allobrogum populumque litterae. Sī quid dē hīs rēbus dīcere vellet, fēcī potestātem. Atque ille prīmō quidem negāvit; post autem aliquantō, tōtō iam indiciō expositō atque ēditō, surrēxit; quaesīvit ā Gallīs, quid sibi esset cum iīs, quam ob rem domum suam vēnissent, itemque ā Volturciō. Quī cum illī breviter cōnstanterque respondissent, per quem ad

lery:' the word is chosen to imply that it was the quality of the weapons, not the use for which they were designed, that secured them a place in his 'collection.'

11, 12. **manum:** 'handwriting;' so also in colloquial English. **tabellae:** '*his* letter;' so in l. 13 (see on **2.** 15). **in eandem sententiam:** 'to the same purport,' an adjective phrase to be joined directly with *tabellae*. Such attributive phrases are usually connected with their nouns by a participle (here we should expect *scriptae*) or a relative clause.

13. **-ne:** 'whether.'

15. **imago:** i.e., the head only; the son of the elder Scipio had also such a signet ring, on which his father's head was cut. **avi tui:** Lentulus' grandfather, P. Cornelius Lentulus, was consul in 162.

16–19. **unice:** 'to the exclusion of all else,' 'with his whole heart.' **quae etiam muta:** figure of speech? See on I. **7.** 26. **revocare debuit:** for tenses see I. **2.** 12, first reference. **eadem ratione:** (=*in eandem sententiam*, l. 12), abl. of quality, to be joined, despite its position, with *litterae*. **ad . . . populum:** see on *in sententiam*, l. 12; here we should expect *datae*.

21–23. **indicio expositio, edito:** 'the evidence having been arranged and put in form.' The stories of the Gauls and Volturcius, and the letters of the three conspirators, agreed in general, with some repetitions and minor differences. After all had been written down by the clerks the several parts were carefully compared, the facts were arranged in their proper order, and the whole was then copied out in a connected and coherent form. *Expositō* refers to the sifting and arranging; *editō* to the drawing up in form. It was the completeness and straightforwardness of the combined evidence that broke Lentulus down. **surrexit:** (*surgo*), 'leaped to his feet.' **quid sibi esset cum iis,** etc.: 'what business he had with them, to bring them to his house.' **quam ob rem:** relative, not interrogative clause.

24. **constanter:** 'consistently;' i.e., all told the same story. **per quem:** Gabinius and a freedman named Umbrenus; *quem* is interrogative.

eum quotiēnsque vēnissent, quaesīssentque ab eō, nihilne sēcum esset dē fatīs Sibyllīnīs locūtus, tum ille subitō scelere dēmēns, quanta cōnscientiae vīs esset, ostendit. Nam, cum id posset īnfitiārī, repente praeter opīniōnem omnium cōnfessus est. Ita eum nōn modo ingenium illud et dīcendī exercitātiō, quā semper valuit, sed etiam propter vim sceleris manifēstī atque dēprehēnsī impudentia, quā superābat omnīs, inprobitāsque dēfēcit. Volturcius vērō subitō litterās prōferrī atque aperīrī iubet, quās sibi ā Lentulō ad Catilīnam datās esse dīcēbat. Atque ibi vehementissimē perturbātus Lentulus tamen et signum et manum suam cognōvit. Erant autem sine nōmine, sed ita: 'Quis sim, sciēs ex eō, quem ad tē mīsī. Cūrā, ut vir sīs, et cōgitā, quem in locum sīs prōgressus. Vidē, ecquid tibi iam sit necesse, et cūrā, ut omnium tibi auxilia adiungās, etiam īnfimōrum.' Gabīnius deinde introductus cum prīmō impudenter respondēre coepisset, ad extrēmum nihil ex iīs, quae Gallī īnsimulābant, negāvit. Ac mihi quidem, Quirītēs, cum illa certissima vīsa sunt argūmenta atque indicia sceleris, tabellae, sīgna, manūs, dēnique ūnīus cuiusque cōnfessiō, tum multō certiōra illa, color,

26, 27. **secum:** 'to them,' the regular construction with *loquor*. **nihil-ne:** as in l. 13. **quanta . . . esset:** 'how great . . . is;' a general truth is put in the present tense in English, but in Latin follows the sequence. **cum:** concessive; the force of *tamen*, which commonly follows such clauses, is suggested by the phrase *praeter opinionem*.

29. **eum:** object of *defecit*. **ingenium illud et exercitatio:** 'his well-known native talent and his practice in speaking.'

35, 36. **erant:** sc. *tabellae*. **sine nomine:** 'without signature.' The Romans commenced their letters with our society form: Mr. John Doe (presents his compliments) to Mr. Richard Roe. This line had been omitted by Lentulus. **ex eo:** who? See l. 32.

37. **Cura:** verb. **vir:** implying the qualities summed up in the abstract noun *virtus*. Sallust's version of the letter, though the same in substance, differs in some details: *Fac cogites in quanta calamitate sis, et memineris te virum esse; consideres quid tuae rationes postulent; auxilium petas ab omnibus etiam ab infimis* (Cat. 44. 12-15).

38. **ecquid:** not 'what' but 'whether anything.' The same word occurs in I. 8. 23 in acc. adverbial, 'at all.'

41. **cum:** concessive, as in l. 27. **primo . . . coepisset:** a common pleonasm.

43–45. **cum:** correlative to *tum*, l. 45. **illa:** 'the following' (see on I. 1. 21). All the nominatives that follow are appositive to this *illa* or to that in l. 45. **certissima . . . certiora:**

oculī, voltūs, taciturnitās. Sīc enim obstupuerant, sīc terram intuēbantur, sīc fūrtim nōn numquam inter sēsē aspiciēbant, ut nōn iam ab aliīs indicārī, sed indicāre sē ipsī vidērentur.

6. Indictīs expositīs atque ēditīs, Quirītēs, senātum cōnsuluī, dē summā rē pūblicā quid mihī placēret. Dictae sunt ā prīncipibus ācerrimae ac fortissimae sententiae, quās senātus sine ūllā varietāte est secūtus. Et quoniam nōndum est perscrīptum senātūs cōnsultum, ex memoriā vōbīs, Quirītēs, quid senātus cēnsuerit, expōnam. Prīmum mihi grātiae verbīs amplissimīs aguntur, quod virtūte, cōnsiliō, prōvidentiā mea rēs pūblica maximīs perīculīs sit līberāta. Deinde L. Flaccus et C. Pomptīnus praetōrēs, quod eōrum operā fortī fidēlīque ūsus essem, meritō ac iūre laudantur. Atque etiam virō fortī, collēgae meō, laus impertītur, quod eōs, quī huius coniūrātiōnis participēs fuissent, ā suīs et ā reī pūblicae cōnsiliīs removisset. Atque ita cēnsuērunt, ut P. Lentulus, cum sē praetūrā abdicāsset, in cūstodiam trāderētur; itemque utī C. Cethēgus, L.

---

the comparative here denotes a higher degree of the quality than the superlative; in what sense, therefore, is the latter used?

47. **inter sese:** 'at one another.'

The senate's action: Thanks for the consul and his aids, custody for the traitors, thanksgiving to the gods, §§13–15.

6. 1, 2. **expositis, editis:** see on **5.** 21. **summa re publica:** see on **I. 5.** 11.

3, 4. **principibus:** 'the leading senators,' all who were called upon to speak. For order in debate see Abbott, R. P. I. 272. **sententiae:** see on I. **4.** 13. Who were the *consules designati* when this oration was delivered? See Chronological Table, B. C. 62. **sine ulla varietate:** 'unanimously.'

6, 7. **gratiae . . . aguntur:** *Gratias habere* means 'to feel grateful' (I. **5.** 8), *gratias referre* or *agere* to express the feeling. **verbis amplissimis:** 'most ample terms.'

9–11. **opera forti fidelique:** a common phrase in official documents. **usus essem:** note the change from the primary tense, l. 7, the historical present admitting either sequence. **collegae:** Antony, who probably had left Rome already.

12. **suis, rei publicae:** 'personal and political.' **removisset:** very faint praise. It seemed necessary to say something about Antony, and not much more could have been said. Why had he turned his back upon Catiline? See on I. **13.** 19. Account for mood of *removisset* (cf. II. **1.** 22).

13, 14. **se praetura abdicasset:** 'had resigned the praetorship.' No Roman magistrate could be punished, or even tried, while in office, and there was no constitutional means of removing a man from office, although it was customary for one to resign when pressure was put upon him. Mood and tense here represent future perfect in the direct form—*cum . . . abdicarit, in custodiam traditor.* **custodiam:** sc. *liberam*; see on I. **8.** 3.

Statilius, P. Gabīnius, quī omnēs praesentēs erant, in cūstōdiam trāderentur; atque idem hoc dēcrētum est in L. Cassium, quī sibi prōcūrātiōnem incendendae urbis dēpoposcerat, in M. Cēpārium, cui ad sollicitandōs pāstōrēs Āpūliam attribūtam esse erat indicātum, in P. Fūrium, quī est ex iīs colōnīs, quōs Faesulās L. Sulla dēdūxit, in Q. Annium Chīlōnem, quī ūnā cum hōc Fūriō semper erat in hāc Allobrogum sollicitātiōne versātus, in P. Umbrēnum, lībertīnum hominem, ā quō prīmum Gallōs ad Gabīnium perductōs esse cōnstābat. Atque eā lēnitāte senātus est ūsus, Quirītēs, ut ex tantā coniūrātiōne tantāque hāc multitūdine domesticōrum hostium novem hominum perditissimōrum poenā rē pūblicā cōnservātā relīquōrum mentēs sānārī posse arbitrārētur. Atque etiam supplicātiō dīs immortālibus prō singulārī eōrum meritō meō nōmine dēcrēta est, quod mihi prīmum post hanc urbem conditam togātō contigit, et hīs dēcrēta verbīs est, '**quod urbem incendiīs, caede cīvīs, Italiam bellō līberāssem.**' Quae supplicātiō sī cum cēterīs supplicātiōnibus cōnferātur, hōc interest, quod cēterae bene

16. **in:** 'against,' as in the titles of these orations. **L. Cassium:** the resolution was of no effect against Cassius, Furius, Annius and Umbrenus, because they were warned in time to make good their escape. Cepārius, too, tried flight, but was overtaken and brought back.

18. **pastores:** 'cow boys,' a wild and lawless class of men, always ready for brigandage.

19. **colonis:** see on II. **9.** 19.

23. **constabat:** impersonal.

24–26. **coniuratione:** cf. *luxuria*, II. **3.** 5; how is the abstract noun used here? **novem:** assuming that all named in the decree would be arrested. How many escaped? **poena:** taken for granted, though it was not yet fixed. What use of abl.?

27. **supplicatio:** 'thanksgiving.' The word in itself is neutral in meaning and sometimes denotes a period of humiliation in time of disaster ('day of fasting and prayer'), but more often a thanksgiving for victory, and was then to the victorious general an honor inferior to a triumph only, which it frequently preceded.

29, 30. **mihi . . . togato:** i.e., this was the only instance on record of a *supplicatio* in honor of a citizen not holding a military command. **togato:** see on II. **13.** 4. **his verbis:** Cicero quotes the reason assigned in the indirect form, in the decree itself it would be *quod . . . liberavit*.

33. **conferatur . . . interest:** for difference in mood see on I. **12.** 10; here the strictly logical form would be: 'if . . . be compared, [it will be noticed that] there is,' etc. **hoc:** abl. of specification, with *quod . . . est* in apposition. **ceterae:** se. *supplicationes*, subject of *constitutae sunt* implied. *Ceterae* is stronger than *aliae*, and means 'all other.'

gestā, haec ūna cōnservātā rē pūblicā cōnstitūta est. Atque illud, quod faciundum prīmum fuit, factum atque trānsactum est. Nam P. Lentulus, quamquam patefactīs indiciīs, cōnfessiōnibus suīs, iūdiciō senātūs nōn modo praetōris iūs, vērum etiam cīvis āmīserat, tamen magistrātū sē abdicāvit, ut, quae religiō C. Mariō, clārissimō virō, nōn fuerat, quō minus C. Glauciam, dē quō nihil nōmināt im erat dēcrētum, praetōrem occīderet, eā nōs religiōne in prīvātō P. Lentulō pūniendō līberārēmur.

7. Nunc quoniam, Quirītēs, cōnscelerātissimī perīculōsissimī- 16
que bellī nefāriōs ducēs captōs iam et comprehēnsōs tenētis, exīstumāre dēbētis omnīs Catilinae cōpiās, omnīs spēs atque opēs hīs dēpulsīs urbis perīculīs concidisse. Quem quidem ego cum ex urbe pellēbam, hoc prōvidēbam animō, Quirītēs, remōtō Catilinā nōn mihi esse P. Lentulī somnum nec L. Cassī adipēs nec C. Cethēgī furiōsam temeritātem pertimēscendam.

34. **gesta:** with *re publica*, as is also *conservata*.

35. **factum transactum:** a proverbial phrase, implying that the action is final.

36, 37. **indiciis, confessionibus, iudicio:** all co-ordinate—'by the evidence, by his own confession, by the senate's verdict,' implied in the vote of thanks, etc., just quoted. **praetoris ius:** 'rights of a praetor;' i.e., exemption from prosecution.

38–42. **civis:** sc. *ius*; one of these rights, guaranteed by the *lex Sempronia*, was that of appeal to the people, which a little later was violated in the case of these conspirators. **tamen . . . abdicavit:** pregnant, 'was allowed to resign,' instead of being killed while in office, as was Glaucia, l. 40. **ut . . . liberaremur** (l. 42): 'in order that we, in punishing P. Lentulus *as a private citizen*, might be relieved of that scruple (i.e., about punishing a magistrate) which Gaius Marius . . . had not had, to keep him from killing Gaius Glaucia *while praetor*.' **quae religio:** the common repetition of the antecedent, l. 41. **Mario:** dat. of possessor. **quo minus . . . occideret:** dependent upon the idea of hindrance in *religio* (A. 558, b; B. 295, 3; H. 568, 8; H.-B. 502, 3, b). **C. Glauciam:** the supporter of Saturninus (I. **2.** 7), and killed with him by the mob. Cicero distorts the facts for the sake of his argument.

Second Part: Importance of what has been accomplished. Without Catiline the conspirators are helpless, §§16, 17.

7. 1–3. **Nunc:** (cf. *nunc vero*, II. **4.** 23) marks the transition to a new point. **captos et comprehensos tenetis:** for the participles see on I. **1.** 7.

3, 4. **copias . . . concidisse:** said merely to encourage the people; Cicero knew that the danger was by no means over. **urbis**=*urbanis*, 'within the city.'

5. **pellebam:** like *eiciebam*, **2.** 2.

6. **somnum:** 'lethargy.' The orator here brings in certain personal characteristics of the leaders. For *Cethegi temeritatem* cf. **4.** 23, n.; Sall. **43.** 13–20.

Ille erat ūnus timendus ex istīs omnibus, sed tam diū, dum urbis
moenibus continēbātur. Omnia nōrat, omnium aditūs tenēbat;
appellāre, temptāre, sollicitāre poterat, audēbat. Erat eī
cōnsilium ad facinus aptum, cōnsiliō autem neque manus neque
lingua dēerat. Iam ad certās rēs cōnficiendās certōs hominēs
dēlēctōs ac dēscriptōs habēbat. Neque vērō, cum aliquid
mandārat, cōnfectum putābat; nihil erat, quod nōn ipse obīret,
occurreret, vigilāret, labōrāret; frīgus, sitim, famem ferre
poterat. Hunc ego hominem tam ācrem, tam audācem, 17
tam parātum, tam callidum, tam in scelere vigilantem, tam
in perditīs rēbus diligentem nisi ex domesticīs īnsidiīs in castrēnse
latrōcinium compulissem (dicam id, quod sentiō, Quirītēs), nōn
facile hanc tantam mōlem malī ā cervicibus vestrīs dēpulissem.
Nōn ille nōbīs Sāturnālia cōnstituisset neque tantō ante exitiī
ac fātī diem rei pūblicae dēnūntiāvisset neque commīsisset, ut
sīgnum, ut litterae suae testēs manifēstī scelerīs dēprehenderentur. Quae nunc illō absente sīc gesta sunt, ut nūllum in

---

8, 9. **sed:** introduces a limitation of the preceding thought. **tam diu:** 'only so long' (cf. familiar force of *tantum*, 'only'). **dum . . . continebatur:** notice the tense. *Dum*, 'while,' takes the historical present; *dum*, 'as long as,' takes any tense required by the sense. **omnium aditus tenebat:** 'he knew how to approach [the approaches to] all men.' What is the quantity of *u* in *aditus*, and why?

10, 11. **erat . . . aptum:** 'He had a wit well fitted for action.' **facinus:** (from *facio*) in itself is colorless, but usually was said of an evil act.

12, 13. **ad certas res,** etc.: 'for accomplishing definite purpose he had selected and marked out definite men.' **delectos . . . habebat:** cf. l. 2 above. The English perfect with *have* is thought to be descended from this Latin combination of *habeo* with a perfect participle. **aliquid mandarat:** 'ordered something done.'

14, 15. **quod . . . laboraret:** a good example of zeugma. What case each would be required by *occurreret*, *vigilaret*, *laboraret*? **obiret . . . laboraret:** group as suggested on I. **13.** 22, and point out a similar set of words in the next paragraph. **frigus . . . poterat:** cf. I. **10.** 15.

16–18. **tam:** see on I. **7.** 14. **paratum:** here used absolutely = *promptum*. **nisi:** note how far *u* is crowded from its proper position; give examples from II. **7.** 23; I. **7.** 12.

20. **hanc tantam:** see on I. **5.** 9; so *haec tanta*, l. 26. **molem . . . cervicibus:** the metaphor is of a yoke. Cicero does not use the singular of *cervix*.

21. **Saturnalia:** i.e., he would not have waited so long (cf. l. 7; **4.** 23). **tanto:** see on II. **9.** 11; so in ll. 31, 32. **constituisset:** supply the protasis *si in urbe remansisset*.

22–24. **commisisset ut . . . deprehenderentur:** 'would not have allowed his seal, etc., to be intercepted' (for the periphrasis see **A. 568** and note; **B.** 297. 1. **H.** 566. 1. **H.-B.** 521. 3. a). **nunc:** see on I. **7.** 21.

prīvātā domō fūrtum umquam sit tam palam inventum, quam haec tanta in rē pūblicā coniūrātiō manifēstō inventa atque dēprehēnsa est. Quodsī Catilīna in urbe ad hanc diem remānsisset, quamquam, quoad fuit, omnibus eius cōnsiliīs occurrī atque obstitī, tamen, ut levissimē dīcam, dīmicandum nōbīs cum illō fuisset, neque nōs umquam, cum ille in urbe hostis esset, tantīs periculīs rem pūblicam tantā pāce, tantō ōtiō, tantō silentiō līberāssēmus.

8. Quamquam haec omnia, Quirītēs, ita sunt ā mē adminis- 18
trāta, ut deōrum immortālium nūtū atque cōnsiliō et gesta et prōvīsa esse videantur. Idque cum coniectūrā cōnsequī possumus, quod vix vidētur hūmānī cōnsiliī tantārum rērum gubernātiō esse potuisse, tum vērō ita praesentēs hīs temporibus opem et auxilium nōbīs tulērunt, ut eōs paene oculīs vidēre possēmus. Nam ut illa omittam, vīsās nocturnō tempore ab occidente facēs ārdōremque caelī, ut fulminum iactūs, ut terrae mōtūs relinquam, ut omittam cētera, quae tam multa nōbīs

---

28. **quoad fuit:** sc. *in urbe*. **consiliis:** Account for case. What part of the verb is *occurri*?

29–32. **ut . . . dicam:** 'to say the very least'—a parenthetical clause of purpose, like the familiar *ut ita dicam* used to qualify or emphasize the main statement. **pace, otio:** the former applies to a public enemy (*hostis*), the latter to a personal foe (*inimicus*); cf. **I. 5.** 30.

Part Third. The gods have been with us, §§ 18-23.

8. 1. **Quamquam:** how used? Cf. **I. 9.** 1. Here it corrects the personal exultation in the preceding paragraphs. It is not to be supposed, from what follows, that Cicero believed in the manifestations of the gods that he here describes, but he felt that the superstition of the multitude might be used to attach them to the cause of the senate. **ita . . . ut:** 'in such a way that.'

3–5. **id . . . consequi:** 'we can reach this conclusion by reasoning.' **cum . . . tum:** correlative, as in **5.** 43, 45; they connect *possumus* and *tulerunt*, l. 6. **quod:** the conjunction. **videtur . . . gubernatio esse potuisse:** for the personal construction, where the English idiom prefers the impersonal, see on **I. 6.** 28. **humani consilii:** possessive gen. in predicate (A. 343, b; B. 198, 3; H. 439; H.-B. 340)—'the direction of such great affairs does not seem to belong to human wisdom.'

5. **ita:** ordinarily denotes not degree (like *tam*), but manner, 'in such a way' (cf. l. 1).

7, 8. **ut . . . omittam:** for rhetorical figure see **I. 6.** 12; for mood cf. **7.** 29. The *ut* clauses here are almost concessive in force (A. 527, a; B. 308; H. 586, II, 3; H.-B. 532, 2, b). **illa:** 'the following:' see on **5.** 43; why neuter? **ab occidente:** 'in the west,' an unfavorable direction in augury. For *ab* cf. *a dextrō cornū*, etc.

cōnsulibus facta sunt, ut haec, quae nunc fīunt, canere dī inmortālēs vidērentur, hoc certē, quod sum dictūrus, neque praetermittendum neque relinquendum est. Nam profectō 19 memoriā tenētis Cottā et Torquātō cōnsulibus complūrēs in Capitōliō rēs dē caelō esse percussās, cum et simulācra deōrum dēpulsa sunt et statuae veterum hominum dēiectae et lēgum aera liquefacta et tāctus etiam ille, quī hanc urbem condidit, Rōmulus, quem inaurātum in Capitōliō parvum atque lactentem ūberibus lupīnīs inhiantem fuisse meministis. Quō quidem tempore cum haruspicēs ex tōtā Etrūriā convēnissent, caedēs atque incendia et lēgum interitum et bellum cīvīle ac domesticum et tōtiūs urbis atque imperiī occāsum adpropinquāre dīxērunt, nisi dī inmortālēs omnī ratiōne plācātī suō nūmine prope fāta ipsa flexissent. Itaque illōrum respōnsīs tum et 20

10–12. **canere** = *praedicere*, 'foretell,' a meaning derived from the lit. 'sing' from the fact that the seers anciently uttered their prophecies in verse. **praetermittendum, relinquendum:** both verbs mean 'to pass over,' the former by negligence, 'overlook,' the latter on purpose, 'leave unmentioned.'

13, 14. **Cotta et Torquato consulibus:** see Chronological Table, B. C. 65. When the names of the consuls are put in the abl. abs. to fix the year they are always connected by a conjunction when the *praenomina* are not given (e.g., *Lepido et Tullo*, I. **6.** 21); when the *praenomina* are given the conjunction is regularly omitted. **de caelo:** the regular phrase for lightnings and other supernatural manifestations.

15–18. **veterum:** as in II. **9.** 28; is this the proper meaning of the word? **legum aera:** 'the brazen tablets of the laws,' regularly kept in temples, especially in that of Saturn, called the *aerarium* (see on I. **2.** 11). In whose keeping were they? **ille . . . Romulus:** see on **1.** 12; the god is here put for the statue. **quem . . . inhiantem:** such representations of the infant Romulus and his nurse must have been common. In the Capitoline Museum at Rome there is a bronze figure of a wolf giving suck to the twins Romulus and Remus, which Mommsen thinks is identical with the one mentioned here. **uberibus:** dat. with compound. **fuisse meministis:** Both the present and perfect infinitive are used with *memini*, and as all remembered actions are past, it is evident that the ordinary rules for the tenses do not apply. If the person who remembers was an eyewitness of the fact remembered, he uses either the present (I. **3.** 8), or the perfect (as here); if he was not an eyewitness he uses the perfect.

19. **haruspices:** cf. **4.** 15. They were frequently summoned by the senate to explain such prodigies as these, in order to quiet the superstitious fears of the ignorant multitude.

22, 23. Before *nisi . . . flexissent* is an ellipsis of *et ventura esse*, as apodosis. Here, as often (e.g. **6.** 13), the subjunctive pluperfect stands for the indicative future perfect in the direct form. What the *haruspices* said was: *Caedes . . . appropinquant, et venient nisi di . . . fata flexerint.* **omni ratione:** 'in every way,' 'entirely' **prope:** (=

lūdī per decem diēs factī sunt, neque rēs ūlla, quae ad plācandōs deōs pertinēret, praetermissa est. Idemque iussērunt simulācrum Iovis facere maius et in excelsō conlocāre et contrā, atque anteā fuerat, ad orientem convertere; ac sē spērāre dīxērunt, sī illud sīgnum, quod vidētis, sōlis ortum et forum cūriamque cōnspiceret, fore ut ea cōnsilia, quae clam essent inita contrā salūtem urbis atque imperiī, inlūstrārentur, ut ā senātū populōque Rōmānō perspicī possent. Atque illud sīgnum collocandum cōnsulēs illī locāvērunt; sed tanta fuit operis tarditās, ut neque superiōribus cōnsulibus neque nōbīs ante hodiernum diem collocārētur.

9. Hīc quis potest esse, Quirītēs, tam āversus ā vērō, tam 21 praeceps tam mente captus, quī neget haec omnia, quae vidēmus, praecipuēque hanc urbem deōrum inmortālium nūtū

---

paene dixi) excuses the impossible idea that follows. **fata ipsa:** 'fate itself,' to which the gods were conceived of as subject, though they could by their power (*numine*) delay its decrees.

24. **ludi:** racing and athletic sports; *scaena* would refer to the giving of a play. All the public games were of religious origin, and national guilt was commonly expiated in this way.

26. **facere:** the passive infinitive would be more natural, but the omission of the subject of the active with *iubeo* is not uncommon when it can easily be supplied from the context (as here), or is entirely indefinite ('any one'). **contra, atque:** 'the opposite of what had been' (A. 324, c; B. 341, 1, c, H. 516, 3; H.-B. 307, 2, a).

28–30. **signum:** here = *simulacrum* (25). **curiam:** the *curia Hostilia*, the original senate house, said to have been built by Tullus Hostilius, the third King of Rome, and situated near the *comitium*. As the forum stretched southeast from the capitol, a statue erected on the latter, and facing the east, would overlook the objects mentioned here and be visible to Cicero's audience (hence *quod videtis*). **fore ut . . . inlustrarentur:** the common periphrasis for the little used fut. inf. pass.; how does this differ from its use in II. 2. 14?

31, 32. **signum collocandum locaverunt:** 'contracted for the erection of the statue;' for the gerundive see A. 500, 4; B. 337, 8, b, 2); H. 622; H.-B. 612, III. *Locare* (lit. 'to place out') is used of the person having the work done, *conducere* of the contractor. **consules:** who? The censors were the directors of public works, but those of 65, Q. Lutatius Catulus and M. Licinius Crassus, had resigned without action, and their duties devolved upon the consuls.

33, 34. **superioribus consulibus:** those for 65 (ll. 13, 32), and those for 64, L. Julius Caesar and C. Marcius Figulus. Construction of *consulibus* and *nobis*? **ante hodiernum diem:** probably the work was carefully timed by Cicero; if not, he shows great dexterity in using for his own ends the accidental completion of the work on the day of the arrest.

9. 1–3. **Hic:** see on II. 6. 13. **mente captus:** 'infatuated,' lit. 'stricken in mind.' **qui neget:** result. **haec omnia, quae videmus:** i.e., the visible

ac potestāte administrārī? Etenim, cum esset ita respōnsum, caedēs, incendia, interitum reī pūblicae comparārī, et ea per cīvēs, quae tum propter magnitūdinem scelerum nōn nūllīs incrēdibilia vidēbantur, ea nōn modo cōgitāta ā nefāriīs cīvibus, vērum etiam suscepta esse sēnsistis. Illud vērō nōnne ita praesēns est, ut nūtū Iovis optimī maximī factum esse videātur, ut, cum hodiernō diē māne per forum meō iussū et coniūrātī et eōrum indicēs in aedem Concordiae dūcerentur, eō ipsō tempore sīgnum statuerētur? Quō collocātō atque ad vōs senātumque conversō omnia quae erant contrā salūtem omnium cōgitāta, inlūstrāta et patefacta vīdistis. Quō etiam 2[1] maiōre sunt istī odiō suppliciōque dignī, quī nōn sōlum vestrīs domiciliīs atque tēctīs, sed etiam deōrum templīs atque dēlūbrīs sunt fūnestōs ac nefāriōs ignēs inferre cōnātī? Quibus ego sī mē restitisse dīcam, nimium mihi sūmam et nōn sim ferendus; ille, ille Iuppiter restitit; ille Capitōlium, ille haec templa, ille

---

universe: for a different sense of *haec* see on I. **8.** 36. **videmus**: for mood see on *erat*, **4.** 8.

4–6. **ita** and *sic* are often used thus to prepare the way for a following clause, the construction of which depends upon the verb with *ita* (cf. **6.** 13). **caedes . . . comparari**: cf. **8.** 19–21. **et ea**: (sc. *comparari*), 'and by citizens at that.' **tum**: at the time of the prophecy.

9, 10. **praesens**: 'timely,' 'opportune.' **ut . . . videatur, ut . . . statueretur** (l. 12): the first clause is adverbial (result), the second is substantive, explaining *illud*, 'the following fact.' **optimi maximi**: 'all-good, all-powerful:' for the asyndeton cf. *patres conscripti*, I. **2.** 14. **hodierno die mane**: 'this morning.'

11–13. **in aedem Concordiae**: The conspirators had been summoned at an early hour to Cicero's house (**3.** 6) on the Palatine hill and thence were taken directly across the forum to the temple of Concord. **aedem**: see on **3.** 20. **eorum indices**: 'the witnesses against them.' **eo ipso tempore**: see on **8.** 33. **ut** (l. 10) **. . . statueretur**: what mood and what particle should we expect? See on I. **1.** 22; for change from primary sequence see on II. **4.** 2. Notice that the appositive clause frequently takes its construction from a preceding verb (here *factum esse*) on which the word explained does not depend. **ad . . . converso**, etc.: cf. **8.** 27.

14, 15. **Quo**: causal. **odio, supplicio**: explain the case. *Supplicio* is from same root ('a bending down') as *supplicatio*, the former bending to receive punishment, the latter to praise or pray.

16. **templis atque delubris**: cf. **1.** 15.

17, 18. **quibus**: see on I. **1.** 22. **si dicam . . . sumam**: for the mood see on I. **8.** 1. **restitisse**: from *resisto*: what other verb would furnish the same form? **non ferendus**: as in II. **5** 19· *non* may be rendered by a prefix—*non ferendus* = 'intolerable.'

19. **ille, ille Iuppiter**: with a gesture toward the statue. What pronoun

cūnctam urbem, ille vōs omnīs salvōs esse voluit. Dīs egō inmortālibus ducibus hanc mentem, Quirītēs, voluntātemque suscēpī atque ad haec tanta indicia pervēnī. Iam vērō ab Lentulō cēterīsque domesticīs hostibus tam dēmenter tantae rēs crēditae et ignōtīs et barbarīs commissaeque litterae numquam essent profectō, nisi ab dīs inmortālibus huic tantae audāciae cōnsilium esset ēreptum. Quid vērō? ut hominēs Gallī ex cīvitāte male pācātā, quae gens una restat, quae bellum populō Rōmānō facere et posse et nōn nōlle videātur, spem imperiī ac rērum maximārum ultrō sibi ā patriciīs hominibus oblātam neglegerent vestramque salūtem suīs opibus antepōnerent, id nōn dīvinitus esse factum putātis, praesertim quī nōs nōn pugnandō, sed tacendō superāre potuerint?

10. Quam ob rem, Quirītēs, quoniam ad omnia pulvīnāria 23 supplicātiō dēcrēta est, celebrātōte illōs diēs cum coniugibus ac

---

was used with *Iuppiter* in I. **5.** 8, and why?

21, 22. **mentem voluntatemque:** 'disposition and purpose.' **Quirites:** cf. **1.** 1. **haec tanta:** cf. **7.** 20, 26.

23, 24. **tantae res,** etc.: 'such confidence would never have been reposed, and the letters would never have been intrusted by Lentulus, etc., so rashly, had not,' etc.; *tantae* as in **7.** 20. **litterae commissae:** the great blunder of the conspirators. **ab dis:** Cicero generally writes *ab* (not *a*) before *dis*; which in II. **7.** 16?

25, 26. **audaciae:** use of the abstract noun? Cf. II. **3.** 5. For case see A. 381; B. 188, 2, d; H. 427; H.-B. 371 and b. **Quid vero:** more emphatic than the simple *quid* (see on I. **3.** 19), and always followed by another question.

27, 28. **ex civitate:** i.e., *Allobrogica.* **male:** 'hardly,' as often = *non satis.* **pacata:** The limits of Transalpine Gaul were not yet accurately defined, and more or less serious disturbances were frequent until Caesar's subjugation (when?) of the whole country. **gens:** we should expect *civitas* (see on *religio,* **6.** 39), but the place of the repeated antecedent is often taken by a noun of like meaning. *Civitas* is used for *gens* in Caes. I. **10.** 1. **non nolle:** *litotes* (see on I. **6.** 26); tr. 'not unwilling.'

29. **imperii ac rerum:** 'independence and great advantages.' **ultro:** 'spontaneously,' 'unsought;' the conspirators had made the first advances. **patriciis:** Catiline, Lentulus and Cethegus were patricians. The *patricii* had long since lost all political superiority over the plebeians, but their pride of long descent ought to have revolted against the idea of appealing to barbarians against their country.

31, 32. **id:** appositive to the preceding clauses *ut* (l. 26) . . . *neglegerent* . . . *anteponerent.* **divinitus:** one of the rare adverbs in *-us.* **praesertim qui:** 'especially as they' = *praesertim cum ii* (the Gauls). **superare potuerint:** for tenses cf. **5.** 18.

10. 1, 2. **pulvinaria:** 'shrines,' lit. 'couches.' Many of the temples contained these couches or sofas, and in seasons of great exultation or depression the senate sometimes ordered the

līberīs vestrīs. Nam multī saepe honōrēs dīs inmortālibus iūstī habitī sunt ac dēbitī, sed profectō iūstiōrēs numquam. Ēreptī enim estis ex crūdēlissimō ac miserrimō interitū; sine caede, sine sanguine, sine exercitū, sine dīmicātiōne togātī mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātōre vīcistis. Etenim recor- 24
dāminī, Quirītēs, omnīs cīvīlēs dissēnsiōnēs, nōn sōlum eās, quās audīstis, sed eās, quās vōsmet ipsī meministis atque vīdistis. L. Sulla P. Sulpicium oppressit; C. Marium, cūstōdem huius urbis, multōsque fortīs virōs partim ēiēcit ex cīvitāte,

statues of some or all of these deities to be laid in pairs upon the couches, and food to be served up to them. Such a ceremony was called a *lectisternium*, and was frequently combined, as here, with a *supplicatio* (see on **6.** 27). **celebratote:** the rarer ('future') form of the imperative, which differs in force from the more common ('present') form in *-te* only by implying more formality; there is no distinction of time at all. A slightly peculiar use of this form has been noticed on II. **10.** 27. **illos dies:** the days of the *supplicatio*.

4. **Iusti . . . debiti:** 'have been paid, which were just and due.' **Iustiores:** sc. 'than these,' i.e., the *lectisternium* and *supplicatio* just mentioned.

6, 7. **togati . . . togato:** see on II. **13.** 4. **me . . . imperatore:** abl. abs

Civil strife heretofore has been for power within the state; this plot aimed at its utter destruction, §§24, 25.

8–10. **non solum . . . sed:** 'I do not say . . . but merely,' the formula is A + b. **quas audistis:** strictly we should have *de quibus*, but with *audio, lego, loquor* the acc. (especially of things) is often put for the abl. with *de*. **vidistis:** because all the civil commotions now to be mentioned had occurred within the last 25 years. They will be best explained together:

In 88 Sulla was consul, and had just ended the Social War. P. Sulpicius made certain proposals in the interests of the democratic party, one of which was to transfer the command against Mithridates of Pontus from Sulla to Marius. Sulla marched on Rome; Sulpicius with a few adherents was killed; Marius escaped with difficulty. Sulla thereupon departed for the east.

In 87 Cinna, as consul, revived the schemes of Sulpicius. His colleague Octavius drove him from the city; he collected an army, was joined by Marius, and effected his return by force. A reign of terror followed, during which many aristocrats were killed. Marius died in 86; Cinna was killed in a mutiny two years later.

In 82 Sulla came back from the East, defeated the younger Marius (in alliance with the Samnites) at the Colline gate, and was created *dictator constituendae rei publicae*. As such he issued a proscription list ordering the execution of most of the democratic leaders. Having reformed the constitution in the interest of the optimates, he resigned his power.

In 78 (Sulla died in 78) the consul M. Lepidus tried to reverse the acts of Sulla, but was driven from the city by his colleague Q. Catulus. He raised an army, and tried to effect his return by force, as Cinna had done, but was defeated by Catulus at the Mulvian bridge in 77. He escaped to Sardinia, where he died. **custodem:** he had saved Rome by defeating the Teutones and the Cimbri in 102 and 101.

11. **partim . . . partim** = *aut . . . aut*, or *alios . . . alios*.

partim interēmit. Cn. Octāvius cōnsul armīs expulit ex urbe collēgam; omnis hic locus acervīs corporum et cīvium sanguine redundāvit. Superāvit posteā Cinna cum Mariō; tum vērō clārissimīs virīs interfectīs lūmina cīvitātis extīncta sunt. Ultus est huius victōriae crūdēlitātem posteā Sulla; nē dīcī quidem opus est, quantā dēminūtiōne cīvium et quantā calamitāte reī pūblicae. Dissēnsit M. Lepidus ā clārissimō et fortissimō virō, Q. Catulō; attulit nōn tam ipsīus interitus reī pūblicae lūctum quam cēterōrum. Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs erant eius modī, quae nōn ad dēlendam, sed ad commūtandam rem pūblicam pertinērent. Nōn illī nūllam esse rem pūblicam, sed in eā, quae esset, sē esse prīncipēs, neque hanc urbem cōnflagrāre, sed sē in hāc urbe flōrēre voluērunt. Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs, 25
quārum nūlla exitium reī pūblicae quaesīvit, eius modī fuērunt, ut nōn reconciliātiōne concordiae, sed interneciōne cīvium dīiūdicātae sint. In hōc autem ūnō post hominum memoriam maximō crūdēlissimōque bellō, quāle bellum nūlla umquam barbaria cum suā gente gessit, quō in bellō lēx haec fuit ā Len-

13–15. **acervis . . . sanguine redundavit:** the verb can be connected with *acervis* here only by zeugma; tr., 'was heaped high with dead bodies and ran red with blood.' **superavit:** 'gained the upper hand.' It may be regarded as really intransitive or as a transitive verb used 'absolutely,' i.e., without an object expressed (A. 273, note 2; B. 174, a; H. 190, 3; H.-B. 289, a). **clarissimis viris:** among them M. Antonius, the great orator, and Q. Scaevola, the *pontifex maximus*.

17. **quanta deminutione:** 5,000 were put to death in Sulla's proscription, to say nothing of those who perished in the field. It is estimated that the civil wars of Marius and Sulla cost the republic over 150,000 lives.

18–20. **Dissensit a:** 'quarreled with.' **interitus ipsius:** Lepidus died in Sardinia, of chagrin. **quam ceterorum:** sc. *interitus*; i.e., it was not the fate of Lepidus himself that excited sympathy, but the fate of those who were involved with him.

21. **eius modi:** for case see on I. 2. 10. Translate: 'of such a character as looked not to the extinction of the state but to a change of government.'

24. **urbem:** subject or object?

26–29. **eius modi . . . ut:** cf. *eius modi quae*, l. 21, with precisely similar sense. **reconciliatione concordiae:** 'the restoration of good feeling.' **uno maximo:** 'the very greatest;' the superlative is often intensified by *unus*, as by *quam* and *vel* (A. 291, c; B. 240, 3; H. 159, 2; H.-B. 241, 3, a), which is not to be translated. **quale bellum:** 'such a war as.'

30. **bello:** see on *religio*, 6. 39. **fuit constituta:** see on I. 7. 9. **salva urbe salvi,** etc.: 'who could be solvent while the city was safe.' Cicero plays

tulō, Catilīnā, Cethēgō, Cassiō cōnstitūta, ut omnēs, quī salvā urbe salvī esse possent, in hostium numerō dūcerentur, ita mē gessī, Quirītēs, ut salvī omnēs cōnservārēminī, et, cum hostēs vestrī tantum cīvium superfutūrum putāssent, quantum īnfīnītae caedī restitisset, tantum autem urbis, quantum flamma obīre nōn potuisset, et urbem et cīvīs integrōs incolumēsque servāvī.

11. Quibus prō tantīs rēbus, Quirītēs, nūllum ego ā vōbīs praemium virtūtis, nūllum īnsīgne honōris, nūllum monumentum laudis postulō praeterquam huius diēī memoriam sempiternam. In animīs ego vestrīs omnēs triumphōs meōs, omnia ōrnāmenta honōris, monumenta, glōriae, laudis īnsīgnia condī et collocārī volō. Nihil mē mūtum potest dēlectāre, nihil tacitum, nihil dēnique eius modī, quod etiam minus dignī adsequī possint. Memoriā vestrā, Quirītēs, nostrae rēs alentur, sermōnibus crēscent, litterārum monumentīs inveterāscent et corrōborābuntur; eandemque diem īntellegō, quam spērō

---

on the ordinary meaning of *salvus* in *salva urbe* and *salvī*, l. 33, and the special meaning in *salvī* here, which has been explained on II. **9.** 25. He means that the anarchists intended to put to death all who owned property.

33–35. **salvī:** predicate adj., really redundant, as the idea is sufficiently expressed by the verb. **cum:** concessive. **tantum cīvium:** (=*tot cives*), 'only so many citizens;' for this sense cf. *tam diu*, **7.** 8. **restitisset:** from *resto* cf. *restitisse*, **9.** 18, from *resisto*; tr., 'as might have survived unlimited carnage.' **tantum:** a second subject of *superfuturum esse*.

Peroratio: My reward shall be your remembrance of my service, §26.

11. 1, 2. **prō:** 'in return for.' **tantīs:** see on I. **5.** 9. What represents the necessary demonstrative? **praemium, īnsigne, monumentum:** synonymous, or nearly so: see on I. **5.** 7 He means that he does not care for ordinary complimentary decorations, titles, crowns, statues, etc.

3, 4. **memoriam:** governed by *postulo*, as *praeterquam* (=*nisi*) is a mere connective. **triumphōs:** i.e., triumphal processions, not 'victories.'

7. **eiusmodi quod:** see on **10.** 21, 26. **minus dignī:** 'the less worthy:' there is no idea of comparison, the words being merely a polite form of *indigni*. In Cicero's time honors went by intrigue rather than by merit.

9, 10. **sermonibus:** 'your daily conversations,' in which these events would naturally be discussed. **litterarum monumentis:** 'history.' **inveterascent et corroborabuntur:** 'will gather strength and vigor.' **eandem diem,** etc.: 'I know that one and the same term—a term which I hope will have no end—has been extended to the safe existence of the state and to the recollection of my consulship.' **diem:** (note the gender) means 'time,' 'term,' 'period' Cicero means that he has

aeternam fore, prōpāgātam esse et ad salūtem urbis et ad memoriam cōnsulātūs meī, ūnōque tempore in hāc rē pūblicā duōs cīvīs extitisse, quōrum alter fīnīs vestrī imperiī nōn terrae, sed caelī regiōnibus termināret, alter eiusdem imperiī domicilium sēdēsque sērvāret.

12. Sed quoniam eārum rērum, quās ego gessī, nōn eadem 27
est fortūna atque condiciō quae illōrum, quī externa bella gessērunt, quod mihi cum iīs vīvendum est, quōs vīcī ac subēgī, illī hostēs aut interfectōs aut oppressōs relīquērunt, vestrum est, Quirītēs, sī cēterīs facta sua rēctē prōsunt, mihi mea nē quandō obsint, prōvidēre. Mentēs enim hominum audācissimōrum scelerātae ac nefāriae nē vōbīs nocēre possent, ego prōvīdī, nē mihi noceant, vestrum est prōvidēre. Quamquam, Quirītēs, mihi quidem ipsī nihil ab istīs iam nocērī potest. Magnum enim est in bonīs praesidium, quod mihi in perpetuum comparātum est, magna in rē pūblicā dignitās, quae mē semper

---

preserved the state for an unlimited period and that so long as the state endures his fame will last. The idea might have been more clearly expressed thus: *ad eandem diem propagatas esse et salutem urbis et memoriam*, etc.

13–15. **duos civis:** Pompey and Cicero. **alter . . . terminaret:** Pompey had fought successfully against Sertorius in Spain and Mithridates in Asia, thus giving Cicero opportunity for a most extravagant compliment which he knew would please the people. **terrae:** join with *regionibus*, not *finis*. **domicilium sedesque:** 'the capital.'

At any cost I will defend the government which I have saved, §§27–29.

12. 1. **Sed quoniam** marks a transition to a new point, as *et quoniam*, **6.** 4. What other words are used for the same purpose in II. **4.** 18, 23?

2. **condicio:** as in **1. 9. quae:** 'as;' sc. *fortuna atque condicio*.

4. **illi:** sc. *qui externa bella gesserunt*. Note the asyndeton (II. **5.** 20). **hostes:** acc. **vestrum est:** 'It is your part,' 'it is for you' (A. 343, c, note 2; B. 198, 3; H. 447; H.-B. 340). Of course the subject of *est* is *providere*.

5. **sua:** refers to *ceteris*, which is the logical though not the grammatical subject: 'if others are **benefited**, as is right, by their deeds' (A. 301, b; B. 244, 4; H. 503, 4; H.-B. 264, 2). **recte:** (=*merito*) is introduced expressly to show that he has no feeling of envy for them. **mihi mea:** Latin writers have a fondness for putting together different pronouns or different forms of the same pronoun (see ll. 12, 13).

9, 10. **nihil:** as in I. **1. 3. noceri:** intransitive verbs are how used in the passive? (A. 372; B. 187, II, a, b; H. 426, 2; H.-B. 290, a, 1; 362, footnote 3). **Magnum . . . praesidium:** 'The defense of loyal men counts for much;' so *magna est* below. **bonis:** as in I. **1. 5.**

11–13. **semper:** with *defendet*. **vis conscientiae:** i.e., the inner consciousness or conviction that Cicero had really saved the state. **quam qui** =*et, si qui eam*; for *qui*=*si quis* cf.

tacita dēfendet, magna vīs cōnscientiae, quam quī neglegunt,
cum mē violāre volent, sē ipsī indicābunt. Est enim in nōbīs 28
is animus, Quirītēs, ut nōn modo nūllīus audāciae cēdāmus,
sed etiam omnīs inprobōs ultrō semper lacessāmus. Quodsī
omnis impetus domesticōrum hostium dēpulsus ā vōbīs sē in
mē ūnum convorterit, vōbīs erit videndum, Quirītēs, quā
condiciōne posthāc eōs esse velītis, quī sē prō salūte vestrā
obtulerint invidiae perīculīsque omnibus; mihi quidem ipsī
quid est quod iam ad vītae frūctum possit adquīrī, cum praeser-
tim neque in honōre vestrō neque in glōriā virtūtis quicquam
videam altius, quō mihi lubeat ascendere? Illud perficiam 29
profectō, Quirītēs, ut ea, quae gessī in cōnsulātū, prīvātus tuear
atque ōrnem, ut, sī qua est invidia in cōnservandā rē pūblicā
suscepta, laedat invidōs, mihi valeat ad glōriam. Dēnique ita
mē in rē pūblicā trāctābō, ut meminerim semper, quae gesserim,
cūremque, ut ea virtūte, nōn cāsū gesta esse videantur. Vōs,
Quirītēs, quoniam iam est nox, venerātī Iovem illum, cūstōdem
huius urbis ac vestrum, in vestra tēcta discēdite et ea, quam-
quam iam est perīculum dēpulsum, tamen aequē ac priōre nocte

II. **12.** 22. **se ipsi:** for case of the intensive see on I. **8.** 2.

14, 15. **is:** as in I. **9.** 11. **cedamus, lacessamus:** 'do not retreat before, but take the offensive myself.' **inprobos:** see on I. **1.** 5 ad fin.; give a synonym. **ultro:** 'unprovoked:' cf. **9.** 29. **Quodsi:** cf. I. **12.** 9.

17. **erit videndum:** i.e., if they deserted him, no one would dare thereafter to defend their interests at the risk of his own. This phrase is practically equivalent to *vestrum est providere* used above.

20–22. **vitae fructum:** 'life's rewards.' **cum praesertim:** has the same meaning as *praesertim cum*. **honore vestro:** 'the distinctions within your gift;' *honor* is regularly used of 'office,' and Cicero means that, having held the highest office, there was nothing more he could aspire to. **quo-ad quod** (cf. I. **12.** 18). What is its antecedent here?

23–25. **ut . . . ornem:** 'that I shall support and dignify.' The clause is in apposition to *illud*. How does it differ from *ut . . . statueretur*, **9.** 10–12? from *ut . . . anteponerent*, **9.** 26–31? **privatus:** 'in private life.' **invidia, invidos:** the two cognate words are used purposely.

26. **me . . . tractabo:** 'I shall so conduct myself in political life.' Point out a synonym for *tractabo* in ch. **10** ad fin.

28, 29. **iam est nox:** The day had been taken up with the meeting of the senate, and this speech to the people was made late in the afternoon (cf. note on **1.** 4). **vestrum:** probably the rare objective gen. plur. of *tu*, but possibly from *vester* (see on I. **6.** 18).

30–32. **est depulsum:** for mood see

cūstōdiīs vigiliīsque dēfendite. Id nē vōbīs diūtius faciundum sit, atque ut in perpetuā pāce esse possītis, prōvidēbō.

A. 527, d; B. 309, 2; H. 586, I; H.-B. 556. **aeque ac:** see on **8.** 26. **priore nocte:** 'last night,' the night of the arrest. **custodiis vigiliisque:** for distinction see on I. **3.** 22. **providebo:** a hint at the action yet to be taken in regard to the prisoners, who were still in custody.

Plutarch (Cic. 19), after telling of the arrest and examination of the conspirators, and the senate's decree, adds: 'As it was now evening and the people were lingering about in crowds, Cicero came forth and told them of the senate's action.'

The third oration is not mentioned by Sallust except by casual reference in an ablative absolute in ch. **48.** 1: '*Plebs*, coniuratione patefacta, . . . *Ciceronem ad caelum tollere*.'

Omission of the word-lists at the close of the notes on each chapter does not imply that such review is no longer needed. The exercises may be varied, however, as the teacher may see fit. For example the great number of ablatives in chapter 1 may be examined and classified by the student; so may the expressions of time in chapter 2, the subject of letterwriting in chapter 5, and so on, according to the needs or interest of the class.

The grammatical points brought out in the notes on this oration may well be added to the student's index on orations I and II, though by this time he should have learned sufficiently the use and the value of the general index.

M. TULLĪ CICERŌNIS

IN CATILĪNAM ŌRĀTIŌ QUĀRTA

HABITA IN SENĀTŪ

1. Videō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, in mē omnium vestrum ōra 1
atque oculōs esse conversōs, videō vōs nōn sōlum dē vestrō ac
reī pūblicae, vērum etiam, sī id dēpulsum sit, dē meō perīculō
esse sollicitōs. Est mihi iūcunda in malīs et grāta in dolōre
vestra ergā mē voluntās, sed eam, per deōs inmortālēs, dēpōnite
atque oblītī salūtis meae dē vōbīs ac dē vestrīs līberīs cōgitāte.
Mihi sī haec condiciō cōnsulātūs data est ut omnīs acerbitātēs,
omnīs dolōrēs cruciātūsque perferrem, feram nōn sōlum fortiter,
vērum etiam lubenter, dum modo meīs labōribus vōbīs populō-
que Rōmānō dignitās salūsque pariātur. Ego sum ille cōnsul, 2
patrēs cōnscrīptī, cui nōn forum, in quō omnis aequitās continē-

TITLE.—**Oratio Quarta.** Delivered in the senate on December 5, 'the fatal Nones.' The leaders of the conspiracy were still in custody, and the senate had met to decide on their punishment. Two propositions were made (ch. 4.), and this is Cicero's speech in the debate. See Introduction.

Exordium: Do not think of my safety . . . the state itself is in danger. §§1–3.

1. 1–3. **me:** case? **omnium vestrum:** see on I. 6. 18. **conversos:** agrees with what? **vestro:** with *periculo*, l. 3. **depulsum sit:** the mood is due to the indirect statement.

4. **iucunda, grata:** the former is used of anything causing pleasure, the latter of anything exciting gratitude.

5, 6. **sed . . . deponite:** put briefly for *sed imploro ut deponatis*; see on II. **10.** 15. **per deos:** 'by the gods.' **oblīti:** from *oblīviscor*: how does it differ from *oblati* in II. **5.** 23? **salutis:** for case see on I. **3, 5.**

7–10. **condicio consulatus:** cf. III. **12.** 2; **1.** 9. Turn in English: 'If the consulship has been given me on these terms,' etc. **laboribus, vobis:** explain their case. **pariatur:** for mood see on II. **7.** 14.

11–15. **cui:** with *sacra . . . fuit*, l. 15. dat. of reference. **forum . . .**

tur, nōn campus cōnsulāribus auspiciīs cōnsecrātus, nōn cūria, summum auxilium omnium gentium, nōn domus, commūne perfugium, nōn lectus ad quiētem datus, nōn dēnique haec sēdēs honōris umquam vacua mortis periculō atque īnsidiīs fuit. Ego multa tacuī, multa pertulī, multa concessī, multa meō quōdam dolōre in vestrō tamen sānāvī. Nunc sī hunc exitum cōnsulātūs meī dī immortālēs esse voluērunt, ut vōs populumque Rōmānum ex caede miserrimā, coniugēs līberōsque vestrōs virginēsque Vestālēs ex acerbissimā vexātiōne, templa atque dēlūbra, hanc pulcherrimam pātriam omnium nostrum ex foedissimā flammā, tōtam Italiam ex bellō et vāstitāte ēriperem, quaecumque mihi ūnī prōpōnētur fortūna, subeātur. Etenim, sī P. Lentulus suum nōmen inductus ā vātibus fātāle ad perniciem reī pūblicae fore putāvit, cūr ego nōn laeter meum cōnsulātum ad salūtem populī Rōmānī prope fātālem exstitisse?

2. Quārē, patrēs cōnscriptī, cōnsulite vōbīs, prōspicite patriae, cōnservāte vōs, coniugēs, līberōs fortūnāsque vestrās,

---

aequitas: because the praetors' courts were held in the forum or in adjacent buildings. **campus . . . consularibus:** notice that the *campus Martius* was not a *templum*, i.e., a consecrated place, but on the occasion of each consular election the part used for the purpose was consecrated for the time by the taking of the auspices (Ep. **18.** 11). **curia . . . auxilium:** because the senate had charge of all foreign affairs. **domus, lectus:** in allusion to the attempt to assassinate him (I. **4.** 19 ff.). **haec sedes:** the ivory curule chair, official seat of the consul and other magistrates. **vacua . . . insidiis:** This sentence implies repeated attempts upon his life, though we have definite account of but one.

16, 17. **multa . . . concessi:** the references are too vague to be fully understood, but may imply among other matters his surrender of the right to a proconsulship (I. **13.** 19). **meo quodam dolore:** 'with pain, so to speak, to myself.' This is the third occurrence of this word in ch. **1.** The abl. is that of price.

20, 21. **virgines Vestales:** see on III. **4.** 20. **omnium nostrum:** what might be substituted for the personal pronoun here?

23–26. **subeatur, laeter:** these subjunctives are not due to the conditional sentence at all (see on I. **9.** 14), but are to be explained independently; for the former see on II. **4.** 5; for the latter on I. **9.** 21. **nomen . . . putavit:** see III. **4.** 14–18. **prope:** as in III. **8.** 23; here perhaps because *fatalis* is generally used in a bad sense. **extitisse**=*fuisse*; from what present?

2. 1. **consulite vobis:** 'consult for yourselves,' i.e., for your own interests: note the other meaning and construction of this verb in I. **5.** 31. *Vobis* is dat. of reference or of interest (A. 376; B. 188, 1; H. 425, 2; H.-B. 367); so *patriae*.

populī Rōmānī nōmen salūtemque dēfendite; mihi parcere ac dē mē cōgitāre dēsinite. Nam prīmum dēbeō spērāre omnīs deōs, quī huic urbī praesident, prō eō mihi, ac mereor, relātūrōs esse grātiam; deinde, sī quid obtigerit, aequō animō parātōque moriar. Nam neque turpis mors fortī virō potest accidere neque immātūra cōnsulārī nec misera sapientī. Nec tamen ego sum ille ferreus, quī frātris cārissimī atque amantissimī praesentis maerōre nōn movear hōrumque omnium lacrumīs, ā quibus mē circumsessum vidētis. Neque meam mentem nōn domum saepe revocat exanimāta uxor et abiecta metū fīlia et parvulus fīlius, quem mihi videtur amplectī rēs pūblica tamquam obsidem cōnsulātūs meī, neque ille, quī expectāns huius exitum diēī stat in conspectū meō, gener. Moveor hīs rēbus omnibus, sed in eam partem, utī salvī sint vōbīscum omnēs, etiamsī mē vīs aliqua oppresserit, potius, quam et illī et nōs ūnā reī pūblicae peste pereāmus. Quārē, patrēs cōn- 4

3. **mihi:** see on I. 1. 22.

5, 6. **pro eo ac mereor:** 'according to my deserts;' *pro eo ac* for *ut* occurs only here in the orations but is common in the letters; the lit. is 'in proportion to this as,' etc. **relaturos gratiam:** 'will repay,' 'requite;' used of either good or evil as in English; which here? For the phrase cf. I. 5. 7; III. 6. 7. **si quid obtigerit:** sc. *mihi*—'if anything happens to me;' a euphemism as in English for 'if I die,' in which meaning *accidit* is more common.

7–9. **turpis . . . viro:** i.e., No form of death would be degrading to a really strong man. **immatura consulari:** see on III. 12. 20–22 ad fin. **misera sapienti:** a maxim of the Stoic philosophy which Cicero sometimes held up for ridicule. **ille ferreus:** 'that man of flint,' i.e., that the Stoics look upon as their ideal. **qui . . . movear:** characteristic. **fratris:** Q. Cicero, at this time *praetor designatus*.

10–12. **omnium:** those senators who were most friendly to him. **lacrumis:** both Greeks and Romans were accustomed to give way to their emotions with a freedom entirely inconsistent with our ideas of manly dignity. **Neque non saepe:** may be translated, 'and often,' as the second negative (modifying the adverb *saepe*) cancels the first (A. 326; B. 347, 2; H. 656; H.-B. 298, 2). **uxor:** Terentia, married about 77.

13. **filia:** the dearly loved Tullia, now about 13 years old. **parvulus filius:** Marcus, about two years old; the diminutive here expresses tenderness.

15. **gener:** C. Calpurnius Piso, Tullia's husband; but the date of their marriage is unknown. Piso was not a senator, and so must have been one of the guard of equites who surrounded the temple in arms, and were visible through the open doors. Note the demonstrative used with *gener*.

16. **in eam partem:** sc. *moveor*, 'I am moved to the purpose' (lit. 'in that direction').

18, 19. **una peste:** abl. of instrument. We should say: 'in the general (*una* = *communi*) destruction.' **pere-**

scrīptī, incumbite ad salūtem reī pūblicae, circumspicite omnēs procellās, quae inpendent, nisi prōvidētis. Nōn Ti. Gracchus, quod iterum tribūnus plēbis fierī voluit, nōn C. Gracchus, quod agrāriōs concitāre cōnātus est, nōn L. Sāturnīnus, quod C. Memmium occīdit, in discrīmen aliquod atque in vestrae sevēritātis iūdicium addūcitur; tenentur iī, quī ad urbis incendium, ad vestram omnium caedem, ad Catilīnam accipiendum Rōmae restitērunt, tenentur litterae, sīgna, manūs, dēnique ūnīus cuiusque cōnfessiō; sollicitantur Allobrogēs, servitia excitantur, Catilīna accersitur; id est initum cōnsilium, ut interfectīs omnibus nēmō nē ad dēplōrandum quidem populī Rōmānī nōmen atque ad lāmentandam tantī imperiī calamitātem relinquātur.

3. Haec omnia indicēs dētulērunt, reī cōnfessī sunt, vōs multīs iam iūdiciīs iūdicāvistis, prīmum quod mihi grātiās ēgistis singulāribus verbīs et meā virtūte atque dīligentiā

amus: for mood see on II. **2.** 4. **incumbite:** nautical metaphor—'bend to the oars.'

Propositio: (*a*) *The manifest guilt of the prisoners*, §§4–6.

20. **Non Ti. Gracchus:** the negatives go closely with the nouns, and the tense of *adducitur* (l. 24) is emphatic: 'It is not a Tiberius Gracchus, for having, etc., not a Gaius Gracchus, for having, etc, that is *now* brought,' etc.

21, 22. **iterum:** in the time of the elder Gracchus a tribune could not legally succeed himself, and Tiberius, tribune in 133, was killed while trying to secure his re-election for the following year. **C. Gracchus:** see on I. **2.** 1. **agrarios:** 'those interested in the distribution of the public lands.' This was a part, but a part only, of the programme of the younger Gracchus. **L. Saturninus:** see I. **2.** 6–8.

23, 24. **C. Memmium:** a popular leader at the time of the Jugurthine war. He changed sides and was murdered by Saturninus and Glaucia (cf. III. **6.** 39) while opposing the latter in the consular election for 99. **in . . . iudicium:** 'before the bar of your severity.'

25, 26. **vestram omnium:** explain the use of the possessive (see I. **4.** 11), and substitute a personal pronoun for it (cf. **1.** 1, 21). **Romae:** case?

27–29. **servitia:** 'bands of slaves.' What kind of a noun is *servitium*? How used here? Cf. *audaciae*, III. **9.** 25. **id . . . consilium:** sums up the preceding statements, the passion of which is shown by the asyndeton. **nemo ne . . . quidem:** 'no one . . . even;' see on I. **10.** 5. init., and contrast *neque non*, ll. 11, 12. Give the gen. and abl. of *nemo*.

3. 1–3. **rei:** not from *res*. **iudiciis iudicavistis:** 'have decided by judicial decisions,' a skilful turn of expression covertly reminding the senate that it is bound in its judgment by its own decrees of the last two days, a hint which he repeats in ll. 6, 12. With the substance of the following *quod*-clauses cf. III. **6.** 6–32, where the senate's action was

perditōrum hominum coniūrātiōnem patefactam esse dēcrē-
vistis, deinde quod P. Lentulum sē abdicāre praetūrā coēgistis,
tum quod eum et cēterōs, dē quibus iūdicāstis, in cūstōdiam
dandōs cēnsuistis, maximēque quod meō nōmine supplicātiōnem
dēcrēvistis, quī honōs togātō habitus ante mē est nēminī; pos-
trēmō hesternō diē praemia lēgātīs Allobrogum Titōque
Volturciō dedistis amplissima. Quae sunt omnia eius modī,
ut ī, quī in cūstōdiam nōminātim datī sunt, sine ūllā dubitā-
tiōne ā vōbīs damnātī esse videantur.

Sed ego īnstituī referre ad vōs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, tamquam 6
integrum, et dē factō quid iūdicētis, et dē poenā quid cēnseātis.
Illa praedicam, quae sunt cōnsulis. Ego magnum in rē pū-
blicā versārī furōrem et nova quaedam miscērī et concitārī mala
iam prīdem vidēbam, sed hanc tantam, tam exitiōsam habērī
coniūrātiōnem ā cīvibus numquam putāvī. Nunc quicquid
est, quōcumque vestrae mentēs inclīnant atque sententiae,
statuendum vōbīs ante noctem est. Quantum faciō ad
vōs dēlātum sit, vidētis. Huic sī paucōs putātis adfīnēs esse,
vehementer errātis. Lātius opīniōne dissēminātum est hoc

---

reported to the people. For the rhetorical figure see on III. 12. 24. **gratias egistis:** cf. 2. 6; III. 6. 6; I. 5. 7.

7. **dandos:** sc. *esse*. What are the subjects?

9. **hesterno die:** the 4th of Dec. What was done at this meeting beyond the fixing of rewards, as mentioned here, we do not know. **praemia:** the rewards actually given are unknown. According to Sallust (Cat. 30 the senate had offered to any slave giving information concerning the conspiracy his freedom and $5,000; to a free man, impunity and $10,000.

11. **in custodiam:** cf. III. 6. 14. Sallust gives the names of their sureties as P. Lentulus Spinther for Lentulus; Q. Cornificius for Cethegus; C. Caesar for Statilius; M. Crassus for Gabinius and the senator Cn. Terentius for Caeparius. For the function of these sureties see I. 8. 3. **sine ulla dubitatione:** goes closely with *damnatī*: to bring this out clearly turn the clause into the active voice.

13–17 **institui:** 'I have begun.' **tamquam integrum:** 'as if it were still an open question,' referring to *Quae . . . videantur* above. What does *integrum* agree with? **et . . . et:** correlative, introducing the two questions. **praedicam:** 'I will first state,' a rare use of the word. **consulis:** see on III. 12. 1. **Ego . . . videbam:** 'I had long seen that a dangerous madness was abroad, and that evils of an unheard-of kind were seething and stirring in the state.' **iam pridem** has what effect upon the tense? See on I. 5. 27.

20 2– **ante noctem:** because the safety of the state admits of no longer delay. There may be also an allusion to the fact that a decree of the senate was not valid unless passed before sun-

malum; mānāvit nōn sōlum per Italiam, vērum etiam trānscendit Alpēs et obscūrē serpēns multās iam prōvinciās occupāvit. Id opprimī sustentandō aut prōlātandō nūllō pactō potest; quācumque ratiōne placet, celeriter vōbīs vindicandum est.

4. Videō duās adhūc esse sententiās, ūnam D. Silānī, quī cēnset eōs, quī haec dēlēre cōnātī sunt, morte esse multandōs, alteram C. Caesaris, quī mortis poenam removet, cēterōrum suppliciōrum omnīs acerbitātēs amplectitur. Uterque et prō suā dignitāte et prō rērum magnitūdine in summā sevēritāte versātur. Alter eōs, quī nōs omnīs vītā prīvāre cōnātī sunt, quī dēlēre imperium, quī populī Rōmānī nōmen extinguere, pūnctum temporis fruī vītā et hōc commūnī spīritū nōn putat oportēre atque hoc genus poenae saepe in inprobōs cīvīs in hāc rē pūblicā esse ūsūrpātum recordātur. Alter intellegit mortem

set. **Huic adfines:** 'adherents to it:' the gen. is also found with this adj. **Latius opinione:** 'more widely than you think' (A. 406, a; B. 217, 4; H. 471; H.-B. 416, e).

24, 25. **multas provincias:** rhetorical exaggeration. Catiline had hoped for aid from Piso in Spain, and, according to Sallust, from Mauretania. **nullo pacto:** cf. I. 7. 12.

Propositio: (*b*) *The Two Proposals —'Death' and 'life,'* §§7–10.

4. 1, 2. **duas sententias:** 'propositions,' 'motions.' **D. Silani:** the consul-elect. For order in debate see on I. 4. 13. **censet:** 'proposes,' 'votes,' not 'thinks.' **haec:** as in I. 8. 36. What is its meaning in III. 9. 2? **conati sunt:** for mood cf. III. 9. 3.

3. **C. Caesaris:** at this time *praetor designatus*: what was his *nomen*? Give the name of one of his colleagues (see 2. 9). **removet:** 'puts aside,' 'rejects;' the strictly accurate phrase would be *removendam censet*, but in such summaries the shorter (pregnant) form is common.

4–6. **acerbitates:** In his speech Caesar declared that 'all torments were too mild for such crimes' (cf. our slang phrase, 'hanging is too good for him'). This speech is reported at length by Sallust (Cat. 51). **amplectitur:** 'adopts;' for the omission of the connective see on II. 5. 20. When, as here, the omitted conjunction is 'but,' the asyndeton is called adversative. **pro . . . magnitudine,** etc.: 'as his own high character, etc., demand.' **in . . . versatur:** 'exhibits.' **alter:** Silanus, correlative to *alter* in l. 10—'the one' . . . 'the other.' In l. 1 *unam* might be replaced by *alteram*. **eos:** subject of *frui*, l. 8, which in turn is subject of the impersonal *oportere*.

8–10. **punctum:** construction? **spiritu:** as in I. 6. 19. **saepe:** see on *multas provincias*, 3. 24. **recordatur:** 'remembers.' Cicero suggests that the recollection influenced Silanus, but does not assert that he actually mentioned the precedents. **mortem,** etc.: The view that death was either the natural end common to all men, or sought by individuals (i.e., suicides) to escape the greater ills of life, was held by the Epicureans, a school of philosophy to which Caesar adhered.

ab dīs inmortālibus nōn esse suppliciī causā cōnstitūtam, sed aut necessitātem nātūrae aut labōrum ac miseriārum quiētem esse. Itaque eam sapientēs numquam inviti, fortēs saepe etiam lubenter oppetīvērunt. Vincula vērō, et ea sempiterna, certē ad singulārem poenam nefāriī sceleris inventa sunt. Mūnicipiīs dispertīrī iubet. Habēre vidētur ista rēs cūnctātem, sī imperāre velīs, difficultātem, sī rogāre. Decernātur tamen, sī placet. Ego enim suscipiam et, ut spērō, reperiam, quī id quod salūtis omnium causā statuerītis, nōn pūtent esse suae dignitātis recūsāre. Adiungit gravem poenam mūnicipiīs, sī quis eōrum vincula rūperit; horribilēs cūstōdiās circumdat et dignās scelere hominum perditōrum; sancit, nē quis eōrum poenam, quōs condemnat, aut per senātum aut per populum levāre possit; ēripit etiam spem, quae sōla hominēs in miseriīs cōnsōlārī solet. Bona praetereā pūblicārī iubet, vītam sōlam relinquit nefāriīs hominibus; quam sī ēripuisset, multōs ūnā dolōrēs animī atque corporis et omnīs scelerum poenās adēmisset. Itaque ut aliqua in vītā formīdō improbīs esset posita, apud īnferōs eius modī quaedam illī antīquī supplicia impiīs

14–16. **et ea:** cf. III. **9.** 5. **Municipiis . . . iubet:** Caesar's concluding words, according to Sallust, were: 'I vote that their money be confiscated and their persons be held in bonds in the strongest of the *municipia*; that no man hereafter make any motion regarding them in the senate nor discuss the matter in the popular assembly.' For *municipia* see on II. **11.** 8. **Habere:** 'involve;' in this sense often accompanied by *in se*.

17. **velis:** for mood see A. 518, a; B. 302, 2; H. 578, 2; H.-B. 504, 2. Notice that neither Caesar nor the senate is addressed. **Decernatur:** for mood cf. *subeatur*, **1.** 23. **tamen:** refers to *difficultatem* and to *iniquitatem*, l. 16: 'in spite of this fact.'

Caesar's proposition really the more cruel, §§8–10.

18. **reperiam:** sc. *eos*. **qui . . . putent:** what kind of clause?

19, 20. **statueritis:** mood and tense? Why? What of *ruperit*, l. 21? **dignitatis:** for case cf. *consulis*, **3.** 15; references on III. **12.** 4. What is the subject of *esse*? **adiungit:** sc. Caesar.

22, 23. **sancit:** 'ordains,' under penalties. **eorum:** not partitive: how in l. 21? **per senatum,** etc.: i.e., either by an executive decree (see on I. **1.** 26) or by a formal law passed by the *comitia* (see quotation on l. 16).

26 **multos . . . ademisset:** see on *mortem* l. 10.

28–30. **in vita:** 'on earth.' **improbis:** 'the wicked, not in the political sense of l. 9; II. **13.** 6. **illi antiqui:** 'the well-known (writers) of old.' **quaedam supplicia . . . esse:** 'that certain punishments had been appointed.' **voluerunt:** 'would have it,' 'asserted,'

cōnstitūta esse voluērunt, quod videlicet intellegēbant his remōtis nōn esse mortem ipsam pertimēscendam.

5. Nunc, patrēs cōnscrīptī, ego meā videō quid intersit. Sī 9
eritis secūtī sententiam C. Caesaris, quoniam hanc is in rē
pūblicā viam, quae populāris habētur, secūtus est, fortasse
minus erunt hōc auctōre et cognitōre huiusce sententiae mihi
populārēs impetūs pertimēscendī; sīn illam alteram, nescio an
amplius mihi negōtiī contrahātur. Sed tamen meōrum perīcu-
lōrum ratiōnēs ūtilitās reī pūblicae vincat. Habēmus enim ā
Caesare, sīcut ipsīus dignitās et maiōrum eius amplitūdō
postulābat, sententiam tamquam obsidem perpetuae in rem
pūblicam voluntātis. Intellēctum est, quid interesset inter
levitātem cōntiōnātōrum et animum vērē populārem salūtī

'pretended,' a common meaning of the word. **videlicet.** see on I. 8. 11.

31. **non . . . pertimescendam:** contrast this language with that of III. 8. 2, addressed to the people, and I. 13. 26–33, spoken before the senate itself. In Cicero's time the higher classes were losing all faith in the national religion, which was maintained largely for political purposes.

5. 1–3. **Nunc.** as in 1. 17. **mea:** for case see A. 355. a; B. 211. 1. a; H. 449, 1; H.-B. 345. It should stand after *quid*, but is placed next to *ego* for the reason given on III. 12. 5. Tr. 'what is to my interest.' **in re publica:** as in III. 12. 26· the phrase goes closely with *viam* (see on III. 5. 12). **popularis:** 'democratic,' not 'popular.'

4. **cognitore:** 'voucher,' 'advocate,' properly used of one who acts for another in a lawsuit. The meaning is that if the senate adopts Caesar's opinion he will have to defend it whenever it is attacked.

5. **illam:** not *hanc*, because the proposal of Silanus was first mentioned (4. 1). **alteram:** sc. *sententiam secuti eritis*. **nescio an:** lit. 'I don't know whether,' is used affirmatively by Cicero in the sense of 'perhaps,' 'probably,' and is followed by the subj. of indirect question.

6, 7. **amplius . . . negotii:** 'more trouble.' **Sed tamen:** 'But, notwithstanding all this, let,' etc. **rationes:** 'considerations.' **vincat:** 'outweigh.' **Habemus enim:** 'We have, I say.' With these words Cicero goes back to *sententiam* (l. 2), and resumes the discussion of Caesar's proposal; *enim* is often thus used to introduce a narrative or discussion of a point (cf. I. 2. 10).

8. **maiorum . . . amplitudo:** Though none of Caesar's ancestors figure prominently in Roman history, still the Julian gens was one of the most ancient and most noble of the patrician families, and claimed Iulus, the son of Aeneas and grandson of the goddess Venus, as its founder.

9. **obsidem:** 'a pledge,' i.e., Caesar's proposal to punish the prisoners commits him to the support of the government against the anarchists. It must be remembered that Caesar was suspected of complicity in the plot. **in:** cf. the use of *erga me voluntas*, 1. 5.

10, 11. **Intellectum est:** at the conclusion of Caesar's speech: see quotation on 4. 14–16. **quid interesset:** 'what

populī cōnsulentem. Videō dē istīs, quī sē populārēs habērī volunt, abesse nōn nēminem, nē dē capite vidēlicet cīvium Rōmānōrum sententiam ferat. Is et nūdius tertius in cūstōdiam cīvēs Rōmānōs dedit et supplicātiōnem mihi dēcrēvit et indicēs hesternō diē maximīs praemiīs adfēcit. Iam hoc nēminī dubium est, quī reō cūstōdiam, quaesitōrī grātulātiōnem, indicī praemium dēcrērit, quid dē tōtā rē et causā iūdicārit. At vērō C. Caesar intellegit lēgem Semprōniam esse dē cīvibus Rōmānīs cōnstitūtam; quī autem reī pūblicae sit hostis, eum cīvem esse nūllō modō posse; dēnique ipsum lātōrem

---

a difference there is;' for another meaning of the verb *cf.* l. 1; for its mood cf. *contrahatur*, l. 6; for tense sequence see III. 5. 27. **contionatorum:** 'demagogues.'

12, 13. **de istis:** for case see A. 344 c, b; 201, 1, e; H. 444; G. 410. 3; for force see I. 1. 15; for the form of attack which Cicero expected that these demagogues would adopt cf. II. 7. 10–12. **se populares haberi volunt:** 'pretend that they are regarded as democrats;' for this sense of *volunt* cf. 4. 30. **non neminem:** 'one or more,' in sense plural, though treated as a singular: cf. *ferat*, and *Is*, l. 14. **de capite:** 'in a matter of life and death.' Sometimes *caput* refers merely to one's civil *status*; its special sense here is shown by the context.

14. **sententiam ferat:** 'give their votes,' i.e., they were absent to avoid 'going on record;' there were differences of opinion among good lawyers regarding the legality of this trial. **is:** any one of those indicated by the indefinite *non neminem*, l. 13. **nudius tertius** = *nunc dies tertius*, 'day before yesterday' (Dec. 3) by the inclusive reckoning of the Romans.

15–17. **dedit, decrevit, adfecit:** i.e., gave his vote for these acts (see on *removet*, 4. 3, and give the more precise form): point out three other instances in the remainder of the chapter. **hoc:** explained by *quid . . . iudicarit*. **qui:** has for its antecedent the unexpressed subject of *iudicarit*. **reo:** the same word as *rei*, 3. 11. **quaesitori:** the investigator prosecuting Cicero.

18. **decrerit:** plural parts? Cicero means that the absent senators have already gone on record by the unanimous (cf. III. 6. 6) decree of Dec. 3. 19. **legem Semproniam:** It is not certain just what this law of Ti. Sempronius Gracchus (2. 20) was; but it seems to have confirmed the right of appeal granted to citizens by the earlier *leges Porciae* and *lex Valeria* (see on I. 11. 1). Cicero mentions it here in allusion to portions of Caesar's speech because it was the most recent legislation upon the question before the senate, and because the fate of its proposer could be used as an argument against Caesar. Note that Roman laws are described by the names of their proposers (cf. our usage in speaking of 'the Sherman law,' 'McKinley bill,' etc.).

20, 21. **qui . . . posse:** Here are the two premises of a syllogism: (1) The law applies (only) to citizens: (2) these men are not citizens—the conclusion being so evident that the orator does not stop to state it. The weakness of Cicero's argument is this: 'The question whether or not the prisoners were *rei publicae hostes* was precisely the point for a court (not the senate) to decide. Cicero probably argued in his own mind that the confessions of Lentulus (III.

Semprōniae lēgis iniussū populī poenās reī pūblicae dependisse. Idem ipsum Lentulum, largitōrem et prōdigum, nōn putat, cum dē perniciē populī Rōmānī, exitiō huius urbis tam acerbē, tam crūdēliter cōgitārit, etiam appellārī posse populārem. Itaque homō mītissimus atque lēnissimus nōn dubitat P. Lentulum aeternīs tenebrīs vinculīsque mandāre et sāncit in posterum, nē quis huius suppliciō levandō sē iactāre et in perniciē populī Rōmānī posthāc populāris esse possit. Adiungit etiam pūblicātiōnem bonōrum, ut omnīs animī cruciātūs et corporis etiam egestās ac mendicitās cōnsequātur.

6. Quam ob rem, sīve hoc statueritis, dederitis mihi comitem ad cōntiōnem populō cārum atque iūcundum, sīve Sīlānī sententiam sequī mālueritis, facile mē atque vōs ā crūdēlitātis vituperātiōne populō Rōmānō pūrgābō atque obtinēbō eam

---

5. 28) and Gabinius (III. **5.** 42) made a formal trial unnecessary, but he nowhere puts this idea forward in set terms.

22. **iniussu populi:** for the fate of Gracchus see on I. **1.** 18. The precedent is exactly suited to the punishment of the conspirators, but the legality of the act had never been admitted by the democratic opposition. **rei publicae:** dative: see on I. **2.** 8, and note the different case there. **dependisse:** 'paid.'

23. **idem:** Caesar. **largitorem et prodigum:** 'however lavish a giver;' the appositives have a concessive force, and can best be translated as hendiadys.

25, 26. **etiam:** as in I. **1.** 2. **homo:** 'a human being.' **dubitat:** see on I. **7.** 18.

28. **se iactare:** 'show (himself) off,' 'make himself conspicuous.'

30. **omnis cruciatus:** case? Explain the number of *consequatur*.

Contentio: The general argument. Severity to the prisoners is mercy to the people: the guilty are to be regarded as public enemies, not as citizens; the senate must take the responsibility, and the consul will not fail, §§11–19.

6. 1. **sive . . . sive:** 'If on the one hand . . . if on the other hand.' **dederitis:** the fut. perfect in the apodosis is rare (cf. II. **5.** 29), and implies that the action of its verb will be completed at the same time as that of the protasis, although the latter began first. **comitem:** Caesar.

2. **contionem:** The word means (1) a meeting; (2) a speech delivered at a meeting; (3) the platform from which the speech was delivered. Which meaning here? *Contionator* (**5.** 11), a derivative of *contio*, means a professional agitator who used every opportuntiy of speaking. After the adjournment of the senate Cicero would be expected to acquaint the people with its decision (cf. the Third Oration), and, according to custom, would be accompanied by the proposer of the successful motion. **populo:** with *carum* and *iucundum* (A. 383; 384; B. 192, 1; H. 434, 2; H.-B. 362, I).

4. **eam:** refers to *sententiam* (l. 3), despite the nearer feminine nouns.

multō lēniōrem fuisse. Quamquam, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quae potest esse in tantī sceleris immānitāte pūniendā crūdēlitās? Ego enim dē meō sēnsū iūdicō. Nam ita mihi salvā rē pūblicā vōbīscum perfrui liceat, ut ego, quod in hāc causā vehementior sum, nōn atrocitāte animī moveor (quis enim est mē mītior?), sed singulārī quādam hūmānitāte et misericordiā. Videor enim mihi vidēre hanc urbem, lūcem orbis terrārum atque arcem omnium gentium, subitō ūnō incendiō concidentem, cernō animō sepultā in patriā miserōs atque īnsepultōs acervōs cīvium, versātur mihi ante oculōs aspectus Cethēgī et furor in vestrā caede bacchantis. Cum vērō mihi prō- 12
posuī rēgnantem Lentulum, sicut ipse sē ex fātīs spērāsse cōnfessus est, pūrpurātum esse huic Gabīnium, cum exercitū vēnisse Catilīnam, tum lāmentātiōnem mātrum familiās, tum fugam virginum atque puerōrum ac vexātiōnem virginum Vestālium perhorrēscō et, quia mihi vehementer haec videntur

---

5. 6. **Quamquam:** meaning, when first in the sentence? **quae . . . potest:** 'what cruelty can there be in punishing the enormity of so great a crime?'

7–9. **sensu:** 'feeling.' **ita . . . liceat ut . . . moveor:** 'so may I enjoy, etc., as I am moved,' a common way of emphasizing a statement by expressing a wish that the welfare of the speaker may depend upon its truth. Cf. the 'So help me God' appended to oaths in our courts. **quod . . . sum:** a parenthetical clause giving the reason for this asseveration. **vehementior:** 'rather severe.' **atrocitate animi:** 'cruelty of heart.'

10. **quadam:** cf. **1.** 17; are the following nouns here too strong or too weak?

12. 13. **uno:** as in **2.** 18. **sepulta:** 'on the grave of,' 'in the ashes of.' **insepultos:** The Romans attached great importance to the rite of burial, because the souls of the unburied were supposed to become evil spirits.

14. **mihi ante oculos:** 'before my eyes' (A. 377; B. 188, 1; H. 425, 4, note; H.-B. 368). **aspectus Cethegi et furor** = *aspectus Cethegi furentis*: cf. **5.** 23. What kind of gen. is *Cethegi*? Notice the position of *Cethegi* between two nouns standing in the same relation to it, instead of after or before them both: this very common arrangement is called by old grammarians *coniunctio*.

15–17. **Cum vero:** here, as often, *vero* introduces the climax. **mihi proposui:** 'have pictured to myself.' **confessus est:** III. **4.** 14–18; **5.** 28. **purpuratum:** 'grand vizier:' the high officials of eastern courts were called *purpurati*, from their robes of purple and gold. Cicero uses the word to suggest that Catiline contemplated setting up an oriental despotism on the ruins of the republic. **huic:** for case cf. *mihi*, l. 14. **cum:** the preposition. Cicero does not avoid putting the conjunction (l. 15) and the preposition close together.

18–21. **venisse:** cf. *fuisse* II. **2.** 8.

misera atque miseranda, idcircō in eōs, quī ea perficere voluērunt, mē sevērum vehementemque praebeō. Etenim quaerō, sī quis pater familiās līberīs suīs ā servō interfectīs, uxōre occīsā, incēnsā domō supplicium dē servō nōn quam acerbissumum sūmpserit, utrum is clēmēns ac misericors an inhūmānissimus et crūdēlissimus esse videātur. Mihi vērō inportūnus ac ferreus, quī nōn dolōre et cruciātū nocentis suum dolōrem cruciātumque lēnierit. Sīc nōs in hīs hominibus, quī nōs, quī coniugēs, quī līberōs nostrōs trucīdāre voluērunt, quī singulās ūnīus cuiusque nostrum domōs et hoc ūniversum reī pūblicae domicilium dēlēre cōnātī sunt, quī id ēgērunt, ut gentem Allobrogum in vēstīgiīs huius urbis atque in cinere dēflagrātī imperiī collocārent, sī vehementissimī fuerimus, misericordēs habēbimur; sīn remissiōrēs esse voluerimus, summae nōbīs crūdēlitātis in patriae cīviumque perniciē fāma subeunda est. Nisi vērō cuipiam L. Caesar, vir fortissimus 13

---

familias: for case-form see A. 43. b; B. 21, 2; a; H. 79, 2; H.-B. 66, 1. **vexationem,** etc.: notice the alliteration. **vehementer . . . misera**=*miserrima*. The adverb is used merely for the sake of a better antithesis to *vehementem*, l. 22. **haec . . . ea:** *is*, less definite in its reference, is not infrequently used instead of repeating *hic*, *iste* or *ille*.

22. **quaero:** In translating read the *si*-clause first and bring in *quaero* just before *utrum*.

25, 26. **an**=*an potius*; i.e. the emphasis rests upon the latter clause. **crudelissimus:** modern feeling on this point is at utter variance with that of the Romans, whose rigor in the punishment of slaves went the length of extremest cruelty. Roman law, for example, provided that when a *pater familias* was killed by a slave all his slaves should be put to death. **Mihi:** sc. *videatur*.

28. **lenierit:** why subj.? **nos:** subject of *habebimur* (l. 34). **in:** 'in the case of,' as often. **qui . . . qui . . . qui:** for figure of speech cf. I. 1. 3.

30. **singulas . . . domos:** 'the several homes of every single one of us,' opposed to *universum domicilium*. **nostrum:** the regular form of the gen. when used partitively: how does its use differ here from that in 1. 21?

31–33. **id egerunt:** 'have aimed at this,' *id* being explained by the appositive clause *ut . . . collocarent*. For the force of *egerunt* cf. III. 2. 8. **deflagrati:** here used in the passive, but always intrans. in the active voice, in good writers.

34, 35. **remissiores:** 'too lax;' sc. *in his hominibus* from l. 28. and for the comparative see on III. 2. 16. **fama:** used of either good or ill report: which here? Such a word is called a *vox media*, 'neutral expression.' Other examples are *facinus*, 'act,' *valetudo*, 'health'—see index, '*vox media*.'

36. **subeunda:** explain the metaphor. **Nisi vero:** see on II. 4. 2. how does the *nisi* here differ from the one there? **L.** (Julius) **Caesar:** consul in 64 (see on III. 8. 33) and a distant relative of C. Julius Caesar. The follow-

et amantissimus reī pūblicae, crūdēlior nūdius tertius vīsus est, cum sorōris suae, fēminae lēctissimae, virum praesentem et audientem vītā prīvandum esse dīxit, cum avum suum iussū cōnsulis interfectum fīliumque eius inpūberem lēgātum ā patre missum in carcere necātum esse dīxit. Quōrum quod simile factum, quod initum dēlendae reī pūblicae cōnsilium? Largītiōnis voluntās tum in rē pūblicā versāta est et partium quaedam contentiō. Atque illō tempore huius avus Lentulī, vir clārissimus, armātīs Gracchum est persecūtus. Ille etiam grave tum vulnus accēpit, nē quid dē summā rē pūblicā dēminuerētur; hic ad ēvertenda reī pūblicae fundāmenta

---

ing table will explain the relationships mentioned below:

(1) M. Fulvius Flaccus (cos. 125)

(2) M. Fulvius Flaccus — Fulvia = L. Julius Caesar (cos. 90)

(3) L. Julius Caesar (cos. 64) — (4) Julia = { a. M. Antonius Creticus; b. (5) P. Cornelius Lentulus.

vir fortissimus: cf. III. **2.** 22; merely a complimentary phrase, not to be distinguished from *vir probus, honestus*, etc. Could *homo* have been used? Cf. I. **6.** 3.

37, 38. **crudelior:** cf. *remissiores*, l. 34. **nudius tertius:** as in **5.** 14: what day? **sororis suae:** No. 4 in table above. **feminae:** appositive to *sororis*; for the adjective see on I. **2.** 4. **virum:** 'husband,' as often; No. 5 in table above.

39, 40. **avum suum:** No. 1 in table above; see on I. **2.** 1. **consulis:** who? **filium eius inpuberem:** No. 2 in table, sent by his father to negotiate (*legatum*) with the consul, but thrown into prison and afterwards executed, though but eighteen years old. L. Caesar No. 3 cited this act as a precedent for vigorous proceedings against the conspirators. **legatum:** appositive.

41, 44. **Quorum . . . factum:** 'What deed of theirs [was] like [this conspiracy]?' *factum*, here a noun; sc. *fuit*. **delendae:** what other construction is possible? Cf. **2.** 28 ff. **Largitionis voluntas**, etc.: 'A disposition for lavish grants then prevailed in the state and a clashing, so to speak, of parties.' *Largitionis* refers to a *lex frumentaria* of Gaius Gracchus which provided for the distribution of food among the poor, and also perhaps to his agrarian law (**2.** 22). **quaedam:** cf. l. 10. **contentio:** caused by Gaius Gracchus, who (in 122) transferred from the senators to the equites the privilege of serving as jurors. In 82 Sulla restored the privilege to the senators, but added 300 *equites* to the senate. The *lex Aurelia* (70) provided for three classes of jurors—senators, equites and *tribuni aerarii* explained in note on **7.** 27 in equal numbers—which arrangement was in force till 46. **avus:** see on III. **5.** 15.

45–47. **Ille . . . hic:** explain their use. **ne quid . . . deminueretur:** 'lest the majesty of the state should be in any degree impaired.

Gallōs accersit, servitia concitat, Catilīnam vocat, adtribuit nōs trucīdandōs Cethēgō et cēterōs cīvīs interficiendōs Gabīniō, urbem inflammandam Cassiō, tōtam Italiam vāstandam dīripiendamque Catilīnae. Vereāminī cēnseō, nē in hōc scelere tam immānī ac nefandō nimis aliquid sevērē statuisse videāminī; multō magis est verendum, nē remissiōne poenae crūdēlēs in patriam quam nē sevēritāte animadversiōnis nimis vehementēs in acerbissimōs hostīs fuisse videāmur.

7. Sed ea, quae exaudiō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, dissimulāre nōn 14
possum. Iaciuntur enim vōcēs, quae perveniunt ad aurīs meās eōrum, quī verērī videntur, ut habeam satis praesidiī ad ea, quae vōs statuerītis hodiernō diē, trānsigunda. Omnia et prōvīsa et parāta et cōnstitūta sunt, patrēs cōnscrīptī, cum meā summā cūrā atque dīligentiā, tum etiam multō maiōre populī Rōmānī ad summum imperium retinendum et ad commūnēs fortūnās cōnservandās voluntāte. Omnēs adsunt omnium ōrdinum hominēs, omnium generum, omnium dēnique aetātum; plēnum est forum, plēna templa circum forum,

---

48, 49. **servitia . . . vocat:** read the letter of Lentulus in III. **5.** 36 ff. **nos:** perhaps intentionally ambiguous; it may = *me* as in I. **9.** 5. or *me et vos* as in l. 28; the former meaning is confirmed by Sallust, who says (Cat. 43) that to Cethegus was assigned the duty of attacking Cicero. **trucidandos:** for the gerundive see on III. **8.** 31; so those in ll. 50, 51. Do the datives with them denote the agent or the indirect object?

51. **Vereamini censeo:** 'you may fear, I suppose'—potential. The sense is ironical, as with *credo*, III. **3.** 8; II. **6.** 24.

53. **remissione,** 'mitigation,' 'mildness,' not 'remission.'

54, 55. **vehementes in hostis:** cf. ll. 28–34, and notice the change in construction and slightly different meaning.

Some fear we are not strong enough to use vigorous measures; but in fact all classes of loyal citizens are with us, from senators to commons—and so are the freedmen and even the slaves! §§14–19.

7. 1. **exaudio:** see on I. **8.** 35. **dissimulare:** cf. II. **8.** 3.

2, 3. **Iaciuntur voces:** 'There are repeated in my hearing the words of,' etc. **eorum:** possessive with *voces*. **ut:** meaning after a verb of fearing? See on I. **2.** 22. **satis praesidii:** 'sufficient support.' In **9.** 2. we meet *praesidia* in the same sense.

6–9. **summa . . . maiore:** see on III. **5.** 43; note there also the same use of *cum . . . tum*. **voluntate:** notice its emphatic position. **ordinum, generum:** the second word is a little wider in its extent than the first.

10–13. **plenum:** 'crowded.' **circum forum:** for the phrase cf. **5.** 2, and give the more correct form. **templi ac loci:** a pleonasm common in Cicero, the order being sometimes reversed; it is probably a part of an old legal or religious formula. The temple of Con-

plēnī omnēs aditūs huius templī ac locī. Causa est enim post urbem conditam haec inventa sōlā, in quā omnēs sentīrent ūnum atque idem praeter eōs, quī cum sibi vidērent esse pereundum, cum omnibus potius quam sōlī perīre voluērunt. Hōsce ego hominēs excipiō et sēcernō lubenter neque in inprobōrum cīvium, sed in acerbissimōrum hostium numerō habendōs putō. Ceterī vērō, dī inmortālēs! quā frequentiā, quō studiō, quā virtūte ad commūnem salūtem dignitātemque cōnsentiunt! Quid ego hīc equitēs Rōmānōs commemorem? quī, vōbīs ita summam ōrdinis cōnsiliīque concēdunt, ut vōbīscum dē amōre reī pūblicae certent; quōs ex multōrum annōrum dissēnsiōne huius ōrdinis ad societātem concordiamque revocātōs hodiernus diēs vōbīscum atque haec causa coniungit. Quam sī coniūnctiōnem in cōnsulātū cōnfīrmātam meō perpetuam in rē pūblicā tenuerimus, cōnfīrmō vōbīs nūllum posthāc malum cīvīle ac domesticum ad ūllam reī pūblicae partem esse ventūrum. Parī studiō dēfendundae reī pūblicae convēnisse videō tribūnōs

cord is meant. **post urbem conditam:** Such combination of noun and participle is common in Latin where we should expect an abstract noun and a genitive; tr. 'since the founding of the city' (A. 497; B. 337, 6; H. 636, 4; H.-B. 608, 2). **sentirent idem:** 'had one and the same thought.' **esse pereundum:** see on III. 12. 9.

15-17. **inproborum:** as in 4. 9 or 4. 28? **Ceteri:** he now goes through all the classes by turns, mentioning first the knights (the disposition of the senate being clear), then the official classes (the Civil Service, we might call them), then the general body of freeborn citizens, and lastly the freedmen and slaves. As subject of *habendos esse* supply *hosce* from l. 15: what is it there?

18. **consentiunt:** 'show their approval.'

19. 20. **commemorem:** for meaning see on II. 5. 5; for mood cf. *laeter*, 1. 25. **ita . . . ut:** the so-called restrictive use of these correlatives, showing with what reservation the main statement is to be accepted; it may be variously rendered, 'with this limitation . . . that,' 'only . . . to,' 'I admit . . . but,' etc. **summam:** 'precedence;' how does it differ from the word in l. 6?

21, 22. **dissensione:** caused by Gaius Gracchus (see on *contentio*, 6. 44). **huius ordinis**—*ordinis senatorii*, as in l. 1. 27. The phrase here depends upon *societatem concordiamque*, and may be translated, 'fellowship and harmony *with* this order.' The phrase *ex . . . dissensione* depends on *revocatos*. **revocatos:** by the *lex Aurelia* (see on 6. 44): the participle agrees with the object of *coniungit*; what is it?

23. **vobiscum:** for position see on 6. 14; where would it naturally stand? **coniunctionem:** this union of the knights and senators in opposition to the democrats was Cicero's most cherished political object, but it was of very brief duration.

27. 28. **tribunos aerarios:** 'district presidents.' The Roman people were

aerāriōs, fortissimōs virōs; scrībās item ūniversōs, quōs cum cāsū hīc diēs ad aerārium frequentāsset, videō ab expectātiōne sortis ad salūtem commūnem esse conversōs. Omnis ingenuō- 16
rum adest multitūdō, etiam tenuissimōrum. Quis est enim, cui nōn haec templa, aspectus urbis, possessiō lībertātis, lūx dēnique haec ipsa et commūne patriae solum cum sit cārum, tum vērō dulce atque iūcundum?

8. Operae pretium est, patrēs cōnscrīptī, lībertīnōrum hominum studia cognōscere, quī suā virtūte fortūnam huius cīvitātis cōnsecūtī vērē hanc suam esse patriam iūdicant, quam quīdam hīc nātī, et summō nātī locō, nōn patriam suam, sed

---

divided for administrative and financial purposes into 35 tribes whose 'presidents' or 'deans' were elected from the wealthiest and most respectable plebeians, and had formed a distinct *ordo* in the state since the *lex Aurelia* (l. 22). As their duties were largely connected with the revenue they were called *tribuni aerarii*, 'of the treasury.' **scribas:** 'clerks,' as in our governmental departments. They were so numerous as to constitute an *ordo scribarum*. In case *scribas* merely continues the construction of *tribunos*. **cum:** the conjunction, with *frequentasset*. The Latins do not seem to have felt the awkwardness of putting the conjunction *cum* immediately before an ablative (here *casu*). Another infelicity in the use of *cum* has been noticed on **6.** 17.

29. **casu**, etc.: This speech happened to be delivered upon the Nones of December, the day on which the quaestors' term of office began. They gathered at the *aerarium* (see on I. **2.** 11), which was near the temple of Concord, to draw lots for their respective positions, or *provinciae*. They were attended by their clerks, *scribae quaestorii*, who would of course be almost as interested as the quaestors themselves in the drawing (*sortis*). **frequentasset** =*frequentes congregasset*. Its object is *quos*, which (or *eos*, suggested by it) is understood also as subject of *esse conversos*.

30–32. **ingenuorum:** 'free born men,' opposed to *libertinorum* (**8.** 1), 'freedmen' (cf. Acts 22:28, where the centurion was *libertinus*, Paul *ingenuus*). **aspectus urbis:** cf. **6.** 14. **libertatis:** what kind of genitive?

33, 34. **cum . . . tum:** 'not only . . . but also,' to be taken with the adjectives (cf. III. **3.** 3, and notice that *cum* is not causal nor concessive, and does not govern the subjunctive *sit*, although it stands immediately before it). For the mood of *sit* cf. *sentirent*, l. 12, and for the awkward position of *cum* see on l. 28. **tum vero:** see on *cum vero*, **6.** 15; while the soil of his native land is dear (*carum*) to every citizen, it is much stronger to say that it is a joy and delight (*dulce atque iucundum*).

8. 1–3. **Operae pretium est:** 'It is worth while,' lit. 'It is the cost of the labor;' what is the subject of *est*? Give a synonymous phrase from II. **7.** 12. **studia:** how may such plurals be rendered? **virtute fortunam,** etc.: 'having by their manly qualities identified themselves with this state;' manumission was commonly the reward for a slave's industry and energy.

4. **summo nati loco:** 'born in the highest rank' (see on III. **9.** 29).

urbem hostium esse iūdicāvērunt, Sed quid ego hōsce hominēs ōrdinēsque commemorō, quōs prīvātae fortūnae, quōs commūnis rēs pūblica, quōs dēnique lībertās, ea quae dulcissima est, ad salūtem patriae dēfendendam excitāvit? Servus est nēmō, quī modo tolerābilī condiciōne sit servitūtis, quī nōn audāciam cīvium perhorrescat, quī nōn haec stāre cupiat, quī nōn quantum audet et quantum potest, cōnferat ad commūnem salūtem, voluntātis. Quārē sī quem vestrum forte commovet hoc, quod audītum est, lēnōnem quendam Lentulī concursāre circum tabernās, pretiō spērāre sollicitārī posse animōs egentium atque imperītōrum, est id quidem coeptum atque temptātum; sed nūllī sunt inventī tam aut fortūnā miserī aut voluntāte perditī, quī nōn illum ipsum sellae atque operis et quaestūs cotīdiānī locum, quī nōn cubile ac lectulum suum, quī dēnique nōn cursum hunc ōtiōsum vītae suae salvum esse vēlint. Multō

5. **quid commemoro:** cf. *quid commemorem*, **7.** 19, and explain the difference in thought which makes the difference in mood.

8–10. **servus:** The slave was a mere chattel with no legal rights, and might be expected to favor any change, on the principle that his condition could not become worse and might be made better. The Romans lived in constant dread of a slave insurrection (I. **11.** 9). **nemo:** often used as an adj. (=*nullus*), but only with persons, never things: decline it. **qui modo . . . qui non,** etc.: the first clause is restrictive ('none, that is, who is,' etc.), the second is characteristic; for mood of *sit* see A. 535, d; B. 283, 5; H. 591, 3; H.-B. 522. The use of *modo* gives a hint of proviso (I. **9.** 7)—'There is no slave, provided he be in a state at all endurable,' etc. **perhorrescat:** cf. *sit*, **7.** 33; so *cupiat*, *conferat*. **haec.** as in **4.** 2.

11. **audet et potest:** sc. *conferre* from *conferat*. It is implied that many slaves, though their masters leaned toward the conspiracy, ventured to express in some measure their own loyalty.

12, 13. **voluntatis:** for its position cf. *voluntate*, **7.** 8; it is partitive after *tantum*, to be supplied from *quantum*. Notice that the Romans liked to put the partitive gen. as far as possible from the governing word. **vestrum:** as *nostrum*, **6.** 30. **hoc, quod auditum est:** 'this rumor;' notice that *hoc* is explained by the clause *lenonem . . . sperare*, which is accommodated to *auditum est* (see on *statueretur*, III. **9.** 12). **lenonem:** 'pimp,' to hint at the nature of the services which the agents (*administri*) of Lentulus were accustomed to perform. It is subject of *sperare* as well as *concursare* (note the asyndeton). **concursare:** what is the force of *con-* when used, as here, of but one person?

14, 15. **tabernas:** small business-places, 'stores.' **pretio:** 'money.' **animos egentium,** etc.: 'to win over the [minds of the] poor,' etc.; a common pleonasm with *animus* (contrast III. **2.** 11 f.). Note the voice of *sollicitari*. **est id quidem:** there is a slight ellipsis; see on II. **2.** 4, and for *quidem* on II. **5.** 18.

vērō maxima pars eōrum, quī in tabernīs sunt, immō vērō (id enim potius est dīcendum) genus hoc ūniversum amantissimum est ōtī. Etenim omne īnstrūmentum, omnis opera atque quaestus frequentiā cīvium sustentātur, alitur ōtiō; quōrum sī quaestus occlūsīs tabernīs minuī solet, quid tandem incēnsīs futūrum fuit?

9. Quae cum ita sint, patrēs cōnscriptī, vōbīs populī Rōmānī praesidia nōn dēsunt; vōs nē populō Rōmānō deesse vidēāminī, prōvidēte. Habētis cōnsulem ex plūrīmīs perīculīs et īnsidiīs atque ex mediā morte nōn ad vītam suam, sed ad salūtem vestram reservātum. Omnēs ōrdinēs ad cōnservandam rem pūblicam mente, voluntāte, studiō, virtūte, vōce cōnsentiunt. Obsessa faucibus et tēlīs impiae coniūrātiōnis vōbīs supplex mānūs tendit pātria commūnis, vōbīs sē, vōbīs vītam omnium cīvium, vōbīs arcem et Capitōlium, vōbīs ārās Penātium, vōbīs

17–20. **qui . . . velint:** what kind of clause? **illum:** with a gesture (cf. III. 9. 19) toward the forum, where there were many of these shops. **sellae:** 'bench.' **lectulum:** no distinction in meaning can be made between this form and *lectus*; both are used of precisely the same piece of furniture in 1. 14 and I. 4. 21. **Multo maxima:** with the superlative *longe* is more common than *multo* in Cicero, and is used exclusively by Caesar. **immo vero:** see on I. 1. 12; is a weaker or stronger expression substituted here?

22–25. **instrumentum:** 'plant,' 'stock in trade.' **frequentia sustentatur, alitur otio:** a good instance of the very common arrangement called chiasmus (from the Greek letter X *chi*), on account of the criss-cross arrangement, thus:

frequentia sustentatur
×
alitur otio

quorum: the antecedent is *eorum* (l. 20), despite the nearer masculine plural *civium* (cf. the analogous use of *eam*, 6. 4). **si . . . solet:** the apodosis is unexpressed ('I ask you this') as often in English. **tabernis:** abl. abs. with both *occlusis* and *incensis*: with the former it is equivalent to a temporal clause (*cum tabernae occluduntur*), with the latter to a contrary-to-fact protasis (*si tabernae incensae essent*). **futurum fuit:** apodosis to the abl. abs., not to *si . . . solet*: why not *futurum fuisset*? (A. 517, d; B. 304, 3, b; H. 582; H.-B. 581. a).

9. 1–4. **Quae cum ita sint:** as in I. 8. 14 and often. **praesidia:** in reference to the rumor mentioned in 7. 2–4 (cf. *praesidii*, 7. 3, and note the difference in number). **atque:** 'yes, and,' usually implies that the words following it are more important than those preceding.

8, 9. **vobis se, vobis vitam,** etc.: for arrangement cf. 6. 28 ff. Note the *anaphora*. **arcem et Capitolium:** the ancient fortress and the temple of Iupiter Capitolinus on opposite extremities of the saddle-shaped Mons Capitolinus. The word *Capitolium* is used in three senses: of the whole hill, of the site of the temple, and of the temple itself; in the last sense here. **Penatium:** sc. *publicorum*, the protecting

illum ignem Vestae sempiternum, vōbīs omnium deōrum templa atque dēlūbra, vōbīs mūros atque urbis tēcta commendat. Praeterea dē vestrā vītā, dē coniugum vestrārum atque līberōrum animā, dē fortūnīs omnium, dē sēdibus, dē focīs vestrīs hodiernō diē vōbīs iūdicandum est. Habētis ducem memorem vestrī, oblītum suī, quae non semper facultās datur, habētis omnīs ōrdinēs, omnīs hominēs, ūniversum populum Rōmānum, id quod in cīvīlī causā hodiernō diē prīmum vidēmus, ūnum atque idem sentientem. Cōgitāte, quantīs labōribus fundātum imperium, quantā virtūte stabilītam lībertātem, quantā deōrum benignitāte auctās exaggerātāsque fortūnās, ūna nox paene dēlērit. Id nē umquam posthāc nōn modo cōnficī, sed nē cōgitārī quidem possit ā cīvibus, hodiernō diē prōvidendum est. Atque haec, nōn ut vōs, quī mihi studiō paene praecurritis, excitārem, locūtus sum, sed ut mea vōx, quae dēbet esse in rē pūblicā prīnceps, officiō fūncta cōnsulārī vidērētur.

10. Nunc, antequam ad sententiam rédeō, dē mē pauca dīcam. Ego, quanta manus est coniūrātōrum, quam vidētis esse per-

---

deities of the state considered as a family: their altars (*aras*) were in the temple of Vesta.

10, 11. **illum:** as in **8.** 17. **ignem . . . sempiternum:** see on III. **4.** 20. **templa atque delubra:** cf. III. **1.** 15. **urbis:** for position cf. *vobiscum*, **7.** 23.

14. **hodierno die:** for the reasons given on **3.** 20.

15. **vestri:** cf. *vestrum*, **8.** 12, and explain the use of the two forms (A. 143, b, c; B. 242, 2; H. 175, 2; H.-B. 254, a). **oblitum sui:** ostentatiously so (cf. **1.** 6, **2.** 4, etc.).

17. **id quod:** as in II. **8.** 23; case of *id*? **civili causa:** we should say 'in a question of politics.' In war against a foreign foe of course all would be united.

18–22. **quantis . . . delerit:** an abbreviated expression combining two really distinct indirect questions: (1) *cogitate quantis laboribus imperium fundatum sit, quanta virtute stabilita libertas sit*, etc., and (2) *cogitate ut* ('how') *una nox paene* (imperium, libertatem, etc.) *delerit*. The adjectives *quantis, quanta* = *quam magnis*, etc. (as *qui* often = *ut is*). Taking the *quam* idea with *paene* we may read, 'How nearly one night blotted out our empire, established by (such) great toil,' etc. **una nox:** the night of the meeting at Laeca's house (I. **4**), or, perhaps better, of the arrest of the Allobroges (III. **2**). **ne umquam . . . non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem:** as in I. **10.** 5.

Peroratio: I do not fear the conspirators' threats. My place in history is secure, §§20–22.

10. 1. **ad sententiam:** sc. *rogandam*; i.e., he will not pronounce a direct opinion himself, but will go on asking the opinions of the senators (see on I. **4.** 13).

magnam, tantam mē inimīcōrum multitūdinem suscēpisse videō; sed eam esse iūdicō turpem et īnfīrmam et abiectam. Quodsī aliquandō alicuius furōre et scelere concitāta manus ista plūs valuerit quam vestra ac reī pūblicae dignitās, mē tamen meōrum factōrum atque cōnsiliōrum numquam, patrēs cōnscrīptī, paenitēbit. Etenim mors, quam illī fortasse minitantur, omnibus est parāta; vītae tantam laudem, quantā vōs mihi vestrīs dēcrētīs honestāstis, nēmō est adsecūtus. Cēterīs enim bene gestā, mihī ūnī cōnservātā rē pūblicā grātulātiōnem dēcrēvistis. Sit Scīpiō clārus ille, cuius cōnsiliō atque virtūte Hannibal in Āfricam redire atque Italiā dēcēdere coāctus est; ōrnētur alter eximiā laude Āfricānus, quī duās urbēs huic imperiō īnfēstissimās, Carthāginem Numantiamque, dēlēvit; habeātur vir ēgregius Paulus ille, cuius currum rex potentis-

3. **inimicorum:** what kind of enemies? See I. **5.** 30.

5. **Quodsi . . . tamen:** cf. for *quodsi* I. **12.** 9; for (*quod*) *si . . . tamen* II. **7.** 26. **aliquando:** the 'sometime' came five years later. **scelere:** 'villany.'

6. **plus valuerit:** 'shall become stronger'—a 'more vivid future,' though it implies nothing as to the reality of the condition imagined. For *multum, plus, plurimum,* etc., with *posse* and *valere* see A. 390, c; B. 176, 2, b; H. 416, 2; H.-B. 387, III, and footnote.

7. **factorum, consiliorum:** the former refers to what he has already accomplished; the latter to his plans yet to be carried out. Note the recurrence of *-orum* (cf. I. **3.** 15). For the genitives see A. 354, b; B. 209, 1; H. 457; H.-B. 352, 1.

8, 11. **quam . . . minitantur:** see on II. **1.** 3; if 'me' had been expressed, what case would have been employed? **omnibus est parata:** cf. **4.** 10 ff.; **2.** 7, 8. **quanta:** 'None has won such praise as you have honored me with.' **bene gesta:** with *re publica*: cf. III. **6.** 32–34. The abl. abs. expresses cause or reason.

12. **Sit:** see A. 440; B. 278; H. 559, 3; H.-B. 532, 1. **Scipio:** the elder Africanus, who restored Roman supremacy in Spain in the Second Punic war, and by his daring invasion of Africa forced Hannibal to leave Italy in order to defend Carthage. He defeated Hannibal at Zama in 202. **clarus:** predicate. **ille:** as in II. **1.** 9; when thus used of a person his *praenomen* is usually omitted as here and in l. 16.

13. **in Africam redire atque Italia decedere:** a good example of *hysteron proteron,* the reversing of the natural order of ideas; of course the leaving Italy preceded the returning to Africa. **Italia:** with *decedere* the preposition (*de* or *ex*) is often omitted.

14. **alter Africanus:** the younger *Scipio,* who took and destroyed Carthage in 146, Numantia in 133.

16, 17. **Paulus:** the father of the younger Africanus, and the most eminent man of his time. At the battle of Pydna, in 168, he defeated and took captive Perseus, king of Macedonia, and ended the third Macedonian war. **Perses:** an alternative form of Perseus. For its declension see A. 44; B. 22; H. 81; H.-B. 68. **honestavit:** In a

simus quondam et nōbilissimus Persēs honestāvit; sit aeternā glōriā Marius, quī bis Italiam obsidiōne et metū servitūtis līberāvit; antepōnātur omnibus Pompēius, cuius rēs gestae atque virtūtēs īsdem quibus sōlis cursus regiōnibus ac terminīs continentur: erit profectō inter hōrum laudēs aliquid locī nostrae glōriae, nisi forte maius est patefacere nōbīs prōvinciās, quō exīre possīmus, quam cūrāre, ut etiam illī, quī absunt, habeant, quō victōrēs revertantur. Quamquam est ūnō locō condiciō 22 melior externae victōriae quam domesticae, quod hostēs aliēnigenae aut oppressī serviunt aut receptī beneficiō sē obligātōs putant; quī autem ex numerō cīvium dēmentiā aliquā dēprāvātī hostēs patriae semel esse coepērunt, eōs cum ā perniciē reī pūblicae reppulerīs, nec vī coërcēre nec beneficiō plācāre possīs. Quārē mihi cum perditīs cīvibus aeternum bellum susceptum esse videō. Id ego vestrō bonōrumque omnium auxiliō memoriāque tantōrum perīculōrum, quae nōn modo in hōc populō, quī servātus est, sed in omnium gentium sermōnibus ac mentibus semper haerēbit, ā mē atque ā meīs facile prōpulsārī posse cōnfīdō. Neque ūlla profectō tanta vīs reperiētur, quae coniūnctiōnem vestram equitumque

---

Roman triumphal procession the captive king or general walked in chains before the chariot of his conqueror.

18. **gloria:** abl. of quality. **bis:** by defeating the Teutones at Aquae Sextiae in 102, and the Cimbri near Vercellae in 101. **obsidione:** 'military occupation,' when used of a country as here.

19, 20. **cuius res,** etc.: the same thought in III. **11.** 13, 14. **solis cursus:** sc. what?

21, 22. **loci:** partitive. **nostrae** = *meae*. **gloriae:** dative. **nisi forte:** used precisely as *nisi vero* (cf. **6.** 36). **maius:** 'a greater feat.' **quo:** relative adverb = *ad eos*: what is it equivalent to below in l. 24 (cf. *aliquo* I. **7.** 21)?

24. uno loco: 'in one respect' (for the thought cf. III. **12.** 1–4).

25, 26. **externae, domesticae:** 'victory over foreign enemies than victory over foes at home.' **oppressi serviunt:** 'when conquered, became our slaves.' **recepti:** 'admitted to an alliance' (*recepti socii*).

30. **possis:** for mood cf. A. 447, 2; B. 280, 2; H. 552; H.-B. 517, 1. **mihi:** case? II. **12.** 2.

32, 33. **non . . . modo . . . sed:** see on II. **4.** 25, and for the whole thought cf. III. **11.** 8 ff.

36, 37. **coniunctionem vestram,** etc.: 'your union with the Roman knights' (cf. **7.** 22). **conspirationem:** a *coniuratione*: see on **6.** 35. In good or bad sense here?

Rōmānōrum et tantam cōnspīrātiōnem bonōrum omnium cōnfringere et labefactāre possit.

11. Quae cum ita sint, prō imperiō, prō exercitū, prō prōvin- 23
ciā, quam neglēxī, prō triumphō cēterīsque laudis īnsīgnibus, quae sunt ā mē propter urbis vestraeque salūtis cūstōdiam repudiātā, prō clientēlīs hospitiīsque prōvinciālibus, quae tamen urbānīs opibus nōn minōre labōre tueor quam comparō, prō his igitur omnibus rēbus, prō meīs in vōs singulāribus

38. **confringere et labefactare:** 'break and loosen:' the metaphor is from a stake driven into the ground, the upper part broken, and the lower worked loose. **labefactare:** for formation see on II. **7.** 24; Cicero does not use *labefacere*.

Of you I ask only that you remember, §§23, 24.

11. 1. **pro:** 'in place of' (distinguish from force in III. **11.** 1). **imperio:** here, in its technical sense, the power by virtue of which the general controlled his army by martial law. It was vested in the chief magistrates, but its use was restricted within the city. Cicero was not going to govern a province, and hence would not have an army or the *imperium* (='military command'). **pro provincia:** Each of the ten chief magistrates (two consuls and eight praetors) had the right to go, at the expiration of his term of office, to one of the provinces as governor. The two consular provinces were fixed upon by the senate before the election of the consuls who were to govern them, and after their election the consuls settled by lot or by mutual agreement which of the two each should take. The consular provinces of 62 were Macedonia and Cisalpine Gaul, of which Cicero gave up the former to Antony (cf. I. **13.** 19) and the latter to Metellus Celer. By so doing he lost, of course, the chance of a triumph, etc.

4. **clientelis:** Provincial communities often attached themselves as clients to their former governors, who thus became their *patroni* and looked after their interests in the capital. Such connections were very advantageous to the *patroni* and, by declining a province, Cicero had given up the best opportunity of forming them. **hospitiis:** 'guest friendships,' 'fraternal ties.' *Hospitium* was a relation entered into with each other by two citizens of different states, at the time when there were no international relations. These 'guest friends' (*hospites*) were bound to extend to each other protection and aid, very much as members of our great secret societies—Masons, Oddfellows, etc. The relation descended from father to son, and was vouched for by a token (*tessera*) agreed upon by the original pair. In course of time it became common for a community, when it wished to honor highly an individual of another community, to declare him the *hospes* of the whole community. Of course the governors of provinces enjoyed exceptional opportunities for forming such relations with both individuals and communities. **provincialibus:** 'in the provinces.'

5. **tamen:** here as often (cf. **4.** 17) *tamen* answers to a concession implied in a preceding word (*provincialibus*)—'(although these relations are with provincials, and I have declined a province), still I maintain them with no less labor than I secure them by means of my influence in the city.' **opibus:** expresses means with both verbs.

6–9. **igitur:** as in I. **4.** 14. **pro**

studiīs prōque hāc, quam perspicitis, ad cōnservandam rem pūblicam dīligentiā nihil ā vōbīs nisī huius temporis tōtīusque meī cōnsulātūs memoriam postulō; quae dum erit in vestrīs fīxa mentibus, tūtissimō mē mūrō saeptum esse arbitrābor. Quodsī meam spem vīs improbōrum fefellerit atque superāverit, commendō vōbīs parvum meum fīlium, cui profectō satis erit praesidiī non sōlum ad salūtem, vērum etiam ad dignitātem, sī eius, quī haec omnia suō sōlīus perīculō cōnservārit, illum fīlium esse memineritis. Quāpropter dē summā salūte vestrā populī- 24
que Rōmānī, dē vestrīs coniugibus ac līberīs, dē ārīs ac focīs, dē fānīs atque templīs dē tōtīus urbis tēctīs ac sēdibus, de imperiō ac lībertāte, dē salūte Italiae, dē ūniversā rē pūblicā dēcernite dīligenter, ut īnstituistis, ac fortiter. Habētis eum cōnsulem, quī et pārēre vestrīs dēcrētīs nōn dubitet et ea, quae statueritis, quoad vīvet, dēfendere et per sē ipsum praestāre possit.

---

meis, proque hac: 'in return for:' the preposition has a slightly different force with the last two clauses (cf. III. **11.** 1, and contrast with *pro* in ll. 1–6). **nisi . . . memoriam:** see on II. **5.** 13, and cf. *praeterquam* III. **11.** 3. **dum:** see on III. **7.** 8.

11, 12. **spem:** object of *fefellerit* alone, not of *superaverit*, which is intransitive, as in III. **10.** 14. **commendo . . . cui profecto,** etc.: while the sense is clear enough, the force of the preceding future-perfects would have been more evident and the thought more logical thus: *meo filio profecto, quem vobis commendo, satis erit* ('will have') *praesidii*, etc. For a similar rearrangement see on III. **2.** 12 f.

14. **eius, qui:** 'a man, who.' **suo solius:** see on I. **4.** 11. What different idea would *suo solus* give?

18–21. **universa re publica:** 'the public interests as a whole.' **institutistis:** i.e., before the expression of opinion by the senators was interrupted by the consul's speech. **eum . . .qui:** like *eius qui*, l. 14. **per se ipsum praestare:** 'and warrant them (stand good for them) by himself:' the same thought as in *suo solius*, l. 14.

Sallust does not mention this oration. Plutarch (Cic. 21), after quoting Silanus and Caesar, adds: 'As this was a plausible proposal and its author a very powerful speaker Cicero ascribed to it no small influence; for he himself arose and argued on both sides, favoring now the former and now Caesar's motion.'

M. TULLĪ CICERŌNIS

DĒ IMPERIŌ CN. POMPĒĪ

AD QUIRĪTĒS ŌRĀTIŌ

Introductory Note. This speech was delivered in a *contio*, for the meaning of which see on *Ad populum*, II. Title, and Abbott, R. P. I. 164, 297. One of the most dangerous foreign foes with whom the Romans had to deal during the last two centuries B. C. was Mithridates VI, king of Pontus, 120–63. He was brave, energetic, unscrupulous and ambitious. By a long struggle he extended his kingdom until it included the territory on the eastern shore of the Black Sea. Toward the beginning of the first century B. C. he turned his attention to western Asia Minor, part of which had become a Roman province in 129. Various disputes over the kingship of Bithynia, Paphlagonia and Cappadocia furnished Mithridates a pretext for occupying western Asia Minor, after which he gave orders for a general massacre of all Italians residing there. At least 80,000 perished. The Romans, who had previously determined upon active measures to expel Mithridates, were now thoroughly aroused and proceeded to the prosecution of the First Mithridatic War in 88. The command of their armies was intrusted to L. Cornelius Sulla. His campaigns were successful, and in 84 Mithridates was compelled to sue for peace, to give up 80 warships and all territory except his kingdom of Pontus, and to pay the Romans 3,000 talents. In 83 Sulla sailed to Italy, leaving two legions in Asia under Licinius Murena. Murena provoked Mithridates to a war fruitless for both sides, known as the Second Mithridatic War, 83–81. A period of comparative peace followed until 74, when Mithridates and his son-in-law Tigranes, king of Armenia, began the Third Mithridatic War. L. Licinius Lucullus, the Roman commander, gained many important victories, but in 68 his wearied and discontented soldiers refused to continue a war which, as they thought, only served the ambition of their general. With his troops he passed the winter at Nisibis in Mesopotamia, where they broke out in open mutiny. Encouraged by these

circumstances Mithridates and Tigranes resumed operations and won several battles more or less important over Roman lieutenants, Mithridates thereby regaining almost the whole of the territory taken from him. M'. Acilius Glabrio, one of the consuls of 67, was appointed to succeed Lucullus. The disobedience of the soldiers increased. Glabrio upon arriving in Asia in 66 did not assume command of the army of Lucullus, but went to his province, Bithynia, and there idly remained with the excuse that he must better prepare for such a contest. Meanwhile, in 67, the tribune Aulus Gabinius brought forward a bill giving Gnaeus Pompeius Magnus extraordinary powers for a war against the pirates of the Mediterranean, who for many years had preyed upon Roman commerce, hindered the importation of corn, and diminished the revenues of the state. In a campaign of three months Pompey annihilated the pirates and gained control of Cilicia, their stronghold, which was afterward made a Roman province. He was still in the south of Asia Minor in 66, when Gaius Manilius, tribune of the people, proposed that Pompey be intrusted with the war against Mithridates, as described.

1. Quamquam mihi semper frequēns cōnspectus vester multō 1
iūcundissimus, hic autem locus ad agendum amplissimus, ad
dīcendum ōrnātissimus est vīsus, Quirītēs, tamen hōc aditū
laudis, quī semper optimō cuique maximē patuit, nōn mea mē
5 voluntās adhūc, sed vītae meae ratiōnēs ab ineunte aetāte sus-
ceptae prohibuērunt. Nam cum anteā per aetātem nōndum

Exordium: *Why Cicero now first appears before a political assembly*, §§1–3.

1. 1-6. **frequens conspectus vester:** 'the sight of you, thronging before my eyes;' *conspectus—coetus, qui est in conspectu.* **hic locus:** i.e., the *rostra*, the speaker's platform in the forum, so called because it was ornamented with the beaks of ships taken from the people of Antium in the Latin war, 338 B. C. **ad agendum:** se. *cum populo*, a technical expression denoting the privilege of the higher magistrates 'to address the people in official capacity' on a law or measure. **ad dicendum:** refers to private citizens whom presiding magistrates might allow to speak from the *rostra*. **amplissimus:** 'most dignified,' 'most important,' 'most authoritative,' used especially of senators, higher magistrates and their honors and offices, here of the place from which the magistrates spoke, for by reason of its long use and associations it added weight to what they said. **ornatissimus:** 'most honorable,' used in reference to distinguished persons, not necessarily magistrates. **Quirites:** for use see on *Quirites*, H. 1. 1. **tamen . . . prohibuerunt:** 'yet I have been excluded hitherto from this pathway to fame, which, etc., not by my wishes, but by,' etc. **optimo cuique:** 'to all the leading men,' in a political sense, only the leading men (*principes civitatis* Cicero calls them elsewhere) would be called to the *rostra* by the magistrates. **mea me:** for the juxtaposition cf. *ego mea*, IV. 6. 1.

POMPEY
From the bust in the Vatican Museum

huius auctōritātem locī attingere audērem statueremque nihil hūc nisi perfectum ingeniō, ēlabōrātum industriā afferrī oportēre, omne meum tempus amīcōrum temporibus trānsmittendum putāvī. Ita neque hic locus vacuus umquam fuit ab iīs, 2
quī vestram causam dēfenderent, et meus labor in prīvātōrum perīculīs castē integrēque versātus ex vestrō iūdiciō frūctum est amplissimum cōnsecūtus. Nam cum propter dīlātiōnem comitiōrum ter praetor prīmus centuriīs cūnctīs renūntiātus sum, facile intellēxī, Quirītēs, et quid dē mē iūdicārētis et quid aliīs praescrīberētis. Nunc cum et auctōritātis in mē tantum sit, quantum vōs honōribus mandandīs esse voluistis, et ad agendum facultātis tantum, quantum hominī vigilantī ex forēnsī ūsū prope cotīdiāna dīcendī exercitātiō potuit afferre, certē et, sī quid auctōritātis in mē est, apud eōs ūtar, quī eam mihi dedērunt, et, sī quid in dīcendō cōnsequī possum, iīs ostendam potissimum, quī eī quoque reī frūctum suō iūdiciō

rationes: 'plans.' **ab ineunte aetate** = *ab ineunte adulescentia*, 'at the beginning of young manhood,' i.e., after putting on the toga of manhood at 16. Cicero's career as an advocate began at 26. **per aetatem:** 'on account of my youth.'

7–9. **huius auctoritatem loci:** 'this influential place.' **perfectum ingenio, elaboratum industria:** 'fully developed by natural ability, and diligently worked out.' **temporibus:** for meaning see on I. **9.** 10; used here for the sake of the word play with *tempus* in its literal sense. This use of a word in two meanings side by side is called *traductio*.

10. **neque . . . et:** 'on the one hand this place has not . . . on the other hand my labor has.'

11, 12. **vestram causam** = *causam rei publicae*, balanced by *privatorum*. **periculis:** often used, as here, in the special sense of danger threatened by criminal trials; cf. *temporibus*, l. 9. **caste:** 'disinterestedly,' i.e., without taking fees from clients, which was forbidden by law. **integre:** 'with fidelity' to his clients, i.e., without allowing himself to be bribed by opponents. **iudicio:** 'expressed judgment' in electing him to office.

13–16. **dilationem:** Three times the election had been adjourned after Cicero had received a large majority (*primus*), but before the list of praetors-elect had been completed. Such adjournment nullified what had been done and required a new start. **centuriis:** Each century cast one vote, as our states do when the election of a president is 'thrown into the house of representatives.' **quid praescriberetis:** i.e., *quas vitae rationes*. **Nunc:** opposed to *antea*, l. 6.

17–19. **ad agendum:** see on l. 2. **honoribus mandandis:** 'by giving me office' (see on I. **11.** 20). **vigilanti:** 'wide-awake,' 'active,' 'energetic.' **forensi usu:** 'practice in the law-courts,' which were held in the forum.

20–22. **utar, ostendam:** sc. objects from the clause preceding them respectively. **potissimum:** 'rather than to any others,' here used of persons, and often of time and place; it takes its sense from the context. **ei rei:** i.e., *dicendi facultati*, 'oratorical ability,' for which *si quid . . . possum*, l. 21, is a

tribuendum esse dūxērunt. Atque illud in prīmīs mihi laetan- 3
dum iūre esse videō, quod in hāc īnsolitā mihi ex hōc locō
ratiōne dīcendī causa tālis oblāta est, in quā ōrātiō deesse
nēminī possit. Dīcendum est enim dē Cn. Pompēī singulārī
eximiāque virtūte; huius autem ōrātiōnis difficilius est exitum
quam prīncipium invenīre. Ita mihi nōn tam cōpia quam
modus in dīcendō quaerendus est.

2. Atque ut inde ōrātiō mea proficīscātur, unde haec omnis 4
causa dūcitur, bellum grave et perīculōsum vestrīs vectīgālibus
ac sociīs ā duōbus potentissimīs rēgibus īnfertur, Mithridāte et
Tigrāne, quōrum alter relictus, alter lacessītus occāsiōnem sibi
ad occupandam Asiam oblātam esse arbitrātur. Equitibus
Rōmānīs, honestissimīs virīs, afferuntur ex Asiā cotīdiē litterae,

periphrasis. **fructum:** 'reward.' i.e., an opportunity to make his oratorical ability useful.

23–25. **Atque:** 'furthermore,' 'and further.' **illud:** explained by *quod . . . possit*, ll. 24–26. **laetandum:** passive (A. 190, d; B. 112, b; H. 222, 2; H.-B. 291). **quod:** 'that.' **ratione:** 'style'=*genere*. **qua . . . possit:** either characteristic with *causa* or result after *talis*; in the latter relation *quali* would be more natural than *qua*. **oratio:** 'words,' 'language.'

26, 27. **Dicendum est:** Cicero incidentally announces the glorification of Pompey as the general theme of his speech. The formal *Propositio*, announcement of theme, occurs in §6. **singulari:** 'unique.' **virtute:** translate as if plural, 'qualities,' the word being here used in its widest sense as including all the qualities which made Pompey the most suitable commander for this war. **orationis:** 'theme,' 'subject.'

Narratio: *Statement of the facts*, §§4–5, *which lead up to the proposal of the Manilian law.* [*The* Narratio *here is brief, because the people were already fully acquainted with the facts.*]

2. 1. **Atque:** 'and now,' often used at the beginning of a sentence to draw attention to a new point, or to a division of the speech.

2, 3. **ducitur:** 'originates:' there is a slight ellipsis after *ducitur*; sc. *hoc dico*, and for use of *ut . . . proficiscatur*, l. 1, see on II. **5.** 1. **vectigalibus:** masculine, 'tributaries,' meaning the peoples tributary to the Roman provinces Asia and Bithynia. **sociis:** including the provincials, and also the allied states and kings who had received the title of *socii et amici populi Romani*. The case may be explained in either of two ways.

4. **relictus:** 'left unconquered'=*non devictus*. Mithridates' fortunes were in a worse condition than those of Tigranes. The army of the former was small and had overrun Asia Minor merely because Lucullus could not control his troops. Tigranes, though he had been severely defeated in several battles and had lost his capital, was nevertheless merely 'harassed,' *lacessitus*, for the mutinous disposition of Lucullus's troops had compelled him to withdraw from Armenia.

5, 6. **Asiam:** the province, which, Cicero says in another oration, consisted at this time of Phrygia, Mysia, Caria, Lydia. **Equitibus Romanis:** here= *publicanis*: the taxes imposed upon the provinces were farmed out by the cen-

quōrum magnae rēs aguntur in vestrīs vectīgālibus exercendīs occupātae; quī ad mē prō necessitūdine, quae mihi est cum illō ōrdine, causam reī pūblicae perīculaque rērum suārum dētulē-
10 runt; Bīthȳniae, quae nunc vestra prōvincia est, vīcōs exūstōs 5 esse complūrēs; rēgnum Ariobarzānis, quod fīnitimum est vestrīs vectīgālibus, tōtum esse in hostium potestāte; L. Lūcullum magnīs rēbus gestīs ab eō bellō discēdere; huic quī succesSerit, nōn satis esse parātum ad tantum bellum administrandum;
15 ūnum ab omnibus sociīs et cīvibus ad id bellum imperātōrem dēposcī atque expetī, eundem hunc ūnum ab hostibus metuī, praetereā nēminem.

Causa quae sit, vidētis; nunc, quid agendum sit, cōnsīderāte. 6 Prīmum mihi vidētur dē genere bellī, deinde dē magnitūdine,
20 tum dē imperātōre dēligendō esse dīcendum. Genus est enim bellī eius modī, quod maximē vestrōs animōs excitāre atque

---

sors to *publicani*, men of the *ordo equestris*. They paid a round sum into the treasury for the chance of squeezing a larger sum out of the provincials.

7–9. **res:** 'interests,' pl. because the property of different individuals is meant. **aguntur:** 'are at stake.' **vectigalibus:** neuter. **occupatae:** 'invested,' 'employed.' **necessitudine:** 'close relationship,' Cicero himself being of the equestrian order. **causam rei publicae:** the interests of the state in the provinces were directly connected with the ability of the *publicani* to collect taxes.

10. **Bithyniae:** bequeathed to the Romans in 75 by king Nicomedes III, who died without leaving any children. It was made a province in 74. Here begins the content of the letters in indirect discourse. **est:** for mood cf. *conati sunt* in IV. 4. 2.

11, 12. **regnum Ariobarzanis:** Cappadocia. Ariobarzanes had been made king by the Romans, twice expelled by Mithridates, and twice reinstated by the Romans. The second expulsion was the immediate cause of the First Mithridatic War. **vestris vectigalibus:** 'tributaries,' or 'the lands tributary to you.'

13–15. **magnis rebus gestis:** abl. abs. with concessive force, 'though he has performed great exploits.' **discedere:** 'is about to withdraw.' **huic qui successerit:** 'his successor,' Glabrio; see introductory note. **huic:** refers to Lucullus, while the omitted antecedent of *qui* is subject of *esse paratum*, 'sufficiently equipped.' **unum:** *Pompeium*. **sociis:** for meaning see on *sociis*, l. 3. **civibus:** those in Asia are meant, as is evident from the fact that *sociis* is put first.

Propositio *and* Partitio, *announcement of theme and division into parts*, §6.

19, 20. **de genere belli, de magnitudine, de imperatore deligendo:** the three main parts of the discussion, 'the character of the war' (i.e., its necessity), 'its greatness,' and 'the commander to be chosen.'

Tractatio, §§6–68, *discussion of theme*. Confirmatio, §§6–50, *affirmative argument*. De genere belli, §§6–19, *the first of the three main points*.

20–26. **Genus eius modi:** pleonastic; tr. 'the war is of a kind.' **quod:** relates grammatically to *Genus*, in sense

īnflammāre ad persequendī studium dēbeat; in quō agitur populī Rōmānī glōria, quae vōbīs ā maiōribus cum magna in omnibus rēbus, tum summa in rē mīlitārī trādita est; agitur salūs sociōrum atque amīcōrum, prō quā multa maiōrēs vestrī magna et gravia bella gessērunt; aguntur certissima populī Rōmānī vectigālia et maxima, quibus āmissīs et pācis ōrnāmenta et subsidia bellī requīrētis; aguntur bona multōrum cīvium, quibus est ā vōbīs et ipsōrum et reī pūblicae causā cōnsulendum.

3. Et quoniam semper appetentēs glōriae praeter cēterās gentēs atque avidī laudis fuistis, dēlenda est vōbīs illa macula Mithridāticō bellō superiōre concepta, quae penitus iam īnsēdit ac nimis inveterāvit in populī Rōmānī nōmine, quod is, quī ūnō diē tōtā in Asiā tot in cīvitātibus ūnō nūntiō atque ūnā sīgnificātiōne litterārum cīvēs Rōmānōs omnēs necandōs trucīdandōsque dēnotāvit, nōn modo adhūc poenam nūllam suō dignam scelere suscēpit, sed ab illō tempore annum iam tertium et vīcēsimum rēgnat, et ita rēgnat, ut sē nōn Pontī neque Cappadociae latebrīs occultāre velit sed ēmergere ex patriō rēgnō atque in vestrīs vectīgālibus, hoc est in Asiae lūce, versārī.

---

to *belli*. **persequendi:** sc. *belli*, 'prosecute to a victorious end.' **in quo . . . gesserunt:** Cicero appeals to the pride and honor of the people.

26–29. These lines contain an appeal to their sense of expediency. The anaphora see on l. **1.** 3; in *agitur*, l. 22, *agitur*, l. 24, *aguntur*, l. 26, *aguntur*, l. 28, serves to enforce both appeals. **certissima:** 'sure' not 'fixed', because of the fertility of the province of Asia. **ornamenta:** 'requisites,' i.e., means to provide for the needs of the state in time of peace. **a vobis:** ablative of agent with genitive instead of dative, to avoid ambiguity with another dative, *quibus*, governed by the genitive. This use of the ablative of agent is common even when two datives would cause no ambiguity.

3. *The first subdivision of the topic* genus belli *The glory of the Roman people is at stake*, §§ 7–11.

1–6. **praeter:** 'more than.' **illa macula:** explained by *quod . . . versari*, ll. 4–11. **Mithridatico bello superiore:** 'the last Mithridatic War,' i.e., the First Mithridatic War; Cicero does not take Murena's war into account. **quod:** 'that.' **tota in Asia:** instead of *tota Asia*, for the sake of symmetry with *tot in civitatibus*. **atque:** in its explanatory use, 'that is,' 'I mean.' **significatione litterarum:** 'signal in writing,' 'written signal.'

8 11. **suscepit, regnat:** the subject is *is*, l. 4. **neque:** 'nor even,' makes *Cappadociae* more prominent than *aut* would. Cappadocia did not belong to Mithridates at any time except by conquest. **vectigalibus:** as in **2.** 12. **in**

Etenim adhūc ita nostrī cum illō rēge contendērunt imperātōrēs, ut ab illō īnsīgnia victōriae, nōn victōriam reportārent. Triumphāvit L. Sulla, triumphāvit L. Mūrēna de Mithridāte, duo fortissimī virī et summī imperātōrēs, sed ita triumphārunt, ut ille pulsus superātusque rēgnāret. Vērum tamen illīs imperātōribus laus est tribuenda, quod ēgērunt, venia danda, quod relīquērunt, propterea quod ab eō bellō Sullam in Ītaliam rēs pūblica, Mūrēnam Sulla revocāvit. 6 7 8

4. Mithridātēs autem omne reliquum tempus nōn ad oblīviōnem veteris bellī, sed ad comparātiōnem novī contulit; quī posteā, cum maximās aedificāsset ōrnāssetque classēs exercitūsque permagnōs, quibuscumque ex gentibus potuisset, comparāsset et sē Bosphorānīs, fīnitumīs suīs, bellum īnferre simulāret, ūsque in Hispāniam lēgātōs ac litterās mīsit ad eōs 9

Asiae luce: 'in the foreground of Asia,' i.e., in the part of Asia open to the peoples around the Mediterranean; *luce* is used metaphorically in antithesis to *latebris*, l. 10.

12–16. **Etenim:** 'and with good reason, for.' **ita, ut:** restrictive; see on *ita ut*, IV. **7.** 19; so in l. 15. **insignia victoriae:** such as triumphs and the title of *imperator*. **Triumphavit L. Sulla:** in 81. **triumphavit L. Murena:** in 80. **pulsus, superatus:** concessive. **regnaret:** 'remained king.'

17–19. **quod:** 'because,' 'that.' **egerunt:** 'did something.' **reliquerunt:** 'left something undone;' both words are used absolutely (see on III. **10.** 14). **res publica:** 'the condition of public affairs,' in 83. During Sulla's absence in Asia the Marian party had control of the government, and used their power with cruelty toward their enemies (see on III. **10.** 10 ff.).

4. 1–4. **reliquum:** following his overthrow. **ad . . . belli:** 'in causing the first war to be forgotten.' For use of *veteris belli* see on *bello superiore*, **3. 3.** **classes exercitusque permagnos:** Plutarch says that Mithridates had 120,000 infantry, 16,000 cavalry, 100 scythed-chariots and 400 ships. **potuisset:** subjunctive by attraction (see references on *increpuerit*, I. **7.** 32). **permagnos:** the intensive prefix makes this practically equivalent to *maximas*, l. 3.

5. **Bosphoranis:** the peoples near the Cimmerian Bosphorus, whom, together with many barbarous tribes and Greek colonies on the Black Sea, Mithridates had partly subdued before the First Mithridatic War and had formed into the kingdom of Bosphorus. During the first war they wavered in their allegiance. After the second war Mithridates accomplished their final subjugation and placed over them as king one of his sons, Machares.

6. **simularet:** the last of the four verbs introduced by *cum*, l. 3; note and bring out the change of tense. **usque:** 'all the way' from one end of the world to the other. **legatos ac litteras** = *legatos cum litteris*. The *legati* referred to were L. Magius and L. Fannius, deserters from the Roman army, who persuaded Mithridates to form an alliance with Sertorius and his generals (*eos duces*) in Spain.

ducēs, quibuscum tum bellum gerēbāmus, ut, cum duōbus in locīs disiūnctissimīs maximēque dīversīs ūnō cōnsiliō ā bīnīs hostium cōpiīs bellum terrā marīque gererētur, vōs ancipitī contentiōne districtī dē imperiō dīmicārētis. Sed tamen alterius partis perīculum, Sertōriānae atque Hispāniēnsis, quae multō plūs fīrmāmentī ac rōboris habēbat, Cn. Pompēī dīvīnō cōnsiliō ac singulārī virtūte dēpulsum est; in alterā parte ita rēs ā L. Lūcullō, summō virō, est administrāta, ut initia illa rērum gestārum magna atque praeclāra nōn fēlīcitātī eius, sed virtūtī, haec autem extrēma, quae nūper accidērunt, nōn culpae, sed fortūnae tribuenda esse videantur. Sed dē Lūcullō dīcam aliō locō, et ita dīcam, Quirītēs, ut neque vēra laus eī dētrācta ōrātiōne meā neque falsa adfīcta esse videātur; dē vestrī imperiī dignitāte atque glōriā, quoniam is est exōrsus ōrātiōnis meae, vidēte quem vōbīs animum suscipiendum putētis.

7–10. **cum:** conjunction. Note the suspended clause (II. 8. 2). **disiunctissimis:** 'very widely separated.' **diversis:** 'differing in character.' **uno consilio:** Mithridates and Sertorius were to co-operate. **binis:** for use instead of a cardinal see A. 137, b; B. 81, 4, b; H. 164, 3; H.-B. 247, 1. **ancipiti:** 'double,' 'in two places.' **dimicaretis:** 'might have to struggle.' **alterius:** in the west; correlative to *altera*, l. 13.

11–13. **Sertorianae:** After the final success of Sulla at Rome the party of Marius still held out in the remoter provinces. In Spain the Marian leader was Sertorius, who roused the natives to a war for independence. He thus gathered a strong force, and by his genius maintained himself for several years. **atque:** explanatory; see on 3. 5. **firmamenti:** 'support from without.' **roboris:** 'natural strength.' **consilio . . . virtute:** in reality Pompey, as well as his predecessor L. Metellus Pius, was unable to crush Sertorius's rebellion until after the latter had been assassinated by one of his own officers (72). **altera parte:** in Asia Minor.

14–16. **initia . . . praeclara:** 'those great and brilliant successes at the beginning.' **haec . . . acciderunt:** 'these recent misfortunes.' For use of the clause *quae . . . acciderunt*, see on *qui ferantur*, I. **10.** 11.

17–19. **tribuenda . . . videantur:** 'ought, it seems, to be ascribed.' For the personal verb where we should expect impersonal see on I. **6.** 28. **alio loco:** ch. **8.** **ei:** see on III. **9.** 25. The same pronoun must be understood in another construction (what?) with *adficta*. **ut videatur:** 'that it will be seen.'

20, 21. **is:** referring to *dignitate* and *gloria*, but in agreement with *exorsus* (see on II. **10.** 27). **orationis:** 'argument.' **putetis:** 'in your opinion.' *Putare* and *existimare* are often thus used in indirect questions depending on verbs of feeling or perceiving, where the English idiom omits the second verb.

5. Maiōrēs nostrī saepe mercātōribus aut nāviculāriīs nostrīs iniūriōsius tractātīs bella gessērunt; vōs tot mīlibus cīvium Rōmānōrum ūnō nūntiō atque ūnō tempore necātīs quō tandem animō esse dēbētis? Lēgātī quod erant appellātī superbius, Corinthum patrēs vestrī, tōtī us Graeciae lūmen, extīnctum esse voluērunt; vōs eum rēgem inultum esse patiēminī, quī lēgātum populī Rōmānī cōnsulārem vinculīs ac verberibus atque omnī suppliciō excruciātum necāvit? Illī lībertātem inminūtam cīvium Rōmānōrum nōn tulērunt; vōs ēreptam vītam neglegētis? Iūs lēgātiōnis verbō violātum illī persecūtī sunt; vōs lēgātum omnī suppliciō interfectum relinquētis? Vidēte, nē, 12 ut illīs pulcherrimum fuit tantam vōbīs imperiī glōriam trādere, sīc vōbīs turpissimum sit id, quod accēpistis, tuērī et cōnservāre nōn posse,

Quid? quod salūs sociōrum summum in perīculum ac discrīmen vocātur, quō tandem animō ferre dēbētis? Rēgnō

---

5. 2. **vos:** the asyndeton (see on II. **5.** 20–23) and the use of the pronoun bring out more strongly the contrast between this question and the preceding statement **tot . . . necatis:** see **3.** 4–7.

4. 5. **appellati superbius:** 'addressed somewhat haughtily;' this was in an assembly of the Achaean League. According to Polybius they were mocked and driven out of the assembly. By another account they met with personal violence. Cicero follows the milder account for the sake of a greater contrast with what follows. **extinctum:** keeps up the metaphor in *lumen*, hence agrees with it.

6, 7. **legatum, consularem:** M'. Aquillius, consul with C. Marius in 101. In the disputes over the thrones of Cappadocia and Bithynia before the First Mithridatic War the Romans sent an embassy to Asia headed by Aquillius. A desultory warfare followed; Mithridates captured Aquillius, dragged him about bound on an ass, and finally, in derision of the Roman thirst for gold, put him to death by pouring molten gold down his throat.

8–11. **excruciatum necavit:** 'tortured and slew' (A. 496, note 2; B. 337, 5; H. 639; H.-B. 604, 1). **illi:** who? **inminutam, ereptam:** for use cf. IV. **7.** 11; so *violatum* and *interfectum* below. **verbo:** 'by a mere word.' **persecuti sunt** = *ulti sunt*. **relinquetis** = *neglegetis* or *inultum patiemini*.

12–14. **ut, sic:** correlatives. **non posse:** subject of *sit*.

Second subdivision of the topic genus belli—*The safety of our allies is at stake*, §§12, 13.

15, 16. **Quid, quod:** for translation see on I. **7.** 7; for use of *Quid* see on I. **3.** 19; of *quod*, I. **1.** 22. **periculum:** 'trial,' 'danger.' **discrimen:** 'critical point.' Tr. *summum . . . discrimen* 'a most dangerous crisis' (hendiadys), i.e., a crisis which will decide whether they are to remain our allies or fall under the power of Mithridates. **quo animo:** abl. manner; what is the same phrase in l. 3? **regno:** see on **2.** 11.

est expulsus Ariobarzānēs rēx, socius populī Rōmānī atque amīcus; imminent duo rēgēs tōtī Asiae nōn sōlum vōbīs inimīcissimī, sed etiam vestrīs sociīs atque amīcīs; cīvitātēs autem omnēs cūnctā Asiā atque Graeciā vestrum auxilium exspectāre propter perīculī magnitūdinem cōguntur; imperātōrem ā vōbīs certum dēposcere, cum praesertim vōs alium mīserītis, neque audent neque sē id facere sine summō perīculō posse arbitrantur. Vident et sentiunt hoc idem, quod vōs, ūnum virum esse, in 13 quō summa sint omnia, et eum propter esse, quō etiam carent aegrius; cuius adventū ipsō atque nōmine, tametsī ille ad maritimum bellum vēnerit, tamen impetūs hostium repressōs esse intellegunt ac retardātōs. Hī vōs, quoniam līberē loquī nōn licet, tacitē rogant, ut sē quoque sīcut cēterārum prōvinciārum sociōs dignōs exīstimētis, quōrum salūtem tālī virō commendētis, atque hōc etiam magis, quod cēterōs in prōvinciam eius modī hominēs cum imperiō mittimus, ut, etiamsī ab hoste dēfendant, tamen ipsōrum adventūs in urbēs sociōrum nōn multum ab hostīlī expugnātiōne differant; hunc audiēbant anteā, nunc praesentem vident tantā temperantiā, tantā mānsuētūdine, tantā hūmānitāte, ut iī beātissimī esse videantur, apud quōs ille diūtissimē commorātur.

---

20. **cuncta Asia:** *cuncta* is used only here without *in*, which is regularly omitted with *tota* and frequently with *omni*.

22, 23. **certum:** 'particular.' **deposcere:** 'demand openly,' in contrast to *tacite rogant*, l. 29. **sine summo periculo:** i.e., of angering Glabrio and Lucullus, who were still in Asia.

24–26. **hoc:** explained by two infinitive clauses that follow. **in . . . omnia:** 'who possesses all qualities in the highest degree.' **propter:** adverb. 'close at hand.' Pompey had been commissioned in 67 to exterminate piracy, and was now in the east. The rapidity of his successes against the pirates, *bellum maritimum*, l. 27, is pictured at the end of ch. 12 (ll. 44–47). **quo . . . aegrius:** 'on account of which they are the more indignant at having to do without him.' **ipso:** 'mere.'

29–31 **ut . . . commendetis:** 'that you consider them, as well as the allies of the other provinces, worthy that you should intrust their safety to such a man.' For mood of *commendetis* see A. 535, f; B. 282, 3; H. 591, 7; H.-B. 513, 3. **ceteros:** tr. as if an adverb, 'in all other cases.'

32–34. **ab hoste defendant:** 'furnish protection against the enemy,' the verb being used absolutely (cf. **3.** 17 and III. **10.** 14). **in urbes:** with *adventus*. **hostili expugnatione:** 'an attack made by an enemy.'

6. Quārē, sī propter sociōs nūllā ipsī iniūriā lacessītī maiōrēs 14
nostrī cum Antiochō, cum Philippō, cum Aetōlīs, cum Poenīs
bella gessērunt, quantō vōs studiō convenit iniūriīs prōvocātōs
sociōrum salūtem ūnā cum imperiī vestrī dignitāte dēfendere,
praesertim cum dē maximīs vestrīs vectīgālibus agātur?
Nam cēterārum prōvinciārum vectīgālia, Quirītēs, tanta sunt,
ut iīs ad ipsās prōvinciās tūtandās vix contentī esse pos-
sīmus, Asia vērō tam opīma est ac fertilis, ut et ūbertāte
agrōrum et varietāte frūctuum et magnitūdine pāstiōnis et
multitūdine eārum rērum, quae exportentur, facile omnibus
terrīs antecellat. Itaque haec vōbīs prōvincia, Quirītēs, sī et
bellī ūtilitātem et pācis dignitātem retinēre vultis, nōn modo ā
calamitāte, sed etiam ā metū calamitātis est dēfendenda. Nam 15
in cēterīs rēbus cum venit calamitās, tum dētrīmentum acci-
pitur; at in vectīgālibus nōn sōlum adventus malī, sed etiam
metus ipse affert calamitātem. Nam cum hostium cōpiae nōn
longē absunt, etiamsī irruptiō nūlla facta est, tamen pecuāria
relinquitur, agrī cultūra dēseritur, mercātōrum nāvigātiō con-
quiēscit. Ita neque ex portū neque ex decumīs neque ex
scrīptūrā vectīgal cōnservārī potest; quārē saepe tōtius annī

Third subdivision of the topic genus belli—*Our richest revenues are at stake,* §§14–16.

6. 2. **Antiocho:** Antiochus the Great, king of Syria. **Philippo:** Philip V, king of Macedonia. **Aetolis:** the Aetolian League of northern Greece. **Poenis:** in the three Punic Wars, begun respectively in behalf of the Mamertini of Messana, of Saguntum in Spain, and of Masinissa, king of Numidia.

5. **praesertim cum:** 'especially since,' introducing *the third subdivision of the topic* genus belli—vectigalia aguntur, §§14–16. **de . . . agatur:** 'your greatest revenues are at stake.' Notice the impersonal construction instead of the more usual *vectigalia aguntur.*

6, 7. **tanta:** 'only so great,' in restrictive use. **ad . . . tutandas:** i.e., to pay the troops stationed there for their defense.

8–10. There were three sources of revenue in Asia; (1) a tithe (*decumae*) on agricultural products (cereals, wine, oil and small products, such as beans and peas), to which *ubertate . . . fructuum* refers; (2) *scriptura,* rent for pasture lands, referred to in *magnitudine pastionis;* (3) *portoria,* export duties.

11, 12. **et . . . dignitatem:** 'your efficiency in war and dignity in peace.'

17. **pecuaria:** really an adjective modifying *res* understood; so *dextra* represents *manus dextra, patria* is for *tellus patria,* etc.

18. **relinquitur, deseritur, conquiescit:** a case of *diiunctio,* in which synonymous verbs are used instead of one verb.

20. **scriptura:** the collection of this

frūctus ūnō rūmōre perīculī atque ūnō bellī terrōre āmittitur. Quō tandem animō esse exīstimātis aut eōs, quī vectīgālia 16
nōbīs pēnsitant aut eōs, quī exercent atque exigunt, cum duo rēgēs cum maximīs cōpiīs propter adsint, cum ūna excursiō equitātūs perbrevī tempore tōtīus annī vectīgal auferre possit, cum pūblicānī familiās maximās, quās in saltibus habent, quās in agrīs, quās in portubus atque cūstōdiīs, magnō perīculō sē habēre arbitrentur? Putātisne vōs illīs rēbus fruī posse, nisi eōs, quī vōbīs frūctuī sunt, cōnservāritis nōn sōlum, ut ante dīxī, calamitāte, sed etiam calamitātis formīdine līberātōs?

7. Ac nē illud quidem vōbīs neglegendum est, quod mihi 17
ego extrēmum prōposueram, cum essem dē bellī genere dictūrus, quod ad multōrum bona cīvium Rōmānōrum pertinet; quōrum vōbīs prō vestrā sapientiā, Quirītēs, habenda est ratiō dīligenter. Nam et pūblicānī, hominēs honestissimī atque ōrnātissimī, suās ratiōnēs et cōpiās in illam prōvinciam contulērunt, quōrum ipsōrum per sē rēs et fortūnae vōbīs cūrae esse dēbent. Etenim,

tax was let to *publicani* by the censors; the name comes from the fact that the shepherds had to state in writing (*scribere*) to the *publicani* the number of cattle they wished to feed on the pastures. **conservari:** 'be safely collected.'

21. **terrore:** 'alarm.'

22–27. Argument *a fortiori*—If the mere rumor of war is so disastrous what must be the actual proximity of two such powerful and hostile forces! **eos, qui exercent:** 'the revenue-farmers' (see on *Equitibus Romanis*, **2.** 5–6) **exigunt:** 'collectors,' those who had the immediate duty of collecting taxes, and who might be either *publicani* or their agents. **excursio:** 'raid.' **familias maximas:** 'the very large numbers of servants,' most of whom would be slaves. **custodiis:** 'coast-guard posts,' to prevent the smuggling of dutiable goods. **magno . . . habere:** 'hold at great risk.'

28. **illis rebus:** the revenues.

Fourth subdivision of the topic genus belli—*The property and business credit of Roman citizens is at stake*, §§17–19.

7. 1. Ac: for use see on *atque*. **2. 1.** It introduces *the fourth subdivision of the topic* genus belli—aguntur bona civium, §§17–19. **ne . . . est:** 'this point is not to be neglected, either.' *ne . . . quidem* in the sense of 'not . . . either' is almost as common as in the sense of 'not even.'

3. **quod:** 'that.' **ad . . . pertinet:** 'affects;' as subject of *pertinet* sc. *bellum* from the clause preceding.

5–7. **et:** 'in the first place,' balanced with slight anacoluthon (see on I. **12.** 1–3) by *Deinde*, l. 10. **ornatissimi:** 'well equipped,' referring particularly to their resources as men of wealth, for the *publicani* all belonged to the *ordo equester*, which was the distinctly wealthy class at Rome. **rationes et copias:** 'interests and resources.' **ipsorum per se:** 'of themselves,' without regard to the interests of others and of the state.

sī vectīgālia nervōs esse reī pūblicae semper dūximus, eum certē ōrdinem, quī exercet illa, fīrmāmentum cēterōrum ōrdinum rēctē esse dīcēmus. Deinde ex cēterīs ōrdinibus hominēs gnāvī 18
atque industriī partim ipsī in Asiā negōtiantur, quibus vōs absentibus cōnsulere dēbētis, partim eōrum in eā prōvinciā pecūniās magnās collocātās habent. Est igitur hūmānitātis vestrae magnum numerum eōrum cīvium calamitāte prohibēre, sapientiae vidēre multōrum cīvium calamitātem ā rē pūblicā sēiūnctam esse nōn posse. Etenim prīmum illud parvī rēfert, nōs pūblicānīs omissīs vectīgālia posteā victōriā recuperārc; neque enim īsdem redimendī facultās erit propter calamitātem neque aliīs voluntās propter timōrem. Deinde, quod nōs 19
eadem Asia atque īdem iste Mithridātēs initiō bellī Asiāticī docuit, id quidem certē calamitāte doctī memoriā retinēre dēbēmus. Nam tum, cum in Asiā rēs magnās permultī āmīserant, scīmus Rōmae solūtiōne impedītā fidem concidisse. Nōn enim possunt ūnā in cīvitāte multī rem ac fortūnās āmittere, ut nōn plūrēs sēcum in eandem trahant calamitātem. Ā quō perīculō prohibēte rem pūblicam et mihi crēdite, id quod ipsī vidētis, haec fidēs atque haec ratiō pecūniārum, quae Rōmae,

---

8, 9. **nervos:** 'sinews.' **eum ordinem:** sc. *publicanorum*; Cicero makes a special sub-order of those knights who farmed the revenues. **ceterorum ordinum:** the senatorial order, the knights who were not *publicani*, and the commons.

10–13. **homines partim ipsi:** rich individuals who carried on business in the provinces in person as bankers, merchants and ship-owners. **absentibus:** not here at Rome to speak for themselves. **partim eorum** = *alii eorum*, probably meaning senators, who, though forbidden to engage in trade, were often silent partners of the knights in business operations in the provinces. **pecunias:** 'sums of money.' **collocatas** = *occupatae*, **2.** 8; for *habent* and the participle cf. III. **7.** 13 and note.

15. **sapientiae:** same construction as *humanitatis*, l. 13 (see note on III. **12.** 4). **a re publica** = *a rei publicae calamitate*.

16. **primum:** correlative with *deinde*, l. 19.

18. **redimendi:** 'bidding in,' technical term for securing charge of the collection of taxes at public auction.

22, 23. **res:** for pl. see on **2. 7.** **amiserant:** for mood and tense see A. 545; B. 288, 1, B; H. 601, 2; H.-B. 550. **solutione . . . concidisse:** 'on the stoppage of payments credit collapsed.' The same metaphor is seen in *solutio* as in our business term 'liquidation.'

25. **ut non trahant:** 'without involving.' We might naturally expect the demonstrative *ita* in the main clause.

27–29. **haec . . . pecuniarum:** 'our system here of credit and finance.' **in foro:** where the offices (*tabernae*) of the

quae in forō versātur, inplicāta est cum illīs pecūniīs Asiāticīs et cohaeret; ruere illa nōn possunt, ut haec nōn eōdem labe-
30 facta mōtū concidant. Quārē vidēte, nē nōn dubitandum vōbīs sit omnī studiō ad id bellum incumbere, in quō glōria nōminis vestrī, salūs sociōrum, vectīgālia maxima, fortūnae plūrimōrum cīvium coniūnctae cum rē pūblicā dēfendantur.

8. Quoniam dē genere bellī dīxī, nunc dē magnitūdine 20
pauca dīcam. Potest enim hoc dīcī, bellī genus esse ita necessārium, ut sit gerendum, nōn esse ita magnum, ut sit pertimēscendum. In quō maximē labōrandum est, nē
5 forte ea vōbīs, quae dīligentissimē prōvidenda sunt, contemnenda esse videantur. Atque ut omnēs intellegant mē L. Lūcullō tantum impertīre laudis, quantum fortī virō et sapientī hominī et magnō imperātōrī dēbeātur, dīcō eius adventū maximās Mithridātī cōpiās omnibus rēbus ōrnātās atque

---

bankers and money-changers were located. **illa:** neuter, though referring to *pecuniis Asiaticis*; also *haec*, in reference to *fides atque ratio*.

30. **Quare videte:** conclusion of the argument *de genere belli* with recapitulation of the four points discussed. **ne non . . . sit**=*ut . . . sit* after the idea of fear suggested by *videte*—'look out that you may not have to hesitate.' For *ne non* see A. 564; B. 296, 2, a; H. 567, 2; H.-B. 502, 4.

33. **cum re publica**=*cum fortunis rei publicae*; see on *a re publica*, l. 15.

Second part of Confirmatio—magnitudo belli, §§20–26. *The services of Lucullus*, §§20, 21.

8. 1–4 **Quoniam:** 'now that.' **nunc:** 'next.' **de magnitudine:** i.e., its dangerous character. **belli genus necessarium:** for *bellum genere ipso necessarium*, 'the war in its very nature is so necessary.' **ita magnum:** instead of *tantum* for the sake of symmetry with *ita necessarium*. **In quo**=*in qua re*. The events referred to in this chapter were briefly as follows: In 74 M. Aurelius Cotta, governor of Bithynia, was defeated and shut up in Chalcedon by Mithridates, and was finally relieved by Lucullus. The campaign then became centered about the town of Cyzicus, on an island in the Propontis, which Mithridates fiercely besieged, the people making heroic resistance. Lucullus cut off Mithridates' supplies, and the latter began a retreat in the spring of 73. He went to Lampsacus, embarked his troops there, and sailed with the greater part to Nicomedia. However, he sent back 10,000 men in fifty ships under three commanders sent him by Sertorius, who were to hurry to Italy and renew the civil war. Lucullus assembled a squadron, defeated part of the fleet off Tenedos, and annihilated the main force near Lemnos. When Mithridates received news of this he started to Pontus, but his fleet was shattered by storms. He then appealed to Tigranes and Machares for aid, and afterward through Tigranes to Arsaces of Parthia.

6. This is the account of Lucullus' achievements, promised in **4.** 17.

8, 9. **eius adventu:** 'at the time of his arrival.'

īnstrūctās fuisse, urbemque Asiae clārissimam nōbīsque amīcissimam Cȳzicēnōrum obsessam esse ab ipsō rēge maximā multitūdine et oppugnātam vehementissimē; quam L. Lūcullus virtūte, assiduitāte, cōnsiliō summīs obsidiōnis perīculīs līberāvit; ab eōdem imperātōre classem magnam et ōrnātam, quae 21 ducibus Sertōriānīs ad Ītaliam studiō īnflammāta raperētur, superātam esse atque dēpressam; magnās hostium praetereā cōpiās multīs proeliīs esse dēlētās patefactumque nostrīs legiōnibus esse Pontum, quī anteā populō Rōmānō ex omnī aditū clausus fuisset; Sinōpēn atque Amīsum, quibus in oppidīs erant domicilia rēgis, omnibus rēbus ōrnātās ac refertās cēterāsque urbēs Pontī et Cappadociae permultās ūnō aditū adventūque esse captās; rēgem spoliātum rēgnō patriō atque avītō ad aliōs sē rēgēs atque ad aliās gentēs supplicem contulisse; atque haec omnia salvīs populī Rōmānī sociīs atque integrīs vectīgālibus esse gesta. Satis opīnor haec esse laudis, atque ita, Quirītēs, ut hoc vōs intellegātis, ā nūllō istōrum, quī huic obtrectant lēgī atque causae, L. Lūcullum similiter ex hōc locō esse laudātum.

9. Requīrētur fortasse nunc, quem ad modum, cum haec ita 22

---

10 **instructas fuisse:** in direct discourse would be *instructae erant*; *obsessam esse* would be *obsidebatur*.

13. **liberavit:** indicative, not depending on *dico*, l. 8 (cf. *est* in **2.** 10). With the next clause (*ab eodem*, etc.) the force of *dico* is felt again, and continued to l. 25.

15. **studio:** 'party zeal.'

18, 19. **Pontum:** the kingdom. **qui:** 'although it.' **Sinopen, Amisum:** these towns made an obstinate resistance, so that *uno aditu* probably refers merely to *ceteras urbes permultas*, 'other cities in great numbers.'

23, 24. **alias gentes:** taken up at **9.** 14. **salvis sociis:** 'without oppressing the provincials,' i.e., by contributions and levies of troops. **integris vectigalibus:** 'without lessening the public revenues.' Lucullus defrayed the expenses of the Armenian campaign out of the booty already taken.

25–27. **ita:** 'so expressed;' *ut . . . intellegatis* then is a result clause. **istorum:** his opponents (I. **1.** 15), **17.** 9 ff. **causae:** 'its application.'

The war still important and difficult because Mithridates is active again, with old and new supporters, §§22–26.

9. 1. **Requiretur:** a form of *occupatio*, the anticipation and answering of a possible objection. The opponents of the Manilian Law had extolled Lucullus's deeds in order to show that the war was no longer a very dangerous one, and that it was therefore unnecessary to bestow the proposed extraordinary powers on Pompey. In ch. **8** Cicero praised Lucullus highly, and now

sint, reliquum possit magnum esse bellum. Cognōscite, Quirītēs; nōn enim hoc sine causā quaerī vidētur. Prīmum ex suō rēgnō sīc Mithridātēs profūgit, ut ex eōdem Pontō Mēdēa illa quondam profūgisse dīcitur, quam praedicant in fugā frātris suī membra in iīs locīs, quā sē parēns persequerētur, dissipāvisse, ut eōrum collēctiō dispersa maerorque patrius celeritātem persequendī retardāret. Sīc Mithridātēs fugiēns maximam vim aurī atque argentī pulcherrimārumque rērum omnium, quās et ā maiōribus accēperat et ipse bellō superiōre ex tōtā Asiā dīreptās in suum rēgnum congesserat, in Pontō omnem relīquit. Haec dum nostrī colligunt omnia dīligentius, rēx ipse ē manibus effūgit. Ita illum in persequendī studiō maeror, hōs laetitia tardāvit. Hunc in illō timōre et fugā 23
Tigrānēs, rēx Armenius, excēpit diffīdentemque rēbus suīs cōnfīrmāvit et adflictum ērēxit perditumque recreāvit. Cuius in rēgnum posteāquam L. Lūcullus cum exercitū vēnit, plūrēs etiam gentēs contrā imperātōrem nostrum concitātae sunt.

---

tries to prove the war still dangerous in spite of his successes.

2. **reliquum:** 'still remaining,' often used in a participial sense=*relictum*. **magnum:** emphatic by position; remember he is now discussing the point *magnitudo belli* (8. 1)

3. **primum:** the second point is taken up without formal notice at l. 14, where we should expect *deinde*.

4–6. **illa:** 'that famous.' **fratris:** Absyrtus. **parens:** Aeëtes, king of Colchis. According to the legend Medea, in flight from Colchis with Jason, took her brother with her and cut his body in pieces which she threw one by one into the sea, that her father might be delayed in his pursuit by stopping to gather them up.

7. **eorum collectio dispersa:** 'the gathering of the scattered members.' We should expect *dispersorum*, in agreement with *eorum*. Such change of agreement is called hypallage.

10. **omnium:** 'all sorts of.' **bello superiore:** see on *bello superiore*, 3. 3.

11. **direptas . . . congesserat:** cf. note on 5. 8.

12–14. **diligentius:** euphemistic for *avide*. **effugit:** this was at Cabira. Mithridates came near being captured, but got away because his pursuers stopped to seize the gold carried by a mule, which came in between them and the king by accident or design. **illum:** refers to *parens*, l. 6. **hos** to *nostri*, l. 12.

15. **excepit:** after Mithridates' flight to Armenia Lucullus sent his brother-in-law, Appius Claudius, to Tigranes to demand the surrender of Mithridates. Up to this time Tigranes had merely afforded protection to his father-in-law, without admitting him to his court or making vigorous efforts in his behalf. Lucullus's demand aroused his pride and caused him to give Mithridates a splendid reception at court, followed by active military operations.

17, 18 **plures gentes:** nations subject to or allied with Tigranes on the Caspian Sea and south to the Persian Gulf.

Erat enim metus iniectus iīs nātiōnibus, quās numquam populus
20 Rōmānus neque lacessendās bellō neque temptandās putāvit;
erat etiam alia gravis atque vehemēns opīniō, quae animōs
gentium barbarārum pervāserat, fānī locuplētissimī et religiō-
sissimī dīripiendī causā in eās ōrās nostrum esse exercitum
adductum. Ita nātiōnēs multae atque magnae novō quōdam
25 terrōre ac metū concitābantur. Noster autem exercitus tametsī
urbem ex Tigrānis rēgnō cēperat et proeliīs ūsus erat secundīs,
tamen nimiā longinquitāte locōrum ac dēsīderiō suōrum com-
movēbātur. Hīc iam plūra nōn dīcam; fuit enim illud ex- 24
trēmum, ut ex iīs locīs ā mīlitibus nostrīs reditus magis mātūrus
30 quam prōcessiō longior quaererētur. Mithridātēs autem et
suam manum iam cōnfīrmārat et eōrum, quī sē ex ipsīus rēgnō
cōllēgerant, et magnīs adventīciīs auxiliīs multōrum rēgum et
nātiōnum iuvābātur. Nam hoc ferē sīc fierī solēre accēpimus,
ut rēgum adflictae fortūnae facile multōrum opēs adliciant
35 ad misericordiam, maximēque eōrum, quī aut rēgēs sunt aut
vīvunt in rēgnō, ut iīs nōmen rēgāle magnum et sānctum esse
videātur. Itaque tantum victus efficere potuit, quantum in- 25
columis numquam est ausus optāre. Nam, cum sē in rēgnum
suum recēpisset, nōn fuit eō contentus, quod eī praeter spem
40 acciderat, ut illam, posteāquam pulsus erat, terram umquam
attingeret, sed in exercitum nostrum clārum atque victōrem

---

20. **lacessendas:** 'ought to be tried.' **bello:** goes only with *lacessendas*.

21. 22. **opinio:** 'suspicion.' **fani:** 'of the Persian Nanaea or Anaitis in Elymais, or the modern Luristan, the most celebrated and richest shrine in the whole region of the Euphrates.'

26. **urbem:** Tigranocerta. **ex regno:** used instead of a genitive to make prominent the fact that out of all the kingdom Lucullus had captured but one city, hence that there was much yet to be done. **proeliis . . secundis:** 'had enjoyed some successes.'

27. **longinquitate:** Cicero says nothing about the mutiny, in order to conceal the disgrace to the Roman name. **desiderio suorum:** 'home-sickness.' Alexander the Great had a like experience with his men.

28–31. **extremum:** 'the result.' **maturus:** 'early.' **eorum:** sc. *manum*.

33–37. **iuvabatur:** Note the change of tense from that of *collegerant*. **hoc sic:** pleonastic; also *fere solere*. **ut . . . adliciant:** in apposition to *hoc*, l. 33. **eorum:** sc. *opes*. **ut . . . videatur:** 'so that'—result.

39. **eo:** explained by the clause *ut . . . attingeret*, which is made to depend on *acciderat* instead of on *non fuit contentus*; see on III. 9. 12.

impetum fēcit. Sinite hōc locō, Quirītēs, sīcut poētae solent, quī rēs Rōmānās scrībunt, praeterīre mē nostram calamitātem, quae tanta fuit, ut eam ad aurēs imperātōris nōn ex proeliō nūntius, sed ex sermōne rūmor adferret. Hīc in illō ipsō malō 26 gravissimāque bellī offēnsiōne L. Lūcullus, quī tamen aliquā ex parte iīs incommodīs medērī fortasse potuisset, vestrō iussū coāctus, quod imperiī diūturnitātī modum statuendum vetere exemplō putāvistis, partem mīlitum, quī iam stīpendiīs cōnfectī erant, dīmīsit, partem M'. Glabriōnī trādidit. Multa praetereō cōnsultō; sed ea vōs coniectūrā perspicite, quantum illud bellum factum putētis, quod coniungant rēgēs potentissimī, renovent agitātae nātiōnēs, suscipiant integrae gentēs, novus imperātor noster accipiat vetere exercitū pulsō.

10. Satis mihi multa verba fēcisse videor, quārē esset hoc 27 bellum genere ipsō necessārium, magnitūdine perīculōsum; restat, ut dē imperātōre ad id bellum dēligendō ac tantīs rēbus praeficiendō dīcendum esse videātur. Utinam, Quirītēs, virōrum fortium atque innocentium cōpiam tantam habērētis, ut haec vōbīs dēlīberātiō difficilis esset, quemnam potissimum

---

42. **impetum:** in 68 C. Triarius tried to bring fresh troops from western Asia to Lucullus. After he had met and defeated Mithridates both sides went into winter quarters. The next year Triarius endeavored to relieve a fort attacked by Mithridates, and was utterly routed, 7,000 of his troops being slain. A severe wound received by Mithridates saved the remainder of the army.

44-49. **non . . . nuntius:** the defeat was reported by natives. Cicero speaks as if no one had been left to tell the tale. **Hic:** 'hereupon.' **offensione:** 'blow,' put mildly for *clade*, 'disaster.' **aliqua ex parte:** 'in some degree.' **incommodis:** for case see A. 367 b; B. 187, II; H. 424, 3; H.-B. 362, footnote 3, b. **vetere exemplo** — *more maiorum*. The laws against prolonging commands were in reality dead letters at this time. The real reason for recalling Lucullus was the jealousy of his enemies in the army and at Rome.

51-53. **ea:** acc. pl. There is but one clause appositive to *ea* (cf. *illa*, I, **1.** 21), but the plural anticipates the details given in the four characteristic clauses in the last three lines of the chapter. **coniectura:** 'by inference.' **factum (esse) putetis:** almost = *factum sit*: see on *putetis*, **4.** 21. **coniungant:** 'carry on in common.' **integrae:** 'never yet attacked by us.'

Third part of the Confirmatio—de imperatore deligendo §§27–50.

10. 1-4 **esset:** 'is' (for tense cf. III. **5.** 27). **bellum . . necessarium:** contrast *belli genus necessarium* **8.** 2, 3. **dicendum esse videatur** — *dicendum sit*; cf. *factum putetis* **9** 52.

5-7. **innocentium:** 'clean-handed.' 'honest in money matters.' **haberetis:**

tantīs rēbus ac tantō bellō praeficiendum putārētis! Nunc vērō cum sit ūnus Cn. Pompēius, quī nōn modo eōrum hominum, quī nunc sunt, glōriam, sed etiam antīquitātis memoriam virtūte superārit, quae rēs est, quae cuiusquam animum in hāc causā dubium facere possit? Ego enim sīc exīstimō, in summō 28 imperātōre quattuor hās rēs inesse oportēre, scientiam reī mīlitāris, virtūtem, auctōritātem, fēlīcitātem. Quis igitur hōc homine scientior umquam aut fuit aut esse dēbuit? quī ē lūdō atque pueritiae disciplīnīs bellō maximō atque ācerrimīs hostibus ad patris exercitum atque in mīlitiae disciplīnam profectus est, quī extrēmā pueritiā mīles in exercitū fuit summī imperātōris, ineunte adulēscentiā maximī ipse exercitūs imperātor, quī saepius cum hoste cōnflīxit, quam quisquam cum inimīcō concertāvit, plūra bella gessit quam ceterī lēgērunt, plūrēs prōvinciās cōnfēcit quam aliī concupīvērunt, cuius adulēscentia ad scientiam reī mīlitāris nōn aliēnīs praeceptīs, sed suīs im-

---

what does the tense imply? **potissimum:** 'in preference to all others.' **praeficiendum putaretis** = *praeficiendus sit*; cf. *dicendum esse videatur*, l. 4. Notice the three different uses of the subjunctive in this sentence, and two of the dative.

8–10. **unus . . . quī . . . superarit:** for mood cf. I. **2.** 28. **hominum gloriam:** 'the glorious men.' **antiquitatis memoriam:** 'those of the past, who still live in memory.' **virtute:** for meaning see on *virtute*, **1.** 27.

11–13. **sic**=*hoc*, anticipating *in summo . . . oportere*. **res:** 'qualities.' **virtutem:** in a narrower sense than in l. 10, but embracing the moral and intellectual qualities enumerated in **13.** 5–9, which constitute a brief definition of *virtute*, l. 10.

First subdivision of topic res in imperatore—Scientia rei militaris, §28.

14, 15. **esse debuit:** 'ought to have been,' by reason of the opportunities mentioned in the next sentence. **qui:** 'for he.' **pueritiae disciplinis:** 'the training of boyhood.' **bello maximo:** the Social War, 89, in which his father, Cn. Pompeius Strabo, took part. He also accompanied his father to Rome in 87 to protect the city against Cinna. The abl. expresses attendant circumstance (A. 420, 5; B. 221; H. 473, 3; H.-B. 422); so *acerrimis hostibus*.

17, 18. **summi imperatoris:** in 83, when Sulla returned from Asia, Pompey raised a force of three legions and joined him, having first defeated some forces of the enemy. **imperator:** upon meeting Sulla, Pompey greeted him as *imperator*, and received the same greeting in return.

20, 21. **concertavit:** 'has gone to law,' in contrast to *conflixit*. Distinguish meaning of *hoste* and *inimico* (I. **5.** 30). **confecit:** 'completely conquered.'

22, 23. **suis imperiis:** Pompey was consul in 70. During the inspection of the knights by the censors that year, he with others appeared with the horse supplied him at public expense, and when the censors put the usual question of whether he had served the campaigns required by the law, he boastfully re-

periīs, nōn offēnsiōnibus bellī, sed victōriīs, nōn stīpendiīs, sed triumphīs est ērudīta. Quod dēnique genus esse bellī potest, in quō illum nōn exercuerit fortūna reī pūblicae? Cīvīle, Āfricānum, Trānsalpīnum, Hispāniēnse mixtum ex cīvitātibus atque ex bellicōsissimīs nātiōnibus, servīle, nāvāle bellum, varia et dīversa genera et bellōrum et hostium nōn sōlum gesta ab hōc ūnō, sed etiam cōnfecta nūllam rem esse dēclārant in ūsū positam mīlitārī, quae huius virī scientiam fugere possit.

11. Iam vērō virtūtī Cn. Pompēī quae potest ōrātiō pār inve- 29
nīrī? Quid est, quod quisquam aut illō dignum aut vōbīs novum aut cuiquam inaudītum possit adferre? Neque enim illae sunt sōlae virtūtēs imperātōriae quae vulgō exīstimantur, labor in negōtiīs, fortitūdō in perīculīs, industria in agendō, celeritās in cōnficiendō, cōnsilium in prōvidendō, quae tanta sunt in hōc ūnō, quanta in omnibus reliquīs imperātōribus, quōs aut vīdimus aut audīvimus, nōn fuērunt. Testis est Ītalia, 30
quam ille ipse victor L. Sulla huius virtūte et subsidiō cōnfessus est līberātam; testis est Sicilia, quam multīs undique cīnctam perīculīs nōn terrōre bellī, sed cōnsiliī celeritāte explicāvit;

plied, 'I have served all, and all under my own supreme command.' **offensionibus:** as in **9.** 46.

25–27. **Civile:** against Cinna, Carbo and Lepidus. **Africanum:** in 81, against Cn. Domitius Ahenobarbus and the Numidian king Iarbas. **Transalpinum:** with Gallic tribes on his way to Spain. **Hispaniense:** in Spain against Sertorius's army, 76-71. **mixtum ex . . . nationibus:** against forces made up indiscriminately of Romans and most warlike native tribes. **servile:** on his way back from Spain Pompey met and defeated 5,000 slaves from the army of Spartacus. **navale:** with the pirates.

29. **confecta:** 'brought to a victorious end.' **esse:** 'is.'

Second subdivision—Virtus, §§29–42.

11. 1. **Iam vero:** 'and further,' marking a transition to a more important point. **virtuti:** as in **10.** 10 and **1.** 27. **oratio:** 'statement.'

4, 5. **illae . . . imperatoriae:** we should expect Cicero to go on after this sentence by saying *sed aliae sunt praeterea virtutes imperatoriae*; this idea is deferred, however, to ch. **13,** and then taken up in a different form. **labor:** 'energetic activity.'

6–8. **quae tanta . . . quanta . . . non fuerunt:** 'qualities which are greater in this man alone than,' etc.; for *tanta quanta* cf. **9.** 37–38. Note the change of gender from *quae* in l. 4 (antecedent *illae virtutes*) to *quae tanta* in l. 6 (what antecedent?), and see note on II. **9.** 13.

8–10. **Italia:** see on *summi imperatoris,* **10.** 17. **Sicilia:** in 82 Pompey was sent to Sicily by Sulla and easily subjugated the feeble remnant of the Marian force in the island. From Sicily he went to Africa.

testis est Āfrica, quae magnīs oppressa hostium cōpiīs eōrum ipsōrum sanguine redundāvit; testis est Gallia, per quam legiōnibus nostrīs iter in Hispāniam Gallōrum interneciōne patefactum est; testis est Hispānia, quae saepissimē plūrimōs hostēs ab hōc superātōs prōstrātōsque cōnspexit; testis est iterum et saepius Italia, quae cum servīlī bellō taetrō perīculōsōque premerētur, ab hōc auxilium absente expetīvit, quod bellum exspectātiōne eius attenuātum atque imminūtum est adventū sublātum ac sepultum; testēs nunc vērō iam omnēs sunt ōrae 31 atque omnēs exterae gentēs ac nātiōnēs, dēnique maria omnia cum ūniversa, tum in singulīs ōrīs omnēs sinūs atque portūs. Quis enim tōtō marī locus per hōs annōs aut tam fīrmum habuit praesidium, ut tūtus esset, aut tam fuit abditus, ut latēret? Quis nāvigāvit, quī nōn sē aut mortis aut servitūtis perīculō committeret, cum aut hieme aut refertō praedōnum marī nāvigāret? Hoc tantum bellum, tam turpe, tam vetus, tam lātē dīvīsum atque dispersum quis umquam arbitrārētur aut ab omnibus imperātōribus ūnō annō aut omnibus annīs ab ūnō imperātōre cōnficī posse? Quam prōvinciam tenuistis ā praedō-

---

12 **eorum . . redundavit:** 'flowed with their own blood,' implying slight loss on Pompey's part

13–15. See on *Transalpinum*, **10.** 26. **legionibus:** 'for our legions.' **saepissime:** during his five years' struggle with Sertorius, 76–71 (but see on **4.** 11–13).

18, 19. **auxilium absente expetivit:** M. Crassus, commander of the Roman army against Spartacus had written to the senate that M. Lucullus, brother of Lucius, must return from Thrace and Pompey from Spain to assist in putting down the slave uprising. However, upon reflecting that he would have to share the glory of victory with them, he hastened to end the war himself, Pompey having a chance to do nothing more than cut to pieces the remnant of 5,000 in north Italy. Cicero tries to make out in *quod . . . est* that the mere expectation of Pompey's return weakened the revolt.

22. **universa:** 'in their whole extent.'

25–27. **qui non . . . committeret:** 'without exposing.' **hieme:** navigation was generally discontinued on the Mediterranean during the winter, but Cicero implies that some sailed at that season at the risk of their lives (*mortis*) by storm rather than in summer at the risk of capture (*servitutis*) by the pirates, who of course were most active when commerce was at its height. **praedonum:** of persons Cicero generally uses the genitive with *refertus*. **navigaret:** 'had to sail;' cf. *dimicaretis*, in **4.** 10.

28, 29. **arbitraretur:** 'would have thought,' at the time Pompey was sent to the pirate war. **ab omnibus imperatoribus:** who were then living. **omnibus annis:** of his life.

nibus līberam per hōsce annōs? quod vectīgal vōbīs tūtum fuit? quem socium dēfendistis? cui praesidiō classibus vestrīs fuistis? quam multās exīstimātis īnsulās esse dēsertās, quam multās aut metū relictās aut ā praedōnibus captās urbēs esse sociōrum?

12. Sed quid ego longinqua commemorō? Fuit hoc quon- 32
dam, fuit proprium populī Rōmānī, longē ā domō bellāre et prōpugnāculīs imperiī sociōrum fortūnās, nōn sua tēcta dēfendere. Sociīs ego nostrīs mare per hōs annōs clausum fuisse dīcam, cum exercitūs vestrī numquam ā Brundisiō nisi hieme summā trānsmīserint? Quī ad vōs ab exterīs nātiōnibus venīrent, captōs querar, cum lēgātī populī Rōmānī redēmptī sint? Mercātōribus tūtum mare nōn fuisse dīcam, cum duodecim 33
secūrēs in praedōnum potestātem pervēnerint? Cnidum aut Colophōnem aut Samum, nōbilissimās urbēs, innumerābilēsque aliās captās esse commemorem, cum vestrōs portūs atque eōs portūs, quibus vītam ac spīritum dūcitis, in praedōnum fuisse potestāte sciātis? An vērō ignōrātis portum Cāiētae celeberrimum ac plēnissimum nāvium īnspectante praetōre ā praedōnibus esse dīreptum, ex Mīsēnō autem eius ipsīus līberōs, quī

---

32. **cui praesidio:** 'two datives.' **classibus:** means.

12. 1–3. **Fuit:** 'it was,' but is no longer: cf. *Fuit*, in I. **1. 23.** **propugnaculis:** i.e., fleets and armies.

5, 6. **dicam:** deliberative or dubitative (cf. *quid invitem*, I. **9. 21**). So *querar, dicam, commemorem*, l. 11; *quid . . . querar* l. 17. **Brundisio:** then and now the chief port for travel and trade with the east. **hieme summa:** 'in the depth of winter,' when the pirates would be out of the way (see on **11. 26**).

7 **captos:** sc. *hostes*, 'foreign ambassadors' as antecedent of *qui*. **redempti sint:** 'had to be ransomed': cf. *arrogant* in **11. 27**. Nothing more is known of this story.

8, 9 **duodecim secures:** 'twelve axes,' by metonymy for 'twelve lictors,' and so for 'two praetors,' as each praetor was allowed six lictors in his province. According to Plutarch these were the praetors Sextilius and Bellinus, who were captured by pirates and carried off with their attendants and lictors.

11, 12. atque: 'and even.' **eos . . . ducitis:** i.e., the harbors where grain from foreign ports was landed; they are mentioned below.

13–15. **celeberrimum:** 'thronged,' 'much frequented.' **praetore:** his name is not known. **Misenō:** a promontory in Campania; 'the bay formed by this promontory was converted by Augustus into an excellent harbor, and was made the principal station of the Roman fleet in the Tyrrhene sea.' **liberos:** Plutarch says, 'they captured also a daughter of Antonius, who had

cum praedōnibus anteā ibi bellum gesserat, ā praedōnibus esse sublātōs? Nam quid ego Ōstiēnse incommodum atque illam lābem atque ignōminiam reī pūblicae querar, cum prope īnspectantibus vōbīs classis ea, cui cōnsul populī Rōmānī praepositus esset, ā praedōnibus capta atque oppressa est? Prō dī immortālēs! tantamne ūnīus hominis incrēdibilis ac dīvīna virtūs tam brevī tempore lūcem adferre reī pūblicae potuit, ut vōs, quī modo ante ōstium Tiberīnum classem hostium vidēbātis, iī nunc nūllam intrā Ōceanī ōstium praedōnum nāvem esse audiātis? Atque haec quā celeritāte gesta sint, quamquam 34
vidētis, tamen ā mē in dīcendō praetereunda nōn sunt. Quis enim umquam aut obeundī negōtiī aut cōnsequendī quaestūs studiō tam brevī tempore tot loca adīre, tantōs cursūs cōnficere potuit, quam celeriter Cn. Pompēiō duce tantī bellī impetus nāvigāvit? quī nōndum tempestīvō ad nāvigandum marī Siciliam adiit, Āfricam explōrāvit, in Sardiniam cum classe vēnit atque haec tria frūmentāria subsidia reī pūblicae fīrmissimīs

---

been accorded a triumph, while she was on her way into the country, and released her for a large ransom.' The plural is a rhetorical exaggeration The Antonius mentioned must have been M. Antonius (the famous orator grandfather of the triumvir) for he fought the pirates in 104 and was allowed a triumph.

17. **Nam** etc.: for the *praeteritio* cf. *Nam ut illa omittam*, III. **8.** 7, and see on I. **6.** 12 Before *Nam* we supply in thought *haec erunt satis*, 'the examples given will prove sufficient.' **Ostiense:** Ostia was Rome's seaport, about sixteen miles from the city and at the mouth of the Tiber. A fleet was constantly stationed there to guard the harbor and river.

19. **cui . . . praepositus esset:** 'in spite of the fact that a consul of the Roman people had been placed in command of it.' **consul:** unknown.

22–24 **lucem adferre:** 'bring happiness and welfare;' *lux* is used metaphorically for hope, joy, happiness, welfare. **ii:** takes up *vos*, l. 22. **Oceani ostium:** used somewhat artificially for *Gaditanum fretum*, 'Strait of Gibraltar,' in chiastic antithesis to *ostium Tiberinum*, l. 23.

25, 26. **Atque:** 'furthermore;' closely connects the following thought with the preceding. **a me:** for use instead of *mihi* see on *a vobis*, **2.** 29. **praetereunda sunt:** in sense has for its subject the clause *qua . . . gesta sint*, and would naturally be *praetereundum est*; it is attracted to agree with *haec*.

29–31. **celeriter:** pleonastic after *tam brevi tempore*. **tanti . . . navigavit:** 'the storm of so great a war swept over the sea.' **impetus:** a bold personification. A more prosaic form of expression would have been (and is actually meant by Cicero) *quam tanta classis, Cn. Pompeio duce, summo impetu navigavit*. **Siciliam, Africam, Sardiniam:** all three supplied Rome with grain, especially Sicily.

praesidiīs classibusque mūnīvit. Inde cum sē in Italiam recē- 35
pisset, duābus Hispāniīs et Galliā Trānsalpīnā praesidiīs ac
35 nāvibus cōnfīrmātā mīssīs item in ōram Illyricī maris et in
Achāiam omnemque Graeciam nāvibus Italiae duo maria
maximīs classibus fīrmissimīsque praesidiīs adōrnāvit, ipse
autem ut Brundisiō profectus est, ūndēquīnquāgēsimō diē tōtam
ad imperium populī Rōmānī Ciliciam adiūnxit; omnēs, quī
40 ubīque praedōnēs fuērunt, partim captī interfectīque sunt,
partim ūnīus huius sē imperiō ac potestātī dēdidērunt. Idem
Crētēnsibus, cum ad eum ūsque in Pamphȳliam lēgātōs dēpre-
cātōrēsque mīsissent, spem dēditiōnis nōn adēmit obsidēsque
imperāvit. Ita tantum bellum, tam diūturnum, tam longē
45 lātēque dispersum, quō bellō omnēs gentēs ac nātiōnēs premē-
bantur, Cn. Pompēius extrēmā hieme apparāvit, ineunte vēre
suscēpit, mediā aestāte cōnfēcit.

13. Est haec dīvīna atque incrēdibilis virtūs imperātōris. 36

---

33. **praesidiis:** garrisons on land. **classibus:** for protection on the sea; so *praesidiis ac navibus*, next line.

34, 35. **duabus Hispaniis:** i.e., *citeriore et ulteriore*. **Gallia Transalpina:** the southern coast is meant, *provincia Narbonensis*. **confirmata, missis:** in translation make these coordinate with *adornavit*, l. 37.

36, 37. **Achaiam:** meaning the Peloponnesus, for the term was not yet applied to all Greece. **duo maria:** the Adriatic and Tyrrhenian. **adornavit:** and thereby made secure.

39. **Ciliciam:** in southeastern Asia Minor; with its deeply indented coast and numerous small islands this region furnished haunts for the pirates, who there made their headquarters.

41–43. **imperio ac potestati:** military and civil (judicial) authority. **Cretensibus:** they had afforded protection to the pirates and even engaged in piracy themselves. Since 68 the proconsul, Q. Metellus, had been subduing them and treating them with great cruelty. Technically, by the Gabinian Law, Pompey had authority over Crete and the forces of Metellus. Therefore, upon petition from the Cretans, Pompey sent a lieutenant to receive the surrender of their cities and ordered Metellus to stop the war. The latter refused to do so, and civil war between the two commanders would probably have resulted had not Pompey's attention been directed to the Mithridatic war. The dative *Cretensibus* is used in different relations to the two verbs. What? **usque in Pamphyliam:** suggests a great distance, though in reality it was but short. **deprecatores:** explains the purpose of *legatos* and = *ad deprecandum*, *-que* being often used to connect an explanatory term to a preceding word. **spem deditionis:** 'the hope of surrender,' implying also protection for the future. **-que:** 'but.'

46. **extrema, ineunte, media:** for meaning see A. 293; B. 241, 1; H. 497, 4; H.-B. 244.

Subsidiary virtues, §§36–42.

13. 1–2. **virtus imperatoris:** *bel-*

Quid? cēterae, quās paulō ante commemorāre coeperam, quantae atque quam multae sunt! Nōn enim bellandī virtūs sōlum in summō ac perfectō imperātōre quaerenda est, sed multae sunt artēs eximiae huius administrae comitēsque virtūtis. Ac prīmum quantā innocentiā dēbent esse imperātōrēs, quantā deinde in omnibus rēbus temperantiā, quantā fidē, quantā facilitāte, quantō ingeniō, quantā hūmānitāte! quae breviter quālia sint in Cn. Pompēiō cōnsīderēmus. Summa enim omnia sunt, Quirītēs, sed ea magis ex aliōrum contentiōne quam ipsa per sēsē cognōscī atque intellegī possunt. Quem enim impe- 37
rātōrem possumus ūllō in numerō putāre, cuius in exercitū centuriātūs vēneant atque vēnierint? Quid hunc hominem magnum aut amplum dē rē pūblicā cōgitāre, quī pecūniam ex aerāriō dēprōmptam ad bellum administrandum aut propter cupiditātem prōvinciae magistrātibus dīvīserit aut propter

landi virtus, l. 3, ability as a commander from the military standpoint, comprising the qualities of *labor, fortitudo, industria, celeritas, consilium*, mentioned in **11.** 4–6. **ceterae** (sc. *virtutes*) . . . **coeperam:** the moral and intellectual qualities; see on *illae . . . imperatoriae*, **11.** 4, and on *virtutem*, **10.** 13. The uses of *virtus* we have found so far are as follows: in **1.** 27, **10.** 10 and **11.** 1 it is a collective term for all the qualities, military as well as moral and intellectual, which go to make up a perfect commander. In **10.** 13 it is a narrower collective term for moral and intellectual qualities alone, and in l. 2 it expresses the same idea, though in the plural with reference to the different items comprised in the collective *virtus* of **10.** 13. In **11.** 4 it is used in the plural of the different items of merely military ability, and the same idea is repeated collectively in ll. 1, 3, 5.

4, 5. **multae:** 'many other,' emphatic by position. **artes:** 'qualities' = *virtutes*. **Ac:** 'now,' 'for example,' marking a transition to an exposition of *ceterae virtutes*.

6–8. **innocentia:** 'clean-handedness,' 'honesty in money matters,' as opposed to the bad uses of money intrusted to commanders mentioned in ll. 11–22; cf. *innocentium* in **10.** 5. **in omnibus rebus:** 'in all other matters.' **facilitate:** 'affability,' 'sociability.' **ingenio:** ability as a statesman and an orator; see **14.** 23–33. **quae:** 'these qualities,' neuter pl. nom.

10. **ex aliorum contentione:** 'by a comparison with others.'

12–14. **ullo . . . putare:** 'count as such at all' = *ullo in imperatorum numero putare*. **veneant atque venierint:** a reverse order would be more natural, 'have been and are sold.' Promotions were not made according to merit but according to ability and willingness to bribe the commander. **Quid magnum aut amplum:** 'what high or noble thoughts;' for the cognate acc. see A. 390, c; B. 176, 2, b; H. 409, 1; H.-B. 396, 2. **cogitare:** 'entertains;' sc. *possumus putare*, which gives *putare* a slightly different sense from l. 12.

16, 17. **provinciae:** sc. *retinendae*, for which the magistrates most influential with the senate and people would help him. **in quaestu:** 'at interest.'

avāritiam Rōmae in quaestū relīquerit? Vestra admurmurātiō facit. Quirītēs, ut agnōscere videāminī, quī haec fēcerint; ego autem nōminō nēminem; quārē īrāscī mihi nēmō poterit, nisi quī ante dē sē voluerit cōnfitērī. Itaque propter hanc avāritiam imperātōrum quantās calamitātēs, quōcumque ventum sit, nostrī exercitūs ferant, quis ignōrat? Itinera quae per hōsce 38
annōs in Ītaliā per agrōs atque oppida cīvium Rōmānōrum nostrī imperātōrēs fēcerint, recordāminī; tum facilius statuētis, quid apud exterās nātiōnēs fierī exīstimētis. Utrum plūrēs arbitrāminī per hōsce annōs mīlitum vestrōrum armīs hostium urbēs an hībernīs sociōrum cīvitātēs esse dēlētās? Neque enim potest exercitum is continēre imperātor, quī sē ipse nōn continet, neque sevērus esse in iūdicandō, quī aliōs in sē sevērōs
esse iūdicēs nōn vult. Hīc mīrāmur hunc hominem tantum 39
excellere cēterīs cuius legiōnēs sīc in Asiam pervēnerint ut nōn modo manus tantī exercitūs, sed nē vēstīgium quidem cuiquam pācātō nocuisse dīcātur? Iam vērō quem ad modum mīlitēs hībernent, cotīdiē sermōnēs ac litterae perferuntur; nōn

---

admurmuratio: 'murmur of assent;' quite as frequently used of disapproval.

20. **ante:** sc. *quam irascatur.* **voluerit:** 'shall have determined.'

21, 22. **ventum sit:** subjunctive by attraction. **ferant:** 'bring.' For the form of the whole sentence cf. I. 1. 8–10.

23–25. **civium Romanorum:** after the Marsian war, 90–88, the Italian Allies were made Roman citizens. **tum:** when the protasis of a conditional sentence is expressed by an imperative the English idiom inserts 'and;' no conjunction is used in Latin, though an adverb, such as *tum* or *iam*, sometimes appears; cf. *Recognosce . . . noctem illam*; *iam intelleges*, I. 4. 1–2. **existimetis:** for use cf. *putaretis* in 10. 7.

25. **plures:** to be taken with both *urbes* and *civitates*, which nouns are defined respectively by the genitives *hostium* and *sociorum*.

27. **hibernis:** freedom from Roman garrisons was a privilege of *civitates liberae*, others often purchased with large sums exemption from the burden of furnishing winter quarters.

29. **severus esse:** 'have a strict regard for justice.' **in iudicando:** The proconsul was at once commander of the army and civil magistrate (see on *imperio ac potestati*, 12. 41). So Caesar at the close of his first campaign in Gaul crossed the Alps to hither Gaul *ad conventus agendos* (end of book I).

30–32. **Hic miramur:** 'do we then wonder that.' **non modo:** sc. *non*, and see on II. 9. 32. **manus:** in reference to acts of violence and plundering on the part of the soldiers. **vestigium:** 'their march,' which in the case of most armies does some damage, even if the soldiers refrain from plunder.

33, 34. **pacato:** 'peaceful resident.' **Iam vero:** for use and meaning see on *Iam vero*, 11. 1. **milites:** Pompey's. **hibernent:** in Cilicia. How is the

modo ut sūmptum faciat in mīlitem, nēminī vīs adfertur, sed nē cupientī quidem cuiquam permittitur. Hiemis enim, nōn avāritiae perfugium maiōrēs nostrī in sociōrum atque amīcōrum tēctīs esse voluērunt.

14. Age vērō, cēterīs in rēbus quā sit temperantiā, cōnsīderāte. Unde illam tantam celeritātem et tam incrēdibilem cursum inventum putātis? Nōn enim illum eximia vīs rēmigum aut ars inaudīta quaedam gubernandī aut ventī aliquī novī tam celeriter in ultimās terrās pertulērunt, sed eae rēs, quae cēterōs remorārī solent, nōn retardārunt; nōn avāritia ab īnstitūtō cursū ad praedam aliquam dēvocāvit, nōn libīdō ad voluptātem, nōn amoenitās ad dēlectātiōnem, nōn nōbilitās urbis ad cognitiōnem, nōn dēnique labor ipse ad quiētem; postrēmō sīgna et tabulās cēteraque ōrnāmenta Graecōrum oppidōrum, quae cēterī tollenda esse arbitrantur, ea sibi ille nē vīsenda quidem exīstimāvit. Itaque omnēs nunc in iīs locīs Cn. Pompēium sīcut aliquem nōn ex hāc urbe missum, sed dē caelō dēlāpsum intuentur; nunc dēnique incipiunt crēdere fuisse hominēs Rōmānōs hāc quondam continentiā, quod iam nātiōnibus exterīs incrēdibile ac falsō memoriae prōditum vidēbātur; nunc imperiī vestrī splendor illīs gentibus lūcem adferre coepit;

mood accounted for? **sermones ac litterae:** 'oral and written reports.'

35–38. **sumptum faciat:** 'to make expenditure,' i.e., to contribute to the support of the soldiers. **nemini vis adfertur:** 'nobody is forced.' **Hiemis:** 'from the winter,' objective. **avaritiae:** 'for avarice,' subjective. **maiores . . . voluerunt:** 'our forefathers meant that in the homes of our allies and friends there should be,' etc. (cf. IV. **4.** 30).

Especially self-restraint, dignity, humanity, §§40–42.

14. 1. **Age:** 'come,' the anticipatory imperative, used in the singular, regardless of the number addressed, to call attention to something about to be said and usually followed by an imperative or equivalent subjunctive. **temperantia:** 'self-control.'

3. **inventum:** 'acquired,' 'made possible.' **non quaedam . . . aliqui:** 'no art hitherto unknown, no new winds,' etc.

8. **amoenitas:** in reference to the beauties of nature; sc. *locorum.* **nobilitas:** 'famous name.'

10. **signa et tabulas:** 'statues and paintings.'

11. **ceteri . . . arbitrantur:** it was a common thing for Roman commanders and governors to carry back home large collections of the objects of Greek art. Lucullus did so himself. Cicero is possibly hinting at him here. **ea:** resumes *signa,* etc., l. 10.

13–17. **de caelo delapsum:** as a demi-god. **fuisse:** 'that there really

nunc intellegunt nōn sine causā maiōrēs suōs tum, cum eā temperantiā magistrātūs habēbāmus, servīre populō Rōmānō quam imperāre aliīs māluisse. Iam vērō ita facilēs aditūs ad eum prīvātōrum, ita līberae querimōniae dē aliōrum iniūriīs esse dīcuntur, ut is, quī dignitāte prīncipibus excellit, facilitāte īnfimīs pār esse videātur. Iam quantum cōnsiliō, quantum 42
dīcendī gravitāte et cōpiā valeat, in quō ipsō inest quaedam dignitās imperātōria, vōs Quirītēs, hōc ipsō ex locō saepe cognōvistis. Fidem vērō eius quantam inter sociōs exīstimārī putātis, quam hostēs omnēs omnium generum sānctissimam iūdicārint? Hūmānitāte iam tantā est, ut difficile dictū sit, utrum hostēs magis virtūtem eius pugnantēs timuerint an mānsuētūdinem victī dīlēxerint. Et quisquam dubitābit, quīn huic hoc tantum bellum trānsmittendum sit, quī ad omnia nostrae memoriae bella cōnficienda dīvīnō quōdam cōnsiliō nātus esse videātur?

15. Et quoniam auctōritās quoque in bellīs administrandīs 43
multum atque in imperiō mīlitārī valet, certē nēminī dubium est, quīn eā rē īdem ille imperātor plūrimum possit. Vehementer autem pertinēre ad bella administranda, quid hostēs,

---

were.' **hac:** 'this,' 'this man's.' **quod:** 'a fact which.' **iam videbatur:** 'was gradually beginning to appear.' **lucem adferre:** for meaning see on *lucem adferre*, **12.** 22.

19. **servire:** 'be subject to.' How is *aliis* governed?

20–22. **Iam vero:** for use cf. **13.** 33. **liberae** = *non impeditae*, 'unhindered.' **qui . . . excellit:** 'though excelling.' **facilitate:** 'accessibility.'

23–26. **quantum . . . valeat:** see on IV. **10.** 6. **consilio:** 'statesmanlike insight.' **dicendi . . . copia:** 'impressive and fluent speech.' All these terms are in reference to *ingenio*. **13.** 8. **quo:** neuter, 'a quality in which;' the antecedent is *dicendi*. **ipso:** 'in and of itself,' 'by its very nature.' **hoc loco:** the *rostra* where Pompey often had spoken. **fidem:** 'as to his good faith;' in emphatic position; cf. *illos* in II. **12.** 14.

28–30. **iam:** crowded out of its regular position to give *Humanitate* an emphatic place. **Et quisquam dubitabit:** 'will any one still doubt,' *quisquam* is allowable because of the implied negative answer (A. 312; B. 252, 4; H. 513; H.-B. 276, 7). **quin . . . sit:** see A. 558, a; B. 298, H 594, II; 595, 1; H.-B. 519; 4, b.

Third subdivision—Auctoritas: *Pompey's influence without a parallel*, §§43–46.

15. 3. 4. **ea re:** 'in this respect.' **plurimum possit:** cf. *multum valet*, l. 2. and see on **14.** 23. For mood of *possit* cf. *quin . . . sit*. **14** 30. **Vehementer . . . ad:** 'that it is of the greatest importance for.' The indirect

quid sociī dē imperātōribus nostrīs exīstiment, quis ignōrat, cum sciāmus hominēs, in tantīs rēbus ut aut contemnant aut metuant aut ōderint aut ament, opīniōne nōn minus et fāmā quam aliquā ratiōne certā commovērī? Quod igitur nōmen umquam in orbe terrārum clārius fuit, cuius rēs gestae parēs? dē quō homine vōs, id quod maximē facit auctōritātem, tanta et tam praeclāra iūdicia fēcistis? An vērō ūllam ūsquam esse 44 ōram tam dēsertam putātis, quō nōn illīus diēī fāma pervāserit, cum ūniversus populus Rōmānus refertō forō complētīsque omnibus templīs, ex quibus hic locus cōnspicī potest, ūnum sibi ad commūne omnium gentium bellum Cn. Pompēium imperātōrem dēpoposcit? Itaque, ut plūra nōn dīcam neque aliōrum exemplīs cōnfīrmem, quantum auctōritās valeat in bellō, ab eōdem Cn. Pompēiō omnium rērum ēgregiārum exempla sūmantur; quī quō diē ā vōbīs maritimō bellō praepositus est imperātor, tanta repente vīlitās annōnae ex summā inopiā et cāritāte reī frūmentāriae cōnsecūta est ūnīus hominis spē ac nōmine, quantam vix ex summā ūbertāte agrōrum diūturna pāx efficere potuisset. Iam acceptā in Pontō calamitāte ex eō 45 proeliō, de quō vōs paulō ante invītus admonuī, cum sociī per-

questions are subjects of *pertinere*. For the structure of the sentence cf. **13.** 22.

6–8. **ut . . . ament:** depends on *commoveri*. **contemnant aut metuant:** referring to *hostes*, l. 4. **oderint aut ament:** referring to *socii*, l. 5. **opinione:** 'preconceived opinion,' 'prejudice.' **ratione certa:** 'well-grounded reason.'

9. **cuius:** what kind of pronoun? What is *quo*, next line?

10. **id quod:** see on II. **8.** 23.

11. **iudicia:** 'recognitions of service,' a common meaning of the word in Cicero, with allusion to offices, commands, triumphs; cf. *iudicio*, **1.** 12.

12. **quo**=*ut eo*=*ut ad eam*. **illius diei:** the day when the Gabinian law was proposed (67).

14. **templis:** the steps of temples situated near the forum, i.e., of Vesta and Castor on the Palatine, and of Saturn and Concordia on the *clivus Capitolinus*.

17. **quantum . . . valeat:** object of *confirmem*, 'prove.'

19–22. **qui quo die**=*nam eo die quo is*, 'for on the day when he.' **ex summa inopia:** temporal, 'after the greatest scarcity.' **unius . . . nomine:** 'from the hope reposed in this one man, and from his name.' **hominis:** objective with *spe* and subjective with *nomine*. **quantam:** for meaning with *tanta*, l. 20, cf. **11.** 6–8. **ex summa ubertate:** causal, 'as the result of the greatest fertility.'

23, 24. **eo proelio:** see on *impetum*, **9.** 42. For *de quo* see A. 351, note; B. 207, a; H. 456, 1; H.-B. 351, b. **cum:** Note the tenses that follow. What is the principal verb of this sentence?

timuissent, hostium opēs animīque crēvissent, satis fīrmum praesidium prōvincia nōn habēret, āmīsissētis Asiam, Quirītēs, nisi ad ipsum discrīmen eius temporis dīvīnitus Cn Pompēium ad eās regiōnēs fortūna populī Rōmānī attulisset. Huius adventus et Mithridātem īnsolitā īnflammātum victōriā continuit et Tigrānem magnīs cōpiīs minitantem Asiae retardāvit. Et quisquam dubitābit, quid virtūte perfectūrus sit, quī tantum auctōritāte perfēcerit, aut quam facile imperiō atque exercitū sociōs et vectīgālia cōnservātūrus sit, quī ipsō nōmine ac rūmōre dēfenderit?

16. Age vērō illa rēs quantam dēclārat eiusdem hominis 46
apud hostēs populī Rōmānī auctōritātem, quod ex locīs tam longinquīs tamque dīversīs tam brevī tempore omnēs huic sē ūnī dēdidērunt! quod Crētēnsium lēgātī, cum in eōrum īnsulā noster imperātor exercitusque esset, ad Cn Pompēium in ultimās prope terrās vēnērunt eīque sē omnēs Crētēnsium cīvitātēs dēdere velle dīxērunt! Quid? īdem iste Mithridātēs nōnne ad eundem Cn. Pompēium lēgātum ūsque in Hispāniam mīsit? eum, quem Pompēius lēgātum semper iūdicāvit, ī, quibus erat molestum ad eum potissimum esse missum, speculātōrem quam lēgātum iūdicārī māluērunt. Potestis igitur iam cōn-

27, 23. **ad . . . temporis:** 'just at the decisive moment of that time,' 'in the very nick of time.' **ad:** not *in*, because Pompey was sent only 'into the vicinity of those regions.'

30–32. **Et quisquam dubitabit.** see on *Et quisquam dubitabit*, **14.** 30. **virtute:** in its broadest sense, as including all the qualities befitting a commander (see on **13.** 1). **auctoritate:** 'mere influence,' in antithesis to *virtute*.

16. 1–4. **Age:** for use see on **14.** 1. **apud hostes:** Connect closely with *auctoritatem*. **quod . . . dediderunt:** appositive to *ista res* (cf. *illa*, l. 1. 21; *illud*, II. 7. 19. etc.); so *quod . . dixerunt*. **diversis:** as in **4.** 8. **Cretensium:** see on **12.** 42.

7–9. **Mithridates . . . legatum . . . misit:** nothing more is known positively about this incident, but it is probably much misrepresented by Cicero. **eum:** referring to *legatum* preceding. **quem:** subject of *esse* understood and of *iudicari*, l. 11.

10. **ad eum potissimum:** 'to him rather than to any one else,' with particular reference to Metellus Pius, Pompey's predecessor and associate in the Sertorian war (see on **4.** 11–13), who is probably hinted at in *ii quibus*. **speculatorem:** It has been suggested that the spy may have represented himself as having a message for Pompey instead of for Sertorius, with whom Mithridates was in league, a story which Pompey's vanity would easily have led him to believe.

stituere, Quirītēs, hanc auctōritātem multīs posteā rēbus gestīs magnīsque vestrīs iūdiciīs amplificātam quantum apud illōs rēgēs, quantum apud exterās nātiōnēs valitūram esse exīstumētis.

Reliquum est, ut dē fēlīcitāte, quam praestāre dē sē ipsō 47 nēmō potest, meminisse et commemorāre dē alterō possumus, sīcut aequum est hominēs dē potestāte deōrum, timidē et pauca dīcāmus. Ego enim sīc exīstimō, Maximō, Mārcellō, Scīpiōnī, Mariō et cēterīs magnīs imperātōribus nōn sōlum propter virtūtem, sed etiam propter fortūnam saepius imperia mandāta atque exercitūs esse commissōs. Fuit enim profectō quibusdam summīs virīs quaedam ad amplitūdinem et ad glōriam et ad rēs magnās bene gerendās dīvīnitus adiūncta fortūna. Dē huius autem hominis fēlīcitāte, dē quō nunc agimus, hāc ūtar moderātiōne dīcendī, nōn ut in illīus potestāte fortūnam positam esse dīcam, sed ut praeterita meminisse, reliqua spērāre videāmur, nē aut invīsa dīs immortālibus ōrātiō nostra aut ingrāta esse videātur. Itaque nōn sum praedicātūrus, quantās ille rēs domī 48

12–14. **hanc auctoritatem:** in an anticipatory position, subject of *valituram esse*. **postea rebus gestis:** 'subsequent exploits.' **iudiciis:** see on *iudicia*, **15.** 11. **existumetis:** for use cf. **13.** 24–25. **quantum . . . existumetis:** object of *constituere*.

Fourth subdivision—Felicitas, §§47 48.

16–18. **felicitate:** 'good fortune.' the fourth and last of the essential qualities of a good commander (**10.** 12). Belief in 'luck' has always been a powerful factor in human events. **praestare:** 'guarantee.' **homines:** sc. *dicere*. **de potestate deorum:** 'about a matter in the power of the gods.' **timide et pauca:** 'modestly and briefly,' explaining *sicut . . . homines (dicere)*; notice the combination of adverb and cognate object.

19–21. **Maximo:** Q. Fabius Maximus Cunctator. **Marcello:** M. Claudius Marcellus, 'the sword of Rome.' **Scipioni:** either Africanus or Aemilianus. **virtutem:** as in *Et quisquam dubitabit, quid virtute perfecturus sit*, **15.** 31. **fortunam:** 'good luck'=*felicitatem*. **saepius:** 'still more often.'

22, 23. **Fuit:** see on **12.** 1. **ad amplitudinem:** sc. *adipiscendam*. **ad gloriam:** sc. *augendam*.

26–28. **non ut:** the regular order when the result denied is followed by the result desired with *sed ut*. **videamur:** in a passive sense=*cernamur*, 'we may be seen,' 'it shall be evident;' plural to include others besides Cicero who favored the law. Translate, 'I shall employ such moderation in speaking that, while not claiming Pompey's good luck is within his own power, it shall nevertheless be evident that we remember past and (therefore) hope for future favors.' **invisa:** i.e., *si dicam*. **ingrata:** i.e., *si neque meminerim neque sperem*.

29–33. **non sum praedicaturus:**

mīlitiae, terrā marīque quantāque fēlīcitāte gesserit, ut eius semper voluntātibus nōn modo cīvēs adsēnserint, sociī obtemperārint, hostēs oboedierint, sed etiam ventī tempestātēsque obsecundārint; hoc brevissimē dīcam, nēminem umquam tam impudentem fuisse, quī ab dīs immortālibus tot et tantās rēs tacitus audēret optāre, quot et quantās dī immortālēs ad Cn. Pompēium dētulērunt. Quod ut illī proprium ac perpetuum sit, Quirītēs, cum commūnis salūtis atque imperiī, tum ipsīus hominis causā, sīcutī facitis, velle et optāre dēbētis.

Quārē cum et bellum sit ita necessārium, ut neglegī nōn 49 possit, ita magnum, ut accūrātissimē sit administrandum, et cum eī imperātōrem praeficere possītis, in quō sit eximia bellī scientia, singulāris virtūs, clārissima auctōritās, ēgregia fortūna, dubitātis, Quirītēs, quīn hoc tantum bonī, quod vōbīs ab dīs immortālibus oblātum et datum est, in rem pūblicam cōnservandam atque amplificandam cōnferātis?

17. Quodsī Rōmae Cn. Pompēius prīvātus esset hōc tempore, 50 tamen ad tantum bellum is erat dēligendus atque mittendus; nunc cum ad cēterās summās ūtilitātēs haec quoque opportūnitās adiungātur, ut in iīs ipsīs locīs adsit, ut habeat exercitum, ut ab iīs, quī habent, accipere statim possit, quid expectāmus? aut cūr nōn ducibus dīs immortālibus eīdem, cui cētera summā

---

an example of *praeteritio*. **domi militiae**: notice the asyndeton. **ut**: 'how,' parallel to *quantas*. **adsenserint, obtemperarint, oboedierint, obsecundarint**: for the figure see on *relinquitur*, etc., 6. 18. **hoc**: 'only so much.'

35–38. **tacitus**: 'even in silence.' **quot et quantas**: tr. by the one word 'as.' **Quod . . . sit**: 'that it may be his assured and lasting possession. **sicuti facitis**: 'as I am sure you do.'

Recapitulation of the whole affirmative argument, §49.

41. **in quo . . . fortuna**: recapitulation of the four qualities of a commander, which afforded the outline of the discussion of his third main point—*de imperatore deligendo* (2. 20 **10.** 3). **fortuna** = *felicitas*, as in 1 21.

43–45. **dubitatis quin . . . conferatis**: for regular mood after *dubitare*, 'hesitate,' see on *dubitas*, I. 7. 18; the subjunctive with *quin* is occasionally used instead. **boni**: 'advantage,' i.e., of choosing such a commander.

If Pompey were not there he ought to be sent—but he is there already, §50.

17. 2, 3. **erat deligendus**: for mood see A. 517, c; B. 304, 3, b; H. 582, H.-B. 581, a. **opportunitas**: 'fortunate circumstance.'

5. **accipere**: sc. *exercitum* or *copias*. **expectamus**: 'wait for.'

cum salūte reī pūblicae commissa sunt, hoc quoque bellum rēgium committāmus?

At enim vir clārissimus, amantissimus reī pūblicae, vestrīs 51
beneficiīs amplissimīs adfectus, Q. Catulus, itemque summīs ōrnāmentīs honōris, fortūnae, virtūtis, ingeniī praeditus, Q. Hortēnsius, ab hāc ratiōne dissentiunt. Quōrum ego auctōritātem apud vōs multīs locīs plūrimum valuisse et valēre oportēre cōnfiteor; sed in hāc causā, tametsī cognōscētis auctōritātēs contrāriās virōrum fortissimōrum et clārissimōrum, tamen omissīs auctōritātibus ipsā rē ac ratiōne exquīrere possumus vēritātem, atque hōc facilius, quod ea omnia, quae ā mē adhūc dicta sunt, īdem istī vēra esse concēdunt, et necessārium bellum esse et magnum et in ūnō Cn. Pompēiō summa esse omnia. Quid igitur ait Hortēnsius? Sī ūnī omnia tribuenda 52
sint, dignissimum esse Pompēium, sed ad ūnum tamen omnia dēferrī nōn oportēre Obsolēvit iam ista ōrātiō rē multō magis quam verbīs refūtāta Nam tū īdem, Q. Hortēnsī, multa prō tuā summā cōpiā ac singulārī facultāte dīcendī et in senātū contrā virum fortem, A. Gabīnium, graviter ōrnātēque dīxistī,

---

8. **regium:** 'this war against the king.'

Refutatio. *refutation of opponents' arguments*, §§51–68. Negative part, §§51–63.

9–12. **At enim:** introduces abruptly the objection of an opponent. **beneficiis:** used of magistracies and commands. **amplissimis:** see on *amplissimus*, **1. 2. Q. Catulus:** consul 78, censor 65, son of the Catulus who defeated the Cimbri. He was a leader among the aristocracy. **honoris:** as an ex-consul. **fortunae:** as a wealthy man. **virtutis:** as a man of integrity and statesmanship. **ingenii:** as an orator. **praeditus:** modifies *Hortensius*. **Q. Hortensius:** Cicero's famous rival as an orator, born 114, died 50. He was a man of great talent, and ranked above Cicero until the case of Verres, in which he was defeated by the younger orator. **hac ratione:** 'this view of mine.'

13, 14. **multis locis:** on many occasions.' **cognoscetis:** in **23.** 21–31.

18–20. **isti:** the opponents of the law; for the force of the word cf. IV. **5.** 12, and see on *istius*, I. **1. 15. in . . . omnia:** for translation see on **5.** 24, 25.

Hortensius' objection: '*All power should not be centered in one man;' but it worked well in the pirate war*, §§52–56.

22. **Obsolevit:** 'is worn out.' **oratio:** 'objection.' **re:** 'result.' Hortensius had made the same objection, *Si . . . oportere*, ll. 20–22, to the Gabinian law. The objection was a sound one. Cicero does not meet it fairly, but tries to turn attention from it by praising Pompey.

25–27. **fortem:** 'energetic' in fighting for his proposed law. **graviter:** 'weightily,' of the content. **ornate:** 'elegantly,'

cum is dē ūnō imperātōre contrā praedōnēs cōnstituendō lēgem prōmulgāsset, et ex hōc ipsō locō permulta item contrā eam lēgem verba fēcistī. Quid? tum, per deōs immortālēs! sī plūs 53
apud populum Rōmānum auctōritās tua quam ipsīus populī Rōmānī salūs et vēra causa valuisset, hodiē hanc glōriam atque hoc orbis terrae imperium tenērēmus? An tibi tum imperium hoc esse vidēbātur, cum populī Rōmānī lēgātī, quaestōrēs praetōrēsque capiēbantur, cum ex omnibus prōvinciīs commeātū et prīvātō et pūblicō prohibēbāmur, cum ita clausa nōbīs erant maria omnia, ut neque prīvātam rem trānsmarīnam neque pūblicam iam obīre possēmus?

18. Quae cīvitās anteā umquam fuit—nōn dīcō Athēniēn- 54
sium, quae satis lātē quondam mare tenuisse dīcitur, nōn Carthāginiēnsium, quī permultum classe ac maritimīs rēbus valuērunt, nōn Rhodiōrum, quōrum ūsque ad nostram memoriam disciplīna nāvālis et glōria remānsit—quae cīvitās, inquam, anteā tam tenuis, quae tam parva īnsula fuit, quae nōn portūs suōs et agrōs et aliquam partem regiōnis atque ōrae maritimae per sē ipsa dēfenderet? At herculē aliquot annōs continuōs ante lēgem Gabīniam ille populus Rōmānus, cuius ūsque ad nostram memoriam nōmen invictum in nāvālibus pugnīs permānserit, magnā ac multō maximā parte nōn modo ūtilitātis,

---

of the style. **promulgasset:** bills had to be posted for public inspection for the space of three market days (at least seventeen days) before being proposed to the *comitia*. **et . . . loco:** from the *rostra* (addressing the populace) as well as in the senate (l. 24).

28–30. **tum:** emphatic by its position outside of the *sī* clause. **vera causa:** 'true interests.' **hodie:** in emphatic antithesis to *tum*, l. 28.

32–36. **cum . . . omnia:** see **12.** 1–20. The imperfects imply that the events detailed were customary. **commeatu:** 'intercourse.' **privatam rem:** as merchants. **publicam rem:** as public officers.

The pitiful plight of the Roman world before Pompey exterminated the pirates, §§54, 55.

18. 1–5. **Atheniensium, Carthaginiensium, Rhodiorum:** all of them formerly (*quondam*) great maritime powers. **navalis:** goes both with *disciplina* and *gloria*.

6. **quae . . . defenderet:** result.

9–13. **ille:** as in *Medea illa*, **9.** 4. **cuius . . . permanserit:** concessive clause. **invictum:** rhetorical exaggeration, as also *omnibus*, l. 13. **ac:** 'and in fact.' **utilitatis:** 'advantages,' signifying taxes, corn-supplies and trade with foreign provinces and nations. **imperii:** which was lessened by the

sed dignitātis atque imperiī caruit; nōs, quōrum maiōrēs An- 55
tiochum rēgem classe Persemque superārunt omnibusque nāvālibus pugnīs Carthāginiēnsīs, hominēs in maritimīs rēbus exercitātissumōs parātissumōsque, vīcērunt, iī nūllō in locō iam praedōnibus parēs esse poterāmus; nōs, quī anteā nōn modo Italiam tūtam habēbāmus, sed omnēs sociōs in ultimīs ōrīs auctōritāte nostrī imperiī salvōs praestāre poterāmus, tum, cum īnsula Dēlos tam procul ā nōbīs in Aegaeō marī posita, quō omnēs undique cum mercibus atque oneribus commeābant, referta dīvitiīs, parva, sine mūrō nihil timēbat, īdem nōn modo prōvinciīs atque ōrīs Italiae maritimīs ac portubus nostrīs, sed etiam Appiā iam viā carēbāmus; et iīs temporibus nōn pudēbat magistrātūs populī Rōmānī in hunc ipsum locum ēscendere, cum eum nōbīs maiōrēs nostrī exuviīs nauticīs et classium spoliīs ōrnātum relīquissent!

19. Bonō tē animō tum, Q. Hortēnsī, populus Rōmānus et 56
cēterōs, quī erant in eādem sententiā, dīcere exīstimāvit ea, quae sentiēbātis; sed tamen in salūte commūnī īdem populus Rōmānus dolōrī suō māluit quam auctōritātī vestrae optem-

---

inability of Rome to protect her provinces and the magistrates sent to them. **caruit:** 'had to give up;' cf. *redempti sint*, **12.** 7. **Antiochum:** 'the Great,' king of Syria. **Persem:** son of Philip V, and king of the Macedonians in the Third Macedonian War (cf. IV. **10.** 17); the example is not a good one, for Perses surrendered at Samothrace without a battle. **omnibus:** not historically true, but said for effect.

15. **iī:** takes up *nos*, l. 12; cf. *ii*, **12.** 23.

18, 19. **salvos praestare:** 'to guarantee the safety of.' **tum cum . . . timebat:** 'at a time when Delos . . had no fear.' **Delos:** an island in the Ægean Sea, famed as the birthplace of Apollo and Artemis (Diana), and held especially sacred as a seat of Apollo's worship. It was the common treasury of the Greeks for carrying on the Persian wars, but lost some of its importance when the treasury was subsequently transferred to Athens. Its excellent harbor, the protection afforded by its sanctity, and the destruction of Corinth, gave it an extensive commerce. It was the chief emporium for the slave trade. In the First Mithridatic War it was overrun and devastated by one of the Mithridatic generals, a blow from which it never recovered.

21–23. **divitiis:** for case see A. 409, a, note; B. 218, 8; 204; 1; H. 477, II, 2; H.-B. 425; 347, a (cf. *referto praedonum*, **11.** 26. and note). **idem:** takes up *nos*, l. 16. **carebamus:** 'had to avoid; cf. ll. 11, 12.

25. **cum:** 'though.' **exuviis:** the beaks of galleys which adorned the *rostra* (see on *hic locus*, **1.** 2).

19. 1. **Bono animo:** 'with good intentions.'

3, 4. **in salute communi:** 'in a

perāre. Itaque ūna lēx, ūnus vir, ūnus annus nōn modo nōs illā miseriā ac turpitūdine līberāvit, sed etiam effēcit, ut aliquandō vērē vidērēmur omnibus gentibus ac nātiōnibus terrā marīque imperāre. Quō mihi etiam indignius vidētur obtrec- 57
tātum esse adhūc, Gabīniō dīcam anne Pompēiō an utrīque id quod est vērius, nē lēgārētur A. Gabīnius Cn. Pompēiō expetentī ac postulantī. Utrum ille, quī postulat ad tantum bellum lēgātum, quem velit, idōneus nōn est, quī impetret, cum cēterī ad expīlandōs sociōs dīripiendāsque prōvinciās, quōs voluērunt lēgātōs ēdūxerint, an ipse, cuius lēge salūs ac dignitās populō Rōmānō atque omnibus gentibus cōnstitūta est, expers esse dēbet glōriae eius imperātōris atque eius exercitūs, quī cōnsiliō ipsīus ac perīculō est cōnstitūtus? An C. Falcidius, Q. Metel- 58
lus, Q. Caelius Latīniēnsis, Cn. Lentulus, quōs omnēs honōris causā nōminō, cum tribūnī plēbī fuissent, annō proximō lēgātī

---

matter affecting the common welfare.' **dolorī:** 'indignation.'

7 **vere:** for the sake of alliteration placed next to *videremur*, though modifying *imperare*. **videremur:** see on *videamur*, **16.** 27.

The question of a legate, §§57, 58.

8. From here to the end of the chapter Cicero makes a digression on the selection of Gabinius as legatus to Pompey. The nomination of military *legati* was the privilege of the senate, though the wishes of commanders and governors were usually consulted. For the pirate war Pompey had been allowed to choose his *legati* himself, fifteen in number. Gabinius was not among them, being legally ineligible while holding the tribuneship. At the end of his term of office, but before Pompey had been appointed to command in the Mithridatic War, the latter asked for the appointment of Gabinius as *legatus*, to which the senate objected, for Gabinius would thereby, contrary to law, be serving under an imperium bestowed by a measure which he had himself proposed.

indignius: may be adj.—'it seems the more outrageous that objection has been made;' or adv.—'objection seems to have been made the more outrageously.' The substance of the objection is in the clause *ne legaretur*, which therefore is the subject of *videtur* or of *obtrectatum esse*.

9. **anne:** seldom used for *an*, and in good prose only in the second member.

12. **quem velit:** The antecedent of *quem* is object of *impetret*. For *idoneus qui impetret* see A. 535, f; B. 282, 3; H. 591, 7; H.-B. 513, 3.

15–17. **expers:** 'deprived of any share of,' *expers* is from *ex* + *pars*. For case of *gloriae* see A. 349, a; B. 204, 1; H. 450; 451, 2; H.-B. 347, a. **periculo:** in bringing forward his bill Gabinius came near meeting with the roughest personal violence, so bitter was the opposition of the senate.

17–23. **An:** belongs in sense to *sunt tam diligentes*, l. 20 Make *C. Falcidius . . . potuerunt* subordinate—'while C. Falcidius, etc., were permitted to be *legati*'—and begin the question with *in uno Gabinio*. l 20. Nothing further is known of the men here mentioned, but

esse potuērunt; in ūnō Gabīniō sunt tam dīligentēs quī in hōc bellō, quod lēge Gabīniā geritur, in hōc imperātōre atque exercitū, quem per vōs ipse cōnstituit, etiam praecipuō iūre esse dēbēret? Dē quō lēgandō cōnsulēs spērō ad senātum relātūrōs. Quī sī dubitābunt aut gravābuntur, ego mē profiteor relātūrum; neque mē impediet cuiusquam inimīcum ēdictum, quō minus vōbīs frētus vestrum iūs beneficiumque dēfendam, neque praeter intercessiōnem quicquam audiam, dē quā, ut arbitror, istī ipsī, quī minantur, etiam atque etiam, quid liceat, cōnsīderābunt. Meā quidem sententiā, Quirītēs, ūnus A. Gabīnius bellī maritimī rērumque gestārum Cn. Pompēiō socius ascrībitur, propterea quod alter ūnī illud bellum suscipiendum vestrīs suffrāgiīs dētulit, alter dēlātum susceptumque cōnfēcit.

20. Reliquum est, ut dē Q. Catulī auctōritāte et sententiā 59
dīcendum esse videātur. Quī cum ex vōbīs quaereret, sī in ūnō Cn. Pompēiō omnia pōnerētis, sī quid eō factum esset, in

they were living, as can be seen from the phrase *honoris causa nomino*, 'I mention with all respect.' **plebi:** for *plebei*, as if of the fifth declension (A. 98, d, note; B. 59, 1, d; H. 134, 2; H.-B. 100, 3). **anno proximo legati:** the cases of these men are worthless as arguments in the present case unless they, while tribunes, procured the appointment of the generals under whom they served the following year. Such is probably not the case, or Cicero would make more of the argument. **diligentes:** 'scrupulous,' 'precise.' **in hoc imperatore:** 'in the case of this commander.' **per vos:** 'through your votes' in the *comitia centuriata* (Abbott, R. P. I. §308). **praecipuo iure esse:** 'to enjoy special privileges,' 'to take a place of pre-eminence.'

24–29. **relaturos, relaturum:** 'lay before the senate for action' (cf. I. 8. 18). **me profiteor relaturum:** which he as praetor could do. His introduction of the question might, however, be vetoed by colleagues or higher magistrates (R. P. I. §274). The consuls also could by a special edict (*inimicum edictum*) forbid the introduction of any business not on the regular order of the day. Cicero says he is not afraid of this, and that he can be deterred only by a tribune's veto (*intercessio*), which was unrestricted. **ius beneficiumque:** i.e., of choosing his *legati*. **etiam atque etiam . . . considerabunt:** 'will think twice.' **quid liceat:** 'how far they dare go.'

31. **socius ascribitur:** 'is (already) considered a partner,' in public opinion. **illud . . . suscipiendum:** see on III. 8. 31.

32. **suffragiis:** abl. means; for sense cf. *per vos*, l. 22.

The objection of Catulus: 'No innovations!' But Pompey's career is full of innovations, many of them approved by Catulus, §§59–63.

20. 1–3. **auctoritate et sententia:** 'authoritative expression of opinion;' hendiadys. **quaereret:** in a speech

quō spem essētis habitūrī, cēpit magnum suae virtūtis frūctum
ac dignitātis, cum omnēs ūnā prope vōce in eō ipsō vōs spem habitūrōs esse dīxistis. Etenim tālis est vir, ut nūlla rēs tanta sit ac tam difficilis, quam ille nōn et cōnsiliō regere et integritāte tuērī et virtūte cōnficere possit. Sed in hōc ipsō ab eō vehementissimē dissentiō, quod, quō minus certa est hominum ac minus diūturna vīta, hōc magis rēs pūblica, dum per deōs immortālēs licet, fruī dēbet summī virī vītā atque virtūte. At enim nē quid novī fīat contrā exempla atque īnstitūta 60
maiōrum. Nōn dīcam hōc locō maiōrēs nostrōs semper in pāce cōnsuētūdinī, in bellō ūtilitātī pāruisse, semper ad novōs cāsūs temporum novōrum cōnsiliōrum ratiōnēs accommodāsse, nōn dīcam duo bella maxima, Pūnicum atque Hispāniēnse, ab ūnō imperātōre esse cōnfecta duāsque urbēs potentissimās, quae huic imperiō maximē minitābantur, Karthāginem atque Numantiam, ab eōdem Scīpiōne esse dēlētās, nōn commemorābō nūper ita vōbīs patribusque vestrīs esse vīsum, ut in ūnō C. Mariō spēs imperiī pōnerētur, ut īdem cum Iugurthā, īdem cum Cimbrīs, īdem cum Teutonīs bellum administrāret; in ipsō Cn. 61
Pompēiō, in quō novī cōnstituī nihil vult Q. Catulus, quam multa sint nova summā Q. Catulī voluntāte cōnstitūta, recordāminī.

---

against the Gabinian law, delivered in a *contio*. The direct object of *quaereret* is the clause *in quo . . . habituri*. **si quid esset:** 'and anything should happen to him' (cf. IV. 2. 6). **eo:** for case see A. 403, 2, c; B. 218, 6; H. 474, 3; H.-B. 423, b.

5, 6. **cum . . . dixistis:** 'in the fact that you all said.' **eo ipso:** Catulus himself.

8–11. **hoc:** 'this sentiment' expressed by Catulus in his question to the people. **quod:** 'because.' **quo . . . hoc:** measure of difference—'*the* less sure and enduring is man's life *the* more ought the state,' etc. **summi . . . virtute:** notice the alliteration. **viri vita atque virtute**—*viri virtute, dum vivit*.

12, 13. **At enim:** for use see on **17. 9.** He here quotes ironically the old cry of the conservative, 'Let nothing new be done!' **exempla atque instituta:** 'the traditional practices.' **Non dicam:** a very effective use of *praeteritio*.

14–17. **ad . . . rationes**=*ad nova tempora nova consilia, temporum* depends on *casus, novorum consiliorum* on *rationes*. **Hispaniense:** here of the siege of Numantia, elsewhere of the war with Sertorius; cf. **4. 11. uno imperatore:** Scipio Aemilianus, who, contrary to the law of the time, was elected consul twice, in 147 and 134.

20, 21. **nuper:** about forty years before, at the threat of invasion by the Cimbri and Teutones (**III. 10. 10**). **C. Mario:** he was elected consul five times in succession, though by the law of his time ten years must intervene before a magistracy could be held a second time.

21. Quid tam novum quam adulēscentulum prīvātum exercitum difficilī reī pūblicae tempore cōnficere? Cōnfēcit. Huic praeesse? Praefuit. Rem optimē ductū suō gerere? Gessit. Quid tam praeter cōnsuētūdinem quam hominī peradulēscentī, cuius aetās ā senātōriō gradū longē abesset, imperium atque exercitum darī, Siciliam permittī atque Āfricam bellumque in eā prōvinciā administrandum? Fuit in hīs prōvinciīs singulārī innocentiā, gravitāte, virtūte, bellum in Āfricā maximum cōnfēcit, victōrem exercitum dēportāvit. Quid vērō tam inaudītum quam equitem Rōmānum triumphāre? At eam quoque rem populus Rōmānus nōn modo vīdit, sed omnium etiam studiō vīsendam et concelebrandam putāvit. Quid tam inūsitātum, 62
quam ut, cum duo cōnsulēs clārissimī fortissimīque essent, eques Rōmānus ad bellum maximum formīdolōsissimumque prō cōnsule mitterētur? Missus est. Quō quidem tempore cum esset nōn nēmō in senātū, quī dīceret 'nōn oportēre mittī hominem prīvātum prō cōnsule,' L. Philip-

---

21. 1, 2. **novum:** sc. *est*. **adulescentulum:** referring to Pompey's recruiting of Sulla's forces in 83, at the age of 23. **privatum:** with *adulescentulum*. **conficere:** 'raise.'

3. **praeesse:** sc. *quid tam novum quam adulescentulum*: so with *gerere*.

5. **cuius aetas** = *qui propter aetatem*. **senatorio . . . abesset:** to be a senator a man must at least have held the quaestorship, for which office the legal age was thirty years. Pompey at this time was only twenty-four.

6. **bellum . . . administrandum:** 'the conduct of a war.'

8–12 **innocentia:** as in *quanta innocentia debent esse imperatores*, **13.** 6. **deportavit:** technical term for bringing an army home from a province or conquered territory. **Quid . . . triumphare:** only active or past consuls and praetors had the right to celebrate a triumph. Pompey was the first to be accorded the right without having held either office. **vidit:** 'has lived to see' **omnium studio:** with universal enthusiasm.' **visendam:** (sc. *esse*) 'ought to be attended.'

13–15. **ut . . . mitteretur:** the three clauses in this section after *quam* are not different in force from the infinitives in ll. 1–10, and are used merely for variety. **duo consules:** D. Junius Brutus and Mamercus Aemilius Lepidus, in 77. As a matter of fact they refused to take the command against Sertorius. **pro consule:** really a prepositional phrase meaning 'for the consul,' applied to governors (usually ex-consuls) of important provinces. The phrase came to be used as a noun, indeclinable, here appositive to *eques*. In l. 17 it is acc., appositive to *hominem*, and in 18 is used in a double sense in a play on words with the plural *consulibus*. Not having been consul Pompey was not technically proconsul, but enjoyed proconsular power.

17–21. **L. Philippus:** consul in 91, and one of the most distinguished orators of the day. **non . . . mittere:** 'that he was voting to send Pompey not as

pus dīxisse dīcitur 'nōn sē illum suā sententiā prō cōnsule, sed prō cōnsulibus mittere.' Tanta in eō reī pūblicae bene gerendae spēs cōnstituēbātur, ut duōrum cōnsulum mūnus ūnīus adulēscentis virtūtī committerētur. Quid tam singulāre, quam ut ex senātūs cōnsultō lēgibus solūtus cōnsul ante fieret, quam ūllum alium magistrātum per lēgēs capere licuisset? quid tam incrēdibile, quam ut iterum eques Rōmānus ex senātūs cōnsultō triumphāret? Quae in omnibus hominibus nova post hominum memoriam cōnstitūta sunt, ea tam multa nōn sunt quam haec, quae in hōc ūnō homine vidēmus. Atque haec tot exempla tanta ac tam nova profecta sunt in eundem hominem ā Q. Catulī atque ā cēterōrum eiusdem dignitātis amplissimōrum hominum auctōritāte. 63

22. Quārē videant, nē sit perīnīquum et nōn ferundum illōrum auctōritātem dē Cn. Pompēī dignitāte ā vōbīs comprobātam semper esse, vestrum ab illīs dē eōdem homine iūdicium populīque Rōmānī auctōritātem improbārī, praesertim cum iam suō iūre populus Rōmānus in hōc homine suam auctōritātem

---

proconsul but in place of the two consuls.' **rei publicae:** 'the public interests.' **unius . . . virtuti** = *uni adulescenti propter virtutem.*

22–24. **legibus solutus:** the right to release from the operation of the laws belonged in theory only to the people, but was ordinarily exercised by the senate. **consul . . . licuisset:** See Abbott, R. P. I. §173. Forty-three years being the necessary age for the consulship, the rule that two years must elapse between offices would make thirty-seven the age for the quaestorship, though in practice men were allowed to hold this office after thirty. Pompey was a trifle under thirty-six when he became consul in 70. **iterum:** in 71, Dec. 31, the day before entering upon his consulship.

27. **quae . . . videmus:** looked at properly this was an argument against giving Pompey any more power.

28. In receiving these extraordinary honors in his earlier career Pompey had had the support of Catulus and others of the aristocracy, who now were opposing him.

22. 1–7. **videant:** as subject Cicero has in mind the aristocratic opponents of the bill, whom he mentions in *illorum*, l. 2, *illis*, l. 3, *istis*, l. 7. **non ferendum:** 'intolerable' (cf. III. 9. 18). **a vobis . . . esse:** in the cases mentioned in the preceding sections. The statement is untrue, for before the pirate war the senate had bestowed the different commissions on Pompey without consulting the people; in fact, many, if not a majority of the people were in sympathy with the efforts of the men against whom Pompey was sent. **iudicium:** expressed in the Gabinian law. **iam:** 'at last.' **suo iure:** 'with full rights of its own,' i.e., their decision in the case of the Gabinian law had proved fortunate, which entitled their opinion

vel contrā omnēs, quī dissentiunt, possit dēfendere, propterea quod īsdem istīs reclāmantibus vōs ūnum illum ex omnibus dēlēgistis, quem bellō praedōnum praepōnerētis. Hoc sī vōs 64
temere fēcistis et reī pūblicae parum cōnsuluistis rēctē istī studia vestra suīs cōnsiliīs regere cōnantur; sīn autem vōs plūs tum in rē pūblicā vīdistis, vōs iīs repugnantibus per vōsmet ipsōs dignitātem huic imperiō, salūtem orbī terrārum attulistis, aliquandō istī prīncipēs et sibi et cēterīs populī Rōmānī ūniversī auctōritātī pārendum esse fateantur. Atque in hōc bellō Asiāticō et rēgiō nōn sōlum mīlitāris illa virtūs, quae est in Cn. Pompēiō singulāris, sed aliae quoque virtūtēs animī magnae et multae requīruntur. Difficile est in Asiā, Ciliciā, Syriā rēgnīs- 65
que interiōrum nātiōnum ita versārī nostrum imperātōrem, ut nihil aliud nisi dē hoste ac dē laude cōgitet. Deinde, etiamsī quī sunt pudōre ac temperantiā moderātiōrēs, tamen eōs esse tālēs propter multitūdinem cupidōrum hominum nēmō arbitrātur. Difficile est dictū, Quirītēs, quantō in odiō sīmus apud

---

on the present bill to all respect. **isdem . . . reclamantibus:** 'in spite of their vociferous opposition;' abl. absolute.

Positive part of the Refutatio, §§64–68: *The peculiar difficulties of the situation demand just such a man as Pompey*, §§64–67.

11–15. **plus . . . vidistis:** 'you had a deeper political insight.' **attulistis:** still conditional. **aliquando:** see on *tandem aliquando*, I. **10. 1. prīncipes:** the leaders of the optimates, such as Hortensius and Catulus. **sibi ceteris auctoritati:** cf. *quibus est a vobis . . . cōnsulendum*, **2.** 29; here no ambiguity is caused by the double dative. **Atque,** etc.: From this point to **23.** 20 Cicero makes a digression which apparently repeats the ideas of chapters **13** and **14.** There is no real repetition. In **13** and **14** he has attempted to show that Pompey is possessed of all the moral and intellectual qualities necessary for a complete general, and is therefore a most suitable commander for the war; in the present passage he attempts to show not only that Pompey is most suitable, but that by reason of the faults and weaknesses of other commanders he is the only possible commander. **Asiatico et regio:** both words suggest luxury and booty.

16, 17. **virtutes animi:** 'moral qualities.' **magnae et multae:** instead of the usual *multae et magnae*; the inversion makes both words emphatic. **Asia:** here used of the Roman province in western Asia Minor, whose chief city was Ephesus. Cilicia (capital Tarsus) and Syria (Antioch) also were Roman provinces, but in *regnis interiorum nationum*—inland races—the reference is to such regions as Pontus, Armenia, Parthia, etc.

19. **nihil aliud** = *de nulla alia re.*

21. **tales . . . arbitratur:** they share the general reputation. **cupidorum:** sc. *pecuniae.*

exterās nātiōnēs propter eōrum, quōs ad eās per hōs annōs cum imperiō mīsimus, libīdinēs et iniūriās Quod enim fānum putātis in illīs terrīs nostrīs magistrātibus religiōsum, quam cīvitātem sānctam, quam domum satis clausam ac mūnītam fuisse? Urbēs iam locuplētēs et cōpiōsae requīruntur, quibus causa bellī propter dīripiendī cupiditātem īnferātur. Libenter 66
haec cōram cum Q. Catulō et Q. Hortēnsiō, summīs et clārissimīs virīs, disputārem; nōvērunt enim sociōrum vulnera, vident eōrum calamitātēs, querimōniās audiunt. Prō sociīs vōs contrā hostēs exercitum mittere putātis an hostium simulātiōne contrā sociōs atque amīcōs? Quae cīvitās est in Asiā, quae nōn modo imperātōris aut lēgātī, sed ūnius tribūnī mīlitum animōs ac spīritūs capere possit?

23. Quārē, etiamsī quem habētis, quī collātīs sīgnīs exercitūs rēgiōs superāre posse videātur, tamen, nisi erit īdem, quī sē ā pecūniīs sociōrum, quī ab eōrum coniugibus ac līberīs, quī ab aurō gazāque rēgiā manūs, oculōs, animum cohibēre possit, nōn erit idōneus, quī ad bellum Asiāticum rēgiumque mittātur. Ecquam putātis cīvitātem pācātam fuisse, quae locuplēs sit, 67
ecquam esse locuplētem, quae istīs pācāta esse videātur? Ōra maritima, Quirītēs, Cn. Pompēium nōn sōlum propter reī mīlitāris glōriam, sed etiam propter animī continentiam requī-

---

24. **libidines:** 'wanton acts.'

28 **inferatur:** the verb is chosen because of the analogy to *bellum inferri*.

32–35. **hostium simulatione:** 'under the pretense of sending them against the enemy.' **non modo, sed** =*non dicam, sed*; for the formula see on II **4.** 25. **animos ac spiritus:** 'arrogance and insolence.' **capere:** 'furnish room for,' 'satisfy,' *i.e.*, prosperous enough to satisfy their arrogant demands.

23. 1. **collatis signis:** 'in regular battle.'

4–5. **manus, oculos, animum:** these take up *se*, l. 3, and explain the sense in which it is to be understood. Notice the climax in the three words. **Asiaticum regiumque:** see on *Asiatico et regio*, **22.** 15. **qui . . . mittatur:** as in **19.** 12.

6, 7. **pacatam fuisse:** 'has been left as subdued;' i.e., past governors never gave the provinces any rest so long as they thought it possible to extort money. **pacata esse:** 'to have been subdued.'

9–12. **animi continentiam:** 'self-restraint.' **pecunia publica:** i.e., *pecuniam ex aerario depromptam ad bellum administrandum*, **13.** 14, 15. **praeter paucos:** perhaps with particular reference to P. Servilius, who is mentioned in l. 22 One of the worst of the *imperatores* was the praetor M. Antonius (father of the triumvir), who

sīvit. Vidēbat enim imperātōrēs locuplētārī quotannīs pecūniā pūblicā praeter paucōs, neque eōs quicquam aliud adsequī classium nōmine, nisi ut dētrīmentīs accipiendīs maiōre adficī turpitūdine vidērēmur. Nunc quā cupiditāte hominēs in prōvinciās, quibus iactūrīs et quibus condiciōnibus proficīscantur, ignōrant vidēlicet istī, quī ad ūnum dēferenda omnia esse nōn arbitrantur. Quasi vērō Cn. Pompēium nōn cum suīs virtūtibus tum etiam aliēnīs vitiīs magnum esse videāmus. Quārē nōlīte 68
dubitāre, quīn huic ūnī crēdātis omnia, quī inter tot annōs ūnus inventus sit, quem sociī in urbēs suās cum exercitū vēnisse gaudeant.

Quodsī auctōritātibus hanc causam, Quirītēs, cōnfīrmandam putātis, est vōbīs auctor vir bellōrum omnium maximārumque rērum perītissimus, P. Servīlius, cuius tantae rēs gestae terrā marīque extitērunt, ut, cum dē bellō dēlīberētis, auctor vōbīs gravior esse nēmō dēbeat; est C. Cūriō, summīs vestrīs beneficiīs maximīsque rēbus gestīs, summō ingeniō et prūdentiā

---

in 74 was sent out with great powers against the pirates. He did nothing but plunder provinces, and in derision was given the name Creticus. Verres was another. **adsequi:** 'accomplished.' **classium nomine:** 'with their so-called fleets.' The money that should have been spent on them went into the pockets of the commanders (cf. **13.** 16). **maiore:** 'still greater' than if we remained inactive.

14–17. **iacturis:** 'lavish expenditures' = *largitionibus*, 'briberies,' to men of influence who would help them in securing their places (**13.** 16). **condicionibus:** 'bargains,' 'agreements' with creditors, hoping to pay with money extorted from provincials. **videlicet isti:** ironical. **Quasi vero . . . non . . . videamus:** ironical, 'just as if we did not see;' for mood and tense see A. 524, note 2; B. 307; H. 584, 3; H.-B. 504, 3. Standing by itself the clause is in effect exclamatory. **cum:** correlative with *tum*.

17–19. **nolite dubitare:** see A. 450; B. 276, b; H. 561, 1; H.-B. 501, 3, a, 2). **credatis:** for mood after *dubitare*. 'hesitate,' cf. *conferatis*, **16.** 45. **quem venisse:** 'over whose arrival.'

We have authorities on our side too, §68.

21–25. **auctoritatibus:** anticipated in **17.** 14, 15. **est vobis:** 'you have' without a doubt; notice the emphasis produced by anaphora (repetition of a word, *est*, at beginning of successive clauses), and cf. **2.** 22–28. **P. Servilius:** *Vatia Isauricus*, consul in 79, sent the next year as proconsul to Cilicia, where he fought the pirates, 78–75, with great success. **auctor . . . debeat:** 'no authority ought to have greater weight.' **C. Curio:** praetor 82, consul 76; after his consulship he was sent to Macedonia, where he carried on war against the Thracians and Dardanians, being the first Roman commander to reach the Danube. He had some

praeditus; est Cn. Lentulus, in quō omnēs prō amplissimīs vestrīs honōribus summum cōnsilium, summam gravitātem esse cognōvistis; est C. Cassius, integritāte, virtūte, cōnstantiā singulārī. Quārē vidēte, hōrum auctōritātibus illōrum ōrātiōnī, quī dissentiunt, respondērene posse videāmur.

24. Quae cum ita sint, C. Mānīlī, prīmum istam tuam et 69
lēgem et voluntātem et sententiam laudō vehementissimēque comprobō; deinde tē hortor, ut auctōre populō Rōmānō maneās in sententiā nēve cuiusquam vim aut minās pertimēscās. Prīmum in tē satis esse animī persevērantiaeque arbitror; deinde, cum tantam multitūdinem cum tantō studiō adesse videāmus, quantam iterum nunc in eōdem homine praeficiendō vidēmus, quid est, quod aut dē rē aut dē perficiendī facultāte dubitēmus? Ego autem, quicquid est in mē studiī, cōnsiliī, labōris, ingeniī, quicquid hōc beneficiō populī Rōmānī atque hāc potestāte praetōriā, quicquid auctōritāte fidē cōnstantiā possum, id omne ad hanc rem cōnficiendam tibi et populō Rōmānō polliceor ac dēferō 70
testorque omnēs deōs, et eōs maximē, quī huic locō templōque praesident, quī omnium mentēs eōrum, quī ad rem pūblicam adeunt, maximē perspiciunt, mē hoc neque rogātū facere cuius-

---

reputation as an orator, alluded to in *ingenio*.

27–30. **praeditus:** for the zeugma cf. III. **10.** 13, 14· sc. some such word as *ornatus* to go with *beneficiis* and *rebus*. **Cn.** *Cornelius* **Lentulus** *Clodianus*: consul in 72 with L. Gellius Publicola. In 70 they were censors together, and expelled sixty-three senators from the senate for various offenses. **pro:** 'as is shown by.' **C. Cassius:** *Longinus Varus*, consul in 73. **orationi:** as in *Obsolevit iam ista oratio*, **17.** 22.

Peroratio, §§69–71: *Stand fast, Manilius, and I will aid you with all my personal and official power.*

24. 2, 3. **voluntatem et sententiam:** 'the open expression of your purpose.' **auctore populo Romano:** Cicero knew by their large attendance and by their conduct that the people approved of the law. **maneas:** 'stand fast.'

6. **cum studio:** manner.

7, 8. **iterum nunc:** i.e., as before in the case of the Gabinian law. **de re:** 'about the question itself,' the question of appointing Pompey. **quid est quod:** 'what reason is there why' (lit. 'what is there on account of which')? See A. 535, a; B. 283, 2; H. 591, 4; H.-B. 513, 2.

10. **quicquid . . . possum:** 'whatever power I have' (see on IV. **10.** 6). **atque . . . praetoria:** merely an amplification of *hoc beneficio*; for use of *atque* cf. **4.** 11.

12–15. **defero:** 'I place at your disposal.' **testor deos:** 'I call the gods to witness' the fact expressed by *me . . . facere*, l. 15. **huic loco tem-**

quam, neque quō Cn. Pompēī grātiam mihi per hanc causam conciliārī putem, neque quō mihi ex cuiusquam amplitūdine aut praesidia perīculīs aut adiūmenta honōribus quaeram, propterea quod perīcula facile, ut hominem praestāre oportet, innocentiā tēctī repellēmus, honōrem autem neque ab ūnō neque ex hōc locō, sed eādem illā nostrā labōriōsissimā ratiōne vītae, sī vestra voluntās feret, cōnsequēmur. Quam ob rem, quicquid in hāc causā mihi susceptum est, Quirītēs, id ego omne mē reī pūblicae causā suscēpisse cōnfīrmō, tantumque abest, ut aliquam mihi bonam grātiam quaesīsse videar, ut multās mē etiam simultātēs partim obscūrās, partim apertās intellegam mihi nōn necessāriās, vōbīs nōn inūtilēs suscēpisse. Sed ego mē hōc honōre praeditum, tantīs vestrīs beneficiīs adfectum statuī, Quirītēs, vestram voluntātem et reī pūblicae dignitātem et salūtem prōvinciārum atque sociōrum meīs omnibus commodīs et ratiōnibus praeferre oportēre. 71

---

ploque: 'this consecrated place,' meaning the *rostra*. **ad . . . adeunt:** 'take part in public affairs.'

16–18. **neque quo**=*neque quia* (see A. 540, note 3; B. 286, 1, b; H. 588, II, 2; H.-B. 535, 2, b). **neque quo** (l. 17)=*neque ut eo*, an ordinary clause of purpose. A clause introduced by *sed ut* might be expected to follow, but the idea of serving the state which would be contained in such a clause is expressed a few lines below in a different form. **praesidia perīculīs aut adiumenta honoribus:** 'protection against dangers or assistance in gaining offices.'

19–21. **ut:** restrictive, 'so far as one may guarantee.' **honorem:** object of *consequemur*; singular because abstract—'honorable distinction.' Probably Cicero has the consulship in mind. We know from other sources that he was already planning his campaign for that office. **uno:** Pompey. **hoc loco:** the *rostra*, i.e., through political activity. **ratione vitae:** the plan of devoting himself to the life of an advocate (see **1.** 5).

23–25. **mihi:** for case cf. *mihi . . . bellum susceptum esse video*, IV. **10.** 30. **tantumque abest, ut . . . videar:** 'and so far am I from seeming.' The first *ut* clause is subject of *abest*, the second expresses result after *tantum* (cf. III. **9.** 9–12).

27–30. **hoc honore:** the praetorship. **tantis vestris beneficiis:** Cicero had previously been quaestor and aedile. **rationibus:** 'interests.'

M. TULLĪ CICERŌNIS

PRŌ ARCHIĀ POĒTĀ ŌRĀTIŌ

AD IŪDICĒS

INTRODUCTORY NOTE. Archias was a Greek, born about 120, at Antioch, in Syria. In the schools of his native city he received a liberal education, and showed unusual talent as a poet. While yet a mere youth, about 103 B. C., he left home, visited the cities of Western Asia, Greece and Southern Italy, and won no small fame through his poetical ability, being particularly skillful in impromptu composition. Several cities of Magna Graecia bestowed citizenship upon him. In 102 he arrived in Rome, whither his fame had already come. The foremost Romans gave him a cordial welcome, especially the Luculli, from which family he afterwards took the gentile name of Licinius. As a young man he wrote a poem celebrating the victories of Marius and Catulus over the Teutones and Cimbri, and later honored Lucullus by a poem on the Mithridatic War.

Shortly after his arrival in Rome he accompanied M. Lucullus to Sicily, and on the return journey visited Heraclea, where L. Lucullus, father of Marcus, probably lived in exile. This city presented him with citizenship, doubtless through the influence of the Luculli, and out of his friendship for them Archias thereafter represented himself as a citizen of Heraclea. By the *Lex Plautia Papiria*, passed in 89, Archias obtained citizenship at Rome, assuming the full name of Aulus Licinius Archias. He subsequently accompanied L. Lucullus the younger on various campaigns, being thereby prevented from getting his name on the lists of the censors.

In the year 62 Grattius, a man otherwise unknown, brought against Archias the charge of assuming citizenship illegally, on the ground that his name did not appear on the census lists, and that he could not prove his citizenship at Heraclea. The case was in reality prosecuted to annoy

L. Lucullus, who was the rival of Cn. Pompeius Magnus. Cicero accepted charge of the defense in order to show sympathy with Lucullus and his party in the senate, and also to induce Archias to proceed with a poem which he had begun in praise of the suppression of the Catilinarian conspiracy. The court in which the case was tried is said to have been presided over by Quintus Cicero, brother of the orator. The arguments of Grattius were very weak. Cicero therefore devoted most of his speech to a eulogy of Archias and of poets in general. As Cicero speaks of him a year later as a resident of Rome, Archias no doubt was acquitted.

1. Sī quid est in mē ingeniī, iūdicēs, quod sentiō quam sit 1
exiguum, aut sī qua exercitātiō dīcendī, in quā mē nōn īnfitior
mediocriter esse versātum, aut sī huiusce reī ratiō aliqua ab
optimārum artium studiīs ac disciplīnā profecta, ā quā ego
5 nūllum cōnfiteor aetātis meae tempus abhorruisse, eārum rērum
omnium vel in prīmīs hic A. Licinius frūctum ā mē repetere
prope suō iūre dēbet. Nam, quoad longissimē potest mēns
mea respicere spatium praeteritī temporis et pueritiae memoriam recordārī ultimam, inde ūsque repetēns hunc videō mihi
10 prīncipem et ad suscipiendam et ad ingrediendam ratiōnem
hōrum studiōrum extitisse. Quodsī haec vōx huius hortātū
praeceptīsque cōnfōrmāta nōn nūllīs aliquandō salūtī fuit, ā

Exordium, §§1–3, *an explanation of Cicero's relations to Archias, and a preliminary apology for such portions of the speech as may prove strange to a Roman court.*

1. 1–4. **ingenii:** 'natural ability' as an orator. **iudices:** not 'judges' in our sense of the word, but 'gentlemen of the jury.' **quod . . . exiguum:** 'and I know how small it is;' notice the mock-modesty in this and the following lines. **exercitatio:** 'readiness' (rather than 'practice'). **qua:** refers grammatically to *exercitatio*, in thought to *dicendi*. **esse versatum:** 'have been engaged.' **huiusce rei:** i.e., *dicendi*. **ratio:** 'theoretical knowledge.' **optimarum artium:** 'all literature, but especially philosophy. Cicero constantly insists on general culture as essential to the orator.'—*Reid*. **disciplina:** 'the training,' **qua:** its antecedent is *ratio*, l. 3.

6, 7. **vel:** 'perhaps.' **A. Licinius:** Cicero usually speaks of Archias by his Roman name, assuming his citizenship as established. **prope suo iure:** 'by an almost inalienable right.' **debet** =*licet, fas est*.

9, 10. **inde usque:** 'from that time on.' **repetens:** 'retracing the past;' often used absolutely, as here. **principem:** 'leader,' 'guide.' **suscipiendam:** 'choosing.' **rationem:** 'plan,' 'system,' 'methodical pursuit' (cf. *vitae rationes*, M. L. **1.** 5, **24.** 21).

11–14. **Quodsi:** 'now if.' **praeceptis:** 'advice,' given occasionally. The reason given in these lines for defending Archias is much overdrawn,

quō id accēpimus, quī cēterīs opitulārī et aliōs servāre possē-
mus, huic profectō ipsī, quantum est situm in nōbīs, et opem
et salūtem ferre dēbēmus. Ac nē quis ā nōbīs hoc ita dīcī forte 2
mīrētur, quod alia quaedam in hōc facultās sit ingeniī neque
haec dīcendī ratiō aut disciplīna, nē nōs quidem huic ūnī studiō
penitus umquam dēditī fuimus. Etenim omnēs artēs, quae ad
hūmānitātem pertinent, habent quoddam commūne vinclum et
quasi cognātiōne quādam inter sē continentur.

2. Sed nē cui vestrum mīrum esse videātur mē in quaestiōne 3
lēgitimā et in iūdiciō pūblicō, cum rēs agātur apud praetōrem
populī Rōmānī, lēctissimum virum, et apud sevērissimōs iūdi-
cēs, tantō conventū hominum ac frequentiā hōc ūtī genere
dīcendī, quod nōn modo ā cōnsuētūdine iūdiciōrum, vērum
etiam ā forēnsī sermōne abhorreat, quaesō ā vōbīs, ut in hāc
causā mihi dētis hanc veniam accommodātam huic reō, vōbīs,
quem ad modum spērō, nōn molestam, ut mē prō summō poētā
atque ērudītissimō homine dīcentem hōc concursū hominum

---

for Cicero had received no systematic training from him. **non nullis:** more mock-modesty. **a quo:** its antecedent is *huic*, l. 14. **id, quo:** 'the means whereby.' **ceteris opitulari et alios servare:** 'help all other clients and save some;' all needed help, but not all were involved in criminal trials. The first phrase is parallel to *opem ferre*, and the second to *salutem ferre*, ll. 14, 15. **quantum . . . nobis:** 'so far as it lies in my power.'

15–19. **Ac:** for meaning and use see on *Atque*, M. L. **2.** 1. **ne . . . miretur:** for use of clause and ellipsis of *hoc dico*, to be supplied after *disciplina*, cf. II. **2.** 4; M. L. **1.** 1–3. **ita:** 'so strongly.' **quod . . . disciplina:** they might suppose that an advocate and a poet had nothing in common. Cicero goes on to assure them that such is not the case. Why is the verb subjunctive? **in hoc:** Archias. **ne . . . quidem:** 'not . . either.' **humanitatem:** 'culture'

2. 1, 2. **me:** subject of *uti*, l. 4 **quaestione legitima:** 'standing court,' as distinguished from *quaestiones extraordinariae*, 'special commissions,' which were sometimes appointed for criminal cases. **iudicio publico:** 'state court,' one in which the state was a party, as distinguished from *iudicia privata*, 'civil courts,' dealing with suits between individuals. **res agatur:** 'a case is being tried.' **praetorem:** supposed, though not clearly proved, to have been Cicero's brother Quintus, who was one of the praetors for 62 (see on IV. **2.** 9). One of his colleagues was Julius Caesar (see on IV. **4.** 3).

4. **hominum:** spectators, drawn by the celebrity of the case (so in l. 9).

6–13. **forensi sermone:** 'language of the forum.' **hanc veniam:** explained by the clause *ut . . . patiamini*, ll. 8–11. **accommodatam huic reo, vobis . . . molestam:** chiasmus and adversative asyndeton. **quem ad mo-**

THE ROMAN FORUM TODAY

A PLAN OF THE FORUM
From Huelsen's Das Forum Romanum

litterātissimōrum, hāc vestrā hūmānitāte, hōc dēnique praetōre exercente iūdicium, patiāminī dē studiīs hūmānitātis ac litterārum paulō loquī līberius et in eius modī persōnā, quae propter ōtium ac studium minimē in iūdiciīs perīculīsque tractāta est, ūtī prope novō quōdam et inūsitātō genere dīcendī. Quod sī mihi ā vōbīs tribuī concēdīque sentiam, perficiam profectō, ut hunc A. Licinium nōn modo nōn sēgregandum, cum sit cīvis, ā numerō cīvium, vērum etiam sī nōn esset, putētis ascīscendum fuisse.

3. Nam, ut prīmum ex puerīs excessit Archiās atque ab iīs artibus, quibus aetās puerīlis ad hūmānitātem īnfōrmārī solet, sē ad scrībendī studium contulit, prīmum Antiochīae (nam ibi nātus est locō nōbilī), celebrī quondam urbe et cōpiōsā atque ērudītissimīs hominibus līberālissimīsque studiīs affluentī, celeriter antecellere omnibus ingeniī glōriā coepit. Post in cēterīs Asiae partibus cūnctāque Graeciā sīc eius adventūs celebrābantur, ut fāmam ingeniī expectātiō hominis, expectātiōnem ipsīus adventus admīrātiōque superāret. Erat Italia tum

---

dum: 'as.' **me:** subject of *loqui*, l. 12, and *uti*, l. 14. **hac vestra humanitate:** 'such being your own culture.' **hoc praetore exercente iudicium:** 'with such a judge presiding over the trial.' Quintus Cicero was a poet and patron of literature. **liberius:** 'more freely' than is customary in court. **in . . . persona, quae:** 'in the case of such a personage as,' referring to Archias. **otium ac studium:** 'retired life of study.' **minime . . . tractata est:** 'has had very little to do with courts and criminal trials;' for meaning of *periculis* see M. L. **1.** 12.

Propositio *with* Partitio, ll. 14–18, *the theme: Archias is a citizen and ought to remain a citizen. If he were not he would deserve to become one.*

14, 15. **Quod:** 'this.' **tribui:** 'granted,' not necessarily implying opposition. **concedi:** 'yielded,' implying opposition.

17. **asciscendum fuisse:** The direct form of statement would be *si non esset, asciscendus erat* (cf. M. L. **17.** 1, 2).

Narratio, §§4–7, a *short sketch of Archias's career, and statement of his case.*

3. 1–5. **ex pueris excessit:** 'got beyond boyhood.' **artibus:** 'studies;' see on *artium*, **1.** 4. **ad humanitatem:** 'with a view to culture.' **scribendi studium:** 'a literary career.' **Antiochiae:** capital of Syria, long the chief city of the East, and at this time only less important than Alexandria. **loco nobili:** 'of high rank,' 'in high station.' **celebri:** 'populous' (not 'celebrated'). **urbe:** for case see A. 282, d; B. 169, 4; H. 393, 7; H.-B. 452, a. **copiosa:** 'wealthy.' **liberalissimisque studiis:** Grammar, Rhetoric, Poetry, Philosophy.

7–12. **adventus:** pl. in reference to different places. **celebrabantur:** 'were

plēna Graecārum artium ac disciplīnārum, studiaque haec et in Latiō vehementius tum colēbantur quam nunc īsdem in oppidīs et hīc Rōmae propter tranquillitātem reī pūblicae nōn neglegēbantur. Itaque hunc et Tarentīnī et Locrēnsēs et Rēgīnī et Neāpolitānī cīvitāte cēterīsque praemiīs dōnārunt, et omnēs, quī aliquid dē ingeniīs poterant iūdicāre, cognitiōne atque hospitiō dignum exīstimārunt. Hāc tantā celebritāte fāmae cum esset iam absentibus nōtus, Rōmam vēnit Mariō cōnsule et Catulō. Nactus est prīmum cōnsulēs eōs, quōrum alter rēs ad scrībendum maxumās, alter cum rēs gestās, tum etiam studium atque aurēs adhibēre posset. Statim Lūcullī, cum praetextātus etiam tum Archiās esset, eum domum suam recēpērunt. Et erat hoc nōn sōlum ingeniī ac litterārum vērum etiam nātūrae atque virtūtis, ut domus, quae huius adulēscentiae prīma fāvit, eadem esset familiārissima senectūtī. Erat temporibus illīs iūcundus Q. Metellō illī Numidicō et eius 6

---

attended by crowds.' **ipsius:** subjective with *adventus*, and objective with *admiratio*; tr. 'the admiration which he excited upon his arrival' (at each city). **Italia:** southern Italy in particular, Magna Graecia. **tum:** before the civil wars. **artium:** Cicero uses also the ablative with *plenus* (see references on M. L. **18.** 21). **tranquillitatem:** from the time of the Gracchi to the Social War the uprising of Saturninus was the only thing to break the peace of the city.

13–20. **et** (before *Tarentini*): correlative with **et,** l. 15. **ceteris praemiis:** garlands, banquets, etc. **ingeniis:** 'men of talent.' **dignum:** sc. *esse*, which is often omitted with such verbs as *existimare* and *putare*. **Hac . . . famae:** 'this great and widespread fame.' **absentibus:** 'to people at a distance.' **Mario . . . Catulo:** instead of the usual *Mario et Catulo consulibus*, probably to indicate Marius as the more important of the two. Marius and Catulus defeated the Teutones and Cimbri in 102 and 101. **Nactus est:** 'he chanced to find.' **quorum . . . posset:** characteristic. **studium atque aures:** 'studious attention.' Catulus was well acquainted with Greek literature, and famed for the grace and purity with which he spoke and wrote his own language.

21, 22. **Lucilli:** the two brothers, Lucius (whose campaign against Mithridates is outlined in M. L. **8**) and Marcus. **cum . . . esset:** concessive. **praetextatus:** here = *adulescentulus*; for the *toga praetexta* see on *in praetexta*, II. **2.** 20. **domum suam,** cf. I. 4, 4. **Et erat hoc:** 'and this was a testimony' (for the predicate genitives see on IV. **4.** 20). **hoc:** explained by the appositive clause *ut . . . esset*, ll. 23–24.

24. **adulescentiae:** case?

25–28. **erat:** sc. Archias. **Q. Metello Numidico:** he was a man of great personal integrity, distinguished for his abilities in both war and peace. He was consul in 109, and carried on the war against Jugurtha in Numidia with great success. In 100 he was ex-

Piō fīliō, audiēbātur ā M. Aemiliō, vīvēbat cum Q. Catulō et patre et fīliō, ā L. Crassō colēbātur, Lūcullōs vērō et Drūsum et Octāviōs et Catōnem et tōtam Hortēnsiōrum domum dēvinctam cōnsuētūdine cum tenēret, afficiēbātur summō honōre, quod eum nōn sōlum colēbant, quī aliquid percipere atque audīre studēbant, vērum etiam sī quī forte simulābant.

4. Interim satis longō intervāllō, cum esset cum M. Lūcullō in Siciliam profectus et cum ex eā prōvinciā cum eōdem Lūcullō dēcēderet, vēnit Hēraclēam. Quae cum esset cīvitās aequissimō iūre ac foedere, adscrībī sē in eam cīvitātem voluit idque, cum ipse per sē dignus putārētur, tum auctōritāte et grātiā Lūcullī ab Hēraclīēnsibus impetrāvit. Data est cīvitās Silvānī lēge et Carbōnis SĪ QUĪ FOEDERĀTĪS CĪVITĀTIBUS ADSCRĪPTĪ FUISSENT, SĪ TUM, CUM LĒX FERĒBĀTUR, IN ITALIĀ DOMICILIUM HABUISSENT ET SĪ SEXĀGINTĀ DIĒBUS APUD PRAETŌREM ESSENT PROFESSĪ. Cum hic domicilium Rōmae multōs iam annōs habēret, professus est apud praetōrem Q. Metellum, familiārissimum suum.

---

pelled from the senate for refusing to take the oath of obedience to an agrarian law of Saturninus; later he was banished from the city. **Pio filio:** the son received the name of Pius for the affection he displayed in securing his father's recall from banishment. **M. Aemilio:** M. Aemilius Scaurus, 163–89, a great statesman and somewhat noted orator. **Q. Catulo patre:** the same as in 1. 18. **filio:** a distinguished leader of the aristocracy, a man of upright character and conduct, censor in 65. **L. Crasso:** a celebrated orator, 140–91; Cicero introduces him as one of the speakers in his treatise *De Oratore*. **Drusum:** M. Livius Drusus, an aristocratic reformer, tribune of the people in 91. **Octavios:** Cn. Octavius, consul in 87, and his son Lucius, consul in 75. **Catonem:** probably M. Cato, father of Cato Uticensis. **Hortensiorum:** of whom Q. Hortensius, Cicero's rival as an advocate, was one.

31. **studebant, simulabant:** 'really had' or 'affected a taste.'

4. 1–5. **satis longo intervallo:** 'after quite a long lapse of time,' since coming to Rome. **cum:** notice its use four times in one short sentence twice as conjunction and twice as preposition; see on *cum*, IV. **6.** 17. **M. Lucullo:** see on **3.** 21. He was curule aedile in 79, praetor in 77, and consul in 73. **aequissimo . . . foedere:** Cicero speaks of this treaty in his oration for Balbus as *prope singulare*, 'almost unparalleled;' in precisely what points it was more favorable than other treaties we do not know. The ablative is descriptive. **cum:** causal, not correlative with *tum*, though *tum* introduces the causal ablatives as a coordinate reason for *impetravit*. **per se:** 'on his own account.' **dignus:** see on *dignum*, **3.** 16.

6–11. **civitas:** i.e., *Romana*. The *lex Iulia*, proposed in 90 by the consul L. Julius Caesar, offered Roman citizenship to all communities which had not taken part in the Social War of 90–89; some of them hesitated, Heraclea for

Sī nihil aliud nisi dē cīvitāte ac lēge dīcimus, nihil dīcō amplius; 8
causa dicta est. Quid enim hōrum īnfīrmārī, Grattī, potest?
Hēraclēaene esse eum adscrīptum negābis? Adest vir summā
auctōritāte et religiōne et fidē, M. Lūcullus; quī sē nōn opīnārī,
sed scīre, nōn audīvisse, sed vīdisse, nōn interfuisse, sed ēgisse
dīcit. Adsunt Hēraclīēnsēs lēgātī, nōbilissimī hominēs—huius
iūdiciī causā cum mandātīs et cum pūblicō testimōniō vēnērunt—
quī hunc adscrīptum Hēraclīēnsem dīcunt. Hīc tū tabulās dēsī-
derās Hēraclīēnsium pūblicās, quās Ītalicō bellō incēnsō tabu-
lāriō interīsse scīmus omnēs? Est rīdiculum ad ea, quae
habēmus, nihil dīcere, quaerere, quae habēre nōn possumus, et
dē hominum memoriā tacēre, litterārum memoriam flāgitāre et,
cum habeās amplissimī virī religiōnem, integerrimī mūnicipiī
iūs iūrandum fidemque, ea, quae dēprāvārī nūllō modō possunt,

---

example, for as *foederatae civitates*, states allied by treaty, they enjoyed privileges of which they would be deprived by accepting Roman citizenship. In 89 the tribunes M. Plautius Silvanus and C. Papirius Carbo secured the passage of a law known as the *lex Plautia Papiria*, the provisions of which are here stated. SI QUI=*iis qui*. In direct discourse ASCRIPTI FUISSENT, HABUISSENT and ESSENT PROFESSI would be indicative future perfect. The conclusion would then naturally be *civitas dabitur*. FEREBATUR is indicative because it is a reporter's parenthesis (III. 4. 8), the clause being determinative to TUM. FOEDERATIS . . . ADSCRIPTI: 'placed upon the rolls (of citizens) of the allied states.' CIVITATIBUS: dat.; why? DOMICILIUM: 'residence.' ESSENT PROFESSI: 'declared their intention.' **cum . . . haberet:** causal: he was able thus to meet the second condition (l. 8). **Q. Metellum:** the son, mentioned in 3. 26.

Argumentatio. §§8–11, *proofs that Archias has fulfilled the provisions of the* lex Plautia Papiria; *answer to Grattius's absurd argument based on the failure of the defense* (1) *to produce the records of Heraclea*, (2) *to show Archias's name on the registers of the censors.*

12, 13. **nihil aliud:** sc. *agimus*, 'do nothing else'=*de nulla alia re dicimus*. **civitate ac lege**=*civitate Romana lege Plautia Papiria data*. **dicimus**=*dicturi sumus*. **horum:** 'these claims,' of having fulfilled the provisions of the law. For the substantive use of the adjective see on II. 8. 18. **Gratti:** the complainant against Archias, otherwise unknown.

14–16. **Heracleae:** locative. **adscriptum:** as distinguished from a citizen by birth. **Adest:** sc. *nobis*, 'we are supported by M. Lucullus as witness.' **auctoritate:** 'influence,' due to position. **religione:** 'scrupulousness,' 'conscientiousness.' **fide:** 'trustworthiness,' 'fidelity.' **non opinari:** 'not that he thinks, but that he knows,' etc. **egisse:** 'managed.'

19–26. **Hic:** 'hereupon,' 'with these proofs before you,' 'in spite of these proofs.' **Italico bello:** the Social War. **tabulario:** 'the archives.' **omnes:** with subject of *scimus*. **Est:** in emphatic position, 'it certainly is absurd.' **ad:** 'in reply to.' **dicere, quaerere; tacere, flagitare; repudiare, desiderare:** ad-

repudiāre, tabulās, quās īdem dīcis solēre corrumpī, dēsīderāre. An domicilium Rōmae nōn habuit is, quī tot annīs ante cīvi- 9
tātem datam sēdem omnium rērum ac fortūnārum suārum Rōmae collocāvit? An nōn est professus? Immō vērō iīs
30 tabulīs professus, quae sōlae ex illā professiōne collēgiōque praetōrum optinent pūblicārum tabulārum auctōritātem.

5. Nam, cum Appī tabulae neglegentius adservātae dīcerentur, Gabīnī, quamdiū incolumis fuit, levitās, post damnātiōnem calamitās omnem tabulārum fidem resignāsset, Metellus, homō sānctissimus modestissimusque omnium, tantā dīligentiā fuit,
5 ut ad L. Lentulum praetōrem et ad iūdicēs vēnerit et ūnīus nōminis litūrā sē commōtum esse dīxerit. Hīs igitur in tabulīs nūllam litūram in nōmine A. Licinī vidētis. Quae cum ita sint, 10
quid est, quod dē eius cīvitāte dubitētis, praesertim cum aliīs quoque in cīvitātibus fuerit adscrīptus? Etenim, cum medio-

---

versative asyndeton; cf. *accommodatam huic reo, vobis non molestam*, **2.** 7, 8. **hominum memoria:** 'verbal testimony.' **tacere:** 'to pass over,' stronger than *silere*. **integerrimi:** 'most honorable,' 'uncorrupted,' in antithesis to *depravari* and *corrumpi*. **municipii:** see on *municipiorum*. II. **11.** 8. **ius iurandum fidemque:** 'oath-bound testimony;' hendiadys. **idem:** 'yourself.' **solere:** to be translated as an adverb, 'frequently.'

27–31. **An:** see on *An*, I. **1.** 17. **Romae:** Archias had had a residence not merely in Italy, as the law required, but in Rome. **Immo vero:** for corrective force cf. IV. **8.** 20. **iis tabulis:** those of Metellus. It would seem from this passage that any of the six praetors, not merely the *praetor urbanus*, might enroll new citizens. **professione:** 'registration.' **collegio:** 'board.' **optinent:** 'retain.'

5. 1–4. **cum:** concessive—'while.' **Appi:** Appius Claudius Pulcher, father of P. Clodius Pulcher (the young scapegrace whom Cicero offended later in this year 62, and who in retaliation brought about the orator's exile in 58—see Introduction), praetor in 89, consul in 79. **Gabini:** P. Gabinius Capito; he was afterward condemned for extortion. The genitive goes with both *levitas* and *calamitas*. **incolumis:** lit. 'unharmed;' tr. 'before his conviction.' **levitas:** 'want of principle.' **calamitas:** often, as here, applied to convictions which entailed whole or partial loss of civil rights. **resignasset:** 'unsealed,' 'destroyed,' would properly have for an object *tabulas*. **sanctissimus:** 'most conscientious.' **modestissimus:** 'most law-abiding;' the corresponding noun, *modestia*, means 'submission to the laws,' 'law-abiding disposition.' **diligentia:** 'painstaking care,' 'exactness.'

5. L. **Lentulum:** we have no other information about him than from this passage. Metellus probably wished him to make a legal decision on the citizenship of the person whose name had been erased.

8, 9. **quid est quod:** see on M. L. **24.** 8. **civitate:** i.e., in Heraclea. **praesertim cum:** 'especially as'

cribus multīs et aut nūllā aut humilī aliquā arte praeditīs grātuītō cīvitātem in Graeciā hominēs inpertiēbant, Rēgīnōs crēdō aut Locrēnsēs aut Neāpolitānōs aut Tarentīnōs, quod scaenicīs artificibus largīrī solēbant, id huic summā ingeniī praeditō glōriā nōluisse! Quid? cēterī nōn modo post cīvitātem datam, sed etiam post lēgem Pāpiam aliquō modō in eōrum mūnicipiōrum tabulās inrēpsērunt; hic, quī nē ūtitur quidem illīs, in quibus est scrīptus, quod semper sē Hēraclīēnsem esse voluit, rēiciētur? Cēnsūs nostrōs requīris. Scīlicet; est enim 11
obscūrum proximīs cēnsōribus hunc cum clārissimō imperātōre, L. Lūcullō, apud exercitum fuisse, superiōribus cum eōdem quaestōre fuisse in Asiā, prīmīs, Iūliō et Crassō, nūllam populī partem esse cēnsam. Sed, quoniam cēnsus nōn iūs cīvitātis cōnfīrmat ac tantum modo indicat eum, quī sit cēnsus, ita sē iam tum gessisse, prō cīve, iīs temporibus, quem tū crīmināris nē ipsīus quidem iūdiciō in cīvium Rōmānōrum iūre esse ver-

---

fuerit: not *sit* because the granting of citizenship in such towns ceased after they became Roman *municipia*

11–13. **Graecia:** i.e., Magna Graecia. **credo:** ironical; with such meaning it usually has no influence on the construction; cf. III. 3. 8. **quod:** its antecedent is *id*, l. 13. **scaenicis artificibus:** 'actors;' during the republic they were not held in high esteem by the Romans, and were considered unworthy of citizenship.

14. **post civitatem datam:** 'after the granting of citizenship' by the *lex Plautia Papiria* (4. 6–9). For construction cf. IV. 7. 12.

15. **legem Papiam:** a law passed in 65, expelling from Rome all persons who had not a domicile in Italy. It was on the basis of this law that Grattius prosecuted Archias

17. **illis:** sc. *tabulis*.

18–21. **Census:** 'census lists' pl with reference to the different censuses that Grattius had mentioned as taking place since the beginning of Archias's alleged citizenship, his name appeared on none of these lists. **Scilicet:** ironical, 'of course.' **obscurum:** 'not known.' **proximis:** abl. absolute expressing time—in 70, during the Third Mithridatic War. **apud exercitum:** not *in exercitu*, for Archias was not a soldier. **superioribus:** sc. *censoribus* (cf. *proximis*, l. 19); in 86. **quaestore:** appositive. Lucullus was quaestor to Sulla in the First Mithridatic War. **primis:** the first after the passage of the law on which Archias's claim was based—in 89.

22. **esse censam:** 'enrolled;' so in next line.

23–25. **ac:** 'but' **ita . . . pro cive:** 'professed to be a citizen just at that time,' i.e., at the time of enrollment; *ita* anticipates and is explained by *pro cive*; after this phrase sc. *hoc dico* to introduce the statement, beginning with *iis temporibus*. **iis temporibus:** referring to *proximis censoribus, superioribus, primis*. **quem:** its antecedent is the subject of *fecit, adiit* and *delatus est*; tr., 'the man whom you charge with having had no share in the

sātum, et testāmentum saepe fēcit nostrīs lēgibus et adiit hērēditātēs cīvium Rōmānōrum et in beneficiīs ad aerārium dēlātus est ā L. Lūcullō prō cōnsule.

6. Quaere argūmenta, sī quae potes; numquam enim hic neque suō neque amīcōrum iūdiciō revincētur.

Quaerēs ā nōbīs, Grattī, cūr tantō opere hōc homine dēlectē- 12
mur. Quia suppeditat nōbīs, ubi et animus ex hōc forēnsī stre-
pitū reficiātur et aurēs convīciō dēfessae conquiēscant. An tū exīstimās aut suppetere nōbīs posse, quod cotīdiē dīcāmus in tantā varietāte rērum, nisi animōs nostrōs doctrīnā excolāmus, aut ferre animōs tantam posse contentiōnem, nisi eōs doctrīnā eādem relaxēmus? Ego vērō fateor mē hīs studiīs esse dēditum. Cēterōs pudeat, sī quī ita sē litterīs abdidērunt, ut nihil possint ex iīs neque ad commūnem adferre frūctum neque in aspectum lūcemque prōferre; mē autem quid pudeat, quī tot annōs ita vīvō, iūdicēs, ut ā nūllīus umquam mē tempore aut

rights of Roman citizens even in his own estimation, both made,' etc. **ipsius iudicio:** Grattius argued from the non-appearance of Archias's name on the census lists that the latter did not regard himself as a citizen.

26–28. **testamentum fecit,** etc.: acts showing that Archias did consider himself a citizen and was so considered by others, for the privileges cited were not open to foreigners. **in beneficiis:** 'among those who had rendered service to the state;' it was the custom for a general or provincial governor, upon returning to Rome, to report the names of such men to the state treasury, that they might receive a reward. **delatus est:** in 67, when Lucullus came back from the Mithridatic War.

6. 2. **iudicio:** 'judgment,' as shown by his own acts and those of his friends (cf. *ipsius iudicio*, **5.** 25).

Pars extra Causam, §§12–30, *dealing not with the legal side of the case, but with the great services of literature to the state and to individuals, and with the desirability of encouraging literary men.*

4–6. **ubi:** 'the means whereby.' **ex:** 'after.' **convicio:** 'wrangling.' **An:** for use cf. *An*, **4.** 27. **suppetere:** 'be at hand,' used as passive of *suppeditare*; tr. 'or do you think we could be supplied with something to say?'

9–12. **Ego vero:** 'so far as I am concerned,' 'I for my part.' **pudeat:** concessive, 'suppose others are ashamed.' **litteris:** probably ablative; with *abdiderunt*, 'have buried themselves in literary pursuits.' **nihil neque . . . neque:** these two correlatives, *neque . . . neque* and *nec . . . nec* are often used, as here, after a general negative without destroying the negation (A. 327, 2; B. 347, 2; H. 656, 2; H.-B. 298, 2; see also on I. **10.** 5). **in aspectum lucemque:** 'into the light of publicity;' hendiadys. The force of the two compounds of *ferre* is shown by the accompanying phrases. **me . . . pudeat:** 'why should I be ashamed, who am not a mere bookworm?'

13, 14. In translating take the negative from *nullius* and use it with *umquam*—'never has withdrawn me from anyone's defense.' **tempore**=*peri-*

commodō aut ōtium meum abstrāxerit aut voluptās āvocārit
15 aut dēnique somnus retardārit? Quārē quis tandem mē repre- 13
hendat, aut quis mihi iūre suscēnseat, sī, quantum cēterīs ad
suās rēs obeundās, quantum ad fēstōs diēs lūdōrum celebrandōs,
quantum ad aliās voluptātēs et ad ipsam requiem animī et cor-
poris concēditur temporum, quantum aliī tribuunt tempestīvīs
20 convīviīs, quantum dēnique alveolō, quantum pilae, tantum
mihi egomet ad haec studia recolenda sūmpserō? Atque hoc
eō mihi concēdendum est magis, quod ex hīs studiīs haec quo-
que crēscit ōrātiō et facultās, quae quantacumque in mē est,
numquam amīcōrum perīculīs dēfuit. Quae sī cui levior vidē-
25 tur, illa quidem certē, quae summa sunt, ex quō fonte hauriam, 14
sentiō. Nam, nisi multōrum praeceptīs multīsque litterīs mihi
ab adulēscentiā suāsissem nihil esse in vītā magnō opere expe-
tendum nisi laudem atque honestātem, in eā autem persequendā
omnēs cruciātūs corporis, omnia perīcula mortis atque exiliī
30 parvī esse dūcenda, numquam mē prō salūte vestrā in tot ac

---

cuto, 'peril,' 'hour of peril;' cf. M. L. **1.** 9. **commodo:** referring to civil cases.

15–20. **reprehendat:** 'would openly censure.' **suscenseat:** 'would feel indignant at.' **si:** introduces *sumpsero*, l. 21. The sense will be clearer in English if the conditional clause, containing the antecedent, be read before *quantum*. Read as if *temporum* depended on *tantum*, though it is incorporated in the relative clause (see on I. **13.** 26). **ceteris:** 'to all others,' proleptic with regard to *mihi*, l. 21. **ipsam:** 'mere.' **temporum:** pl. because of the different portions given to the different occupations mentioned. **alii:** 'some,' proleptic like *ceteris*. **tempestivis conviviis:** 'protracted banquets;' lit. 'early banquets,' i.e., beginning before the regular dinner hour at Rome (midway between noon and sunset) in order that they might last longer. They were in bad repute, and the phrase *tempestivum convivium* has often the sense of 'a debauch.' **alveolo:** diminutive of *alveus*, 'diceboard,' here used of a game played with dice. Theoretically gambling was prohibited by strict laws. **pilae:** a respectable game.

21–26. **Atque:** 'furthermore;' for use to introduce a new point cf. *Ac* in **1.** 15. **oratio et facultas:** 'oratorical ability' = *orationis facultas*. **periculis:** in same sense as *tempore*, **6.** 13, and *periculis*, **2.** 13. **Quae:** i.e., *oratio et facultas*. **illa:** object of *hauriam*. The general sense is, 'if any one thinks that oratorical ability is of slight consequence [he will certainly admit that] I know at least the fountain from which I may drink the very loftiest principles,' i.e., principles necessary for a moral and dutiful life. **nisi . . . suasissem:** the objects are the infinitive clauses to l. 30.

28. **laudem:** 'merit.' **honestatem** = *virtutem*.

30. **parvi:** see on I. **9.** 7.

tantās dīmicātiōnēs atque in hōs prōflīgātōrum hominum cotīdiānōs impetūs obiēcissem. Sed plēnī omnēs sunt librī, plēnae sapientium vōcēs, plēna exemplōrum vetustās; quae iacērent in tenebrīs omnia, nisi litterārum lūmen accēderet. Quam multās nōbīs imāginēs nōn sōlum ad intuendum, vērum etiam ad imitandum fortissimōrum virōrum expressās scrīptōrēs et Graecī et Latīnī relīquērunt! quās ego mihi semper in administrandā rē pūblicā prōpōnēns animum et mentem meam ipsā cōgitātiōne hominum excellentium cōnfōrmābam.

7. Quaereret quispiam: 'Quid? illī ipsī summī virī, quōrum virtūtēs litterīs prōditae sunt, istāne doctrīnā, quam tū effers laudibus, ērudītī fuērunt?' Difficile est hoc dē omnibus cōnfīrmāre, sed tamen est certum, quid respondeam. Ego multōs hominēs excellentī animō ac virtūte fuisse sine doctrīnā, et nātūrae ipsīus habitū prope dīvīnō per sē ipsōs et moderātōs et gravēs extitisse fateor; etiam illud adiungō, saepius ad laudem atque virtūtem nātūram sine doctrīnā quam sine nātūrā valuisse doctrīnam. Atque īdem ego hoc contendō, cum ad nātūram eximiam et inlūstrem accesserit ratiō quaedam cōnfōrmātiōque doctrīnae, tum illud nesciō quid praeclārum ac singulāre solēre existere. Ex hōc esse hunc numerō quem patrēs nostrī vīdērunt, dīvīnum hominem, Āfricānum, ex hōc C. Laelium, L.

31–33. **hos impetus:** Cicero was assailed bitterly by friends of the Catilinarian conspirators and by political opponents for some of his acts while consul. **sapientium:** 'philosophers'; so *sapientia* often means philosophy. **exemplorum:** examples of great men whose lives were guided by the principle in *nihil . . . ducenda*.

35, 36. **imagines expressas:** 'pictures vividly portrayed.'

39. **cogitatione:** 'contemplation.'

§15–16. *Objections anticipated and answered.*

7. 2–4. **ista:** with contemptuous force—'that you talk of.' **confirmare:** 'assert positively.' **est . . . respondeam:** 'I am clear as to what I am to say in reply.'

5–8. **animo:** 'moral strength,' while *animi* in **6.** 7, 8 referred to intellectual powers. **divino:** 'inspired,' 'superhuman.' **moderatos:** 'men of self-control.' **graves:** 'of steadfast character.' **extitisse** = *fuisse*. **ad . . . valuisse:** 'has been efficient to produce.' **naturam:** 'natural endowment.'

9–11. **Atque idem ego:** 'and yet I.' **ratio . . . doctrinae:** 'what I may call the methodical training and the cultivation afforded by learning.' **illud nescio quid:** 'that splendid and unique Something'—i.e., a true ideal of completeness.

Fūrium, moderātissimōs hominēs et continentissimōs, ex hōc fortissimum virum et illīs temporibus doctissimum, M. Catōnem illum senem; quī profectō sī nihil ad percipiendam colendamque virtūtem litterīs adiuvārentur, numquam sē ad eārum studium contulissent. Quodsī nōn hic tantus frūctus ostenderētur, et sī ex hīs studiīs dēlectātiō sōla peterētur, tamen, ut opīnor, hanc animī remissionem hūmānissimam ac līberālissimam iūdicārētis. Nam cēterae neque temporum sunt neque aetātum omnium neque locōrum; at haec studia adulescentiam alunt, senectūtem oblectant, secundās rēs ornant, adversīs perfugium ac sōlācium praebent, dēlectant domī, nōn impediunt forīs, pernoctant nōbiscum, peregrīnantur, rūsticantur.

8. Quodsī ipsī haec neque attingere neque sēnsū nostrō 17
gustāre possēmus, tamen ea mīrārī dēbērēmus, etiam cum in aliīs vidērēmus. Quis nostrum tam animō agrestī ac dūrō fuit,

---

12–14. **esse:** sc. *contendo*. **Ex hoc numero:** for *ex horum numero*. **hunc:** placing Africanus the younger in contrast with Africanus the elder, as nearer the time of Cicero. **divinum:** 'admirable,' 'excellent,' 'glorious.' **Africanum:** P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor, 185–129; he was the younger son of L. Aemilius Paulus, conqueror of Macedonia, and was adopted by P. Scipio, son of the conqueror of Hannibal. He was a devoted friend and student of literature and a close friend of C. Laelius; the latter, as well, as L. Furius Philus, was a man of great refinement and learning. These three men were leading spirits in the 'Scipionic Circle,' which had for its object the introduction of Greek literature and culture into Rome. Laelius is the principal speaker in Cicero's *Laelius de Amicitia*.

15–17. **fortissimum virum:** see on *vir fortissimus*, IV. 6. 36. **illis temporibus:** 'for those times' (abl.). **M. Catonem:** M. Porcius Cato the Censor. He was famous for his upright and strict principles of life. During the greater part of his life he was opposed to the introduction of Greek literature, though in old age he relented and applied himself to its study. He is the principal speaker in Cicero's *Cato Maior de Senectute*. **ad . . . virtutem:** 'in comprehending and practicing virtue.'

18–20. **ostenderetur:** 'were held forth,' 'were promised.' **humanissimam:** 'most refining.' **liberalissimam:** 'most worthy of a freeborn Roman.'

21–23. **ceterae:** sc. *remissiones*. **neque sunt:** 'are not suitable to.' **omnium:** to be taken with all three nouns. **alunt:** 'strengthen.' **secundas res:** 'prosperity.' **adversis:** sc. *rebus*, 'adversity.'

8. §17–19. *We admire culture and refinement in others, and their ability to appeal to cultured feelings, even if we do not possess such ability ourselves. This was true in the case of an actor, Roscius; all the more should it be true in the case of a poet, for poets are sacred and inspired.*

1–4. **haec:** sc. *studia*. **attingere:** 'give any attention to,' 'touch lightly,'

ut Rōscī morte nūper nōn commovērētur? quī cum esset senex
5 mortuus, tamen propter excellentem artem ac venustātem
vidēbātur omnīnō morī nōn dēbuisse. Ergō ille corporis mōtū
tantum amōrem sibi conciliārat ā nōbīs omnibus; nōs animōrum
incrēdibilēs mōtūs celeritātemque ingeniōrum neglegēmus?
Quotiēns ego hunc Archiam vīdī, iūdicēs (ūtar enim vestrā 18
10 benignitāte, quoniam mē in hōc novō genere dīcendī tam dīli-
genter attenditis), quotiēns ego hunc vīdī, cum litteram scrīp-
sisset nūllam, magnum numerum optimōrum versuum dē iīs
ipsīs rēbus, quae tum agerentur, dīcere ex tempore; quotiēns
revocātum eandem rem dīcere commūtātīs verbīs atque senten-
15 tiīs! Quae vērō accūrātē cōgitātēque scrīpsisset, ea sīc vīdī
probārī, ut ad veterum scriptōrum laudem pervenīret. Hunc
ego nōn dīligam, nōn admīrer, nōn omnī ratiōne dēfendendum
putem? Atque sīc ā summīs hominibus ērudītissimīsque ac-
cēpimus, cēterārum rērum studia ex doctrīnā et praeceptīs et
20 arte cōnstāre, poētam nātūrā ipsā valēre et mentis vīribus
excitārī et quasi dīvīnō quōdam spīritū īnflārī. Quārē suō iūre

---

'dabble in.' **sensu nostro:** 'in our own experience,' 'ourselves.' **deberemus:** The indicative of this verb might have been used here (A. 517, c, but read note 1; B. 304, 3, a; H. 583, but read 1; H.-B. 582, 3, a), but Cicero casts the sentence in regular form (cf. M. L. **17.** 2, and references). **agresti ac duro:** 'boorish and uncultivated.' **Roscī:** Q. Roscius Gallus, the most celebrated comic actor at Rome, a contemporary and friend of Cicero. One of Cicero's extant orations was delivered in his behalf. **commoveretur:** 'was deeply affected.' **cum . . . senex:** though he did not die prematurely.

5. **venustatem:** we are told that Cicero when a young man received instruction from Roscius, and that 'at a later time he and Roscius often used to try which of them could express a thought with the greatest effect, the orator by his eloquence, or the actor by his gestures.'

6. **videbatur:** Though the subject is Roscius tr., 'it seemed that he ought not to have died at all' (see on I. **6.** 28).

7, 8. **animorum . . . ingeniorum:** 'extraordinary mental activity and natural quickness.'

10–14. **novo:** 'unusual,' i.e., in a court of law. **cum . . . nullam:** 'without having written a letter.' **revocatum:** 'encored.'

15, 16. **accurate cogitateque:** 'after careful consideration.' **veterum scriptorum:** i.e., Greek poets. **perveniret:** 'attained.'

18–20. **sic:** anticipating the statement beginning with *ceterarum*. **ex . . . constare:** 'depend upon learning and a knowledge of principles and technical skill.'

21–23. **suo iure:** because he himself was a poet. **noster:** i.e., he was a Latin poet. **noster ille Ennius:** 'our famous Ennius.' Ennius, 239–169, 'born at Rudiae in Apulia, was one of

noster ille Ennius 'sānctōs' appellat poētās, quod quasi deōrum aliquō dōnō atque mūnere commendātī nōbīs esse videantur. Sit igitur, iūdicēs, sānctum apud vōs, hūmānissimōs hominēs, hoc poētae nōmen, quod nūlla umquam barbaria violāvit. Saxa et sōlitūdinēs vōcī respondent, bēstiae saepe immānēs cantū flectuntur atque cōnsistunt; nōs īnstitūtī rēbus optimīs nōn poētārum vōce moveāmur? Homērum Colophōniī cīvem esse dīcunt suum, Chiī suum vindicant, Salamīniī repetunt, Smyrnaeī vērō suum esse cōnfīrmant itaque etiam dēlūbrum eius in oppidō dēdicāvērunt; permultī aliī praetereā pugnant inter sē atque contendunt.

9. Ergō illī aliēnum, quia poēta fuit, post mortem etiam expetunt; nōs hunc vīvum, quī et voluntāte et lēgibus noster est, repudiābimus, praesertim cum omne ōlim studium atque omne ingenium contulerit Archiās ad populī Rōmānī glōriam laudemque celebrandam? Nam et Cimbricās rēs adulēscēns attigit et ipsī illī C. Mariō, quī dūrior ad haec studia vidēbātur, iūcundus fuit. Neque enim quisquam est tam āversus ā Mūsīs, quī nōn mandārī versibus aeternum suōrum labōrum facile praecōnium patiātur. Themistoclem illum, summum Athēnīs virum, dīxisse aiunt, cum ex eō quaererētur, quod

---

the earliest of the Roman poets, and was particularly admired by Cicero. He wrote comedies, tragedies, satires, and a history of Rome in eighteen books called *Annales*.' **nobis:** 'to our protection.'

26. There is allusion here to the mythical Orpheus, who played so sweetly that trees followed him, streams stood still to listen and even wild animals were tamed.

31. **permulti alii:** 'Seven cities claim him.'

9. §§19–22. *Archias, in celebrating the Cimbrian and Mithridatic Wars, has glorified not only Marius and Lucullus but the whole Roman people. Ennius, too, in praising Maximus and others, praised the Roman people. He, though an alien, was granted citizenship. Shall we deprive Archias of citizenship?*

1 3. **alienum:** he must have been a 'foreigner' to all but one, possibly to all. **etiam:** with *expetunt*. **praesertim cum:** 'especially in view of the fact that,' 'and that, though.' **olim:** 'long since.'

5. 6. **Cimbricas res:** 'the war with the Cimbri.' **attigit:** 'touched upon.' in contrast with *totum expressum est*, ll. 15, 16; also cf. *attingere*, 8. 1. **ipsi:** 'even.' **durior:** 'rather uncultivated.' **ad:** 'in respect to.'

7 11. **aversus a Musis:** 'devoid of refinement.' **aeternum praeconium:** 'the immortal heralding.' **facile:** 'willingly.' **Themistoclem:** the celebrated Athenian general, admiral and statesman. He was a man of great intel-

acroāma aut cuius vōcem libentissimē audīret: 'eius, ā quō sua virtūs optimē praedicārētur.' Itaque ille Marius item eximiē L Plōtium dīlēxit, cuius ingeniō putābat ea, quae gesserat, posse celebrārī. Mithridāticum vērō bellum magnum atque 21
difficile et in multā varietāte terrā marīque versātum tōtum ab hōc expressum est; quī librī nōn modo L. Lūcullum, fortissimum et clārissimum virum, vērum etiam populī Rōmānī nōmen illūstrant. Populus enim Rōmānus aperuit Lūcullō imperante Pontum et rēgiīs quondam opibus et ipsā nātūrā et regiōne vāllātum; populī Rōmānī exercitus eōdem duce nōn maximā manū innumerābilīs Armeniōrum cōpiās fūdit; populī Rōmānī laus est urbem amīcissimam Cȳzicēnōrum eiusdem cōnsiliō ex omnī impetū rēgiō atque tōtīus bellī ōre ac faucibus ēreptam esse atque servātam; nostra semper ferētur et praedicābitur L. Lūcullō dīmicante, cum interfectīs ducibus dēpressa hostium classis est, incrēdibilis apud Tenedum pugna illa nāvālis; nostra sunt tropaea, nostra monumenta, nostrī triumphī. Quae quōrum ingeniīs ecferuntur, ab iīs populī Rōmānī fāma celebrātur. Cārus fuit Āfricānō superiōrī noster Ennius, itaque etiam in 22

lectual power and lofty ambition. It was he who persuaded the Athenians to build the navy which overthrew the Persian power at Salamis. **acroama:** lit. 'entertainment,' then used of the performer, 'actor,' 'reader,' 'musician,' as in this case. **sua:** Themistocles'.

13. L. **Plotium:** Suetonius mentions a letter of Cicero's in which Plotius is said to be the first teacher of rhetoric in Rome who trained his students in declamation in Latin. Cicero wished to attend, but was restrained by the influence of friends who thought that a young man could be better trained by Greek exercises. **gesserat:** Cicero's words, not Marius's, therefore indicative.

15–17. **in multa varietate:** 'with many vicissitudes.' **expressum est:** 'has been vividly portrayed' (cf. *imagines . . . fortissimorum virorum expressas*, 6. 35, 36) **illustrant:** 'throw light upon,' 'make brilliant.'

18, 19. **Populus Romanus:** Though Archias' poem was in praise of his patron Lucullus yet in praising him he praised the Roman people; notice the emphatic repetition of the praise in this and the following sections. **aperuit:** For the events referred to in this passage (ll. 18–28) cf. M. L. 8. 8–25, and see note on *in quo*, M. L. 8. 4. **regione:** 'situation.'

24–28. **nostra:** 'as ours,' a predicate adjective in agreement with *pugna*, l. 26. **Quae . . . celebratur:** 'those who by their talents extol these deeds spread abroad the fame of the Roman people.'

29–32. **Africano superiori:** the conqueror of Hannibal. **sepulcro Scipionum:** it was outside the *Porta Capena* on the Appian Way. **ex marmore:** referring to a marble statue. **huius:** 'our Cato,' M. Porcius Cato Uticensis, a contemporary of Cicero's, noted for hon-

sepulcrō Scīpiōnum putātur is esse cōnstitūtus ex marmore; cuius laudibus certē nōn sōlum ipse, quī laudātur, sed etiam populī Rōmānī nōmen ōrnātur. In caelum huius proavus Catō tollitur; magnus honōs populī Rōmānī rēbus adiungitur. Omnēs dēnique illī Maximī, Mārcellī, Fulviī nōn sine commūnī omnium nostrum laude decorantur.

10. Ergō illum, quī haec fēcerat, Rudīnum hominem maiōrēs nostrī in cīvitātem recēpērunt; nōs hunc Hēraclīēnsem multīs cīvitātibus expetītum, in hāc autem lēgibus cōnstitūtum dē nostrā cīvitāte ēiciēmus?

Nam, sī quis minōrem glōriae frūctum putat ex Graecīs ver- 23
sibus percipī quam ex Latīnīs, vehementer errat, propterea quod Graeca leguntur in omnibus ferē gentibus, Latīna suīs fīnibus exiguīs sānē continentur. Quārē, sī rēs eae, quās gessimus, orbis terrae regiōnibus dēfīniuntur, cupere dēbēmus, quō

---

esty and firmness of character and for his conservative patriotism. On Caesar's establishment of a practical monarchy in 46 Cato in despair of the republic took his own life. He is the hero of Addison's tragedy, *Cato*. **Cato:** see on *M. Catonem*, **7.** 15: he brought Ennius to Rome from Sardinia in 204.

33. **tollitur:** really the protasis, though no subordinate connective is used—'when Cato is lauded to the skies great honor attaches to the Roman people.' A case of parataxis (A. 268; H.-B. 227).

34. **Maximi:** 'men like Maximus.' Q. Fabius Maximus Cunctator was a hero of the Second Punic War, famous for his policy of caution and delay in opposing Hannibal. **Marcelli:** M. Claudius Marcellus, another hero of the same war, the captor of Syracuse. **Fulvii:** M. Fulvius Nobilior, consul in 189; he conquered the Aetolians soon after, being accompanied in the campaign by Ennius. It was Fulvius's son who secured Ennius Roman citizenship.

10. 1. **illum:** Ennius. **Rudinum:** 'though a native of Rudiae.' Rudiae was a Calabrian town of little importance, probably not a *civitas foederata*. The word is in contrast with *Heracliensem*, l. 2

3. **hac:** sc. *civitate*, meaning the city of Heraclea; in the next line *civitate* has its abstract sense, 'citizenship.'

§§23–27. *Comparison of Greek and Latin as a means of spreading fame. Examples of men whose exploits have been celebrated in poetry, and of men who have been glad to honor and befriend poets.*

5–8. **Nam:** introducing a supposed objection and answer. **Graecis versibus:** Ennius had written in Latin, while Archias's poems were in Greek; hence the necessity of this passage. **Graeca:** neuter pl.—'Greek.' **Latina:** 'Latin.' **suis finibus:** at the time of this speech the use of Latin had not extended much beyond Latium and the Latin and Roman colonies, although Rome's conquests were extensive.

9–13. **regionibus:** 'boundaries,' 'limits.' **cum . . . tum:** correlative (for the position of *cum* cf. IV **7.** 28). **ipsis:** dative after *ampla*. **ampla sunt:** 'are honorable.' **iis:** dative

manuum nostrārum tēla pervēnerint, eōdem glōriam fāmamque penetrāre, quod cum ipsīs populīs, dē quōrum rēbus scrībitur, haec ampla sunt, tum iīs certē, quī dē vītā glōriae causā dīmicant, hoc maximum et perīculōrum incitāmentum est et labōrum. Quam multōs scrīptōrēs rērum suārum magnus ille Alexander 24 sēcum habuisse dīcitur! Atque is tamen, cum in Sigēō ad Achillis tumulum adstitisset: 'Ō fortūnāte,' inquit, 'adulēscēns, quī tuae virtūtis Homērum praecōnem invēnerīs!' Et vērē. Nam, nisi Īlias illa extitisset, īdem tumulus, quī corpus eius contēxerat, nōmen etiam obrueret. Quid? noster hic Magnus, quī cum virtūte fortūnam adaequāvit, nōnne Theophanem Mytilēnaeum, scrīptōrem rērum suārum, in cōntiōne mīlitum cīvitāte dōnāvit, et nostrī illī fortēs virī, sed rūsticī ac mīlitēs, dulcēdine quādam glōriae commōtī quasi particīpēs eiusdem laudis magnō illud clāmōre approbāvērunt? Itaque, crēdō, sī cīvis Rōmānus Archiās lēgibus nōn esset, ut ab aliquō imperātōre cīvitāte dōnārētur, perficere nōn potuit. Sulla cum Hispānōs et Gallōs dōnāret, crēdō, hunc petentem repudiāsset; quem nōs in cōntiōne vīdimus, cum eī libellum malus poēta dē populō subiēcisset, quod epigramma in eum fēcisset tantum modo alternīs versibus longiusculīs, statim ex iīs rēbus, quās tum vēndēbat, iubēre eī praemium tribuī, sed eā condiciōne, nē quid posteā scrīberet.

---

after *incitamentum est*. **de vita:** 'at the risk of life.' **periculorum, laborum:** objective.

15–18. **Sigeo:** a promontory northwest of Troy. **qui:** 'since you.' **Et vere:** sc. *dixit*.

20–24. **noster hic Magnus:** i.e., Pompey, in contrast with *magnus ille Alexander*, l. 14. **Theophanem:** Pompey became acquainted with him during the Mithridatic War, and Theophanes was thereafter an intimate friend. He received citizenship about 62. **civitate donavit:** theoretically the right to bestow citizenship belonged only to the people in *comitia* assembled, but the right was sometimes exercised by generals through a special law or by usurpation. **eiusdem laudis:** i.e., the praise bestowed upon Pompey by Theophanes.

27–31. **non potuit:** 'he could not have brought it about.' For the periphrasis *perficere ut donaretur* see note on III. 3. 14. **donaret:** sc. *civitate*. **credo:** parenthetical and ironical. **quem:** subject of *iubere*, l. 31. **de populo:** 'from among the people,' hence a man of no education and a worthless poet. **subiecisset:** 'thrust up.' Sulla was seated on his tribunal in the forum selling the property of proscribed persons.

Quī sēdulitātem malī poētae dūxerit aliquō tamen praemiō dignam, huius ingenium et virtūtem in scrībendō et cōpiam nōn
35 expetīsset? Quid? ā Q. Metellō Piō, familiārissimō suō, quī 26
cīvitāte multōs dōnāvit, neque per sē neque per Lūcullōs impetrāvisset? quī praesertim ūsque eō dē suīs rēbus scrībī cuperet, ut etiam Cordubae poētīs pingue quiddam sonantibus atque peregrīnum tamen aurēs suās dēderet.

11. Neque enim est hoc dissimulandum, quod obscūrārī nōn potest, sed prae nōbīs ferendum: trahimur omnēs studiō laudis, et optimus quisque maximē glōriā dūcitur. Ipsī illī philosophī etiam in īīs libellīs, quōs dē contemnendā glōriā
5 scrībunt, nōmen suum īnscrībunt; in eō ipsō, in quō praedicātiōnem nōbilitātemque dēspiciunt, praedicārī dē sē ac nōminārī volunt. Decimus quidem Brūtus, summus vir et imperātor, 27
Accī, amīcissimī suī, carminibus templōrum ac monimentōrum aditūs exōrnāvit suōrum. Iam vērō ille, quī cum Aetōlīs Enniō
10 comite bellāvit, Fulvius nōn dubitāvit Mārtis manubiās Mūsīs cōnsecrāre. Quārē, in quā urbe imperātōrēs prope armātī poētārum nōmen et Mūsārum dēlūbra coluērunt, in eā nōn

quod epigramma: 'an epigram which.' **alternis versibus longiusculis:** probably meaning elegiac verse.

33, 34. **sedulitatem:** 'officiousness.' **virtutem et copiam:** 'vigor and fulness.'

35–38. **Q. Metello Pio:** see on *Pio filio*, **3.** 26; as proconsul in Spain, 79–71, he fought against Sertorius. **qui praesertim** = *praesertim cum is*, 'and that too though he' (cf. **9.** 3). **impetravisset:** sc. Archias. **usque eo:** 'to such an extent.' **Cordubae:** a large city in Spain, capital of Baetica; it became a Roman colony in 152. **pingue quiddam:** cognate object of *sonantibus* 'uttering a harsh and barbarous note.'

11. 1. 'We must not try to conceal, but must frankly confess that we all are drawn on by the love of approbation.'

6. **nobilitatem:** 'renown,' 'fame.' **praedicari:** impersonal. **nominari:** sc. *se* as subject; tr., 'their praises to be proclaimed and themselves to be made famous.'

7, 8. **Decimus Brutus:** surnamed *Gallaecus*; he was consul in 138, conquered a large part of Lusitania, and received his surname from his victory over the Gallaeci. **Acci:** L. Accius, a Roman tragic poet. He was born about 170 and lived to a great age, for Cicero conversed with him when he himself was a grown man. **quidem:** emphasizing Brutus as an excellent example from history. **templorum:** built with the booty he had taken.

9–13. **Iam vero:** more emphatic than *quidem*. **Fulvius:** M. Fulvius Nobilior, consul in 189. He received charge of the war against the Aetolians and compelled them to sue for peace. He was a patron of Ennius, who accom-

dēbent togātī iūdicēs ā Mūsārum honōre et ā poētārum salūte abhorrēre.

Atque ut id libentius faciātis, iam mē vōbīs, iūdicēs, indicābō 28
et dē meō quōdam amōre glōriae nimis ācrī fortasse, vērum tamen honestō vōbīs cōnfitēbor. Nam, quās rēs nōs in cōnsulātū nostrō vōbīscum simul prō salūte huius urbis atque imperiī et prō vītā cīvium prōque ūniversā rē pūblicā gessimus, attigit hic versibus atque inchoāvit. Quibus audītīs, quod mihi magna rēs et iūcunda vīsa est, hunc ad perficiendum adhortātus sum. Nūllam enim virtūs aliam mercēdem labōrum perīculōrumque dēsīderat praeter hanc laudis et glōriae; quā quidem dētrāctā, iūdicēs, quid est, quod in hōc tam exiguō vītae curriculō et tam brevī tantīs nōs in labōribus exerceāmus? Certē, sī nihil animus praesentīret in posterum, et sī quibus 29
regiōnibus vītae spatium circumscrīptum est, eīsdem omnēs cōgitātiōnēs terminārent suās, nec tantīs sē labōribus frangeret neque tot cūrīs vigiliīsque angerētur nec totiēns dē ipsā vītā dīmicāret. Nunc īnsidet quaedam in optimō quōque virtūs, quae noctēs ac diēs animum glōriae stimulīs concitat atque admonet nōn cum vītae tempore esse dīmittendam comme-

---

panied him on his Aetolian campaign (cf. **9.** 34), and favored Greek literature and refinement. In his censorship, in 179, he erected a temple to Hercules and the Muses, and adorned it with paintings and statues which he had brought from Greece. **Martis manubias:** 'the spoils of war.' **armati:** 'still in arms.' **togati:** 'in the garb of peace;' see on *me togato*, II. **13.** 4.

§§28–30. *Archias is to celebrate Cicero's deeds in suppressing the Catilinarian conspiracy. The orator admits that this gives him a particular interest in the poet, appealing as it does to his love of glory, and then attempts to justify his desire for glory and fame.*

18–20. **vobis:** i.e. *iudicibus*; Cicero addresses them as representatives of the conservative party; the knights, and others who served on juries at this time, sympathized with him in his action against the party of Catiline. **re:** 'welfare.' **simul:** here used to strengthen *cum*; it sometimes is used as a preposition by itself (A. 432, c, note; B. 144, 2; H. 490, 4; H.-B. 418, b). **attigit:** for meaning cf. the same word in **9.** 6. **inchoavit:** 'has essayed to treat,' 'has undertaken to discuss.'

23, 24. **hanc:** sc. *mercedem*. **quidem:** strongly emphasizing *qua*; 'and when you take *this* (*mercedem laudis et gloriae*) away.' **quid est quod:** see on **5.** 8 and on M. L. **24.** 8.

26–30. **nihil praesentiret in:** 'had no anticipation concerning.' **regionibus:** 'boundaries,' as in **10.** 9. **se frangeret:** 'would wear itself out.' **angeretur:** 'would allow itself to be distressed,' 'would distress itself.' **de vita:** 'at the risk of life,' as in **10.** 12

morātiōnem nōminis nostrī, sed cum omni posteritāte adaequandam.

12. An vērō tam parvī animī videāmur esse omnēs, quī in rē 30
pūblicā atque in hīs vītae perīculīs labōribusque versāmur, ut cum ūsque ad extrēmum spatium nūllum tranquillum atque ōtiōsum spīritum dūxerīmus, nōbīscum simul moritūra omnia
5 arbitrēmur? An statuās et imāginēs, nōn animōrum simulācra, sed corporum, studiōsē multī summi hominēs relīquērunt cōnsiliōrum relinquere ac virtūtum nostrārum effigiem nōnne multō mālle dēbēmus summīs ingeniīs expressam et polītam? Ego vērō omnia, quae gerēbam, iam tum in gerendō spargere
10 mē ac dissēmināre arbitrābar in orbis terrae memoriam sempiternam. Haec vērō sīve ā meō sēnsū post mortem āfutūra est sīve, ut sapientissimī hominēs putāvērunt, ad aliquam animī meī partem pertinēbit, nunc quidem certē cōgitātiōne quādam spēque dēlector.

15 Quārē cōnservāte, iūdicēs, hominem pudōre eō, quem amīcō- 31
rum vidētis comprobārī cum dignitāte, tum etiam vetustāte,

Nunc: 'now as a matter of fact,' 'now as it is;' see on *Nunc*, I. 7. 21. **virtus:** 'noble feeling,' 'noble instinct.'

12. 1, 2. **An:** for use cf. **6.** 5. **videamur:** 'are we to appear?' For mood cf. *dicam*, etc., in M. L. **12.** 5, and *invītem*, I. **9.** 21. **re publica:** 'politics.' **his:** with reference to his own dangers from the Catilinarian conspiracy.

5–8. **An . . . polītam:** this really comprises two sentences in strong contrast, *An . . . reliquerunt*, and *An . . . polītam*, both of which would naturally be interrogative. The first, however, is stated as an admitted fact, making the sentence seem irregular (cf. I. **1.** 17–21). **multo:** measure of difference after the comparative idea in *malle* (=*magis velle*). **ingeniis:** 'men of talent,' as in **3.** 15. **expressam:** 'modeled;' cf. *Mithridaticum bellum ab hoc expressum est*, **9.** 14–16.

9–13. **Ego vero:** 'I for my part,' 'I in my own case,' as in **6.** 9. **iam tum in gerendo.** 'even at the time I was engaged in them.' **Haec:** sc. *memoria*. **sapientissimi homines:** i.e., those philosophers who believe in the immortality of the soul, Socrates and Plato for example. **ad pertinebit:** 'shall belong to,' 'be known to.' **nunc quidem:** 'now at least.' **certe:** modifying *delector*.

§§31–32. Peroratio, *a final appeal for the acquittal of Archias on the merits of the case, on the ground of his honor, his talent and his praise of prominent Romans and consequently of the whole Roman people, as well as because poets in general are sacred.*

15–20. **pudore:** (descriptive abl., as are *ingenio*, **1.** 17, and *causa*, **1.** 18), 'conscientiousness,' 'sense of honor.' **amicorum:** limiting *dignitate* and *vetustate*, tr., 'which you see is attested by friends not only of high position but also of long standing.' **convenit:** its

ingeniō autem tantō, quantum id convenit exīstimārī, quod summōrum hominum ingeniīs expetītum esse videātis, causā vērō eius modī, quae beneficiō lēgis, auctōritāte mūnicipiī, testimōniō Lūcullī, tabulīs Metellī comprobētur. Quae cum ita sint, petimus ā vōbīs, iūdicēs, sī qua nōn modo hūmāna, vērum etiam dīvīna in tantīs ingeniīs commendātiō dēbet esse, ut eum, quī vōs, quī vestrōs imperātōrēs, quī populī Rōmānī rēs gestās semper ōrnāvit, quī etiam hīs recentibus nostrīs vestrīsque domesticīs perīculīs aeternum sē testimōnium laudis datūrum esse profitētur estque ex eō numerō, quī semper apud omnēs sānctī sunt habitī itaque dictī, sīc in vestram accipiātis fidem, ut hūmānitāte vestrā levātus potius quam acerbitāte violātus esse videātur.

Quae dē causā prō meā cōnsuētūdine breviter simpliciterque 32
dīxī, iūdicēs, ea cōnfīdō probāta esse omnibus: quae ā forēnsī aliēna iūdiciālīque cōnsuētūdine et dē hominis ingeniō et commūniter dē ipsō studiō locūtus sum, ea, iūdicēs, ā vōbīs spērō esse in bonam partem accepta; ab eō, quī iūdicium exercet, certō sciō.

---

subject is *exīstimārī*: tr. as if personal, 'you are bound to consider.' **summorum hominum ingeniis:** 'by talented men of the highest rank;' a genitive and noun instead of a noun and adjective is quite a common usage (cf. *Hac tanta celebritate famae*, 'this great and widespread fame,' **3.** 16, 17). **causa eius modi:** so expressed to parallel *pudore eo* and *ingenio tanto*; we should expect *cuius causa sit eius modi*. **beneficio . . . Metelli:** see **4.** and **5.** 3.

22–27. **commendatio:** 'ground of recommendation,' i.e., 'excellence,' 'worth;' for the thought cf. **8.** 18–21. **eum:** object of *accipiatis*, l. 27. **nostris vestrisque:** *-que* binds the two possessives into one whole. **ex eo numero** = *ex eorum numero*; cf. **7.** 12. **itaque** = *talesque* or *et ita*.

30–34. **de causa:** from a legal standpoint, as in l. 18. **communiter:** 'in general.' **ab eo:** the presiding praetor (see note on *praetorem*, **2.** 2).

ROMAN CORRESPONDENCE

I. Sending Letters. The Romans had no public postal service. §1
Official dispatches were carried by special messengers (*statores*), and to these the subject communities had to furnish horses, carts and vessels on demand. Private letters were usually delivered by slaves (*tabellarii*) of the correspondents. For long distances, especially beyond seas, such service was very expensive, and, except for the most urgent matters, recourse was had to travelers and traders going in the desired direction. Persons intending to travel notified their friends of their departure in time for letters to be written, and also carried letters, if requested, for entire strangers.

There was, of course, great danger that letters carried thus might be 2
lost or might fall into the wrong hands. It was customary, therefore, to send a copy of the letter (*litterae eodem* [or *uno*] *exemplo*), or at least an abstract of its contents, by another person, and the meaning was often disguised by the use of fictitious names understood by the correspondents only, or by employing regular cipher codes.

The time made by letters carried under such circumstances is remarkable. 3
The *tabellarii* traveled from forty to fifty miles a day in carts, and from twenty-six to twenty-seven on foot. Under favorable conditions much better time was possible: a letter could go from Rome to Brundisium (three hundred and seventy *mill. pass.*) in five days, thence on to Dyrrhachium in five more, reaching Athens in twenty-one days from its departure; and letters from Caesar in Britain reached Cicero in Rome in from twenty-seven to thirty-four days. In the time of Washington a month was the usual time for a letter to take in going from the Eastern to the Southern States in winter.

II. Writing Materials. For ordinary brief communications the 4
Romans used tablets (*tabellae*) made of firwood or ivory. These were of various sizes, fastened together in sets of two or more by wire hinges. The inner faces were slightly hollowed out, and the depression was nearly filled with wax, so as to leave a raised rim about the edges. Upon the wax letters were traced with an ivory or metal tool (*stilus*, *graphium*) having one end pointed like a pencil for writing, and the other flat, like a paper-cutter, for smoothing the wax. With this flat end mistakes could be corrected, or the whole letter erased and the *tabellae* prepared for use on other occasions.

For longer communications another material (*papyrus*) was used, resem- 5
bling our paper, but rough and coarse. It was made from the reed of the same name, obtained in Egypt. Upon this *papyrus*, or *charta*, they wrote with a pen made of a split reed (*calamus*) and ink (*atramentum*) made of soot mixed with resinous gums. The ink could be washed off with a damp sponge, which the writer kept by him for the correction of errors. The tendency of the poor ink to blot and spread upon the poorer paper accounts for the continued use of the bulky *tabellae*.

These rude writing materials, and the extensive correspondence carried 6
on by every Roman of birth and position, made it impossible for him to write any but the most important of his letters, or those to his dearest friends, with his own hand. The place of the stenographer and typewriter of today was taken by slaves or freedmen, often highly educated, who wrote at the dictation of the master. Such slaves were called in general terms *librarii*, more particularly *servi ab epistolis*, *servi a manu*, or *amanuenses*.

III. The Letter (*litterae*, *epistola*). Of the six parts of a modern 7
letter—date, address, salutation, body, complimentary conclusion and signature—the address and complimentary conclusion are entirely wanting in Latin letters, and the date is but rarely given. The delivery of the letters by special messengers (§1) made the date and address less necessary than now, and the straightforwardness of the Latin language knew no such meaningless phrases as our 'your obedient servant,' 'yours truly,' 'yours sincerely,' etc.

The date when expressed will be found at the end of the letter, some- 8
times alone (e.g., in Ep. **9**), sometimes preceded by *data* (**7, 8, 10**) agreeing with *epistola* understood. It is written according to the whim of the writer in the longer form *a. d. vi Kal. Dec.* = *ante diem sextum Kalendas Decembris* (**10, 11**) or the shorter *vi Kal. Dec.* = *sexto* [*die ante*] *Kalendas Decembris* (**7, 8, 9, 14**). The year is occasionally given (**1**). When the 9
place is mentioned it usually follows the date in the form required to answer the question 'where?' from the standpoint of the writer (**11**), or the question 'whence?' from the standpoint of the receiver (**8, 9, 10, 14**); sometimes, of course, the case is ambiguous (**7**). Finally both date and place may be less formally expressed in the body of the letter.

The salutation and signature are combined as in our 'society form': 10
Mr. John Doe (presents his compliments) to Mr. Richard Roe. The writer placed his cognomen first in the nominative case, then that of the person addressed in the dative, and finally the letters s. d. (*salutem dicit*): Cicero Paeto s. d. This formula was capable of alteration to correspond with the tone of the letter, the fulness of both names and greeting varying inversely with the intimacy of the correspondents. Politeness required 11
that in formal letters the *praenomen* of the person addressed or of both

should be given: CICERO (or M. CICERO) C. CAESARI S. D. (**15**). Still greater formality required the descent upon the fathers' side and official titles (**2, 3, 21**): M. TULLIUS M (*arci*) F (*ilius*) M (*arci*) N (*epos*) CICERO IMP (*erator*) S. D. C. CAELIO L (*uci*) F (*ilio*) C (= *Gai*) N (*epoti*) CALDO QUAEST (*ori*). On the other hand in friendly letters the S. D. may become the more 12
cordial SAL (as in the letters to Atticus), or SAL (*utem*) PLURIMAM, or may be omitted altogether as if too frigid. Then, too, more or less endearing adjectives may be added to the name of the correspondent, as SUUS (**9, 10, 14**), SUAVISSIMUS, DULCISSIMUS, etc., or a tender diminutive employed (**11**), or the *praenomen* or *nomen* (**9, 10, 14**), may be substituted for the *cognomen* of the writer.

The BODY of the letter does not differ essentially from the modern form. 13
The writer, as a rule, plunges abruptly into his subject in the straightforward fashion peculiar to the Romans. In his official and formal letters, however, Cicero sometimes uses certain old fashioned phrases that had once been strictly insisted upon: SI VALES BENE EST, or to a general in the field SI TU EXERCITUSQUE VALETIS, BENE EST (**2**), often with the addition EGO (or EGO QUIDEM) VALEO, all indicated by the initial letters only. The close of the letter is as abrupt as the beginning, though we find a few stock phrases of leave-taking: VALE or VALETE (**9, 10**), CURA (or FAC) UT VALEAS (**4, 14**).

The STYLE of the letters shows the ordinary conversational Latin of the 14
refined and polished circles in which the writer moved. The sentences are much shorter than in literary Latin, the order of words is less studied and artificial, and the connection is often loose and obscure. Colloquialisms and ellipses abound, the personal pronouns and such verbs as *agere, esse, facere, ferre, ire* and *venire* being omitted with great freedom. The pluperfect 15
is often used for the imperfect and perfect, and these in turn for the present —i.e., the writer projects himself into the time of the reading of the letter and describes present actions as past. Exaggerated and pleonastic expressions are especially common, Greek words and phrases are frequently used (**13, 20**) just as some persons nowadays interlard English letters with French and Ger n, and postscripts are not uncommon (**11**).

IV. SEALING and OPENING the LETTER. For sealing the letter thread 16
(*linum*), *wax* (*cera*) and a seal (*signum*) were necessary. The seal not only secured the letter against improper inspection but also attested the genuineness of those written by the *librarii*, as autograph signatures seem not to have been thought of. Each man's seal had some device peculiar to it, and was affixed to all documents which he wished to acknowledge as his own. The *tabellae* (§ 4) having been put together face to face, the thread 17
was passed around them and through small holes bored through them, and was then securely tied. Upon the knot softened wax was dropped, and

to this the seal was applied. The *chartae* (§ 5) were rolled longitudinally and secured in the same way. The letter bore upon the outside merely the name of the person addressed. Cicero (III. 5. 1–13) describes the process of opening the letter. The seal was first examined, and then the thread was cut in order to leave the seal uninjured. If the letter was preserved the seal was kept attached to it in order to attest its genuineness.

EPISTOLAE SĒLĒCTAE

1 (Att. 1. 2)

Scrīpta Rōmae annō 689 (65)

CICERŌ ATTICŌ SAL.

L. Iūliō Caesare, C. Mārciō Figulō cōnsulibus fīliolō mē 1 auctum scītō salvā Terentiā. Abs tē tam diū nihil litterārum!

1

The birth of a son; an election and some political planning.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written from Rome to Titus Pomponius Atticus, then at Athens, on election day in July, 65. The letter tells of the birth of the writer's son and the condition of his canvass for the consulship.

SALUTATION: The same for all the letters to Atticus which are contained in this volume. **Attico:** the full name is given above. He was Cicero's most intimate and trusted friend, a man of refined and cultivated tastes, extensive learning, and great wealth. He had early devoted himself to a business life and kept resolutely aloof from politics. He had large investments in Greece which required his personal supervision and kept him from Rome much of the time—once for a period of twenty-three years continuously—and thus gained for him the cognomen Atticus. On his return to the capital his house became the resort of the ablest men of all schools and parties, whose love and respect for him are shown by the fact that he lived (109–32) in security through all the revolutions of Marius, Sulla, Caesar, and the second triumvirate. He died by voluntary starvation, when he found himself suffering from an incurable disease. It is largely to him that we owe the letters of Cicero which we possess; none of his own are preserved.

1. **Caesare . . . Figulo . . . consulibus:** i.e., they were *consules designati* (cf. I. **5.** 12), having been chosen the day the letter was written. This is Cicero's way of telling the result of the election. L. Caesar favored the death penalty for the Catilinarian conspirators, though one of them was his brother-in-law (IV. **6.** 36 ff). In the proscription of 43 he narrowly missed sharing Cicero's fate. C. Marcius Figulus also favored putting the conspirators to death. **fīliolō:** 'little son,' 'baby boy'—diminutive of *fīlius*. **me auctum:** sc. *esse*. 'I have been increased,' involving two ideas: (1) 'my family is enlarged' (he already had a daughter); (2) 'my dignity and standing as head of a family have been heightened' by the birth of an heir.

2. **scītō:** This imperative (tense?) was used often with a following infinitive to emphasize a statement (cf. II. **10.** 27). **abs tē . . . litterārum:**

Ego dē meīs ad tē ratiōnibus scrīpsī anteā dīligenter. Hōc tempore Catilīnam, competītōrem nostrum, dēfendere cōgi-
5 tāmus. Iūdicēs habēmus, quōs voluimus, summā accūsātōris voluntāte. Spērō, sī absolūtus erit, coniūnctiōrem illum nōbīs fore in ratiōne petītiōnis; sīn aliter acciderit, hūmāniter ferēmus. Tuō adventū nōbīs opus est mātūrō; nam prōrsus summa 2
hominum est opīniō tuōs familiārēs nōbilēs hominēs adversāriōs
10 honōrī nostrō fore. Ad eōrum voluntātem mihi conciliandam maximō tē mihi ūsuī fore videō. Quā rē Iānuāriō mēnse, ut cōnstituistī, cūrā ut Rōmae sīs.

---

2 (Fam. 5. 7)

Scr. Rōmae mēnse Aprīlī annō 692 (62)

M. TULLIUS M. F. CICERŌ S. D. CN. POMPĒIŌ CN. F. MAGNŌ IMPERĀTŌRĪ

S. T. E. Q. V. B. E. Ex litterīs tuīs, quās pūblicē mīsistī, 1

'no letter from you for so long!' We may supply *fuisse* or *venisse*—'alas that no letter,' or 'to think that no letter has come' (A. 462, with last note; B. 334; H. 616, 3; H.-B. 596).

3. **rationibus:** 'plans,' referring doubtless to political matters.

4. **competitorem:** Twice baffled in his desire to be consul (see Introduction p. 22) Catiline was planning to be candidate for the third time in 64, to hold office in 63. Cicero had held each of the lower offices in the *cursus honorum* (I. **11.** 19) *suo anno*, and was ambitious to complete the record by holding the consulship in 63. Recognizing Catiline as a dangerous rival Cicero here proposes to court his favor by serving as his counsel in a pending trial, and join forces with him in the canvass of 64.

5. **iudices:** 'jurymen' (Ar. **1.** 1). **quos . . . voluntate:** The jury had been 'packed' so as to insure acquittal. As it is not certain which this was of the many prosecutions Catiline had to face we do not know who this accommodating prosecutor was.

6, 7. **nobis** = *mihi*. **ratione petitionis:** 'in the conduct of my campaign.'

8. **maturo:** 'speedy.'

9. **hominum:** subjective. **nobiles homines:** 'men of high birth,' who naturally would oppose the advancement of a *novus homo* like Cicero.

11. **Ianuario:** This would allow several months for electioneering before the *comitia* in July.

2

A protest against Pompey's indifference; a boast and a compliment.

Introductory Note: Written from Rome to Pompey in Asia in 62. Soon after the execution of the conspirators

cēpī ūnā cum omnibus incrēdibilem voluptātem; tantam enim spem ōtiī ostendistī, quantam ego semper omnibus tē ūnō frētus pollicēbar; sed hoc scītō, tuōs veterēs hostēs, novōs amīcōs vehementer litterīs perculsōs atque ex magnā spē dēturbātōs iacēre. Ad mē autem litterās quās mīsistī, quamquam exiguam sīgnificātiōnem tuae ergā mē voluntātis habēbant, tamen mihi scītō iūcundās fuisse; nūllā enim rē tam laetārī soleō quam meōrum officiōrum cōnscientiā, quibus sī quandō nōn mūtuē respondētur, apud mē plūs officiī residēre facillimē patior: illud nōn dubitō, quīn, sī tē mea summa ergā tē studia parum mihi adiūnxērunt, rēs pūblica nōs inter nōs conciliātūra coniūnctūraque sit. Ac, nē ignōrēs, quid ego in tuīs litterīs dēsīderārim, scrībam apertē, sīcut et mea nātūra et nostra amīcitia postulat: rēs eās gessī, quārum aliquam in tuīs litterīs et nostrae necessitūdinis et reī pūblicae causā grātulātiōnem exspectāvī, quam ego abs tē praetermissam esse arbitror, quod verērēre, nē cuius animum

---

Cicero had written a long and exultant letter to Pompey, to which the latter had sent a very cold reply not now extant. To this reply of Pompey we here have Cicero's answer. On the general form of the letter read Introductory Note on Roman Correspondence (p. 333), referred to hereafter as R. C.

Salutation: Formal or familiar? Explain the abbreviations (R. C. §§10, 11). **Magno:** a title said to have been conferred upon Pompey by Sulla in 81.

1–5. **S. T., etc.:** see R. C. §13. **litteris:** an official (*publice*) dispatch received at Rome in November, 63, announcing the death of Mithridates. Cicero had immediately had a ten days' thanksgiving declared in honor of Pompey. **spem otii:** i.e., abroad, by the ending of the war. **-te:** for case see A. 431, a; B. 218, 3; H. 476, 1; H.-B. 438. **pollicebar:** e.g., in the oration for the Manilian law, beginning with chapter **10. scito:** for form see on II. **10.** 27; used three times in this letter. **veteres hostes, novos amicos:** the democrats, who had opposed Pompey up to 71, but had made him consul in 70, and had given him in 66 the command in Asia (M. L., introductory note). Cicero represents them as alarmed by the good feeling now existing (or supposed to exist) between Pompey and the senate. **litteris:** see on l. 1. **iacere:** as in II. **1.** 19.

6–12. **litteras:** the personal letter to which this is the answer. **significationem:** 'expression.' **quibus** = *ei iis* (cf. III. **12.** 12). **non mutue respondetur:** 'no fair return is made.' **apud me . . . patior:** 'I am well content that the balance of services rendered should be in my favor.' **studia:** as shown by supporting the Manilian law and proposing the thanksgiving. **res publica:** 'considerations of the public good.'

13–17. **desiderarim:** 'have missed.' **litteris:** the dispatch, l. 1. **vererere:** for mood see on II. **1.** 23. **ne cuius:** Some of the conspirators had influential connections, and Pompey was too cautious a politician to express approval of Cicero's acts when it might cost him

offenderēs; sed scītō ea, quae nōs prō salūte patriae gessimus, orbis terrae iūdiciō ac testimōniō comprobārī, quae, cum vēneris, tantō cōnsiliō tantāque animī magnitūdine ā mē gesta esse cognōscēs, ut tibi multō maiōrī, quam Āfricānus fuit, mē nōn multō minōrem quam Laelium facile et in rē pūblicā et in amīcitiā adiūnctum esse patiāre.

---

3 (Fam. 5. 5)

Scr. Rōmae a. 693 (61)

M. CICERŌ S. D. C. ANTŌNIŌ M. F. IMP.

Etsī statueram nūllās ad tē litterās mittere nisi commendā- 1
tīciās—nōn quō eās intellegerem satis apud tē valēre, sed nē
iīs, quī mē rogārent, aliquid dē nostrā coniūnctiōne imminūtum
esse ostenderem—tamen, cum T. Pompōnius, homō omnium
meōrum in tē studiōrum et officiōrum maximē cōnscius, tuī

---

their support and make them his enemies. **animum:** see on IV. **8.** 14.

19. **iudicio ac testimonio:** 'the expressed judgment.' **quae:** cf. *quibus*, l. 9.

21, 22. **Africanus** and **Laelius** are frequently mentioned by Cicero as ideal friends, the former a great general (see on IV. **10.** 14), the latter a wise statesman. **quam Laelium:** cf. *quam Africanus*, l. 21, and see for case A. 407; H. 471, 1.

3

Antony's ingratitude; a favor asked for Atticus.

Introductory Note: Written from Rome to Antony in Macedonia in 61. Antony, said report, had hinted that Cicero was to share the plunder of Macedonia, thus giving the lie direct to Cicero's often-repeated boast of patriotic motives in declining a province (cf. IV. **11.** 1–10). Cicero writes to remonstrate against this unwarranted slander, and to ask Antony to aid Atticus in certain business matters in the province.

Salutation: More or less formal than in Ep. 2? **Antonio:** on his early career, connection with Catiline, election to the consulship with Cicero, and change of politics see Introduction, p. 20. He is damned with faint praise, III. **6.** 11 ff., and his operations against Catiline are described by Sallust (Cat. **56–59**). **Imp.:** he received the title *imperator* for the defeat of Catiline, and governed Macedonia as proconsul in 62 and 61. In 59 he was prosecuted for misgovernment, and in spite of Cicero's defense was convicted and went into exile.

1–7. **commendaticias:** 'of introduction,' for friends going to Macedonia **non quo . . . sed ne:** see on M. L. **24.** 16: *quo* is causal, while *ne*

cupidus, nostrī amantissimus, ad tē proficīscerētur, aliquid mihi scrībendum putāvī, praesertim cum aliter ipsī Pompōniō satisfacere nōn possem. Ego sī abs tē summa officia dēsīderem, 2 mīrum nēminī vidērī dēbeat; omnia enim ā mē in tē profecta sunt, quae ad tuum commodum, quae ad honōrem, quae ad dignitātem pertinērent: prō hīs rēbus nūllam mihi abs tē relātam esse grātiam tū es optimus testis, contrā etiam esse aliquid abs tē profectum ex multīs audīvī; nam 'comperisse' mē nōn audeō dīcere, nē forte id ipsum verbum pōnam, quod abs tē aiunt falsō in mē solēre cōnferrī; sed ea, quae ad mē dēlāta sunt, mālō tē ex Pompōniō, cui nōn minus molesta fuērunt, quam ex meīs litterīs cognōscere. Meus in tē animus quam singulārī officiō fuerit, et senātus et populus Rōmānus testis est: tū quam grātus ergā mē fuerīs, ipse exīstimāre potes; quantum mihi dēbeās, cēterī exīstiment. Ego quae tuā causā anteā fēcī, 3 voluntāte sum adductus posteāque cōnstantiā; sed reliqua, mihi crēde, multō maius meum studium maiōremque gravitātem et labōrem dēsīderant; quae ego sī nōn profundere ac perdere vidēbor, omnibus meīs vīribus sustinēbō; sīn autem ingrāta esse sentiam nōn committam, ut tibi ipsī īnsānīre videar. Ea quae sint et cuiusmodī, poteris ex Pompōniō cognōscere. Atque ipsum tibi Pompōnium ita commendō, ut, quamquam ipsīus causā cōnfīdō tē factūrum esse omnia, tamen abs tē

. . . *ostenderem* expresses purpose. **me rogarent:** sc. *litteras commendaticias.* **T. Pomponius:** Atticus (see introductory note to Ep. 1). **tui cupidus:** 'well disposed to you.' **nostri:** for case (so *tui*) and form see on IV. 9. 15. **praesertim cum:** 'especially as.'

8–13. **desiderem:** 'claim:' notice the different meaning in Ep. 2. 13. **omnia profecta sunt:** see on III. 6. 10, IV. 11. 1–10. **commodum, honorem, dignitatem:** the province, triumph and political position of Antony. **quae ad . . . quae ad . . . quae ad:** figure? **pro:** as in IV. 11. 6. **contra etiam esse,** etc.: 'nay. I have heard from many that something the very opposite [of gratitude] has proceeded from you;' *contra* is an adv. and its position is very emphatic; for its attributive sense cf. *adhuc,* II. 12. 17. **comperisse:** see on I. 11. 6.

15–20. **falso:** goes with *conferri.* **ea:** Cicero's grievances against Antony. **Meus animus** = *ego* (cf. Ep. 2. 17). **officio:** 'devotion.' **existiment:** jussive.

21–28. **sum adductus:** sc. *ut facerem.* **constantia:** 'consistency.' **reliqua:** the threatened suit for misgovernment. **desiderant:** as in l. 8. **quae:** refers to *gravitatem* and *laborem:* for gender cf. II. 9. 13. **profundere ac perdere:** i.e., do them with no return or grati-

hoc petam, ut, sī quid in tē residet amōris ergā mē, id omne in Pompōniī negōtiō ostendās: hōc mihi nihil grātius facere potes.

---

4 (Att. 2. 23)

Scr. Rōmae mēnse Sextīlī a. 695 (59)

CICERŌ ATTICŌ SAL.

Numquam ante arbitror tē epistolam meam lēgisse, nisi 1
meā manū scrīptam: ex eō colligere poteris, quantā occupātiōne distinear; nam, cum vacuī temporis nihil habērem et cum recreandae vōculae causā necesse esset mihi ambulāre, haec dictāvī ambulāns. Prīmum igitur illud tē scīre volō, Sampsi- 2
cerāmum, nostrum amīcum, vehementer suī statūs poenitēre restituīque in eum locum cupere, ex quō dēcidit, dolōremque suum impertīre nōbīs et medicīnam interdum apertē quaerere, quam ego posse invenīrī nūllam putō; deinde omnēs illīus partis

---

tude from you. **ingrata:** 'thankless.' **non committam, ut:** cf. III. 7. 22; III. 3. 14. **ea:** refers to *reliqua*. **abs te:** cf. l. 8, and see on I. 11. 10.

4

A dictated letter; Pompey's perplexities; hints of coming trouble for the writer.

Introductory Note: Written from Rome to Atticus in Epirus in August, 59. The letter shows how little the writer comprehended the political maneuvers of Caesar, and how blindly he still trusted to Pompey.

1–4. **meam:** 'of mine.' **nisi . . . scriptam:** see R. C. §6: *nisi* introduces *epistolam*, understood with *scriptam* (cf. IV. 11. 8; II. 5. 13). **occupatione:** 'business,' explained in l. 12 ff. **vocu-lae:** 'what is left of my voice' will fairly represent the diminutive. **mihi:** for case see A. 383; 455. 1; B. 192; H. 434. 2; H.-B. 362. What other case might we expect? **ambulare:** walking in the open air was believed to be good for the voice. What other mood could we have had? See A. 569, 2, both notes; B. 295, 6, 8; 327, 1; H. 564, II, 1; 615, 1; H.-B. 502, 3, c; 585.

5–7. **Sampsiceramum:** a nickname given to Pompey from a petty prince whom he defeated in the East, and whom he may have mentioned too often in his dispatches; for case and that of *status* see references on *factorum*, IV. 10. 7. **poenitere, cupere:** Pompey was dissatisfied with the inferior part in politics which he had to take under Caesar, but he did not have enough decision of character to do more than coquet with the senate. Notice that *Sampsiceramum* is object of *poenitere* and subject of *cupere*: for a similar double construction cf. *quibus*, II. 11. 11. **locum:** the leadership he had enjoyed before Caesar's rise.

auctōrēs ac sociōs nūllō adversāriō cōnsenēscere, cōnsēnsiōnem ūniversōrum nec voluntātis nec sermōnis maiōrem umquam fuisse. Nōs autem—nam id tē scīre cupere certō sciō—pūblicīs cōnsiliīs nūllīs intersumus tōtōsque nōs ad forēnsem operam labōremque contulimus, ex quō, quod facile intellegī possit, in multā commemorātiōne eārum rērum, quās gessimus, dēsīderiōque versāmur. Sed *βοώπιδος* nostrae cōnsanguineus nōn mediocrēs terrōrēs iacit atque dēnūntiat et Sampsiceramō negat, cēterīs prae sē fert et ostentat; quamobrem, sī mē amās tantum, quantum profectō amās, sī dormīs, expergīscere, sī stās, ingredere, sī ingrederis, curre, sī curris, advolā: crēdibile nōn est, quantum ego in cōnsiliīs et prūdentiā tuā, quodque maximum est, quantum in amōre et fidē pōnam. Magnitūdō reī longam ōrātiōnem fortasse dēsīderat, coniūnctiō vērō nostrōrum animōrum brevitāte contenta est: permagnī nostrā interest

---

9–11. **quam . . . nullam:** see on I. 7. 3. **deinde:** correlative to *primum*, l. 5. **illius partis:** the party of Caesar, Pompey and Crassus, who had just formed the first triumvirate. **nullo adversario:** abl. absolute—'though there is no (open) opponent.' **universorum . . . sermonis:** 'unanimity on the part of all in policy and word.' Note the two genitive constructions, one possessive, the other definitive with *consensionem*.

12–18. **certo scio:** Cicero uses the form *certo* with *scio* only, and only when the verb is in the 1st pers. sing. and has an infinitive clause dependent upon it; *certum scio* (*nescio*) he always uses absolutely, i.e., without a dependent clause. **consiliis:** how governed? **forensem operam:** 'law practice.' **ex quo:** 'and on this account,' i.e., because he is engrossed in professional work and takes no part in public affairs. **in . . . versamur:** 'I live amid much talk of the deeds which I have done and great desire for them.' He means that he often hears men speaking of his consulship, and wishing that he would resume his political activity. **Βοώπιδος** [boōpidos] **nostrae:** 'of our soft-eyed friend;' the 'soft-eyed one' is Clodia, the elder sister of Clodius. **consanguineus:** Clodius, who, in pursuance of his plan to ruin Cicero, had just been adopted into a plebeian family and now was candidate for the office of *tribunus plebis*. **terrores:** 'threats' against Cicero. **Sampsiceramo negat:** 'denies the threats to Pompey.' **ceteris prae se fert:** 'asserts them openly to others.'

21–26. **quodque,** etc.: refer to the following words. **orationem:** 'discussion.' **permagni nostra interest:** 'it is of the greatest moment to me;' for the case of *permagni* cf. *tanti*, I. 9. 7; for the intensive *per-* with verbs see IV. 6. 20. **nostra:** for case cf. IV. 5. 1. **comitiis:** sc. *tribuniciis*; abl. of time. The election of Clodius was so certain that Cicero does not insist on the coming of Atticus before the *comitia*, the date of which we do not know. **at declarato,** etc.: 'at least be at Rome after his election,' i.e., before his term as tribune actually begins. **cura ut valeas:** see R. C. §13 ad fin. Atticus

tē, sī comitiīs nōn potueris, at dēclārātō illō esse Rōmae. Cūrā, ut valeās.

5 (Att. 3. 1)

Scr. in itinere ineunte mēnse Aprīlī a. 696 (58)

CICERŌ ATTICŌ SAL.

Cum anteā maximē nostrā interesse arbitrābar tē esse nōbīscum, tum vērō, ut lēgī rogātiōnem, intellēxī ad iter id, quod cōnstituī, nihil mihi optātius cadere posse, quam ut tū mē quam prīmum cōnsequerēre, ut, cum ex Italiā profectī essēmus, sīve per Epīrum iter esset faciendum, tuō tuōrumque praesidiō ūterēmur, sīve aliud quid agendum esset, certum cōnsilium dē tuā sententiā capere possēmus; quamobrem tē ōrō dēs operam, ut mē statim cōnsequāre, quod eō facilius potes,

returned to Rome in November, and exerted himself manfully but unsuccessfully in Cicero's behalf.

5

Banished from Rome; 'Come and counsel with me!'

Introductory Note: Written on the road to Brundisium, to Atticus in Rome (see on Ep. **4.** 25), at the beginning of April, 58. The bills (*rogationes*) of Clodius must be carefully distinguished:—

I. A bill in general terms, *ut qui cīvem Rōmānum indemnātum interēmisset, ei aquā et ignī interdīceretur.* This bill did not become a law, as Cicero left the city before it was acted upon, and Clodius let it drop.

II. A bill aimed at Cicero individually (*prīvilegium*), *ut M. Tullio aquā et ignī interdīceretur.* During the 17 days that had to intervene between the proposal and passing of a law (I. **2.** 11) Cicero's friends got a clause inserted, limiting the interdict to a distance of 400 miles from the city, and in this modified form the bill became a law in the *comitia tributa*.

When Cicero gave way before the first bill (I) he retired to one of his country seats (probably the one near Arpinum), and remained there until he heard of the second *rogatio* (II), not later than March 19. He then started for the East, intending to leave Italy by way of Brundisium, and expecting to be accompanied by Atticus. He writes this letter to notify Atticus of his departure.

1. **nostra:** for case cf. Ep. **4.** 24.

2. **rogationem:** II (see Introductory Note).

4, 5. **consequerere:** for mood see A. 535, c; B. 284, 4; H. 570, 1; H.-B. 521, 2, c. **sive . . . sive:** 'if on the one hand . . . if on the other hand' (cf. IV. **6.** 1) **tuo tuorumque:** subjective—'the protection of yourself and your people.' **praesidio:** against the banished Catilinarians living in Epirus.

7. **des:** volitive, object of *oro*; *ut* may be expressed (as in Ep. **6.** 3) or omitted as here (A. 563; B. 295, 1, 8; H. 564, I; H.-B. 530, 2).

quoniam dē prōvinciā Macedoniā perlāta lēx est. Plūribus verbīs tēcum agerem, nisi prō mē apud tē rēs ipsa loquerētur.

6 (Att 3. 3)

Scr. in itinere circā Nōn Apr. a. 696 (58)

CICERŌ ATTICŌ SAL.

Utinam illum diem videam, cum tibi agam grātiās, quod mē vīvere coēgistī! adhūc quidem valdē mē poenitet. Sed tē ōrō, ut ad mē Vibōnem statim veniās, quō ego multīs causīs convertī iter meum: scīlicet, eō sī vēneris, dē tōtō itinere ac fugā meā cōnsilium capere poterō; sī id nōn fēceris, mīrābor, sed cōnfīdō tē esse factūrum.

7 (Att. 3. 5)

Scr. Thuriīs VIII Id. Apr. a. 696 (58)

CICERŌ ATTICŌ SAL.

Terentia tibi et saepe et maximās agit grātiās: id est mihi

9. **de provincia . . . lex:** Clodius, in order to secure the aid of the consuls, had proposed a law assigning Macedonia to Piso and Cilicia (afterwards Syria) to Gabinius. Atticus had large investments in Macedonia, and had therefore desired to stay in Rome until the law was voted on. **Pluribus verbis:** 'at greater length.'

6

Deep depression; another appeal to 'come.'

Introductory Note: Written, on the road to Vibo, to Atticus in Rome; the date cannot be precisely fixed. Before reaching Brundisium (see Ep. 5.) Cicero suddenly changed his mind and turned his course to Vibo in Bruttium, on the western coast of Italy. He probably thought it safer to wait for Atticus in Vibo than in Brundisium, because, if sudden violence should threaten him, he could more easily escape from the former town to Sicily than from the latter to Greece. At any rate, he writes this note to ask Atticus to follow him at once.

2–4. **vivere coegisti:** Cicero tells us again and again that he had made up his mind to die by his own hand, and had only consented to live on account of Atticus' earnest persuasion. **me poenitet:** sc. *vivere*, or *vitae* (cf. *status*, Ep. 4. 6). **oro ut venias:** cf. *oro des*, 5. 7. **fuga:** 'exile.'

7

Gratitude; a plea for continued love and for help.

Introductory Note: Written from Thurii, a town in Lucania on the road between Vibo and Brundisium, to Atticus in Rome, on the 6th of April.

1, 2. **Terentia** (Cicero's wife—see Ep. 9. Sal.) had remained in Rome to look after Cicero's property, and had prob-

grātissimum. Ego vīvō miserrimus et maximō dolōre cōnficior. Ad tē quid scrībam, nesciō; sī enim es Rōmae, iam mē assequī nōn potes, sīn es in viā, cum eris mē assecūtus, cōram agēmus, quae erunt agenda: tantum tē ōrō, ut, quoniam mē ipsum semper amāstī, ut eōdem amōre sīs; ego enim īdem sum: inimīcī meī mea mihi, nōn mē ipsum adēmērunt. Cūrā, ut valeās. Data VIII Īdūs Aprīl. Thuriīs.

---

8 (Att. 3. 6)

Scr. in Tarentīnō XIV K. Māi. a. 696 (58)

CICERŌ ATTICŌ SAL.

Nōn fuerat mihi dubium, quīn tē Tarentī aut Brundisiī vīsūrus essem, idque ad multa pertinuit, in eīs, ut et in Epīrō cōnsisterēmus et dē reliquīs rēbus tuō cōnsiliō ūterēmur: quoniam id nōn contigit, erit hoc quoque in magnō numerō nostrōrum malōrum. Nōbīs iter est in Asiam, maximē Cȳzicum; meōs

---

ably written to him of some kind and generous acts of Atticus. **agit gratias:** 'expresses gratitude' (so in Ep. **6.** 1). *Gratia* is commonly plural with *ago* and singular with *habeo* (but see Mar. **11.** 2); *gratiam habeo* = 'I feel thankful,' *gratias ago* = 'I express my thanks.' What does *gratiam refero* mean? See on IV. **2.** 6. **gratissimum:** for meaning see on IV. **1.** 4.

3. **quid scribam:** 'what to write.'

5–8. **quae:** what kind of pronoun? **ut . . . ut sis:** cf. III. **2.** 18. **inimici:** notice the alliteration with *m*: cf. IV. **6.** 19; I. **12.** 22. **mea . . . non me ipsum:** 'my savings . . . not myself.' **mea mihi:** for position cf. III. **12.** 5. **Data:** see R. C. §8. **VIII Idus April.:** explain the date by the Julian calendar; it is not worth while to use the older. **Thuriis:** case? see R. C. §9.

8

Regret at not seeing Atticus; plans for residence during exile.

Introductory Note: Written near Tarentum, on the road from Thurii to Brundisium, to Atticus in Rome, on the 18th of April. Cicero had waited here several days for letters from Atticus, and seems to have learned that Atticus could not join him before he left Italy.

1–3. **fuerat** (= *erat*): see R. C. §15. **id . . . pertinuit:** 'was desirable for many reasons.' **in eis:** 'among them.' **in Epiro:** where Atticus made his home when not in Italy. **essem, consisteremus, uteremur:** notice the use of singular and plural verbs (subjects *ego* and *nos* editorial in the same sentence; the same confusion is seen in l. 5 in *nobis* and *meos*.

5–7. **maxime:** 'in particular.' **Cyzi-**

tibi commendō; mē vix miserēque sustentō. Data XIIII Kal. Māiās dē Tarentīnō.

---

9 (Fam. 14. 4)

Scr. Brundisiō prīdiē K. Māi. a. 696 (58)

TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE ET TULLIAE ET CICERŌNĪ SUĪS

Ego minus saepe dō ad vōs litterās, quam possum, propterea 1
quod cum omnia mihi tempora sunt misera, tum vērō, cum aut scrībō ad vōs aut vestrās legō, cōnficior lacrimīs sīc, ut ferre

cum: on the southern shore of the *Propontis* (Sea of Marmora). **XIIII Kal. Maias:** explain the date. **de Tarentino:** sc. *fundo*, 'from an estate near Tarentum,' probably that of some friend, where he felt safer than in the town.

9

Grief and despair at separation; departure from Italy; business matters; some good friends; an agonized farewell.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written to his wife, daughter and son at Rome from Brundisium, April 30. He had arrived there April 18, and had remained, awaiting a good opportunity to sail for Greece.

SALUTATION: **Tullius,** the *nomen*: see R. C. §12. In addressing his brother he always employed their *praenomina* (Marcus *Quinto* sal.), and to Atticus wrote simply his *cognomen*. **Terentiae:** Not much is known of her. She came of a good and wealthy family and was married to Cicero in 77. Without sharing his literary tastes she was of assistance to him in his political career. She was conspicuous for the purity of her character, the painstaking with which she managed his household affairs, and the courage and devotion with which she supported him in his failing fortunes. She seems at all times to have taken a leading part in the management of his property, and it is supposed that her love of speculation caused the growing coolness between them. She was divorced in 46. **Tulliae:** for the name see A. 108, b; H. 354, 9; H.-B. 678, 5. She was born on the 5th of August, 76, resembled her father in looks, language and disposition, and was tenderly loved by him. She was married between 64 and 63 to C. Calpurnius Piso Frugi, a man of good family, whose devotion to his wife and her family testifies to his nobility of character; he died before Cicero's recall. In 56 Tullia was married to Furius Crassipes, but they soon separated. In 50 she was married to P. Cornelius Dolabella. In 45 she was divorced and died soon after. **Ciceroni:** M. Tullius Cicero was born in 65 (see Ep. **1**, introductory note). He was carefully educated, at home under his father's care and abroad under the best teachers of the time. He was, however, inclined to extravagance and dissipation. In 44 he was at Athens, and one of the first to respond to Brutus' call to arms; he distinguished himself as a subordinate officer in the civil war. He was consul in 30, and later proconsul in Asia. But the spirit of his father had not descended to him, and he died of over-indulgence soon after his proconsulship. **suis:** see R. C. §12.

1–6. **vos:** the plural throughout the letter means all to whom it is addressed, the singular is used of Terentia only. **vestras:** sc.—? **quod utinam:** as

nōn possim. Quod utinam minus vītae cupidī fuissēmus! certē nihil aut nōn multum in vītā malī vīdissēmus. Quod sī nōs ad aliquam alicuius commodī aliquandō recuperandī spem fortūna reservāvit, minus est erratum ā nōbīs; sī haec mala fīxa sunt, ego vērō tē quam primum, mea vīta, cupiō vidēre et in tuō complexū ēmorī, quoniam neque dī, quōs tū castissimē coluistī, neque hominēs, quibus ego semper servīvī, nōbīs grātiam rettulērunt. Nōs Brundisiī apud M. Laenium Flaccum diēs 2 XIII fuimus, virum optimum, quī perīculum fortūnārum et capitis suī prae meā salūte neglēxit neque lēgis improbissimae poenā dēductus est, quō minus hospitiī et amīcitiae iūs officiumque praestāret: huic utinam aliquandō grātiam referre possīmus! habēbimus quidem semper. Brundisiō profectī sumus 3 a. d. II. K. Māi.: per Macedoniam Cȳzicum petēbāmus. Ō mē perditum! ō afflictum! Quid enim? Rogem tē, ut veniās? Mulierem aegram, et corpore et animō cōnfectam. Nōn rogem? Sine tē igitur sim? Opīnor, sīc agam: sī est spēs nostrī reditūs, eam cōnfīrmēs et rem adiuvēs; sīn, ut ego metuō, transāctum est,

---

in *quod si* (e. g., I. 12. 9) the *quod* is a mere connective, 'but;' case? **mali**: partitive with *nihil*. Cicero constantly repeats his expressions of regret at not having fought it out at Rome or taken his own life (cf. Ep. 6. 2). **aliquam, alicuius, aliquando**: the indefinites are purposely piled up to emphasize his hopelessness (cf. Verr. 14. 1, 2).

8. **mea vita**: as a term of affection (cf. Byron's ζώη μου).

9, 10. **di, quos tu . . . homines, quibus ego**: these words show clearly that Cicero himself had no faith in the national gods.

11. **dies XIII**: how counted?

13–15. **capitis sui**: not necessarily 'life,' but his standing and rights as a citizen. In sheltering an outlaw he risked *deminutio capitis*. **legis . . . poena**: the punishment fixed by the shameful law; subjective gen. **deductus est quo minus**: 'deterred from' (see on III. 6. 39). **hospitii**: see on IV. 11. 4. **gratiam referre . . . habebimus**: cf. l. 10, and distinguish the meaning of these phrases; see on Ep. 7. 1; what does *gratias ago* mean? **possimus**: how does this wish differ from that in l. 4? See on I. 9. 3 and II. 2. 19.

16–21. **profecti sumus a. d. II K. Mai.** (=*proficiscimur hodie*), 'we start to-day;' see R. C. §15. **a. d. II**: here only for *pridie*; explain the date and the translation given above. **petebamus** (=*petimus*), 'we are going to.' **Rogem**: for mood cf. I. 9. 21; M. L. 12. 5. **sic agam**: 'I will arrange it thus.' **confirmes, adiuves**: 'strengthen it and aid its realization.' This use of the 2d sing. present subjunctive for a command addressed to a definite person is found in Cicero in his letters only; elsewhere he uses always the imperative. **transactum est**: 'all is over.' more commonly '*actum est*.'

quōquō modō potes ad mē fac veniās. Ūnum hoc scītō: sī tē habēbō, nōn mihi vidēbor plānē perīsse. Sed quid Tulliolā meā fīet? iam id vōs vidēte; mihi deest cōnsilium. Sed certē, quōquō modō sē rēs habēbit, illīus misellae et mātrimōniō et fāmae serviendum est. Quid ? Cicerō meus quid aget? iste vērō sit in sinū semper et complexū meō. Nōn queō plūra iam scrībere: impedit maeror. Tu quid ēgerīs, nesciō: utrum aliquid teneās an, quod metuō, plānē sīs spoliāta. Pīsōnem, ut 4 scrībis, spērō fore semper nostrum. Dē familiā līberandā nihil est quod tē moveat: prīmum tuīs ita prōmissum est, tē factūram esse, ut quisque esset meritus; est autem in officiō adhūc Orpheus, praetereā magnō opere nēmō; cēterōrum servōrum ea causa est, ut, sī rēs ā nōbīs abīsset, lībertī nostrī essent, sī obtinēre potuissent, sīn ad nōs pertinēret, servīrent praeterquam

22. **fac venias:** see A. 565 and note 1; B. 295, 5, 8; H. 565, 4; H.-B 502, 3, a.

23–29. **quid . . . fiet:** a question that he thinks Terentia will raise; sc. in thought; 'if you come to me.' **Tulliola:** the name by which Cicero usually speaks of her; for case see on M. L. **20.** 3. **Sed certe . . . serviendum est:** For construction cf. III. **12.** 9; translate: 'But at any cost, no matter how things turn out, the poor girl's marriage and good name must be regarded.' He means that if her husband prefers that she remain at Rome she must not cause scandal by leaving him. **se habebit:** 'have itself,' 'be.' **misellae:** the affectionate diminutive in *Tulliola* is repeated in the adjective. **Quid . . . aget:** another anticipated objection of Terentia. The boy is to come with his mother to his father. **sinu et complexu:** cf. II. **10.** 19. **Non queo:** Cicero does not use the 1st sing., *nequeo*, though he does employ other forms of that verb freely. **aliquid:** sc. *rei familiaris*. **Pisonem:** see Int. Note, *Tullia*.

30, 31. **nostrum:** 'devoted to us.' **De familia:** 'our slaves.' Notice that the phrase is independent of the rest of the sentence, merely announcing its subject-matter. **primum,** etc.: 'In the first place, what was promised to yours was that you would act towards them as each deserved. Now, except Orpheus, there is none of them who shows at present much sense of duty. With regard to the others the condition made is that if we lost our property they should be my freedmen, if they could obtain permission; but if it (the property) still belonged to me they should continue in slavery, except a very few.' That is, Cicero had not freed them at all, but had arranged a mock manumission in the event of the loss of his property. The correlative *deinde*, which should stand before *ceterorum*, l. 33, is omitted.

33, 34. **magno opere:** used for the lacking adverb of *magnus*; *magno opere nemo*—'hardly anyone.' **a nobis abisset:** a phrase taken from the auction-room, meaning the loss of property by being outbid. All Cicero's property that was 'in sight' would be confiscated and sold at auction, but he could, through his friends, buy in such as his reduced means or credit permitted.

oppidō paucī. Sed haec minōra sunt. Tū quod mē hortāris, ut animō sim magnō et spem habeam recuperandae salūtis, id velim sit eiusmodī, ut rēctē spērāre possīmus. Nunc miser quandō tuās iam litterās accipiam? quis ad mē perferet? quās ego exspectāssem Brundisiī, sī esset licitum per nautās, quī tempestātem praetermittere nōluērunt. Quod reliquum est, sustentā tē, mea Terentia, ut potes. Honestissimē vīximus, flōruimus: nōn vitium nostrum, sed virtūs nostra nōs afflīxit; peccātum est nūllum, nisi quod nōn ūnā animam cum ōrnāmentīs āmīsimus; sed, sī hoc fuit līberīs nostrīs grātius, nōs vīvere, cētera, quamquam ferenda nōn sunt, ferāmus. Atquī ego, quī tē cōnfīrmō, ipse mē nōn possum. Clōdium Philetaerum, quod valētūdine oculōrum impedīebātur, hominem fidēlem, remīsī. Sallustius officiō vincit omnēs. Pescennius est perbenevolus nōbīs, quem semper spērō tuī fore observantem. Sicca dīxerat sē mēcum fore, sed Brundisiō discessit. Cūrā, quoad potes, ut valeās et sīc exīstimēs, mē vehementius tuā miseriā quam meā commovērī. Mea Terentia, fīdissima atque optima uxor, et mea cārissima fīliola et spēs reliqua nostra, Cicerō, valēte. Pr. K. Māi. Brundisiō.

36–41. **quod . . . hortaris:** 'as to what you urge' (cf. *quod reliquum est*, l. 41, and II. **12.** 18). Such a clause is commonly used in these letters to introduce a topic mentioned by a correspondent. **velim sit:** For *velim* see A. 447, 1; B. 280, 2, a; H. 556; H.-B. 519, 1, b. For *sit* see A. 442, b; B. 295, 1; H. 558, 4; H.-B. 511, 2. **exspectassem Brundisii** = *exspectarem hic*; for tense see R. C. §15, and cf. l. 16. **esset licitum:** the alternative, 'semi-deponent,' form for *licuisset*. **tempestatem:** a *vox media*: see on IV. **8.** 35; what kind of weather here?

44–46. **nisi quod:** what is *nisi*? Cf. Ep. **4.** 1. **ornamentis:** 'honors.' **nos vivere:** appositive to *hoc*. **quamquam . . . feramus:** cf. I. **7.** 30, 31.

47–55. **Clodium Philetaerum, Sallustius, Pescennius:** freedmen or clients of Cicero. **valetudine:** a *vox media*: what here? **remisi:** to Rome. **Sicca:** at whose house he had stopped near Vibo. **Cura ut valeas:** cf. *fac venias*, l. 22, and note. **sic:** anticipates the infinitive clause (cf. M. L. **10.** 11). **Pr. K.:** the regular abbreviation: notice again the irregular expression substituted for it in l. 17.

10 (Fam. 14. 2)

Scr. Thessalonicae a. d. III Nōn. Oct. a. 696 (58)

TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE ET TULLIOLAE ET CICERŌNĪ SUĪS

Nōlī putāre mē ad quemquam longiōrēs epistolās scrībere, nisi sī quis ad mē plūra scrīpsit, cui putō rescrībī oportēre; nec enim habeō, quod scrībam, nec hōc tempore quidquam difficilius faciō. Ad tē vērō et ad nostram Tulliolam nōn queō sine plūrimīs lacrimīs scrībere; vōs enim videō esse miserrimās, quās ego beātissimās semper esse voluī idque praestāre dēbuī et, nisi tam timidī fuissēmus, praestitissem. Pīsōnem nostrum meritō eius amō plūrimum: eum, ut potuī, per litterās cohortātus sum grātiāsque ēgī, ut dēbuī. In novīs tribūnīs pl. intellegō spem tē habēre: id erit fīrmum, sī Pompēiī voluntās erit; sed Crassum tamen metuō. Ā tē quidem omnia fierī fortissimē et amantissimē videō, nec mīror, sed maereō cāsum eiusmodī, ut tantīs tuīs miseriīs meae miseriae subleventur: nam ad mē

10

A review of the situation after six months; plans for restoration; hopes and fears.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written from Thessalonica to his family in Rome on the fifth of October.

SALUTATION: Read all the notes on Ep. **9,** *Sal.*

1–3. **Noli putare:** see on M. L. **23.** 17. **nisi si:** cf. II. **4.** 2. **rescribi:** impersonal—'an answer be written.' **nec habeo, quod scribam:** 'I have nothing to write,' *scribam* being subj. of characteristic; *non habeo quid scribam* (ind. question) would mean 'I don't know (lit. 'have not') what to write' (cf. *quid scribam nescio,* Ep. **7.** 3). **difficilius:** 'with greater difficulty.'

4–7. **non queo:** cf. Ep. **9.** 27, 28. **praestare:** for meaning see on IV. **11.** 21. **praestare debui:** regular or irregular tenses? Cf. I. **2.** 12. **fuissemus:** the plural includes his advisers as well as himself. **Pisonem:** the husband of Tullia, as in Ep. **9.** 29, **11.** 28.

8–10. **merito eius:** 'as he deserves.' **novis tribunis** = *tribunis designatis,* who were to hold office in 57. All favored Cicero, and four of them—Sestius, Milo, Fabricius and Fabius—were either his personal friends or enemies of Clodius **id firmum:** the pronoun refers to *spem habere,* not to *spem* alone, hence the gender. **Pompeii, Crassum:** two of the members of the first triumvirate (See Introduction p. 34, §§63, 64). Caesar, the third, began this year his conquest of Gaul, defeating the Helvetians and the German leader Ariovistus (Caesar, B. G., book I). **voluntas:** sc. *firma.*

13. **miseriis:** price—'at the cost of.'

P. Valerius, homō officiōsus, scrīpsit, id quod ego maximō cum flētū lēgī, quemadmodum ā Vestae ad tabulam Valeriam ducta essēs. Hem, mea lūx, meum dēsīderium, unde omnēs opem petere solēbant! tē nunc, mea Terentia, sīc vexārī, sīc iacēre in lacrimīs et sordibus, idque fierī meā culpā, quī cēterōs servāvī, ut nōs perīrēmus! Quod dē domō scrībis, hoc est dē 3 āreā, ego vērō tum dēnique mihi vidēbor restitūtus, sī illa nōbīs erit restitūta; vērum haec nōn sunt in nostrā manū: illud doleō, quae impēnsa facienda est, in eius partem tē miseram et dēspoliātam venīre. Quod sī cōnficitur negōtium, omnia cōnsequēmur; sīn eadem nōs fortūna premet, etiamne reliquiās tuās misera prōiciēs? Obsecrō tē, mea vīta, quod ad sūmptum attinet, sine aliōs, quī possunt, sī modo volunt, sustinēre, et valētūdinem istam īnfīrmam, sī mē amās, nōlī vexāre; nam mihi ante oculōs diēs noctēsque versāris: omnēs labōrēs tē excipere videō; timeō, ut sustineās. Sed videō in tē esse omnia; quārē, ut id, quod spērās et quod agis, cōnsequāmur,

---

14–17. **P. Valerius:** unknown. **a Vestae:** the word *aedes* or *templum* is quite commonly omitted with the genitive of the deity's name. **tabulam Valeriam:** supposed to have been a bank (see Introduction p. 36, §68). **unde**=*a qua*. **opem petere:** by asking her to intercede for them with Cicero. **te . . . vexari, iacere,** etc.: 'alas that' or 'to think that you are,' etc. for mood see A. 462; B. 334; H. 616, 3; H.-B. 596.

18–21. **ceteros servavi:** in his consulship (cf. III. **10.** 32–37). **ut . . . periremus:** 'only to,' etc. **Quod . . . scribis:** 'regarding what you write.' The whole clause may be thought of as an acc. of specification, like the words *quod, ceterum,* etc. **domo:** for the fate of his city home see Introduction, p. 36, §68. It is said to have cost him about $175,000 (how expressed in Latin? Cf. Verr. **13** 16). **hoc est:** 'that is,' explanatory, for which we use *id est* in the abbreviation *i.e.* **de area:** even if damages were paid for the building he would not be satisfied unless the site were restored to him. **in nostra manu:** 'under our control.'

22–26. **impensa:** incorporated in the relative clause (cf. I. **13.** 26). The chief expenses would be in buying votes, hiring gladiators to offset those of Clodius, and supporting Cicero in exile. **in partem . . . venire:** 'to share,' using part of her dowry. The clause is appositive to *illud*. **negotium:** Cicero's recall. **eadem fortuna:** 'the same ill fortune.' **reliquias:** of her own (dowry) money. **quod . . . attinet:** 'as to the expense.' the clause is like that in I. 19. **sine:** imperative of *sino*. **sustinere:** sc. *sumptum*.

27–30. **infirmam:** and yet Terentia is said to have lived to the age of 103. **timeo, ut:** meaning of *ut* after a word of fearing? Cf. IV. **7.** 3; I. **2.** 22. **in te esse omnia:** 'all depends on you'

servī valētūdinī. Ego, ad quōs scrībam, nesciō, nisi ad eōs. 4
quī ad mē scrībunt, aut dē quibus ad mē vōs aliquid scrībitis.
Longius, quoniam ita vōbīs placet, nōn discēdam; sed velim
quam saepissimē litterās mittātis, praesertim sī quid est fīr-
35 mius, quod spērēmus. Valēte, mea dēsīderia, valēte. D. a. d.
III Nōn. Oct. Thessalonīcā.

---

11 (Fam. 14. 1)

Scr. Dyrrhachī a. d. VI K. Dec. a. 696 (58)

TULLIUS TERENTIAE SUAE, TULLIOLAE SUAE, CICERŌNĪ SUŌ S. D.

Et litterīs multōrum et sermōne omnium perfertur ad mē 1
incrēdibilem tuam virtūtem et fortitūdinem esse tēque nec animī
neque corporis labōribus dēfatīgārī. Mē miserum! tē istā
virtūte, fidē, probitāte, hūmānitāte in tantās aerumnās propter
5 mē incidisse, Tulliolamque nostram, ex quō patre tantās volup-
tātēs capiēbat, ex eō tantōs percipere lūctūs! Nam quid ego
dē Cicerōne dīcam? quī cum prīmum sapere coepit, acerbissimōs
dolōrēs miseriāsque percēpit. Quae sī, tū ut scrībis, 'fātō facta'

31–36. **servī:** a verb. What case does it govern? **Ego,** etc.: Terentia seems to have urged Cicero to use his eloquence in his own behalf by writing to men of influence. **quos:** interrogative (see note on *quod scribam*, l. 3). **vos:** not only Terentia but her friends and advisers as well; so *vobis*. **Longius:** from Rome, i.e., than Thessalonica. He had intended going on to Cyzicus (**9.** 17). **velim . . . mittatis:** see on **9.** 38. **D. a. d.,** etc.: explain the abbreviations, and give the date in the short form.

Note the several terms of affection addressed to his wife—*mea lux, mea Terentia, mea vita*—and *mea desideria* to the family collectively.

11

The exile's misery; sundry items of business; a start toward Italy.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Commenced at Thessalonica and finished at Dyrrachium, to his family at Rome.

SALUTATION: cf. with that of Ep. **10,** and notice the tender repetition of *suae*, instead of *suis*.

3–7. **te . . . incidisse:** for mood see on Ep. **10.** 17. **te ista virtute:** what ought strictly to accompany *te* in this construction? See on I. **2.** 4. **patre:** incorporated (**10.** 22). **sapere coepit:** seven years old (cf. Ep. **1.** 1). In a letter to his brother Quintus our author speaks of the boy at the time of his departure from Rome as 'more intelligent than I could wish, for he realized, poor boy, what was happening.'

8–12. **si . . . putarem:** 'if I thought it was fated,' and so inevitable—a familiar source of resignation. **ut scribis:** How are mood and tense explained? **sed:** 'but, as a matter of

putārem, ferrem paulō facilius; sed omnia sunt meā culpā commissa, quī ab iīs mē amārī putābam, quī invidēbant, eōs nōn sequēbar, quī petēbant. Quodsī nostrīs cōnsiliīs ūsī essēmus, neque aput nōs tantum valuisset sermō aut stultōrum amīcōrum aut improbōrum, beātissimī vīverēmus. Nunc, quoniam spērāre nōs amīcī iubent, dabō operam, nē mea valētūdō tuō labōrī dēsit. Rēs quanta sit, intellegō, quantōque fuerit facilius manēre domī quam redīre; sed tamen, sī omnēs tr. pl. habēmus, sī Lentulum tam studiōsum, quam vidētur, sī vērō etiam Pompēium et Caesarem, nōn est dēspērandum. 2

Dē familiā quō modō placuisse scrībis amīcīs, faciēmus. Dē locō nunc quidem iam abiit pestilentia, sed, quam diū fuit, mē nōn attigit. Plancius, homō officiōsissimus, mē cupit esse sēcum et adhūc retinet. Ego volēbam locō magis dēsertō esse in Epīrō, quō neque Pīsō venīret nec mīlitēs, sed adhūc Plancius mē retinet; spērat posse fierī, ut mēcum in Italiam dēcēdat. Quem ego diem sī vīderō et sī in vestrum complexum vēnerō ac sī et vōs et mē ipsum recuperārō, satis magnum mihi frūctum vidēbor percēpisse et vestrae pietātis et meae. 3

Pīsōnis hūmānitās, virtūs, amor in omnīs nōs tantus est, ut 4

---

fact.' **qui petebant:** the triumvirs (see Introduction p. 34, §§63, 64). **si . . . usi essemus . . . viveremus:** 'if I had followed my own counsel . . . I should now be living most happily' (cf. I. **12.** 3, where the use of tenses in condition and conclusion is the reverse of this). **amicorum:** Atticus among others (cf. Ep. **6.** 1).

14–18. **dabo operam:** 'I will take pains.' **valetudo:** what kind of word? **habemus:** i.e., on our side (cf. **10.** 9, 10). **Lentulum:** the consul-elect: sc. *habemus, nostri*. **Pompeium, Caesarem:** cf. **10.** 10.

19–21. **De familia:** on the phrase cf. Ep **9.** 30, and so in the next line: for *familia* see on II. **8.** 15. We do not know to what he refers; he wrote about the slaves in Ep **9.** 30–36. **loco:** Thessalonica. **pestilentia:** an epidemic. **Plancius:** quaestor in Macedonia, at whose house Cicero remained at a guest while in Thessalonica.

23–27. **quo . . . veniret:** characteristic—'a solitary spot such as Piso would not visit.' Cicero feared some annoyance from the unfriendly proconsul. **Piso:** the consul who had obtained Macedonia as his province in return for aid against Cicero. Notice that two Pisos, very different in their attitude toward Cicero, are mentioned in this letter. **fructum . . . percepisse:** 'reaped a sufficient reward.' **pietatis:** 'devotion.'

28–31. **Pisonis:** the husband of Tullia, a relative of the consul just mentioned. **gloriae:** same construction as *voluptati*: what? **De Q. fratre:** There seems to have been a family quarrel, and Terentia thought that Cicero blamed her.

nihil suprā possit. Utinam ea rēs eī voluptātī sit! glōriae quidem videō fore. Dē Quīntō frātre nihil ego tē accūsāvī, sed vōs, cum praesertim tam paucī sītis, voluī esse quam coniūnctissimōs. Quibus mē voluistī agere grātiās, ēgī et mē ā tē certiōrem factum esse scrīpsī. 1–5

Quod ad mē, mea Terentia, scrībis tē vīcum vēnditūram, quid, opsecrō tē, mē miserum! quid futūrum est? et, sī nōs premet eadem fortūna, quid puerō miserō fiet? Nōn queō reliqua scrībere; tanta vīs lacrimārum est; neque tē in eundem flētum addūcam; tantum scrībō: Sī erunt in officiō amīcī, pecūnia nōn dērit; sī nōn erunt, tū efficere tuā pecūniā nōn poteris. Per fortūnās miserās nostrās, vidē, nē puerum perditum perdāmus; cui sī aliquid erit, nē egeat, mediocrī virtūte opus est et mediocrī fortūnā, ut cētera cōnsequātur. Fac 6 valeās et ad mē tabellāriōs mittās, ut sciam, quid agātur, et vōs quid agātis. Mihi omnīnō iam brevis expectātiō est. Tulliolae et Cicerōnī salūtem dīc. Valēte. D. a. d. VI K. Decembr. Dyrrhachī.

Dyrrhachium vēnī, quod et lībera cīvitās est et in mē officiōsa 7

---

nihil: as in I. **1.** 3. **vos**: all his relatives in Rome. **cum praesertim**: cf. III. **12.** 20, a less common order than *praesertim cum*.

32–36. **voluisti agere**: see on Ep. **10.** 31. Terentia had sent him the names of those who had aided her. **egi**: sc. *eis gratias*. **certiorem factum**: sc. *de eorum officiis*. **vicum**: some city property, probably a part of Terentia's dowry (**10.** 22–25). The sale of it would reduce the inheritance of her son (*puero*, l. 36) as well as her own present possessions. **puero**: the young Marcus: for case see on Ep. **9.** 23. **eadem fortuna**: cf. **10.** 24.

39–41. **derit** = *deerit*. **efficere**, etc.: i.e., you will merely waste your small possessions without benefitting me. **puerum**, etc.: notice alliteration. **cui si**: 'for if he has some (means), so as not to be in want, he will require (only) moderate energy and moderate good fortune to acquire all else.'

42–44. **fac . . . mittas**: see A. 565, note 1; B. 295, 5, 8; H. 565, 4; H.-B. 502, 3, a, footnote 3. **tabellarios**: see R. C. §1. **quid agatis**: the words *quid agis* (*agitis*) mean both 'what are you doing' and 'how do you do;' in which sense here? **brevis expectatio**: 'a short time to wait.' He expected his recall to come as soon as Clodius went out of office (when?), or at the worst no later than the inauguration of the new consuls, but he was disappointed.

45, 46. **salutem dic**: 'give my greeting.' Notice the singular *dic* addressed to Terentia, followed immediately by the plural *valete* to all the family. **Dyrrachi**: case?

47–49. **Dyrrhachium veni**, etc.: on this addition to the letter see Introductory Note and R. C. §15 *ad fin.*

et proxima Italiae; sed, sī offendet mē locī celebritās, aliō mē cōnferam, ad tē scrībam.

---

12 (Att. 4. 1)

Scr. Rōmae Septembr. 697 (57)

CICERŌ ATTICŌ SAL.

Cum prīmum Rōmam vēnī fuitque, cui rēctē ad tē litterās 1
darem, nihil prius faciendum mihi putāvī, quam ut tibi absentī
dē reditū nostrō grātulārer; cognōram enim—ut vērē scrībam
—tē in cōnsiliīs mihi dandīs nec fortiōrem nec prūdentiōrem
quam mē ipsum, nec etiam prō praeteritā meā in tē observantiā
nimium in cūstōdiā salūtis meae dīligentem, eundemque tē,
quī prīmīs temporibus errōris nostrī aut potius furōris parti-

---

libera civitas: the 'free states' were cities or communities which, in return for some service rendered to Rome, were permitted to administer their own affairs without interference on the part of the governor of the province in which they were situated. Cyzicus also was a *civitas libera*. In such a city a Roman citizen would still be within reach of Roman law, but would be free from petty annoyances at the hands of an unfriendly promagistrate like Piso (see on l. 23). **ad te scribam:** sc. *quo me contulerim*.

12

Home again; ecstasy; the triumphal progress through Italy; an immediate plunge into public affairs.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE: Written from Rome to Atticus in Epirus in the middle of September, 57, i.e., after his return from exile and about ten months after the preceding letter. The events of this intervening period are outlined p. 37, §§70–72. This letter describes his return to Rome and doings in the city since his return. The important dates are given here for convenience:

Aug. 4. His recall was voted in the *comitia centuriata*.

Aug. 5. He landed at Brundisium.

Sept. 4. He entered Rome amid great enthusiasm.

Sept. 5. He gave thanks to the Senate and to the People.

Sept. 7. He resumed his place in the Senate, proposed a *consultum* giving Pompey charge of the grain supply, and delivered a *contio*.

Sept. 8. The Senate passed the *consultum*.

1–3. **recte:** 'safely' (R. C. §1). **absenti:** Atticus had given up almost eighteen months to Cicero's affairs, and had hurried back to Epirus to look after his own neglected business as soon as Cicero's recall was certain, without waiting for his actual return. **prius . . . quam ut:** see on Ep. 5. 3. **gratularer:** 'express my joy,' a common meaning. Notice the singular verb placed next to the editorial *nostro* (cf. I. 9. 4, 5). **ut vere scribam:** 'to write candidly.'

4–8. **prudentiorem:** 'more farsighted.' Cicero had not yet forgiven Atticus for not giving him the wisest advice.

ceps et falsī timōris socius fuissēs, acerbissimē dīscidium nostrum tulisse plūrimumque operae, studiī, dīligentiae, labōris ad cōnficiendum reditum meum contulisse: itaque hoc tibi vērē 2 affīrmō, in maximā laetitiā et exoptātissimā grātulātiōne ūnum ad cumulandum gaudium cōnspectum aut potius complexum mihi tuum dēfuisse; quem semel nactus numquam dīmīserō ac, nisi etiam praetermissōs frūctūs tuae suāvitātis praeteritī temporis omnēs exēgerō, profectō hāc restitūtiōne fortūnae mē ipse nōn satis dignum iūdicābō. Nōs adhūc, in nostrō statū 3 quod difficillimē recuperārī posse arbitrātī sumus, splendōrem nostrum illum forēnsem et in senātū auctōritātem et apud virōs bonōs grātiam magis, quam optārāmus, cōnsecūtī sumus; in rē autem familiārī, quae quemadmodum frācta, dissipāta, dīrepta sit, nōn ignōrās, valdē labōrāmus tuārumque nōn tam facultātum, quās ego nostrās esse iūdicō, quam cōnsiliōrum ad colligendās et cōnstituendās reliquiās nostrās indigēmus. Nunc, 4 etsī omnia aut scrīpta esse ā tuīs arbitror aut etiam nūntiīs ac rūmōre perlāta, tamen ea scrībam brevī, quae tē putō potissimum ex meīs litterīs velle cognōscere. Pr. Nōnās Sextīlēs Dyrrhachiō sum profectus, ipsō illō diē quō lēx est lāta dē nōbīs. Brundisium vēnī Nōnīs Sextīlibus: ibi mihi Tulliola mea fuit praestō nātālī suō ipsō diē, quī cāsū īdem nātālis erat et Brundisīnae colōniae et tuae vīcīnae Salūtis; quae rēs animadversa

primis . . . furoris: when he lost his head and dashed off blindly into exile. **et:** connects *participe* and *socius*. **me ipsum:** see on Ep. **2.** 22.

11–17. **gratulatione:** 'exultation,' almost the same thing as *laetitia*, i.e., the feeling of Cicero himself, not the expression of their feelings toward him by others. **unum:** 'only'—with *conspectum*. **conspectum:** 'your face, 'your (joyous) looks' (cf. *aspectus*, IV. **6.** 14). **quem:** where is its antecedent? Cf. I. **3.** 18. **semel nactus**=*ubi semel nactus ero;* principal parts of *nactus*? **numquam dimisero:** the exaggeration so common in everyday speech. **suavitatis . . . temporis:** for the double gen. cf. Ep. **4.** 10, 11. **me ipse:** comment upon their position. For case of *ipse* see on I. **8.** 2. **quod:** refers not to *splendorem* but to the principal clause as a whole.

21, 22. **facultatum:** 'means,' 'financial resources;' for case see A. 356, note; B. 212, a; H. 458, 2; H.-B. 347, a. So *consiliorum*.

24, 25. **tuis:** 'members of your household.' **potissimum:** 'above all others.'

27–30. **sum profectus . . . de nobis:** for number of verb and of pronoun cf. l. 3. **mihi:** dat. of reference (see A. 370, c; B. 188, 1, note; H. 425, 4; H.-B. 362, III). **natali die:** she was nine-

ā multitūdine summā Brundisīnōrum grātulātiōne celebrāta est. Ante diem VI Īdūs Sextīlēs cognōvī, cum Brundisiī essem, litterīs Quīntī mīrificō studiō omnium aetātum atque ōrdinum, incrēdibilī concursū Italiae lēgem comitiīs centuriātīs esse perlātam. Inde ā Brundisīnīs honestissimīs dēcrētīs ōrnātus iter ita fēcī, ut undique ad mē cum grātulātiōne lēgātī convēnerint. Ad urbem ita vēnī, ut nēmō ūllīus ōrdinis homō nōmenclātōrī nōtus fuerit, quī mihi obviam nōn vēnerit, praeter eōs inimīcōs, quibus id ipsum, sē inimīcōs esse, nōn licēret aut dissimulāre aut negāre. Cum vēnissem ad portam Capēnam, gradūs templōrum ab īnfimā plēbe complētī erant, ā quā plausū maximō cum esset mihi grātulātiō sīgnificāta, similis et frequentia et plausus mē ūsque ad Capitōlium celebrāvit, in forōque et in ipsō Capitōliō mīranda multitūdō fuit. Postrīdiē in senātū, quī fuit diēs Nōnārum Septembr., senātuī grātiās ēgimus. Eō biduō cum esset annōnae summa cāritās et hominēs ad theātrum prīmō, deinde ad senātum concurrissent, impulsū Clōdiī

---

teen. **natalis . . . coloniae:** 'the anniversary of the planting of the colony at Brundisium,' in 244. **et . . . Salutis:** 'and of the building of the temple of Safety in your neighborhood.' The temple of Salus (dedicated in 303) was on the Quirinal hill, near the house of Atticus. **quae res:** refers, of course, to *natalis coloniae* only (see on *quorum*, IV. 8. 23).

31–36 **summa:** with *gratulatione*. **concursu:** 'gathering,' because all voting had to be done at Rome (see Induction p. 55, §41). **comitiis centuriatis:** see Introduction p. 38, §71; for its description see Introduction p. 53. §§30, 31. **decretis:** official votes of congratulation. **iter:** a journey that occupied a month, though it could be made in five days (see R. C. §3). **legati:** 'deputations,' with complimentary resolutions from all over Italy.

37–39. **nemo . . . homo:** pleonastic, as *nemo* itself = *ne* + *homo* **nomenclatori:** a slave who accompanied his master when electioneering and whispered to him the name of any voter whom they met, so that the candidate could greet him properly; *nomenclatori notus* would mean, therefore, 'worth knowing.' **mihi:** governed by *obviam venerit* (see l. 28). **id ipsum,** etc.: 'this very fact, that they' etc.

40–43. **portam Capenam:** at the foot of *mons Coelius*. Cicero here left the *via Appia*, passed northward between the Coelian and Palatine hills, then to the left down the *via Sacra* to the forum and thence proceeded to the Capitol. **templorum:** cannot now be identified. **a qua . . . cum:** 'and when by them,' etc. **celebravit:** 'attended.'

44–47. **Postridie . . . qui:** with what does *qui* agree? **dies Nonarum:** for which we find elsewhere the more natural *dies Nonae* or simply *Nonae* (Verr. **10**. 35); for the case cf. I. **5**. 28. **senatui . . . egimus:** speeches purporting to be those in which he gave thanks to senate and people are still extant. **Eo biduo:** 'two days

meā operā frūmentī inopiam esse clāmārent, cum per eōs diēs senātus dē annōnā habērētur et ad eius prōcūrātiōnem sermōne nōn sōlum plēbis, vērum etiam bonōrum Pompēius vocārētur idque ipse cuperet multitūdōque ā mē nōminātim, ut id dēcernerem, postulāret, fēcī et accūrātē sententiam dīxī, cum abessent cōnsulārēs, quod tūtō se negārent posse sententiam dīcere, praeter Messāllam et Āfrānium. Factum est senātūs cōnsultum in meam sententiam, ut cum Pompēiō agerētur, ut eam rem susciperet, lēxque ferrētur; quō senātūs cōnsultō recitātō continuō cum mōre hōc īnsulsō et novō plausum in meō nōmine recitandō dedisset, habuī cōntiōnem, quam omnēs magistrātūs praesentēs praeter ūnum praetōrem et duōs tribūnōs pl. dederunt. Postrīdiē senātus frequēns et omnēs cōnsulārēs nihil 7 Pompēiō postulantī negārunt; ille lēgātōs quīndecim cum postulāret, mē prīncipem nōmināvit et ad omnia mē alterum sē fore dīxit. Lēgem cōnsulēs cōnscrīpsērunt, quā Pompēiō per quīn-

after,' an anomalous expression for *duobus post diebus:* lit., 'within that two days.' **ad theatrum:** where the *ludi Romani* (Sept. 4–12—cf. Verr. **10.** 38) were then being celebrated. **impulsu Clodii:** 'at the instigation of Clodius,' who wanted to force Cicero into a decided stand for or against giving Pompey charge of the importation of grain.

48–50. **mea opera:** 'my fault,' lit., 'by my doing;' the crowds that had flocked into Rome to vote for Cicero's recall had naturally caused a rise in prices of provisions, which had previously been high. **ad eius procurationem:** 'to the direction of it.' **bonorum:** it is evident that the senate was opposed to investing Pompey with such extensive powers, and these words sound like an apology to Atticus for supporting Pompey against the conservatives after all his coolness toward Cicero.

51–54. **decernerem:** pregnant (see on IV. **4.** 3). **feci:** 'I did so.' The verb *facio*, as the English 'do,' is used to avoid the repetition of a preceding verb (here *decrevi*) of any meaning. **accurate:** 'in a set speech.' **consulares.** 'the other exconsuls,' Cicero himself belonging of course, to that group. **quod:** 'on the ground that,' the reason given by the absentees themselves. **Messallam:** consul in 61, an able and fearless man. **Afranium:** consul in 60.

55–60. **ut . . . ageretur:** 'that Pompey should be urged,' as if Pompey required urging (see I. 51). **ferretur:** co-ordinate with *ageretur*, not *susciperet*. **recitato:** 'read,' i.e. to the people. **cum:** not the preposition (cf IV. **7.** 28). **more . . . novo:** 'in this tasteless modern style.' **in . . . recitando:** 'at the reading of my name,' which would be signed to the resolution (see p. 69, §109). **dedisset:** sc. *plebs*. **dederunt:** 'allowed' (see p. 55, §§42, 43). Cicero as a private citizen could deliver a *contio* only by permission of a magistrate. **senatus frequens:** see on III. **3.** 18. **nihil:** object of *negarunt*.

62–65 **me . . . dixit:** 'and said that I should be in all things his second self.'

quennium omnis potestās reī frūmentāriae tōtō orbe terrārum darētur; alteram Messius, quī omnis pecūniae dat potestātem et adiungit classem et exercitum et maius imperium in prōvinciīs, quam sit eōrum, quī eās obtineant: illa nostra lēx cōnsulāris nunc modesta vidētur, haec Messiī nōn ferenda. Pompēius illam velle sē dīcit, familiārēs hanc. Cōnsulārēs duce Favōniō fremunt; nōs tacēmus, et eō magis, quod dē domō nostrā nihil adhūc pontificēs respondērunt: quī sī sustulerint religiōnem, āream praeclāram habēbimus, superficiem cōnsulēs ex senātūs cōnsultō aestimābunt; sīn aliter, dēmōlientur, suō nōmine locābunt, rem tōtam aestimābunt. Ita sunt rēs nostrae, ut in secundīs, flūxae, ut in adversīs, bonae. In rē familiārī valdē sumus, ut scīs, perturbātī. Praetereā sunt quaedam domestica, quae litterīs nōn committō: Q. frātrem īnsīgnī pietāte, virtūte, fidē praeditum sīc amō, ut dēbeō. Tē exspectō et ōrō, ut mātūrēs venīre eōque animō veniās, ut mē tuō cōnsiliō egēre nōn sinās. Alterius vītae quoddam

orbe: why is no preposition used? See A. 429, 2; B. 228, 1, b; H. 485, 2; H.-B. 436, a **alteram:** sc. *legem*. **Messius:** C. Messius, a tribune and tool of Pompey. His proposal would have given Pompey greater power even than in the war against the pirates and would have placed Caesar in Gaul under his orders. **dat:** 'proposed to give' (cf. *decernerem*, l. 51).

69–71. **familiares hanc:** sc. *eum velle dicunt*. **Favonio:** M. Favonius was a determined aristocrat, jealous of Pompey, and a devoted admirer of Cato. He had held at this time no higher rank than quaestor, but his energy made him leader even of the *consulares*. **tacemus, nostra:** singular in meaning. **de domo nostra:** see p. 39, §73. Cicero had asked for damages for the destruction of the building (*superficiem*, l. 72), and for the restoration of the site (Ep. **10.** 20), upon a part of which Clodius had built and dedicated a temple to *Libertas*. If the consecration was valid the site could not be restored, though damages would have to be paid for it as well as for the building. The question as to the validity of consecration had been referred to the *pontifices* (see p. 64, §81).

72, 73. **sustulerint religionem:** 'annul the consecration.' **superficiem . . . aestimabunt:** 'will estimate the (value of the destroyed) building.' **sin aliter:** 'but if they (the *pontifices*) decide otherwise the consuls will tear down (the temple erected by Clodius), contract for one in their own names, and estimate the amount of my whole loss.'

74–76. **locabunt:** see on III. **8.** 32. **Ita** *status*. **ut in secundis:** 'as compared with prosperity,' etc. **re familiari:** cf. ll. 19, 20.

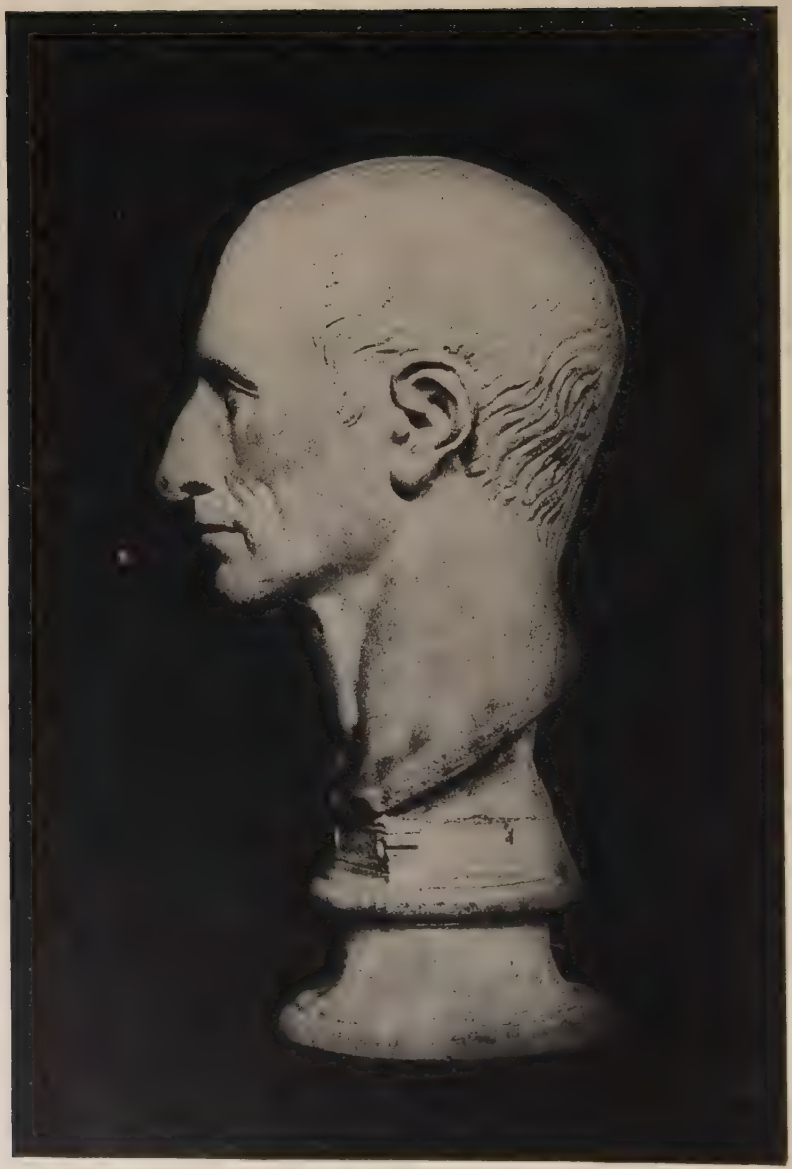
77. **quaedam domestica:** probably an allusion to some disagreement with Terentia; their estrangement began soon after Cicero's return.

80–83. **consilio:** cf. *facultatem*, l. 21, and note difference in case with cognate verbs. **Alterius . . . ordimur:** 'I am now beginning a new life, so to speak.'

initium ōrdīmur: iam quīdam, quī nōs absentēs dēfendērunt, incipiunt praesentibus occultē īrāscī, apertē invidēre; vehementer tē requīrimus.

---

i.e., he had to build up his fortunes anew. **quoddam**: cf. I. 7. 25. **initium ordimur**: a common pleonasm. **occulte . . . invidere**: owing of course to the fact that Cicero had instantly taken sides with Pompey in the matter of the food supply. See on *bonorum*, l. 50. **vehementer te requirimus** 'I miss you exceedingly.'



GAIUS JULIUS CAESAR
From a bust in the British Museum

C. SALLUSTĪ CRĪSPĪ
BELLUM CATILĪNAE

The historian Sallust was a younger contemporary of Caesar and Cicero, having been born in 86. He belonged to a plebeian family but entered early upon the *cursus honorum*, reaching the quaestorship about 60 and again in 49, the tribunate of the plebs in 52 and the praetorship in 47 He seems not to have held the consulship, but was governor (propraetor?) of Numidia about 45.

Sallust took an active if not a prominent part in the stirring events of his time. He was a follower of Cicero's enemy, Clodius, and in 50, when expelled from the senate for his disgraceful life, he joined Caesar, whom he served faithfully throughout the civil war. After his master's death he lived in quiet retirement, enjoying the wealth gained in his governorship and devoting himself to his historical work.

Of his books we have only the *Catiline* and a history of the war with Jugurtha. In these he tells of contemporary events, of many of which he was an eyewitness, and seems to have taken great pains to give the facts correctly. He is not careful, however, to preserve the natural sequence of events.

His style differs from that of Cicero in its evident attempt at brevity, in its use of obsolete or archaic words and forms, in its imitation of Greek phrases and constructions, and in its free use of such constructions as the ablative absolute and the historical infinitive. For example he writes *-vos* and *-vom* for classical *-vus*, *-vum* (e.g. *novos*, *novom*), *vorto* and *voster* for *verto*, *vester*, etc., and uses much more freely than Cicero such endings as *-umus* and *-undus* (for *-imus*, *-endus*). For *color*, *honor*, etc., he writes *colos*, *honos*; the genitive of *senatus* is *senati*; the 3d plural perfect indicative ends almost always with *-ere*.

Common features of his style are antithesis and chiasmus, coördination of indicative and historical infinitive in the same sentence, the use of a plural verb with a singular (collective) subject, the constant employment of such introductory words as *at*, *igitur*, *interea*, the correlation of *pars* . . .

alii, etc. These will attract the reader's attention, and receive mention in the notes.

On the whole Sallust knows how to tell a good story, and with all his neglect of chronology his works have real historical value.

5. L. Catilīna, nōbilī genere nātus, fuit magnā vī et animī et corporis sed ingeniō malō prāvōque. Huic ab adulēscentiā bella intestīna, caedēs, rapīnae, discordia cīvīlis grāta fuēre, ibīque iuventūtem suam exercuit. Corpus patiēns inediae algōris vigiliae suprā quam cuiquam crēdibile est. Animus audāx subdolus varius, cuius reī lubet simulātor ac dissimulātor, aliēnī adpetēns suī profūsus, ārdēns in cupiditātibus; satis ēloquentiae, sapientiae parum. Vāstus animus inmoderāta incrēdibilia nimis alta semper cupiēbat. Hunc post dominātiōnem L. Sullae lubīdō maxuma invāserat reī pūblicae capiundae, neque id quibus modīs adsequerētur, dum sibi rēgnum parāret, quicquam pēnsī habēbat. Agitābātur magis magisque in diēs animus ferōx inopiā reī familiāris et cōnscientiā scelerum, quae utraque eīs artibus auxerat, quās suprā memorāvī. Incitābant

Catiline's birth, personality and ambition.

5. 1–3. **nobili:** 'patrician' (cf. II. **12.** 8, III. **9.** 29, IV. **8.** 4). **genere natus:** see A. 403, a; B. 215; H. 469, 2; H.-B. 413. **vi, ingenio:** 'characterized by' (A. 415; B. 224, 1; H. 473, 2, and note 2; H.-B. 443 and a). **huic:** with *grata*. **bella,** etc.: under Sulla when Catiline was 'in his twenties.' **grata:** neuter, modifying nouns denoting things, not persons (cf. II. **9.** 13 and note).

4–6. **ibi:** 'therein.' **patiens:** sc. *erat*; so with *animus audax*, and with *satis* and *parum*, l. 8. **inediae,** etc.: see A. 349, b; B. 204, 1, a; H. 451, 3; H.-B. 354; so for *alieni, sui*, l. 7. **supra quam:** 'in a higher degree than.' **cuiquam:** cf. *huic*, l. 2. **cuius libet:** from *quilibet*, the two parts separated by tmesis. **rei:** objective with *simulator, dissimulator* (A. 348; B. 200; H. 440, 2; H.-B. 354). How does this construction differ from that of *inediae*, l. 4?

7–10. **satis, parum:** substantive, subjects of *erat* to be supplied. Construction of *eloquentiae, sapientiae*? **hunc:** the man thus described. **dominationem L. Sullae.** see outline on III. **10.** 10. **rei publicae capiundae:** 'of seizing (control of) the government.' Why not *rem publicam capiundi*? For case cf. *rei*, l. 6.

11, 12. **quibus:** interrogative; what kind of clause? **dum:** 'provided' (A. 528; B. 310, II; H. 587; H.-B. 529). **quicquam pensi habebat:** 'consider it (*quibus modis adsequeretur*) a question of any importance.' In this idiom not met in Caesar or Cicero) *quicquam* is adverbial (like *nihil*, I. **1.** 3), and *pensi* genitive of *pensum*, pass. part. neuter, used substantively as predicate gen. of indefinite value (A. 417, a; B. 203, 3, a; H. 448, 1; H.-B. 356, 2); lit. 'held it to be of weight at all.'

13. **quae utraque:** cf. *grata*, l. 3.

praetereā conruptī cīvitātis mōrēs, quōs pessuma ac dīvorsa inter sē mala, lūxuria atque avāritia, vexābant.

. . . . . .

14. In tantā tamque conruptā cīvitāte Catilīna, id quod factū facillumum erat, omnium flāgitiōrum atque facinorum circum sē tamquam stīpātōrum catervās habēbat. Nam quīcumque inpudīcus adulter gāneō manū ventre bona patria lacerāverat, quīque aliēnum aes grande cōnflāverat, quō flāgitium aut facinus redimeret, praetereā omnēs undique parricīdae sacrilegī convictī iūdiciīs aut prō factīs iūdicium timentēs, ad hoc quōs manus atque lingua periūriō aut sanguine cīvīlī alēbat, postrēmō omnēs quōs flāgitium egestās cōnscius animus exagitābat, eī Catilīnae proxumī familiārēsque erant. Quod sī quis etiam ā culpā vacuus in amīcitiam eius inciderat, cotīdiānō ūsū atque inlecebrīs facile pār similisque cēterīs efficiēbātur. Sed maxumē adulēscentium familiāritātēs adpetēbat eōrum animī mollēs etiam et flūxī dolīs haud difficulter capiēbantur Nam ut cuiusque studium ex aetāte flagrābat, aliīs scorta praebēre, aliīs canēs atque equōs mercārī: postrēmō neque sūmptuī neque modestiae suae parcere dum illōs obnoxiōs

---

[*From this point to the end of ch.* **13** *the author indulges in a digression on the causes of the* conrupti civitatis mores *of* **5.** 15.]

He surrounds himself with evil men and youth who can be corrupted.

14. 2, 3. **factu:** supine defining *facillumum* (A. 510; B. 340, 2; H. 635, 1, 2; H.-B. 619, 1). **flagitiorum . . . catervas:** abstract nouns for concrete (cf. I. **13.** 4)—'vices' for 'vicious men,' etc.

5. **alienum aes:** 'debt,' lit., 'another man's money.' **quo . . . redimeret:** purpose—'in order to pay for.'

7, 8. **iudiciis, iudicium:** 'judgments already given,' 'a judgment due.' **ad hoc:** 'in addition to this.' **manus, lingua, periurio, sanguine:** chiasmus (see on IV. **8.** 22–25), 'the hand by assassination of citizens the tongue by perjury.'

9. **conscius** of guilt. **exagitabat:** The Greek and Roman mythology represents the guilty man or woman as constantly pursued and tormented by personal furies, armed with lash and torch.

11, 12. **inciderat:** 'stumbled into friendship with him' by accident **inlecebris:** the word used by Cicero (I. **6.** 8) in addressing Catiline in the senate.

14. **fluxi:** 'plastic.' **dolis,** means—'by his devices'

15, 16. **studium:** 'taste.' **aliis, aliis:** 'to some' 'for others.' The infinitives are historical—used as substitute for what?

17. **sumptui . . . parcere:** see A. 367; B. 187, II, a, and note, H. 426, 2.

fīdōsque sibi faceret. Sciō fuisse nōn nūllōs, quī ita exīstumārent, iuventūtem, quae domum Catilīnae frequentābat, parum honestē pudīcitiam habuisse; sed ex aliīs rēbus magis, quam quod cuiquam id conpertum foret, haec fāma valēbat.

15. Iam prīmum adulēscēns Catilīna multa nefanda stupra fēcerat. Postrēmō captus amōre Aurēliae Orestillae, cuius praeter fōrmam nihil umquam bonus laudāvit, quod ea nūbere illī dubitābat timēns prīvignum adultā aetāte, prō certō crēditur necātō fīliō vacuam domum scelestīs nūptiīs fēcisse. Quae quidem rēs mihi in prīmīs vidētur causa fuisse facinus mātūrandī. Namque animus inpūrus, dīs hominibusque īnfēstus neque vigiliīs neque quiētibus sēdārī poterat ita cōnscientia mentem excitam vāstābat Igitur color eī exanguis, foedī oculī, citus modo, modo tardus incessus: prōrsus in faciē voltūque vēcordia inerat.

16. Sed iuventūtem, quam, ut suprā dīximus, inlexerat,

H.-B. 362 (see footnote 3, b). **dum . . . faceret:** as in **5.** 11. **obnoxios**. 'under obligation.'

18. **qui existumarent:** clause of characteristic (A. 535; B. 283; H. 591, 1; H.-B. 502, 1); cf. I. **2.** 28.

19–21. **parum . . . habuisse:** we may paraphrase, 'held virtue too cheap' **aliis rebus:** the general reputation of Catiline and his associates. Our old proverb says, 'Give a dog a bad name—and hang him.' So it became easy and convenient to charge any and every evil deed upon these men. **magis quam quod . . . foret:** 'rather than because' suggests the idea 'not because . . . but rather,' and so is followed by the subjunctive like *non quod*, etc. (A. 540, 2, note 3; B. 286, 1, b; H. 588, 2; H.-B. 535, 2, b). **cuiquam:** dat. of agent.

It is worth while to compare ch. **14** with Cicero's classification of Catiline's followers in II. **8–11.**

His own crimes and their reaction upon his mind.

15. 1, **primum:** opposed to *postremo*, l. 2.

2–4 **cuius . . . laudavit:** 'of whom no decent man ever praised any quality except her beauty' **nubere illi:** 'to put on the (wedding) veil for him,' i.e. be married to him. **pro certo:** 'as a certainty'

5. **vacuam . . . fecisse:** cf. I. **6.** 11, where Cicero alludes to this belief and couples with it the assumption that Catiline had also murdered his first wife. **nuptiis:** as in I **6** 10.

6. **facinus**. the attempt to overthrow the government

8 **vigiliis.** cf the singular *vigiliae* in **5.** 5. **quietibus** usually singular; it here means 'sleep' to balance *vigiliis*, 'waking hours.' **conscientia**: the noun corresponding to the adj *conscius*, **14.** 9.

Followed by such men he sees an opportunity to advance himself in the defenseless condition of the city.

16. 1–4 **iuventutem facinora edocebat:** two objects, person and thing (see A. 396, B. 178, 1, b; H. 411, and

multīs modīs mala facinora ēdocēbat. Ex illīs testīs sīgnātōrēsque falsōs commodāre; fidem fortūnās perīcula vīlia habēre, post ubi eōrum fāmam atque pudōrem adtrīverat, maiōra alia imperābat. Sī causa peccandī in praesēns minus subpetēbat, nihilō minus īnsontīs sīcutī sontīs circumvenīre iugulāre: scīlicet, nē per ōtium torpēscerent manūs aut animus, grātuītō potius malus atque crūdēlis erat.

Eīs amīcīs sociīsque cōnfīsus Catilīna, simul quod aes aliēnum per omnīs terrās ingēns erat et quod plērīque Sullānī mīlitēs, largius suō ūsī, rapīnārum et victōriae veteris memorēs cīvīle bellum exoptābant, obprimundae reī pūblicae cōnsilium cēpit. In Italiā nūllus exercitus, Cn Pompēius in extrēmīs terrīs bellum gerēbat; ipsī cōnsulātum petentī magna spēs, senātus nihil sānē intentus: tūtae tranquillaeque rēs omnēs, sed ea prōrsus opportūna Catilīnae.

17. Igitur circiter kalendās Iūniās L. Caesare et C. Figulō

2: H.-B. 393). **ex illis:** the youth about him. **testis . . falsos:** 'false witnesses and forgers,' especially of wills. **commodare:** historical. According to this Catiline was a sort of crime-broker to whom persons desiring such deeds done would go, assured that he could supply a suitable agent. **vilia habere:** 'consider cheap,' 'make light of.' The phrase with *fidem* and *fortunas* implies their loss, with *pericula* the meeting of perils. **habere, maiora alia:** secondary objects of *imperabat*, almost in the sense of *edocebat* (cf. note on **I.** 1).

5, 6. **minus:** almost =*non*. **nihilo minus . . . iugulare:** 'none the less to cheat and assassinate innocent as well as guilty.' The infinitives are appositive to *maiora alia*.

7. **torpescerent:** 'lose their cunning.' **gratuito:** 'wantonly,' 'without hope of profit.'

9. **eis . . . confisus:** what case? See A. 367; B. 219, 1. a; H. 426, 1; 476, 3; H.-B. 362. II; 437, a.

10. **Sullani:** cf. II. **9.** 19–28. **suo:** sc. *aere*, in contrast to *aes alienum*.

12. **obprimundae:** cf. *capiundae*, **5.** 10.

13. **in extremis terris:** 'at the ends of the earth.' After exterminating the pirates (M. L. **12.** 25–47) Pompey had been empowered by the *lex Manilia* to end the Mithridatic war in the far east.

14. **ipsi:** Catiline, who was candidate for the consulship first in 66 (Introduction p. 18, §22), and again in 64 (Introduction p 20, §§26–29) against Cicero.

15. **nihil sane intentus:** 'not very alert.' Catiline's high birth would make him less an object of suspicion to those of his own (senatorial) order. Note the force of *nihil*. **ea:** 'these circumstances.'

He forms his plans; the names of some accomplices

17 1 **Iunias:** see A. 631, d, note; B. 371 5; H. 754, III, 1· H.-B. 662. **Caesare et Figulo:** 64; see Chron. Table and Ep. **1.** 1. What construction?

cōnsulibus prīmō singulōs appellāre, hortārī aliōs, aliōs temptare; opēs suās, inparātam rem pūblicam, magna praemia coniūrātiōnis docēre Ubi satis explōrāta sunt quae voluit, in ūnum omnīs convocat, quibus maxuma necessitūdō et plūrumum audāciae inerat Eō convēnēre senātōriī ōrdinis P. Lentulus Sūra, P Autrōnius, L. Cassius Longīnus, C. Cethēgus, P. et Ser. Sullae Ser fīliī, L. Varguntēius, Q. Annius, M. Porcius Laeca, L. Bēstia, Q. Cūrius; praeterea ex equestrī ōrdine M. Fulvius Nōbilior, L. Statilius, P. Gabīnius Capitō, C. Cornēlius; ad hoc multī ex colōniīs et mūnicipiīs domī nōbilēs. Erant praetereā conplūrēs paulō occultius cōnsiliī huiusce participēs nōbilēs, quōs magis dominātiōnis spēs hortābātur quam inopia aut alia necessitūdō. Cēterum iuventūs plēraque sed maxumē nōbilium Catilīnae inceptīs favēbat: quibus in ōtiō vel magnificē vel molliter vīvere cōpia erat, incerta prō certīs, bellum quam pācem mālēbant. Fuēre item eā tempestāte quī crēderent M. Licinium Crassum nōn ignārum eius cōnsiliī fuisse quia Cn Pompēius, invīsus ipsī, magnum exercitum ductābat, cuiusvīs opēs voluisse contrā illīus potentiam

---

2. **singulos**: 'individually.' How are the infinitives used?

3, 4. **inparatam**. cf. **16** 13–16. **in unum**: sc. *locum*.

6. **ordinis**: The gen. may be regarded as partitive or possessive 'belonging to the senatorial order,' or (taking *ordinī* as abstract) as expressing quality (A 345 B 203 1, H. 440, 3; H.-B. 355). 'of senatorial rank.' Most of the names in the following list appear in orations I-IV, and those of Lentulus, Cassius Cethegus, Annius Statilius and Gabinius are mentioned in the senate's decree of Dec. 3 (III **6** 13–20)

11. **coloniis et municipiis**: see on II **11**. 7. **domi**: in their own towns.

12. **consilii**: see A. 349. a, B. 204. 1; H. 451. 2 II B 354. For the form *huiusce* see on I. **2** 10

14–16 **pleraque**: 'generally' **nobilium**: 'of aristocratic families' **inceptis**: see on *sumptui*, **14**. 17. **quibus**: antecedent is subject of *malebant*. **otio** = *pace*. **vivere copia**: as we might say 'means to live,' though the usual idiom is *copia vivendi*.

17, 18. **quam**: after the comparative idea in *malebant* (= *magis volebant*). **fuere qui crederent**: cf. *fuisse qui existumarent*, **14**. 18. **Crassum**: late a member of the first triumvirate. *Crassum* is subject of two infinitives here.

19, 20. **consilii**: see on same word, l. 12. **invisus ipsi**: Crassus had defeated and scattered the forces under Spartacus (71), but Pompey on his way home from Spain met and annihilated 5,000 who had escaped Crassus, and on that score claimed the credit of ending the insurrection of the slaves and gladiators. **magnum exercitum**: By the Manilian law Pompey received almost absolute control of the Roman troops

crēscere, simul cōnfīsum, sī coniūrātiō valuisset, facile apud illōs prīncipem sē fore.

. . . . . .

20. Catilīna ubi eōs, quōs paulō ante memorāvī, convēnisse videt, tametsī cum singulīs multa saepe ēgerat, tamen in rem fore crēdēns ūnivorsōs appellāre et cohortārī, in abditam partem aedium sēcēdit atque ibi omnibus arbitrīs procul āmōtīs ōrātiōnem huiusce modī habuit.

'Nī virtūs fidēsque vostra spectāta mihi forent, nēquīquam opportūna rēs cecidisset; spēs magna, dominātiō in manibus frūstrā fuissent, neque ego per ignāviam aut vāna ingenia incerta prō certīs captārem. Sed quia multīs et magnīs tempestātibus vōs cognōvī fortīs fidōsque mihi, eō animus ausus est maxumum atque pulcherrumum facinus incipere, simul quia vōbīs eadem quae mihi bona malaque esse intellēxī; nam idem velle atque idem nōlle, ea dēmum firma amīcitia est.

'Sed ego quae mente agitāvī, omnēs iam anteā dīvorsī audīstis. Cēterum mihi in diēs magis animus accenditur, cum cōnsīderō,

---

and resources in the east. **cuiusvis:** 'anyone you choose to name,' 'any person whatsoever.' **opes:** 'strength.'

21, 22. **confisum fore:** The direct form would be *confido, si coniuratio valuerit principem me fore.* For tense of *valuisset* see A. 589, a, 3, second example; B. 319, B. a; H. 644, 2. **illos:** the conspirators.

[*In chapters* **18, 19** *the author goes back and gives some account of the 'first conspiracy,' which is outlined sufficiently in our Introduction p.* 19, §§23–25.]

His address to the assembled conspirators.

20. 1. **eos . . . convenisse:** cf. *in unum omnis convocat,* **17.** 4. 5.

2. **in rem:** 'to the purpose.'

5. **huiusce modi:** see references on I. **2.** 10.

6. **spectata:** cf *grata,* **5.** 3. **forent** = *essent* (A. 170, a; B. p. 57, footnote 2; H.-B. 154, 1).

7–10. **cecidisset, fuissent, captarem:** in apodosis (conclusion) to the third form condition *ni . . . spectata forent*; note the change of tense in the last—'I should not *now* be grasping at.' **incerta pro certis:** as in **17.** 16. **tempestatibus:** 'emergencies,' 'crises.' **fortis, fidos:** corresponding to *virtus, fides,* l. 6.

11. **pulcherrumum facinus:** 'most glorious deed.' Note the neutral meaning of *facinus* (a *vox media*; cf. IV. **6.** 34), meaning simply 'act,' though usually taken in a bad sense. **vobis eadem:** 'you have the same conditions, good and bad, as I.' Of course with *quae* we must supply *sunt.*

12, 13. **velle, nolle:** the real thought-subjects of *est,* though repeated in *ea,* which agrees in gender with the predicate noun *amicitia.*

14–16. **divorsi:** 'individually.' **in dies:** 'from day to day.' **nosmet ipsi:** 'we ourselves champion ourselves'

quae condiciō vītae futūra sit, nisi nōsmet ipsī vindicāmus in lībertātem. Nam postquam rēs pūblica in paucōrum potentium iūs atque diciōnem concessit, semper illīs rēgēs tetrarchae vectīgālēs esse, populī nātiōnēs stīpendia pendere; cēterī omnēs, strēnuī bonī, nōbilēs atque ignōbilēs, volgus fuimus, sine grātiā, sine auctōritāte, eīs obnoxiī, quibus, sī rēs pūblica valēret, formīdinī essēmus. Itaque omnis grātia potentia, honōs dīvitiae apud illōs sunt aut ubi illī volunt; nōbīs relīquēre perīcula repulsās, iūdicia egestātem. Quae quō ūsque tandem patiēminī, ō fortissumī virī? Nōnne ēmorī per virtūtem praestat quam vītam miseram atque inhonestam, ubi aliēnae superbiae lūdibriō fuerīs, per dēdecus āmittere? Vērum enim vērō, prō deum atque hominum fidem, victōria in manū nōbīs est, viget aetās, animus valet; contrā illīs annīs atque dīvitiīs omnia cōnsenuērunt. Tantum modo inceptō opus est, cētera rēs expediet. Etenim quis mortālium, cui virīle ingenium est, tolerāre potest illīs dīvitiās superāre, quās profundant in extruendō marī et monti-

—'maintain our right to freedom.' For case of *ipsi* cf. I. 8. 2.

17–20. **in . . . ius . . . concessit:** 'has passed under the authority and sway of a few'—the senatorial oligarchy, which had been restored to power by Sulla. **tetrarchae:** To minimize the power of a conquered country the Romans would sometimes divide its rule among several petty princes (sometimes four, whence this word, which is Greek for 'one-fourth ruler'). Thus Galatia and Thessaly were divided, and in the New Testament (e.g., Luke 3:1) we read of 'Herod the tetrarch.' **vectigales:** predicate. **esse, pendere:** how used? **ceteri . . . fuimus:** 'the rest of us.' The adjectives *strenui, boni* have concessive suggestion, and *volgus* is predicate.

21. **obnoxii:** as in **14.** 17 here governing a dative like a compound verb. **quibus, formidini:** two datives; so *superbiae, ludibrio,* l. 26.

22. **honos:** 'office;' so *repulsas,* l. 23, means defeats in a race for office.

24. **quo usque tandem:** see I. **1.** 1.

27. **pro:** not a preposition; what construction has *fidem*?

28, 29. **nobis:** dat. of reference (A. 376; B. 188; H. 425, 4; H.-B. 368); so *illis,* l. 29. **annis, divitiis:** cause.

30. **tantum modo:** 'only.' **cetera:** object. **res:** though singular tr. 'circumstances.'

32. **superare:** intransitive—'abound.' **quas profundant:** purpose (A. 531, 2; B. 282, 2, H. 590; H.-B. 502, 2). **extruendo mari:** Wealthy Romans used to build houses for pleasure on foundations laid in the sea. **montibus coaequandis:** 'leveling mountains.' This may allude to Pompey's having cut a canal through a range of hills at Bauli, near Naples, to conduct sea water to his private fishponds. Both the gerundive phrases refer to extravagance and luxury.

bus coaequandīs, nōbīs rem familiārem etiam ad necessāria deesse? Illōs bīnās aut amplius domōs continuāre, nōbīs larem familiārem nūsquam ūllum esse? Cum tabulās sīgna toreumata emunt, nova dīruunt, alia aedificant, postrēmō omnibus modīs pecūniam trahunt vexant, tamen summā lubīdine dīvitiās suās vincere nequeunt. At nōbīs est domī inopia, forīs aes aliēnum, mala rēs, spēs multō asperior: dēnique quid reliquī habēmus praeter miseram animam?

'Quīn igitur expergīsciminī? Ēn illa, illa quam saepe optāstis lībertās, praetereā dīvitiae decus glōria in oculīs sita sunt; fortūna omnia ea victōribus praemia posuit Rēs tempus, perīcula egestās, bellī spolia magnifica magis quam ōrātiō mea vōs hortantur. Vel imperātōre vel mīlite mē ūtiminī: neque animus neque corpus ā vōbīs aberit. Haec ipsa, ut spērō, vōbīscum ūnā cōnsul agam, nisi forte mē animus fallit et vōs servīre magis quam imperāre parātī estis.'

21. Postquam accēpēre ea hominēs, quibus mala abundē omnia erant, sed neque rēs neque spēs bona ūlla, tametsī illīs quiēta movēre magna mercēs vidēbātur, tamen postulāvēre plērīque, ut prōpōneret, quae condiciō bellī foret, quae praemia armīs peterent, quid ubīque opis aut speī habērent. Tum Catilīna pollicērī tabulās novās, prōscrīptiōnem locuplētium,

---

33–35. **nobis, nobis:** what difference in the datives? **larem familiarem:** 'guardian (ancestral) divinity of the household,' coming by metonymy to mean 'home.' **cum:** introduces five verbs; it is shown by the following *tamen* to be concessive, and in Cicero would take the subjunctive. For the archaic use of indicative see A. 549, note 3; H. 599, 1; H.-B. 527.

36. **trahunt, vexant:** 'waste, squander.'

39. **quid reliqui:** like Caesar's *nihil reliqui* (A. 346, a, 1; B. 201, 2; H. 441; H.-B. 346), which is found also in **28.** 14.

41. **quin** = *qui-ne* in its original sense, 'why not?'

43. **res:** as in l. 30.

45. **imperatore, milite:** appositive to *me*.

47. **consul agam:** 'I shall present to you (officially) as consul.'

48. **servire** 'be slaves.'

His promises and the sources to which he looked for aid.

21. 1, 2. **quibus . . . erant:** 'who had all misfortunes in abundance.' **res:** 'property.'

3 **quieta movere:** 'to disturb the peace.' This phrase is subject and *magna merces* predicate with *videbatur*.

6. **tabulas novas:** 'new accounts,' involving a cancellation of their debts—a sort of bankrupt law.' Cicero has the same phrase (see II. **8.** 19). **proscrip-**

magistrātūs sacerdōtia, rapīnās alia omnia, quae bellum atque lubīdō victōrum fert: praetereā esse in Hispāniā citeriōre Pīsōnem, in Maurētāniā cum exercitū P. Sittium Nūcerīnum, cōnsilī suī participēs; petere cōnsulātum C. Antōnium, quem sibi conlēgam fore spērāret, hominem et familiārem et omnibus necessitūdinibus circumventum; cum eō sē cōnsulem initium agundī factūrum. Ad hoc maledictīs increpābat omnīs bonōs, suōrum unum quemque nōminānsque laudāre: admonēbat alium egestātis alium cupiditātis suae, conplūrīs perīculī aut ignōminiae, multōs victōriae Sullānae, quibus ea praedae fuerat. Postquam omnium animōs alacrīs videt, cohortātus, ut petītiōnem suam cūrae habērent, conventum dīmīsit.

22. Fuēre eā tempestāte quī dīcerent Catilīnam ōrātiōne habitā, cum ad iūs iūrandum populārīs sceleris suī adigeret, hūmānī corporis sanguinem vīnō permixtum in paterīs circumtulisse: inde cum post execrātiōnem omnēs dēgustāvissent, sīcutī in sollemnibus sacrīs fierī cōnsuēvit, aperuisse cōnsilium suum; atque eō dictitāre fēcisse, quō inter sē fīdī magis forent alius aliī tantī facinoris cōnsciī. Nōn nūllī ficta et haec et multa praetereā exīstumābant ab eīs, quī Cicerōnis invidiam,

---

tionem: lit., 'a setting forth in writing,' 'an advertisement.' Under Sulla and the triumvirates the word took on the meaning we now associate with it—a list of names of persons to be put to death; that is the sense here.

7. **magistratus:** 'high offices' (cf. II. **9.** 3, 14).

8. **esse:** not historical, like *polliceri*, but dependent on the idea of saying implied in that word; so *petere*, l. 10, *facturum (esse)*, l. 13.

10–14. **Antonium:** Cicero's colleague in the consulship, and notoriously in sympathy with the conspiracy (see on I. **13.** 19). **quem . . . speraret:** 'who, he hoped, would be.' Do not tr. *quem* 'whom.' **laudare:** co-ordinate with *increpabat* and *admonebat*.

16. **victoriae Sullanae:** see on **16.** 10–12. **quibus praedae:** like *quibus formidini*, **20.** 21. **Ea:** *victoria*.

17. **petitionem:** for the consulship.

A pledge of blood and wine.

22. 1. **fuere qui dicerent:** see on **17.** 18, **14.** 18.

2. **populares:** 'adherents.'

6. **eo:** 'for this purpose,' anticipating the final clause *quo . . . forent*. **dictitare:** 'said over and over' (cf. II. **7.** 24). **fecisse:** i.e., had given them the strange drink.

7. **alius alii:** 'to one another;' *alius* is in partitive apposition to *conscii* and *alii* dative after the same word in the sense of 'witnesses to.' The phrases *alius alii* and *alter alteri* throw light on the real meaning of the corresponding English idioms 'to one another,' 'to each

quae posteā orta est, lēnīrī crēdēbant atrōcitāte sceleris eōrum, quī poenās dederant. Nōbīs ea rēs prō magnitūdine parum conperta est.

23. Sed in eā coniūrātiōne fuit Q. Cūrius, nātus haud obscūrō locō, flāgitiīs atque facinoribus coopertus, quem cēnsōrēs senātū probrī grātiā mōverant. Huic hominī nōn minor vānitās inerat quam audācia: neque reticēre quae audierat, neque suamet ipse scelera occultāre, prōrsus neque dīcere neque facere quicquam pēnsī habēbat. Erat eī cum Fulviā, muliere nōbilī, stuprī vetus cōnsuētūdō. Cui cum minus grātus esset, quia inopiā minus largīrī poterat, repente glōriāns maria montīsque pollicērī coepit et minārī interdum ferrō, nī sibi obnoxia foret, postrēmō ferōcius agitāre quam solitus erat. At Fulvia īnsolentiae Cūrī causā cognitā tāle perīculum reī pūblicae haud occultum habuit, sed sublātō auctōre dē Catilīnae coniūrātiōne quae quōque modō audierat, conplūribus nārrāvit. Ea rēs in prīmīs studia hominum accendit ad cōnsulātum mandandum M. Tulliō Cicerōnī. Namque anteā plēraque nōbilitās invidiā aestuābat, et quasi pollūī cōnsulātum crēdēbant, sī eum quamvīs ēgregius homō novos adeptus foret.

other,' in which 'one' and 'each' are nominative and the 'to' goes with 'other;' just as in Latin date-expressions the preposition *ad* has been shifted in practice from its proper place and stands before a word with which it properly has no relation (cf. *die sexto ante Kalendas Iunias*, becoming *ante diem sextum Kalendas Iunias*, and see on I. 3. 7). **ficta:** 'invented,' 'made up'—predicate with *haec* and *multa*. For the thought cf. note on *aliīs rebus*, **14.** 20.

8, 9. **invidiam:** an odium which Cicero anticipated (e.g., I. **11.** 17, IV. **10.** 2 ff., etc.) and really suffered five years later for his part in punishing the conspirators. **lenirī:** 'would be lightened.'

How the secret got out, and how it helped Cicero to realize his ambition.

23. 2 **censores:** for their powers see Introduction p. 58, §§56–58.

3. **huic homini:** after the compound verb.

6. **quicquam pensi habebat:** see on **5.** 12.

8, 9. **maria montisque:** like our 'give worlds.'

11. **insolentiae:** from *soleo*—'unwonted behavior.'

12. **haud occultum habuit:** 'did not keep secret.' **sublato auctore:** 'not mentioning her authority' for the story.

13. **quo modo** = *modum quo*; a case of incorporation (I. **13.** 26).

15. **pleraque:** 'for the most part.' **nobilitas:** see Introduction p. 49, §§12, 13.

17. **eum:** *consulatum*. **quamvis:** modifies the adjective. **homo novos:**

Sed ubi perīculum advēnit, invidia atque superbia post fuēre.

24. Igitur comitiīs habitīs cōnsulēs dēclārantur M. Tullius et C. Antōnius. Quod factum prīmō populārīs coniūrātiōnis concusserat. Neque tamen Catilīnae furor minuēbātur, sed in diēs plūra agitāre: arma per Ītaliam locīs opportūnīs parāre, pecūniam suā aut amīcōrum fidē sūmptam mutuam Faesulās ad Mānlium quendam portāre, quī posteā prīnceps fuit bellī faciundī. Eā tempestāte plūrumōs cuiusque generis hominēs adscīvisse sibi dīcitur, mulierēs etiam aliquot, quae prīmō ingentīs sūmptūs stuprō corporis tolerāverant, post ubi aetās tantum modo quaestuī neque lūxuriae modum fēcerat, aes aliēnum grande cōnflāverant. Per eās sē Catilīna crēdēbat posse servitia urbāna sollicitāre, urbem incendere, virōs eārum vel adiungere sibi vel interficere.

25. Sed in eīs erat Semprōnia, quae multa saepe virīlis audāciae facinora conmīserat. Haec mulier genere atque fōrmā, praetereā virō atque līberīs satis fortūnāta fuit; litterīs Graecīs et Latīnīs docta, psallere et saltāre ēlegantius quam

---

one who had no ancestors of curule rank—i.e., none who had gained *nobilitas* by attaining curule office (Introduction p. 49, §§12–17). For the form of *novos*, nom. sing., see A. 46, note 1; B. 24; H. 83, 9, 10; H.-B. 71, 1.

18. **post:** 'secondary.'

Disappointed at the result of the election Catiline makes still larger plans. Some women in the plot.

24. 2. **Antonius:** see **21.** 10. **populāris:** as in **22.** 2.

3. **concusserat:** The tense suggests the paraphrase, 'this event was the first which (up to that time) had startled.' In the next sentence the author begins with the imperfect but drops immediately into the historical infinitive.

4. **plura agitare:** '(he) set in motion more plans.'

5. **sumptam mutuam:** 'borrowed' —lit. 'taken as a loan.'

6. **Faesulas:** 'to Faesulae,' an Etrurian town, where the military forces of the conspiracy were being concentrated (cf. I. **2.** 16 ff.). **Manlium quendam:** 'one Manlius,' with slighting tone. He had served under Sulla, and is mentioned by Cicero first in I. **3.** 9.

10. **tantum modo . . . fecerat:** 'had set a limit only to their income, not to their self-indulgence.'

The character of Sempronia.

25. 1–3. **virilis audaciae:** see on I. **2.** 10. **genere . . . liberis:** 'birth and beauty, husband and children;' specifying ablatives with *fortunata*. **viro:** D. Junius Brutus, consul 77. He had no part in the conspiracy. Her son, D. Junius Brutus, aided in the assassination of Caesar.

4. **docta:** predicate with *fuit*, followed here by two different constructions: abl. of specification and infinitive of secondary object, besides a regular accusative (*multa alia*) as secondary ob-

necesse est probae, multa alia, quae instrūmenta lūxuriae sunt. Sed eī cāriōra semper omnia quam decus atque pudīcitia fuit; pecūniae an fāmae minus parceret, haud facile discernerēs; lubīdō sīc accēnsa, ut saepius peteret virōs quam peterētur. Sed ea saepe antehāc fidem prōdiderat, crēditum abiūrāverat, caedis cōnscia fuerat: lūxuriā atque inopiā praeceps abierat. Vērum ingenium eius haud absurdum: posse versūs facere, iocum movēre, sermōne ūtī vel modestō vel mollī vel procācī; prōrsus multae facētiae multusque lepōs inerat.

26. Hīs rēbus conparātīs Catilīna nihilō minus in proxumum annum cōnsulātum petēbat, spērāns, sī dēsīgnātus foret, facile sē ex voluntāte Antōniō ūsūrum. Neque intereā quiētus erat, sed omnibus modīs īnsidiās parābat Cicerōnī. Neque illī tamen ad cavendum dolus aut astūtiae deerant. Namque ā prīncipiō cōnsulātūs suī multa pollicendō per Fulviam effēcerat, ut Q. Cūrius, dē quō paulō ante memorāvī, cōnsilia Catilīnae sibi prōderet; ad hoc conlēgam suum Antōnium pactiōne prōvinciae perpulerat, nē contrā rem pūblicam sentīret; circum sē praesidia

---

ject (see A. 396, b, note; B. 178, 2; H. 411, 1; H.-B. 393 a, and cf. note on **16.** 1).

7, 8. **pecuniae . . . parceret:** indirect double question with omission of the first interrogative (A. 335, a; B. 300, 4; H. 650, 2; H.-B. 234). The datives are the regular construction with *parcere*. **discerneres:** the 'general second person' in the potential subjunctive (A. 447, 2; B. 280, 3; H. 555; H.-B. 517, 1).

9, 10. **creditum abiuraverat:** 'had sworn she had never received money lent her,' as we hear today of men who 'swear off their taxes.' **caedis conscia:** 'accessory to murder.'

11–13. **ingenium haud absurdum:** 'but her mind was not stupid.' **posse:** historical. **sermone . . . procaci:** 'use language either pure or "soft" or wanton,' as she pleased (*vel*). **inerat:** agrees with the nearest subject.

One more trial for the consulship. It fails.

26. 1, 2. **proximum annum:** 62: the election is mentioned in **I. 5.** 14. **designatus:** If successful in the election he would be *consul designatus* till the beginning of his term, Jan. 1 following, and as such would have much influence (Introduction p. 69, §106). He hoped in that interval to 'use' the consul Antony, already in sympathy with his plans (**21.** 10, 11; cf. **I. 13.** 19, **IV. 11.** 2, etc.).

4. **illi:** Cicero.

7. **Curius:** see ch. **23.**

8. **ad hoc:** 'in addition to this.' **pactione provinciae:** At the close of his year as consul Cicero could have gone as proconsul to Macedonia, where he would have enjoyed much distinction and (had he desired to use them) many opportunities to enrich himself. In order to prevent his colleague Antony from giving the conspiracy active assistance Cicero yielded to him the right to the province (cf. **IV. 11.** 2).

9. **praesidia amicorum:** cf. **I. 5.** 16.

amīcōrum atque clientium occultē habēbat. Postquam diēs comitiōrum vēnit et Catilīnae neque petītiō neque īnsidiae, quās cōnsulibus in campō fēcerat, prōsperē cessēre, cōnstituit bellum facere et extrēma omnia experīrī, quoniam quae occultē temptāverat, aspera foedaque ēvēnerant

27. Igitur C. Mānlium Faesulās atque in eam partem Etrūriae, Septimium quendam Camertem in agrum Pīcēnum, C. Iūlium in Apūliam dīmīsit, praetereā alium aliō, quem ubīque opportūnum sibi fore crēdēbat. Intereā Rōmae multa simul mōlīrī: cōnsulibus īnsidiās tendere, parāre incendia, opportūna loca armātīs hominibus obsidēre. Ipse cum tēlō esse, item aliōs iubēre, hortārī utī semper intentī parātīque essent; diēs noctīsque festīnāre vigilāre, neque īnsomniīs neque labōre fatīgārī. Postrēmō, ubi multa agitantī nihil prōcēdit, rūrsus intempestā nocte coniūrātiōnis prīncipēs convocat per M. Porcium Laecam, ibique multa dē ignāviā eōrum questus docet sē Mānlium praemīsisse ad eam multitūdinem, quam ad capiunda arma parāverat, item aliōs in alia loca opportūna, quī initium bellī facerent, sēque ad exercitum proficīscī cupere, sī prius Cicerōnem obpressisset; eum suīs cōnsiliīs multum officere.

11, 12. **insidiae quas . . . fecerat:** cf. I. **5.** 14 ff.

14. **aspera, foeda:** nom. in predicate with *evenerant* in the sense 'turned out.'

Catiline prepares for war; his activity at Rome; a secret meeting.

27. 2. **Septimium, Julium:** otherwise unknown. **Camertem:** 'a man of Camerinum.' **agrum Picenum:** cf. II. **3.** 2.

3. **alium alio:** 'one to one place, another to another place' (see A. 315, c; B. 253, 2; H. 516, 1; H.-B. 279, 3); *alio* here is the adverb. **quem ubique,** etc.: 'to each place a man who, he thought, would be useful to him.'

4–8. **moliri . . . fatigari:** how are these ten infinitives used? **tendere:** this word better than the common *parare* (as in **26.** 4) carries out the figure of setting (stretching) a snare (net) for game. **opportuna . . . obsidere:** stationed men to command important points. **cum telo esse:** 'was armed' (for technical sense see on I. **6.** 22). **alios:** sc. *esse cum telo.* **festinare:** 'was on the go.' **neque . . . fatigari:** cf. I. **10.** 11–17.

9–11. **nihil procedit:** 'no progress was made' (cf. *neque . . cessere,* **26.** 12). **Laecam:** as told by Cicero, I. **4.** 4, 14 ff. **multa questus:** 'after uttering many complaints;' for *multa* see A. 390, c; B. 176, 2, b; H. 409, 1; H.-B. 396, 2, and cf. M. L. **13** 14.

13. **alios in alia:** cf. *alium alio,* I **3.**

15. **consiliis.** after *officere.* **multum:** see on *nihil,* I. **1.** 3. For the incident cf I **4.** 18–26.

28. Igitur perterritīs ac dubitantibus cēterīs C. Cornēlius eques Rōmānus operam suam pollicitus et cum eō L. Vargunteius senātor cōnstituēre eā nocte paulō post cum armātīs hominibus sīcutī salūtātum introīre ad Cicerōnem ac dē inprōvīsō domī suae inparātum cōnfodere. Cūrius ubi intellegit, quantum perīculum cōnsulī inpendeat, properē per Fulviam Cicerōnī dolum quī parābātur ēnūntiat. Ita illī iānuā prohibitī tantum facinus frūstrā suscēperant.

Intereā Mānlius in Etrūriā plēbem sollicitāre, egestāte simul ac dolōre iniūriae novārum rērum cupidam, quod Sullae dominātiōne agrōs bonaque omnia āmīserat; praetereā latrōnēs cuiusque generis, quōrum in eā regiōne magna cōpia erat; nōn nūllōs ex Sullānīs colōniīs, quibus lubīdō atque lūxuria ex magnīs rapīnīs nihil reliquī fēcerat.

29. Ea cum Cicerōnī nūntiārentur, ancipitī malō permōtus, quod neque urbem ab īnsidiīs prīvātō cōnsiliō longius tuērī poterat neque, exercitus Mānlī quantus aut quō cōnsiliō foret, satis cōnpertum habēbat, rem ad senātum refert, iam anteā volgī rūmōribus exagitātam. Itaque, quod plērumque in atrōcī negōtiō solet, senātus dēcrēvit, darent operam cōnsulēs,

---

The attempt on Cicero's life.

28. 1–3. **Cornelius eques, Vargunteius senator:** Cicero (I. **4.** 20) says *duo equites*, without giving their names. Plutarch (Cic. 16) names Marcius and Cethegus. **ea nocte:** Cicero says *illa ipsa nocte, paulo ante lucem* (I. **4.** 21). **paulo post:** 'a little later.'

4. **salutatum:** see references on the same word in I. **4.** 24.

5–7. **domi suae:** see references on *domi meae*, I. **8.** 5. **Curius, Fulviam:** see ch. **23.** **illi:** the two assassins.

9. **sollicitare** = *sollicitabat*, 'was stirring up.'

10. **iniuriae:** the confiscation of some of their territory by Sulla for use in establishing colonies of his old soldiers (see on II. **9.** 19). **novarum rerum:** 'change,' 'revolution.'

14. **nihil reliqui fecerat:** 'had left nothing' (see on **20.** 39). Suddenly enriched they had quickly squandered their wealth (cf. **16.** 11; II. **9.** 23–26).

The senate passes the consultum ultimum.

29 1. **ancipiti:** 'twofold'—within the city and without.

2. **privato:** 'personal' as distinguished from 'official;' cf. *praesidia amicorum*, **26.** 9, and see I. **5.** 13, 15; *per me*, I. **5.** 16.

3, 4. **quo consilio foret:** 'by what purpose it was animated.' **consilio:** quality. **compertum habebat:** 'had ascertained' (A. 497, b; B. 337, 7; H. 431, 3; H.-B. 605. 5, a—cf III. **7.** 13). **rem . . . refert:** 'submitted the matter to the senate for action' (cf. I. **8.** 18).

5, 6. **quod . . solet:** sc. *facere* or *fieri*. What would be subject of *solet*

nē quid rēs pūblica dētrīmentī caperet. Ea potestās per senātum mōre Rōmānō magistrātuī maxuma permittitur, exercitum parāre, bellum gerere, coercēre omnibus modīs sociōs atque cīvīs, domī mīlitiaeque imperium atque iūdicium summum habēre; aliter sine populī iūssū nūllīus eārum rērum cōnsul iūs est.

30. Post paucōs diēs L. Saenius senātor in senātū litterās recitāvit, quās Faesulīs adlātās sibi dīcēbat, in quibus scrīptum erat C. Mānlium arma cēpisse cum magnā multitūdine ante diem VI kalendās Novembrīs. Simul, id quod in tālī rē solet, aliī portenta atque prōdigia nūntiābant, aliī conventūs fierī, arma portārī, Capuae atque in Apūliā servīle bellum movērī. Igitur senātī dēcrētō Q. Mārcius Rēx Faesulās, Q. Metellus Crēticus in Apūliam circumque ea loca missī (eī

---

with each? The antecedent of *quod* is the clause *senatus decrevit*. **darent operam:** 'take care,' followed by the regular formula *ne quid . . . caperet* whereby in time of great peril the consuls were invested with the fullest responsibility and power (see Introduction p. 24, §39). For *darent* see A. 565, a; B. 295, 4, 8; H. 565, 5; H.-B. 502, 3, a, footnotes 1, 2. With the phraseology here cf. Cicero's *decrevit senatus ut consul videret nequid*, etc. (I. **2.** 1). The decree here given is mentioned by Cicero in I. **1.** 25 ff., I. **2.** 10 ff.

7–11. **ea potestas . . . maxima permittitur:** 'that is the greatest power (ever) entrusted,' etc. **parare . . . habere:** These infinitives, appositive to *potestas*, are intended to define its scope. **imperium:** 'military authority.' **iudicium:** 'civil authority.' **populi iussu:** the vote of the citizens assembled in *comitia*.

Distribution of the government's forces for defense.

30. 3–5. **a. d. VI Kal. Nov.:** cf. I. **3.** 7–10, where Cicero mentions the same event. **solet:** sc. *fieri* (cf. **29.** 5) **portenta atque prodigia:** 'signs and wonders,' to which the Romans paid close attention (e.g., in Livy 21. 62, 22. 1, and often).

6 **servile bellum:** so Cicero (I. **11.** 9—see note there) calls Catiline *evocatorem servorum*. It was but a few years before this that the insurrection of slaves and gladiators under Spartacus had reminded the Romans of a very real danger from that source.

7 **senati:** an old form of the genitive met in the comedy and in inscriptions, used by Sallust in connection with *verba* and *decretum*. **Marcius:** consul 68, proconsul in Cilicia 67–66. He had not succeeded in putting down piracy, which had its headquarters on the Cilician coast (see on M. L. **12.** 39), and was followed in the effort by Pompey, who under the Gabinian law of 67 enjoyed extraordinary powers and was completely successful (M. L. **19.** 30–33). **Faesulas:** to operate against Manlius (**27** 1).

8 9. **Q. Metellus Creticus:** consul 69 and later in command of the Roman forces in Crete (see on M. L. **12.** 41–43). **missi:** sc. *sunt*; it has four subjects. **utrique:** the plural of this word usually means 'both parties,' but here is used

utrīque ad urbem imperātōrēs erant, inpedītī, nē triumphārent, calumniā paucōrum, quibus omnia honesta atque inhonesta vēndere mōs erat), sed praetōrēs Q. Pompēius Rūfus Capuam, Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Pīcēnum, eīsque permissum, utī prō tempore atque perīculō exercitum conparārent. Ad hoc, sī quis indicāvisset dē coniūrātiōne, quae contrā rem pūblicam facta erat, praemium servō lībertātem et sēstertia centum, līberō inpūnitātem eius reī et sēstertia ducenta, itemque dēcrēvēre, utī gladiātōriae familiae Capuam et in cētera mūnicipia distribuerentur prō cuiusque opibus, Rōmae per tōtam urbem vigiliae habērentur eīsque minōrēs magistrātūs praeessent.

31. Quibus rēbus permōta cīvitās atque inmūtāta urbis faciēs erat. Ex summā laetitiā atque lascīviā, quae diūturna quiēs pepererat, repente omnīs trīstitia invāsit: festīnāre trepidāre,

---

like *ambo* of individuals. **ad urbem:** 'near Rome.' As *imperatores* they could not enter the city without forfeiting their *imperium*. Each of these men claimed a triumph for his services in the provinces, and clung to his *imperium* till the triumph should be granted or finally refused (cf. Verr. **1.** 18). **impediti ne triumpharent:** 'prevented from triumphing' (A. 558, b; B. 295, 3; H. 566; H.-B. 502, 3, b). Pompey claimed that under the Gabinian law these men were placed under his authority (so that their campaigns were conducted under his *auspicia*), and were not entitled to the honor of a triumph.

10, 11. **paucorum:** the senatorial oligarchy; but this is not strictly true, as the oligarchs had not approved the grants of power to Pompey in 67 and 66, and would not have supported his pretensions. **vendere:** 'sell' for bribes instead of awarding on merit. **Pompeius Rufus:** unknown except as governor of Africa in 61.

12, 13. **Metellus Celer:** see on II. **12.** 9. He became consul in 60. **uti . . . compararent:** subject of *permissum (est)*. **pro:** 'according to.'

15. **praemium:** 'as reward'—appositive to *libertatem*, etc., objects of *decrevere* supplied from l. 16. **sestertia:** the neuter *sestertium* denoted 1,000 *sestertii*, and was employed as the unit of moderate sums of money. The amount here is between $4,000 and $5,000 (see vocab.). The amount to be given a freeman was just double this (*ducenta*).

16. **eius rei:** his part in the conspiracy; the gen. is objective.

17. **familiae:** 'schools' of gladiators, under training by a *lanista*. As their condition was so bad that they had nothing to lose by rebellion it was dangerous to keep them at Rome in large numbers, and so it was proposed to scatter them, under guard, in remote places.

18. **cuiusque:** sc. *municipii*. **vigiliae:** cf. I. **1.** 4; I. **3.** 22.

19. **minores magistratus:** see Introduction p. 56, §45, III (b); §§61–69.

Terror of the citizens. Catiline attends a meeting of the senate. The first oration.

31. 2. **quies:** 'peace'—for nearly twenty years, since Sulla's success.

3, 4. **festinare:** 'rushed aimlessly

neque locō neque hominī cuiquam satis crēdere, neque bellum gerere neque pācem habēre, suō quisque metū perīcula metīrī. Ad hoc mulierēs, quibus reī pūblicae magnitūdine bellī timor īnsolitus incesserat, adflictāre sēsē, manūs supplicēs ad caelum tendere, miserārī parvōs līberōs, rogitāre omnia, omnia pavēre, superbiā atque dēliciīs omissīs sibi patriaeque diffīdere.

At Catilīnae crūdēlis animus eadem illa movēbat, tametsī praesidia parābantur et ipse lēge Plautiā interrogātus erat ab L. Paulō. Postrēmō dissimulandī causā aut suī expūrgandī, sīcut iūrgiō lacessītus foret, in senātum vēnit. Tum M. Tullius cōnsul, sīve praesentiam eius timēns sīve īrā commōtus, ōrātiōnem habuit lūculentam atque ūtilem reī pūblicae, quam posteā scrīptam ēdidit. Sed ubi ille adsēdit, Catilīna, ut erat parātus ad dissimulanda omnia, dēmissō voltū vōce supplicī postulāre ā patribus coepit, nē quid dē sē temerē crēderent: eā familiā ortum, ita sē ab adulēscentiā vītam īnstituisse, ut omnia bona in spē habēret. Nē exīstumārent sibi, patrīciō hominī, cuius ipsīus atque maiōrum plūruma beneficia in plēbem Rōmānam essent, perditā rē pūblicā opus esse, cum eam servāret M. Tullius, inquilīnus cīvis urbis Rōmae. Ad hoc male dicta alia cum adderet, obstrepere omnēs, hostem atque parricīdam vocāre.

---

about.' **loco**: as being safe; read *cuiquam* with both *loco* and *homini*.

6, 7. **magnitudine . . . insolitus**: 'a fear unwonted (at Rome) because of the nation's greatness.' Cicero (M. L. **12.** 1) says 'formerly it was characteristic of the Roman people to wage war far from home,' etc. **adflictare sese**: by beating head and breast and tearing the hair.

10. **At**: used to mark the change of scene from one side to the other. **eadem illa**: described in ch. **27.**

11. **lege Plautia**: proposed in 78 by the tribune Plautius; it provided penalties for disturbance of the public peace. **interrogatus**: 'accused' (cf. **18.** 4).

12, 13. **postremo . . . venit**: Nov. 8, when the senate met in the temple of Jupiter Stator (I. **1.** 4).

14–16. **orationem**: the first of the Catilinarians. **habuit**: 'delivered' (cf. *habita* in titles of the orations). **quam . . . edidit**: This is interesting as showing how the speech, necessarily impromptu, was preserved. The publication of all Cicero's 'consular' orations occurred in 60.

17. **demisso . . . supplici**: He assumed an air of humility and tried to pose as a much-abused man.

18. **familia**: the *nobili genere* of **5.** 1, and in the same construction.

20–23. **sibi . . . opus esse**: 'that he had need of destroying the state.' **cum servaret**: 'while an immigrant was trying to save it.' Note the sneer. **inquilinus**: Cicero was a native not of Rome but of Arpinum.

24. **parricidam**: cf. I **12.** 8; I. **7.** 23.

Tum ille furibundus 'quoniam quidem circumventus' inquit 'ab inimīcīs praeceps agor, incendium meum ruīnā restinguam.'

32. Deinde sē ex cūriā domum prōripuit. Ibi multa ipse sēcum volvēns, quod neque īnsidiae cōnsulī prōcēdēbant et ab incendiō intellegēbat urbem vigiliīs mūnītam, optumum factū crēdēns exercitum augēre ac prius quam legiōnēs scrīberentur, multa antecapere, quae bellō ūsuī forent, nocte intempestā cum paucīs in Mānliāna castra profectus est. Sed Cethēgō atque Lentulō cēterīsque, quōrum cognōverat prōmptam audāciam, mandat, quibus rēbus possent, opēs factiōnis cōnfīrment, īnsidiās cōnsulī mātūrent, caedem incendia aliaque bellī facinora parent: sēsē prope diem cum magnō exercitū ad urbem accessūrum.

Dum haec Rōmae geruntur, C. Mānlius ex suō numerō lēgātōs ad Mārcium Rēgem mittit cum mandātīs huiusce modī:

33. 'Deōs hominēsque testāmur, imperātor, nōs arma neque contrā patriam cēpisse neque quō perīculum aliīs facerēmus, sed utī corpora nostra ab iniūriā tūta forent, quī miserī egentēs violentiā atque crūdēlitāte faenerātōrum plērīque patriae sēdis,

---

26. **inimicis:** 'personal enemies:' so in l. **9** 13 Cicero has *mihi inimico, ut praedicas, tuo*, 'your personal enemy, as you say.' **incendium:** 'the flame of your hatred' which you intend shall destroy me (cf. *invidiae incendium*, l. **11.** 25). **ruina:** 'the pulling down of houses,' here said metaphorically of the government he meant to overthrow.

Catiline leaves Rome to take command of his army.

32. 2. **consuli:** governed by *insidiae* (A. 367. d; H. 436; H.-B. 363, 1, a); so in l. 9.

3. **optimum factu:** as in I. **12.** 3 (cf. *factu facillimum*, **14.** 2).

4. **legiones:** those which he meant to organize for the attack on Rome (**56.** 2).

6. **Manliana castra:** see on I. **5.** 3.

8. **quibus rebus possent:** 'by whatever means they could.' The tense of *possent* implies historical force in the present *mandat*, but the other verbs follow its form.

11. **accessurum** (*esse*): after the idea of saying implied in *mandat* (cf. III. **4.** 13, 14).

13. **Marcium Regem:** commander of the government forces nearest to Manlius (**30.** 7).

His lieutenant Manlius makes an appeal by letter.

33. 3. **nostra . . . qui:** the relative looks to the possessive as if it were the equivalent genitive of the personal (see note and references on the same words in I. **3.** 18, and observe the difference of force in *nostra* there and here).

4, 5. **plerique patriae,** etc.: 'most of whom are banished from our ancestral homes, and all are deprived of reputation

omnēs fāmā atque fortūnīs expertēs sumus. Neque cuiquam nostrum licuit mōre maiōrum lēge ūtī neque āmissō patrimōniō līberum corpus habēre: tanta saevitia faenerātōrum atque praetōris fuit. Saepe maiōrēs vostrum, miseritī plēbis Rōmānae, dēcrētīs suīs inopiae eius opitulātī sunt, ac novissumē memoriā nostrā propter magnitūdinem aeris aliēnī volentibus omnibus bonīs argentum aere solūtum est. Saepe ipsa plēbs, aut dominandī studiō permōta aut superbiā magistrātuum, armāta ā patribus sēcessit. At nōs nōn imperium neque dīvitiās petimus, quārum rērum causā bella atque certāmina omnia inter mortālīs sunt, sed lībertātem, quam nēmō bonus nisi cum animā simul āmittit. Tē atque senātum obtestāmur, cōnsulātis miserīs cīvibus, lēgis praesidium, quod inīquitās praetōris ēripuit, restituātis, nēve nōbīs eam necessitūdinem inpōnātis, ut quaerāmus, quōnam modō maxumē ultī sanguinem nostrum pereāmus.'

34. Ad haec Q. Mārcius respondit, sī quid ab senātū petere vellent, ab armīs discēdant, Rōmam supplicēs proficīscantur:

---

and fortune.' Notice the zeugma (II. **9.** 9). **patriae:** the regular construction with *expers* (see on *consilii*, **17.** 12); in *fama* and *fortunis* is seen the abl. of separation, an older construction with *expers*.

6. **more:** 'according to the custom' (A. 418 a; B. 220, 3; H. 475; H.-B. 414, a). **lege:** 'the law' (*lex Poetelia*, 313?) protecting debtors from injustice. Debtors might in some cases escape imprisonment (*liberum corpus habere*) on surrendering their whole estates to their creditors (*amisso patrimonio*).

8. **praetoris:** the president of the court, who would pronounce judgment. **saepe:** on three occasions at least, when the plebeians had been driven to secession by the oppression of the ruling classes. They secured (1) representation by tribunes of the people, 494 (2) the deposition of the decemvirs, 449; (3) the force of law for the enactments of the plebeian assembly, 287. Manlius is trying to put his movement on the same footing as the historic secessions. **vostrum:** the rare possessive gen. of *vos*, used for *vestri*. **plebis:** see A. 354, a; B. 209, 2; H. 457; H.-B. 352, 2.

9–11. **inopiae:** What case with a verb meaning 'aid?' **novissume . . . solutum est:** it is not known to what this refers.

13. **secessit:** see on *saepe*, l. 8.

17. **consulatis:** like *confirment*, etc., **32.** 8–10; so *restituatis*, *imponatis*. **civibus:** for case see on IV. **2.** 1.

19. **quonam . . . pereamus:** The thought is not so much 'how we may die' as 'how we may most thoroughly avenge our death,' but the Latin often employs the participle to suggest the leading idea.

Catiline, on his way to camp, takes his pen in hand.

34. 2. **discedant, proficiscantur:**

eā mānsuētūdine atque misericordiā senātum populī Rōmānī semper fuisse, ut nēmō umquam ab eō frūstrā auxilium petīverit. At Catilīna ex itinere plērīsque cōnsulāribus, praetereā optumō cuique litterās mittit: sē falsīs crīminibus circumventum, quoniam factiōnī inimīcōrum resistere nequīverit, fortūnae cēdere, Massiliam in exilium proficīscī, nōn quō sibi tantī sceleris cōnscius esset, sed utī rēs pūblica quiēta foret nēve ex suā contentiōne sēditiō orerētur. Ab hīs longē dīvorsās litterās Q. Catulus in senātū recitāvit, quās sibi nōmine Catilīnae redditās dīcēbat. Eārum exemplum īnfrā scrīptum est.

35. 'L. Catilīna Q. Catulō. Ēgregia tua fidēs, rē cognita, grāta mihi magnīs in meīs perīculīs, fīdūciam commendātiōnī meae tribuit. Quam ob rem dēfēnsiōnem in novō cōnsiliō nōn statuī parāre: satisfactiōnem ex nūllā cōnscientiā dē culpā prōpōnere dēcrēvī, quam mē dius fidius vēram licet cognōscās. Iniūriīs contumēliīsque concitātus, quod frūctū labōris industriaeque meae prīvātus statum dignitātis nōn optinēbam, pūbli-

---

imperative in indirect discourse (A. 588; B. 316; H. 642, 4; H.-B. 538). For tenses of these verbs and *vellent* see on **32.** 8.

3. **ea:** 'such,' followed by result clause. Why ablative?

4. **petiverit:** see A. 485, c; B. 268, 6; H. 550, 1; H.-B. 483, second example.

6–9. **optimo cuique:** cf. M. L. **1.** 4. **se . . . cedere . . . proficisci:** dependent on the idea of saying implied in *litteras*. **criminibus:** 'accusations.' **inimicorum:** see how he harps on this idea (cf. *inimicis*, **31.** 26, where the same participle *circumventus* is used). **exsilium:** Cicero discusses this pretense of Catiline's in II. **7.** **non quo . . . esset:** causal—'not that he was' (cf. M. L. **24.** 16). The next two clauses express purpose.

10–12. **Q.** (Lutatius) **Catulus:** consul 70, and a faithful supporter of the aristocratic party. For one instance see note on III. **10.** 10, last paragraph. **exemplum:** 'a copy.'

What he wrote to Catulus.

35. 1. **L. Catilina Q. Catulo:** The regular form (cf. R. C. §10). **re:** 'in fact,' 'by your action'—often contrasted with *verbo*, 'in word.'

2. **commendationi:** one main purpose of his writing was to commit his wife and children to Catulus' protection (ll. 15–17).

3. **novo consilio:** 'in a new court'—the senate, where he had been arraigned so vehemently in Cicero's first oration. The senate had no judicial powers. For *consilium* in the sense of 'jury,' 'court,' see Verr. **6.** 20.

4. **satisfactionem:** 'explanation,' which he is willing to give in a personal letter, though not willing to attempt a formal defense before the senate. **ex nulla** etc.: 'but not from any consciousness of guilt.' For *de culpa* we might expect the objective gen. *culpae*.

5. **licet cognoscas:** for construction cf. *licet recognoscas*, I. **3.** 6.

7–9. **privatus:** a participle. **statum**

cam miserōrum causam prō meā cōnsuētūdine suscēpī, nōn quī aes aliēnum meīs nōminibus ex possessiōnibus solvere nōn possem (et aliēnīs nōminibus līberālitās Orestillae suīs fīliaeque cōpiīs persolveret), sed quod nōn dignōs hominēs honōre honestātōs vidēbam mēque falsā suspīciōne aliēnātum esse sentiēbam. Hōc nōmine satis honestās prō meō cāsū spēs reliquae dignitātis cōnservandae sum secūtus. Plūra cum scrībere vellem, nūntiātum est vim mihi parārī. Nunc Orestillam commendō tuaeque fideī trādō; eam ab iniūriā dēfendās per līberōs tuōs rogātus. Havētō.'

36. Sed ipse paucōs diēs conmorātus apud C. Flāminium in agrō Arrētīnō, dum vīcīnitātem anteā sollicitātam armīs exōrnat, cum fascibus atque aliīs imperī īnsīgnibus in castra

. . . obtinebam: 'could not retain my proper status.' He had entered upon the *cursus honorum*, and had held the offices leading up to the consulship (Introduction p. 18, §21), which he doubtless had come to look upon as his by right (*fructu . . . privatus*), unjustly withheld. **publicam . . . causam:** 'the common cause of the unfortunate.' **non qui . . . non possem:** 'not that I could not'—a relative causal clause corresponding in force to *non quo*, etc., **34. 8, 9. meis nominibus:** 'on my own account'—perhaps best regarded as an abl. of characteristic with *aes alienum*; so *alienis nominibus*, l. 10. The reference is to the names of debtors as they stood in the creditors' ledger.

11. **copiis:** price—'Orestilla's generosity would (lead her to) pay other people's debts at the cost of her own and her daughter's resources.' **sed quod:** introducing the real cause (hence the indicative) as distinguished from the cause repudiated in *non qui . . . non possem*. **non dignos:** 'unworthy,' perhaps on the score of birth; if so the allusion is to Cicero, the *novus homo* (**23.** 17)

12. **honore honestatos:** for this juxtaposition of cognate words cf. *iudiciis iudicavistis*, IV. **3.** 2.

13. **hoc nomine** = *hac causa*, 'on this account.' **pro meo casu:** 'in consideration of my present lot.'

14, 15. **reliquae . . conservandae:** 'saving the rest,' leaving the consulship out of account. **cum . . . vellem:** perhaps an 'epistolary imperfect' (R. C. §15), but not unlike our own idiom—'while I'd like to write more (I do not, for) it is reported,' etc. This would suggest that the letter was written just before Catiline left Rome.

16. **commendo, trado:** the *commendatio* of l. 2. **defendas:** for *rogo ut defendas* (see *rogatus* immediately after).

17. **per liberos tuos rogatus:** 'I adjure you (lit. 'adjured') by your own children.' **haveto:** instead of the more common *vale* (e.g., Ep. **10.** 35).

Catiline reaches the army, and assumes consular state.

36. 1. **apud:** 'at the house of' when used with a person's name (I. **4.** 14). Little is known of Flaminius except his sympathy with the conspiracy.

2. **antea sollicitatam:** by Manlius (see *sollicitare*, **28.** 9).

3. **cum . . . insignibus:** 'with lictors and other symbols of (the consular) power.'

ad Mānlium contendit. Haec ubi Rōmae conperta sunt, senātus Catilīnam et Mānlium hostīs iūdicat, cēterae multitūdinī diem statuit, ante quam sine fraude licēret ab armīs discēdere praeter rērum capitālium condemnātīs. Praetereā dēcernit, utī cōnsulēs dīlēctum habeant, Antōnius cum exercitū Catilīnam persequī mātūret, Cicerō urbī praesidiō sit.

. . . . . .

39. Fuēre tamen extrā coniūrātiōnem conplūrēs, quī ad Catilīnam initiō profectī sunt. In eīs erat Fulvius, senātōris fīlius, quem retrāctum ex itinere parēns necārī iussit. Īsdem temporibus Rōmae Lentulus, sīcutī Catilīna praecēperat, quōscumque mōribus aut fortūnā novīs rēbus idōneōs crēdēbat, aut per sē aut per aliōs sollicitābat, neque sōlum cīvīs, sed cuiusque modī genus hominum, quod modo bellō ūsuī foret.

40. Igitur P. Umbrēnō cuidam negōtium dat, utī lēgātōs Allobrogum requīrat eōsque, sī possit, inpellat ad societātem bellī, exīstumāns pūblicē prīvātimque aere aliēnō obpressōs,

---

5, 6. **diem . . . quam:** cf. gender of *dies* here and in l. 1 (A. 97, a; B. 53; H. 135; H.-B. 101). **sine fraude:** 'without prejudice or punishment.'

7. **praeter:** treated here not as a preposition—which would require *condemnatos*—but as a conjunction uniting *multitudini* and *condemnatis*, the two datives after *liceret*. For *rerum* see on *ambitus*, **18.** 4.

8. **Antonius . . . maturet:** There was a kind of poetic justice in sending Antony to attack the rebels with whom he was in sympathy.

[*From* **36.** 10 *to this point the text contains a digression on the causes leading to the demoralized condition of affairs at Rome.*]

39. 13, 14. **in eis:** 'among them.' **retractum ex itinere:** he had been overtaken on the way and led back prisoner. **parens iussit:** In very early times the Roman father's power over members of his household (*patria potestas*) was unlimited, and long remained so in theory. Such a case as this, however, in which a father on his own authority had his son put to death, is rare within the historic period.

18. **cuiusque modi:** gen. of quality modifying *genus*; Sallust might have said *omne genus hominum* or *cuiusque generis homines*, either of which forms would have been more regular. **quod . . . foret:** characteristic.

An attempt to enlist some Gauls in the conspiracy.

40. 1. **Umbreno cuidam:** 'one Umbrenus' (cf. **24.** 6). Cicero (III. **6.** 22) calls him a freedman and says P. Furius and Q. Annius Chilo also were engaged in the attempt to use the Allobrogian embassadors.

3. **publice privatimque:** 'as a nation and as individuals.'

praetereā quod nātūrā gēns Gallica bellicōsa esset, facile eōs ad tāle cōnsilium addūcī posse. Umbrēnus quod in Galliā negōtiātus erat, plērīsque prīncipibus cīvitātium nōtus erat atque eōs nōverat. Itaque sine morā, ubi prīmum lēgātōs in forō cōnspexit, percontātus pauca dē statū cīvitātis et quasi dolēns eius cāsum requīrere coepit, quem exitum tantīs malīs spērārent. Postquam illōs videt querī dē avāritiā magistrātuum, accūsāre senātum, quod in eō auxilī nihil esset, miserīīs suīs remedium mortem expectāre, 'at ego' inquit 'vōbīs, sī modo virī esse voltis, ratiōnem ostendam, quā tanta ista mala effugiātis.' Haec ubi dīxit, Allobrogēs in maxumam spem adductī Umbrēnum ōrāre, ut suī miserērētur: nihil tam asperum neque tam difficile esse, quod nōn cupidissumē factūrī essent, dum ea rēs cīvitātem aere aliēnō līberāret. Ille eōs in domum D. Brūtī perdūcit, quod forō propinqua erat neque aliēna cōnsilī propter Semprōniam; nam tum Brūtus ab Rōmā aberat. Praetereā Gabīnium arcessit, quō maior auctōritās sermōnī inesset. Eō praesente coniūrātiōnem aperit, nōminat sociōs, praetereā multōs cuiusque generis innoxiōs, quō lēgātīs animus amplior esset. Deinde eōs pollicitōs operam suam domum dīmittit.

41. Sed Allobrogēs diū in incertō habuēre, quidnam cōnsilī

9–11. **malis:** dat. **queri:** followed here by *de* and abl. while *dolens* above has acc. The constructions might have been reversed. **magistratuum:** the Roman officials, who extorted all they could from the Gauls. **miseriis:** like *malis*, l. 9.

13. **rationem qua:** 'a method whereby.' **effugiatis:** Though in a subordinate clause the potential force of the mood is easily seen (H. 569; H.-B. 517, 2).

15. **sui:** see on **33. 8. nihil . . . esse:** indirect discourse after *orare*; what is *orare*?

16. **quod** = *ut id*, result (A. 537, 2; B. 284, 2; H. 591, 2; H.-B. 521, 1).

18. **neque aliena consilii:** 'and not unfavorable to his design.' For the genitive see A. 385, c; H. 451, 2, note 1; H.-B. 339, c, footnote 1.

19. **Semproniam:** see ch. **25. Brutus . . . aberat:** In the absence of her husband, who was not in sympathy with the conspiracy, Sempronia could safely have this conference there.

20. **arcessit:** sc. *Umbrenus*; so with *aperit, nominat, dimittit*. For Gabinius see Introduction p. 28, §47. In III. **3.** 5 Cicero calls him *horum omnium scelerum improbissimum machinatorem*. As he was a knight his presence would have more weight than the words of the freedman alone.

22. **innoxios:** 'innocent,' not really involved, but named for effect.

They consider the matter, and ask advice.

41. 1. **quidnam . . . caperent:** indirect question.

caperent. In alterā parte erat aes aliēnum, studium bellī, magna mercēs in spē victōriae, at in alterā maiōrēs opēs, tūta cōnsilia, prō incertā spē certa praemia. Haec illīs volventibus tandem vīcit fortūna reī pūblicae. Itaque Q. Fabiō Sangae, cuius patrōciniō cīvitās plūrumum ūtēbātur, rem omnem utī cognōverant, aperiunt. Cicerō per Sangam cōnsiliō cognitō lēgātīs praecēpit, ut studium coniūrātiōnis vehementer simulent, cēterōs adeant, bene polliceantur dentque operam, utī eōs quam maxumē manifēstōs habeant.

42. Īsdem ferē temporibus in Galliā citeriōre atque ulteriōre, item in agrō Pīcēnō Bruttiō Apūliā mōtus erat. Namque illī, quōs ante Catilīna dīmīserat, incōnsultē ac velutī per dēmentiam cūncta simul agēbant. Nocturnīs cōnsiliīs, armōrum atque tēlōrum portātiōnibus, festīnandō agitandō omnia plūs timōris quam perīculī effēcerant. Ex eō numerō conplūrīs Q. Metellus Celer praetor ex senātūs cōnsultō causā cognitā in vincula coniēcerat, item in citeriōre Galliā C. Murēna, quī eī prōvinciae lēgātus praeerat

43. At Rōmae Lentulus cum cēterīs, quī prīncipēs coniūrātiōnis erant, parātīs ut vidēbātur magnīs cōpiīs cōnstituerant,

---

2. **in altera parte:** incentives to join the conspirators **aes alienum:** cf. **40.** 3 **studium belli:** cf *natura . . . bellicosa*, **40.** 4.

3. **at in altera:** incentives to take sides with the government or remain neutral.

5. **Q. Fabio Sangae:** nothing more is known of him.

6. **patrocinio:** He was their representative (*patronus*) at Rome, and they constituted a *clientela* (IV. **11.** 4) of his.

8–10. **legatis praecepit:** 'gave instructions to the Allobroges.' **ceteros:** besides Gabinius and Umbrenus. **quam maxume manifestos:** 'proved guilty as clearly as possible.'

Premature agitation leads to the arrest of some conspirators.

42. 2. **motus:** the noun. The places named represent the extremes of the Italian peninsula (see map).

3–5. **quos dimiserat:** see ch. **27.** **armorum, telorum:** for defense and offense respectively. **plus:** object of *effecerant*; what are *timoris* and *periculi*?

6–8. **Q. Metellus Celer:** see **30.** 12. **causa cognita:** 'after hearing the cases' (cf. *incognita causa*, Verr. **13.** 2 *indicta causa*, Verr. **5.** 8). **C. Murena:** sc. *compluris in vincula coniecerat.*

Plans for the outbreak within the city. Cethegus is impatient.

43. 1. **At:** marking change of scene, as in **34.** 1, **31.** 10, etc.

2. **constituerant:** plural from the sense, though the only nom. is *Lentulus.*

utī, cum Catilīna in agrum Faesulānum cum exercitū vēnisset, L. Bēstia tribūnus plēbis cōntiōne habitā quererētur dē āctiōnibus Cicerōnis bellīque gravissumī invidiam optumō cōnsulī inpōneret: eō sīgnō proxumā nocte cētera multitūdō coniūrātiōnis suum quisque negōtium exequerētur. Sed ea dīvīsa hōc modō dīcēbantur, Statilius et Gabīnius utī cum magnā manū duodecim simul opportūna loca urbis incenderent, quō tumultū facilior aditus ad cōnsulem cēterōsque, quibus īnsidiae parābantur, fieret; Cethēgus Cicerōnis iānuam obsīderet eumque vī aggrederētur, alius autem alium, sed fīliī familiārum, quōrum ex nōbilitāte maxuma pars erat, parentīs interficerent; simul caede et incendiō perculsīs omnibus ad Catilīnam ērumperent. Inter haec parāta atque dēcrēta Cethēgus semper querēbātur dē ignāviā sociōrum: illōs dubitandō et diēs prōlātandō magnās opportūnitātēs conrumpere, factō, nōn cōnsultō in tālī perīculō opus esse, sēque, sī paucī adiuvārent, languentibus aliīs impetum in cūriam factūrum. Nātūrā ferōx vehemēns manū prōmptus erat, maxumum bonum in celeritāte putābat.

44. Sed Allobrogēs ex praeceptō Cicerōnis per Gabīnium cēterōs conveniunt. Ab Lentulō Cethēgō Statiliō item Cassiō

---

3. **venisset:** 'should have come,' representing future perfect of direct discourse.

4. **Bestia:** mentioned in **17. 9.** **contione:** which meaning? See on IV. **6.** 2.

5. **optumo consuli:** Though Sallust did not always agree with Cicero he gives him due credit. For Cicero's feeling when Brutus used the same phrase see Ep. **17.** 16.

6. **eo signo:** 'at that signal.'

7. **quisque:** in partitive apposition to *multitudo.* **ea:** sc. *negotia.*

8. **uti . . . incenderent . . . erumperent:** depending on *negotia,* transmitting the idea of resolving from *constituerant,* l. 2.

9. **quo:** agrees with *tumultu;* read as if *ut eo,* expressing purpose.

12. **alius alium:** 'one attack one, another another.' **familiarum:** usually singular (*familias*) with *patres,* etc. (A. 43, b; B. 21, 2, a; H. 79, 2; H.-B. 66, 1; cf. IV. **6.** 18).

14. **ad Catilinam:** He was to march toward Rome.

15. **Cethegus:** so Cicero (III. **4.** 21–24) represents Cethegus as eager and impatient.

17. **facto, consulto:** with *opus esse* (A. 497, a; B. 218, 2, c, H. 477, III, third example; H.-B. 430, 2).

18. **languentibus aliis:** abl. absolute concessive.

19. **curiam:** the senate itself, so called here from its having met regularly in the *curia Hostilia* (II. **1.** 10).

postulant iūs iūrandum, quod sīgnātum ad cīvīs perferant: aliter haud facile eōs ad tantum negōtium inpellī posse. Cēterī nihil suspicantēs dant, Cassius sēmet eō brevī ventūrum pollicētur ac paulō ante lēgātōs ex urbe proficīscitur. Lentulus cum eīs T. Volturcium quendam Crotōniēnsem mittit, ut Allobrogēs prius quam domum pergerent, cum Catilīnā, datā atque acceptā fidē, societātem cōnfīrmārent. Ipse Volturciō litterās ad Catilīnam dat, quārum exemplum īnfrā scrīptum est:

'Quī sim, ex eō, quem ad tē mīsī, cognōscēs. Fac cōgitēs, in quantā calamitāte sīs, et meminerīs tē virum esse. Cōnsīderēs, quid tuae ratiōnēs postulent. Auxilium petās ab omnibus, etiam ab īnfimīs.'

Ad hoc mandāta verbīs dat: cum ab senātū hostis iūdicātus sit, quō cōnsiliō servitia repudiet? in urbe parāta esse quae iusserit. Nē cunctētur ipse propius adcēdere.

45. Hīs rēbus ita āctīs, cōnstitūtā nocte quā proficīscerentur, Cicerō per lēgātōs cūncta ēdoctus L. Valeriō Flaccō et C. Pomptīnō praetōribus imperat, ut in ponte Mulviō per īnsidiās Allo-

---

The Gallic envoys receive some letters to carry home. What Lentulus wrote.

44. 3. **ius iurandum:** so in III. **4.** 11 we read their testimony that *ius iurandum sibi et litteras data esse.* **quod . . . perferant:** purpose. **signatum:** stamped with their seals.

5. **dant:** sc. *ius iurandum signatum.*

10. **litteras ad:** cf. III. **5.** 12, 18. **exemplum:** 'a copy,' as in **34.** 12. Cicero (III. **5.** 36 ff.) quotes this letter in slightly different form, and says it was written *sine nomine*, i.e., without the usual greeting at the beginning (cf. Catiline's letter, ch. **35,** and any of Cicero's given in this edition).

12. **eo quem misi:** Volturcius. **fac cogites:** cf. Verr. **17.** 16; *fac* also governs three other verbs; which?

15. **infimis:** slaves and criminals.

16. **verbis:** 'orally.' **cum:** causal, subordinate to *repudiet.*

17, 18. **repudiet, esse, cunctetur:** these three verbs illustrate the moods in principal clauses in indirect discourse, interrogative, declarative and imperative respectively. Possibly *repudiet* represents a 'repudiating question'—'why *should* he reject the slaves?'—in which case it would be subjunctive in the direct form (cf. *quid te invitem*, I. **9.** 21). **ipse:** Catiline, as distinguished from the agents of *parata esse.* With *adcedere* cf. the plan *ad Catilinam erumperent*, **43.** 14.

The letters and their bearers captured by the government.

45. 1. **constituta nocte:** Dec. 2-3. **qua:** relative.

2, 3. **legatos:** sc. *Allobrogum*, as in **41.** 8. **cuncta:** cf. *multa alia*, **25.** 5. **Flacco, Pomptino:** With what follows cf. Cicero's account, III. **2.** 21–36. **per**

brogum comitātūs deprehendant. Rem omnem aperit, cuius grātiā mittēbantur; cētera, utī factō opus sit, ita agant, permittit. Illī, hominēs mīlitārēs, sine tumultū praesidiīs conlocātīs, sīcutī praeceptum erat, occultē pontem obsīdunt. Postquam ad id locī lēgātī cum Volturciō vēnērunt et simul utrimque clāmor exortus est, Gallī cito cognitō cōnsiliō sine morā praetōribus sē trādunt, Volturcius prīmō cohortātus cēterōs gladiō sē ā multitūdine dēfendit, deinde, ubi ā lēgātīs dēsertus est, multa prius dē salūte suā Pomptīnum obtestātus, quod eī nōtus erat, postrēmō timidus ac vītae diffīdēns velut hostibus sēsē praetōribus dedit.

46. Quibus rēbus cōnfectīs omnia properē per nūntiōs cōnsulī dēclārantur. At illum ingēns cūra atque laetitia simul occupāvēre. Nam laetābātur intellegēns coniūrātiōne patefactā cīvitātem perīculīs ēreptam esse, porrō autem anxius erat dubitāns, in maxumō scelere tantīs cīvibus dēprehēnsīs quid factō opus esset: poenam illōrum sibi onerī, inpūnitātem perdundae reī pūblicae fore crēdēbat. Igitur cōnfīrmātō animō vocārī ad sēsē iubet Lentulum Cethēgum Statilium Gabīnium itemque Caepārium Terracīnēnsem, quī in Apūliam ad concitanda servitia proficīscī parābat. Cēterī sine morā veniunt, Caepārius, paulō ante domō ēgressus, cognitō indiciō ex urbe profūgerat. Cōnsul Lentulum, quod praetor erat, ipse manū tenēns in senātum perdūcit, reliquōs cum cūstōdibus in aedem Concordiae venīre iubet. Eō senātum advocat magnā-

---

insidias: 'by ambush.' Forces were stationed on both sides of the river, and closed in on the travelers when they were fairly on the bridge.

5. **uti:** 'as.' Why is *sit* subjunctive? Note the omission of *ut* before *agant*. **facto:** cf. **43.** 17.

8. **loci:** partitive (see A. 346, 3; B. 201, 2; H. 441; H.-B. 346).

12. **multa . . . obtestatus:** 'having besought Pomptinus (with) numerous appeals.' *Pomptimum* is direct object and *multa* cognate (cf. **27.** 11).

13. **quod . . . erat:** real or assigned reason? **vitae:** cf. *alieni*, **5.** 7.

The consul's dilemma. The senate called to consider the evidence.

46. 4. **porro:** 'on the other hand.'

7. **perdundae rei publicae:** same construction as *onerī*, what?

8. **vocari . . . iubet:** cf. III. **3.** 4–9.

14, 15. **aedem Concordiae:** where the senate was to meet that day (III. **9.** 11). **magna frequentia:** 'there being a large attendance'—abl. abso-

que frequentiā eius ōrdinis Volturcium cum lēgātīs intrōdūcit, Flaccum praetōrem scrīnium cum litterīs, quās ā lēgātīs accēperat, eōdem adferre iubet.

47. Volturcius interrogātus dē itinere, dē litterīs, postrēmō quid aut quā dē causā cōnsilī habuisset, prīmō fingere alia, dissimulāre dē coniūrātiōne; post ubi fidē pūblicā dīcere iussus est, omnia, utī gesta erant, aperit docetque sē paucīs ante diēbus ā Gabīniō et Caepāriō socium adscītum nihil amplius scīre quam lēgātōs, tantum modo audīre solitum ex Gabīniō P. Autrōnium Ser. Sullam L. Varguntēium, multōs praetereā in eā coniūrātiōne esse. Eadem Gallī fatentur ac Lentulum dissimulantem coarguunt praeter litterās sermōnibus, quōs ille habēre solitus erat: ex librīs Sibyllīnīs rēgnum Rōmae tribus Cornēliīs portendī; Cinnam atque Sullam anteā, sē tertium esse, cui fātum foret urbis potīrī; praetereā ab incēnsō Capitōliō illum esse vīgēsumum annum, quem saepe ex prōdigiīs haruspicēs respondissent bellō cīvīlī cruentum fore. Igitur perlēctīs litterīs, cum prius omnēs sīgna sua cognōvissent, senātus dēcernit, utī

---

lute. **Volturcium introducit:** cf. III. **4.** 1, where Cicero says *sine Gallis*.

16. **scrinium:** a cylindrical case for books or documents (see Johnston's P. L. §397).

It proves so convincing that the leading conspirators are placed in custody.

47. 2. **consilii:** with *quid*—'what design he had entertained, and why.'

3. **fide publica:** 'the people's pledge' of safety. He was to 'turn state's evidence' at the *price* of amnesty for himself (cf. III. **4.** 1).

6. **legatos:** same construction as *se* (A. 407; B. 217, 2; H. 471, 1; H.-B. 535, 1, c).

8, 9. **Galli:** III. **4.** 10. **dissimulantem:** so Cicero (III. **5.** 20) says *ille primo negavit*. **praeter litteras:** 'besides his own letters' they 'convicted him also by (quoting) conversations,' etc. *Litteras* might mean a single epistle, but we know from Cicero that there were two—one to the Allobrogian state (III. **5.** 18) and another to Catiline (III. **5.** 33). **sermonibus:** their substance is quoted in indirect form from *ex libris* to *fore*.

10. **Sibyllinis:** see on III. **4.** 15. **regnum:** 'supreme authority,' not necessarily royal. Cinna and Sulla had exercised dictatorial power.

11. **Cinnam, Sullam:** sc. *fuisse*. Both belonged to the *gens Cornelia*.

12. **cui fatum foret:** 'whose destiny it was.' The subject of *foret* is *potiri*. **incenso Capitolio:** This had occurred in July, 83 (see on III. **4.** 21). For the participial phrase see IV. **7.** 12.

13. **haruspices:** 'fortune tellers' (Introduction p. 66, §92), not the official augurs (Introduction p. 64, §83).

15. **signa sua cognovissent:** 'had acknowledged their seals' (see R. C. §16, and note on *signum cognovit*, III. **5.** 3).

abdicātō magistrātū Lentulus itemque cēterī in līberīs cūstōdiīs habeantur. Itaque Lentulus P. Lentulō Spinthērī, quī tum aedīlis erat, Cethēgus Q. Cornificiō, Statilius C. Caesarī, Gabīnius M. Crassō, Caepārius (nam is paulō ante ex fugā retrāctus erat) Cn. Terentiō senātōrī trāduntur.

48. Intereā plēbs coniūrātiōne patefactā, quae prīmō cupida rērum novārum nimis bellō favēbat, mūtātā mente Catilīnae cōnsilia execrārī, Cicerōnem ad caelum tollere: velutī ex servitūte ērepta gaudium atque laetitiam agitābat. Namque alia bellī facinora praedae magis quam dētrīmentō fore, incendium vērō crūdēle inmoderātum ac sibi maxumē calamitōsum putābat, quippe cui omnēs cōpiae in ūsū cotīdiānō et cultū corporis erant.

49. Sed īsdem temporibus Q. Catulus et C. Pīsō neque precibus neque grātiā neque pretiō Cicerōnem inpellere potuēre, utī per Allobrogēs aut alium indicem C. Caesar falsō nōminārētur. Nam uterque cum illō gravīs inimīcitiās exercēbant: Pīsō oppugnātus in iūdiciō pecūniārum repetundārum propter cuiusdam Trānspadānī supplicium iniūstum, Catulus ex petītiōne

---

16. **abdicato magistratu:** cf. III. **6.** 13, 38. This phrase applies only to Lentulus, who was a *praetor* (46. 12). **liberis custodiis:** see note on I. **8.** 3. The plural is used because several persons are involved.

19. **Caeparius:** see **46.** 11, 12.

With chapters **44-47** as a whole cf. III. **2.** (l. 13)—**6.**

Catiline, lately favored, is now denounced by the plebs.

48. 1. **patefacta:** oration III contains Cicero's statement to the people in the forum. This is Sallust's only allusion to that speech, and he does not mention the second or the fourth at all.

2. **nimis:** with *cupida*.

4, 5. **alia . . . facinora:** other than *incendium*. **praedae:** dat. of purpose or service—'for their (profit by) pillage.'

7. **quippe cui:** causal 'since they had,' etc. Cicero would say *essent* instead of *erant*. **usu . . . cultu:** 'daily food and the clothing of the body'

[*The remainder of ch.* **48** *tells of the arrest of L. Tarquinius, his declaration that M. Crassus was involved in the conspiracy, and the panic into which the authorities fell at the impeachment of so rich and powerful a man.*]

An attempt to implicate Julius Caesar. He is mobbed.

49. 1. **Catulus:** see on **34.** 10. **C. Calpurnius Piso:** consul 67.

2. **pretio, gratia:** 'bribe, personal influence.'

3. **falso:** Sallust was a devoted follower of Caesar, and was unwilling to admit any wrong-doing in his hero.

4. **illo:** Caesar. **exercebant:** with *uterque* in the sense of *ambo*.

5, 6. **oppugnatus:** 'accused' by Caesar under whose *patrocinium* (**41.** 6)

pontificātūs odiō incēnsus, quod extrēmā aetāte, maxumīs honōribus ūsus, ab adulēscentulō Caesare victus discesserat Rēs autem opportūna vidēbātur, quod is prīvātim ēgregiā līberālitāte, pūblicē maxumīs mūneribus grandem pecūniam dēbēbat. Sed ubi cōnsulem ad tantum facinus inpellere nequeunt, ipsī singillātim circumeundō atque ēmentiundō quae sē ex Volturciō aut Allobrogibus audīsse dīcerent, magnam illī invidiam cōnflāverant, ūsque eō ut nōn nūllī equitēs Rōmānī, quī praesidī causā cum tēlīs erant circum aedem Concordiae, seu perīculī magnitūdine seu animī mōbilitāte inpulsī, quō studium suum in rem pūblicam clārius esset, ēgredientī ex senātū Caesarī gladiō minitārentur.

50. Dum haec in senātū aguntur et dum lēgātīs Allobrogum et T. Volturciō, conprobātō eōrum indiciō, praemia dēcernuntur, lībertī et paucī ex clientibus Lentulī dīvorsīs itineribus opificēs atque servitia in vīcīs ad eum ēripiundum sollicitābant, partim exquīrēbant ducēs multitūdinum, quī pretiō rem pūblicam vexāre solitī erant. Cethēgus autem per nūntiōs familiam atque lībertōs suōs, lēctōs et exercitātōs, ōrābat in audāciam, ut grege

---

Gallia Transpadana was. **propter . . . iniustum:** probably this was the occasion which provoked Caesar to bring the suit for extortion.

7, 8. **pontificatus:** the office of *pontifex maximus* (see Introduction p. 64, §§81, 82). **maximis honoribus:** 'the highest offices.' **adulescentulo:** Caesar, born 100 (or 102?) was now 37 (or 39?).

9, 10. **res:** the proposed accusation. Caesar's enormous debts might be presumed to make him ready for any measure that would promise relief. Both Sallust and Cicero dwell upon the large element of debtors in Catiline's following. **privatim:** 'personally.' **publice:** 'officially,' as aedile. **muneribus:** public games, which were under the supervision of the aediles (Introduction, p. 60, §§64, 65).

12. **ementiundo:** 'stating falsely.' The object is *ea*, implied antecedant of *quae*.

14. **usque eo:** 'to such a degree.'

15. **cum telis erant:** cf. **27.** 6. **aedem Concordiae:** where the senate was in session (**46.** 14).

16, 17. **mobilitate:** 'impulsiveness.' **in:** 'toward'—after *studium*.

The senate votes rewards. The death penalty proposed by Silanus.

50. 2. **praemia:** anticipated by them (**41.** 4), and voted by the senate Dec. 4 (IV. **3.** 9).

5 **duces:** acc.—such men as Clodius and Milo, who had at their beck troops of armed hoodlums, and were ready for any enterprise that promised profit and excitement.

6, 7. **familiam:** his slaves (*cf.* II. **8.** 15). **libertos:** formerly slaves and still devoted to his service.

factō cum tēlīs ad sēsē inrumperent. Cōnsul ubi ea parārī cognōvit, dispositīs praesidiīs, ut rēs atque tempus monēbat, convocātō senātū refert, quid dē eīs fierī placeat, quī in cūstōdiam trāditī erant. Sed eōs paulō ante frequēns senātus iūdicāverat contrā rem pūblicam fēcisse. Tum D. Iūnius Silānus prīmus sententiam rogātus, quod eō tempore cōnsul dēsignātus erat, dē eīs, quī in cūstōdiīs tenēbantur, et praetereā dē L. Cassiō P. Furiō P. Umbrēnō Q. Anniō, sī dēprehēnsī forent, supplicium sūmundum dēcrēverat; isque posteā permōtus ōrātiōne C. Caesaris pedibus in sententiam Ti. Nerōnis iturum sē dīxit, quod dē eā rē praesidiīs additīs referundum cēnsuerat. Sed Caesar, ubi ad eum ventum est, rogātus sententiam ā cōnsule huiusce modī verba locūtus est:

51. 'Omnīs hominēs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quī dē rēbus dubiīs cōnsultant, ab odiō amīcitiā, īrā atque misericordiā vacuōs esse decet. Haud facile animus vērum prōvidet, ubi illa officiunt, neque quisquam omnium lubīdinī simul et ūsuī pāruit. Ubi intenderīs ingenium, valet: sī lubīdō possidet, ea dominātur, animus nihil valet Magna mihi cōpia est memorandī, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quī rēgēs atque populī īrā aut misericordiā inpulsī male cōnsuluerint. Sed ea mālō dīcere, quae maiōrēs

---

10. **refert:** as in **29.** 4 **quid:** subject of *fierī*; the infinitive clause is subject of *placeat*. With *placeat* sc. *senatui*.

12. **fecisse:** 'had acted.'

13, 14. **Silanus:** see IV. **4** 1. **sententiam:** see on *multa alia*, **25.** 4, and cf. **45.** 2. **quod . . . erat:** see Introduction p. 68, §§104–106. **eis qui . . . tenebantur:** Five are named in **47.** 17–20.

16. **decreverat:** 'had moved that the senate decree' (see on *removet*, IV. **4.** 3).

17, 18. **pedibus . . . iturum se:** 'would vote for,' by going with the supporters of the measure to one side of the senate-room when 'division' (*discessio*) was called for. **praesidiis additis**, abl. absolute of time—'after the guards were strengthened.' Nero's motion meant merely a postponement.

19. **Caesar:** Cicero states the proposition in substance in IV. **4.** 5.

Caesar's speech: 'We must consider the question dispassionately' (ll. 1-25).

51. 3. **illa:** the passions named in l. 2.

4. **paruit:** a general truth, expressed by the so-called 'gnomic' perfect (**A.** 475; B. 262. 1; H. 538. 5; H.-B. 488), which occurs frequently in the two speeches that follow.

5, 6. **intenderis:** subjunctive (A. 520. 1; B. 356. 3; H. 602. 4; H.-B. 504. 2). **ea:** *lubido*. **nihil valet:** see on *plus valuerit*, IV. **10.** 6. **magna . . . memorandi:** 'I have a great fund of (material for) relating.'

nostrī contrā lubīdinem animī suī rēctē atque ōrdine fēcēre. Bellō Macedonicō, quod cum rēge Persē gessimus, Rhodiōrum cīvitās magna atque magnifica, quae populī Rōmānī opibus crēverat, īnfīda atque advorsa nōbīs fuit. Sed postquam bellō cōnfectō dē Rhodiīs cōnsultum est, maiōrēs nostrī, nē quis dīvitiārum magis quam iniūriae causā bellum inceptum dīceret, inpūnītōs eōs dīmīsēre. Item bellīs Pūnicīs omnibus, cum saepe Carthāginiēnsēs et in pāce et per indūtiās multa nefāria facinora fēcissent, numquam ipsī per occāsiōnem tālia fēcēre: magis quid sē dignum foret, quam quid in illōs iūre fierī posset, quaerēbant. Hoc item vōbīs prōvidendum est, patrēs cōnscrīptī, nē plūs apud vōs valeat P. Lentulī et cēterōrum scelus quam vostra dignitās, neu magis īrae vostrae quam fāmae cōnsulātis. Nam sī digna poena prō factīs eōrum reperītur, novom cōnsilium adprobō: sīn magnitūdō sceleris omnium ingenia exuperat, hīs ūtendum cēnseō, quae lēgibus conparāta sunt.

'Plērīque eōrum quī ante mē sententiās dīxērunt, conpositē atque magnificē cāsum reī pūblicae miserātī sunt. Quae bellī saevitia esset, quae victīs acciderent, ēnumerāvēre: rapī virginēs

10. **bello Macedonico:** the third, 171–168, brought to a successful conclusion by Aemilius Paulus (IV. **10.** 16).

12. **creverat:** For aid afforded them by the Rhodians in an earlier war the Romans had ceded to them Caria and Lycia; but these territories were taken back when the Rhodians refused to take sides against Perses (*infida . . . fuit*). As no other penalty was inflicted they are said here to have been let go unpunished (*impunitos*).

13. **consultum est:** in the senate.

17. **ipsi:** *maiores nostri.*

18. **se:** depends on *dignum*; what case?

22, 23. **digna:** 'adequate.' **novom:** nom. sing. (see on **23.** 17). Silanus' proposition was 'new,' 'strange,' because the laws did not empower the senate to order the execution of a citizen (see Cicero's attempt to show that the law did not apply because these men had forfeited their citizenship, IV. **5.** 19–21)

24. **omnium ingenia:** 'the talents of all' legislators to invent a fit penalty

his: sc. *consiliis*—abl. with *utendum.*

utendum: sc. *esse*—'it is fitting to use:' impersonal, yet it takes the ablative, as *nocere*, etc., take the dative in their impersonal (passive) constructions (cf. *mihi nihil noceri potest*, III. **12.** 9).

'*The horrors of the threatened war have been portrayed; but we should be mindful of our high position and reason calmly*' (ll. 26–47).

26. **plerique:** not commonly followed by a genitive

28. **quae . . . acciderent:** explained by the following infinitives. **rapi:** 'that girls and boys were carried off,' etc.

puerōs, dīvellī līberōs ā parentum conplexū, mātrēs familiārum patī quae victōribus conlubuissent, fāna atque domōs spoliārī, caedem incendia fierī, postrēmō armīs cadāveribus, cruōre atque lūctū omnia conplērī. Sed, per deōs immortālīs, quō illa ōrātiō pertinuit? an utī vōs īnfēstōs coniūrātiōnī faceret? scīlicet, quem rēs tanta et tam atrōx nōn permōvit, eum ōrātiō accendet. Nōn ita est, neque cuiquam mortālium iniūriae suae parvae videntur: multī eās gravius aequō habuēre. Sed alia aliīs licentia est, patrēs cōnscrīptī. Quī dēmissī in obscūrō vītam habent, sī quid īrācundiā dēlīquēre, paucī sciunt: fāma atque fortūna eōrum parēs sunt: quī magnō imperiō praeditī in excelsō aetātem agunt, eōrum facta cūnctī mortālēs nōvēre. Ita in maximā fortūnā minuma licentia est; neque studēre neque ōdisse, sed minumē īrāscī decet; quae apud aliōs īrācundia dīcitur, ea in imperiō superbia atque crūdēlitās appellātur. Equidem ego sīc exīstumō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, omnīs cruciātūs minōrēs quam facinora illōrum esse. Sed plērīque mortālēs postrēma meminēre et in hominibus inpiīs sceleris eōrum oblītī dē poenā disserunt, sī ea paulō saevior fuit.

'D. Silānum, virum fortem atque strenuum, certō sciō quae dīxerit, studiō reī pūblicae dīxisse, neque illum in tantā rē grātiam aut inimīcitiās exercēre; eōs mōrēs eamque modestiam virī cognōvī. Vērum sententia eius mihi nōn crūdēlis (quid enim

29, 30. **matres familiarum**: usually *matres familias* (cf. *filii familiarum*, **43.** 12). **conlubuissent**: this verb is usually impersonal.

32. **quo**: 'to what end?'—explained by the final clause *uti . . . faceret*, in apposition.

33. 34. **scilicet . . . accendet**: ironical.

36. **alia aliis . . . est**: 'some have one form of privilege, others another'—i.e., what one in obscurity may do another, under the limelight, may not.

39. **pares sunt**: their lot (*qui . . . habent*) is lowly, their fame (*pauci sciunt*) narrow, and so on an equality with each other.

43. **in imperio**: short for *in eis imperio praeditis* (cf. l. 39).

44. **equidem**: commonly, as here, with 1st sing.—'for my part.' He here returns to the main question, from which he digressed at l. 26.

45. **illorum**: the conspirators.

46. **in**: 'in the case of.' **sceleris**: see on I. **3.** 5.

'*Silanus proposes the death penalty, for which there is no warrant in law*' (ll. 48–67).

49. 50. **studio**: 'from warm love.' **gratiam, inimicitias**: purely personal feelings. **eos, eam**: 'such'—used as predicates.

in tālīs hominēs crūdēle fierī potest?) sed aliēna ā rē pūblicā nostrā vidētur. Nam profectō aut metus aut iniūria tē subēgit, Silāne, cōnsulem dēsīgnātum genus poenae novom dēcernere. Dē timōre supervacāneum est disserere, cum praesertim dīligentiā clārissumī virī cōnsulis tanta praesidia sint in armīs. De poenā possum equidem dīcere, id quod rēs habet, in lūctū atque miseriīs mortem aerumnārum requiem, nōn cruciātum esse; eam cūncta mortālium mala dissolvere; ultrā neque cūrae neque gaudiō locum esse. Sed, per deōs inmortālīs, quam ob rem in sententiam nōn addidistī, utī prius verberibus in eōs animadvorterētur? an quia lēx Porcia vetat? at aliae lēgēs item condemnātīs cīvibus nōn animam ēripī, sed exilium permittī iubent. An quia gravius est verberārī quam necārī? quid autem acerbum aut nimis grave est in hominēs tantī facinoris convictōs? sīn quia levius est, quī convenit in minōre negōtiō lēgem timēre, cum eam in maiōre neglēgerīs?

'At enim quis reprehendet quod in parricīdās reī pūblicae dēcrētum erit? tempus diēs fortūna, cuius lubīdō gentibus moderātur. Illīs meritō accidet quicquid ēvēnerit: cēterum vōs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quid in aliōs statuātis, cōnsīderāte.

52. **in:** 'against,' 'toward.' **aliena a:** 'inconsistent with.'

53. **aut metus aut iniuria:** 'fear' of consequences, 'sense of having suffered wrong.' As the speaker immediately excludes 'fear' the alternative *iniuria* is left as Silanus' motive.

56. **praesidia:** **50.** 9; cf. *exercitus*, l. 93.

57, 58. **in luctu . . . requiem:** a bit of Epicurean philosophy, of which Caesar was fond; it is quoted in IV. **4.** 10–13.

59. **ultra:** adverb—'beyond' the grave.

62. **animadvorteretur:** impersonal—'punishment be inflicted.' **lex Porcia:** it forbade flogging. **aliae leges:** see on *leges*, I. **11.** 14, and cf. that whole passage with this.

64. **an:** sc. *non addidisti*, etc., from **1.** 61; so after *sīn*, l. 66.

66. **qui:** 'how?'—an old ablative of *quis, quid* (A. 150, b; B. 90, 2, a; H. 184, 4; H.-B. 140, b).

'*No punishment is too harsh for these men, but disregard of law on our part affords too dangerous a precedent*' (ll. 68–96).

68. **at enim:** 'but, you may ask'—a familiar use of *at*, to introduce an opponent's possible objection in order to answer it.

69. **tempus, dies, fortuna:** subjects of *reprehendent*, supplied in answering the question. **tempus:** 'some particular occasion.' **cuius lubido:** 'whose caprice' (cf. *fortuna . . . dominatur . . . res cunctas ex lubidine . . . celebrat*, **8.** 1, 2).

70. **illis:** cf. *illorum*, l. 45.

71. **alios:** persons who might be

Omnia mala exempla ex rēbus bonīs orta sunt Sed ubi imperium ad ignārōs eius aut minus bonōs pervēnit, novom illud exemplum ab dignīs et idōneīs ad indignōs et nōn idōneōs trānsfertur. Lacedaemoniī dēvictīs Athēniēnsibus trīgintā virōs inposuēre, quī rem pūblicam eōrum trāctārent. Eī prīmō coepēre pessumum quemque et omnibus invīsum indemnātum necāre: ea populus laetārī et meritō dīcere fierī. Post ubi paulātim licentia crēvit, iūxtā bonōs et malōs lubīdinōsē interficere, cēterōs metū terrēre: ita cīvitās servitūte obpressa stultae laetitiae gravīs poenās dedit. Nostrā memoriā victor Sulla cum Damasippum et aliōs eius modī, quī malō reī pūblicae crēverant, iugulārī iussit, quis nōn factum eius laudābat? hominēs scelestōs et factiōsōs, quī sēditiōnibus rem pūblicam exagitāverant, meritō necātōs aiēbant. Sed ea rēs magnae initium clādis fuit. Nam utī quisque domum aut vīllam, postrēmō vās aut vestīmentum alicuius concupīverat, dabat operam, ut is in prōscrīptōrum numerō esset. Ita illī, quibus Damasippī mors laetitiae fuerat, paulō post ipsī trahēbantur, neque prius fīnis iugulandī fuit, quam Sulla omnīs suōs dīvitiīs explēvit. Atque ego haec nōn in M. Tulliō neque hīs temporibus vereor, sed in magnā cīvitāte multa et varia ingenia sunt Potest aliō

---

accused at some future time when men less wise and conscientious would be in authority.

73. **eius:** *imperii*; the reflexive *sui* would have been ambiguous.

75, 76. **Lacedaemonii . . . imposuere:** in 404 when their victory at Aegospotami made them masters of Greece. The Athenians were forced to accept the rule of thirty of their own citizens who were in sympathy with Sparta—known in history as 'the thirty tyrants.' **tractarent:** 'manage.'

77. **pessimum . . . invisum:** whose guilt was not questioned. **indemnatum:** without trial.

78, 79. **ea:** subject of *fieri*, which also is modified by *merito*. **iuxta:** 'alike.'

81. **nostra memoria:** less than twenty years before.

82. **Damasippum:** a surname of D. Junius Brutus (praetor 82), who in the Mario-Sullan struggle perpetrated a massacre of senators When captured by Sulla he was summarily put to death. **malo . . . creverant:** 'had thriven on their country's ills' (cf. 1. 11, 12).

86. **domum, villam:** large prizes, which might easily tempt: but at last (*postremo*) men had their fellows murdered for such trifles as *vas aut vestimentum*.

90. **Sulla . . . explevit:** Many of Sulla's supporters were enriched by spoils from confiscation of their opponents' property.

tempore, aliō cōnsule, cui item exercitus in manū sit, falsum aliquid prō vērō crēdī: ubi hōc exemplō per senātūs dēcrētum cōnsul gladium ēdūxerit, quis illī fīnem statuet aut quis moderābitur?

'Maiōrēs nostrī, patrēs cōnscrīptī, neque cōnsilī neque audāciae umquam eguēre; neque illīs superbia obstābat, quō minus aliēna īnstitūta, sī modo proba erant, imitārentur. Arma atque tēla mīlitāria ab Samnītibus, īnsīgnia magistrātuum ab Tuscīs plēraque sūmpsērunt. Postrēmō quod ubīque apud sociōs aut hostīs idōneum vidēbātur, cum summō studiō domī exequēbantur: imitārī quam invidēre bonīs mālēbant. Sed eōdem illō tempore Graeciae mōrem imitātī verberibus animadvortēbant in cīvīs, dē condemnātīs summum supplicium sūmēbant. Postquam rēs pūblica adolēvit et multitūdine cīvium factiōnēs valuēre, circumvenīrī innocentēs, alia huiusce modī fierī coepēre, tum lēx Porcia aliaeque lēgēs parātae sunt, quibus lēgibus exilium damnātīs permissum est. Hanc ego causam, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quō minus novom cōnsilium capiāmus, in prīmīs magnam putō. Profectō virtūs

93. **alio consule:** abl. absolute—'under another consul.' **cui item exercitus sit:** referring, no doubt, to Cicero's use of troops to guard the city (**50.** 9).

94. **hoc exemplo:** 'by this precedent' (cf. *more*, **33.** 6).

95. **illi:** in different relations to *statuet* and *moderabitur*.

'*In old times traitors were punished with death, but the commonwealth has advanced beyond that stage*' (ll. 97–114).

97, 98. **consilii, audaciae:** see **A.** 356; B. 212; H. 458, 2; H.-B. 347, a.

100. **arma, tela:** as in **42.** 4. The first would refer to the *scutum*, the second to the *veru*, a kind of spear, both of which may have been originally Samnite. **insignia magistratuum:** Livy (1. 8. 3) inclines toward the opinion that the lictors and their number, twelve, and the curule chair, as well as the *toga praetexta*, were adopted from the Etruscans (*Tuscis*).

103. **imitari:** used absolutely or with *bonos* understood (cf. *morem*, l. 104).

104. **illo . . . tempore:** under the kings, and perhaps under the decemvirs, who in constructing the Twelve Tables studied Grecian codes—though punishment by scourging and death was practiced by the Romans from the first.

109. **exsilium:** the accused was permitted to leave Rome and live unmolested in some distant place. There are many instances.

110. **quo minus:** 'why not;' *quo* is relative, looking back in thought beyond its nearer antecedent, *causam*, to the clause *tum . . . paratae sunt*. *Hanc* has the same reference, but is attracted to the gender of *causam*.

111. **in primis magnam:** 'one of the strongest' (lit., 'great among the foremost').

atque sapientia maior illīs fuit, quī ex parvīs opibus tantum imperium fēcēre, quam in nōbīs, quī ea bene parta vix retinēmus.

'Placet igitur eōs dīmittī et augērī exercitum Catilīnae? minumē. Sed ita cēnseō, pūblicandās eōrum pecūniās, ipsōs in vinculīs habendōs per mūnicipia, quae maxumē opibus valent: neu quis dē eīs posteā ad senātum referat nēve cum populō agat; quī aliter fēcerit, senātum exīstumāre eum contrā rem pūblicam et salūtem omnium factūrum.'

52. Postquam Caesar dīcundī fīnem fēcit, cēterī verbō alius aliī variē adsentiēbantur. At M. Porcius Catō rogātus sententiam huiusce modī ōrātiōnem habuit:

'Longē mihi alia mēns est, patrēs cōnscrīptī, cum rēs atque perīcula nostra cōnsīderō, et cum sententiās nōn nūllōrum ipse mēcum reputō. Illī mihi disseruisse vidēntur dē poenā eōrum, quī patriae parentibus, ārīs atque focīs suīs bellum parāvēre; rēs autem monet cavēre ab illīs magis quam, quid in illōs statuāmus, cōnsultāre. Nam cētera malificia tum persequāre, ubi facta sunt; hoc nisi prōvīderīs nē accidat, ubi

112. 113. **illis, in nobis**: both might have been dative or both abl. with *in*.

'*I move confiscation and life imprisonment and let no man ever seek to modify the sentence*' (ll. 115–120).

117–120. **maxime valent**: 'are strongest.' **referat, agat**: submit to senate or popular assembly the question of their release or further punishment. **senatum existumare**: 'it is the sense of the senate that,' etc. Notice the various forms here after *censeo*—passive periphrastic, *ne*-clause and declarative infinitive. **facturum**: 'will be acting.'

Cato's speech: '*Speakers before me have dealt with theories; but it is the issue of life and liberty that confronts us*' (ll. 4–18).

52. 1. **ceteri . . . adsentiebantur**: 'the rest were agreeing, some to the motion of one, some to that of another.' The tense suggests a moment when the debate was still going on. **verbo**: for *sententiae*; how governed? **alius**: cf. *quisque*, **43.** 7. **alii**: dat. of reference.

2. **Cato**: a great-grandson of Cato the Censor (see on *huius*, Arch. **9.** 32). His surname *Uticensis* comes from his having committed suicide at Utica, in Africa.

6. **disseruisse**: 'to have been discoursing' in theoretical fashion. His point is that this is a time not for talk but for action.

7–9. **qui . . . paravere**: 'who as a matter of fact have planned,' etc. **cavere**: 'defend ourselves.' We should expect *ut caveremus*, but the infinitive is permissible (A. 563 and a. note; B. 295, 1 and 8; H. 565. 6; H.-B. 587 and a5). **illis, illos**: the conspirators; so repeatedly in Caesar's speech.

10. 11. **persequare, provideris, implores**: note mood and person. **accidat, evenit**: subject is *hoc*.

ēvēnit, frūstrā iūdicia inplōrēs: captā urbe nihil fit reliquī victīs. Sed, per deōs inmortālīs, vōs ego appellō, quī semper domōs vīllās, sīgna tabulās vostrās plūris quam rem pūblicam fēcistis: sī ista, cuiuscumque modī sunt quae amplexāminī, retinēre, sī voluptātibus vostrīs ōtium praebēre voltis, expergīsciminī aliquandō et capessite rem pūblicam. Nōn agitur dē vectīgālibus neque dē sociōrum iniūriīs: lībertās et anima nostra in dubiō est.

'Saepe numerō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, multa verba in hōc ōrdine fēcī, saepe dē lūxuriā atque avāritiā nostrōrum cīvium questus sum, multōsque mortālīs eā causā advorsōs habeō. Quī mihi atque animō meō nūllīus umquam dēlīctī grātiam fēcissem, haud facile alterius lubīdinī male facta condōnābam. Sed ea tametsī vōs parvī pendēbātis, tamen rēs pūblica fīrma erat, opulentia neglegentiam tolerābat. Nunc vērō nōn id agitur, bonīsne an malīs mōribus vīvāmus, neque quantum aut quam magnificum imperium populī Rōmānī sit, sed haec, cuiuscumque modī vidēntur, nostra an nōbīscum ūnā hostium futūra sint. Hīc mihi quisquam mānsuētūdinem et misericordiam nōminat

13, 14. **pluris . . . fecistis:** 'have made more of'—lit., 'have made (considered) of more account' (A. 417; B. 203, 4; H. 448; H.-B. 356, 1). **ista:** why neuter? Is this the right word? Why? **cuiuscumque modi sunt:** contemptuous.

15. **retinere:** If Catiline wins you are likely to lose them.

16. **non agitur de:** impersonal 'not the matter of . . . is at stake' (cf. the personal construction in M. L. **2.** 22 ff., and impersonal with clause as subject in Phil. **5.**18).

'*My criticism of vice has had no effect; today it is not a question of morals but of the very existence of the state*' (ll. 19–35).

19. **hoc ordine:** as in I. **1.** 27, and often.

21, 22. **qui . . . fecissem:** characteristic—'I who never had granted myself nor even (lit., 'and what is more') my thoughts the indulgence of any shortcoming.' Like his distinguished ancestor the younger Cato was a stern critic, and all the more so from his study of the Stoic philosophy.

23, 24. **ea:** the reference may be to *male facta*, 'wrong doings,' or better to the speaker's criticisms. **parvi:** cf. *pluris*, l. 13. **opulentia:** 'its wealth of power'—it was so strong that it could survive in spite of the indifference of many respectable citizens.

25, 26. **id:** explained by the oppositive clauses. **agitur:** 'is at issue' (cf. Phil. **5.** 18; see on l. 16 above). **-ne, an:** the regular connectives in indirect double question. In l. 28 we find *an* alone connecting the two members.

28. **nostra:** predicate with *haec* (*futura sint*); so the possessive gen. *hostium*.

29. **hic:** 'in such a situation.'

Iam prīdem equidem nōs vēra vocābula rērum āmīsimus. Quia bona aliēna largīrī līberālitās, malārum rērum audācia fortitūdō vocātur, eō rēs pūblica in extrēmō sita est. Sint sānē, quoniam ita sē mōrēs habent, līberālēs ex sociōrum fortūnīs, sint misericordēs in fūribus aerārī: nē illī sanguinem nostrum largiantur et, dum paucīs scelerātīs parcunt, bonōs omnīs perditum eant.

'Bene et conpositē C. Caesar paulō ante in hōc ōrdine dē vītā et morte disseruit, crēdō falsa exīstumāns ea, quae dē īferis memorantur, dīvorsō itinere malōs ā bonīs loca taetra inculta, foeda atque formīdulōsa habēre. Itaque cēnsuit pecūniās eōrum pūblicandās, ipsōs per mūnicipia in cūstōdiīs habendōs, vidēlicet timēns, nē, sī Rōmae sint, aut ā populāribus coniūrātiōnis aut ā multitūdine conductā per vim ēripiantur. Quasi vērō malī atque scelestī tantum modo in urbe et nōn per tōtam Ītaliam sint, aut nōn ibi plūs possit audācia, ubi ad dēfendundum opēs minōrēs sunt. Quā rē vānum equidem hoc cōnsilium est, sī perīculum ex illīs metuit: sī in tantō omnium

30. **equidem:** here with a plural (cf. **51.** 44).

31. **bona aliena largiri:** 'to give away another's property,' as was done in the proscriptions of Marius and Sulla, and constantly by dishonest governors of provinces. This phrase is subject and *liberalitas* predicate with *vocatur*.

32–35. **sint:** concessive (see references on *sit*, IV. **10.** 12). **sociorum fortunis:** so common was it for provincial governors to grow rich at the expense of their subjects that a special court *de repetundis* was maintained at Rome for the trial of such cases (Verr. **14.** 17). **furibus aerari:** 'robbers of the treasury' (see M. L. **13.** 13–17 for one method). **ne . . . eant:** 'yet let them not,' etc **perditum eant:** see on *salutatum*, **28.** 4, and cf. the colloquial English expression 'they are going to do' something.

'Caesar's proposal is dangerous from any point of view. The fate of the whole conspiracy hangs on your action' (ll. 36–53).

37. **ea:** anticipating *malos . . habere*. The Epicureans (**51.** 57, note) did not believe in the soul's immortality.

38. **a bonis:** after *divorso*, 'varying from (that of) the good' (cf. **34.** 10).

41. **popularibus:** as in **22.** 2.

42. **multitudine conducta:** a hired mob' (cf. *pretio*, **50.** 5). The very things he mentions had been attempted (see **50.** 3–8).

43–45. **quasi . . . sint . . . possit:** see on M. L. **23.** 16. **plus possit:** see on IV. **10.** 6. **ubi . . . sunt:** this is in answer to Caesar's proposition to distribute the prisoners among the smaller cities (*municipia*, **51.** 117). **equidem:** 'in my opinion' (for its usual force see on **51.** 44, and cf. l. 30 above).

46, 47. **metuit:** sc. Caesar; so with *timet*. **omnium:** subjective. **solus non timet:** a hint of Caesar's supposed part in the conspiracy. **magis refert:** 'it is the more important.' The subject is *me . . . timere*.

metū sōlus nōn timet, eō magis refert mē mihi atque vōbīs timēre. Quā rē, cum dē P. Lentulō cēterīsque statuētis, prō certō habētōte vōs simul dē exercitū Catilīnae et dē omnibus coniūrātīs dēcernere. Quantō vōs attentius ea agētis, tantō illīs animus īnfīrmior erit: sī paululum modo vōs languēre vīderint, iam omnēs ferōcēs aderunt.

'Nōlīte exīstumāre maiōrēs nostrōs armīs rem pūblicam ex parvā magnam fēcisse. Sī ita rēs esset, multō pulcherrumam eam nōs habērēmus: quippe sociōrum atque cīvium, praetereā armōrum atque equōrum maior cōpia nōbīs quam illīs est. Sed alia fuēre, quae illōs magnōs fēcēre, quae nōbīs nūlla sunt: domī industria, forīs iūstum imperium, animus in cōnsulundō līber, neque dēlictō neque lubīdinī obnoxius. Prō hīs nōs habēmus lūxuriam atque avāritiam, pūblicē egestātem, prīvātim opulentiam. Laudāmus dīvitiās, sequimur inertiam. Inter bonōs et malōs discrīmen nūllum, omnia virtūtis praemia ambitiō possidet. Neque mīrum: ubi vōs sēparātim sibi quisque cōnsilium capitis, ubi domī voluptātibus, hīc pecūniae aut grātiae servītis, eō fit, ut impetus fīat in vacuam rem pūblicam.

'Sed ego haec omittō. Coniūrāvēre nōbilissumī cīvēs patriam incendere; Gallōrum gentem īnfēstissumam nōminī Rōmānō ad bellum arcessunt; dux hostium cum exercitū suprā caput est: vōs cunctāminī etiam nunc et dubitātis, quid intrā moenia

---

51. **quanto . . . tanto:** 'the . . . . the'—measure of difference.

53. **nolite existumare:** a regular prohibitive form (see on M. L. **23.** 17).

'*Not military strength but character enabled our fathers to build up the republic; and we have not their character*' (ll. 54-65).

56. **illis:** refers to *maiores*. For the thought from *nolite* cf. **51.** 111–114

57. **alia:** other than military strength. **nulla:** see on I. **7.** 3.

59. **obnoxius:** 'under control of,' 'a slave of.' **pro:** 'in place of.'

63–65. **separatim sibi quisque:** somewhat redundant. With *quisque* cf. *alius* l. 1. **capitis:** a verb. **voluptatibus, pecuniae, gratiae:** all the same construction; what? **hic:** in the senate **eo:** 'therefore.'

This is no time for thoughts of mercy. The enemy is at our gates, and we must act with vigor and without delay' (ll. 66–96)

66 67 **coniuravere . . . incendere:** We might expect a clause of purpose, but the thought is very like our 'have sworn to burn.' **nobilissimi cives:** 'citizens of highest birth.' **gentem infestissumam:** cf. III. **9.** 26–28.

dēprēnsīs hostibus faciātis? misereāminī cēnseō (dēliquēre hominēs adulēscentulī per ambitiōnem) atque etiam armātōs dīmittātis: nē ista vōbīs mānsuētūdō et misericordia, sī illī arma cēperint, in miseriam convortat. Scīlicet rēs ipsa aspera est, sed vōs nōn timētis eam. Immō vērō maximē. Sed inertiā et mollitiā animī alius alium expectantēs cunctāminī, vidēlicet dīs inmortālibus cōnfīsī, quī hanc rem pūblicam saepe in maximīs perīculīs servāvēre. Nōn vōtīs neque suppliciīs muliebribus auxilia deōrum parantur: vigilandō agundō bene cōnsulundō prōspera omnia cēdunt. Ubi sōcordiae tē atque ignāviae trādiderīs, nēquīquam deōs inplōrēs: īrātī īnfēstīque sunt. Apud maiōrēs nostrōs A. Mānlius Torquātus bellō Gallicō fīlium suum, quod is contrā imperium in hostem pugnāverat, necārī iussit, atque ille ēgregius adulēscēns inmoderātae fortitūdinis morte poenās dedit: vōs dē crūdēlissumīs parricīdīs quid statuātis, cunctāminī? vidēlicet cētera vīta eōrum huic scelerī obstat. Vērum parcite dignitātī Lentulī, sī ipse pudīcitiae, sī fāmae suae, sī dīs aut hominibus umquam ūllīs pepercit. Ignōscite Cethēgī adulēscentiae, nisi iterum patriae bellum fēcit. Nam quid ego dē Gabīniō Statiliō Caepāriō loquar? quibus sī quicquam umquam pēnsī fuisset, nōn ea cōnsilia dē rē pūblicā habuissent. Postrēmō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, sī meherculē peccātō locus esset, facile paterer vōs ipsā rē corrigī, quoniam verba contemnitis. Sed undique circumventī sumus. Catilīna

---

70–72. **hostibus**: probably abl. (see A. 403, 2, c; B. 218, 6; H. 474, 3; Ĥ.-B. 423, b). **misereamini, dimittatis**: cf. IV. 6. 51. **censeo**: like *credo*, used parenthetically to emphasize the irony. **ne**: 'truly.' **ista**: as in 1. 1. 2. **convortat**: potential; intransitive here.

73. **scilicet**: 'of course, you claim' ironical. **res ipsa**: 'the very situation' in which we are.

74. **immo . . maxime**: 'no, you do fear it very greatly.'

78, 79. **vigilando**, etc.: means. **prospera . . . cedunt**: 'go well' *prospera* is predicate adj.

83. **necari iussit**: by virtue of his *patria potestas* (cf. **39.** 14).

85. **videlicet**: ironical, as in l. 75; cf. *scilicet*, l. 73. **cetera**: 'earlier.'

86. **obstat**: 'stands in the way of,' 'precludes.'

88. **iterum**: this implies his having had part in the first conspiracy.

92. **peccato locus**: 'time for blundering.' He means that the situation is so urgent as to demand right action at once (cf. *properandum est*, l. 96). **ipsa re**: 'by very fact,' 'by experience'—contrasted with *verba*, as often.

cum exercitū faucibus urget; aliī intrā moenia atque in sinū urbis sunt hostēs; neque parārī neque cōnsulī quicquam potest occultē: quō magis properandum est.

'Quā rē ego ita cēnseō, cum nefāriō cōnsiliō scelerātōrum cīvium rēs pūblica in maxuma perīcula vēnerit, eīque indiciō T. Volturcī et lēgātōrum Allobrogum convictī cōnfessīque sint caedem incendia aliaque sē foeda atque crūdēlia facinora in cīvīs patriamque parāvisse, dē cōnfessīs sīcutī dē manufēstīs rērum capitālium mōre maiōrum supplicium sūmundum.'

53. Postquam Catō adsēdit, cōnsulārēs omnēs itemque senātūs magna pars sententiam eius laudant, virtūtem animī ad caelum ferunt, aliī aliōs increpantēs timidōs vocant. Catō clārus atque magnus habētur: senātī dēcrētum fit, sīcutī ille cēnsuerat.

. . . . . .

Sed memoriā meā ingentī virtūte, dīvorsīs mōribus fuēre virī duo, M. Catō et C Caesar. Quōs quoniam rēs obtulerat, silentiō praeterīre nōn fuit cōnsilium, quīn utrīusque nātūram et mōrēs, quantum ingeniō possum, aperīrem.

54. Igitur eīs genus aetās ēloquentia prope aequālia fuēre, magnitūdō animī pār, item glōria, sed alia aliī. Caesar beni-

---

94. **faucibus urget:** 'threatens us, close at hand, with his jaws,' as if ready to devour (cf. *urbem quam e suis faucibus ereptam esse luget*, II. **1.** 21).

95. **parari, etc.:** 'neither preparation nor plan can be made secretly.'

'*I move, therefore, that these men, guilty by their own confession, be punished according to the custom of our fathers*' (ll. 97–102).

97. **qua re ego ita censeo:** Cato, like Caesar, closes his speech with a formal recommendation or motion, and in essentially the same form (cf. **51.** 116 ff). **cum:** with two verbs.

101, 102. **manifestis:** clearly convicted.' **more maiorum:** i.e., in the manner prevailing before criminals were permitted to exile themselves (see **51.** 108-110; Introduction p. 30, §53).

53. *Lines* 6–19 *attribute the early success of Rome to the high character of her citizens, and her present degeneracy to the want of such men. Two notable exceptions.*

22. **quin . . . aperirem:** a clause of result—'without disclosing' to my readers. The tenses in this sentence look back to the narrative before the digression began: 'because the situation (brought out in the two speeches) had brought these men before us, it was not my plan,' etc.

Caesar and Cato compared and contrasted.

54. 1. **aequalia:** cf. **grata, 5.** 3.

2. **gloria alia alii:** 'one had one form

ficiīs ac mūnificentiā magnus habēbātur, integritāte vītae Catō. Ille mānsuētūdine et misericordiā clārus factus, huic sevēritās dignitātem addiderat. Caesar dandō sublevandō ignōscundō, Catō nihil largiundō glōriam adeptus est. In alterō miserīs perfugium erat, in alterō malīs perniciēs. Illīus facilitās, huius cōnstantia laudābātur. Postrēmō Caesar in animum indūxerat labōrāre vigilāre; negōtiīs amīcōrum intentus sua neglegere, nihil dēnegāre, quod dōnō dignum esset; sibi magnum imperium exercitum bellum novom exoptābat, ubi virtūs ēnitēscere posset. At Catōnī studium modestiae decoris sed maximē sevēritātis erat; nōn dīvitiīs cum dīvite neque factiōne cum factiōsō, sed cum strenuō virtūte, cum modestō pudōre, cum innocente abstinentiā certābat; esse quam vidērī bonus mālēbat. ita, quō minus petēbat glōriam, eō magis illum adsequēbātur.

55. Postquam, ut dīxī, senātus in Catōnis sententiam discessit, cōnsul optumum factū ratus noctem quae īnstābat antecapere, nē quid eō spatiō novārētur, triumvirōs quae supplicium postulābat, parāre iubet. Ipse praesidiīs dispositīs Lentulum in carcerem dēdūcit; idem fit cēterīs per praetōrēs. Est in

---

of glory the other another.' Though but two men are thought of the use of *alia alii* (instead of *altera alteri*) is justified by the thought of many forms of glory

6. **ignoscundo:** in such cases as those of Cicero, Marcellus, Ligarius, many years after the time with which this history deals. Sallust wrote, as he tells us in ch. **4**, after his retirement from public life, which followed Caesar's death.

10. **neglegere, denegare:** best taken as historical. **dono:** 'worth the giving.'

11. **novom . . . ubi:** 'a new (kind of) war, in which valor,' etc., implying a contrast with Pompey's fashion of claiming credit for much that others had done.

12. **modestiae:** 'self restraint.'

15. **certabat:** 'vie;' for *cum divite*, etc., see on II. **8.** 23; *divitiis, factione*, etc., are best taken as expressing specification.

17. **adsequebatur:** sc. *gloria*.

The prison and the execution.

55. 1. **discessit:** see on *pedibus . . . itūrum*, **50.** 17, 18.

3. **triumviros:** a 'board of three' having to do with punishment of criminals (see Introduction p. 61, §68).

4, 5. **ipse . . . Lentulum . . . deducit:** so had he led him in to the senate where the preliminary examination took place (**46.** 13). **carcerem:** the Mamertine prison, near the temple of Concord—where the sessions of the senate had been held—at the foot of the Capitoline hill. It had a lower dungeon, accessible only through a hole in its ceiling, called the Tullianum (l. 6).

carcere locus, quod Tulliānum appellātur, ubi paululum ascenderīs ad laevam, circiter duodecim pedēs humī dēpressus; eum mūniunt undique parietēs atque īnsuper camera lapideīs fornicibus iūncta; sed incultū tenebrīs odōre foeda atque terribilis eius faciēs est. In eum locum postquam dēmissus est Lentulus, vindicēs rērum capitālium, quibus praeceptum erat, laqueō gulam frēgēre. Ita ille patricius ex gente clārissumā Cornēliōrum, quī cōnsulāre imperium Rōmae habuerat, dignum mōribus factīsque suīs exitium vītae invēnit. Dē Cethēgō Statiliō Gabīnīo Caepāriō eōdem modō supplicium sūmptum est.

56. Dum ea Rōmae geruntur, Catilīna ex omnī cōpiā, quam et ipse addūxerat et Mānlius habuerat, duās legiōnēs īnstituit, cohortīs prō numerō mīlitum conplet. Deinde, ut quisque voluntārius aut ex sociīs in castra vēnerat, aequāliter distribuerat, ac brevī spatiō legiōnēs numerō hominum explēverat, cum initiō nōn amplius duōbus mīlibus habuisset. Sed ex omnī cōpiā circiter pars quārta erat mīlitāribus armīs īnstrūcta; cēterī, ut quemque cāsus armāverat, sparōs aut lanceās, aliī praeacūtās sudīs portābant. Sed postquam Antōnius cum exercitū adventābat, Catilīna per montīs iter facere, modo ad urbem modo in Galliam vorsus castra movēre, hostibus occāsiōnem pugnandī nōn dare. Spērābat prope diem magnās cōpiās sēsē habitūrum, sī Rōmae sociī incepta patrāvissent. Intereā

---

7. **ascenderis:** 'when you have climbed (the hill).' **humi depressus:** 'sunk about twelve feet in the ground.'

9. **incultu,** etc.: cause.

11. **vindices . . . rerum:** the *triumviri* of l. 3, or their subordinates.

Catiline organizes his army and awaits reinforcements.

56. 2. **duas legiones:** Though Catiline had at first (l. 6) only about 2,000 men he organized them in twenty cohorts of about one-sixth the regular size (*pro numero militum*) in order to have nominally the two legions appropriate to a consul, as he claimed to be (**36.** 3).

4. **voluntarius:** a new recruit. **ex sociis:** of those already allied with him. **aequaliter:** among the cohorts.

5. **numero:** 'in respect to number,' but not in efficiency, as appears from the description of their armament that follows.

10, 11. **modo . . . vorsus:** 'turning now (southward) toward Rome, now (northward) into (cisalpine) Gaul.' The infinitives are historical. **hostibus:** the forces under Antony and his lieutenant, M. Petreius (**59.** 14).

servitia repudiābat, cuius initiō ad eum magnae cōpiae con-
15 currēbant, opibus coniūrātiōnis frētus, simul aliēnum suīs
ratiōnibus exīstumāns vidērī causam cīvium cum servīs fugitīvīs
commūnicāvisse.

57. Sed postquam in castra nūntius pervēnit Rōmae coniūrātiōnem patefactam, dē Lentulō et Cethēgō cēterīsque, quōs suprā memorāvī, supplicium sūmptum, plērīque, quōs ad bellum spēs rapīnārum aut novārum rērum studium inlexe-
5 rat, dīlābuntur; reliquōs Catilīna per montīs asperōs magnīs itineribus in agrum Pistōriēnsem abdūcit eō cōnsiliō, utī per trāmitēs occultē perfugeret in Galliam Trānsalpīnam. At Q. Metellus Celer cum tribus legiōnibus in agrō Pīcēnō praesidēbat, ex difficultāte rērum eadem illa exīstumāns, quae suprā
10 dīximus Catilīnam agitāre. Igitur ubi iter eius ex perfugīs cognōvit, castra properē mōvit ac sub ipsīs rādīcibus montium cōnsēdit, quā illī dēscēnsus erat in Galliam properantī. Neque tamen Antōnius procul aberat, utpote quī magnō exercitū locīs aequiōribus expedītus in fugā sequerētur. Sed Catilīna post-
15 quam videt montibus atque cōpiīs hostium sēsē clausum, in urbe rēs advorsās, neque fugae neque praesidī ūllam spem, optumum factū ratus in tālī rē fortūnam bellī temptāre, statuit cum

---

14. **servitia repudiabat:** This was directly contrary to the advice contained in Lentulus' intercepted letter (**44.** 15; cf. III. **5.** 40). In his oral message entrusted at the same time to Volturcius Lentulus had used the words *quo consilio .. servitia repudiet* (**44.** 17). **cuius:** we may supply *generis* to justify the singular, though the plural *servitia* is its thought-antecedent.

16. **rationibus:** abl. after *alienum*; for the word cf. **44.** 14.

Learning of the events at Rome, beset by two hostile forces and cut off from retreat, he resolves to fight.

57. 6. **agrum Pistoriensem:** the region about Pistoria, a city of Etruria perhaps 20 miles northwest of Faesulae.

7. **At:** change of scene. The sentence is decidedly loose.

12 **illi descensus erat:** 'where Catiline, hastening into Gaul, had a descent' —i.e., Metellus, north of the Apennines, beset the only available pass through them. This forced Catiline to turn back southward, where Antony's army awaited him.

13. **utpote qui:** lit., 'as one who.' The subjunctive expresses characteristic, though it would not be hard here to read purpose into it.

14–16. **expeditus:** lightly equipped for rapid marching. **in urbe res advorsas:** since the decisive action of the government. **praesidi:** 'reinforcement' (see *magnas copias sese habiturum*, **56.** 12).

Antōniō quam prīmum cōnflīgere. Itaque cōntiōne advocātā huiusce modī ōrātiōnem habuit:

58. 'Conpertum ego habeō, mīlitēs, verba virtūtem nōn addere, neque ex ignāvō strenuum neque fortem ex timidō exercitum ōrātiōne imperātōris fierī. Quanta cuiusque animō audācia nātūrā aut mōribus inest, tanta in bellō patēre solet. Quem neque glōria neque perīcula excitant, nēquīquam hortēre: timor animī auribus officit. Sed ego vōs, quō pauca monērem, advocāvī, simul utī causam meī cōnsilī aperīrem.

'Scītis equidem, mīlitēs, sōcordia atque ignāvia Lentulī quantam ipsī nōbīsque clādem attulerit, quōque modō, dum ex urbe praesidia opperior, in Galliam proficīscī nequīverim. Nunc vērō quō locō rēs nostrae sint, iūxtā mēcum omnēs intellegitis. Exercitūs hostium duo, unus ab urbe alter ā Galliā obstant; diūtius in hīs locīs esse, sī maxumē animus ferat, frūmentī atque aliārum rērum egestās prohibet; quōcumque īre placet, ferrō iter aperiundum est. Quāpropter vōs moneō, utī fortī atque parātō animō sītis et, cum proelium inībitis, meminerītis vōs dīvitiās decus glōriam, praetereā lībertātem atque patriam in dextrīs vostrīs portāre. Sī vincimus, omnia nōbīs tūta erunt,

---

18. **contione:** which meaning? See on IV. **6.** 2.

He addresses his men: 'Victory will give us all we desire, defeat will give us the death of soldiers and free men.'

58. 1. **compertum habeo:** 'I have learned' (cf. note on **29.** 4).

4. **natura aut moribus:** 'by nature or acquired habit' (so in **53.** 22).

6. **animi auribus:** your words may be heard with the physical ear, but do not reach and affect his consciousness—cf. Cicero's *mentis oculos*, and Shakspere's 'my mind's eye, Horatio.' **quo:** really a neuter relative in abl. of means, used instead of *ut* because his action in assembling his men is to be the means of forewarning them; but notice the following coördinate clause with *uti*.

8. **equidem:** 'I am sure'—usually with a 1st person pronoun and always suggesting the speaker's personal attitude (cf. **52.** 45).

9. **quantam:** naturally the first word in the question, here postponed in order to make conspicuous the alleged cause of their disaster (see on I. **7.** 12; II. **7.** 23).

10. **praesidia:** like *praesidi*, **57.** 16 (cf. **56.** 12).

12. **ab urbe, a Gallia:** under Antony (**36.** 8) and Metellus Celer (**30.** 12, **42.** 6, **57.** 8) respectively.

13. **si . . . ferat:** 'if our courage should prompt us ever so much' to remain.

18. **in dextris portare:** i.e., all these good things are to be won with the sword. **si vincimus:** 'if we win,' as in English (see A. 516, 2, a, note; B. 261, 1; H. 533, 2; 574, second example, and 2; H.-B. 571).

conmeātus abundē, mūnicipia atque colōniae patēbunt: sī metū cesserimus, eadem illa advorsa fient, neque locus neque amīcus quisquam teget quem arma nōn tēxerint. Praetereā, mīlitēs, nōn eadem nōbīs et illīs necessitūdō impendet: nōs prō patriā, prō lībertāte, prō vītā certāmus, illīs supervacāneum est prō potentiā paucōrum pugnāre. Quō audācius aggredi-āminī memorēs prīstinae virtūtis. Licuit vōbīs cum summā turpitūdine in exiliō aetātem agere, potuistis nōn nūllī Rōmae āmissīs bonīs aliēnās opēs expectāre: quia illa foeda atque intoleranda virīs vidēbantur, haec sequī dēcrēvistis. Sī haec relinquere voltis, audāciā opus est: nēmō nisi victor pāce bellum mūtāvit. Nam in fugā salūtem spērāre, cum arma, quibus corpus tegitur, ab hostibus āvorterīs, ea vērō dēmentia est. Semper in proeliō eīs maxumum est perīculum, quī maxumē timent: audācia prō mūrō habētur.

'Cum vōs cōnsīderō, mīlitēs, et cum facta vostra aestumō, magna mē spēs victōriae tenet. Animus aetās virtūs vostra mē hortantur, praetereā necessitūdō, quae etiam timidōs fortīs facit. Nam multitūdō hostium nē circumvenīre queat, prohibent angustiae locī. Quod sī virtūtī vostrae fortūna invīderit, cavēte inultī animam āmittātis, neu captī potius sīcutī pecora trucīdēminī, quam virōrum mōre pugnantēs cruentam atque lūctuōsam victōriam hostibus relinquātis.'

---

19. **commeatus**: sc. *erit*. **municipia, coloniae**: II. **11.** 7.

20. **metu**: dat.: for form see A. 89; B. 49, 2; H. 131, 4; H.-B. 97, 2.

22. **illis**: the government forces.

23, 24. **supervacaneum**: 'unprofitable.' **paucorum**: a favorite word of Sallust's to designate the patrician oligarchy (cf. **30.** 10, etc., where he uses it himself; here he puts it into Catiline's mouth). **quo**: causal—'therefore.'

25. **licuit . . . agere**. 'it was (but is not now) possible to live,' 'you could have lived (but now cannot),' etc.

27. **alienas opes expectare**: as heirs.

28. **viris**: 'real men.'

29. **pace**: abl. of price.

35. **animus**, etc.: 'your spirit, youth and courage.'

37. **nam**: '(the fact that they outnumber us means nothing, for,' etc.

39. **cavete . . . amittatis**: 'do not lose'—a common form of prohibition, with or without *ne* (see on Ep **14.** 51). Notice that *ne* (*neu*) is used with *trucidemini*. For another form of prohibition see on **52.** 53. With the thought cf. the closing sentence of Manlius' letter, ch. **33.**

41. **relinquatis**: see on Ep **5.** 4.

59. Haec ubi dīxit, paululum conmorātus sīgna canere iubet atque īnstrūctōs ōrdinēs in locum aequom dēdūcit. Dein remōtīs omnium equīs, quō mīlitibus exaequātō perīculō animus amplior esset, ipse pedes exercitum prō locō atque cōpiīs īnstruit. Nam, utī plānitiēs erat inter sinistrōs montīs et ab dextrā rūpe aspera, octō cohortīs in fronte cōnstituit, reliquārum sīgna in subsidiō artius conlocat. Ab eīs centuriōnēs omnīs, lēctōs et ēvocātōs, praetereā ex gregāriīs mīlitibus optumum quemque armātum in prīmam aciem subdūcit. C. Mānlium in dextrā, Faesulānum quendam in sinistrā parte cūrāre iubet. Ipse cum lībertīs et colōnīs suīs propter aquilam adsistit, quam bellō Cimbricō C. Marius in exercitū habuisse dīcēbātur. At ex alterā parte C. Antōnius, pedibus aeger quod proeliō adesse nequībat, M. Petrēiō lēgātō exercitum permittit. Ille cohortīs veterānās, quās tumultūs causā cōnscrīpserat, in fronte, post eās cēterum exercitum in subsidiīs locat. Ipse equō circumiēns ūnum quemque nōminānns appellat hortātur, rogat, ut meminerint sē contrā latrōnēs inermīs prō patriā, prō līberīs, prō ārīs atque focīs suīs certāre. Homō mīlitāris, quod amplius

---

Both sides prepare for battle.

59. 1. **signa:** 'the signal for battle.' This may be subject or object of *canere*—'he orders the signal to sound,' or 'he orders (the trumpeter, *tubicen*) to sound the signal.'

2–4. **remotis equis, exaequato periculo:** Caesar uses the same abl. absolute phrases in B. G. 1. 25. **militibus:** possessor. **pedes:** nom. sing. **pro:** 'according to.'

6, 7. **aspera:** same construction as *montis*—'between the hills on his left and the rough ground extending from the cliff on the right.' **signa:** 'standards,' probably those of the maniples, as the cohorts as such had no special standard. **in subsidio:** 'in reserve.' **artius:** 'more closely massed.'

8. **evocatos:** old soldiers who had enlisted after having once retired from the army.

11, 12. **aquilam:** A silver eagle was the standard of the Roman legion. For this particular one Catiline seems to have had a superstitious regard if we take Cicero seriously in I. **9.** 24–26. **bello Cimbrico:** 101.

13. **pedibus aeger:** perhaps from gout. He was doubly 'indisposed' that day.

14. **Petreio:** mentioned in Ep. **14.** 32.

15. **tumultus:** a threatened uprising within Italy (cf. II. **2.** 13).

16. **equo:** abl. of means; tr. 'on horseback.'

18. **latrones:** engaged not in *bellum iustum* (II. **1.** 12) but in brigandage (*latrocinium*, II. **1.** 14). **inermis:** see **56.** 7–9.

19, 20. **amplius . . . . triginta:** 'thirty years (or) more' (see A. 407, c; B. 217, 3; H. 471 4; H.-B. 416, 1, d). In **56.** 6 we meet the abl. after *amplius*.

annōs trīgintā tribūnus aut praefectus aut lēgātus aut praetor cum magnā glōriā in exercitū fuerat, plērōsque ipsōs factaque eōrum fortia nōverat; ea conmemorandō mīlitum animōs accendēbat.

60. Sed ubi omnibus rēbus explōrātīs Petrēius tubā sīgnum dat, cohortīs paulātim incēdere iubet, idem facit hostium exercitus Postquam eō ventum est, unde ferentāriīs proelium conmittī posset, maximō clāmōre cum īnfēstīs sīgnīs concurrunt; pīla omittunt, gladiīs rēs geritur. Veterānī prīstinae virtūtis memorēs conminus ācriter īnstāre, illī haud timidī resistunt: maximā vī certātur Intereā Catilīna cum expedītīs in prīmā aciē vorsārī, labōrantibus succurrere, integrōs prō sauciīs arcessere, omnia prōvidēre, multum ipse pugnāre, saepe hostem ferīre: strenuī mīlitis et bonī imperātōris officia simul exequēbātur. Petrēius ubi videt Catilīnam, contrā ac ratus erat, magnā vī tendere, cohortem praetōriam in mediōs hostīs indūcit eōsque perturbātōs atque aliōs alibī resistentīs interficit. Deinde utrimque ex lateribus cēterōs aggreditur. Mānlius et Faesulānus in prīmīs pugnantēs cadunt. Catilīna postquam fūsās cōpiās sēque cum paucīs relictum videt, memor generis atque prīstinae suae dignitātis in cōnfertissumōs hostīs incurrit, ibique pugnāns cōnfoditur.

---

21. **plerosque . . noverat:** 'knew personally (*ipsos*) most of his men, and could recount their brave deeds.'

The fierceness of the fight. Catiline's activity, courage and death.

60. 5. **pila omittunt:** do not stop to hurl the spears. This would be to fight *eminus*; what they did was to fight *conminus* (l. 6), hand to hand, with the sword. **veterani:** under Petreius (**59.** 15).

6, 7. **instare, resistunt:** notice the different moods in coördinate verbs. **cum:** 'together with.' For *expeditis* cf. **57.** 14.

8. **vorsari:** 'was busily engaged.'

11, 12. **contra ac ratus erat:** 'contrary to his expectations' (see references on III. **8.** 26). Petreius had not supposed a man of Catiline's record and habits would make a competent commander. **tendere:** for *contendere*. **cohortem praetoriam:** the commander's bodyguard, composed of picked men.

13. **alios alibi:** 'some in one place, some,' etc. This was the result of their having been *perturbati*, 'thrown into disorder,' with ranks broken.

17. **generis:** see **5.** 1.

61. Sed cōnfectō proeliō tum vērō cernerēs quanta audācia quantaque animī vīs fuisset in exercitū Catilīnae. Nam ferē quem quisque vīvos pugnandō locum cēperat, eum āmissā animā corpore tegēbat. Paucī autem, quōs mediōs cohors praetōria disiēcerat, paulō dīvorsius, sed omnēs tamen advorsīs volneribus conciderant. Catilīna vērō longē ā suīs inter hostium cadāvera repertus est, paululum etiam spīrāns ferōciamque animī, quam habuerat vīvos, in voltū retinēns. Postrēmō ex omnī cōpiā neque in proeliō neque in fugā quisquam cīvis ingenuus captus est: ita cūnctī suae hostiumque vītae iūxtā pepercerant. Neque tamen exercitus populī Rōmānī laetam aut incruentam victōriam adeptus erat. nam strenuissumus quisque aut occiderat in proeliō aut graviter volnerātus discesserat. Multī autem, quī ē castrīs vīsundī aut spoliandī grātiā prōcesserant, volventēs hostīlia cadāvera amīcum aliī, pars hospitem aut cognātum reperiēbant; fuēre item quī inimīcōs suōs cognōscerent. Ita variē per omnem exercitum laetitia maeror, lūctus atque gaudia agitābantur.

His followers refuse quarter and fall where they had fought.

61. 2. **fere:** 'in general.'

3. **vivos:** see on *novom*, **51.** 23. **23.** 17.

4, 5. **pauci quos medios:** 'a few in the center, whom,' etc. **cohors praetoria:** see **60.** 12. **disiecerat:** 'had flung apart by force.' **paulo divorsius:** 'a little aside' from where they had stood. **advorsis:** 'in front,' lit.. 'turned toward' the enemy.

8 **vivos:** case?

9. **quisquam:** on Catiline's side.

15, 16. **alii, pars:** a variation me repeatedly for *alii . . . alii*.

VOCABULARY AND INDEX

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE VOCABULARY AND INDEX

a., act. = active, *i. e.*, transitive.
abl. = ablative.
abs. = absolute.
acc. = accusative.
adj. = adjective.
adv. = adverb.
appos. = appositive.
c. = common (gender).
card = cardinal.
comp. = compound, composition; comparative.
constr. = construction.
cos. = consul.
dat. = dative.
def. = defective (verb).
dem., demonstr. = demonstrative.
dep. = deponent.
dim. = diminutive.
distrib. = distributive.
esp = especially.
F. = feminine.
fig. = figurative, figuratively.
fr. = from.
freq. = frequentative.
fut. = future.
gen. = genitive.
imp., impv. = imperative.
impers. = impersonal.
impf. = imperfect.
ind. = indicative.
indecl = indeclinable.
indef. = indefinite.
infin. = infinitive.
insep. = inseparable.
int. = introductory note.
intens. = intensive.
inter. = interrogative.
intrans = intransitive.
irr. = irregular.
lit. = literally.
loc. = locative.
M. = masculine.
N = neuter (gender of noun).
n. = neuter, *i. e.*, intransitive (verb)
nom. = nominative.
num. = numeral.
ord. = ordinal.
p., part. = participle.
part. = partitive.
pass. = passive.
pers. = personal.
pf. = perfect (tense).
pl., plur. = plural.
plupf. = pluperfect.
poss. = possessive.
p.p. = perfect participle.
pr., pres. = present.
pron. = pronoun.
prop. = proper (noun).
reflex. = reflexive.
rel. = relative.
sal. = salutation (in a letter).
Sal., Sall. = Sallust.
sg., sing. = singular.
subj. = subject, subjective.
subjunc. = subjunctive.
subst. = substantive.
superl. = superlative.
tr., trans. = transitive.
tr. pl. = *tribunus plebis*.
v., vb. = verb.
voc. = vocative.
vol. = volitive.
w. = with.
1, 2, 3, 4, following a verb in the Vocabulary, show the conjugation.
1, 2, 3, followed by sing. or plur indicate the person.

VOCABULARY

This Vocabulary is intended to accompany the Notes and Index. For idiomatic combinations and translations, see the former; for collections of examples with precise references, see the latter. Words marked (S) are found in Sallust's Catiline but not in the selections from Cicero.

A

A., an abbreviation (1) for the praenomen **Aulus**, which see, and (2) for *ante* in the phrase *ante diem* (**a. d.**) in dates. See R. C. § 8.

ā, ab (**abs** before *te*), prep. with the ablative, *from, by, on, in, on the side of, among.*—In comp., *apart, away, off;* with negative force, *not, in-, un-.*

ab-dicō, 1. v. a., *disavow.*—With reflex. and abl., *resign, abdicate.*

ab-dō, -didī, -ditus, -dere, a., *set aside, put away.*—Esp., with *in* and acc. or abl., *hide, keep secret, bury.*—**abditus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj., *hidden, concealed, secret, remote.*

ab-dūcō, 3. v. a., *lead, take or carry away.* (S)

ab-eō, irr. v. n., *go away, from, forth* or *off, depart.*—Fig., *retire, disappear, pass (away).*

aberrātiō, -ōnis, F., *a going astray, error.*

ab-errō, 1. v. n., *wander from the way, go astray.*—Fig., *go astray, go wrong, err, wander.*

ab-horreō, 2. v. n., *shrink from, shudder at.*—Fig., *be averse to, be inconsistent with, differ from, be disinclined to; be free from.*

abiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [**ab-iaciō**], a., *throw away or down.*—Fig., *cast away, fling or throw aside.*—**abiectus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj., *downcast, despondent; mean, contemptible, despicable.*

abiectus, see **abiciō** above.

abiiciō, see **abiciō**.

ab-iūdicō, 1. v. a., *give judgment against, take away by judicial decision.*

abiūrō, 1. v. a., *swear off, deny on oath.* (S)

abs, see **a.**

abs-condō, 3. v. a., *put out of sight, hide away, conceal.*—**abscónditus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj., *hidden, concealed, secret.*

absēns, see **absum.**

absolūtiō, -ōnis, F., *an acquittal* (in law).—Also, *completeness, perfection.*

ab-solvō, 3 v. a., *set loose, release.*—Fig., *acquit* (in law), *declare innocent.*—Also, *complete, perfect.*—**absolūtus, -a, -um**, p. p., as adj., *finished, complete.*

abstinentia, -ae, F., *self-restraint, integrity.*

abs-trahō, 3. v. a., *draw away or off; remove, detach.*

abstulī, see **auferō.**

ab-sum, āfuī, āfutūrus, -esse, n., *be away, at a distance,* or *off from.*—**absēns, -ntis**, p. as adj., *absent, in one's absence.*

ab-surdus, -a, -um, adj., *out of tune*—Fig., *out of reason, absurd.* (S)

abundāns, -ntis, part. as adj., *overflowing, abounding, rich.*

abundantia, -ae, F., *abundance, plenty:* **rērum** (*in the days of their plenty*).

abundē, adv., *in abundance.*

ab-undō, -āvī, -āre, n., *overflow* (with).—Fig., *abound in, be rich* or *strong in.*

ab-ūtor, 3. v. dep., *use up, spend, squander; take advantage of, misuse, put a strain upon.*

ac, see full form **atque.**

accēdō [**ad-cēdō**], 3. v. n., *approach, come near* or *to, draw near, advance.*—Impers. with **ut** or **quod**, *there is added that . . . , besides, moreover.*

accelerō [**ad-celerō**], 1. v. a. and n., *hasten, speed; make haste, hasten.*

accendō (ad-c), -ndī, -nsus, -ere, a., *set on fire.*—Fig., *inflame, excite.*

acceptus, see **accipiō.**

accersō, see **arcessō.**

accessiō, ōnis, F., *addition.*

accidō, -cidī, -ere [ad-cadō], n., *fall upon* or *to.*—Fig., *fall out, happen, occur*

accipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere [ad-capiō], a., *take, receive, get.*—Fig., *take in by hearing, hear, learn, perceive, understand.*—Also, *admit, allow, accept.*—**acceptus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *welcome, acceptable to, popular, favorite.*

Accius (Attius), -ī, M., a family name.—E. g., *L. Accius,* a Roman tragic poet, born 170.

accommodō (ad-c-), 1. v. a., *fit on, adjust, fit; adapt, accommodate.*—Fig., *oblige, lend.*—**accommodātus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *fit, adapted, suitable, appropriate.*

accubō (ad-c-), -āre, n., *lie at, near* or *beside* (esp. at table).

accumbō (ad-c-), -cubuī, -cubitum, -ere, n , *lie down, recline at meals.*

accūrātē (ad-c-), adv., *carefully, exactly, with care* or *exactness.*

accūsātiō, -ōnis. F., an *accusation, indictment, arraignment, prosecution.*

accūsātor, -ōris, M., *an accuser, plaintiff, prosecutor.*

accūsō, 1. v. a., *call to account, blame, accuse; accuse* (on a criminal charge), *indict, be an accuser.*

ācer, ācris. ācre, adj., *sharp, piercing, keen.*—Fig., *brilliant, eager, zealous, passionate, spirited, severe, harsh.*

acerbē, adv., *bitterly.*—Fig., *cruelly, with cruelty, with bitterness, severely:* **ferre** (*be pained at, grieve over*)

acerbitās, -tātis, F., *sourness, sharpness.*—Fig., *harshness, bitterness, rigor, severity, hatred, hostility.*

acerbus, -a, -um, adj *harsh* (to the taste) *sour, bitter.*—Fig., *harsh, rigorous, hostile, implacable.*—Also, *hard to bear, cruel.*

ācerrimē (**-rumē**), superl. of **ācriter.**

acervus, -ī, M., *a heap, mass, pile.*

Achāia, -ae, F., a province of Greece.

Achāicus, -a, -um, adj., *Achaean; Grecian.*

Achillēs, -is, M., *Achilles,* the hero of the Trojan war

aciēs, -ēī, F , *a sharp point* or *edge; keen glance, glare.*—Esp., *the line of battle, an army.*

Acilius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—Esp. *M'. Acilius Glabrio,* cos. 67, who as praetor (70) presided over the trial of Verres, and in 66 succeeded Lucullus as commander in the war against Mithridates. As adj., *Acilian* (**lēx**).

acquīrō, see **adquīrō.**

ācrimōnia, -ae, F., *sharpness.*—Fig., *energy, severity.*

ācriter, adv., *sharply, fiercely, violently; with energy, vehemence, zeal.*

acroāma, -atis, N., *an entertainment, a concert.*—Also, *a musician, one who sings or plays.*

āctiō, -ōnis, F., *a doing, an action of any sort.*—Esp., of public or official acts, *official action or conduct, political action.*—Also, *an action at law; a speech, an argument in court.*

āctor, -ōris, M., *a doer, agent, performer.*—In legal sense, *an accuser, complainant, plaintiff, prosecutor.*

āctum, -ī, N., *a deed, transaction, proposition, decree law.*—Esp. (pl.), **ācta, -ōrum,** N., *the official record of the day's transactions.*

āctus, -ūs, M., *impulse, motion.*—Esp., *a part of a play, an act.*

acuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, a., *sharpen, whet.*—Fig., *incite, excite, rouse, stimulate.* **acūtus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *sharpened, sharp, acute.*

ad, prep. with acc.—Of motion, *to, toward, against.*—Fig., *to, toward, for, at, on, in, near, against, among, in regard to.*—In comp., *to, in, by, toward.*

ad-aequō, 1. v. a. and n., *make equal, become* or *be equal.*

adc-, see **acc-.**

addictiō, -ōnis, F., *a (legal) award, assignment.*

ad-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a., *put to join, annex, add.*

ad-dūcō, 3. v. a., *lead, draw,* or *bring to,* or *in, bring, draw.*—Fig., *occasion, cause, induce, prompt, lead.*

adēmī, see **adimō.**

ad-eō, irr. v. n., *go to, approach, come to.*

visit (with or without **ad**).—Fig., *encounter, incur, take part in.*

ad-eō, adv., *to that point* or *degree, so far, so much, to such an extent, so far, so, just:* **ūsque adeō** (*to that degree*).—**atque adeō** (*and even, or rather*).

adeps, -ipis, c., *soft fat, fat.*—Fig. (sing. and pl.), *corpulence, stoutness.*

adeptus, see **adipīscor.**

adfabrē (aff-), adv., *skilfully.*

adfectus, see **adficiō.**

ad-ferō (aff-), attulī, adlātus, afferre, irr. v. a., *bring, take* or *carry to, bring.*—Fig., *cause, occasion, produce; report, announce:* **manūs** (*lay . . .on*).

adficiō (aff-) [ad-faciō], 3, v. a., *do to, treat, affect.*—Fig., *cause, produce in, fill with, inflict upon, visit with.*

ad-fīgō (aff-), 3. v. a., *affix* or *fasten to, attach.*

ad-fingō (aff-), 3. v. a., *make in addition, make besides, invent more, counterfeit besides.*

ad-fīnis, -e, adj., *bordering on, adjacent to* —Fig., *related to* (by marriage), *connected with.*—As subst., *a kinsman; an accomplice.*

ad-fīrmō (aff-), 1, v. a. *strengthen* —Fig., *encourage, assure* —Hence, *state positively, assert, aver.*

ad-flictō (aff-) 1. v. a. *damage greatly shatter, injure.*—Fig., *vex, harass, distress torment, annoy.*

ad-flīgō (aff-), -īxī, -ictus, -ere, a., *dash down, overthrow, wreck, ruin.*—Fig., *dishearten, crush, distress.*—**adflictus (aff-), -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *crushed, disheartened, ruined; desponding, miserable, dejected.*

ad-fluō (aff-). 3. v. n., *flow to* or *toward.*—Fig., *flow with, abound in, be rich in.*—**adfluēns (aff-), -ntis,** pres. p. as adj., *abounding in, rich in; abundant, copious.*

adfore, adfuī, etc., see **adsum.**

adgredior (agg-), -gressus, -gredī [ad-gradior], dep , *go to, approach, accost, address.*—Hence, *work upon, solicit, tamper with.*—Also, *attack, assail; undertake, commence.* (S)

ad-gregō (agg-), 1 v. a., *get or gather together, assemble, unite.*—With reflex., *attach one's self to, rally round.*

adhibeō [ad-habeō], 2. v. a., *hold to, turn to, apply.*—Fig., *furnish, produce.*—Esp., *bring in, call in, summon, employ.*

ad-hortor, 1. v. dep., *incite, encourage.*

ad-hūc, adv. of time, *until now, as yet, hitherto.*—Esp., *to this point, so far, thus far.*

adigō [ad-agō], -ēgī, -āctus, -ere, a., *drive to, force to.*—Fig., **adigere ad iūs iūrandum**, *bind by oath.* (S)

adimō, -ēmī, -ēmptus, -ere [ad-emō], a., *take away, remove.*—Hence, *deprive* (one) *of, rob of.*

adipīscor, -eptus, -ipīscī [ad-apīscor], dep., *attain to, reach, obtain, acquire, gain, win.*

aditus, -ūs, M., *an approach, access.*—Fig., *right of approach, chance to approach, entrance, entry.*

adiūmentum, -ī, N., *aid, assistance.*

ad-iungō, 3. v. a., *join to, unite add attach; annex, conciliate, win over.*

adiūtor, -ōris, M. *an aider assistant helper, abettor.*

adiūtrīx, -īcis, F. *a* (female) *aider, assistant*

ad-iuvō, 1 v a., *aid, help, assist be of* or *give assistance* —Fig., *support sustain, second, encourage.*—Also, *avail be of use, contribute to.*

adlātus see **adferō.**

adliciō (all-), -lexī, -lectus -ere ad laciō] *attract, allure entice, persuade.*

ad-linō (all-), -ere, a., *besmear, bedaub*

ad-minister, -trī, M., *a helper.*—Esp. *an abettor, tool, pander.*

ad-ministra, -ae, F., *a female attendant* or *helper, a handmaid.*

ad-ministrō, 1. v. a. and n., *attend upon, serve.*—Fig., *manage, superintend, direct.* —Also, *do one's work* or *duty.*

admīrābilis, -e, adj., *wonderful, astonishing, admirable.*

admīrandus, see **admīror.**

admīrātiō, -ōnis, F., *admiration, wonder, astonishment.*

ad-mīror, 1. v dep., *be amazed, wonder at, admire.*—**admīrandus, -a, -um,** ger. as adj., *wondrous, marvelous.*

ad-mittō, 3. v. a., *let in, send in, introduce.*—Fig., *permit, allow.*—Hence, *be guilty of, commit.*

ad-moneō, 2. v. a., *warn, admonish remind, advise, bid.*

admurmurātiō, -ōnis, F., *a murmur* at something, *murmurs of approval* or *disapproval.*

adnītor, -nīsus (or **nīxus**), **-nītī,** *rest upon, strive after, exert one's self.* (S)

ad-nuō (ann-), -uī, -ere, n., *nod to, nod assent to, assent.*

adolēscēns, see **adulēscēns.**

adolēscentia, see **adulēscentia.**

ad-olēscō (adul-), -olēvī, -ultus, -ere, n., *grow up, grow to maturity.*—**adultus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *grown up, matured.*—Fig., *ripe, developed.* (S)

ad-ōrnō, 1. v. a., *fit out, equip, furnish, provide, organize.*—Also, *adorn, embellish, distinguish.*

ad-parātus (app-), -ūs, M., *a preparation, getting ready.*—Also, *preparations, equipment, furniture, materials, tools.*

ad-parātus (app-), -a, -um, see **adparō.**

ad-parō (app-), 1. v. a., *prepare, provide, furnish; arrange, make preparations* (for).—**adparātus (app-), -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *prepared, furnished.*—Also, *sumptuous, magnificent.*

adpellō (app-), 1. v. a., *address, call by name.*—Esp., *appeal to, implore, call upon.*

ad-petō (app-), -īvī or **-iī, -ītus, -ere,** a., *strive after, try to get, covet, desire, aim at.*—**adpetēns, -ntis,** p. as adj., *desirous of, eager for.*—Absolute, *covetous.*

ad-pōnō (app-), 3. v. a., *put* or *place at, by* or *near, apply, fit.*—Fig., *appoint, assign.*—**ad-positus (app-), -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *near, bordering upon.*—Also, *fit, suitable, fitted, suited.*

ad-probō (app-), 1. v. a., *assent to, favor, approve, sanction.*

ad-propinquō (app-), 1. v. n., *come near to, approach, draw near.*

adquiēscō, -ēvī, -ere, n., *come to rest, rest, be content, consent.*

adquīrō (acq-), -quīsīvī, -quīsītus, -ere [ad-quaerō], a., *get in addition, add to, gain, acquire.*

ad-rigō (arr-), -rēxī, -rēctus, -ere [ad-regō], a., *raise, straighten up.*—Fig., *arouse, excite.*

adripiō (arr-), -ipuī, -eptus, -ere [ad-rapiō], a., *catch up, seize; appropriate, secure.*

adroganter (arr-), adv., *presumptuously, haughtily, insolently.*

ad-rogō (arr-), 1. v. a., *ask further; claim, demand.*—**ad-rogāns (arr-), -ntis,** pres. p. as adj., *presuming, overbearing.*

adscendō (asc-), -scendī, -scēnsus, -ere [ad-scandō], a. and n., *ascend, mount, climb, reach.*

ad-scīscō (asc-), -scīvī, -scītus, -ere, a., *take to one's self, adopt, accept.*—Hence, *associate with one's self.*

ad-scrībō (asc-), 3. v. n., *write in addition, insert in writing.*—Esp., *write down, enroll, assign.*

adsēnsus, -ūs, M., *assent, approval.*

ad-sentiō (ass-), 4. v. n., *give assent, approve, agree;* more common in passive as deponent.

ad-sentior (ass-), -sēnsus, -tīrī, dep. see active form above.

ad-sequor (ass-), 3. v. dep., *follow up, overtake.*—Fig., *gain, reach, attain; effect, accomplish.*

ad-servō (ass-), 1. v. a., *keep* or *preserve carefully, watch over, guard.*—Also, *keep secret.*

ad-sīdō (ass-), -sēdī, -ere, n., *take one's seat, sit down, sit by* or *near.*

adsiduē (ass-), adv., *continually, constantly, uninterruptedly.*

adsiduitās (ass-), -tātis, F., *constant attendance upon a person, constant presence; painstaking, unremitting effort.*—Also, *constancy, persistence.*

adsiduus (ass-), -a, -um, adj., *ever present, unremitting, continual, ceaseless, untiring, persistent.*

adsignātiō (ass-), -ōnis, F., *an assigning, allotting.*

ad-sistō, -stitī, -ere, n., *stand near, stand by, take position.* (S)

adspectō, 1. v. a., *look to, look up to.*

adspectus (asp-), -ūs, M. (active), *a sight, view, glance;* (passive), *appearance, aspect, mien, look, looks.*

adspergō (asp-), -ersī, -ersus, -ere [ad-spargō], a., *scatter, sprinkle* or *strew upon.*—Fig., *add by way of seasoning, throw in, add.*

adspernor, see **āspernor.**

adspiciō (asp-), -exī, -ectus, -ere [ad-speciō], a., *look at, behold, see; look to, look toward.*

ad-stō (ast-), -itī, -āre, n., *stand by* or *near.*

ad-stringō (ast-), -inxī, -ictus, -ere, a., *bind* or *fasten to.*—Fig., *implicate, compromise.*

adsuēfaciō (ass-), 3. v. a., *habituate, accustom, train.*—Pass., *be accustomed* (with abl.).

ad-sum, irr. v. n., *be at, near, by* or *at hand; stand by, aid, assist, support:* **animō** (*be attentive; be brave*).

ad-sūmō (ass-), 3. v. a., *take to* or *upon one's self, receive, admit, claim, assume.*

adt-, see **att-.**

adulēscēns, -ntis, adj., *young.*—As subst., *a young man* or *woman.*—Also *the younger, junior.*

adulēscentia, -ae, F., *the period of youth.*

adulēscentulus, -ī, M., *a very young man, mere boy.*—As adj., *very young.*

adulter, era, adj., M. and F. only, *unchaste, impure.*—As subst., *adulterer, adulteress.*

adultus, see **adolēscō.**

ad-veniō, 4. v. n., *come to, arrive at, reach.* (S)

adventīcius, -a, -um, adj., *foreign; accidental, incidental.*

adventō, -āre, n., *advance, press forward.* (S)

adventus, -ūs, M., *a coming, arrival.*

adversārius (-vor-), -a, -um, adj., *standing opposite; hostile, antagonistic.*—As subst., *an antagonist, opponent.*

adversiō, -ōnis, F., *a turning,* or *directing toward.*

adversus, -a, -um, adj., see **advertō.**

ad-vertō (advor-), 3. v. a., *turn* or *direct to, toward* or *against, turn;* **animum** (*notice,* see **animadvertō**).—**adversus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *over against, opposite; in opposition, adverse; in front.*

ad-vesperāscit, -ere, imp., *it grows dark, evening draws near.*

ad-vocō, 1. v. a., *call in. invite, summon.*—Esp., *call as counselor, witness, adviser.*—**advocātus, -ī,** M., p. p. as subst., *a friend, supporter, adviser,* or *witness* (in court).

ad-volō, 1. v. a., *fly to, toward* or *at.*—Fig., *hurry to, reach with speed, make haste.*

advor-, see **adver-.**

aedēs (-is), -is, F., *a dwelling of the gods, sanctuary, temple* (not so large as a **templum**).—In plural, *a house, dwelling* (for men).

aedificium, -ī, N., *a building.*

aedificō, 1. v. a., *build, construct, erect.*—Fig., *establish.*

aedīlis, -is, M., *an Aedile,* see p. 60, §§ 64, 65.

aedīlitās, -tātis, F., *office of aedile, aedileship.*

Aegaeus, -a, -um, adj., *Aegean.*—**Aegaeum, ī,** N., as subst., *the Aegean Sea.*

aeger, -gra, -grum, adj., *ill, sick, diseased, feeble.*—Fig., *afflicted, suffering, weak, enfeebled.*

aegerrimē (**-rumē**), superl. of **aegrē.**

aegrē, adv., *painfully, weakly.*—Fig., *with reluctance, with difficulty, hardly, scarcely.*

Aegyptus, -ī, F., *Egypt.*

Aelius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *Q. Aelius,* cos. 148.—Also, as adj., *Aelian:* **lēx.**

Aemilius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. *L. Aemilius Paulus,* see **Paulus.** 2. *M. Aemilius Scaurus,* cos. 115.

aemulus, -a, -um, adj., *imitating earnestly, rivaling.*—As subst., *an imitator, follower, rival.*

aequābiliter, adv., *indiscriminately, without partiality.* (S)

aequālis, -e, adj., *equal, of equal age, contemporary.* (S)

aequāliter, adv., *equally, uniformly, on equal terms.* (S)

aequē, adv., *equally, alike, in like manner:* **aequē . . . ac** (*as* [*well*] *much . . . as, as . . . as*).

aequitās, -tātis, F., *equality, evenness.*—Fig., *justice, fairness, impartiality:* **animī** (*even balance*).

aequos, -a, -um, see **aequus.** (S)

aequus, -a, -um, adj., *even, flat, level.*—Fig., *fair, just, calm, equal, favorable:* **animō** (*with resignation*).

aerārius, -a, -um, adj., *of copper.*—Hence, *having to do with money, of the revenue* or *treasury:* **tribūnī** (see on IV. 7.27).—As subst., **aerārius, -ī,** M., *one who pays a poll tax,* but cannot vote;

see p. 53, § 30.—**aerārium, -ī,** N., *the treasury*, a part of the temple of Saturn.

aerumna, -ae, F., *pain, distress, hardship, toil.*

aerumnōsus, -a, -um, adj., *full of trouble, misery* or *care, miserable, wretched, careworn.*

aes, aeris, N., *copper, bronze, anything made of copper* or *bronze.*—Hence, *money:* **aliēnum** (*debt*).

Aesculāpius, -ī, M., the god of medicine.

aestās, -tātis, F., *summer*

aestimō (aestumō), 1. v. a., *estimate, rate, value, assess.*

aestuō 1. v. n., *be hot, boil, surge.*—Fig., *be hot with anger, rage.* (S)

aestus, -ūs, M., *heat.*—Fig., *the boiling tide, breakers, waves, the sea.*

aetās, -tātis, F., *period of life, age* (of old or young).—Hence, *youth, old age, life, time.*

aeternitās, -tātis, F., *eternity, endless existence.*—Fig., *deathless fame.*

aeternus, -a, um, adj., *eternal, everlasting, never-ending, endless, life-long.*

Aetōlus, -a, -um, adj., *of Aetolia, Aetolian.*—Pl., subst., *the Aetolians.*

aff-, see **adf-**.

Āfrānius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *L. Afranius*, cos. 60.

Āfrica, -ae, F., see **Āfricus.**

Āfricānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Africa, African.*—Esp., as a surname, see **Scipiō.**

Āfricus, -a, -um, adj., *of Africa.*—As subst., **Āfrica, -ae,** F., *the Roman province of Africa.*

āfuisse. **āfutūrus,** see **absum.**

age, see **agō** ad fin

ager, agrī, *productive land, a field; an estate, farm; a territory, district; land, ground.*

agg-, see **adg-**.

agitō, 1. v. a., *drive, impel.*—Hence, *rouse, stir up, excite, harass.*—Fig., *turn over* (in mind), *propose, discuss, purpose.*

agnōscō (adg-), -nōvī, -nitus, -ere [ad-(g)nōscō], a., *recognize, acknowledge* (as one's own), *identify, claim.*

agō, ēgī, āctus, -ere, a. and n., *drive, lead, conduct, impel.*—Fig., *impel, move, prompt, excite.*—Also, *do, act, treat, discuss, plead, manage, conduct, carry on, take part in, deal with, take up, handle, take action.*—**age, age vērō, agedum** (*come, come now*, see on M. L. **14**.1).

agrārius, -a, -um, adj., *of,* or *belonging to, the public lands;* **lēx** (*a land law*).—As subst., **agrārii, -ōrum,** M., *agrarian partisans.*

agrestis, -e, adj., *of the fields, rustic.*—Hence, *countrified, rude, boorish.*—As subst. pl., *rustics, farmers.*

Ahāla, -ae, M., a family name.—E. g., *C. Servilius Ahala*, who killed Sp. Maelius, 439.

aiō, 3. v. defect., n., *affirm, assert.*

alacer, -cris, -cre, adj., *lively, active, eager, energetic, spirited.*

alacritās, -tātis, F., *liveliness, eagerness, enthusiasm, gladness, joy, delight.*

alauda, -ae, F., *a lark.*—Fig., the name of one of Caesar's legions; often pl., **Alaudae** (see Ep. **20**.14).

Alba, -ae, F., the name of several Italian towns.—Esp., 1. *Alba Longa, the most ancient city of* Latium. 2. *Alba Fucentia*, a town near the **Lacus Fūcīnus,** about 60 miles northeast of Rome.

Albānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Alba, Alban.*—As subst., **Albānum -ī,** N., *an estate near Alba.*—**Albānī, -ōrum,** M., *the people of Alba, the Albans*

ālea, -ae, F., *a die, a game with dice.*—Fig., *chance, hazard, fortune.*

āleātor, -ōris, M., *a gamester, gambler.*

Alexander, -drī, M., a Greek name.—E. g., *Alexander the Great.*

algor, -ōris, M., *cold.* (S)

aliās [alius], adv., *elsewhere, at another place or time.* (S)

alibī [alius], adv., *elsewhere.* (S)

aliēnigena, -ae, M., *one born in a foreign land, a foreigner.*

aliēnō, 1. v. a., *make over to another, alienate, cast off* or *out.* (S)

aliēnus, -ā, -um, adj., *of another* or *others, not one's own, foreign, alien, strange.*—Hence, *ill-adapted, unfavorable.*—As subst., **aliēnus, -ī,** M., *a stranger.*—Also, superl., *an entire stranger.*

aliō, adv., *to another place, elsewhere.*

aliquandō, adv., *at some time, finally, at last.*

aliquantō, see **aliquantus.**

aliquantus, -a, -um, adj., *some, considerable, not a little.*—As subst., **aliquantum, -ī,** N., *a good deal, a considerable amount.*—Adverbially, **aliquantum** (acc.) and **aliquantō** (abl.), *considerably.*

aliquis (**-quī**), **-qua, -quid** (**-quod**), indef. pron., *some one, some thing, some, any.*—Rarely, *some other;* cf. I. 8. 16.

aliquō, adv., *somewhither, to some place.*

aliquot, indef. numeral indecl., *some, several, a few, a number of.*

aliter, adv., *otherwise, differently.*

aliunde, adv., *from another place* or *source.*

alius, -a, -ud, pronom. adj., *another, other, different, else:* **alius . . . alius** (*one . . . another*). **aliī . . . aliī** (*some . . . others*): **alius atque,** see **atque.**

all-, see **adl-.**

alliātus, see **adferō.**

Allobrox, -ogis, M., *one of the Allobroges,* a Celtic tribe.

alō, aluī, altus or **alitus, -ere,** a., *nourish, sustain, feed, nurse.*—Fig., *foster, increase, promote, keep alive.*

Alpēs, -ium, pl., F., *the Alps.*

altāria, -ium, pl., N., *a high altar, an altar to the great gods.*

alter, -era, -erum, pronom. adj., *the other* (of two only): **alter . . . alter** (*the one . . . the other*).—**alterī . . . alterī** (*one party . . . the other party*).

alternus, -a, -um, adj., *in turn, by turns, alternate, reciprocal, mutual.*

alter-uter, -tra, -trum, pronom. adj., *one of the two, the one or the other, no matter which.*

altus, -a, -um, adj., *high, lofty, deep, profound.*—As subst., **altum, -ī,** N., *the deep, the sea.*

alumnus, -ī, M., *a foster child, nursling.*

alveolus, -ī, M., *a small tray, basin; a gaming board, dice board.*

amāns, see **amō.**

amanter, adv., *lovingly, affectionately.*

ambi- (**amb-, am-, an-**), inseparable prep., *around, about.*

ambitiō, -ōnis, F., *a canvassing for office, electioneering.*—Hence, *ambition.* (S)

ambitus, -ūs, M., *unlawful canvassing, bribery at elections:* **dē ambitū** (*on a charge of bribery*). (S)

ambō, -ae, -ō, num. adj., *both.*

ambulātiō, -ōnis, F., *a walking, a walk.*

ambulō, 1. v. n., *walk about.*

āmēns, -ntis, adj., *out of one's senses, distracted, mad.*

āmentia, -ae, F., *want of reason, madness, frenzy.*

amiciō, -ictus, -īre, a., *throw or wrap around, clothe, cover, conceal.*

amīcitia, -ae, F., *friendship, friendly relations, an alliance.*

amīcus, -a, -um, adj., *friendly, kindly, fond, well disposed.*—As subst., **amīcus, -ī,** M., *a friend.*—Also, in superl., *a very dear friend.*

āmissus, p. p. of **āmittō.**

Amīsus, -ī, F., a town of Pontus, on the Euxine.

āmittō, 3. v. a., *let go, let slip* or *pass, lose.*

amō, 1. v. a., *love, like, be fond of.*—**amāns, -ntis,** pres. p. as adj., *fond, affectionate.*

amoenitās, -tātis, F., *loveliness* (to the eye).

amoenus, -a, -um, adj., *pleasant* (to the eye), *lovely.* (S)

amor, -ōris, M., *love, affection.*

ā-moveō, -mōvī, -mōtus, -ēre, a., *move away, remove.* (S)

amplē, adv., *abundantly, fully, largely, widely.*—Compar., **amplius,** *further, more, longer.*—Superl., **amplissimē** (**-umē**), *very amply, completely.*

amplector, -exus, -ī, dep., *clasp, embrace.*—Fig., *include, comprise.*—Also, *court* (*the favor of*), *cherish.*

amplexor, 1. v. dep., *embrace.*—Fig., *be fond of, value, esteem.*

amplificō, 1. v. a., *increase, enlarge, extend, augment.*

amplitūdō, -inis, F., *width, bulk, size, extent.*—Fig., *dignity, prominence, position.*

amplus, -a, -um, adj., *spacious, roomy; abundant, full, ample, great:* **verbīs** (*complimentary*).—As subst., in comp., **amplius,** *more* (with part. gen.).

an, conj., introducing second member of a double question, *or, or rather.*—Sometimes the first member is merely

implied (*am I wrong*), *or*, etc.—**-ūtrum . . . an** ([*whether*] . . . *or*).—**anne** (=**an**; the *-ne* is pleonastic).—**an vērō** (*or is it possible that*).

Anagnia, -ae, F., town of Latium

anceps, -cipitis, adj., *two-headed; two-fold, double.*—Hence, *wavering, doubtful, uncertain, indecisive.*

Ancōna, -ae, F., a town in Picenum, on the Adriatic sea.

angō, -ere, a., *press close, throttle.*—Fig., *distress, pain.*

angulus, -ī, M., *a corner, angle.*—Fig., *a lurking-place.*

angustiae, -ārum, F., pl., *a narrow pass, defile.*—Fig., *difficulties, straits, perplexity*

anhēlō, 1. v. n. and a., *pant, gasp, pant out, breathe forth*

anima, -ae, F., *air, breath, the spirit, soul, life.*

animadversiō, -ōnis, F., *observation, notice, attention, investigation, censure, punishment.*

animadvertō (-vortō), [animum-advertō], 3 v. a., *give attention to, notice, observe.*—With **in** and acc., *punish, inflict punishment upon.*

animal -ālis, N., *a breathing creature, an animal.* (S)

animōsē, adv., *eagerly, with spirit, with courage,*

animus, -ī, M., *the rational soul, the mind, intellect, heart, spirit, disposition.*—Also in good sense, *courage, spirit;* in bad sense, *arrogance, pride.*—**aequō animō parātōque** (*with resignation and composure*).

anne, see **an** *ad fin.*

Annius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. *Q. Annius Chilo*, a conspirator. 2. *T. Annius Milo*, a supporter of Cicero, who killed Clodius.

annōna -ae, F., *the year's produce; the grain market, the price of grain.*

annus, -ī, M., *a year.*

annuus -a, -um, adj., *lasting a year, a year's, yearly, annual.*

ānsa, -ae, F., *a handle.*—Fig., *an opportunity.*

ante, adv. and prep. of place and time.—Adv., *before, in front, formerly, previously ago, in advance of.*—Prep., *before, in front of in advance of, more than, above.*—In dates. **ante diem (a. d.),** *on a day before.*—In comp., *before.*

anteā, adv., *formerly, before, previously.*

antecapiō, -ere, v. a., *forestall.*

ante-cellō, -ere, *be prominent* or *superior, excel, surpass.*

ante-ferō, irr. v. a., *carry* or *place in front, choose first, prefer.*

ante-hāc, adv., *before this time, before.* (S)

antelūcānus, -a, -um, adj., *before daybreak:* **cēnae** (*kept up until daybreak*).

ante-pōnō, 3. v. a., *place* or *put before* or *in front, prefer, value above.*

ante-quam, conj., *before, sooner than.*

Antiās, -ātis, gentile adj., *of Antium,* a town on the coast south of Rome.

Antiochīa (-ēa), -ae, F., a city of Syria.—Also, of several less important towns.

Antiochus, -ī, M., *Antiochus the Great,* 223–187.—Also, the name of other kings of Syria.

antīquitās, -tātis, F., *antiquity, ancient times.*

antīquus, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to former times, ancient, old.*—Subst., **antīquī, -ōrum,** M., *the ancients, men of the old school.*

Antium, -ī, N., an ancient town of Latium.

Antōnius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. *C. Antonius Hybrida*, Cicero's colleague in the consulship. 2 *M. Antonius*, a member of the second triumvirate.

anxius, -a, -um [angō], adj., *troubled, worried, anxious.*

Ap., abbreviation for **Appius**

Apamēa, -ae, F., a city of Phrygia, in Asia Minor; called **Apamea Cibotus.**

Āpenninus, -ī, M., *the Apennines.*

aperiō, -ruī, -rtus, -īre, a., *lay open* or *bare, uncover, display, disclose, reveal.*—**apertus, -a, -um** p. p. as adj., *uncovered, open, exposed, bare.*—Fig., *unconcealed, unobstructed, unprotected.*

apertē, adv., *in the open, openly, clearly, plainly, without concealment* or *reserve.*

apertus, see **aperiō.**

app-, see **adp-.**

Appius, -ī, M., a first name.—E. g., 1. *Appius Claudius Caecus*, censor 312.

2. *Ap. Claudius Pulcher*, cos 54, brother of Clodius and Cicero's predecessor as governor of Cilicia.

Appius, -a, -um, adj., *of Appius, Appian.*—Esp., referring to No. 1 above: **via** (the road from Rome to Capua, made by him).—As subst., **Appia, -ae,** F., *the Appian road.*

aptus, -a, -um, adj., *fit, suitable, adapted, appropriate.*

apud (aput), prep. with acc., *at, with, near, at the house of; in the presence of, before, among; in the works of, in the hands of.*

Āpūlia, -ae, F., a district in the S. E. of Italy.

aput, prep., same as **apud.**

aqua, -ae, F., *water.*—Pl. *medicinal springs, waters.*

aquila, -ae, F., *an eagle.*—Esp. *the eagle* of a Roman legion.

āra, -ae, F., *an altar.*

arātor, -ōris, M., *a plowman.*

arbiter, -trī, M., *an (eye) witness.*—Legal term, *an arbitrator, judge.* (S)

arbitrātū, M., abl., *at some one's will, choice, pleasure, bidding.*

arbitrium, -ī, N., *the judgment of an arbitrator.*—Fig., *power, will, pleasure, choice.*

arbitror, 1. v. dep., *give judgment, decide.*—Fig., *judge, think, consider, believe.*

arceō, -uī, -ēre, a., *confine; keep away* or *off, hinder, prevent.*

arcessō (accersō), -sīvī, -sītus, -sere, a., *call* or *send for* or *in, summon, invite.*

Archiās, -ae, M., a poet, whose citizenship was impeached in 62.

ārdeō, -sī, -sus, -ēre, n., *take fire, be on fire, blaze, burn, be inflamed* (with emotion or passion), *be excited, be eager.*—**ārdēns, -ntis,** p. as adj., *burning, blazing, hot; impetuous, dashing, impassioned.*

ārdor, -ōris, M., *a flame, blaze, flash; vehemence, fury.*

arduus, -a, -um, adj., *high, steep;* hence *difficult.* (S)

area, -ae, F., *a building site.*

argentārius, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *belonging to silver* or *money.*—As subst., **argentārius, -ī,** M., *a banker* or *broker.*—**argentāria, -ae,** F., *the office* or *business of a banker* or *broker.*

argenteus, -a, -um, adj., *of silver.*

argentum, -ī, N., *silver, silver plate.*

argūmentor, 1. v. dep., *adduce (as) proof, draw a conclusion.*

argūmentum, -ī, N., *a proof, argument, inference, sign.*

arguo, 3. v. a., *accuse, charge, prove.*

Ariminum, -ī, N., a town in Umbria, on the Adriatic sea.

Ariobarzānēs, -is, M., a king of Cappadocia.—Also, the name of several eastern potentates.

Aristippus, -ī, M., *a Greek philosopher,* founder of the sect of Hedonists.

arma, -ōrum, N., pl., *implements, tools.*—Esp., *arms, weapons.*—Fig., *war, warriors, troops.*

armātus, see **armō.**

Armenius, -a, -um, adj., *of Armenia, Armenian.*

armō, 1. v. a., *arm, equip.*—Pass. reflex., *arm one's self.*—**armātus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *armed, equipped, furnished.*

arō, 1. v. a., *plow.* (S)

Arpīnās, -ātis, adj., *of Arpinum,* a town in Latium.—Esp., of Marius, who was born there.

Arpīnum, -ī, N., a town in Latium.

arr-, see **adr-.**

Arrētīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Arretium.*

Arrētium, -ī, N., a town in Etruria.

ars, artis, F., *practical skill, art, any profession* or *calling; a principle of conduct, quality, gift, habit; knowledge, learning.*

artē, adv., *closely, tightly, fast, in close order.* (S)

artifex, -icis, M., *artist, maker, originator, schemer, author.*

artificium, -ī, N., *a profession, trade, occupation; skill, knowledge, ingenuity; a skilful contrivance, a trick.*

aruspex = haruspex.

arx, arcis, F., *a castle, stronghold, fortress, citadel.*—Esp., the northern summit of the Capitoline Hill.

asc-, see **adsc-.**

Asia, ae, F., a country of the east, now *Asia Minor.* Esp., the Roman province *Asia,* embracing the western third of Asia Minor.

Asiāticus, -a, -um, adj., of *Asia, Asiatic*

asp-, see **adsp-.**

asper, -era, -erum, adj., *rough, uneven.*—Fig., *harsh, cruel.*

āspernor [**ab-spernor**], 1. v. dep., *cast off, spurn, refuse.* (S)

āsportō [**abs-portō**], 1. v. a., *carry* or *take off* or *away.*

ass-, see **ads-.**

astūtia, -ae, F., *shrewdness, cunning.*

astūtus, -a, -um, adj., *shrewd, sagacious.*—Often. in bad sense, *sly, cunning.*

at, conj., *but, at least.*

Athēnae, -ārum, F., pl., *Athens,* the capital of Attica.

Athēniēnsis, -e, adj., *of Athens, Athenian.*—Pl., subst., *the Athenians.*

Atilius, -i, M., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. *C. Atilius Regulus Serranus,* cos. 257 and 250. 2. *M. Atilius Regulus,* cos. 267 and 256. 3. *M. Atilius,* condemned for treason. 4. *Atilius Gavianus,* trib. pl. at the time of Cicero's recall from exile.

atque or **ac,** conj., *and also, yes and, and even, and further.*—Also, with words of likeness and comparison, *as, than*: **aliter ac** (*otherwise than, different from what*); **contrā atque** (*different from*); **perinde ac** (*just as*); **prō eō ac** (*as*); **similis atque** (*just like*); **simul atque** (*as soon as*); **atque adeō** (*nay even, or rather*).

atquī, conj., *and yet, but yet, anyhow, still.*

atrōcitās, -tātis, F., *hideousness, cruelty, enormity; savageness, barbarity.*

atrōciter, adv., *fiercely, cruelly, savagely.*

atrōx, -ōcis, adj., *hideous, revolting; gloomy, sullen, fierce.*

attendō (**adt-**), **-tendī, -tentus, -ere** [**ad-tendō**], a., *stretch* or *turn to* or *toward.*—Fig., *mind, mark, observe, notice* (often with **animum**).—**attentus** (**adt-**), **-a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *attentive, intent upon.*—**attentē,** adv., *attentively, earnestly.*

attenuō (**adt-**) [**ad-tenuō**], 1. v. a., *make thin, weaken, enfeeble, impair; abase.*

atterō (**ad-terō**), **-trīvī, -trītus, -ere,** a., *rub upon:* hence *wear away, weaken, destroy*

Atticus, -i, M., the surname of *Titus Pomponius,* see on Ep. 1, *Sal.*

attineō (**adt-**), **-tinuī, -tentus, -ēre** [**ad-teneō**], a. and n., *hold to, toward* or *near, hold fast, retain.*—Also, *belong to, have to do with, concern, matter, be of use* or *importance, make a difference, do good.*

attingō (**adt-**), **-tigī, -tāctus, -ere** [**ad-tangō**], a., *come in contact with, touch, reach.*—Fig., *affect, concern.*—Also, *touch upon, mention slightly.*

Attius, -i, M., a gentile name.—Esp. *P. Attius Varus,* governor of Africa in 49.—See also **Accius.**

attribuō (**adt-**) [**ad-tribuō**], 3. v. a., *assign, allot, hand over to.*

attulī, see **adferō.**

auctiōnārius, -a, -um, adj., *of an auction, by auction.*

auctor, -ōris, M., *one who creates* or *promotes, a doer, supporter, voucher, authority, prompter, adviser, leader.*

auctōritās, -tātis, F., *deliberate opinion, advice, moral influence, prestige.*—Also, *documentary evidence, testimonials, credentials*

auctus, see **augeō.**

aucupor, 1. v. dep., *hunt birds, hunt.*—Fig., *search for, be on the watch for, catch at.*

audācia, -ae, F., *daring, audacity, presumption, impudence, recklessness.*

audācter (**-iter**), adv., *recklessly, rashly.*

audāx, -ācis, adj., *rash, venturesome, foolhardy, reckless.*

audeō, ausus sum, audēre, semi-dep., *dare, venture.*—**ausus, -a, -um,** p. p. as present, *daring.*

audiō, 4. v. a., *hear* (*of*), *listen to,*

auferō, abstulī, ablātus, auferre [**ab-ferō**], a., *carry off* or *away, remove, take away, put aside.*

augeō, auxī, auctus, -ēre, a., *increase, expand, add value to.*

augur, -uris, M., *an augur,* see p. 64, §§ 83–90.

Aulus, -i, a first name.

Aurēlius, -i, M., a gentile name.—Esp., *Aurelia Orestilla,* wife of Catiline.—Also as adj., *Aurelian:* **lēx, forum.** (S)

auris, -is, F., *an ear.*

aurum, -i, N., *gold.*

auspicātō [impers. abl. abs.], *after taking the auspices.*

auspicium, -I, N., *an augury, auspices.*

aut, conj., *or;* **aut . . . aut** (*either . . . or*).

autem, conj., *but, on the other hand, moreover*

Autronius, -I. M., a gentile name.—E. g., *P. Autronius Paetus,* see p. 19, § 23. (S)

auxilium, -I, N., *help, aid, assistance, support.*—Pl., *auxiliaries, reinforcements.*

āvāritia, -ae, F., *covetousness, greediness, avarice, cupidity, love of money, greed for gain.*

āvertō, 3. v. a. [**ab-vertō**], *turn away, aside* or *off, divert, avert.*—**āversus, -a, -um** p. p. as adj., *turned away; disinclined, indisposed, averse.*

avidus, -a, -um, adj., *longing, eager, desirous.*

avītus, -a, -um, adj., *of a grandfather, ancestral, hereditary.*

āvocō [**ab-vocō**], 1. v. a., *call away* or *off.*

āvortō = **āvertō.**

avus, -I, M., *a grandfather.*

B

bacchor, 1. v. dep., *rave, rant, run riot, revel.*

barbaria, -ae, F., *a strange land.*—Fig., *rudeness, barbarism.*—Also, *a savage people.*

barbarus, -a, -um, adj., *foreign, strange, barbarous, uncivilized, rude, cruel.*—As subst., M., pl., *barbarians, savages.*

barbātus, -a -um, adj., *having a beard, bearded.*—Esp., of the ancient Romans who wore full beards

bāro -ōnis, M., *dullard, blockhead.*

Basilus, M. Minucius, one of the assassins of Caesar.

beātus, -a, -um, adj., *prosperous, happy, highly favored; well-to-do, rich.*

bellicōsus, -a, -um, adj., *warlike.*

bellicus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *belonging to war, military.*

bellō, 1. v. a. and n., *fight, make war, carry on war.*

bellum, -I, N., *war, a war.*

bēlua, -ae F., *a wild beast.*—Fig., as term of abuse, *brute, monster.*

bene, adv. [**bonus**], *well, successfully;* **habet** (*it is well*).

beneficium (beni-), -I, N., *a kindness, favor, service, benefit;* often best rendered by English plural, *favors, services.*

benevolentia (beni-), -ae, F., *good-will, kindness.*

benevolus (beni-), -a, -um, adj., *well-wishing, friendly, kindly.*

benignitās, -tātis, F., *friendliness, affability.*

bēstia, -ae, F., *a beast, animal.*—As a cognomen, *L. Calpurnius Bestia,* a conspirator with Catiline. (S)

bibō, bibī, -ere, a. and n., *drink.*

Bibulus, *L. Calpurnius,* colleague of Julius Caesar as consul; later governor of Syria.

biduum, -I, N., *the space of two days, two days.*

binī, -ae, -a, dist. num. adj., *two apiece, two each, two by two.*

bipartītō (-per-), adv., *in two divisions.*

Bithȳnia, -ae, F., a part of Asia Minor.

bonitās, -tātis, F., *goodness, kindheartedness.*

bonus, -a, -um, adj., *good.*—Neut. as subst., *an advantage, blessing;* pl., *blessings, goods, property.*—Masc. pl., *good men, the good;* in political sense, *loyal* (used of members of the speaker's party).

Bosporānus, -a, -um, *of the Bosphorus.*—Plur., *the people* living on its shores.

brevis, -e, adj., *short,* of space or time, *brief, short-lived.*

brevitās, -tātis, *shortness.*

breviter, adv., *briefly.*

Brocchus, -I, M., a family name.—E. g., *T. Brocchus,* an uncle of Ligarius.

Brundusīnus (Brundi-), -a, -um, adj., *of Brundisium.*—Pl., *the people of Brundisium.*

Brundusium, -I, N., a town of Calabria, the port of departure for the east and Greece.

Bruttius, -a, -um, adj., *of the Bruttii.*—**Ager Bruttius, Bruttium,** a region in S. W. Italy. (S)

Brūtus, -I M. (*heavy*), a family name.—E. g., 1. *D. Junius Brutus,* cos. 138. 2. *D. Junius Brutus,* cos. 77, husband of Sempronia. 3. *D. Junius Brutus Al-*

binus, son of No. 2, a legatus of Caesar and one of his assassins. 4. *M. Junius Brutus*, leader, with Cassius, of the conspiracy against Caesar.

C

C., abbreviation for **Gāius.**

C, abbreviation for **centum** (100).

CIↃ, sign for 1000.

cadāver, -eris, N., *a corpse, carcass.* (S)

cadō, cecidī, cāsūrus, -ere, N., *fall.*—Fig., *fail, cease, come to naught, be killed.*—Also, *happen, turn out, come to be.*

cadūcus, -a, -um, adj., *that falls, falling, inclined to fall.*—Fig., *frail, ineffectual.*

Caecīna, -ae, M., a messenger of Octavian.

caecus, -a, -um, adj., *blind, sightless* — Also, *dark, obscure.*—Esp., as a proper name, see **Claudius.**

caedēs, -is, F., *a cutting down* or *off.*—Fig., *slaughter, murder, massacre, bloodshed, carnage.*

caedō, cecīdī, caesus, -ere, a., *cut* (*off* or *down*); *strike, beat, strike down, kill, cut to pieces.*

caelestis, -e, adj., *of heaven* or *the heavens, heavenly.*—Fig., *divine, peerless, matchless.*

Caelius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. *M. Caelius*, tr. pl. in 52. 2. *Q. Caelius Latiniensis*, also a tribune.

caelō, 1. v. a., *hollow out, carve, engrave.*—**caelātus, -a, -um**, p. part., *embossed, carved in relief.*

caelum, -ī, N., *heaven, the sky; the air, atmosphere, climate, weather.*

Caepārius (Cē-), -ī, M., a gentile name.—Esp., *Q. Caeparius*, a conspirator with Catiline. (S)

Caesar, -aris, M., a family name.—E. g., 1. *L. Julius Caesar*, cos. 64. 2. *C. Julius Caesar*, the conqueror of Gaul, triumvir and dictator. 3. *L. Julius Caesar*, a legatus of No. 2.

Caesētius, C., a Roman knight, friend of Ligarius.

Caesōnius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *M. Caesonius*, aedile with Cicero in 69.

Cāiēta, -ae, F., a port of Latium

Cal., see **Kalendae.**

calamitās, -tātis, F., *blight, disaster, loss, injury, harm, defeat, misfortune, ruin.*

calamitōsus, -a, -um, adj., *unfortunate.*

Cālātia, -ae, F., a town near Capua.

Calendae, see **Kalendae.**

Calēnus, -ī, M., a family name.—E. g., *Q. Fufius Calenus*, tr. pl. in 61.

Calidius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. *Q. Calidius*, a former praetor, convicted of extortion. 2. *M. Calidius*, praetor in 57.

callidus, -a, -um, adj., *well-practiced, skilful; ingenious, clever.*—Also, *crafty, cunning, artful, sly.*

cālō, -ōnis, M., *a soldier's servant, camp-follower.* (S)

Calpurnius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. *C. Calpurnius Piso*, cos. 67. 2. *L. Calpurnius Piso Caesoninus*, cos. 58.—As adj. *Calpurnian:* **lēx.**

calumnia, -ae, F., *intrigue, trickery; false accusation.* (S)

calx, -cis, F., *limestone, lime.*

camera, -ae, F., *a vaulted roof.* (S)

Camers, -ertis, adj., *of Camerinum*, a town in Umbria. (S)

campus, -ī, M., *a field.*—Fig., *a field* (of activity).—Esp., *the campus Martius.*

Caninius, a gentile name.—Esp., *C. Caninius Rebilus*, consul for a day in 45.

canis, -is, C., *a dog.* (S)

canō, cecinī, cantus, -ere, a. and n., *sing.*—Hence, because the earlier oracles and prophets spoke in verse, *foretell, predict, prophesy, give warning.*

cantō, 1. v. a. and n., *sing, play.*

cantus, -ūs, M., *singing, playing, music, song.*

Capēnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Capena.*—Esp., **Porta Capēna**, *the Capene gate* at Rome, where the *via Latina* left the city.

capessō, -īvī, or **-īī, -ītūrus, -ere**, a., *seize, lay hold of:* **rem pūblicam** (*engage in politics*). (S)

capillus, -ī, M., *the hair.*

capiō, cēpī, captus, -ere, a., *take, seize, get, acquire.*

capitālis, -e, adj., *head, chief, foremost.*—In law, *involving one's civil rights, capital* (see **caput**).

Capitō, -ōnis, M., a cognomen (see Gabinius)

Capitōlīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Capitol.*

Capitōlium, -ī, N., *the Capitoline Hill.*—Also, *the Capitol*, i. e., the temple of Jupiter on this hill

Cappadocia, -ae, F., a province of Asia Minor.

captō [freq. of **capiō**], 1. v. a., *catch at, try to seize.*—Fig., *seek, strive for, pursue.* (S)

Capua, -ae, F., the chief city of Campania, noted for its luxury.

caput, -itis, N., *the head.*—Fig., *life.*—Hence, *a man's standing as a citizen, civil existence, political status*, see p. **48**, § 6.—Also, *the main* or *chief point, principal thing; source, origin*

Carbō, -ōnis, M., a family name. E. g., 1. *C. Papirius Carbo*, tr. pl. 128. 2. *C. Papirius Carbo*, his son, tr pl. 89. 3. *C. Papirius Carbo*, a democratic demagogue, cos 82.

carcer, -eris, M., *the prison.*

careō, -uī, -itūrus, -ēre, N., *be* or *go without, not to have, be free from* (something bad), *be deprived of* (something good), *lose, stay away from.*

cāritās, -tātis, F., *dearness, high price, costliness.*—Also, *affection, esteem, love.*

carmen, -inis, N., *a song, poem, verse; poetry.*

Carth-, see **Karth-**.

cārus, -a, -um, adj., *dear, costly; precious, valuable.*

Casilīnum, -ī, N., a town near Capua.

Cassius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. *L. Cassius*, a juror in the case of Verres. 2. *L. Cassius Longinus*, a conspirator in 63.

castē, adv., *purely, uprightly, chastely, sinlessly.*

castrēnsis, -e, adj., *of the camp.*

castrum, -ī, N., *a fortress.*—Pl., **castra, -ōrum**, *a camp.*

cāsus, -ūs, M., *a falling, fall.*—Fig., *what befalls, an accident, contingency, chance; a mishap, misfortune, calamity.*—**cāsū**, abl., *by chance, by accident, as it chanced.*

Catilīna, -ae, M., a family name.—E. g., *L. Sergius Catilina*, leader of the conspiracy of 63 (see p. **18**, §§ 21–58). See Index.

Catō, -ōnis, M., a Roman name.—E. g., 1. *M. Porcius Cato*, the famous 'Cato the Censor.' 2. *M. Porcius Cato Uticensis*, his great-grandson, see on Sall. **53**. 3. *C. Cato*, an unscrupulous politician.

Catulus, -ī, M., a family name.—E. g., 1. *Q. Lutatius Catulus*, cos. with Marius, 102. 2. *Q. Lutatius Catulus*, his son, cos. 78.

causa, -ae, F., *a cause, reason, motive;* **causā** (*on account of; for the sake of*).—Also, *a cause* or *case* (in law), *a side, a legal process, a lawsuit.*—Hence, *a cause, principle, party, faction.*

cautē, adv., *cautiously, warily, carefully, with caution.*

cautiō, -ōnis, F., *a taking care, carefulness, caution, precaution.*

caveō, cāvī, cautus, -ēre, a. and n., *be on one's guard, be cautious, take heed, beware.*—**cavē** with subj., in prohibitions, with or without **nē**, *do not.*—Also, *guard against, provide against, beware of.*—**cautus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj., *careful, wary, cautious.*

cecidī, see **cadō**.

cecīdī, see **caedō**.

cecinī, see **canō**.

cēdō, cessī, cessūrus, -ere, n., *go from give place, withdraw, retire, retreat.*—Also, *yield to, submit to, allow, permit.*

celeber, -bris, -bre, adj., *much frequented, crowded, populous.*—Hence, *famous, renowned.*—Also, *numerous, frequent.*

celebritās, -tātis, F., *a large gathering, crowd, concourse.*—Hence, *fame, renown, distinction.*

celebrō, 1. v. a., *visit often, frequent, throng.*—Hence, *honor, talk much of, celebrate in song or story.*

celer, -eris, -ere, adj., *swift, fleet, quick, rapid.*—Fig., *hasty, impetuous.*—As a surname (see **Metellus**).

celeritās, -tātis, F., *quickness, swiftness, speed; promptness, energy.*

celeriter, adv., *quickly, speedily, promptly, with despatch, in haste, very soon.*

cēlō, 1. v. a., *keep secret, conceal.*—pass. of persons, *be kept in the dark* (about something), of things, *be kept secret, be hid.*

cēna, -ae, F., *dinner, the principal meal*, eaten after noon.

cēnō, 1. v. n., *dine.*—**cēnātus**, *having dined, after dinner.*

cēnseō, cēnsuī, cēnsus, -ēre, a., *assess* (as a censor).—Hence, *value, estimate.*—Also, *be of opinion, judge, think, give one's vote for, move, decree.*

cēnsor, -ōris, M., *a censor*, see p. **58** §§ 56–58.

cēnsus, -ūs, M., *a registering of citizens and property by the censors, a census.*—Hence, *one's wealth, income, property.*

centum, num. adj., *one hundred.* (S)

centuria, -ae, F., *a body of one hundred.*—Esp., *a century*, see p **52**, § 25.

centuriō, 1. v. a., *divide into hundreds* or *centuries.*—**centuriātus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj., *divided into centuries;* esp. **comitia centuriāta**, *an assemblage of the people by centuries for the purpose of voting* (see p. **53**, §30).

centuriō, -ōnis, M. *a centurion.*

Cēpārius (**Cae-**), **-ī**, M., a gentile name—E. g., *M. Ceparius*, a conspirator with Catiline.

cēpī, see **capiō**.

cernō, crēvī, certus (in compounds usually **crētus**), **-ere**, a., *separate.*—Hence, *discern, distinguish, perceive, see.*—**certus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj., *determined, resolved, fixed, settled.*—Hence, *sure, trustworthy, true, reliable.*—Also, *resolute, unfaltering.*

certāmen, -inis, N., *a decisive contest, struggle, combat.*—Fig., *a rival effort, rivalry, emulation.*—Hence, *ardor, energy.*

certē, adv., *certainly, assuredly, no doubt.*

certō, adv., *with certainty.*

certō, 1. v. a. and n., *contend, struggle; struggle for.*

certus, see **cernō**.

cervīcēs, -um, F. (always pl. in Cicero) *the neck, neck and shoulders, shoulders.*

cessī, see **cēdō**.

(cēterus), -a, -um, adj., *the other, the rest.*

Cethēgus, -ī, M., a family name.—E. g., *C. Cethegus*, a conspirator.

Chīlō, -ōnis, M., a family name.—E. g., *Q. Annius Chilo*, a conspirator.

Chīus, -a, -um, adj., *of Chios*, an island in the Aegean, *Chian.*—Pl., *the people of Chios.*

cibus, **-ī**, M., *food*

Cicerō, -ōnis, M., a family name.—E. g., 1. *M. Tullius Cicero.* 2. *Q. Tullius Cicero*, his brother. 3. *M. Tullius Cicero*, his son. 4. *Q. Tullius Cicero*, his nephew, the son of No. 2.

Cilices, -um, M., pl., *the people of Cilicia.*

Cilicia, -ae, F., a country in Asia Minor.

Cimber, -brī, M., a family name.—Esp., *Gabinius Cimber* (*P. Gabinius Capito*). a conspirator.

Cimbrī, -ōrum, M., pl., *the Cimbri*, a German people, conquered by Catulus and Marius.

Cimbricus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Cimbri.*

cincinnātus, -a, -um, adj., *curly haired.*—Esp., as a proper name, the cognomen of the famous *L. Quinctius Cincinnatus*, dictator 458.

Cincius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., the *procurator* of Atticus.

cingō, cīnxī, cīnctus, -ere, a., *encircle, surround.*

cinis, -eris, M., *ashes.*—Fig., *ruins.*

Cinna, -ae, M., a family name.—E. g., *L. Cornelius Cinna*, an opponent of Sulla.

circiter, adv. and prep. with acc., *about, near.*

circum, adv. and prep. with acc., *around, about, among.*

circumclūdō, -sī, -sus, -ere [**circum-claudō**], a., *shut in, enclose, surround.*

circum-dō, 1. v. a., *place* or *put around, encircle, invest, besiege.*

circum-eō, irr. v. n., *go around.* (S)

circum-ferō, irr. v. a., *carry around; spread about, publish.* (S)

circum-iēns, pr. part. of **circumeō**.

circum-scrībō, 3. v. a., *encircle, enclose in a ring.*—Fig., *confine, limit, deceive, cheat.*

circumscrīptor, -ōris, M., *a cheat.*

circum-sedeō, 2. v. a., *sit around, invest, beset.*

circumspiciō, -exī, -ectus, -ere, a., *look about, survey, consider.*

circum-stō, -stetī, -āre, *stand around, surround.*

circum-veniō, 4. v. a., *come around.*—Fig., *distress, afflict.* (S)

citātus, see **citō**.

citerior, -ius, adj (comp. of old **citer**,

whence **citrā**), *this side, nearer, hither* (**Gallia, Hispania**). (S)

cito, adv., *quickly, soon.*—Comp., **citius,** *sooner, rather.*

citō, 1. v. a., *hasten, urge.*—Also, *call, summon.*—**citātus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *quick, impetuous, swift.*

citus, -a, -um, part. of **cieō,** as adj., *quick, lively, swift.* (S)

cīvīlis, -e, adj., *of* or *belonging to citizens, civil.*—Hence, *relating to public life* or *politics, political, partisan, within the state, state.*

cīvis, -is, c., *a citizen, a native.*—Also, *a fellow-citizen.*

cīvitās, -tātis (gen. pl. **-ium**), F., *citizenship.*—Fig., *a body of citizens, the body-politic, the state.*—Hence, *a nation.*

clādēs, -is, F., *disaster, loss, harm, injury, defeat.*—Of persons, *the scourge, bane.*(S)

clam, adv. and prep., *secretly, without the knowledge of.*

clāmitō, 1. v. a., *keep crying out.*

clāmō, 1. v. a. and n., *cry out, exclaim, complain aloud.*

clāmor, -ōris, M., *a loud cry, shout, battle-cry, outcry.*

clārus, -a, -um, adj , *clear, bright.*—Fig., *famous, renowned, distinguished.*

classis, -is, F., *naval forces.*

Claudius, -ī, M , a gentile name.—E. g., 1. *C. Claudius,* aedile 99. 2. *App. Claudius Pulcher,* praetor 89, cos. 79, father of No. 3. 3. *App. Claudius Pulcher,* cos. 54, brother of *P. Clodius,* and Cicero's predecessor as governor of Cilicia.

claudō, -sī, -sus, -ere, a., *shut (up), close, fasten, bring to a stop.*

clēmēns, -entis, adj., *mild, gentle, calm; merciful, forbearing, indulgent.*

clēmenter, adv., *mildly, calmly.*

clēmentia, -ae, F., *moderation, mildness, forbearance, clemency, mercy.*

cliēns, -entis, M., *a personal dependent, client, retainer, follower.* (S)

clientēla, -ae, F., *the relation between client and patron, clientship, vassalage*

Clōdius, -ī, M., a gentile (plebeian) name. —E. g., 1. *P. Clodius,* the arch enemy of Cicero, see p **33,** §§ 61–71. 2. *C. Clodius,* another of the same family.

Cn., an abbreviation for **Gnaeus.**

Cnidus (**Gni-**), **-ī,** F., a town of Caria.

coāctus, see **cōgō.**

coaequō, 1. v. a., *make equal, level.*

coalēscō, -aluī, -alitus, -ere, n., *grow together, join, unite.* (S)

coarguō, -uī, -ere [**con-arguō**], a., *prove guilty, convict, expose.*—Also, *prove, establish, show.* (S)

cōdicillus, -ī, M., *a small tablet* (usually in pl.).

coēgī, see **cōgō.**

coepī, -isse, def. v. a., *began.*—With passive infinitives are used the passive forms **coeptus (-a, -um) est,** etc.

coeptūs, -uum, M., pl., *beginnings, undertakings.*

coërceō, -cuī, -citus, -ēre [**con-arceō**], a., *enclose completely, surround* — Hence, *confine, repress, restrain, hold in check.*

coetus, -ūs, M., *an assembly, meeting.*

cōgitātē, adv., *thoughtfully, purposely, with reflection.*

cōgitātiō, -ōnis, F., *thought.*—Also, *a thought, purpose, plan, project, judgment.*

cōgitō [**con-agitō**], 1. v. a., *consider thoroughly, think of, over* or *about, plan, intend, design.*

cognātiō, -ōnis, F., *relationship by blood, kinship.*

cognātus, -a, -um, p. part [**co-gnāscor**] as adj. and subst., *of common origin, related by blood, a relative, kinsman.*

cognitiō, -ōnis, F., *study, acquiring knowledge.*—Hence, *acquaintance (with), knowledge (of).*

cognitor, -ōris, M., *a legal representative, attorney, advocate, defender.*—Fig , *a supporter, voucher.*

cognitus, -a, -um, p. p. of **cognōscō.**

cognōmen, -inis, N., *a name, last name, nickname.*

cognōscō, -gnōvī, -gnitus, -ere, a., *become thoroughly acquainted with, ascertain, know, perceive, understand, learn.*—Also, *recognize, acknowledge.*

cōgō, coēgī, coāctus, -ere [**con-agō**], a., *bring together, collect,*—Also, *force, compel.*

cohaereō [**con-haereō**], 2. v. n., *hold*

or *cling together.*—Fig., *be closely united* or *connected.*

cohibeō [con-habeō], 2. v a. *hold together, hold in check, repress, keep under, subdue, keep from.*

cohors, -ortis F. *a cohort* (10th part of a legion). *a band of armed men.*—Also, *a company, train, throng.*

cohortor [con-hortor], 1. v. dep., *encourage.*

coll- see **conl-,** for words not found here.

colō coluī, cultus, -ere, a., *cultivate, till.*—Fig., *practice, attend to, honor, worship, revere.*

colōnia, -ae, F., *a colony.*

colōnus, -ī, M., *a colonist.*

Colophōn, -ōnis, M., an Ionian city of Asia Minor.

Colophōnius, -a, -um, adj., *of Colophon.*—Pl., M., *the people of Colophon.*

color, -ōris, M., *color, tint, hue; complexion.*

colōs = **color.**

com-, old form of **cum** in composition.

comes, -itis, C., *a companion, attendant, retainer, follower.*

cōmissātiō, -ōnis, F., *a debauch.*

cōmitās, -tātis, F., *affability, kindliness, refinement.*

comitātus, -ūs, M., *an escort, suite, train, retinue.*

cōmiter, adv., *courteously, affably, kindly.*

comitia, -ōrum, N., pl., *an assembly* (of the Roman people, see p. **52,** §§ 25–41), *an election.*

comitium, -ī, N., *the comitium,* adjacent to the Forum.

comitor 1. v dep., *accompany follow.*—**comitātus, -a, -um,** p p (as present), *accompanying;* (as passive) *attended, accompanied.*

commeātus (conm-), -ūs, M., *a going to and fro.*—Of an army, *a convoy, supply-train.*—Hence, *supplies, provisions.*

commemorābilis (conm-), -e, adj., *worth mentioning, memorable.*

commemorātiō (conm-), -ōnis, F., *a mentioning, mention.*

commemorō (conm-), 1. v. a., *mention, recount, state.*

commendāticius (-tius), -a, -um, adj., *commendatory:* **litterae** (*of recommendation; of introduction.*

commendātiō (conm-), -ōnis, F., *a recommendation.*

commendō (conm-), 1. v. a., *consign to one's care, entrust*—Also, *recommend commend.*

com-meō (conm-) 1. v. n., *go to and fro*—With **ad,** *visit.*

comminus, adv., *at close quarters, hand to hand.* (S)

com-misceō (conm-), -miscuī, -mixtus (-mistus), -ēre, a., *mix, blend; unite, join.*

com-mittō (conm-), 3. v. a., *combine, unite, join; commit, permit, allow.*—Also, *entrust.*

commodē, adv., *advantageously, conveniently, fitly.*

commodō, 1. v. a., *adjust, adapt.*—Also, *lend, help.*

commodum, see **commodus.**

commodus, -a, -um, adj., *suitable, convenient, advantageous, fit.*—As subst., **commodum, -ī,** N., *an advantage, profit, favor, benefit.*—**commodō,** abl. as adv., *without prejudice to, consistently with.*

com-moneō (conm-), 2. v. a., *remind, impress upon one.*

com-moror (conm-), 1. v. dep., *stop, tarry, wait, linger.*

com-moveō (conm-), 2. v. a., *put in motion, move, stir; alarm, startle, provoke, excite.*

commūnicō (conm-), 1. v. a., *impart, share, make common, connect, join, add.*

commūnis (conm-), -e adj., *open to all, common, general, public*—Also, *affable, courteous.*

commūniter, adv., *in common, jointly, together.*

commūtātiō (conm-), -ōnis, F., *a changing, change, interchange, exchange.*

commūtō (conm-), 1. v. a., *change* or *alter completely, reverse.*

comparātiō (conp-), -ōnis, F., *a procuring, getting, providing, preparing for, preparation.*—Also (perhaps a different word), *a comparing, comparison.*

com-parō (conp-), 1. v. a., *make ready, prepare, provide, furnish; procure, get, obtain.*—Also (perhaps a different word), *put side by side, compare, contrast.*

com-pellō (conp-), -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, a., *drive together, collect.*—Also, *drive, force, compel.*

comperendinō, 1. v. a., *adjourn over an entire day.*

comperiō, -perī, -pertus, -īre, a., *find out with certainty, discover, learn.*

competītor, -ōris, m., *a rival candidate, competitor.*

complector (conp-), -plexus, -ī, dep., *encircle, embrace, enfold; comprise, include.*—Also, *care for, value, love.*

compleō (conp-), 2. v. a., *fill up* or *full, fill, complete, fill* or *cover completely, man* (of ships, etc.).

complexus, see **complector.**

complexus, ūs, m., *embrace.*

com-plūrēs (conp-), -a or **-ia**, adj., pl., *several, many, very many.*

com-pōnō (conp-), 3. v. a., *put, place, set* or *lay together; arrange, regulate, settle.*—**compositus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj., *settled, set in order, quiet, composed.*—**(ex) compositō**, *designedly, according to compact.*

compositē, adv., *in an orderly manner.*(S)

compositō, see **compōnō.**

com-prehendō (conp-), -dī, -sus, -ere, a., *seize, grasp, arrest.*—Fig., *grasp, understand.*

com-primō (conp-), -pressī, -pressus, -ere, a., *press close.*—Fig., *stop, hold back, suppress, put down, subdue, crush.*

com-probō (conp-), 1. v. a., *approve, sanction; make good.*

compulī, see **compellō.**

cōnāta, -ōrum, see **cōnor.**

cōnātus, -ūs, m., *an attempt, effort, enterprise.*

con-cēdō, 3. v. a. and n., *withdraw, retire, give way, yield.*—Also, *allow, grant, permit.*

con-celebrō, 1. v. a., *resort to in large numbers.*—Hence, *celebrate.*—Fig., *celebrate* (in story), *publish abroad.*

con-certō, 1. v. n., *contend warmly, dispute, quarrel.*

concessus, see **concēdō.**

concidō, -cidī, -ere [con-cadō], *fall (down), collapse.*—Fig., *fall, be overthrown, be ruined.*

concilīō, 1. v. a., *bring together, gain over, make friendly.*

concilium, -ī, n., *a gathering, assembly, meeting.*—Esp., *a united body, a conference, a council.*

conc-, see **cont-** for words not found here.

concipiō, 3. v. a. **[con-capiō]**, *take up, on* or *in, catch, receive.*—Fig., *understand, comprehend, perceive.*—Hence, *conceive in the mind, meditate, harbor.*

concitō, 1. v. a., *arouse, excite, instigate, agitate.*—**concitātus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj., *swift, at full speed; impetuous.*

conclāmō, 1. v. n., *cry out together, shout.*

concordia, -ae, f., *concord, harmony.*—Esp., personified, *the goddess of Concord*, whose temple was N. W. of the Forum.

concors, -ordis, adj., *harmonious, in accord.*

concupīscō, -cupīvī, -cupītus, -cupīscere, a., *covet, long for.*

con-currō, -currī or **cucurrī, -cursus, -ere**, n., *run together, rush* or *hasten to* or *in.* (S)

concursō, -āre, n., *run to and fro, hither and thither.*

concursus, -ūs, m., *a running together, assembly, throng, mob, tumult, collision, onset, attack, charge.*

concutiō, -cussī, -cussus, -ere, a., *shake violently.*—Fig., *startle, terrify, alarm.* (S)

condemnō, 1. v. a. **[con-damnō]**, *find guilty, condemn.*

condiciō, -ōnis, f., *an agreement, terms; situation, state, condition, position.*

conditiō, incorrect for **condiciō.**

condō, -didī, -ditus, -ere (cum-dō), *put together, construct, found, build.*—Also, *put away, lay up, store.*

condōnātiō, -ōnis, f., *a giving away.*

con-dōnō, 1. v. a., *give up, sacrifice, remit, forgive, pardon out of regard to.*

con-dūcō, 3. v. a., *bring together, hire, bribe.* (S)

cōn-ferō, irr. v. a., *bring together, collect, gather; put side by side, compare, contrast, match.*—Also, *postpone, set, appoint, establish, remove to.*—With reflex., *betake one's self, take refuge in; devote one's self to.*

cōnfertus, -a, -um, adj., *pressed close, crowded, thick, dense, compact, in close array.*—Also, *stuffed, filled full, crammed.*

cōnfessiō, -ōnis, F., *a confession, acknowledgment.*

cōnfessus, see **cōnfiteor.**

cōnfestim, adv., *at once, in haste.*

cōnficiō, 3. v. a. **[con-faciō],** *do completely, finish, complete, execute, accomplish; make up, compose, draw up.*—Also *reduce, weaken, destroy, kill, exhaust.*

cōn-fīdō, 3. v. semi-dep., *feel confident, be assured, rely, presume, have confidence in.*—**cōn-fīsus, -a, -um,** in present sense, *trusting in.*

cōn-firmō, 1. v. a., *make firm.*—Fig., *strengthen, reassure, encourage.*—Also, *assert, maintain, declare, prove.*

cōnfīsus, see **cōnfīdō.**

cōnfiteor, -fessus, -ērī [cōn-fateor], dep., *acknowledge, own, confess, avow, admit.*

cōn-flagrō, 1. v. n., *burn up, be consumed by fire.*—Fig., *be destroyed.*

cōn-fligō, -flīxī, -flictus, -ere, a. and n., *dash* or *strike together, struggle, contend, fight.*

cōn-flō, 1. v. a., *blow up* (of fire), *light up, smelt, fuse, forge.*—Fig., *excite, kindle, inflame.*—Also, *get* or *scrape together, get up, produce, cause.*

cōn-fluō, -flūxī, -ere, n., *flow, flock* or *run together, assemble, gather.* (S)

cōn-fodiō, -fōdī, -fossus, -ere, a., *transfix, stab, pierce.* (S)

cōnfōrmātiō, -ōnis, F., *a forming, fashioning, shaping; form, structure.*

cōn-fōrmō, 1. v. a., *form, fashion, train.*

cōnfringō, -frēgī, -frāctus, -ere, a., *shatter, destroy.*

cōn-fugiō, 3. v. n., *flee, resort to.*

con-gerō, 3. v. a., *bring together, heap up, collect.*

congiārium, -ī, N., *a serving out of gifts, originally wine, to people or soldiers.*

congredior, -gressus, -ī, dep. **[congradior],** *come together, meet, have an interview.*—Also, in hostile sense, *fight, join battle, struggle.*

congregō, 1. v. a., *bring* or *gather together.*

congressus, p. p. of **congredior.**

congruō, -uī, -ere, n., *come together.*—Fig., *agree together, harmonize.*—Also, *suit, fit.*

coniciō (-iciō), **-iēcī, -iectus, -ere [con-iaciō],** a., *throw together, hurl, aim.*—Hence, *thrust* or *throw* (into a place), *put, place, drive, force.*—Also, *conjecture, infer.*

coniectūra, -ae, F., *an inference, an idea.*

coniectus, p. p. of **coniciō.**

coniugium, -ī, N., *marriage.*

coniūnctiō, -ōnis, F., *a joining, union, connection.*

con-iungō, 3. v. a., *join together, unite.*—**coniūnctus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj. (comp. **coniūnctior**), *joined to, near, closely connected, united, allied, friendly.*

coniūnx (-iux), -iugis, C., *a husband, a wife.*

coniūrātiō, -ōnis, F., *a confederacy, a plot, conspiracy.*

con-iūrō, 1. v. a., *swear together, conspire.*—**coniūrātus, -ī,** M., p. p. as subst., *a conspirator.*

cōnīveō, -ēre, n., *shut the eyes.* Fig., *refuse to see, connive at, wink at.*

con-lacrimō (coll-, -lacrumō), 1 v. a. and n., *lament together, bewail.*

conlātus (coll-), see **cōnferō.**

conlēcticius, -a, -um, adj., *hastily gathered.*

conlēctiō (coll-), -ōnis, F., *a collecting.*

conlēga (coll-), -ae, M., *a partner in office, colleague.*

conlēgium (coll-), -ī, N., *association in office.*—Also, *an official body* (of any sort), *a corporation.*

conligō (coll-), -lēgī, -lēctus, -ere [con-legō], a., *gather, collect, assemble.*—Also, *put together, infer.*

con-locō (coll-), 1. v. a., *set right, arrange, station, put in place, set up, erect.*—Of money, etc., *put out, invest.*—Of a guardian, *give in marriage.*

conloquium (coll-), -ī, N., *a conversation, conference.*

con-lubet (libet), -buit (-bitum est), -ēre, usually imp., *it pleases* (S)

conm-, see **comm-.**

connīveō, see **cōnīveō.**

cōnor, 1. v. dep., *endeavor, attempt, try, venture.*—**cōnāta, -ōrum,** N., pl., p. p. as subst., *undertakings, attempts, ventures, plans.*

conp-, see **comp-.**

con-quiēscō, 3. v. n., *take rest, repose,*

be at rest or *inactive.*—Fig., *find rest, peace* or *recreation.*

conquīsītor, -ōris, M., *an investigator, searcher.*—Esp., *a recruiting officer.*

cōn-sanguineus, -a, -um, adj., *of the same blood, related* (by blood).—Masc. as subst., *a kinsman.*

Cōnsānus, a, -um, adj., *of* or *belonging to the town Consa* (Compsa), in Samnium.

cōnscelerātus, -a, -um, adj., *utterly wicked, depraved.*

cōnscendō, -endī, -ēnsus, -ere [con-scandō], a., *climb, mount, embark* (upon a ship).

cōnscientia, -ae, F., *joint knowledge, consciousness, complicity.*—Also, *conscience* (good or bad).

cōnscīscō, -scīvī, -scītum, -ere, v. a., *decree, resolve:* w. **mortem,** *bring death upon* (oneself), *commit suicide.*

cōnscius, -a, -um, adj., *aware of, privy to.*—As subst., *an accessory, witness, confidant, participant.*

cōn-scrībō, 3. v. a., *write in a list, enroll, register, enlist.*—Esp., in p. p., **Patrēs cōnscriptī** (*senators,* '*conscript fathers*').

cōnsecrō [con-sacrō], 1. v. a., *devote to a deity, consecrate.*—**cōnsecrātus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *hallowed, holy, sacred.*

cōn-senēscō, -senuī, -ere, n., *grow old, become aged.*—Fig., *become weak* or *infirm, decay, fall into disuse.*

cōnsēnsiō, -ōnis, F., *harmony of feeling, agreement.*

cōnsēnsus, -ūs, M., *united opinion, agreement, concerted action, consent.*

cōn-sentiō, 4. v. n., *be of one mind, agree, combine, conspire, show agreement.*

cōn-sequor, 3. v. dep., *follow, pursue; come up with, overtake.*—Fig., *attain, arrive at, reach, win.*—Also, *come after, succeed, ensue.*

cōnservātor, -ōris, M., *a keeper, preserver.*

cōn-servō, 1. v. a., *keep, maintain; keep intact, respect, observe.*

cōnsessus, -ūs, M., *an assembly, a session, a bench* (of judges), *a panel* (of jurors).

cōnsīderātē, adv., *after consideration, deliberately.*

cōnsīderō, 1. v. a., *look at closely, contemplate.*—**cōnsīderātus, -a, -um** adj., *cautious, circumspect, deliberate.*

Cōnsidius, a gentile name. 1. *M. Nonianus,* a friend of Pompey. 2. *C.,* propraetor in Africa, 48.

cōn-sīdō, -sēdī, -sessus, -ere, *sit down, have a seat.*—Also, *halt, encamp, take a position.*

cōnsilium, -I, N., *deliberation, consultation, consideration.*—Fig., *advice, counsel, wisdom, statesmanship.*—Also, *a body of counselors, council, deliberative assembly, a court, a bench, a panel, a cabinet.*

cōnsistō, -stitī, -stitus, -ere, n., *take a stand, stand still, stop, remain, stay.*—Also, *consist in* or *of, depend upon.*

cōnsobrīnus, -I, M., *a mother's sister's son, a cousin.*

cōn-sociō, 1. v. a., *make common, share, associate, join, connect.*

cōnsōlātiō, -ōnis, F., *consolation, comfort.*

cōnsōlor, 1. v. dep., *cheer, comfort, encourage.*

cōnspectus, -ūs, M., *a sight of.*—Pass., *the looks of.*

cōnspectus, p. p. of **cōnspiciō.**

cōnspiciō, -spexī, -spectus, -ere, a., *look upon, see.*

cōnspīrātiō, -ōnis, F., *an agreement, combination, conspiracy, union.*

cōn-spīrō, 1. v. a., *unite, combine, plot, conspire.*

cōnstāns, see **cōnstō.**

cōnstanter, adv., *firmly, resolutely, uniformly, consistently.*

cōnstantia, ae, F., *firmness, steadiness.*—Fig., *firmness of character, resolute bearing, moral courage, loyalty.*

cōn-sternō, 3. v. a., *strew over.* (S)

cōnstitī, see **cōnsistō,** or **cōnstō.**

cōnstituō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere [con-statuō], a., *place, put, set; construct, set up, found, create.*—Fig., *establish, regulate, organize; appoint, fix, define, settle, determine, decide.*

cōn-stō, -stitī, -stātūrus, -āre, n., *agree, correspond, be consistent with; stand firm, be unmoved, unchanged, steadfast.*—Also, *be generally recognized, admitted, settled; consist, be composed of, cost.*—**cōnstat,** imp., *it is well known,*

certain, evident, an admitted fact.—**cōnstāns,** pres. p. as adj., *unchanging, steadfast, resolute, firm.*

cōn-stringō, -strīnxī, -strictus, -ere, a., *bind together, fasten.*—Fig., *restrain, hold back, keep in check.*

cōn-suēscō, -suēvī, -suētus, -ere, n., *become accustomed.*—**cōn-suētus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *accustomed, used.* (S)

cōnsuētūdō, -dinis, F., *habit, custom; usage, manners; intercourse, friendship.*

cōnsul, -ulis, M., *a consul,* see p. **58,** §§ 53–55.—**prō cōnsule,** see p. **62,** §§73–76.

cōnsulāris, -e, adj., *of a consul.*—Esp., as subst., *an ex-consul.*

cōnsulātus, -ūs, M., *the consulship.*

cōnsulō, -uī, -tus, -ere, a. and n., *reflect, deliberate, take counsel.*—With acc., *consult, ask the advice of.*—With dative, *consult the interests of, provide for, promote the welfare of.*—**cōnsultus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *well considered.*—Also, *experienced, practiced.*—Hence, with **iūris,** *a legal expert, lawyer.*

cōnsultō, adv., *purposely, designedly, with deliberation.*

cōnsultum, -ī, N., *a decision, order, decree:* **senātūs,** see p. **69,** § 110.

cōn-sūmō, 3. v. a., *squander, waste, wear out, destroy, run through, spend.*

contāgiō, -ōnis, F., *contact, contagion.*(S)

contāminō, 1. v. a., *bring into contact.*—Fig. *contaminate, defile, dishonor.*

con-tegō, 3 v. a., *cover up, bury.*

con-temnō, -tem(p)sī, -tem(p)tus, -ere, a., *disregard, esteem lightly.*—**contemptus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *despicable.*

con-tendō, -dī, -tus, -ere, n., *stretch, strain; aim, hurl, shoot; strive for, aim at, pursue, try to reach; try, endeavor, attempt; struggle, wage war, contend; press on, hasten.*—Also, *compare, contrast, maintain, assert.*—With **ab,** *urge upon, persuade.*—**contentus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *strained, tense.*—Fig., *eager, intent.*

contentiō, -ōnis, F., *an effort, struggle, eager competition for; contest, fight.*—Also, *comparison.*

contentus, p. p. of **contendō** or **continеō.**

con-terō, -trīvī, -trītus, -ere, a., *break* or *bruise* by blows; *waste, destroy; stamp out, efface.* (S)

contexī, see **contegō.**

conticēscō, -ticuī -ere, n., *become silent, cease to speak.*

contigī, see **contingō.**

continentia, -ae, F., *self-restraint, moderation.*

continеō, -uī, -tentus, -ēre [con-teneō], *contain, include, bound, enclose· keep in, detain, restrain, confine.*—**continēns, -entis,** pres. p as adj., *continual, continuous; continent, restraining one's self.*—As subst., *a continent.*—**contentus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *contented, satisfied, content.*

contingō, -tigī, -tāctus, -ere, a. and n., *touch, reach, attain to.*—Also, *occur, happen, fall to one's lot.*

continuō, adv , *forthwith, immediately, directly.*

continuo, 1. v. a., *connect, unite.*

continuus, -a, -um, adj., *continuous, uninterrupted, successive*

cōntiō (-ciō), *an assembly,* see p. **55,** §§ 42, 43.—Also, *an address.*

cōntiōnātor, -ōris, M., *a haranguer, demagogue, agitator.*

cōntiōnor, 1. v. dep. *address.*—Pres. part., **cōntiōnāns,** *addressing, haranguing.*

contrā, adv and prep., *opposite, facing, in opposition to, against, contrary to; on the other hand, to the contrary.*

con-trahō, 3. v. a., *draw, bring* or *gather together, contract, make smaller.*—Also, *bring upon one's self, incur.*

contrārius, -a -um, adj., *opposite, opposed to, hostile.*

contrōversia (-versia), -ae, F., *a dispute, quarrel.*

contubernālis, -is, C., *a tent-companion; intimate friend.*

contulī, see **cōnferō.**

contumēlia, -ae, F., *an insult.*

con-turbō, 1. v. a., *confuse, disturb, disorder, disquiet.* (S)

con-valēscō, -valuī, -ere, n., *get better, recover.*

con-veniō, 4. v. a. and n., *come together,*

meet, assemble.—Fig., *agree, suit, be fitting.*—Impers., **convenit**, *there is agreement* or *harmony; it is fitting, ought.*

conventus, -ūs, M., *an assembly, meeting, business corporation.*

conversus, see **convertō.**

con-vertō (-vortō), 3. v. a., *turn about.*—Fig., *change, convert.*

convīcium (-vīt-), -ī, N., *a wrangling; abuse, insult.*

con-vincō, 3. v. a., *prove guilty, convict; prove, establish.*

convīvium, -ī, N., *a feast, banquet, carousal.*

con-vocō, 1. v. a., *call together, summon, assemble.*

convortō, see **convertō.**

co-operiō (cōp-), -operuī, -opertus, -īre, a., *cover up, overwhelm.*—Esp. **co-opertus (cōp-),** p. part. (S)

cōpia, -ae, F., *an abundance, ample supply, plenty.*—Hence, *wealth, riches, luxury.*—Esp., pl., *forces, troops; resources.*

copiosus, -a, -um, adj., *well supplied.*

cōram, adv. and prep., *personally, face to face, in person.*

Corduba, -ae, F., *Cordova,* a city in Spain.

Corfīdius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *L. Corfidius,* a Roman knight.

Cornēlius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. *L. Cornelius Cinna,* see **Cinna.** 2. *L. Cornelius Sulla,* see **Sulla.** 3. *L. Cornelius Lentulus,* see **Lentulus.** 4. *P. Cornelius Sulla,* see p. **27,** § 46. 5. *C. Cornelius,* a would-be murderer of Cicero.

Cornēlius, -a, -um, adj., *of Cornelius.*—Esp., of No. 2 above.

Cornificius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *Q. Cornificius,* a juror in the trial of *Verres,* tribunus plebis 69, and one of Cicero's competitors for the consulship.

corpus, -oris, N., *the body.*

corrigō (conr-), -rēxī, -rēctus, -ere [con-regō], a., *correct, amend, improve, reform.*

corripi|ō (conr-), -uī, -eptus, -ere [con-rapiō], a., *seize upon, plunder.*

corrōborō (conr-), 1. v. a., *strengthen, confirm.*

corrumpō (conr-) [con-rumpō], 3. v. a., *weaken, injure, ruin, destroy.*—Also. *corrupt, bribe.*—**corruptus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *corrupt, profligate.*

corruō (conr-), -uī, -ere, a. and n., *fall in ruins, fall; overthrow.*

corruptēla (conr-), -ae, F., *an allurement.*

corruptor (conr-), -ōris, M., *a corrupter, seducer.*

corruptus see **corrumpō.**

cotīdiānus (cott-), -a, -um, adj., *daily.*

cotīdiē (cott-) adv., *daily.*

Cotta, -ae, M., a family name.—E. g., *L. Aurelius Cotta,* cos. 65.

Cottius, -ī, the gentile name of two witnesses against Verres.

crās, adv., *to-morrow.*

Crassus, -ī, M., a family name.—E. g., 1. *L. Licinius Crassus,* the great orator, censor 103. 2. *P. Licinius Crassus,* censor 89. 3. *M. Licinius Crassus,* the wealthiest man of his day, a member of the first triumvirate.

crātēra, -ae, F., *a wine bowl.* (S)

crēber, -bra, -brum, adj., *thick, close, repeated, numerous.*

crēbrō, adv., *in close succession, often, repeatedly.*

crēdibilis, -e, adj., *credible.*

crēdibiliter, adv., *credibly.*

crēdō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a. and n., *commit, entrust; trust to, confide in.*—Esp., **crēdō** (*I suppose*) parenthetical and ironical.—**crēde mihi** (*take my word for it; follow my advice*) —**crēditum, -ī,** N., p. part. as subst., *anything entrusted, a loan.*

creō, 1. v. a., *create, produce.*—Esp., *choose, elect.*

Creperēius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *M. Crepereius,* a juror in the case of Verres.

crepitus, -ūs, M., *a noise.*

crēscō, crēvī, crētus, -ere, n., *grow, increase, multiply.*—Fig., *thrive, make progress, become famous.*

Crētēnsis, -e, adj., *Cretan.*—Pl. M., subst., *the Cretans.*

Crēticus, a surname (see **Metellus**). (S)

crēvī, see **cernō** and **crēscō.**

crīmen, -inis, N., *a charge.*

crīminor, 1. v. dep., *accuse, charge, denounce.*

crīminōsus, -a, -um, adj., *full of accusations, slanderous.*
Crīspus, a family name (see **Sallustius**).
Crotōniēnsis, -e, adj., *pertaining to the town* Crotona. (S)
cruciātus, -ūs, M., *torture, torment; agony.*
cruciō, 1. v. a., *rack, torture.*
crūdēlis, -e, adj., *cruel.*
crūdēlitās, -tātis, F., *cruelty.*
crūdēliter, adv., *cruelly.*
cruentus, -a, -um, adj., *bloody.*
cruor, -ōris, M., *blood, gore.*
crux, crucis, F., *a cross, death on the cross.*
cubīle, -is, N., *a place of rest, couch, bed.*
cucurrī, see **currō.**
cuius modī, gen. of **quis modus,** *of what sort* or *kind? of whatever kind.*
culpa, -ae, F., *a fault, error, defect; blame, guilt.*
cultūra, -ae, F., *cultivation.*
cultus, -ūs, M., *cultivation, care, mode of life, dress.* (S)
cum, prep., *with, along with, in company with, armed with.*
cum, conj. (temporal), *when, while;* (causal), *when, since;* (concessive) *although;* (correlative) **cum . . . tum,** *not only . . . but also, both . . . and.* **cum prīmum,** *as soon as.*
cumulātē, adv., *fully.*
cumulō, 1. v. a., *heap, pile up, amass.*—Fig., *heap up, complete.*
cumulus, -ī, M., *a heap.*—Hence, *the last stroke, finishing touch; an extra weight.*
cunctor, 1. v. dep., *hesitate, be reluctant, hang back.* (S)
cūnctus, -a, -um [con-iūnctus], adj., *all* (together).
cupidē, adv., *eagerly, earnestly, passionately, warmly.* (S)
cupiditās, -tātis, F., *a longing, desire, passion, eagerness.*—Esp., *selfish desire, greed of gain.*
cupīdō, -inis, F., *an eager, passionate desire.* (S)
cupidus, -a, -um, adj., *desirous, eager, longing for; selfish, covetous, ambitious, self-seeking.*
cupiō, -pīvī, -pītus, -ere, *be eager* or *anxious for.*—With dat., *be zealous for, devoted to.*
cūr (quōr), adv., *why?*
cūra, -ae, F., *care, attention, regard.*
cūria, -ae, F., *a senate-house.*—Esp., the *Curia Hostilia,* near the Forum.
Cūriō, -ōnis, M., a family name.—E. g., *C. Scribonius Curio,* a friend of Cicero.
cūriōsus, -a, -um, adj., *thoughtful, curious; meddlesome, inquisitive.*
Cūrius, a gentile name.—Esp., *Q. Curius,* a conspirator with Catiline.
cūrō, 1. v. a., *care for, look to, attend to* —With acc. and gerundive, *have done, see to, order.*
curriculum, -ī, N., *a race course.*—Fig., *a course, career.*
currō, cucurrī, cursus, -ere, n., *run.*—Fig., *fly, hasten.*
currus, -ūs, M., *a chariot.*
cursus, -ūs, M., *a running, course, flight, voyage, journey; career.*
curūlis, e, adj., *of a chariot.*—Hence, **sella** (*the curule-chair,* p. **57,** §51).
cūstōdia, -ae, F., *a watching, ward, guard.*—Also, usually pl., *a guard, sentinel.*
cūstōdiō, 4. v. a. and n., *guard, be on guard.*
cūstōs, -ōdis, M., *a keeper, watchman.*
Cȳrus, -ī, a Greek proper name. (S)
Cythēris, -idis, F., *a well-known woman, friend of Antony and Volumnius.*
Cȳzicēnus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *from Cyzicos.*—Pl. M., subst., *the people of Cyzicos.*
Cȳzicus (-os), -ī, F., a city on the Propontis.

D

d., an abbrev. for **diem** in the phrase **(a. d.)** *ante diem.*
D, the sign for 500.
D., abbrev. for *Decimus.*
Damasippus, -ī, M., a surname.—Esp. *L. Junius Brutus Damasippus,* follower of Marius, killed by Sulla's order. (S)
damnātiō, -ōnis, F., *conviction, condemnation.*
damnō, 1. v. a., *condemn, declare guilty, sentence.*
damnum, -ī, N., *loss, damage.* (S)
dē, prep., *down from, off from, away from, from* —In partitive sense, *out of, of.*—Also, *about, concerning, in regard to, of,*

for.—In comp., adverbially, *down, off, away, out.*

dea, -ae, F., a goddess: **Bona** (worshiped by women, see p. **33**, § 61).

dēbeō [dē-habeō], 2. v. a. and n., *owe, be in debt; be bound* (morally), *ought, should.*—**dēbitus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *due, deserved.*

dēbilis, -e, adj., *feeble, weak, helpless.*

dēbilitō, 1. v. a., *disable, cripple, maim.*—Fig., *break, crush.*

dēbitor, -ōris, M., *a debtor.*

dē-cēdō, 3. v. n., *withdraw, depart, retire; depart from life, die.*

decem, card. num. adj., *ten.*

December, -bris, -bre, adj., *of December.*

dē-cernō, 3. v. a. and n., *decide, determine, move, vote for, decree.*

dēcerpō, -psī, -ptus, -ere [dē-carpō], *pluck off, gather.*—Fig., *take away.*

decet, -uit, -ēre, impers., *it becomes, is fit, is proper.*

dēcidō, -cidī, -ere [dē-cadō], *fall off* or *down, fall.*

decimus (**decu-**), **-a, -um,** adj., *the tenth.*—Esp., **decuma** (*pars*), **-ae,** F., *a tithe.*

Decimus, -ī, M., a Roman first name.

dē-clārō, 1. v. a., *make clear* or *plain, declare, disclose, show.*

dēclīnātiō, -ōnis, F., *a bending, a side movement.*

dēcoctor, -ōris, M., *a bankrupt, spendthrift.*

decorō, 1. v. a., *adorn, honor.*

decōrus, -a, -um, adj., *becoming, beautiful, comely.*

dēcrētum, -ī, N., *a decree, decision, ordinance, resolution.*

decuma, -ae, F., *tithe.*

decumānus, -a, -um, adj., *having to do with the tithes;* as substantive, **decumānus, -ī,** M., *a collector of tithes or taxes.*

decuria, -ae, F., *a division of ten men, a decury.*

decus, -oris, N., *an ornament, beauty, honor.* (S)

dēdecus, -oris, N., *a dishonor, disgrace; blot, stain.*

dē-dicō, 1. v. a., *devote.*

dēditiō, -ōnis, F., *surrender.*

dē-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a., *give up, surrender, yield.*

dē-dūcō, 3. v. a., *lead, bring, draw* or *take down, off* or *away, accompany, escort.*—Fig., *induce, bias, mislead.*—Also, *marry* (of the husband).

dēfat-, see **dēfet-.**

dēfendō, -dī, -sus, -ere, a., *ward off, parry, repel; defend, support, maintain.*—Esp., *speak for the defense, say in defense.*

dēfēnsiō, -ōnis, F., *a plea; a speech for the defense.*

dēfēnsor, -ōris, M., *a preventer; a defender.*

dē-ferō, irr. v. a., *carry* or *bring down, away* or *to.*—Fig., *confer, grant, give; report, announce; impeach, indict.*

dēfessus, see **dēfetīscor.**

dē-fetīgō (defat-), 1. v. a., *tire out, exhaust.*

dē-fetīscor, -fessus, -ī, dep., *grow weary, faint* or *exhausted.*—**dēfessus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *exhausted, worn out, wearied.*

dēficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [dē-faciō], a. and n., *fail, come to an end, expire.*—Fig., *fall away, revolt, forsake, abandon, desert.*

dē-fīgō, 3. v. a., *fix* or *fasten down, in* or *into, set, drive, post, placard.*

dē-fīniō, 4. v. a., *mark off, limit, put an end to.*—Fig., *define, explain.*

dēflagrō, 1. v. n., *burn entirely.*—Fig., *perish.*

dē-flectō, 3. v. a. and n., *bend* or *turn aside, divert, turn* or *ward off.*

dēfore, see **dēsum.**

dē-gustō, 1. v. a., *taste.* (S)

dehinc, adv., *hence, henceforth, hereafter, afterward.*

dēiciō (dēlic-), -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [dē-faciō], a., *cast, throw* or *hurl down, overthrow, prostrate, destroy.*—Also, *remove, avert, turn away, repel.*—**dēiectus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *cast down, dejected, dispirited.*

dēliciō, see **dēiciō.**

dein, adv., *then, next.* (S)

deinceps, adv., *next in succession, in turn, in succession.*

deinde, adv., *then, next, thereafter, besides.*

dē-lābor, 3. v. dep., *slip down* or *away.*

dēlectātiō, -ōnis, F., *delight, pleasure, amusement, enjoyment.*

dēlectō, 1. v. a., *entice away, allure; delight, charm, give pleasure to.*
dēlēctus, -ūs, see **dīlēctus**.
dē-lēniō, 4. v. a., *soothe* or *soften, allay, pacify, cajole.*
dēleō, 2. v. a., *blot out, erase, efface, destroy completely.*
dēlīberātiō, -ōnis, F., *consideration, thought, reflection, discussion.*
dē-līberō, 1. v. a., *consider, deliberate, take counsel, advise upon.*
dēlicātē, adv., *daintily, self-indulgently, sensually.*
dēlicātus, -a, -um, adj., *charming, voluptuous; addicted to pleasure, self-indulgent, sensual.*
dēliciae, -ārum, F., pl., *pleasure, luxury, delights; whims, fancies.*
dēlictum, -ī, N., *a neglect of duty, offense, fault, sin.*
dē-ligō, 1. v. a., *bind, fasten.*
dēligō, -lēgī, -lēctus, -ere [dē-legō], a., *select, pick out.*
dē-linquō, -līquī, -lictus, -ere, n., *fail, do wrong, sin.* (S)
Dēlos, -ī, F., *an island in the Aegean.*
dēlūbrum, -ī, N., *a shrine, a sanctuary.*
dēmēns, -entis, adj., *mad.*
dēmenter, adv., *madly, foolishly.*
dēmentia, -ae, F., *madness, infatuation, folly.*
dē-migrō, 1. v. n., *move away* or *off, remove.*
dē-mittō, 3. v. a. and n., *lessen, diminish, infringe.*
dēminūtiō (dīm-), -ōnis, F., *decrease, lessening.*—Fig., *loss, sacrifice.*
dē-mittō, 3. v. a., *let* or *send down, let fall, sink.*—Fig., *despond, be disheartened.*—**dēmissus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj. *downcast, discouraged, despondent.* (S)
dē-mōlior, 4. v. dep., *tear down.*
dē-mōnstrō, 1. v. a., *point out, show plainly, indicate.*—Fig., *explain, state, mention.*
dē-moveō, 2. v. a., *remove.*
dēmum, adv., *at length, at last, not until, precisely, only.*
dēnārius, -ī, M., a coin worth *ten asses*, about 17 cents.
dē-negō, 1. v. a., *deny, assert not, refuse to give, refuse.* (S)
dēnique, adv., *at last; in short, finally, secondly and lastly.*
dē-notō, 1. v. a., *mark* or *point out, designate.*
dēnsus, -a, -um, adj., *thick, closely packed, crowded.*
dē-nūntiō, 1. v. a., *announce formally* or *officially.* Hence, *warn, threaten, menace.*—Also, *order, command.*
dēpecūlātor, -ōris, M., *an embezzler, plunderer.*
dē-pellō, -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, a., *drive away, aside, down, off* or *from, remove, dislodge.*—Fig., *deter, dissuade, hinder.*
dē-pendō, -dī, -ere, a., *weigh out, pay.*
dē-plōrō, 1. v. a., *lament.*
dē-pōnō, 3. v. a., *lay aside, put off, deposit.*—Fig., *give up, resign, waive one's claim to.*
dēpopulātiō, -ōnis, F., *a laying waste, a plundering.*
dē-populor, 1. v. dep., *lay waste, plunder, ravage.*
dē-portō, 1. v. a., *carry down* or *off.*—Fig., *carry off, get, win, earn, bring home.*
dē-poscō, 3. v. a., *demand, claim.*
dēprāvō, -ātus, -āre, a., *distort, pervert.*—Fig., *corrupt, deprave.*
dēprecātor, -ōris, M., *a spokesman, intercessor.*
dē-precor, 1. v. dep., *pray against, avert by prayer, pray.*
dē-prehendō (-prēndō), -dī, -sus, -ere, a., *seize upon, catch, take unawares, surprise, discover.*—Fig., *comprehend, perceive, detect, discern.*
dēprimō, -pressī, -pressus, -ere [dē-premō], a., *press down, sink.*—Fig., *put down, suppress.*
dē-prōmō, -prōmpsī, -prōmptus, -ere, a., *draw forth, bring out, produce.*—Fig., *draw, derive, obtain.*
dēregō, see **dērigō**.
dē-relinquō, 3. v. a., *leave behind, abandon, forsake.*
dēscēnsus, -ūs, M., *a descent.* (S)
dē-scīscō, -īvī, -ītus, -ere, n., *leave, revolt from, desert, fall off.*
dē-scrībō, 3. v. a., *copy off, transcribe, write out* or *down, map out; draw, sketch, represent.*—Fig., *delineate, describe.*
dē-serō, -ruī, -rtus, -ere, a., *abandon,*

forsake, give up.—**dēsertus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *abandoned, lonely, solitary, forlorn.*

dēsīderium, -ī, N, *a longing, ardent desire, wish, want, grief, regret.*

dēsīderō, 1. v. a., *feel the want of, yearn for, desire, miss, need.*

dēsidia, -ae, F., *inactivity, sloth.* (S)

dē-sīgnō, 1. v. a., *mark* or *point out, assign, appoint.*—**dēsīgnātus,** p. p. as adj., *elect.*

dē-sinō, 3. v. a. and n., *leave off, cause to cease, cease.*

dē-sistō, -stitī, -stitus, -ere, n., *stand off, leave off, desist, cease, stop, halt.*

dēspērātiō, -ōnis, F., *despair.*

dē-spērō, 1. v. a. and n., *give up hope, be hopeless, despair (of).*—**dēspērātus, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *hopeless, desperate.*

dēspicātus, -a, -um, adj., *despised, contemptible.*

dēspiciō, -exī, -ectus, -ere, a. and n., *look down on.*—Fig., *despise, disdain, decline.*

dēspoliō, 1. v. a., *rob, despoil, impoverish.*

dē-stringō, -inxī, -ictus, -ere, a., *draw off; unsheathe, draw.*

dē-sum, irr. v. n., *be away, wanting* or *lacking, fail; desert, neglect.*

dē-testor, 1. v. dep., *call to witness against.*—Also, *avert by prayer.*

dētineō [dē-teneō], -uī, tentus, -ēre, a., *hold* or *keep away, hold back, delay, detain.* (S)

dē-trahō, 3. v. a., *draw, take* or *pull off, away* or *down, remove.*

dētrīmentum, -ī, N., *loss, damage, injury.*—Esp., *defeat.*

dē-turbō, 1. v. a., *drive off.*

deus, -ī, M., *a god.*

dē-vinciō, 4. v. a., *bind* or *tie down* or *fast, attach, fasten.*

dē-vincō, 3. v. a., *conquer, vanquish, subdue.*

dē-vītō, 1. v. a., *avoid, shun.*

dēvius, -a, -um, adj., *off the road, out of the way, retired.*

dē-vocō, 1. v. a., *call down* or *away.*—Fig., *invite, bring.*

dē-voveō, 2. v. a., *vow, consecrate, devote.*

Dexippus, -ī, M., a slave or freedman of Cicero.

dexter, -tera (-tra), -terum (-trum), adj., *on* or *to the right* (side), *right.*—Fig., *handy, skilful.*

dextera (-tra), -ae, F, *the right hand.*—Fig., *an assurance of friendship.*

dī-, see **dis-.**

Diāna, -ae, F., a Roman goddess of the chase.

dicīō, -ōnis, F., *sway, rule, dominion.*

dīcō, dīxī, dictus, -ere, a., *say, tell, name, utter, pronounce, mention, speak.*—Esp., *assign, appoint, fix upon.*

dictātor, -ōris, M., *a dictator,* see p. **57,** §§ 46, 47.

dictātūra, -ae, F., *a dictatorship, office of dictator.*

dictiō, -ōnis, F., *a speaking;* **causae** (*pleading*); **iūris** (*administration*).

dictitō, 1. v. a., *keep saying.*

dictō, 1. v. a., *repeat; dictate.*

dictum, -ī, N., *a word, saying, expression.*—Esp., *a proverb.* (S)

dies, -ēī, M. and F., *a day, time.*

differō, distulī, dīlātus, -ferre [dis-ferō], irr. v. a. and n., *pull asunder, scatter.*—Esp., *put off, defer, postpone.*

difficilis, -e, adj., *hard, difficult, troublesome.*

difficultās, -tātis, F., *difficulty, trouble, unreasonableness.*

difficulter, adv., *with difficulty.*

diffīdō, -fīsus sum, -ere [dis-fīdō], semi-dep., *distrust.*

diffluō, -flūxī, -ere [dis-fluō], n., *flow away, dissolve, waste away.*

dignitās, -tātis, F., *worth, merit, rank, standing, position, importance, prestige.*

dignus, -a, -um, adj., *worthy, deserving.*

dī-iūdicō, 1. v. a., *decide.*

diiūnctiō, see **disiūnctiō.**

diiungō, see **disiungō.**

dī-lābor, 3. v. dep., *slip, fall, melt* or *glide away, disperse*

dīlātiō, -ōnis, F., *a putting off, postponement, adjournment.*

dīlēctus (dē-), -ūs, M., *a choosing, selection.*—Esp., *a levy, draft.*

dīligēns, -entis, adj., *painstaking, careful, watchful.*

dīligenter, adv., *industriously, with pains* or *care, scrupulously*

dīligentia, -ae, F., *painstaking, watchfulness, faithfulness.*

dīligō, -lēxī, -lēctus, -ere [dis-legō], a., *esteem highly, love.*

dīlūcēscō, -lūxī, -ere, n., *grow light, dawn.*

dimicātiō, -ōnis, F., *a fighting, contest, struggle.*

dimicō, 1. v. n., *fight, contend.*

diminuō, see **dēminuō.**

dī-mittō, 3. v. a., *let go, slip* or *pass, dismiss, release.*—Also, *send here and there.*—Fig., *sacrifice, forego, abandon.*

dinumerō, 1. v. a., *count out, enumerate, reckon up.*

Diō (Dion), -ōnis, M., name of a Greek philosopher.

direptiō, -ōnis, F., *a pillaging.*

direptor, -ōris, M., *a robber.*

dirimō, -ēmī, -ēmptus, -ere [dis-emō], a., *take to pieces, part, divide, separate.*—Fig., *break off, interrupt, put an end to; frustrate, destroy, ruin.* (S)

dīripiō, -uī, -eptus, -ere [dis-rapiō], a., *tear asunder; pillage.*

diruō, -uī, -utus, -ere, a., *tear down, demolish, destroy.* (S)

dis- (**dī-**), insep. prep., *apart, asunder; utterly.*

dis-cēdō, 3. v. n., *go away, withdraw, retire.*—With **ab,** *leave, forsake, desert, abandon.*

dis-cernō, 3. v. a., *separate, distinguish, discern.* (S)

discessiō, -ōnis, F., *a going away, departure, separation.*—Of the senate, *a vote, a division.*

discessus, -a, -um, see **discēdō.**

discessus, -ūs, M., *a going apart, withdrawal, departure.*

discidium, -ī, N., *a parting, disagreement, dissension.*

disciplīna, -ae, F., *teaching, training, a course of training, school.*

discipulus, -ī, M., *a pupil.*

discō, didicī, -ere, a. and n., *learn.*

dis-color, -ōris, M., *of another color, differing in color.*

discordia, -ae, F., *disagreement, dissension, enmity, strife.* (S)

discrībō, 3. v. a., *distribute, divide, apportion, assign.*

discrīmen, -inis, N., *a separation; decision.*—Hence, *the decisive moment, turning point, crisis.*—Also, *hazard, peril, danger.*

disiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [dis-iaciō], a., *hurl apart, disperse, rout.* (S)

dis-iungō, 3. v. a., *divide, separate.*—**disiūnctus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *distant, remote, strange.*

dis-pār, -aris, adj., *unequal, inferior, unlike, ill-matched.* (S)

dispergō (-pargō), -sī, -sus, -ere [dis-pargō], a., *disperse, divide, scatter, separate.*

dispertiō, 4. v. a, **[dis-partiō],** *distribute, divide, apportion.*

dispiciō, -spexī, -spectus, -ere, a., *descry, discern, perceive, detect.*

displiceō, 2. v. n. **[dis-placeō],** *displease, be unsatisfactory.*

dis-pōnō, -posuī, -positus, -ere, a., *set apart, arrange, station.*

dis-putō, 1. v. a., *discuss, argue.*—Esp., *maintain, insist.*

dis-sēminō, 1. v. a., *sow about, spread abroad, scatter.*

dissēnsiō, -ōnis, F., *difference of opinion, disagreement.*

dis-sentiō, 4. v. n., *differ in opinion, dissent, disagree.*

dis-serō, -ruī, -rtus, -ere, a., *argue about, discuss, explain.* (S)

dissideō, -ēdī, -ēre, n., *disagree, be at enmity, be unlike.*

dis-similis, -e, adj., *unlike, dissimilar, different, motley.*

dissimilitūdō, -inis, F., *unlikeness, difference.*

dissimulātor, -ōris, M., *a dissembler, one who conceals.* (S)

dis-simulō, 1. v. a. and n., *conceal, disguise, dissemble.*

dissipō (-upō), 1. v. a., *scatter, disperse, spread on all sides.*

dis-solvō, 3. v. a., *unloose, relax, separate.*—**dissolūtus, -a, -um,** p.p., as adj., *remiss, licentious, profligate.*

distīnctus, see **distinguō.**

distineō, -tinuī, -tentus, -ēre [dis-teneō], a., *keep apart, away* or *back, hold asunder, distract.*

distinguō, -inxī, -inctus, -ere, a., *separate, part; set off, adorn.*

dis-trahō, 3. v. a., *pull asunder, tear apart, break up.*—Fig., *distract, perplex.*

dis-tribuō, 3. v. a., *divide, distribute, assign.*

distringō, -inxī, -ictus, -ere, *draw apart, stretch out.*—Fig., *engage, occupy, embarrass.*

distulī, see **differō.**

dītissimus, see **dīves.**

diū, adv., *for a time, a long time:* **iam diū** (*for a long time now*)*:* **quam diū** (*how long? as long as*)*:* **tam diū** (*so long*).—Comp., **diūtius,** (*any*) *longer.*

dius, for *deus* in phrase **mē dius fidius,** (*so help me*) *god of truth.*

diūturnitās, -tātis, F., *long duration, length of time.*

diūturnus, -a, -um, adj., *of long duration, lasting, prolonged.*

dī-vellō, -vellī, -volsus (-vulsus), -ere, a., *rend, pull or tear asunder* or *apart.*

dīversē (-vorsē), adv., *in different directions, hither and thither.*

dīversus (-vorsus), see **dīvertō.**

dī-vertō (-vortō), 3. v. n., *turn away* or *aside, diverge.*—**dīversus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *opposite, contrary, different, unlike.*

dīves, -itis, adj., *rich, wealthy.*

dīvidō, -vīsī, -vīsus, -ere, a., *divide, apportion, distribute.* — **dīvīsus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *parted, divided.*

dīvīnitus, adv., *by the will of heaven, providentially.*

dīvīnō, 1. v. a., *foresee, divine; predict, foretell; conjecture.*

dīvīnus, -a, -um, adj., *providential, superhuman.*

dīvīsor, -ōris, M., *a distributer of bribes.*

dīvitiae, -ārum, F., pl., *riches, wealth.*

dīvorsē, adv. = **dīversē.**

dīvorsus, see **dīvertō.**

dō, dedī, datus, dare, a., *give, bestow; grant, permit; furnish, afford.*

doceō, -uī, -ctus, -ēre, a., *teach, instruct, show, tell, inform, point out.*—**doctus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *learned, well-versed, accomplished.*

doctrīna, -ae, F., *teaching, instruction; learning, science, erudition, scholarship.*

documentum, -ī, N., *a lesson, example, instruction, instance, pattern, warning; proof, evidence, specimen.* (S)

Dolābella, -ae, M., Cicero's son-in-law.

doleō, 2. v. n., *feel pain.*—Fig., *feel hurt, be grieved.*

dolor, -ōris, M., *pain.*—Fig., *distress, grief, resentment, vexation, chagrin.*

dolus, -ī, M., *a trick, stratagem, artifice.*—Pl., *wiles.*

domesticus, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to the home* or *family, private, personal.*—Hence, *within* or *of the state* or *city, civil*

domicilium, -ī, N., *a dwelling, settled residence, home.*

domina, -ae, F., *a mistress.*

dominātiō, -ōnis, F., *rule, dominion, absolute power, despotism.*

dominus, -ī, M., *a master.*

Domitius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E.g., *L. Domitius Ahenobarbus,* cos. 54

domō, -uī, -itus, -āre, a., *tame, break in; subdue, vanquish.*

domus, -ūs (-ī), F., *a house, home.*—Hence, *family.*

dōnātiō, -ōnis, F., *a giving, a gift, a reward.*

dōnō, 1. v. a., *give, present.*

dōnum, -ī, N., *a gift.*

dormiō, 4. v. n., *sleep.*

Drūsus, -ī, M., a family name.—E.g., *M. Livius Drusus,* tr. pl. 91.

dubitātiō, -ōnis, F., *uncertainty, doubt, hesitation, demur.*

dubitō, 1. v. n., *be uncertain, doubt.*—Also, *hesitate.*

dubius, -a, -um, adj., *doubtful, uncertain, indecisive.*

ducentī, -ae, -a, card. num. adj., pl., *two hundred.* (S)

dūcō, dūxī, ductus, -ere, a., *lead, draw, bring, drag, conduct.*—Hence, *prolong, drag out, attract.*—Also, *consider, regard.*

ductō, 1. v. a. (freq. of **dūcere**), *lead, command.*

ductus, -ūs, M., *a leading; command.*

dūdum, see **iam** ad fin.

duint, old pres. subj. of **dō.**

dulcēdō, -dinis, F., *sweetness, agreeableness, charm, sweets.*

dulcis, -e, adj., *sweet, charming.*

dum, conj., *while, so long as; until.*—With negatives, *as yet.*

dummodo, conj., *provided that.*

dumtaxat, adv., *only, merely.*

duo, -ae, -o, card. num. adj., *two.*

duodecim, card. num. adj., *twelve*

duodecimus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *twelfth.*

dūrus, -a, -um, adj., *hard, harsh, rough, rude, severe, stern.*

dux, ducis, C., *a leader, guide; a commander, officer.*

Dyrrachium, -ī, N., a coast town in Greek Illyria.

E

ē, prep. with abl., see **ex.**

eā [abl. sing. fem. of **is**], adv., *on that side, that way, there.*

ēbriōsus, -a, -um, adj., *given to drinking, sottish.*

ecf-, see **eff-.**

ecquis, -quid, interrog. pron. [*is, does,* etc.] *any one, anything, any?*—**ecquid,** adv. acc., *at all?*

edāx, -ācis, adj., *hungry, greedy.*

ē-dīcō, 3. v. a., *declare, publish, proclaim, issue an order.* (S)

ēdictum, -ī, N., *a proclamation, official order, edict.*

ēdīticius, -a, -um, adj., *proposed, nominated;* **iūdicēs** (*special jurors,* nominated by the plaintiff).

ē-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a., *bring, give* or *put forth* or *out, publish, exhibit.*—**ēditus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *high, raised, elevated, lofty.*

ē-doceō, 2. v. a., *teach thoroughly, instruct, inform, apprise.*

ē-dūcō, 3. v. a., *lead, draw, bring* or *take forth* or *out.*

effēminō (ecf-), 1. v. a., *render effeminate, weaken.*—**effēminātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *effeminate, unmanly.* (S)

efferō (ecf-), extulī, ēlātus, -ferre [ex-ferō], irr. v. a., *carry* or *bring out, forth* or *away.*—Fig., *set forth, publish, proclaim.*—Also, *elevate, extol, promote, praise.*

efficiō (ecf-), -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [ex-faciō], a., *make, accomplish, perform, effect, render, produce, bring about* or *to pass, cause.*

effigiēs, acc. **-em,** F., *a likeness, image, portrait, statue; symbol.*

effingō, -finxī, -fictus, -ere [ex-fingō], a., *form, fashion.*

effāgitō [ex-flāgitō], 1. v. a., *ask for urgently, beg hard.*

effrēnātus, -a, -um, adj., *unbridled, ungovernable.*

effugiō (ecf-) [ex-fugiō], 3. v a. and n., *flee away* or *from, escape, avoid.*—Also, *escape one's notice.*

egeō, -uī, -ēre, n., *be in need* or *want; need, want, lack.*

egestās, -tātis, F., *want, need.*

ēgī, see **agō.**

Egnātulēius, L., a quaestor in command of the fourth legion when it deserted Antony.

ego, meī, pers. pron., *I.*

egomet, emphatic form of **ego.**

ēgredior, -gressus, -dī [ex-gradior], dep., *march* or *go out.*

ēgregiē, adv., *excellently, eminently, singularly, admirably.*

ēgregius, -a, -um, adj., *distinguished, eminent, peerless, unrivaled.*

ēiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [ex-iaciō], a., *fling, cast, thrust* or *drive out* or *forth, expel, banish.*—Fig., *reject, get rid of.*—With reflex., *rush forth* or *away.*—**ēiectus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *outcast, banished, wrecked, ruined.*

ēiectus, see **ēiciō.**

ēiiciō, see **ēiciō.**

ē-lābor, 3. v. dep., *slip, pass* or *glide away* or *from, escape.*

ē-labōrō, 1. v. a. and n., *take pains, labor at* or *upon, work out, wring, force.*—**ēlabōrātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *highly wrought, polished, finished.*

ēlegāns, -ntis, adj., *nice, fastidious; tasteful, choice.*

ēleganter, adv., *choicely, tastefully, fastidiously.* (S)

ēligō, -lēgī, -lēctus, -ere [ex-legō], a., *pick out, choose, select.*—**ēlēctus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *picked, selected, select, choice.*

ēloquentia, -ae, F., *eloquence.* (S)

ē-lūdō, -sī, -sus, -ere, a. and n., *have full swing* or *play; escape, evade.*—Fig., *baffle, deceive, mock at, set at naught.*

ē-mentior, 4. v. dep., *speak* or *say falsely.* (S)

ē-mergō, -sī, -sus, -ere, a. and n., *free one's self, rise, emerge.*

ēmineō, -uī, -ēre, n., *stand out, project.*—Fig., *be prominent.*

ē-mittō, 3. v. a., *let go, send* or *drive*

forth or *out, throw, hurl.*—With reflex., *rush* or *start forth.*

emō, ēmī, ēmptus, -ere, a., *buy, purchase, gain, acquire.*

ē-morior, -ī, dep., *die.*

ēn, interj., *lo! behold! see!* (S)

ē-nārrō, 1. v. a., *tell, relate.*

enim, conj., *for, for instance, I mean; in fact, truly, certainly.*

enim-vērō or **enim vērō,** adv., *yes indeed, assuredly, indeed.*

ēnītēscō, -nituī, -ere, n , *shine forth, be bright, be distinguished.* (S)

ē-nītor, 3. v. dep., *struggle out* or *up, climb up, struggle, strive.*

ēnīxē, adv., *strenuously, earnestly, zealously.*

Ennius, -ī, M. (*Q.*), the father of Roman epic poetry, born 240.

ē-numerō, 1. v. a., *count over* or *up, recount.* (S)

ē-nūntiō, 1. v. a., *tell out, disclose, reveal, declare, pronounce.* (S)

eō, īvī (iī), itūrus, īre, n., *go, pass, proceed, move, advance, march.*

eō, adv., *thither, to the place.*

eōdem, adv., *to the same place, to that end* or *degree, thereto.*

Ephesius, -a, -um, adj., *of Ephesus.*—Pl., M., subst., *the Ephesians*

Ephesus, -ī, F., chief city of the province Asia.

epigramma, -atis (abl. pl. **-atis**), N., *an inscription; an epigram.*

Ēpīrus (-os), -ī, F., the N. W district of Greece.

epistula (-ola), -ae, F., *a written communication, a letter.*

epulae, -ārum, F., see **epulum.**

epulor, 1. v. dep., *feast, revel.*

epulum, -ī, N., and **epulae, -ārum,** F. pl., *a feast, a banquet.*

eques, -itis, M., *a horseman.*—Esp., *a knight,* see p. **50,** §§ 18–20.

equester, -tris, -tre, adj., *of cavalry, of knights, equestrian.*

equidem, adv. (usually with 1st pers. sing.), *for my part, at least, to be sure, indeed.*

equitātus, -ūs, M., *cavalry.*

equus, -ī, M., *a horse.* (S)

ērēctus, -a, -um, see **ērigō.**

ergā, prep. with acc., *toward, in relation to, in respect to.*

ergō, adv., *on account of* (with gen.) *accordingly, therefore.*

ērigō, -rēxī, -rēctus, -ere [ex-regō], a., *set upright, raise, erect.*—Fig., *rouse, excite, cheer, inspirit.*—**ērēctus. -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *high, lofty; enthusiastic, on the alert.*

ēripiō, -ipuī, -eptus, -ere [ex-rapiō], a , *wrest, pluck, tear* or *take away.*—Hence, *rescue, deliver, save.*—Also, *extort, rob, deprive of.*

errātum, -ī, N., *an error, a mistake.*

errō, 1. v. n., *go astray, be mistaken make a mistake.*

error, -ōris, M., *a mistake*

ē-rūctō, -āre, a., *belch forth.*

ērudiō, 4. v. a., *train, teach, instruct.*—**ērudītus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *learned, accomplished.*

ē-rumpō, 3. v. a. and n., *break, burst* or *sally forth* or *out.*

ēscendō (exs-), -endī, -ēnsus, -ere [ex-scandō], a. and n., *ascend, mount, climb* or *go up.*

et, conj., *and* **et . . . et** (*both . . . and; not only . . . but also*).

et-enim, conj., *for, and indeed, in fact, moreover.*

etiam [et-iam], *now too, yet, even now, still, also, even:* **etiam atque etiam** (*again and again*): **etiam sī** (*even if, although*): **quīn etiam** (*why, even; nay, even*).

etiamsī, see **etiam.**

Etrūria, -ae, F., a country of Italy, N. of Rome.

et-sī or **et sī,** conj., *even if, although.*—Also, *and yet.*

Eutrapelus, -i, M. (lit. '*witty*'), a surname of Volumnius.

ē-vādō, -sī, -sus, -ere, n., *get away, escape; turn out, become.*

ē-veniō, 4. v. n., *come out.*—Fig., *turn out, become, happen.*

ēventus, -ūs, M., *an event, issue, result, consequence, fate.*

ē-vertō (-vortō), 3. v. a., *overturn, overthrow, ruin, destroy.*

ēvocātor, -ōris, M., *one who calls forth* or *drums up, a recruiter.*

ē-vocō, 1. v. a., *call out, forth* or *up, summon, invite.*—**ēvocātus, -a, -um,** P.P. as adj., *veteran.*—Pl., M.

veteran soldiers who have reenlisted. (S)

ē-vomō, 3. v. a., *vomit out, throw up, disgorge.*

ex (ē), prep. with abl., *out of, from, off, of, after; by virtue of, in accordance with, according to; on the side of. in, on.*

exa-, see also **exsa-.**

exaedificō, 1. v a., *build, erect.* (S)

ex-aequō, 1. v. a., *make equal.* (S)

ex-aggerō, 1. v. a., *enlarge.*

ex-agitō, 1. v. a., *drive out, chase, pursue, harass, persecute.* (S)

exanimis, -e, adj., *breathless, terrified.*

exanimō, 1. v. a., *deprive of breath* or *life.*—Fig., *dishearten, terrify, prostrate.* —**exanimātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj , *out of breath, fainting, exhausted, half dead.*

ex-ārdēscō, -ārsī, -ārsus, -ere, n., *blaze out* or *up.*—Fig., *be provoked, incensed, exasperated; break forth.*

exarō, 1. v. a., lit. *plow; write.*

ex-audiō, 4. v. a., *hear faintly.*

ex-cēdō, 3. v. n., *go out, forth* or *away, withdraw, retire, depart.*

excellō, -celsus, -ere, n., *be eminent, superior, surpass.*—**excellēns, -entis,** pres. p. as adj., *prominent, superior, surpassing.*—**excelsus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *elevated, lofty; sublime, noble.*—As subst., N., *an eminence, a height.*

excidō, -cidī, -ere [ex-cadō], n., *fall out, slip away, escape.*

excīdō, -īdī, -īsus, -ere [ex-caedō], a., *cut out* or *off, raze, destroy.*

excieō (-ciō), -cīvī, -citus, -cīre, a., *call out, summon; excite, arouse.* (S)

excipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere [ex-capiō], a., *take out, except; catch, intercept, surprise; receive, welcome, entertain.*—Also, *follow, succeed, come after.*

excitō, 1 v. a., *call out, summon, rouse.*—Fig., *excite, animate, provoke.*

ex-clūdō, -sī, -sus, -ere [ex-claudō], *shut out, exclude, hinder, prevent.*

ex-colō, 3. v. a., *cultivate, refine.*

ex-cruciō, 1. v a. *torture, torment.*

excubiae, -ārum, F., pl., *a watching; a watch, a guard.*

excursiō, -ōnis, F., *a running out; a sally, raid, incursion.*

excūsātiō, -ōnis, F , *an excuse*

excūsō, 1. v. a., *justify, excuse; plead in excuse; excuse, absolve.*

exe-, see **exse-** for words not found here.

exemplum, -ī, N , *a sample; a copy, transcript; a pattern, type, example, precedent, instance, illustration; a warning.*

ex-eō, irr. v. n., *go, move, proceed, march* or *issue out* or *forth, remove, depart, withdraw; get out* or *abroad, become known.*

exerceō [ex-arceō], 2. v. a., *engage busily, employ; exercise, train, practice; persecute, harass.*

exercitātiō, -ōnis, F., *exercise, practice, experience, ease, readiness.*

exercitātus, -a, -um, adj., *trained, experienced, disciplined.*—Also, *troubled, disturbed, worried.*

exercitus, -ūs, M., *an army.*

ex-hauriō, 4. v. a., *drain out.*—Fig., *carry off, exhaust, use up.*

exhilarō, 1. v. a., *enliven, make gay.*—**exhilarātus, -a, -um,** pass. part. as adj., *gay, cheerful.*

exi-, see also **exsi-.**

exigō, -ēgī, -āctus, -ere [ex-agō], a., *drive out; prove. test, examine; finish, complete; pass, spend; exact, claim.*

exiguus, -a, -um, adj., *scanty, petty, mean, meagre.*

eximiē, adv., *exceedingly, very much, uncommonly.*

eximius, -a, -um, adj., *select, choice, unusual, superior, eminent.*

exīstimātiō (-tum-), -ōnis, F., *judgment, opinion, public opinion; reputation, repute.*

exīstimātor (-tum-), -ōris, M., *a judge, critic.*

exīstimō (-tumō) [ex-aestimō], 1. v. a., *value, estimate, esteem; consider, think, regard, suppose.*

exitiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *destructive, ruinous, deadly.*

exitium, -ī, N., *disaster, destruction, ruin, havoc.*

exitus, -ūs, M., *a going forth, an outlet.*—Fig., *a result, issue, event; conclusion, close.*

exo-, see also **exso-.**

ex-optō, 1. v. a., *long for.*

ex-oriōr, 4. v. dep., *rise, arise.* (S)

ex-ōrnō, 1 v. a., *fit out, equip.*—Hence, *adorn, embellish.*

exōrsus, -ūs, M., *a beginning.*
expectātiō, see **exspectātiō.**
expectō, see **exspectō.**
expediō, 4 v. a. and n., *extricate, disengage, clear, release; make ready, organize, settle, prepare.* — **expedītus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *unencumbered, easy, quick, active.*—**expedītē,** adv., *without hindrance, easily, quickly.*
ex-pellō, -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, a., *drive out, banish, remove.*
expergīscor, -perrēctus, -ī, dep., *awake, be alert, bestir one's self.*
experior, -pertus, -īrī, dep., *try, find, experience.*
expers, -tis, adj., *without part in, without, destitute.*
ex-petō, 3. v. a., *seek eagerly, long for, aim at, desire.*
ex-pīlō, 1. v. a., *rob, plunder.*
explānō, 1. v. a., *make level* or *even; make clear, explain.*
ex-pleō, 2. v. a., *fill up* or *out, complete, finish, satisfy*
ex-plicō, -āvī (-uī), -ātus (-itus), -āre, a., *unfold, disentangle, set free, set forth.*
ex-plōrō, 1. v. a., *bring to light, examine, discover.*—**explōrātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *assured, certain.*
ex-pōnō, 3. v. a., *put* or *set out, expose, explain, describe.*
ex-portō, 1. v. a., *carry, bring* or *send away, export.*
exprimō, -pressī, -pressus, -ere [**ex-premō**], a., *press, force* or *draw out, represent.*
ex-prōmō, -prōmpsī, -prōmptus, -ere, a., *draw* or *bring out* or *forth, exhibit, display*
expugnātiō, -ōnis, F., *a taking by assault, a storming.*
ex-pugnō, 1. v. a., *take by storm, capture.*—Fig., *conquer, subdue.*
expūrgō, 1. v. a., *cleanse, purify; clear* (one) *of a charge.* (S)
exquīrō, -sīvī, -sītus, -ere [**ex-quaerō**], a., *search out, ask.*
ex-sanguis (**exan-**), **-e,** adj., *bloodless, lifeless, feeble, weak.* (S)
exsecrātiō (**exe-**), **-ōnis,** F., *an execration, curse, solemn oath.* (S)
exsecror, 1 v dep., *curse, execrate.* (S)
ex-sequor (**exe-**), 3. v. dep., *follow up* or *out, carry out, perform.* (S)
exsiliō (**exi-**), **-iluī, -īre** [**ex-saliō**], *spring, leap* or *bound up.*
exsilium (**exil-**), **-ī,** N., *exile.*
ex-sistō (**exis-**), **-stitī, -ere,** n., *step out* or *forth, come forth, emerge, appear, spring up, come to light; proceed, arise, spring, become, turn out, result.*—Fig., *come into being, be visible, show one's self.*
ex-solvō (**exol-**), 3. v. a., *unloose, set free, release, discharge.*
exspectātiō (**exp-**), **-ōnis,** F., *a waiting for, anticipation.*
ex-spectō (**exp-**), 1. v. a., *look for, wait for* or *to see, anticipate.*
ex-stinguō (**ext-**), **-inxī, -inctus, -ere,** a., *quench; kill, destroy, put an end to.*
ex-stō, -āre, n., *stand out, be prominent; be found (to be), be.*
ex-struō (**ext-**), **-ūxī, -ūctus, -ere,** a., *heap, pile* or *build up, construct, erect.* (S)
exsul (**exul**), **-ulis,** C., *an exile.*
exsulō (**exulō**) 1. v. a., *be an exile, be banished, live in exile.*
exsultō (**exu-**), **-āvī, -āre,** n., *leap, dance; rejoice, boast.*
ex-superō (**exu-**), 1. v. a. and n., *be superior, excel, exceed.* (S)
ex-tenuō, 1. v. a., *make thin, diminish.*—Fig., *disparage, underrate.*
exterī, -ae, -a, adj., pl., *outward, external; foreign, strange.*—**extrēmus, -a, -um,** superl., *farthest, extreme, last; last part of.*
exterminō, 1. v. a., *drive out, banish, expel, exile.*
externus, -a, -um, adj., *outside, public; foreign, strange.*
ex-timēscō, -timuī, -ere, a., *be afraid of, dread, fear, fear greatly.*
ex-tollō, -ere, a., *raise, lift up.*
ex-torqueō, 2. v. a., *wrench, wrest* or *force from.*
extrā, adv. and prep. with acc., *outside, outside* or *out of.*
extra-ōrdinārius, -a, -um, adj., *unusual, exceptional.*
extrēmus, see **exterī.**
ex-turbō, 1. v. a., *drive, put, turn* or *thrust out* or *away, disturb.*

exuō, -uī, -ūtus – ere, a., *throw, put, strip* or *cast off* or *aside.*

ex-ūrō, -ussī, -ūstus, -ere, a., *burn up, aown* or *to the ground.*

exuviae, -ārum, F., pl., *that which is stripped off, spoils booty, trophies, leavings.*

F

faber, -brī, M., *an engineer.*

Fabiānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Fabius.*—Esp. **fornix Fabiānus,** *the Fabian arch.*

Fabius, -I, M., a gentile name.—E.g., 1. *Q. Fabius Maximus Allobrogicus,* who subdued the Allobroges 121. 2. *Q. Maximus,* consul part of 45.—Also, as adj., *of Fabius.*

fābula, -ae, F., *a story, play.*

facētiae, -ārum, F., *grace of speech, humor, wit.* (S)

faciēs, acc. **-em,** F., *form, face, appearance, looks.* (S)

facile, adv., *easily, readily, without difficulty, unquestionably.*

facilis, -e, adj., *easy, simple, straightforward, affable.*

facilitās, -tātis, F., *ease, facility; readiness, affability.*

facinorōsus (-ner-), -a, -um, adj., *atrocious, criminal.*

facinus -oris, N., *a deed, action.*—Esp., *a misdeed, crime.*

faciō, fēcī, factus -ere, a. and n., *make, do, form, fashion, create, produce, excite, cause, bring to pass, effect, accomplish, perform, commit, render, furnish.*—**fīō, fierī, factus sum,** pass. in all above senses.—Also, *become, happen, result, come to pass,* etc.—**factum, -ī,** N., p.p. as noun, *a deed, act, exploit.*

factiō, -ōnis, F., *a class, order, set, section, party, faction.* (S)

factiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *partisan, factious, seditious.* (S)

factum see **faciō.**

facultās, -tātis, F., *capability, possibility, ability, chance, opportunity.*—Also, *abundance, supply, means, resources.*

fācundia, -ae, F., *eloquence.* (S)

faenerātor (fēn-), -ōris, M., *a moneylender, usurer.* (S)

Faesulae, -ārum, F., pl., a city of Etruria.

Faesulānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Faesulae.*—As subst., M., *a native of Faesulae.*

falcārius, -I, M., *a scythe-maker:* **inter falcārīōs** (*scythe-makers' street*).

Falcidius, -I, M., a gentile name.—E.g., *C. Falcidius,* a tr. pl.

fallācia, -ae, F., *deception, a trick, an artifice.*

fallāx, -ācis, adj., *deceitful.*

fallō, fefellī, falsus, -ere, a., *deceive, disappoint, escape one's notice.*—**falsus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *false, spurious, untrustworthy.*—**falsō,** abl. as adv., *falsely, wrongly, erroneously.*

falsō, see **fallō.**

falsus, see **fallō.**

fāma, -ae, F., *common talk, report, rumor*—Fig., *character, reputation, good name, ill-repute.*

famēs, -is, F., *hunger.*

familia, -ae (-ās), F., *the slaves in a household, a household, slaves:* **pater familiās** (*a householder*).

familiāris, -e, adj., *of the household* or *family, intimate, friendly:* **rēs** (*property*).—As subst., *a friend, comrade.*

familiāritās, -tātis, F., *intimate friendship, intimacy.* (S)

familiāriter, adv., *intimately, in full confidence.*

fānum, -ī, N., *a shrine.*

fās, N. (only in *nom.* and *acc.*), *divine will; right, permitted.*

fascis, -is, M., *a bundle.*—Esp. in pl., *the fasces,* see p. 58, §54.

fāstī, -ōrum, M., pl., *a register of judicial days, a court-calendar; a calendar, an almanac.*—Hence, *a register of events, annals.*—Esp., *the official lists of higher magistrates.*

fātālis, -e, adj., *set by fate, fated, destined, decreed.*

fateor, fassus, -ērī, dep., *confess, own, avow, acknowledge.*

fatīgō, 1. v. a., *weary, wear out, exhaust.* (S)

fātum, -ī, N., *destiny, fate, doom; curse, plague, ruin:* **fāta Sibyllīna** (see p. 66, §91).

faucēs, -ium, F., pl., *the throat, gullet.*—Fig., *throat, jaws.*—Also, *a defile, narrow pass.*

Faustus, -I, M., a name.—E.g., *L. Cor-*

nelius Sulla Faustus, son of the dictator Sulla.

faveō, fāvī, fautūrus, -ēre, n., *approve, promote, assist.*

Favōnius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E.g., *M. Favonius*, an enemy of Clodius.

fax, facis, F., *a torch, firebrand.*—Fig., *ruin, destruction.*

faxint = *fecerint*, see **faciō.**

febris, -is F., *a fever.*

Februārius, -a, -um, adj., *of February.*

fēcī, see **faciō.**

fefellī, see **fallō.**

fēlīcitās, -tātis, F., *happiness, good fortune* or *luck, success.*

fēmina, -ae, F., *a woman.*

fēnerātor, see **faen-.**

ferē, adv., *about, usually, generally, for the most part.*

ferentārīī, -ōrum, M., pl., *skirmishers.* (S)

ferīō, īre, a., *strike, strike down.* (S)

ferō, tulī, lātus, ferre, a. and n., *carry, bring, move; get, obtain, acquire; suffer, tolerate, endure; report, relate, publish*; **sē ferre** (*move, betake one's self*); **aegrē, indignē, graviter, molestē ferre** (*be indignant at, resent*); **fertur** (*it is said*).

ferōcia, -ae, F., *fierceness.* (S)

ferōcitās, -tātis, F., *fierceness.*

ferōciter, adv., *fiercely.* (S)

ferōx, -ōcis, adj., *fierce, bold, fearless.* (S)

ferrāmenta, -ōrum, N., *tools.*

ferreus, -a, -um, adj., *of iron.*—Fig., *hard-hearted, unfeeling.*

ferrum, -ī, N., *iron, steel; a sword, the sword.*

fertilis, -e, adj., *fruitful.*

ferus, -a, -um, adj., *wild, cruel.* (S)

festīnō, 1. v. a. and n., *hasten, hurry, do hurriedly.*

fēstus, -a, -um, adj., *festal, festive, joyous, merry.*

fictus, see **fingō.**

fidēlis, -e, adj., *faithful.*

fidēlitās, -tātis, F., *faithfulness.*

fidēs, -eī, F., *confidence, faith, reliance, belief; a promise, pledge; good faith, fidelity, honesty; protection, dependence, credit.*

Fidius, -ī, M., *the god of faith*; only in the phrase **mē dius (mēdius) fidius** (*so help me the god of truth*).

fīdō, fīsus sum, -ere, semi-dep. n., *trust, have confidence.*

fīdūcia, -ae, F., *confidence, trust.* (S)

fīdus, -a, -um, adj., *trustworthy.*

figō, fīxī, fīxus, -ere, a., *fix, fasten, nail, attach; place* or *plant* (**crucem**).

fīlia, -ae, F., *a daughter.*

fīliola, -ae, F., *a little daughter.*

fīliolus, -ī, M., *a little son.*

fīlius, -ī, M., *a son.*

fingō, finxī, fictus, -ere, *form, fashion.*—Fig., *form mentally, imagine, conceive, suppose, fancy.*—**fictus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *false, fictitious, imaginary.*

fīnis, -is, M., *a limit, boundary, end.*—Pl. *territory, country.*

fīnitimus (-tumus), -a, -um, adj., *adjacent, neighboring.*—As subst., M., pl., *neighbors.*

fīō, fierī, see **faciō.**

firmāmentum, -ī, N., *a support.*

Firmidius, -ī, M., a friend of Clodius.

firmō, 1. v. a., *make firm, fast* or *strong, strengthen, fortify.*

firmus, -a, -um, adj., *firm, strong; steadfast, stanch.*

fiscus, -ī, M., *a basket, purse.*

fistula, -ae, F., *a pipe, musician's pipe.*—Fig., *a cat-call.*

fīsus, see **fīdō.**

fīxus, see **figō.**

Flaccus, -ī, M., a family name.—E.g., 1. *L. Valerius Flaccus*, cos. with Marius 100. 2 and 3. *M. Laenius Flaccus*, father and son, friends of Cicero.

flāgitiōsē, adv., *shamefully.*

flāgitiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *scandalous, infamous.*

flāgitium, -ī, N., *a shameful act, burning shame, disgrace.*

flāgitō, 1. v. a., *demand passionately, clamor for, implore.*

flagrō, 1. v. n., *burn, be hot, be on fire with, be consumed by.*

Flāminius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E.g., 1. *Q. Flaminius*, cos. 223. 2. *C. Flaminius*, a conspirator with Catiline.—As adj., *Flaminian.*

flamma, -ae, F., *a fire, blaze.*

flectō, flexī, flexus, -ere, a., *bend, turn, twist.*—Fig., *move, tempt, influence, persuade, turn aside, change.*

fleō, 2. v. n., *weep.*

flētus, -ūs, M., *a weeping, lamentation; tears.*

flōreō, -uī, -ēre, n., *bloom, blossom.*—Fig., *be flourishing, prosperous, eminent, honored,* etc.—**flōrēns, -ntis,** pres. p. as adj., *flourishing, prosperous, in the prime, in repute, eminent, successful.*

flōrēscō, -ere, n., *begin to flourish.*

flōs, flōris, M., *a flower.*—Fig., *the flower, crown, best part.*

flūmen, -inis, N., *a river.*

fluō, flūxī, flūxus, -ere, n., *flow, pour, stream, float.*—**flūxus, -a, -um,** pf. part. as adj., *fleeting, uncertain.*

focus, -ī, M., *hearth.*

foederātus, -a, -um, adj., *leagued together, allied.*

foedus, -eris, N., *a league, alliance, treaty, compact, bargain.*

foedus, -a, -um, adj., *foul, hideous, offensive, disgusting.*

foenum, -i, N., *hay.*

fōns, fontis, M., *a spring, fountain.*—Fig., *a source.*

forās, adv., *out through the doors, out of doors, forth, out.*

fore, forem, from **sum.**

forēnsis, -e, adj., *of* or *in the forum, public, forensic.*

foris, adv., *out-doors, abroad, out.*

fōrma, -ae, F., *form, shape, figure, appearance, features.*—Fig., *form, nature, manner, kind.* (S)

Formiae, -ārum, F., a town of Latium

Formiānus, -a, -um, adj., *near* or *pertaining to* **Formiae;** esp., w. *fundus* supplied, a country place near Formiae.

formīdō, -inis, F., *fear, dread.*

formīdulōsus (-olōsus), -a, -um, adj., *alarming; fearful.*

fornix, -icis, M., *an arch.*

fors, fortis, F., *chance.*—**forte,** abl., as adv., *by chance, accidentally.*

forsitan [for **fors sit an**], adv. (with subj.), *maybe, perhaps*

fortasse, adv., *perhaps, possibly.*

forte, abl. of **fors.**

fortis, -e, adj., *strong, vigorous, steadfast, bold, gallant.*

fortiter, adv., *strongly, boldly, manfully, gallantly.*

fortitūdō, -inis, F., *strength, firmness, manliness, intrepidity.*

fortuitō, adv., *by chance, accidentally*

fortūna, -ae, F., *chance, luck; the goddess of luck, Fortune.*—Esp., *good fortune.*—Pl., *fortunes, wealth, property.*

fortūnātus, -a, -um, adj., *lucky, prosperous, happy.*

forum, -ī, N., *a market place.*—Esp., *the Forum Romanum.*

fovea, -ae, F., *a small pit, pitfall, trap.*

foveō, fōvī, fōtus, -ēre, a., *warm; cherish, assist, encourage.*

fragilis, -e, adj., *brittle.*—Fig., *frail, feeble, sensitive.* (S)

fragilitās, -tātis, F., *brittleness.*—Fig., *weakness, frailty.*

frangō, frēgī, frāctus, -ere, a., *break* or *dash to pieces.*—Fig., *break down, crush, overpower, defeat, wreck.*

frāter, -tris, M., *a brother.*

frāternē, adv., *like a brother, heartily, cordially.*

frāternus, -a, -um, adj., *of a brother, brotherly.*

fraudātiō, -ōnis, F., *cheating.*

fraus, -dis, F., *deceit, deception, imposition, treachery.* (S)

frēgī, see **frangō.**

fremitus, -ūs, M., *a low noise, murmur, mutter, roar.*

frequens, -ntis, adj., *often, constant; in large numbers, crowded, full.*

frequenter, adv., *often, frequently; in large numbers.*

frequentia, -ae, F., *a full attendance, throng, crowd.*

frequentō, 1. v. a. and n., *resort to, visit in crowds, celebrate.*

fretum, -ī, N. (abl. also **fretū,** M.), *a strait.*—Esp., *the Strait of Messina,* between Italy and Sicily.

frētus, -a, -um, adj., *leaning on, relying on, confident in.*

frīgus, -oris, N., *cold.*—Pl. in same sense.

frōns, -tis M., *forehead, brow; face, front.*

frūctus, -ūs, M., *enjoyment, delight.*—Hence, *produce, fruits, crops, profit, income.*

frūmentārius, -a, -um, adj., *of grain.* **rēs** (*provisions*).

frūmentum, -ī, N., *grain.* (S)

fruor, frūctus (*fruitūrus*), **-ī,** dep. *enjoy, delight in*

frūstrā, adv., *without effect, to no purpose, in vain.* (S)

frūstror, 1. v. dep., *baffle, disappoint.*

fuga, -ae, F., *flight.*

fugiō, fūgī, -ere, a. and n., *flee, flee from, shun, avoid.*—Also, *escape the notice of one.*

fugitīvus, -a, -um, adj., *runaway.*—As subst., *a runaway slave.*

fulgeō, fulsī, -ēre, N., *shine.*

fulmen, -inis, N., *a lightning flash, thunderbolt.*

Fulvia, -ae, F., the woman who betrayed the conspiracy of Catiline.

Fulvius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. *M. Fulvius Flaccus*, a follower of the Gracchi. 2. *M. Fulvius Nobilior*, who triumphed over the *Aetoli*, 188. 3. *M. Fulvius*, a young conspirator, put to death by his father.

fundāmentum, -ī, N., *a foundation, support.*

funditus, adv., *from the foundation, utterly, completely.*

fundō, 1. v. a., *lay the foundations of, found, begin.*

fundō, fūdī, fūsus, -ere, a., *pour, scatter; put to flight, rout.*

fundus, -ī, M., *the bottom, lowest part; piece of land, farm.*

fūnestus, -a, -um, adj., *deadly, fatal; sad, dismal.*

fungor, fūnctus, -ī, dep., *go through with, be done with, perform.*

fur, furis, M., *thief.*

furia, -ae, F., *a fury, scourge, curse.*—Pl., *violent passion, rage, madness.*—Esp., *the Furies*, goddesses of vengeance.

furibundus, -a, -um, adj., *raging, mad, wild, frantic.* (S)

furiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *raving mad, furious, insane.*

Fūrius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *P. Furius*, a conspirator.

furō, -ere, n., *rave, be mad.*

furor, -ōris, M., *madness, frenzy, fury.*

fūrtim, adv., *by stealth.*

fūrtum, -ī, N., *theft, a theft.*

fūsus, see **fundō**.

G

Gabīnius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. *A. Gabinius*, tr. pl. 67, cos. 58. 2. *Cimber Gabinius* (or *P. Gabinius Capito*), a conspirator. 3. *P. Gabinius Capito*, praetor 89. Also, as adj., *Gabinian.*

Gāius, -ī, M., a first name, abbreviated to *C.*

Gallia, -ae, F., *Gaul*, see Map.

Gallicānus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *from Cisalpine Gaul.*

Gallicus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Gauls, Gaulic, Gaulish.*

Gallus, -a, -um, adj., *of Gaul, Gallic.*—As subst., *a Gaul.*—Also, a family name.

gānea, -ae, F., *an eating-house, low tavern, brothel* (S)

gāneō, -ōnis, M., *a glutton, debauchee, profligate.*

gaudeō, gāvīsus, -ēre, semi-dep., *be delighted, rejoice.*

gaudium, -ī, N., *inward joy; gladness, delight, rejoicing.*

gāvīsus see **gaudeō**.

Gavius, a family name.—E. g., *P. Gavius*, the Roman citizen crucified on Verres' order.

gaza, -ae, F., *treasures.*

gelidus, -a, -um, adj., *icy, cold*

Gellius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g. *L. Gellius Poplicola*, cos. 72, censor 70.

gemitus, -ūs, M., *a sighing, sigh, groan, wailing.*

gener, -erī, M., *a son-in-law.*

generō, 1. v. a., *beget, create.*

gēns, -tis, F., *a clan, house; a people, a nation.*

genus, -eris, N., *birth, descent; lineage, family.*—Hence, *a family, race, tribe; a breed, kind, sort, species.*—Also *character, nature; way, sort, manner, method.*

germānitās, -tātis, F., *brotherhood, sisterhood.*

gerō, gessī, gestus, -ere, a., *carry, have, wear; keep, entertain, cherish; exhibit, display; carry on* or *out, conduct, manage, control, fill* (an office): **mōrem** (*humor, gratify*).

gestiō, -īvī, -īre, a. and n., *rejoice.*—Also, *desire earnestly.*

gestus, -a, -um, see **gerō**.

Glabriō, -ōnis, M., a family name.—E. g., *M. Glabrio*, praetor presiding over trial of Verres; general in the Mithridatic war.

gladiātor, -ōris, M., *a gladiator.*—Hence, *a bully, ruffian.*

gladiātōrius, -a, -um, adj., *of gladiators, gladiatorial.*

gladius, -ī, M., *a sword.*

Glaucia, -ae, M., a family name.—E. g., *C. Servilius Glaucia,* killed 100.

glōria, -ae, F., *fame, renown.*

glōrior, 1. v. dep., *boast, vaunt* or *brag of, glory in.*

glōriōsus, -a, -um, adj., *famous, renowned.*—Also, *boastful.*

Gnaeus, -ī, M., a first name, abbreviated to *Cn.*

gnātus, see **nāscor.**

gnāvus.

Gracchus, -ī, M., a family name.—E. g., 1. *Ti. Sempronius Gracchus,* tr. pl. 133. 2. His brother, *C. Sempronius Gracchus,* tr. pl. 121.

gradus, -ūs, M., *a step, pace.*—Fig., *a step, degree, grade, rank, position.*

Graecia, -ae, F., *Greece.*

Graece, adv., *in Greek.*

Graecus, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to the Greeks, Greek.*

Grāī (-īī), -ōrum, M., pl., *the Greeks.*

grandis, -e, adj., *tall, large.* (S)

grātia, -ae, F., *favor, esteem; gratitude, thanks; influence.*—**grātiā,** following a gen., *for the sake of, on account of.*

grātiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *influential, popular; obliging.*

Grattius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—Esp., the prosecutor of Archias.

grātuītō, adv., *without pay, voluntarily.*

grātulātiō, -ōnis, F., *an expression of joy, congratulation; vote of thanks, public thanksgiving.*

grātulor, 1. v. dep., *show one's joy, rejoice; congratulate.*

grātus, -a, -um, adj., *acceptable, agreeable, pleasing; grateful, thankful.*

gravis, -e, adj., *heavy, solid; burdensome, grievous, severe, harsh; weighty, impressive, influential, venerable, eminent.*

gravitās, -tātis, F., *weight; power, strength energy, dignity, sterling worth, force of character.*

graviter, adv., *heavily, forcibly; with influence, dignity; seriously, sternly:* **aegre** (*be indignant at*).

gravor, 1. v. dep., *be vexed, take amiss, be reluctant.*

gregārius, -a, -um, adj., *of the common sort, common:* **mīles** (*private*). (S)

grex, gregis, M., *a flock, herd, drove; a troop band, company, crowd.*

gubernātiō, -ōnis, F., *a steering.*—Fig., *direction, management.*

gubernō, 1. v. a., *steer.*—Fig., *direct, manage.*

gula, -ae, F., *the throat, neck.* (S)

gustō, 1. v. a., *taste, eat.*

H

habeō, 2 v. a. and n., *have, hold, possess, keep, occupy.*—Also, *esteem, think, regard, consider:* **honōrem** (*confer*): **rēs sē sīc [bene] habet** (*the case stands thus [well]*): **grātiam habēre,** *feel grateful.*

habitō, 1. v. a. and n., *inhabit, live, dwell, make one's home in.*

habitus, -ūs, M., *condition, state; bearing, demeanor.*

hāctenus, prep. phrase, *thus far.*

haereō, haesī, haesūrus, -ēre, n., *hang, cling to, keep close to.*—Also, *pause, hesitate, be perplexed* or *embarrassed.*

haesitō, 1 v. n., *stick fast, flounder; falter be at a loss*

Hannibal -alis, M., the commander of the Carthaginians in the second Punic war.

haruspex -icis, M., *a diviner, soothsayer;* see p 66 §92.

hasta, -ae, F., *a spear, lance.*

haud, adv., *not, not at all, by no means.*

haudquāquam, adv., *not by any means, not at all.* (S)

haurīō, hausī, haustus (hausūrus), -īre, a., *drain, draw, drink; consume, exhaust*

haveō (aveō), only in impv., **havē, havētō, havēte,** *hail, be well, farewell.* (S)

hebēscō, -ere, n., *grow dull*

hem, interj., *O! well! indeed! alas!*

Hēraclīa (-ēa), -ae, F., a Greek city of Lucania.

Hēraclīēnsis, -e, adj., *of Heraclia.*—Pl., *the people of Heraclia.*

herculē, interj., *by Hercules!* **meherculē** (*so help me Hercules!*).

hērēditās, -tātis, F., *heirship, inheritance; an inheritance*

Hērennius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *C. Herennius*, convicted of embezzlement; trib. pl. 60.

hērēs, -ēdis, M. and F., *an heir, heiress.*

herī, adv., *yesterday.*

hesternus, -a, -um, adj., *of yesterday, yesterday's;* **diē hesternō** (*yesterday*).

heus, interj., *ho! ho, there! holloa! see here!*

hīberna see. **hībernus.**

hībernō, 1. v. n., *pass the winter, winter*

hībernus, -a, -um, adj., *of winter, winter.*—**hīberna, -ōrum,** N., pl., *winter quarters.*

hīc, adv., *in this place, here; on this occasion, under these circumstances.*

hic, haec, hoc, dem. pron., *this, this present, these.*—As subst., *he, she, it; they.*—**hōc,** *neut.* abl. used adverbially, *in this respect, on this account, the:* **hōc magis** (*all the more*); **hic . . . ille** (*the latter . . . the former*).

hīcine (**hīc**+**-ne**), interrogative adv. *here?*

hiemps (-ems), -emis, F., *winter; storm, stormy weather or season.*

hinc, adv., *hence.*—Also, *on this side:* **hinc . . . hinc** (*on this side . . . on that*).

Hirtius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *A. Hirtius*, cos. 43.

Hispānia, -ae, F., *Spain.*

Hispānus, -a, -um, adj., *Spanish.*—Pl., subst., *the Spaniards.*

histriō, -ōnis, M., *a stage-player, actor.*

hodiē, adv., *to-day, now.*

hodiernus, -a, -um, adj., *of to-day, to-day's:* **diēs** (*to-day, this day*).

Homērus, -ī, M., *Homer.*

homō, -inis, C., *a man, human being.*—Esp., contemptuous, *fellow, creature.*—Often equivalent to a personal pronoun.

honestās, -tātis, F., *reputation, character, respectability, credit.*—Fig., *uprightness, integrity.*

honestē, adv., *honorably.*

honestō, 1. v. a., *honor.*

honestus, -a, -um, adj., *honorable, respected, esteemed.*

honor (-ōs), -ōris, M., *honor, an honor, a mark of honor.*—Esp., *a post of honor, an office.*

honōrificē, adv., *by way of praise.*

hōra, -ae, F., *an hour.*

horreō, -uī, -ēre, a. and n., *shudder, be frightened at, dread.*

horribilis, -e, adj., *dreadful, frightful, fearful.*

hortātus, -ūs, M., *admonition, encouragement.*

Hortēnsius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *Q. Hortensius Hortalus*, cos. 69, Cicero's rival in the courts.

hortor, 1. v. dep., *encourage, urge on, cheer; prompt, incite.*

hortus, -ī, M., *a garden.*

hospes, -itis, M., *a host.*—Also, *a guest, guest-friend.*

hospitium, -ī, N., *a hospitable reception, entertainment.*—Esp., *the relation between host and guest, guest-friendship.*

hostīlis, -e, adj., *of* or *belonging to the enemy, an enemy's.*

hostis -is, C., *an enemy, a public enemy; the enemy.*

HS [for **IIs** (**duo sēmis,** 2½ *asses*)], an abbrev. for **sēstertiī.**

hūc, adv., *to this place* or *point.*

hūcine [**hūce -ne**], inter. adv., *to this place?*

huius modī, see **modus.**

hūmānitās, -tātis, F., *human nature* or *feeling.*—Hence, *kindliness, gentleness, courtesy.*—Also, *education, culture, accomplishments.*

hūmāniter, adv., *as befits a man.*

hūmānus, -a, -um, adj., *human, humane, cultivated, refined.*

humerus, see **umerus.**

humilis, -e, adj., *low, shallow.*—Fig. *lowly, humble, poor, mean, obscure, insignificant.*

humus, -ī, F., *the ground:* **humī** (*on the ground*).

I

iaceō, -uī, -ēre, n., *lie; lie down, dead, low* or *prostrate; be helpless, neglected, despised, crushed* or *overthrown.*

iaciō, iēcī, iactus, -ere, a., *throw, cast, fling, hurl, lay.*—Fig., *drop, let fall, hint at, suggest, mention, impute.*

iactō, 1. v. a., *toss, bandy about* (of talk): **sē** (*insolently display one's self*).

iactūra, -ae, F., *a throwing away, loss, sacrifice, expense.*

iactus, -ūs, M., *a throw.*

iam, adv., *now, by this time, at last; already, but now; soon, ere long;* **nōn iam** (*no longer*): **nunc iam** (*now at last*): **iam dūdum, iam prīdem** (*long ago, now for a long time*).

Iāniculum, -ī, N., *the high hill* or *ridge west of the Tiber*—Mons Janiculus.

iānua, -ae, F., *a door, gate.* (S)

Iānuārius, -a, -um, adj., *of January.*

ibi, adv., *there, thereupon.*

ibīdem, adv., *in the same place, just there.*

Īd., see **Īdūs.**

idcircō, adv., *on that* (*this*) *account, for that* (*this*) *purpose.*

idem, eadem, idem, adj. pron., *the same.*—Often rendered by an English adverb, *also, likewise, as well, at the same time.*

ideō, adv., *for that* (*this*) *reason* (*purpose*), *therefore.*

idōneus, -a, -um, adj., *fit, suitable, adapted, deserving.*

Īdūs, -uum, F., pl., *the Ides,* on the 13th of all months except March, May, July, October, when they fell on the 15th.

iēcī, see **iaciō.**

iēiūnē, adv., *meagrely, grudgingly.*

iēiūnus, -a, -um, adj., *fasting.*—Fig., *mean, petty, meagre, poor.*

igitur, conj., *therefore, consequently; well then, to resume, as I was saying*

ignārus, -a, -um, adj., *ignorant, inexperienced.*

ignāvia, -ae, F., *worthlessness, cowardice.*

ignāvus (**-os**), **-a, -um,** adj., *worthless, cowardly.* (S)

ignis, -is, M., *fire, flame.*

ignōbilis, -e, adj., *obscure.* (S)

ignōminia, -ae, F., *disgrace, degradation, a stigma.*

ignōrātiō, -ōnis, F., *ignorance.*

ignōrō, 1. v. a., *not know, fail to notice* or *observe, overlook.*—Pass., *be unobserved, unrecognized.*

ignōscō, -nōvī, -nōtus, -ere, n., *pardon, forgive, excuse.*

ignōtus, -a, -um, adj., *unknown, strange, obscure, base.*

ignōtus, part., see **ignōscō.**

Īlias, -adis, F., *the Iliad.*

illa-, for compounds with **in,** see **inla-.**

illātus (**inl-**), see **īnferō.**

ille-, for compounds with **in,** see **inle-.**

ille, illa, illud, dem. pron., *that; those.*—As subst., *he, she, it, they.*—Often of what follows, *this, the following.*—With proper names, *the great, the famous:* **hic . . . ille** (*the latter . . . the former*).

illi-, for compounds with **in,** see **inli-.**

illīm, adv., *thence.*

illinc, adv., *thence.*

illu-, for compounds with **in,** see **inlu-.**

illūc, adv., *to that place, thither, there.*

Illyricus, -a, -um, adj., *of Illyria* or *the Illyrians.*—As subst., **Illyricum, -ī,** N., *Illyria.*

imāgō, -inis, F., *an imitation, copy, representation* (picture, statue, bust, etc.).—Hence, *conception, thought, idea.*

imbēcillitās (**inb-**), **-tātis,** F., *weakness, feebleness.*

imbēcillus (**inb-**), **-a, -um,** adj., *weak, feeble.* (S)

imberbis (**inb-**), **-e,** adj., *beardless, without beard.*

imbibō, 3. v. a., *drink in, take in, conceive.*

imbuō (**inb-**), **-uī, -ūtus, -ere,** a., *soak, moisten, stain, fill.* (S)

imitātor, -ōris, M., *a copyist, imitator.*

imitor, 1. v. dep., *copy.*

immānis (**inm-**), **-e,** adj., *huge, vast; wild, fierce; monstrous.*

immānitās (**inm-**), **-tātis,** F., *vastness; fierceness, cruelty.*

immātūrus (**in-m-**), **-a, -um,** adj., *untimely, unripe, premature.*

immineō (**in-m-**), **-ēre,** n., *overhang; threaten, impend.*

imminuō (**in-m-**), **-uī, -ūtus, -ere,** a., *weaken, impair, injure.*

immittō (**in-m-**), 3. v. a., *let* or *send in, down* or *loose, insert, throw, set on.*

immō, adv., *nay, nay rather, nay more:* **immō vērō** (*nay rather*).

immoderātus (**in-m-**), **-a, -um,** adj., *unrestrained, excessive.* (S)

immortālis (**in-m-**), **-e,** adj., *deathless, eternal, endless.*

immortālitās (**inm-**), **-tātis,** F., *endless life; deathless name.*

immūtō, 1. v. a., *change.* (S)

imparātus (**in-p-**), **-a, -um,** adj., *not ready, unprepared.* (S)

impediō (inp-), 4. v. a., *entangle, hamper.*—Fig., *embarrass, encumber, interfere with, obstruct, prevent.*—**impedītus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj., *burdened; difficult.*

impellō (in-p-), -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, a., *drive, push* or *urge on.*—Fig., *impel, instigate, constrain, induce.*

impendeō (in-p-), -ēre, n., *overhang, impend, threaten.*

impēnsa (inp-), -ae, F., *outlay, expense, sacrifice.*

imperātor (inp-), -ōris, M., *general, commander.*

imperātōrius (inp-), -a, -um, adj., *of a commander*

imperītus (in-p-), -a, -um, adj., *ignorant, inexperienced.*

imperium (inp-), -ī, N., *a command, order; authority, power, sway; military power; sovereignty.*

imperō (inp-), 1. v. n., *order, direct, command, give orders, levy.*

impertiō (inp-), 4. v. a., *impart, share, communicate, assign, give.*

impetrō (inp-), 1. v. a., *gain one's end, effect, get, procure by request.*

impetus (inp-), -ūs, M., *an attack, assault; vigor, force, impetuosity.*

impius (in-p-), -a, -um, adj., *irreverent, unpatriotic, undutiful.*

implicō (in-p-), -āvī (-uī) -ātus (-itus), -āre, a., *entangle, entwine, bind up.*

implōrātiō (inp-), -ōnis, F., *a call for help, an entreaty.*

implōrō (in-p-), 1. v. a., *entreat.*

impōnō (in-p-), -posuī, -positus, -ere, a., *place, put, fasten* or *saddle upon.* (S)

importūnitās (inp-), -tātis, F., *unfitness, wrong-headedness.*

importūnus (inp-) -a, -um, adj., *unfit, inconvenient, cruel, unfeeling.*

impositus (inp-), see **impōnō.**

impotēns (in-p-), -entis, adj., *powerless:* **suī** (*ungovernable, lawless*).

impressus, see **imprimō.**

imprimō (inp-), -pressī, -pressus, -ere, a., *impress, stamp, mark.*

improbē (inp-), adv., *wickedly.*

improbitās (inp-), -tātis, F., *wickedness, dishonesty, want of principle.*

improbō (in-p-), 1. v a., *disapprove.*

improbus (in-p-), -a, -um, adj., *wicked, dishonest, disloyal.*

improvidus (in-p-), -a, -um, adj., *short-sighted; heedless, reckless.*

improvīsō, adv., *unexpectedly, suddenly.*

improvīsus (in-p-), -a, -um, adj., *unforeseen, unexpected.*—As subst.: **dē improvīsō** (*suddenly, unexpectedly*).

impūbēs (in-p-), -eris, adj., *beardless, immature, boyish.*

impudēns (in-p-), -entis, adj., *shameless, barefaced, immodest.*

impudenter (inp-), adv., *shamelessly, with effrontery.*

impudentia (inp-), -ae, F., *shamelessness, effrontery.*

impudīcus (in-p-), -a, -um, adj., *shameless, indecent, unchaste.*

impulsus (inp-), see **impellō.**

impulsus, -ūs, M., *a push, pressure, shock, impulse.*

impune, adv., *without punishment.*

impūnitās (inp-), -tātis, F., *freedom from punishment, license.*

impūnītus (inp-), -a, -um, adj., *unpunished, scot-free.*

impūrus (inp-), -a, -um, adj., *unclean, impure, infamous, vile.*

īmus, see **īnferus.**

in, prep. with acc. and abl.—With acc., of motion, *into, to, upon, against, among;* of time, *for, to, until;* fig., *to, toward, against, upon, over.*—With abl., *in, on, among, within, at; in the case of, in the matter of, in respect to.*—In comp., *in, upon, toward;* negatively, *not. in-, un-.*

inānis, -e, adj., *void, empty, bare.*—Fig., *vain, idle, unfounded.*

in-audītus, -a, -um, adj., *unheard of, unknown; unheard.*

inaurātus, -a, -um, adj., *gilded.*

inb-, see **imb-.**

in-cēdō, 3. v. n., *proceed, walk.* (S)

incendium, -ī, N., *a burning, conflagration, fire.*

incendō, -dī, -sus, -ere, a., *set on fire, burn.*—Fig., *arouse, inflame.*

incēnsiō, -ōnis, F., *a burning.*

inceptum, -ī, N., *a beginning, undertaking, enterprise.*

in-certus, -a, -um, adj., *undecided, untrustworthy, doubtful.*

incessus, -ūs, M., *a walk, gait, carriage, bearing.* (S)

inchoō, see **incohō.**

in-cidō, -cidī, -ere [in-cadō], *fall into* or *upon.*—Fig., *fall in with, meet; happen, occur.*

incīdō, -cīdī, -cīsus, -ere [in-caedō], a., *cut in, into* or *open; carve, engrave.*

incipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere [in-capiō], a. and n., *begin, undertake.*

incitāmentum, -ī, N., *an incitement, incentive, inducement.*

in-citō, 1. v. a., *set in motion, urge, spur.*—Fig., *arouse, encourage, provoke.*—**incitātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *swift, rapid, impetuous.*

inclīnō, 1. v. a. and n., *bend, lean, turn; waver, give way.*

inclūdō, -sī -sus, -ere [in-claudō], a., *shut up* or *in, inclose, include, insert.*—Also *keep in, suppress.*

in-cognitus, -a, -um, adj., *untried, uninvestigated, unknown.*

incohō (-choō), 1. v. a., *begin.*

incolumis, -e, adj., *unhurt, unimpaired, undiminished.*

in-commodus, -a, -um, adj., *inconvenient, unseasonable.*—Esp., as subst., **in-commodum, -ī,** N., *trouble, loss, misfortune.*

in-cōnsīderātus, -a, -um, adj., *unconsidered, ill-advised; heedless.*

incōnsultē, adv., *indiscreetly, ill advisedly, rashly.* (S)

incorruptē, adv., *justly.*

in-corruptus (inconr-), -a, -um, adj., *unspoiled; upright, unbiased.*

in-crēbrēscō (-bēscō), -brūī, -ere, n., *grow, increase, spread.*

in-crēdibilis -e, adj., *beyond belief, marvelous, extraordinary.*

in-crepō, -uī, -itus, -āre, n., *make a noise.*

incruentus, -a, -um, adj., *bloodless.* (S)

in-cultus, -a, um, adj., *rough, rude, coarse, unpolished.* (S)

incultus, ūs, M., *want of care, roughness, uncouthness.* (S)

incumbō, -cubuī, -cubitus, -ere, n., *lie upon, bend to, exert one's self.*

in-currō, -currī (-cucurrī), -cursūrus, -ere, a. and n., *rush at* or *upon, attack, assail.* (S)

indāgō, 1. v. a., *trace out, track.*—Fig., *search into, investigate.*

inde, adv., *from that place, thence, therefrom, thereafter.*

indemnātus, -a, -um, adj. [**in-damnātus**], *uncondemned, unsentenced.*

index, -dicis, C., *an informer, witness against.*

India, -ae, F., *India.*

indicium, -ī, N., *information, charge, evidence, proofs.*

indicō, 1. v. a., *point out, make known, discover, reveal, disclose, show.*

in-dicō, 3 v. a., *give notice of, proclaim, order, appoint.*

indictus, p. p. of **indicō.**

in-dictus, -a, -um, adj., *unsaid, unpleaded, untried, unheard.*

indigeō, -uī, -ēre, n., *be in need* or *want of, long for, desire.*—**indigēns,** pres. part., *in need, in want.*

indignē, adv., *shamefully.*

indignitās, -tātis, F., *heinousness, shamefulness; insult, outrage.*

in-dignus, -a, -um, adj., *unworthy, undeserving, undeserved.*—As subst., **indignum, -ī,** N., *a shame, outrage.*

in-doctus, -a, -um, adj., *untaught, unlearned, ignorant.* (S)

in-dūcō, 3. v. a., *bring, lead* or *draw in* or *on, introduce.*—Fig., *induce, cause, impel.*

induō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, a., *clothe, put on, assume; get involved in.*

industria, -ae, F., *diligence, painstaking:* **dē industriā** (*on purpose*).

industrius, -a, -um, adj., *diligent, painstaking, assiduous.*

indūtiae, -ārum, F., *a truce.* (S)

inedia, ae, F., *fasting.* (S)

in-eō, 4. v. irr. a. and n., *go* or *come in* or *into, enter upon.*—Fig., *begin, adopt, take up, take part in, gain, secure.*

ineptia, -ae, F., *folly.*—Pl., *silliness, trifles, absurdities.*

inermis, -e (-us, -a, -um), adj., *unarmed, defenseless.* (S)

iners, -ertis [in-ars], adj., *without skill, shiftless, passive, spiritless.*

inertia, -ae, F., *incapacity, want of energy, idleness.*

ineuntis, gen. of pres. p. of **ineō.**

infāmia, -ae, F., *dishonor.*

īnfāmis, -e, adj., *disreputable.*
infāns, -ntis, c., *a child.*
īnferior, -us, comp. of **īnferus.**
in-fēlix, -īcis, adj., *unfruitful.*—Fig., *unfortunate, ill-fated, unhappy.*
infēnsus, -a, -um, adj., *hostile, enraged, dangerous, threatening.*
in-ferō, irr. v. a., *bring* or *carry in, introduce, bring upon.*—Fig., *produce, cause, make, create, inflict, commit.*
īnferus, -a, -um, adj., *below, beneath, lower.*—As subst., **īnferī, -ōrum,** M., *the dead.*—Superl., **īnfimus (-umus)** or **īmus, -a, -um,** *lowest, at the bottom:* **īnfimī** (*the most degraded*).
infēstus, -a, -um, adj., *unsafe, unquiet.*—Also, *hostile, dangerous.*
infidēlitās, -tātis, F., *faithlessness, perfidy, treachery.*
infīdus, -a, -um, adj., *faithless, treacherous.* (S)
īnfimus, see **īnferus.**
in-fīnītus, -a, -um, adj., *endless, boundless, countless.*
infīrmō, 1. v. a., *weaken, invalidate, annul, make void.*
in-fīrmus, -a, -um, adj., *weak, unsteady, inconstant, ineffectual*
infitiātor, -ōris, M., *a denier, repudiator:* **lentus** (*a bad debtor*).
īnfitior, 1. v. dep., *deny.*
in-flammō, 1. v. a., *set on fire.*—Fig., *kindle, incense, infuriate.*
in-flō, 1. v. a., *blow* or *breathe into* or *upon.*—Fig., *puff up, elate.*
īnfrā, adv. and prep. with acc., *below.*
īnfumus, superl. of **īnferus.**
ingenium, -ī, N., *nature, temperament, constitution, talents, bent.*
ingēns, -ntis, adj., *vast, great.*
ingenuus, -a, -um, adj., *free-born.*—As subst., *a free person*
in-grātus, -a, -um, adj., *unpleasant, thankless; unthankful.*
in-gravēscō, -ere, n., *grow* or *become heavier, more serious, worse.*
ingredior, -essus, -ī [in-gradior], dep., *go, come, walk* or *march in* or *into, enter, engage in, begin, undertake.*
inhibeō, -uī, -itus, -ēre [in-habeō], a., *hold in, restrain, check.*
in-hiō, 1. v. n., *gape* or *gaze at; hold the open mouth to.*
inhonestus, -a, -um, adj., *dishonorable, base.* (S)
in-humātus, -a, -um, adj., *unburied.*
iniciō (inii-), -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [in-iaciō], a., *put, place, hurl,* or *throw in, into* or *upon.*—Fig., *inspire, occasion, cause.*
iniī, see **ineō.**
iniiciō, see **iniciō.**
inimīcitia, -ae, F., *enmity, hostility.*—Usually plural.
inimīcus, -a, -um [in-amīcus], adj., *unfriendly, hostile; of an enemy.*—As subst., *a private foe, opponent, rival.*
iniquitās, -tātis, F., *unevenness.*—Fig., *unfairness, injustice.*
inīquus, -a, -um [in-aequus], adj., *uneven; unfair, unjust, unfavorable.*
initiō, 1. v. a., *begin, initiate, consecrate, admit.*
initium, -ī, N., *a beginning, commencement.*
iniūcundus, -a, -um, adj., *unpleasing.*
iniūria, -ae, F., *injustice, wrong, abuse.*—**iniūriā,** abl., *unjustly, without cause.*
iniūriōsē, adv., *unjustly, insultingly.*
iniussū (*abl.* only), M., *without command.*
iniūstē, adj., *unjustly.*
iniūstus, -a, -um, adj., *unjust.*
inlātus, p.p. of **īnferō.**
inlecebra (ill-), -ae, F., *an enticement, attraction, charm.*
in-līmātus (ill-), -a, -um, adj., *undiminished, unimpaired.*
inliciō (ill-), -lexī, -lectus, -ere, a., *entice, allure, ensnare.* (S)
in-lūdō (ill-), 3. v. a. and n., *play at, sport with, jeer, mock, ridicule.*
inlūstris (ill-), -e, adj., *bright, clear, noble, honorable, distinguished.*
in-lūstrō (ill-) 1. v. a., *light up, clear up, bring to light, explain.*
inm-, see **imm-.**
in-nocēns, -entis, adj., *harmless, guiltless, blameless.*
innocentia, -ae, F., *blamelessness, integrity.*
in-noxius, -a, -um, adj., *harmless; unhurt.*—Fig., *blameless.* (S)
in-numerābilis, -e, adj., *countless, numberless.*
inopia, -ae, F., *lack, scarcity; want, need, helplessness.*

inp-, see **imp-**.

inquam, v. def., *say.*

inquilīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of foreign birth; alien, immigrant.* (S)

inquīsītor, -ōris, M., *a tracker, spy and informer.*

in-rēpō (irr-), -rēpsī, -ere, n., *creep, slip* or *steal in.*

inrētiō (irr-), 4. v. a., *catch in a net, snare, entangle.*

in-rīdeō (irr-), -rīsī, -rīsus, -ēre, a. and n. *jest at, mock at, jeer*

inritō (irr-) 1 v. a., *provoke, anger.*—Fig., *arouse, excite.*

in-rumpō (irr-) 3. v a. and n., *break* or *burst in* or *into, intrude, attack; break down, destroy.* (S)

in-ruō (irr-), -ruī, -ere, n., *rush in, into* or *upon; enter upon, seize.*

in-ruptiō (irr-), -ōnis, F., *a breaking in, inroad, invasion, attack.*

insatiābilis, -e, adj., *insatiable.* (S)

in-scrībō, 3. v. a., *write in* or *upon, inscribe, mark, trace.*

in-sepultus, -a, -um adj., *unburied.*

In-sequor, 3. v. dep., *follow up, after* or *close, pursue; attack.*

in-serō, -sēvī, -situs, -ere a., *implant, ingraft.*—**insitus -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *inborn, natural*

in-servīō, -ītus, -īre, n., *be serviceable, devoted* or *submissive to, serve, yield to.*

insideō, -sēdī, -ēre, *sit in* or *upon.*—Fig., *be fixed, settled* or *established in* or *upon.*

insidiae, -ārum, F., pl., *an ambush.*—Fig., *tricks, plots, craft, treachery.*

insidiātor, -ōris, M., *one lying in wait, a lurker, waylayer.*

insidior, 1. v. dep., *lie in wait, make treacherous attacks upon, plot against.*

insidiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *artful, cunning, treacherous.*

in-sīdō, -sēdī, -sessus, -ere, a. and n., *sit* or *settle in* or *on, be fixed, established, settled, deep-rooted, sink in, occupy.*

insigne, -is, N., *a mark, badge, emblem, symbol; a decoration, ornament, insignia.* Often plural.

insignis, -e, adj., *marked, memorable, famous, renowned, noble.*

in-simulō, 1. v. a., *charge, accuse, tax with, blame, allege.*

in-sistō, -stitī, -ere, n., *stand, step* or *tread on; advance, pursue, follow.*

insitus, see **inserō**.

in-solēns, -ntis, adj., *unusual; extravagant, in bad taste; arrogant, haughty.*

insolenter, adv., *unusually; insultingly.*

insolentia, -ae, F., *unusualness; arrogance, haughtiness.*

insolēscō, -ere (only pres. system), n., *become haughty* or *arrogant.* (S)

in-solitus, -a, -um, adj., *unaccustomed to; unusual, strange.*

insomnia, -ae, F. (N. in plur.), *sleeplessness.* (S)

insōns, -sontis, adj., *not guilty, innocent.* (S)

inspērantī, adj. (in dat. and abl. only), *not hoping, not expecting.*

in-spērātus, -a, -um, adj., *unlooked for, unhoped for, unexpected.*

instaurō, 1. v. a., *renew, repeat, begin anew.*

instituō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere [in-statuō], a. and n., *set up, fix, set; provide, prepare, procure; draw up, set in order.*—Fig., *appoint, establish, introduce; begin, set about, undertake; purpose, determine; instruct, teach, train.*

institūtum, -ī, N., *a principle, practice, custom, usage.*

in-stō, -stitī, -stātūrus, -āre, n., *stand upon* or *over; press on, pursue, draw near, be at hand; impend, threaten.*

instrūctus, see **instruō**.

instrūmentum, -ī, N., *a tool; equipment, stock in trade.*

in-struō, -ūxī, -ūctus, -ere, a., *build, erect, order, organize; prepare, equip.*

insuēscō, -suēvī, -suētus, -ere, n., *grow accustomed.* (S)

insula, -ae, F., *an island.*

insulsus, -a, -um, *tasteless, insipid.*—Fig., *silly, witless.*

in-sum, v. irr., *be in, be found* or *contained in.*

in-suō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, *sew in, up* or *into.*

insuper, adv., *above, over; moreover, in addition.* (S)

integer, -gra, -grum, adj., *whole, entire, perfect, sound, fresh, vigorous.*—Fig., *pure, upright, honest.*—Also, *open, undecided, unprejudiced.*

integrē, adv., *irreproachably, honestly, disinterestedly, impartially.*

integritās, -tātis, F., *soundness, blamelessness, uprightness.*

intellegō (-ligō), -ēxī, -ectus, -ere, a., *perceive, understand, discern; learn, find out, know, be aware.*

intempestus, -a, -um, adj., *unseasonable, unpropitious, dark.* (S)

in-tendō, -dī, -tus, -ere, a. and n., *stretch out* or *forth, extend; direct to, aim at, threaten.*

intentus, -ūs, M., *a stretching out.*

inter, prep. with acc., *between, among, in, through.*—Of time, *within, during, all through.*

inter-cēdō, 3. v. n., *come, go* or *lie between, intervene;* of time, *pass.*—Fig., *be, exist* or *come between.*—Esp., of magistrates, *protest against, oppose, veto.*

intercessiō, -ōnis, F., *an intervention; a protest, veto.*

intercīudō, -ūsī, -ūsus, -ere [interclaudō], a., *shut* or *cut off, block up, stop.*

inter-dum, adv., *sometimes, occasionally, now and then.*

inter-eā, adv., *in the mean time.*

inter-eō, 4. v. irr., *perish, die, pass away, be lost.*

interficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [interfaciō], a., *kill, destroy.*

intericiō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [interiaciō] a., *throw between* or *in, interpose.*—Mostly in p.p., *placed between, interspersed, intervening.*

interim, adv., *meanwhile.*

interimō (-emō), -ēmī, -ēmptus, -ere [inter-emō] a., *do away with, destroy, kill, slay.*

interior -us, adj., comp., *inner, interior; more profound, secret* or *unknown; deeper, more intimate.*

interitus -ūs, M., *destruction, ruin, annihilation, death*

inter-mittō, 3. v. a., *suspend, interrupt; let pass lose.*

interneciō (-nicio), -ōnis, F., *a massacre, general slaughter*

interpellō, 1 v a., *interrupt, disturb, obstruct interfere with.*

inter-pōnō 3. v a., *put in between, interpose, introduce; urge allege, use as a pretext.*—With **sē,** *interfere, intermeddle, offer one's services.*

interpres, -etis, C., *an agent, go-between, messenger.*—Esp., *an agent for bribery.*

interpretor, 1. v. dep., *explain, expound, define, construe, understand.*

inter-rogō, 1. v. a., *question, ask; cross-question, examine.*

inter-sum, v. irr., *be* or *lie between; be different.*—Fig., *be engaged in, take part in, have a hand in.*—Esp. in third person, *it is of importance, it concerns.*

inter-vāllum, -ī, N., *a space* or *time between, interval.*

interventus, -ūs, M., *a coming between intervention.*

intestīnus, -ā, -um, adj., *inward; civil personal.*

intimus (-umus), -a, -um, adj. superl., *inmost, furthest, deepest; most profound. secret, close* or *cordial.*—As subst, *an intimate friend.*

in-tolerābilis, -e, adj., *insupportable, intolerable.*

in-tolerandus, -a, -um, adj., *insupportable, unendurable.* (S)

intrā, adv., *on the inside.*

intrā, prep. with acc., *within, into* —Of *time, within, in less than.*—Fig., *less than, fewer than, under.*

intrō-dūcō, 3. v. a., *lead* or *bring in, introduce; represent.*

intro-eō, -īvī, -īre, a. and n., *enter, come in.* (S)

introitus, -ūs, M., *an entering, entrance; passage, entry.*

in-tueor, 2. v. dep., *look* or *gaze at, watch, regard.*

intulī, see **īnferō.**

intus, adv., *within.*

in-ultus, -a, -um, adj., *unavenged, unpunished.*

in-ūrō, -ussī, -ūstus, -ere, a., *burn in* or *into, brand, impress indelibly.*

in-ūsitātus, -a, -um, adj., *unusual, strange, extraordinary.*

in-ūtilis, -e, adj., *unserviceable, unavailable, good for nothing.*

in-vādō, -vāsī, -vāsus, -ere, a. and n., *burst* or *rush into, assail, make an attack on, seize.*

in-veniō, 4. v. a., *come upon, find; find out, discover, learn; invent, devise.*

in-vestigō, 1. v. a., *search after, trace out.*

in-veterāscō, -rāvī, -ere, N., *grow old, become established, gather strength by time.*

in-victus, -a, -um, adj., *unconquered, unconquerable.*

in-videō, 2. v. n., *look askance at.*—Fig., *grudge, envy, be jealous of.*

invidia, -ae, F., *envy, jealousy, prejudice, unpopularity.*

invidiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *envious; causing envy* or *odium.*

invidus, -a, -um, adj., *envious, jealous, unfriendly, hostile.*

invīsus, -a, -um, adj., *hated, detested.*

invītō, 1. v. a., *invite.*

invītus, -a, -um, adj., *against one's will, unwilling.*

iocus, -ī, M., *jest.*

Iovis, gen of **Juppiter.**

ipse, -sa, -sum, intens. pron., *self, very; mere.*

īra, -ae, F., *anger, rage.*

īrācundia, -ae, F., *a proneness to anger, hasty temper, wrath.*

īrācundus, -a, -um, adj., *irritable, passionate, easily provoked.*

īrāscor, īrātus, -ī, dep., *be angry.*—**īrātus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *angry, in anger.*

irr-, see **inr-**.

is, ea, id, dem. pron., *this, that.*—As subst., *he, she, it, they.*—**eō**, abl. neut., *on this account, the.*

iste, ista, istud, dem. pron., *that, this.*—Often of an opponent, *that wretched, base*, etc.

istīc, adv., *there, in that place.*

istinc, adv., *from that place.*

istūc, adv., *to that place.*

ita, adv., *thus, in this way, so, in such a way, as follows.*

Ītalia, -ae, F., *Italy.*

Ītalicus, -a, -um, adj., *Italian.*

itaque, conj., *therefore.*

item, adv., *likewise, besides, too; just so, in like manner.*

iter, itineris, N., *a way, road, course, march, journey.*

iterum, adv., *a second time, again.*

ītūrus, see **eō.**

Iuba, -ae, M., *Juba*, king of Numidia.

iubeō, iussī, iussus, -ēre, a., *bid, order, command, prescribe.*

iūcunditās, -tātis, F., *delight, enjoyment; good humor.*

iūcundus, -a, -um, adj., *agreeable, pleasant, delightful.*

iūdex, -icis, M., *a judge, juror*, see C. T. p. **244**, §§ 2, 5, 6.

iūdiciālis, -e, adj., *of a court of justice, judicial.*

iūdicium, -ī, N., *a legal trial; sentence, verdict; a court of justice.*—Fig., *an opinion, judgment, decision.*

iūdicō, 1. v. a., *sit as judge* or *juror, decide.*—Fig., *think, consider.*

iugulō, 1. v. a., *cut the throat, stab, kill, murder, put to death.*

iugulum, -ī, N., *the collar bone; throat, neck.*

Iugurtha, -ae, M., king of Numidia, taken by Marius 106.

Iūlius, -ī, M., a gentile name, see **Caesar.**

iungō, -ūnxī, -ūnctus, -ere, a., *join, unite, fasten together.*

Iūniānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Junius*

Iūnius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—Esp *D. Iunius Silanus* cos. 62. See also **Brūtus.**—As adj., *Junian, pertaining to Junius.*

Iuppiter (**Iūpi-**), Iovis, M., the supreme divinity of the Romans.

iūrandum, see **iūs iūrandum.**

iurgium, -ī, N., *a dispute, a quarrel.* (S)

iūrō, 1. v. a. and n., *swear, take an oath.*—Esp., **iūrātus**, p.p. as adj., *under oath, on oath.*

iūs, iūris, N., *right, justice; a court; a law the law:* **iūris cōnsultus** (*a legal expert, lawyer.*)

iūs iūrandum, iūris iūrandī, N., *an oath.*

iussī, see **iubeō.**

iussū, abl. sing. only, *by order.*

iussum, -ī, N., *an order.*

iūstē, adv., *justly.*

iūstitia, -ae, F., *justice.*

iūstus, -a, -um, adj., *just.*

iuvenis, -is, adj., *young.*—As subst., *a young person.*

iuventūs, -tūtis, F., *the age of youth, youth.*—Also, *the young.*

iuvō, iūvī, iūtus, -āre, a., *help, aid assist.*—Also, *delight, gratify.*

iūxtā, adv., *near, close by; equally, alike.* (S)

K

Kal., abbrev. for **Kalendae.**

Kalendae (**Cal-**), **-ārum**, F. pl., *the Calends*, the first day of the Roman month.

Karthāginiēnsis (**Car-**), **-e**, adj., *Carthaginian.*—As subst., *the Carthaginians.*

Karthāgō (**Car-**), **-inis**, F., *Carthage.*

L

L., abbrev. for *Lucius.*

L, a sign for fifty.

labefactō, 1. v. a., *cause to totter*,—Fig., *shake, weaken, destroy, ruin.*

lābēs, **-is**, F., *a fall, giving way, sinking.*—Fig., *downfall, ruin, destruction.*—Also, *a spot, stain, blemish.*—Fig., *plague-spot, disgrace, ruin, poison.*

Labiēnus, F., *a famous legatus of Caesar*, but opposed to him in the Civil War.

labō, 1. v. n., *totter, give way.*

lābor, **lāpsus**, **-ī**, dep., *slide, fall, drift, pass away, perish; go wrong, be mistaken.*

labor, **-ōris**, M., *toil, trouble.*

labōriōsus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *toilsome, troublesome, painful.*

labōrō, 1. v. n., *toil, struggle, strive.*—Fig., *be anxious, in trouble, embarrassed, care about, fret over, suffer.*

labōs = *labor.*

Lacedaemonius, **-a**, **-um**, adj. and subst., *Lacedaemonian, Spartan.* (S)

lacerō 1. v. a., *mangle, tear.* (S)

lacessō, **-īvī**, **-ītus**, **-ere**, *provoke, irritate, assail, fall upon.*

lacrima (**-uma**), **-ae**, F., *a tear.*

lacrimō 1. v. n., *weep (for).*

lactēns, **-ntis**, adj., *sucking, nursing.*

lacus, **-ūs**, M., *a lake.*

Laeca, **-ae**, M., a family name.—E. g., *M. Laeca*, see p. **25**, §41.

laedō, **-sī**, **-sus**, **-ere**, a., *strike, hurt, injure; distress, offend.*—Also, *break* (a promise, etc.), *transgress.*

Laelius, **-ī**, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *C Laelius*, the friend of Scipio.

Laenius, **-ī**, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *M. Laenius Flaccus*, a friend of Cicero.

laetitia, **-ae**, F., *joy, delight.*

laetor, 1. v. dep., *rejoice, be glad, exult.*

laetus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *joyful, glad; pleasing, joyous.* (S)

laevus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *left.*—Esp., **laeva** (*manus*), *the left hand.* (S)

Lāis, **-idis**, F., *name of a noted Greek woman*

lāmentātiō, **-ōnis**, F., *a lamentation, wailing, mourning.*

lāmentor, 1. v. dep., *wail, lament, mourn; bemoan.*

lāmina, **-ae**, F., *a thin plate of metal, plate, leaf, layer.*

lancea, **-ae**, F., *a spear.* (S)

langueō, **-ēre**, n., *be faint, weary, languid.* (S)

languidus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *faint, weak.*—Fig., *spiritless, lukewarm, powerless.*

lanista, **-ae**, M., *a trainer* of gladiators.

Lāodicēa, **-ae**, F., a city of Phrygia, in Asia Minor (see **Lāudicēa**).

lapideus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of stone.* (S)

lapis, **-idis**, M., *a stone.*

lāpsus, see **lābor.**

laqueus, **-ī**, M., *a slip-noose.*—Fig., pl., *meshes, toils* (of the law). (S)

Lār, **Laris**, M., *a guardian of the house.* (S)

largē, adv., *abundantly, freely, widely, comprehensively.* (S)

largior, 4. v. dep., *give lavishly.*—Esp., *bribe.*—Also, *supply with.*

largītiō, **-ōnis**, F., *munificence.*—Esp., *bribery.*

largītor, **-ōris**, M., *a liberal giver, spendthrift.*—Esp., *one who bribes.*

lascīvia, **-ae**, F., *playfulness, wantonness.* (S)

lassitūdō, **-dinis**, F., *weariness, exhaustion.* (S)

lātē, adv., *broadly, widely.*

latebra, **-ae**, F., *a hiding-place.*

lateō, **-uī**, **-ēre**, n., *lie hid, skulk, escape notice.*

Latīniēnsis, **-e**, adj., *Latin.*

Latīnus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *Latin.*

lātiō, **-ōnis**, F., *a bringing; the proposing* (of a law).

Latium, **-ī**, N., the country of the Latins.

lātor, **-ōris**, M., *a proposer* (of a law).

latrō, **-ōnis**, M., *a robber.*

latrōcinium, **-ī**, N., *robbery, brigandage, bushwhacking; an act of robbery.*—Also, *a band of brigands.*

latrōcinor, -ārī, dep., *carry on a bandit war, be a bushwhacker.*

lātus, p.p. of **ferō.**

lātus, -a, -um, adj., *broad, wide, extensive.*

latus, -eris, N., *the side, flank.*—Fig., *the chest, lungs.*

Lāūdicēa (Lāo-), -ae, F., *Laodicea.*

laudō, 1. v. a., *praise, eulogize, commend, approve.*

laureātus, -a, -um, adj., *crowned* or *decked with laurel.*

laus, laudis, F., *praise, fame, renown.*—Also, *merit, exploits.*

lautumiae, -ārum, F., pl., *a stone-quarry.*—Hence, *a prison.*

lautus, see **lavō.**

lavō, lāvī, lautus (lōtus), -ere or **-āre,** a. and n., *wash, bathe.*

lectitō, -āre, 1. v. a., *read repeatedly, make a practice of reading.*

lectulus, -ī, M., *a couch, bed.*

lectus, -ī, M., *a bed, couch.*

lēctus, see **legō.**

lēgātiō, -ōnis, F., *an embassy; a position as legatus.*

lēgātus, -ī, M., *an envoy, ambassador.*—Also, *a lieutenant.*

legiō, -ōnis, F., *a legion.*

lēgitimus (-tumus), -a, -um, adj., *fixed by law, lawful; proper.*

lēgō, 1. v. a., *choose, appoint* or *send as legatus.*

legō, lēgī, lēctus, -ere, *gather, collect; choose, select.*—Also, *read.*—**lēctus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *choice, select, picked, first-rate.*

lēniō, 4. v a., *soften, soothe.*

lēnis, -e, adj., *smooth, soft, gentle.*—Fig., *indulgent, mild.*

lēnitās, -tātis, F., *softness, gentleness, mildness, clemency.*

lēniter, adv., *softly, gently.*

lēnō, -ōnis, M., *a pimp.*—Fig., *a go-between, tool.*

lēnōcinium, -ī, N., *position as pimp, pandering.*

lentē, adv., *slowly, deliberately.*

Lentidius, -ī, M., a partisan of Clodius.

Lentulus, -ī, M , a family name.—E. g., 1. *Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus,* cos. 72. 2. *P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura,* cos. 71, head of the conspirators in the city, see p. **27,** §§ 46 ff. 3. *P. Lentulus,* an unknown praetor. 4. *P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther* cos. 57, Cicero's friend. 5. The son of No. 4, of the same name.

lentus, -a, -um, adj., *flexible; slow, insensible.*

lepidus, -a, -um, adj., *pleasant, witty, graceful.*

Lepidus, -ī, M., a family name.—E. g., 1. *M. Aemilius Lepidus,* cos. 78. 2 *M'. Aemilius Lepidus,* cos. 66.

lepōs (-or) -ōris, M., *charm.* (S)

levāmen, -inis, N., *a lightening* (of sorrow), *solace.*

levis, -e, adj., *light.*—Fig., *trifling, petty, insignificant; inconstant, unreliable, unprincipled.*

levitās, -tātis F., *lightness.*—Fig., *want of principle, character* or *steadfastness; restlessness, shallowness.*

leviter, adv., *lightly, calmly.*

levō, 1. v. a., *lighten, relieve.*

lēx, lēgis, F., *a law, statute.*

libellus, -ī, M., *a little book, a writing of any kind.*

libēns (lub-), see **libet.**

libenter (lu-), adv., *willingly, gladly, with pleasure.*

līber, -era, -erum, adj., *free, independent.*—Pl., M., *free men.*

liber, -brī, M., *a book.*

līberālis, -e, adj., *gentlemanly, dignified, gracious, courteous.*

līberālitās, -tātis, F., *the feelings of a gentleman; liberality.*

līberāliter, adv., *like a gentleman, graciously, liberally.*

līberātiō, -ōnis, F., *a setting* or *becoming free; acquittal.*

līberātor, -ōris, M., *a deliverer, savior.*

līberē, adv., *freely, without restraint; frankly, boldly.*

līberī, -ōrum, M., pl., *children.*

līberō, 1. v. a., *set free, release, acquit, prove not . . . , absolve.*

lībertās, -tātis, F., *freedom, liberty, independence.*—Personified, *the goddess of Liberty*

lībertīnus, -ī, M., *a freedman.*

lībertus, -ī, M., *a freedman.*

libet (lu-), -buit or **libitum est, -bēre,** impers., *it pleases.*—**libēns (lub-),**

-ntis, pres. p. as adj., *willing, with good will, with pleasure, glad.*

lĭbīdĭnōsē (lub-), adv., *at one's caprice, arbitrarily, wantonly.*

lĭbīdĭnōsus (lub-), -a, -um, adj., *self-willed, capricious.*

lĭbīdō (lub-), -ĭnis, F., *passion, caprice. lawlessness; lust.*

librārius, -ī, M., *a writer, a copyist.*

licentia, -ae, F., *license, boldness, lawlessness.*

licet, -uit (licitum est), -ēre, impers., *it is permitted, allowed.*—Introducing a concession, *although.*

Licinius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. *M. Licinius Crassus,* triumvir. 2. *A. Licinius Archias,* a Greek poet defended by Cicero 62. 3. See *Lucullus.*

lictor, -ōris, M., *a lictor,* see p. **61,** § 71.

Ligārius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. *Q. Ligarius,* defended by Cicero 46. 2. *T. Ligarius,* brother of Q., quaestor urbanus.

līmen, -ĭnis, N., *a threshold.*—Hence, *a doorway, entrance, gate.*

lingua, -ae, F., *a tongue; a language, speech, words.*

līnum, -ī, N., *flax; a thread.*

liquefaciō, -factus, -ere, a., *make liquid, melt.*

līs, lītis, F., *a strife; a lawsuit, damages.*

lītera, see **littera.**

līterātus, see **litteratus.**

littera (līte-), -ae, F., *a letter of the alphabet.*—Pl., *anything written, a letter, epistle, dispatch, document.*—Also, *literature.*

litterātus (līter-), -a, -um, adj., *liberally educated, scholarly.*

lītūra, -ae, F., *a blot, erasure.*

lītus, -oris, N., *the seashore.*

locō, 1. v. a., *place, put, build, found.*—Also, *lease, invest.*—Esp., with gerundive, *contract for, let the contract for.*

Locrēnsis, -e, *of Locri* (in Bruttium).—Pl. subst., M., *the people of Locri.*

locuplēs, -ētis, adj., *rich, wealthy, responsible, safe.*

locuplētō, 1. v. a., *enrich.*

locus, -ī, M. (pl., **loca, -ōrum,** N.), *a place, spot; region, district; a post, position, station; a subject of discussion, point, topic* (pl., **locī,** M.); *room, free course, opportunity, chance; occasion time.*

locūtus, see **loquor.**

longē, adv., *far off, at a distance; by far, exceedingly.*

longinquitās, -tātis, F., *distance.*

longinquus, -a, -um, adj., *far off, distant, remote; lasting.*

Longīnus, -ī, a family name (see **Cassius**).

longitūdō, -ĭnis, F., *length.*

longiusculus, -a, -um, adj., *somewhat long, rather long, a little longer.*

longus, -a, -um, adj., *long, distant, tedious.*

loquāciter, adv., *with a multitude of words, at large.*

loquor, -cūtus, -ī, dep., *speak, talk, converse, say, tell.*

lōtus, see **lavō.**

lub-, see **lib-.**

Luccēius, -ī, the gentile name of a witness against Verres.

Lūcius, -ī, M., a Roman first name.

lūctuōsus, -a, -um, adj., *full of sorrow, mournful, doleful.*

lūctus, -ūs, M., *grief, sorrow, mourning, lamentation.*

lūculentus, -a, -um, adj., *clear, lucid, brilliant.*

Lūcullus, -ī, M., a family name.—E. g., *L. Licinius Lucullus,* commander against Mithridates.

lūdĭbrium, -ī, N., *play, mockery, derision; the subject of mockery, a butt.*(S)

lūdus, -ī, M., *a play, game;*—Pl., *public games.*—Also, *a school, training school.*

lūgeō, -lūxī, lūctus, -ēre, a. and n., *mourn, lament, wear mourning, bewail, bemoan, deplore.*

lūmen, -ĭnis, N., *light, a light.*

lupīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *belonging to a wolf.*

Lupus, -ī, M., a friend of Cicero.

lūstrō, 1. v. a., *review, survey.*—Relig term, *make bright, purify.*

lūx, lūcis, F., *light, sunlight, daylight.*—Fig., *the sight of men, publicity.*

lūxuria, -ae, and **lūxuriēs,** *acc.* **-em,** F., *luxury, high-living, self-indulgence.*

lūxuriēs, see **lūxuria.**

lūxuriōsē, adv., *in luxury, luxuriously.*(S)

lūxus, -ūs, M., *indulgence, excess, vice.*(S)

M

M., abbrev. for **Marcus.**

M, sign for 1,000.

M', abbrev. for **Mānius.**

Macedonia, -ae, F., *Macedonia.*

Macedonicus, -a, -um, adj., *of Macedonia, Macedonian.* (S)

māchinātor, -ōris, M., *a contriver, inventor.*

māchinor, 1. v. dep., *contrive, invent, scheme, plot.*

mactō, 1. v. a., *sacrifice; load with evils, punish, kill.*

macula, -ae, F., *a spot.*—Fig., *a blemish, stain, disgrace.*

Maelius (Mē-), -I, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *Sp. Maelius,* killed by Ahala.

maereo, -ere, v. a. and n., *be sad.*

maeror (moe-) -ōris, M., *grief, sorrow, lamentation.*

maestitia (moe-), -ae, F., *sadness, sorrow, dejection.*

maestus (moe-), -a, -um, adj., *sad, sorrowful, melancholy.*

magis, adv., *more, rather, in a higher degree.*

magister, -trī, M., *a master, director, commander, teacher.*

magistrātus, -ūs, M., *a civil office, magistracy.*—Also, *a magistrate, public officer.*

magnanimus, -a, -um, adj., *great-souled, noble, generous.*

magnificē, adv., *nobly, grandly, generously, splendidly.*

magnificus, -a, -um, adj., *noble, grand, costly, fine.* (S)

magnitūdō, -inis, F., *greatness, size, bulk; great number, great amount, abundance.*—Fig., *intensity, depth, extent.*

magnoperē or **magnō opere** (used for the lacking adv. of **magnus**), *greatly, exceedingly, particularly, very much, earnestly, zealously*

magnus, -a, -um, adj. (comp. **maior,** superl. **maximus**), *great, large, abundant, considerable, much.*—Fig., *grand, mighty, noble.*

maiestās, -tātis, F., *greatness, grandeur, dignity, splendor:* (**laesa**), *treason.*

maior, -us, adj., comp. of **magnus** in all the meanings there given.—Also, with or without **nātū** or **annīs,** *older, the elder.*—Esp., in pl., **maiōrēs, -um,** M., *ancestors, forefathers.*

Māius, -a, -um, adj., *of May.*

male, adv., *badly, ill, wrongly, wickedly, unwisely.*—Also, *hardly:* **pācāta** (*hardly reduced to submission, still rebellious*).

maledictum, -I, N., *abusive language, insult.*

maleficium (mali-), -I, N., *wickedness, crime, harm, hurt.*

malevolentia (mali-), -ae, F., *ill will, envy, malice.* (S)

malevolus (mali-), -a, -um, adj., *envious, spiteful, ill-disposed.*

malitia, -ae, F., *ill-will, spite.*

malleolus, -I, M., *a small hammer; a fire-dart.*

mālō, māluī, mālle, irr. v. a. and n., *choose rather, prefer.*

malus, -a, -um, adj. (comp. **peior,** superl. **pessimus**), *bad, low, wicked, injurious, hurtful, ugly, unlucky.*—As subst., **malum, -I,** N., *evil, mischief, misfortune calamity; punishment, injury, usage*

Mām., abbrev. for **Māmercus.**

Māmertīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Mars.*—As subst pl., *the sons of Mars,* a name assumed by the people of Messana.

mancipium (-cup-), -I, N., *a formal purchase* or *the slave* or *article purchased;* **mancipiō et nexō,** *by purchase and ownership.*

mandātum, -I, N., *a charge, order, commission, injunction.*

mandō, 1 v. a., *command, commission; commit, entrust, consign.*

māne, adv., *in the morning; early.*

maneō, mānsī, mānsus, -ēre, n., *stay, remain, last, endure, abide, continue.*

manicātus, -a, -um, adj., *with long sleeves.*

manifēstō (manu-), adv., *clearly, openly, plainly, evidently.*

manifēstus (manu-), -a, -um, adj., *clear, plain, apparent, evident.*—Of offenses, *proved, exposed.*—Of offenders, *convicted, caught in the act.*

Mānilius, -I, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *C. Manilius,* tr. pl. 66.

Mānius, -I, M., a first name.

Māniliānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Manlius.*

Mānlius, -I, M., a gentile name.—E. g.,

1. *Q. Manlius*, juror in the case of Verres, tribunus plebis 69. 2. *C. Manlius*, a conspirator.

mānō, -āvī, -āre, N., *flow, run, drop.*—Fig., *spread, get abroad.*

mānsuētē, adv., *gently, mildly*

mānsuētūdō, -inis, F., *mildness, gentleness, clemency.*

mānsuētus, -a, -um, adj., *tamed; mild, soft, gentle.*

mānsūrus, see **maneō.**

manubiae, -ārum, F., pl., *money obtained from the sale of booty, prize-money.*

manūmittō or **manū mittō**, 3. v. a., *set at liberty, free.*

manus, -ūs, F., *the hand.*—Fig., *force, prowess; an armed force, a host company.*—Also, *the handwriting.*

Mārcellus, -ī, M., a family name.—E. g., 1 *M. Claudius Marcellus*, who took Syracuse 212. 2. *C. Claudius Marcellus*, praetor 79, governor of Syracuse. 3. *C. Claudius Marcellus*, son of No. 2, cos 50.

Mārcius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *L. Marcius*, a Roman knight, friend of Ligarius. See also **Rēx.**

Mārcus, -ī, M., a first name.

mare, -is, N., *the sea.*

maritimus (-umus), -a, -um, adj., *maritime, belonging to the sea.*

marītus, -ī, M., *a married man, husband.*

Marius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *C. Marius*, seven times consul between 107 and 86.

marmor, -oris, N., *marble.*

Mārs, -tis, M., *the god of War.*—Fig., *war, the fortune of war.*

Mārtiālis, -e, adj., *of Mars.*—Pl. m. as subst., **Mārtiālēs, -ium**, the soldiers of the **legiō Mārtia.**

Mārtius, -a, -um, adj., *of Mars.*—Esp., **legiō Mārtia**, which deserted Antony in 44.

Massilia, -ae, F., a seaport in Gaul, now *Marseilles.*

Massiliēnsis, -e, adj., *of Marseilles.*—As subst. pl., *the people of Marseilles.*

māter, -tris, F., *a mother:* **familiās** (*matron, mistress of a house*).

māteria, -ae, and **māteriēs**, *acc.* **-em**, F., *stuff, matter, material, timber.*—Fig., *cause, occasion, source, opportunity.* (S)

mātrimōnium, -ī, N., *wedlock, marriage.*

mātrōna, -ae F., *a married woman, wife, matron.*

mātūrē adv., *early, speedily*

mātūritās, -tātis, F., *ripeness, perfection, fulness, full time.*

mātūrō, 1 v a and n., *ripen.*—Fig., *hasten. make haste*

mātūrus, -a -um, adj. *ripe; full-grown, complete; early.*

maximē (-umē), adv., *in the highest degree, especially exceedingly, very.*

maximus (-umus). superl. of **magnus.**

Maximus -ī, M., a Roman name.—E. g., see **Fabius.**

Mēdēa, -ae, F. a famous sorceress of Colchis.

medeor, -ērī dep., *heal, cure, be good for.*—Fig., *remedy, relieve, amend, correct, restore.*

medicīna -ae, F., *the medical art, medicine surgery; a remedy*

medicus, -a, -um, adj., *healing, curative.*—As subst., **medicus, -ī**, M., *a physician*

mediocris, -e adj *middling, ordinary, moderate*

mediocriter, adv., *moderately, tolerably, somewhat, not very.*

meditātiō, -ōnis, F., *a thinking over, contemplation.*

meditor, 1. v. dep. *reflect upon, muse over, consider, purpose.*

medium, -ī N., *the middle, midst.*—Fig., *the midst of all, the presence of all, the public, community.*

medius, -a, -um, adj., *in the middle, mid; undecided, neutral.*

mēdius fidius or **mē dius fidius**, see **fidius.**

meherclē, meherculē, meherculēs or **mē herculēs** (for **mē Herculēs iuvet** *by Hercules!*

melior, -us, comp. of **bonus.**

melius, comp. of **bonum**, or of **bene.**

membrum, -ī, N., *a limb.*

meminī, -isse, def. v a., *remember.*

Memmius. -ī, M a family name.—E. g 1. *C. Memmius*, a popular leader at the time of the Jugurthine war. 2. *C. Memmius*, son-in-law of Sulla.

memor, -oris, adj., *mindful, remembering.*

memorābilis, -e, adj., *worthy of remembrance, worth telling, memorable* (S)

memoria, -ae, F., *memory, recollection*· **nostrā memoriā** (*in our times*).

memorō, 1. v. a., *mention, relate, tell* (S)

mendācium, -ī, N., *a lie, untruth, falsehood.*

mendīcitās, -tātis, F., *beggary.*

mendīcus, -a, -um, adj., *beggarly, needy.*—As subst., *a beggar.*

mēns, -tis, F., *the mind, understanding, reason; plan, purpose, intention, design.*

mēnsis, -is, M., *a month.*

mentiō, -ōnis, F., *a mentioning.*

mentior, 4. v. dep., *lie, cheat, deceive, assert falsely, falsify.* (S)

mercātor, -ōris, M., *a trader.*

mercēs, -ēdis, F., *wages, pay; reward, recompense.*

mercor, 1. v. dep., *buy.* (S)

mereō and **mereor,** 2. v. a. and dep., *deserve, merit, be worthy of.*—Esp., *earn pay* (as a soldier), *serve* (in the army).

meritō, adv., *deservedly, justly.*

meritum, -ī, N., *one's deserts; a service, kindness, favor.*

meritus, p.p. of **mereo(r).**

merx, -cis, F., *goods, wares.*

Messālla, -ae, M., a family name.—E. g., 1. *M. Valerius Messalla,* cos. 61. 2. *M. Valerius Messalla,* cos. 53.

Messāna, -ae, F., a city of Sicily.

Messius, -ī, a gentile name.—Only *C. Messius,* tr. pl. 57.

-met, a suffix attached to personal pronouns, *-self.*

Metellus, -ī, M., a family name of the *gens Caecilia.*—E. g., 1. *Q. Metellus Numidicus,* cos. 109. 2. *Q. Metellus Pius,* cos. 80, son of 1, and patron of Archias. 3. *Q. Metellus Creticus,* cos. 69. 4. *M. Metellus,* praetor 69, brother of No. 3. 5. *L. Metellus,* propraetor in Sicily 70, brother of Nos. 3 and 4. 6. *Q. Metellus Celer,* praetor 63, cos. 60. 7. *Q. Metellus Nepos,* brother of No. 6, cos. 57.

mētior, mēnsus, mētīrī, dep., *measure.* (S)

metuō, -uī, -ere, a. and n., *fear.*

metus, -ūs, M., *fear, anxiety.*

meus, -a, -um, poss. pron., *my, mine, my own.*

mī, voc of **meus.**

mīles, -itis, M., *a soldier.*

mīlia (**mīll-**), pl. of **mīlle.**

mīliēs (**-ēns**), adv., *a thousand times.*

mīlitāris, -e, adj., *belonging to a soldier, warlike, martial.*

mīlitia, -ae, F., *military service, warfare, war.*

mīlle, pl. **mīlia** (**mīll-**), num. adj. in sing., subst. in pl., *a thousand.*

mīllēsimus, -a, -um, num. adj., *the thousandth.*

mīlliēs (**-ēns**), see **mīliēs.**

minae, -ārum, F, pl., *threats.*

minimē (**-umē**), adv., *least of all, very little; by no means, not at all.*

minimus (**-umus**), **-a, -um,** adj., superl. of **parvus,** *least, smallest, very small, short, trifling* or *insignificant.*—**minimum,** adv, *very little, slightly.*

minitor, 1. v. dep, *threaten.*

minor, 1. v. dep., *threaten.*

minor, -us, adj, comp. of **parvus,** *less, inferior, less important.*—As subst., **minōrēs, -um,** M., pl., *posterity, descendants.*—**minus, -ōris,** N, *less* (of).

Minucius (**-tius**), **-ī,** M., a gentile name.

minuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, a., *make small; lessen, diminish, weaken, restrict.*

minus, adv [N sing. acc. of **minor**], *less; not at all, by no means, not.*—With **quō** (often written **quōminus**), *that not, from.*—With **nihilō** (often written **nihilōminus**), *nevertheless, no less.*

mīrābilis, -e adj., *wonderful, marvelous.*

mīrandus, -a, -um, adj., *wonderful, strange.*

mīrificē, adv, *marvelously.*

mīrificus -a. -um, adj., *wonderful, marvelous, extraordinary.*

mīror, 1. v. dep., *wonder* or *marvel at, admire.*

mīrus, -a, -um, adj., *wonderful, marvelous, extraordinary.*

misceō, miscuī, mixtus, -ēre, a., *mix, mingle, unite.*—Fig., *stir up, excite; confuse, embroil, disturb.*—**mixtus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *made up of; heterogeneous.*

misellus, -a, -um, adj., *poor, wretched, unfortunate*

Mīsēnum, -ī, N., a town in Campania.

miser, -era, -erum, adj., *wretched, unfortunate, pitiable.*

miserābilis, -e, adj., *pitiable, miserable, deplorable, sad.* (S)

miserandus, -a, -um, adj. [gerundive of **miseror**], *pitiable.*

miserē, adv., *wretchedly, miserably, pitiably; desperately.*

misereor, -itus, -ērī, dep., *feel* or *have pity* or *compassion.* (S)

miseret, -uit, -ēre, impers., *it distresses, excites pity in.*

miseria, -ae, F., *wretchedness.*

misericordia, -ae, F., *pity, compassion, mercy, tenderness.*

misericors, -cordis, adj., *tender-hearted, pitiful, compassionate.*

miseror, 1 v. dep., *bewail, deplore, compassionate.* (S)

Mithridātēs, -is, M., a King of Pontus, called the Great.

Mithridāticus, -a, -um, adj., *of Mithridates, Mithridatic.*

mītis, -e, adj. *mild, gentle.*

mittō, mīsī, missus, -ere, a., *let go, send, despatch; finish, end; release, dismiss; pass over, omit; throw, hurl.*

mixtus, see **misceō.**

mōbilis, -e, adj , *movable; rapid, swift; changeable, inconstant.*

mōbilitās, -tātis, F , *movableness, changeableness.* (S)

moderātē, adv., *with moderation, moderately.*

moderātiō, -ōnis, F , *guidance, government; moderation, self-control.*

moderor, 1. v. dep., *rule, guide, govern; restrain, temper.*—**moderātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *within bounds, self-controlled, restrained.*

modestia, -ae, F., *obedience to law, self-restraint, sense of propriety, modesty, discretion* (S)

modestus, -a, -um, adj., *forbearing, temperate, sober, discreet.*

modicē, adv., *discreetly.*

modicus, -a, -um, adj., *moderate, temperate; middling.*

modo, adv. and conj., *only merely; now, just now:* **nōn modo** (*not only, I do not say*).—Also, *provided only, on condition that.*

modus, -ī, M., *measure; limit, end, restriction; way, manner, method:* **huius (eius) modī** (*of this* [*such*] *a kind*): **modō, in (ad) modum** (*in the manner* [*of*]).

moenia, -ium, N. pl., *walls, ramparts, bulwarks, city walls.*

moe-, see **mae-.**

mōlēs, -is, F., *a mass, massive structure.*—Fig., *greatness, power, might, strength; difficulty, labor.*

molestē, adv., *with difficulty* or *trouble:* **ferō** (*I am vexed*).

molestia, -ae, F., *trouble, annoyance, vexation, disgust.*

molestus, -a, -um, adj., *troublesome, grievous, annoying.*

mōlior, 4. v. dep., *endeavor, strive; labor upon, work at.*—Fig., *undertake, attempt, set about.*

molliō, -īvī, -ītus, -īre, a., *soften, enervate, render effeminate.* (S)

mollis, -e, adj., *soft, pliant.*—Fig., *tender, mild, gentle, weak.*

molliter, adv., *softly, mildly; effeminately.* (S)

mollitia, -ae, F., *softness, weakness.*

mōmentum, -ī, N., *movement, motion.*—Fig., *weight, influence, importance, moment:* **officiōrum** (*relative weight*).

moneō, 2. v. a., *remind, advise, warn; inform, announce.*

mōns, montis, M., *a mountain.* (S)

mōnstrum, -ī, N., *an evil omen, portent; monster, monstrosity.*

monumentum (**moni-**), **-ī,** N., *a memorial, monument.*

mora, -ae, F., *a delay, hindrance.*

morbus, ī, M., *sickness.*

morior, mortuus (fut. p. **moritūrus**), **morī,** 3. v. dep., *die.*—**mortuus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *dead.*—As subst. pl., *the dead.*

mors, mortis, F., *death.*

morsus, -ūs, M., *a biting, gnawing.*

mortālis, -e, adj., *mortal, human, perishable, transient.*

mortuus, p.p. of **morior.**

mōs, mōris, M., *a custom, way, fashion, use; nature, quality; a precept, law, rule.*—In pl., *manners, customs, character:* **mōrem alicui gerere** (*humor* or *gratify some one*).

mōtus, -ūs, M., *a movement; impulse, emotion, passion; a rising, commotion, insurrection.*

moveō, mōvī, mōtus, -ēre, a., *move, set in motion, shake, remove; excite, cause, produce, begin; affect, inspire.*

mox, adv., *soon, afterward.*

mūcrō, -ōnis, M., *a point* or *edge; a sword, dagger.*

mulcō, 1. v. a., *beat, maltreat.*

mulct, see **mult-.**

muliebris, -e, adj., *feminine, womanly; womanish, unmanly.* (S)

mulier, -eris, F., *a woman.*

muliercula, -ae, F., *a little woman* (poor, weak, helpless, etc.).

multitūdō, -inis, F., *a great number.*—Esp., *the common people, the masses.*

multō [abl. N. of **multus**], adv., *much, by far.*

multō (-ctō), 1. v. a., *punish, deprive* (as a punishment).

multum, see **multus.**

multus, -a, -um, adj., *much, many:* **cōnsuētūdō** (*close*).—**multum, -ī,** N., as subst. and (acc.) adverb, *much.*—Compar., **plūs, -ris,** N. [subst. and (acc.) adv. in sing.], *more:* **plūrēs, -a** [adj. in pl.]. *more, many.*—Superl., **plūrimus, -a, -um,** *very much, very many.*

Mulvius (Mil-), -a, -um, adj., *Mulvian:* **pōns,** a bridge over the Tiber above Rome.

mūniceps, -cipis, C., *a citizen of a free town.*

mūnicipālis, -e, adj., *municipal, provincial.*

mūnicipium, -ī, N., *a free town.*

mūnificentia, -ae, F., *generosity, munificence.* (S)

mūniō, 4. v. a. and n., *defend* (with a wall), *fortify, protect.*—Also, *build, pave.*—**mūnītus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj , *well* or *strongly fortified, defended* or *protected.*

mūnītus, see **mūniō.**

mūnus, -eris, N., *a service, office, post, employment, function, duty; a tribute, gift, present.*—Also, *a show of gladiators.*

Mūrēna, -ae, M., a family name.—E. g., *C. Licinius Murena,* cos. 62. (S)

mūrus, -ī, M., *a wall.*

Mūsa, -ae, F., *a muse, one of the nine Muses* (goddesses of music, poetry and all liberal arts).

mūtātiō, -ōnis, F., *a change.*

Mutina, -ae, F., a town in Cisalpine Gaul

mūtō, 1. v. a., *alter, change.*

mūtuē, adv., *mutually, in return.*

mūtus, -a, -um, adj., *dumb, silent, speechless.*

mūtuus, -a, -um, adj., *loaned, as a loan.*

mystērium, -ī, N., *a secret service, a secret.*

Mytilēnaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Mytilene.*

Mytilēnē (-ae), -ēs (-ārum), F , a city of Lesbos.

N

nactus, p.p. of **nancīscor.**

nam, conj., *for, for instance.*

nancīscor, nactus or **nanctus, -ī,** dep , *get, obtain; meet with, stumble on, find.*

nārrō, 1. v. a., *tell, relate.* (S)

nāscor, nātus (gnātus), -ī, dep , *be born* or *begotten, derive origin.*—Fig., *arise, proceed, be produced.*—**nātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *born, produced; destined* or *designed by nature* for anything.

nātālis, -e, adj., *of one's birth.*

nātiō, -ōnis, F., *a nation, race, people.*—Contemptuously, *a caste, a clique.*

nātūra, -ae, F., *nature, character:* **rērum** (*the universe*).

nātus, p.p. of **nāscor.**

nātū, M., abl. only, *birth, age, years;* **maior** (*older*)*:* **minor** (*younger*).

naufragus, -a, -um, adj., *ship-wrecked.*—As subst., *a ship-wrecked person.*—Fig., pl., *ruined men.*

nauta, -ae, M., *a sailor.*

nauticus, -a, -um, adj., *of ships, of sailors, naval, nautical.*

nāvālis, -e, adj., *of ships, naval, nautical.*

nāviculārius, -a, -um, adj., *of a small vessel.*—As subst., *a boat-owner, ship-master.*

nāvigātiō, -ōnis, F., *a sailing, navigation, voyage.*

nāvigō, 1. v. n., *sail, set sail, go by sea.*

nāvis, -is, F., *a ship, a boat.*

nē, interj., *truly, verily, really.*

nē, adv., with subj., *not.*—Also, standing before, with **quidem** after, a particular word or phrase, *not . . . even, not . . either.*

nē, conj., in clauses of purpose, *that not, lest, to prevent.*—With a word of fear, *lest, that.*—With one of hindering, *from being* or *doing* anything.

-ne, inter. particle, introducing a question to be answered 'yes' or 'no.'—In an indirect question, *whether*,—usually followed by **an**, meaning *or*.

Neāpolitānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Naples.*—As subst. pl., *the people of Naples.*

nec or **neque**, conj., *and not:* **neque . . neque** (*neither . . . nor*).

necessārius, -a, -um, adj., *unavoidable, inevitable, needful, requisite.*—As subst., *a relative, friend.*—Abl. N. as adv., **necessāriō**, *unavoidably.*

necesse, indecl. adj. used in nom. and acc. only, *unavoidable, indispensable.*

necessitās, -tātis, F., *force, compulsion, constraint.*

necessitūdō, -inis, F., *relationship, friendship, intimacy.*—Also *need, want, distress.*

necne, conj. in double questions, *or not?*

necl-, see **negl-**.

necō, 1. v. a., *put to death, kill.*

ne-fandus, -a, -um, adj. *unmentionable, impious, execrable.*

nefāriē, adv., *impiously, execrably, abominably.*

nefārius, -a, -um, adj., *impious, execrable, abominable.*

neglegenter (-lig-), adv., *heedlessly, carelessly.*

neglegentia, -ae, F., *carelessness, heedlessness.*

neglegō, -ēxī, -ēctus, -ere, a. *not heed, be indifferent to, despise, disregard, slight, make light of.*

negō, 1. v. a. and n., *say no, say that . . . not, deny, refuse.*

negōtiātor, -ōris, M., *a wholesale dealer, banker, capitalist.*

negōtior, 1. v. dep., *do business, trade, traffic.*

negōtiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *busy.* (S)

negōtium, -ī, N., *business, occupation, employment, an affair.*—Also, *difficulty, pains, trouble, labor.*

nēmō, *dat.* **nēminī [nē-homō]**, C., *no one, nobody.*—Rarely, *no one else* (IV. 10. 10): **nōn nēmō** (*one* or *more*).

empe, conj., *certainly, of course.*

nepōs, -ōtis, M., *a grandson.*—Fig., *a spendthrift, prodigal.*

Nepōs, -ōtis, M., a family name, see **Metellus**, No. 7.

nēquam, adj., indecl., *worthless, wretched, vile, bad.*

neque, see **nec**.

ne-queō, -īvī, īre, n., *not to be able, be unable, cannot.*

nēquior, comp. of **nēquam**.

nēquīquam (nēquid-, nēquic-), adv., *in vain, to no purpose, without reason.*

nē-quis (-quī), -quae, -quid (-quod), indef. pronoun, *that no one, let no one.*

nēquissimus, superl. of **nēquam**.

nē-quitia, -ae, F., *idleness, negligence, inefficiency.*

Nerō, -ōnis, M., a family name.—Esp. *Ti. Claudius Nero*, a senator. (S)

nervus, -I, M., *a sinew.*—Fig., *vigor, force, power, strength.*

ne-sciō, -īvī, -īre, a., *not know, be ignorant:* **nesciō an** (*I do not know but; probably*): **quis (quī)** (*some* or *other*).

nescius, -a, -um, adj., *unknowing, ignorant, unaware.*

neu, see **nēve**.

nē-ve or **neu**, adv. *and not, nor, and that not, and lest*

nex, -necis, F., *a violent death.*

nexum, -I, N., *legal obligation;* see also **mancipium**.

nī = **nisi**.

nihil, indecl., *nothing.*—As adverb (adv. acc.), *not, not at all:* **nōn nihil** (*somewhat*).

nihilum, -I, N., *nothing:* **nihilō** (abl. as adv.) with a comp., *not a bit* (*the*), *none* (*the*).

Nīlus, -I, M., *the Nile.*

nī-mīrum, adv., *certainly, surely.*—Often ironical, *doubtless, forsooth.*

nimis, adv., *too, too much, excessively, beyond measure.*

nimius, -a, -um, adj., *beyond measure, excessive, too much.*—Acc. sing. N. as adv., **nimium**, *too* (*much*).

nisi, conj., *if . . . not, unless, except:* **nisi sī** (*except if*).

nīsus, see **nītor**.

niteō, -uī, -ēre, n., *shine, glitter.*

nitidus, -a, -um, adj., *shining, glittering, bright.*

nītor, nīxus and **nīsus, -ī,** dep., *rest upon; press forward.*—Fig., *strive, rely* or *depend upon.* (S)

nix, nivis, F., *snow.*

nīxus, p.p. of **nītor.**

Nōbilior, -ōris, M., a family name.—E. g., *M. Fulvius Nobilior,* who triumphed 88 over the Aetolians.

nōbilis, -e, adj., *well-known, famous, celebrated.*—Also, *high-born, of noble birth.*—Pl. as subst., *the nobles,* see p. **49**, § 12 f.

nōbilitās, -tātis, F., *fame* (rare).—Usually, *high* or *noble birth.*—Hence, *the nobility, the nobles.*

noceō, 2. v. n., *harm, hurt.*—**nocēns, -ntis,** pres. p. as adj., *hurtful; criminal, guilty.*

noctū, adv., *in the night, at* or *by night.*

nocturnus, -a, -um, adj., *of, by* or *at night, night.*

nōlō, -uī, nōlle [**nē-volō**], v. irr., *not wish, wish not, be unwilling.*

nōmen, -inis, N., *a name.*—Also, *an account:* **meō** (**eō**) **nōmine** (*on my* [*that*] *account*).

nōmenclātor, -ōris, M., *a prompter* (see on Ep. **12**. 37).

nōminātim, adv., *by name, expressly, one by one, in detail.*

nōminō, 1. v. a., *call by name, name, mention, report.*

nōn, adv., *not, no.*

Nōnae, -ārum, F. pl., *the Nones,* the ninth day before the *Ides.*

nōn-dum, adv., *not yet.*

nōn-ne, inter. adv., expecting an affirmative answer.

nōn nēmō, see **nēmō.**

nōn nihil, see **nihil.**

nōn-nūllus, -a, -um, adj., *some, several.*—Often subst. in pl.

nōn-numquam (**-nunq-**), adv., *sometimes, occasionally.*

nōnus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *the ninth.*

norma, -ae, F., *a measure, standard, rule, pattern:* **vītam ad certam ratiōnis normam dērigere** (*direct one's life according to the fixed rules of a system*)

nōs, pl. of **ego,** often of one person

nōscō, nōvī, nōtus, -ere, a., *get to know, become acquainted with.*—In perfect tenses, *have become acquainted with, have learned, know.*—**nōtus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *known, familiar.*—As subst., *friends, acquaintances.*

noster, -tra, -trum, poss. pron., *our, ours, our own; one of us*

nota, -ae, F., *a mark, sign.*—Esp., *a mark of disgrace, brand.*

nōtiō, -ōnis, F., *an examination, investigation:* **cēnsōria** (*by the censors*).

notō, 1. v. a., *mark, note, observe; brand with infamy, censure.*

nōtus, nōtior, nōtissimus, see **nōscō.**

novem, card. num. adj., *nine.*

November, -bris, -bre, adj., *of November.*

nōvī, see **nōscō.**

novīcius, -a, -um, adj., *new, untrained.*

novissimē, adv. superl., *most recently.* (S)

novitās, -tātis, F., *newness, strangeness, humble birth.* (S)

novō, 1. v. a., *make new, make a change, effect a revolution.* (S)

novus (**-os**), **-a, -um,** adj., *new, young, fresh, recent; strange, unheard of:* **rēs novae** (*a revolution*).

nox, noctis, F., *a night.*

nūbō, nūpsī, nūptum, -ere, n., *marry* (only of the woman). (S)

Nucerīnus, -ī, M., *of* or *belonging to Nuceria,* a Campanian city.

nūdius tertius [**nunc diēs** (est) **tertius**], adv., *day before yesterday.*

nūdō, 1. v. a., *make naked, strip; deprive of, strip of; plunder.*

nūdus, -a, -um, adj., *naked, bare, defenseless; plundered, without.*

nūllus, -a, -um, [**nē-ūllus**], adj., *not any, none, no, not.*—With rel. pron., *none of.*

num, inter. adv., in direct questions expecting a negative answer.—In indirect questions, *whether, if.*

Numantia, -ae, F., a city in Spain.

nūmen, -inis. N., *the divine will, the power of heaven.*

numerō, 1. v. a., *count, reckon; account, esteem, consider.*

numerus. -ī, M., *a number.*

Numidicus, -a, -um, adj., *of Numidia, Numidian.*

Numitōrius, C. a Roman knight, witness against Verres.

nummus, -ī, M., *a piece of money.*—Esp., *a sesterce.*

numquam, see **nunquam.**

num-quis (-qui), -quae, -quid (-quod), interrogative pron., expecting the answer 'no.'

nunc, adv., *now.*—After contrary to fact conditions, *as it is, as things are*

nūndinum, -ī, N., *nine days, the interval (inclusive) between two nundinae* or *market-days.*

nunquam (numq-) [nē-unquam], adv., *never.*

nūntiō, 1. v. a., *announce, report, inform, narrate, make known.*

nūntius, -ī, M., *a messenger.*—Also, *a message.*

nūper, adv., *lately, recently.*

nūptiae, -ārum, F., pl., *a marriage, a wedding.*

nūsquam [nē-ūsquam], adv., *nowhere, in no place.* (S)

nūtus, -um, -ū [nom. acc. abl.], M., *a nod, sign; will, pleasure.*

O

O, interj., *O! oh!*

ob, prep., with acc., *about, before, in front of; on account of, because of, by reason of:* **quam ob rem** (*wherefore*)*:* **ob eam rem** (*on this account*).

obēdiō, see **oboediō.**

ob-eō, 4. v. irr. a. and n., *come* or *go to* or *against, go to meet, engage in, attend to, perform, execute.*

obf-, see **off-.**

obiciō (-liciō), -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [ob-iaciō], a., *throw, hold* or *put before, up* or *in the way, expose, bring on, taunt, upbraid.*

ob-iūrgō, 1. v. a., *chide, scold, blame, reprove.*

oblātus, p.p. of **offerō.**

oblectātiō, -ōnis, F., *delight, charm.*

ob-lectō, 1. v. a., *delight, please.*

ob-ligō, 1. v. a., *bind up, put under obligations, make liable, pledge, mortgage.*

ob-linō, -lēvī, -litus, -ere, a., *besmear, daub.*

oblitus, p.p. of **oblinō.**

oblītus, p.p. of **oblīviscor.**

oblīviō, -ōnis, F., *forgetfulness, oblivion.*

oblīviscor, -lītus, -ī, dep., *forget.*

obnoxius, -a, -um, adj. (w. dat.), *submissive, subject, under obligation, liable.* (S)

ob-nūntiō, 1. v. a., *announce anything bad.*—Esp., *announce unfavorable omens, prevent by declaring unfavorable auspices.*

oboediō (obē-), 4. v. n., *obey, yield obedience to, serve, be subject to.*—Pres. part. **oboediēns,** *obedient, submissive, subject.*

ob-orior, 4. v. dep., *arise, appear, spring up.*

ob-ruō, 3. v. a., *overthrow, overwhelm; cover, hide, bury.*

obscūrē, adv., *darkly, covertly, secretly.*

obscūritās, -tātis, F., *darkness, obscurity; uncertainty; meanness.*

obscūrō, 1 v. a., *darken, obscure, hide, conceal suppress.*

obscūrus, -a, -um, adj., *dark, indistinct, unintelligible; ignoble, mean.*—As subst., N. **in obscūrō** (*in obscurity*).

obsecrō, 1 v. a., *entreat, beg.*

ob-secundō, 1. v. n., *be compliant, show obedience, humor, obey.*

observantia, -ae, F., *attention, respect, regard, reverence.*

ob-servō, 1. v. a., *watch, heed, observe, regard, respect, honor.*—**observāns, -ntis,** pres. p. as adj., *watchful, attentive, respectful.*

obses, -idis, C., *a hostage; a pledge, surety, security.*

obsideō, -ēdī, -essus, -ēre [ob-sedeō]. a., *hem in, beset, invest, blockade; watch closely for.*

obsidiō, -ōnis, F., *siege, investment, blockade; peril.*

ob-sīdō, -ere, a., *invest, occupy.* (S)

ob-sistō, -stitī, -stitus, -ere, n., *stand in the way, oppose, withstand.*

obs-olēscō, -lēvī, -lētus, -ere, n., *grow old, decay, fall into disuse.*

obstinātus, -a, -um, part. as adj., *stubborn, obstinate.* (S)

ob-stipēscō, see **obstupēscō.**

obstitī, perfect of **obsistō** and **obstō.**

ob-stō, -stitī, -āre, n. *stand in the way, hinder, thwart, obstruct.*

ob-strepō, -uī, -ere, a. and n., *roar, resound; drown with noise.*

obstrictus, p.p. of **obstringō**.

ob-stringō, -strīnxī, -strictus, -ere, a., *bind, tie, fetter, hamper*

obstrūctiō, -ōnis, F., *a barrier, obstruction.*

obstrūctus, see **obstruō**.

ob-struō, -ūxī, -ūctus, -ere, a., *build up, block, bar; hinder, obstruct.*

ob-stupefaciō, 3. v. a., *astound, render senseless, benumb.*

obstupescō, -uī, -ere, *be amazed.*

ob-sum, irr. v. n., *hinder, hurt, injure, be prejudicial to.*

ob-temperō (**opt-**), 1. v. n., *comply with, attend to, submit to, obey.*

ob-testor, 1. v. dep., *call as a witness, appeal to, protest.*—Also, *entreat, implore, beseech.* (S)

obtigī, see **obtingō**.

obtineō (**opt-**), **-tinuī, -tentus, -ēre** [**ob-teneō**], a., *hold, have, occupy, possess; keep, maintain; assert, demonstrate; get possession of, gain, acquire.*

obtingō, -tigī, -ere [**ob-tangō**], n., *fall to one's lot; happen, fall, occur.*

obtrectō [**ob-tractō**], 1. v. a. and n., *detract from, disparage, decry; be opposed to, thwart, injure.*

obtulī, see **offerō**.

ob-versor, 1. v. dep., *move to and fro, go about, show one's self; hover* or *float before, appear to one.*

obvertō (**-vort-**), **-vertī, -versus, -ere** [**ob-vertō**] a., *turn toward.*

ob-viam or **ob viam**, adv., *toward, against, to meet:* **fierī, venīre** (*come to meet, meet*).

obvius, -a, -um, adj., *in the way, meeting, so as to meet:* **esse** (*meet*).

occāsiō, -ōnis, F., *an occasion, opportunity, fitting moment:* **per occāsiōnem** (*on a favorable opportunity*).

occāsus, see **occidō**.

occāsus, -ūs, M., *a going down, setting.*—Fig., *downfall, ruin, destruction, death.*

occidō, -cidī, -cāsus, -ere [**ob-cadō**], n., *fall, die; be ruined, lost.*

occīdō, -cīdī, -cīsus, -ere [**ob-caedō**], a., *strike down, kill, slay.*

occlūdō, -sī, -sus, -ere [**ob-claudō**], a., *shut, close, restrain.*

occultē, adv., *in secret, in concealment, privately.*

occultō, 1. v. a., *hide, conceal.*

occultus, -a, -um, adj, *hidden, concealed, secret.*

occupātiō, -ōnis, F., *a seizing.*—Fig., *an occupation, business, employment, engagements.*

occupō, 1. v a., *take possession of, seize upon* —**occupātus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *employed, busy, engaged.*

occurrō (**obc-**), **-currī, -cursus, -ere** [**ob-currō**], n., *run* or *go to meet, meet; come across, fall in with.*—Fig., *appear, occur, present* or *suggest itself.*

Ōceanus, -ī, M., *the ocean.*

Octāviānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Octavius, Octavian.*

Octāvius, -ī, M , a gentile name.—E. g., *Cn. Octavius*, cos. 87.

octāvus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *eighth.*

octō, card. num. adj., *eight.* (S)

Octōber, -bris, -bre, adj., *of October.*

oculus, -ī, M., *the eye.*

ōdī, ōsūrus, -isse, def. v , *hate.*

odiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *hateful, vexatious, annoying, troublesome.*

odium, -ī, N., *hatred, grudge, animosity, enmity, aversion.*

odor, -ōris, M., *a smell.*

offendō (**ob-f-**), **-fendī, -fēnsus, -ere**, a. and n., *hit, thrust, strike* or *dash against; hit, come* or *light upon, meet, find.*—Fig., *blunder, make a mistake, fail, be unfortunate; offend, give offense, shock, displease.*—**offēnsus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj. *vexed, offended, embittered.*—Also, *offensive.*

offēnsiō, -ōnis F , *a tripping* —Fig., *aversion, dislike, disgust, an accident, misfortune.*

offēnsus, see **offendō**.

offerō (**obf-**), **obtulī, oblātus, offerre** [**ob-ferō**], a , *present offer, show, exhibit, expose, adduce, bestow confer, inflict.*

officiō (**obf-**), **-fēcī, -fectus, -ere** [**ob-faciō**], a , *hinder, oppose, thwart, obstruct.* (S)

officiōsus, -a -um, adj *courteous, obliging, ready to serve; dutiful, obligatory, conscientious.*

officium, -ī N., *a service, kindness, favor, courtesy; an obligation duty.*

offundō (**obf-**) **-ūdī -ūsus, -ere** [**ob-fundō**], *pour out spread extend; cover, overspread.*

ōlim, adv., *once, formerly.*

ōmen, -inis, N., *a sign, omen.*

omittō, 3. v. a. [**ob-mittō**], *let go, let fall.*—Fig., *let slip, pass over, omit, cease; give up, lay aside, neglect, disregard.*

omnīnō, adv., *altogether, wholly, entirely, at all, in all, only.*

omnis, -e, adj., *all, every, the whole of.*

onus, -eris, N., *a load, burden.*—Fig., *care, trouble, difficulty.*

onustus, -a, -um, adj., *loaded, laden, burdened.*

opera, -ae, F., *service, pains, exertion;* **dare** (*take pains, give attention*).—Pl., *workmen; aiders, abetters, hired partisans.*

operiō, -uī, -ertus, -īre, a., *cover over.*—**opertus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *hidden, concealed.*—As subst., N., **in opertō** (*in a secret place*).

opifex, -icis, M., *a laborer, workman, artisan.* (S)

Opīmius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *L. Opimius*, cos. 121.

opīmus, -a, -um, adj., *fat, fertile, rich, sumptuous.*

opīniō, -ōnis, F., *supposition, conjecture, fancy, belief;* one's own *reputation;* one's *appreciation, esteem, judgment* of another: **lātius opīniōne** (*more widely than one would have supposed*)

opīnor, 1. v. dep., *suppose, imagine, conjecture, think, believe.*

opitulor, 1. v. dep., *help, aid, assist, succor.*

oportet, -uit, -ēre, impers., *it is necessary, becoming, proper, fit; one ought, must, should.*

opperior (**oper-**), **-pertus, -īrī**, dep., *wait, wait for.* (S)

oppetō (**obp-**), **-īvī, -ītus, -ere** [**ob-petō**], a., *meet, encounter.*

oppidō, adv., *very, very much.*

oppidum, -ī, N., *a town.*

oppōnō, -posuī, -positus, -ere [**ob-pōnō**], a., *set before, bring forward, allege, adduce.*—**op-positus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *opposite, opposed to, lying over against.*

opportūnitās, -ātis, F., *fitness, convenience, suitableness; a fit time, favorable opportunity*

opportūnus, -a, -um, adj., *fit convenient, opportune, advantageous.*

oppositus, p.p. of **oppōnō.**

oppositus, -ūs, M., *a placing* or *setting against, an opposing.*

oppressus, part. of **opprimō.**

opprimō, -essī, -essus, -ere [**ob-premō**], a., *overpower, subdue, suppress, overwhelm, overcome; surprise seize, catch.*

oppugnō [**ob-pugnō**], 1. v. a., *attack, besiege; assail.*

ops, opis, F., *power, might; aid, help; property, wealth.* Often plural.

ops-, see **obs-** for compounds with **ob.**

opt-, see **obt-**, for compounds with **ob.**

optātius, comp. of **optātum** (**optō**).

optimās, -ātis, adj., *of the best* or *noblest, aristocratic.*—As subst., **optimātēs, -ium**, M., pl., *the aristocratic party, the optimates.*

optimē, superl. of **bene.**

optimus (**-umus**), superl. of **bonus.**

optō, 1. v. a., *choose, select, wish* (*for*), *desire.*—**optātus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *desirable, pleasant.*

opus, -eris, N., *work, labor; a military* or *public work, a work of art.*—Esp., in nom. and acc. sing. with **esse**, *need, want, necessity, necessary.*—In abl. with **magnō, quantō, tantō**, see **magnopere**, etc.

ōra, pl. of **ōs.**

ōra, -ae, F., *the coast, shore.*

ōrātiō, -ōnis, F., *speaking, language; a speech, oration, harangue; eloquence.*

ōrātor, -ōris, M., *a speaker.*

ōrātōrius, -a, -um, adj., *of the orator.*

orbis, -is, M., *a circle:* **terrae** or **terrārum**, see **terra.**

ōrdinō, 1. v. a., *order, arrange, dispose regulate.*

ōrdior, ōrsus, -īrī, dep., *begin, set about, undertake.*

ōrdō, -inis, M., *arrangement, order; a layer, row, line, an order, rank, class, degree.*

Orestilla, -ae F., *Catiline's wife* (see **Aurēlia**).

orior, ortus, orīrī, dep., *rise, appear; come* or *spring forth, grow, be descended from.*—**oriēns, -ntis**, pres. p. as subst., *the morning sun.*—Hence, *the East.*

ōrnāmentum, -ī, N., *ornament, mark of*

honor, decoration, embellishment.—Also *distinction, honor.*

ōrnātē, adv., *elegantly.*

ōrnātus, see **ōrnō.**

ōrnātus, -ūs, M , *furniture, outfit.*—Esp., *rich dress, costly apparel, ornaments.*

ōrnō, 1. v. a., *furnish, provide, equip; ornament, adorn, embellish.*—Fig., *honor, be an ornament to.*—**ōrnātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *furnished, provided with; handsome, elegant; excellent, eminent.*

ōrō, 1. v a., *speak, plead, beg, entreat.*

Orpheus, -eī, M., 1 *The Thracian bard.* 2. *A servant of Cicero's.*

ōrsus, p.p. of **ōrdior.**

ortus, p.p. of **orior.**

ortus, -ūs, M., *a rising.*

ōs, ōris, N., *the mouth. face.*

os, ossis, N., *a bone.*

ostendō, -dī, -tus, -ere [**obs-tendō**], a., *exhibit, display.*—Fig., *disclose, show; declare, tell, make known, say.*

ostentātiō, -ōnis F . *display.*

ostentō, 1. v. a., *show. display, vaunt.*

Ōstiēnsis, -e, adj., *of* or *at Ostia.*

ōstium, -ī, N., *a door; a mouth.*

ōtiōsus, -a, -um, adj , *idle. unemployed; calm, tranquil.*

ōtium, -ī, N., *ease, idleness; peace, quiet, tranquillity.*

P

P., abbreviation for **Pūblius.**

pacīscor, pactus, -ī dep , *bargain, contract.*—**pactus, -a, -um** p.p. as adj., *settled, agreed upon, stipulated.*

pācō, 1. v. a., *make peaceful, subdue.*—**pācātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj , *peaceful, pacified, calm, tranquil.*

pactiō, -ōnis, F., *an agreement, contract, bargain.*

pactum, -ī, N., *an agreement, contract.*—Abl. in adverbial phrases, *way, manner, means.*

pactus, p.p. of **pacīscor.**

pāctus, p.p. of **pangō.**

paene, adv., *nearly, almost, I may (might) say.*

paenitet, -uit, -ēre, v. impers., *it regrets, dissatisfies:* **mē paenitet** (*I regret, am dissatisfied*).

palam, adv. *openly, publicly.*

Palātīnus, -a, -um, adj.. *of the Polatium, Palatine.*

Palātium, -ī, N., the first of the seven hills of Rome.

Pamphȳlia, -ae, F., a country in Asia Minor.

pandō, pandī, passus, -ere, a., *extend, unfold, disclose, publish.*

pangō, pepigī (pēgī), pāctus, -ere, a., *fasten, construct, agree upon.*

Panhormus, -ī. F., a city of Sicily, now Palermo.

Pānsa, C., consul with Hirtius, 43.

Pāpius, -a, -um, adj , *of Papius.*—**lēx Pāpia,** a law providing for the deportation of foreigners from Italy.

pār, paris, adj., *equal, a match for; fit, proper, right.*

parātē, adv., *with preparation.*

parātus, -a, -um, part. and adj., *ready, prepared.*

parcō, pepercī, parsus, -ere, n., *spare, show mercy to.*

parcus, -a, -um, adj., *thrifty, frugal, penurious.* (S)

parēns, -ntis, adj., C., *a parent.*

pāreō, -uī, -ēre, n., *come forth, appear.*—Also, *obey, submit to, comply with, consult for.*

pariēs, -ietis, M., *a (house) wall.*

pariō, peperī, partus (fut. p. **paritūrus**), **-ere,** N., *bring forth, bear, produce.*—Fig., *create, accomplish, cause, procure.*

parō, 1. v. a., *prepare, furnish, provide, contrive, design; resolve, determine, be about to; procure, get.*—**parātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *prepared, ready; fitted; equipped, skilled.*

parricīda (**pārī-**), **-ae,** M., *a murderer of a near relative, an assassin.*—Fig., *a traitor.*

parricīdium (**pārī-**), **-ī,** N., *parricide, murder.*—Fig., *treason.*

pars, partis, F., *a part, portion, share; a party, faction, side* (often pl.); *a part* or *character* on the stage (always pl.); *duty, function; a part, place, district, region, direction.*

Parthus, -ī, M., *a Parthian;* inhabitant of Parthia, to the east of Syria. Commonly plural.

particeps, -ipis, adj., *sharing, partaking of, participating in.*—As subst., *a partner, comrade, associate, accomplice.*

partim, adv., *partly, in part, a part, some of, some:* **partim . . . partim** (*some . . . others; either . . . or*).

partus, p.p. of **parīō.**

parum, adv., *too little, not enough, not very, insufficiently.*

parvulus (-olus), -a, -um, adj., *small, little, petty, slight.*

parvus, -a, -um, adj., *little, small, petty, inconsiderable.*

pāscō, pāvī, pāstus, -ere, a. and n., *feed, nourish, support.*—Fig., *feast, delight, gratify.*—Pass., *be fed; feed, pasture.*

passus, p.p. of **pandō** and **patior.**

passus, -ūs, M., *a step, a pace.*

pāstiō, -ōnis, F., *a pasturing, grazing, pasture.*

pāstor, -ōris, M., *a herdsman, shepherd, cow-boy.*

pāstus, p.p. of **pāscō.**

patefaciō, 3. v. a., *lay* or *throw open, open.*—Fig., *expose, detect, bring to light, disclose.*

pateō, -uī, -ēre, n., *stand, lie* or *be open, stretch out, extend.*—Fig., *be accessible; be clear, plain, evident, manifest.*—**patēns, -ntis,** pres. p. as adj., *open, exposed.*

pater, -tris, M., *a father:* **familiās** (*a householder*).—In pl., *fathers, forefathers, ancestors.*—Also as a title of honor, especially of the senate: **patrēs cōnscrīptī** (*Conscript Fathers*).

patera, -ae, F., *a bowl, shallow cup.* (S)

paternus, -a, -um, adj., *of a father, fatherly, paternal.*

patiēns, -entis, pres. part. of **patior.**

patientia, -ae, F., *patience, endurance; forbearance, indulgence.*

patior, passus, patī, dep., *support, undergo, suffer, endure; allow, permit, let.*—**patiēns, -ntis,** pres. p. as adj., *enduring, patient, tolerant.*

patria, -ae, F., *one's native land; one's native city.*

patricius, -a, -um, adj., *patrician.*—As subst., pl., *the patricians.*

patrimōnium, -ī, N., *an inheritance.*

patrius, -a, -um, adj., *of a father, of one's ancestors; hereditary, ancestral.*

patrō, 1. v. a., *carry out, perform, accomplish.* (S)

patrōcinium, -ī, N., *protection, defense patronage.* (S)

patrōnus, ī, M., *a protector, defender; advocate.*

patruus, -ī, M., *a father's brother, paternal uncle.*

paucitās, -tātis, F., *fewness.*

paucus, -a, -um, adj. (usually pl.) *a few, only a few.*

paulātim, adv., *little by little, gradually.* (S)

paulisper, adv., *for a little while, for a short time.*

paululum, adv., *a little, a very little, somewhat.* (S)

paulum, adv., see **paulus.**

paulus, -a, -um, adj., *little, small.*—As subst., **paulum, -ī,** N., *a little, a trifle.*—Adverbially in abl. and acc. N., *a little, somewhat, slightly.*

Paulus -ī, M., a family name.—E. g., 1. *L. Aemilius Paulus,* the conqueror of Perses in 168. 2. *L. Aemilius Paulus,* praetor 53, cos. 50, accuser of Catiline. (S)

paupertās, -tātis, F., *poverty.* (S)

pāvī, from **pāscō,** and **paveō.**

paveō, pāvī, -ēre, a. and n., *tremble, be afraid, quake with fear.* (S)

pāx, -cis, F., *peace.*

peccātum, -ī, N., *a fault, error, mistake, transgression, sin.*

peccō, 1. v. n., *make a mistake, transgress, commit a fault, offend, sin.*

pectō, pexī, pexus, -ere, a., *comb.*

pectus, -oris, N., *the breast; heart, feelings; soul, mind.*

pecuārius, -a, -um, adj., *of cattle.*—As subst., M., *a cattle-breeder;* F., *cattle-breeding.*

pecūlātus, -ūs, M., *embezzlement of public money.*

pecūliāris, -e, adj., *one's own; proper, special, peculiar.*

pecūnia, -ae, F., *property, wealth, riches.*—Esp., *money.*

pecūniōsus, -a, -um, adj., *rich.*

pecus, -oris, N., *cattle.*

pecus, -udis, F., *a beast, brute, animal.*

pedes, -itis, M., *one on foot* or *a foot.*—Esp., *a foot-soldier.* (S)

pedester, -tris, -tre, adj., *on foot, pedestrian; of a foot-soldier.*

pedetemptim (-tentim), adv., *step by step, slowly, cautiously.*

pēior, comp. of **malus.**

pēius, comp. of **malum** and **male.**

pellō, pepulī, pulsus, -ere. a., *beat strike; drive out, banish; rout, put to flight.*

Pelopidēs, -ae, M., a descendant or follower of Pelops.

Penātēs, -ium, M., *the Penates, guardian gods of the family,*

pendeō, pependī, -ēre, n., *hang, overhang, depend upon.*

pendō, pependī, pēnsus, -ere, a and n., *weigh (out); pay, pay out; suffer* or *undergo.*—Fig., *ponder, consider.* (S)

penetrō, 1. v. a. and n., *enter, press* or *penetrate into.*

penitus, adv., *deeply, far within; completely, wholly, entirely,*

pēnsitō, 1. v. a., *weigh (out), pay.*

pēnsum, -ī, N. (part. of **pendō,** as subst.), *weight, importance.*

pependī, see **pendeō** and **pendō.**

pepercī, see **parcō.**

peperī, see **pariō.**

pepulī, see **pellō.**

per, prep. with acc., *through, throughout, all over* or *along.*—Of the agent, *through, by, by means of.*—Of the cause, *for, by, on account of.*—Of time, *through, during, for.*—In comp., *through, thoroughly, very.*

per-adulēscēns, -ntis, adj., *very young.*

per-agrō, 1. v. a. and n., *wander* or *travel over* or *through.*—Fig., *traverse, spread through.*

per-angustus, -a, -um, adj., *very narrow.*

per-benevolus, -a, -um, adj., *very kind, very friendly.*

per-brevis, -e, adj., *very short, brief* or *concise.*

percellō, -cullī, -culsus, -ere, a., *beat* or *throw down, overturn.*—Fig., *overthrow, ruin, destroy.*

percipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere [per-capiō], a., *take possession of, get, obtain.*—Fig., *perceive, observe; understand, know.*

percommodē, adv., *very conveniently, by good fortune.*

per-contor (-cunctor), 1. v dep. *ask, question.* (S)

per-crēbrēscō (-bēscō), -bruī (-buī), -ere, n , *become prevalent, spread abroad, be generally known.*

perculī, see **percellō.**

percussor, -ōris, M., *a striker, murderer, assassin.*

percutiō, -cussī, -cussus, -ere [per-quatiō], a., *strike, thrust* or *pierce through; slay, kill.*—Fig., *strike, visit* (with calamity).

perdidī, see **perdō.**

per-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a., *destroy, ruin, waste, lose.*—**perditus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *hopeless, desperate, ruined; abandoned, corrupt; disloyal.*

per-doceō, 2. v. a., *teach thoroughly.*

per-dūcō, 3. v. a., *lead, bring, conduct, guide; prolong.*

peregrīnor, 1. v. dep., *live* or *travel abroad.*

peregrīnus, -a, -um, adj., *strange, foreign, exotic.*

perennis, -e, adj., *everlasting, unceasing, unfailing.*

per-eō, irr. v. n., *run through; pass away, perish, be lost.*

per-exiguus, -a, -um, adj., *very small, little, short, petty.*

perfectiō, -ōnis, F., *a finishing, completing, perfection.*

perfectus, see **perficiō.**

per-ferō, v. irr. a., *carry* or *bring (through), complete, accomplish; carry news, tell, relate, pass* (a law).—Fig., *permit, endure, suffer.*

perficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [per-faciō], a., *accomplish, perform, finish, complete; cause, effect, bring to pass.*—**perfectus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *finished, complete; perfect, excellent, exquisite.*

perfringō, -frēgī, -frāctus, -ere [per-frangō], a., *break* or *burst through, down* or *in pieces.*—Fig , *break through, infringe, violate.*

per-fruor, 3. v. dep , *enjoy fully* or *thoroughly.*

perfuga, -ae, M., *a deserter.* (S)

per-fugiō, 3 v. n., *flee* (to a place) *for refuge, take refuge in.* (S)

perfugium, -ī, N., *a place to flee to, a shelter, asylum, refuge.*

per-fungor, 3. v dep., *fulfil, perform,*

discharge.—Also, *go through, undergo.*—Hence, *get through with, be rid of* or *done with.*

pergō, perrēxī, perrēctus, -ere [**per-regō**], a. and n., *proceed, go on, pass on; continue, proceed with.*

per-grātus, -a, -um, adj., *very gratifying, very pleasant.*

per-horrēscō, -ruī, -ere, a. and n., *tremble* or *shudder* (*at*).

periclitor, 1. v. dep., *try, prove, test, make trial of.*—Also, *be in danger, be endangered, be exposed to danger.*

perīclum, see **perīculum.**

perīculōsus, -a, -um, adj., *dangerous, hazardous.*

perīculum, -ī, N., *a trial, proof, experiment; risk, hazard, danger.*

perimō or **per-emō,** 3. v. a., *destroy, cut off, hinder.*

per-inde, adv., *in the same manner, just as, equally.*

per-iniquus, -a, -um, adj., *very unfair, most unjust.*

perītus, -a, -um, adj., *experienced, practiced, skilled, skilful, expert.*

periūrium, -ī, N., *a false oath, perjury.*

perlātus, see **perferō.**

perlegō, -lēgī, -lēctus, -ere, a., *read through, read thoroughly.* (S)

per-magnus, -a, -um, adj., *very great, large, high.*

per-maneō, 2. v. n., *stay to the end, hold out, last, continue, endure, remain, persist.*

permisceō, -miscuī, -mixtus, -ēre, a., *mix thoroughly, confuse.* (S)

per-mittō, 3. v. a., *give up, entrust, surrender, commit; give leave, let, allow, suffer.*

per-modestus, -a, -um, adj., *very moderate, modest, shy.*

per-moveō, 2. v. a., *move, stir up.*—Fig., *excite, influence, induce.*

per-multus, -a, -um, adj., *very much, very many.*

permūtātiō, -ōnis, F *a change, alteration, revolution.*

perniciēs, *acc* **-em,** F., *destruction, ruin overthrow, disaster, calamity.*—Fig., *bane, pest, plague, curse*

perniciōsus, -a, -um, adj., *destructive, ruinous, baleful.*

per-nōbilis, -e, adj., *very famous.*

per-noctō, 1. v. n., *stay all night, pass the night.*

per-ōrātiō, -ōnis, F., *conclusion* (of a speech), *peroration.*

per-ōrō, 1. v. a., *completely plead; finish, conclude.*

perpellō, -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, a., *drive, force, prevail on.* (S)

per-pendō, -pendī, -ere, a., *weigh carefully, examine, consider.*

perpetior, -pessus, -ī [**per-patior**], dep., *suffer with patience, abide, endure.* (S)

perpetuō, adv., *constantly, always, forever.*

perpetuus, -a, -um, adj., *continuous, uninterrupted, unbroken, entire, permanent;* **ōrātiō** (*full presentation of a case*); **in perpetuum** (*forever*).

Persae, -ārum, M., pl. (sing. **-ēs, -ae**), *the Persians.*

per-saepe, adv., *very often.*

per-scrībō, 3. v. a., *write out.*

per-sequor, 3. v. dep., *follow after, pursue, engage in; come up with, overtake; prosecute, take vengeance on.*

Persēs, -ae, M., the last King of Macedonia.

persevērantia, -ae, F., *constancy, steadfastness.*

persevērō, 1. v. n., *abide by, go on with, persist in.*

per-solvō, 3. v. a., *pay, show, render:* **poenās** (*suffer*).

persōna, -ae, F., *a mask; a character* or *part.*

perspiciō, -exī, -ectus, -ere, a., *see through, look into* or *at; view, examine, inspect.*—Fig., *perceive, note, observe, ascertain.*

perspicuē, adv., *evidently, clearly, manifestly, plainly.*

perspicuus, -a, -um, adj., *evident, clear, manifest.*

per-stringō, -inxī, -ictus, -ere, a., *graze, touch closely; wound.*—Fig., *censure, blame.*

per-suādeō, 2. v. a. and n., *convince, persuade; prompt, induce.*

per-tenuis, -e, adj., *very slight, slender, weak*

per-terreō, -itus, -ēre a, *frighten* or *terrify thoroughly.*

per-timēscō, -muī, -ere, a. and n., *be very much frightened, fear greatly.*

pertinācia, -ae, F., *perseverance, constancy.*—In bad sense, *obstinacy, wilfulness.*

pertināx, -ācis, adj., *persevering, unyielding, obstinate.*

pertineō, -uī, -ēre [per-teneō], n., *reach, extend.*—Also, *relate, pertain, have reference to, concern, be pertinent.*

pertulī, see **perferō.**

perturbātiō, -ōnis, F., *confusion, disorder, disquiet, revolution.*

per-turbō, 1. v. a., *throw into confusion* or *disorder, disturb, embarrass, confound.*

pervādō, -sī, -ere, a. and n., *pass* or *spread through, penetrate, pervade, fill.*

per-vagor, 1. v. dep. *wander through, overrun, spread out, pervade, become common.*—**pervagātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *wide-spread, well known.*

per-veniō, 4. v. n., *come (to), arrive (at), reach, attain to.*

perversus, p.p. of **pervertō.**

per-vertō (-vortō), 3. v. a., *overthrow, destroy, ruin, corrupt.*—**perversus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *askew, awry.*—Fig., *perverse, wrong, evil, bad.*

pēs, pedis, M., *a foot, the foot.*

Pescennius, -ī, M., the name of a freedman of Cicero.

pessimē, superl. of **male.**

pestifer, -era, -erum, adj., *destructive, noxious, pernicious.*

pestilentia, -ae, F., *a plague.*

pestis, -is, F., *a plague, pest, pestilence; destruction, ruin, death.*—Of a person, *curse, poison.*

petītiō, -ōnis, F., *a thrust, pass, attack; a soliciting for office, canvass.*

petō, petīvī, petītus, -ere, a., *attack, assault, aim* or *thrust at, go to, make for, travel to; demand, require, ask, entreat; endeavor to obtain, canvass for, be a candidate for.*

Petrēius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *M. Petreius,* the legatus of C. Antonius, and later of Pompey in Spain.

petulāns, -ntis, adj., *forward, saucy, impudent, brazen.*

petulantia, -ae, F., *sauciness, impudence, wantonness.*

pexus, p.p. of **pectō.**

Pharsālia, -ae, F., the region about Pharsalus.

Pharsālicus, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to Pharsalus.*

Pharsālus, -ī, F., a city of Thessaly, scene of Caesar's victory over Pompey.

Philetaerus, -ī, M., a freedman or client of Cicero.

Philippicus, -a, -um, adj., *relating to Philippus.*—Esp., as subst., F., *a powerful invective.*

Philippus, -ī, M., 1. A King of Macedonia. 2. *L. Philippus,* cos. 91.

philosophia, -ae, F., *philosophy.*

philosophus, -a, -um, adj., *philosophical.*—As subst., *a philosopher.*

piāculum, -ī, N., *propitiatory offering, atonement; the victim.*

Pīcēnum, -ī, M., a district N. E. of Rome.

Pīcēnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Picenum.*

pictor, -ōris, M., *a painter.*

pictūra, -ae, F., *the art of painting, painting, a picture.*

pictus, p.p. of **pingō.**

piē, adv., *piously, religiously, dutifully, affectionately.*

pietās, -tātis, F., *piety, patriotism, filial* or *parental affection.*

piget, -uit, v. impers., *it wearies,* '*makes one tired.*'

pila, -ae, F., *a ball; the game of ball.*

pīlum, -ī, N., *a (heavy) javelin.* (S)

pingō, pīnxī, pictus, -ere, a., *paint, embroider, decorate.* (S)

pinguis, -e, adj., *fat, fertile, rich; dull, gross, stupid.*

pīrāta, -ae, M., *a corsair, pirate.*

Pisō, -ōnis, M., a family name.—E. g., 1. *C. Calpurnius Piso,* cos. 67. (S) 2. *Cn. Calpurnius Piso,* in plot to kill consuls in 66. (S) 3. *M. Pupius Piso Calpurnianus,* cos 61. 4. *L. Calpurnius Piso Caesoninus,* cos. 58 (the father-in-law of Caesar). 5. *C. Calpurnius Piso Frugi.* Cicero's son-in-law.

Pistōriēnsis, -e, adj., *of Pistorium (Pistoria),* a city in Etruria. (S)

pius, -a, -um, adj., *dutiful* (to gods, parents, country, etc.). *devout, loyal, tender, loving, kind.*

Pius, see **Metellus.**

pl., abbrev. for **plēbis.**

placeō, 2. v. n., *please, be acceptable.*—

Usually impers., *it pleases, seems right, best, is agreed, is resolved, is decided.*

placidē, adv., *mildly, gently.* (S)

plācō, 1. v. a. *reconcile; quiet, calm, appease, pacify.*

plāga, -ae, F., *a blow, stroke, cut, wound, stripe; injury.*

Plancius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *Cn. Plancius*, quaestor in Macedonia 58.

plānē, adv., *simply, clearly, distinctly; wholly, entirely.*

plānitia (-ēs), -ae, F. (*acc.* **-am** or **-em**), *a level ground, flat surface, plain.* (S)

plānus, -a, -um, adj., *even, level, flat; plain, clear, distinct.*

Platō, -ōnis, M., the founder of the Academic philosophy.

plaudō, -sī, -sus, -ere, n., *strike; clap the hands, applaud.*

plausus, -ūs, M., *a clapping of the hands, applause.*

Plautius, -a, -um, adj., of the *gens Plautia.*—Esp. **lēx Plautia**

plēbēcula, -ae, F., *the mob, rabble.*

plēbēius, -a, -um, adj., *of the common people, plebeian, vulgar.*

plēbs (-bis), -bis, or **plēbēs, -eī** (or **-ī**), F., *the commons, the plebeians*, see p. **51**, §§ 21, 22.

plēnus, -a, -um, adj., *full, filled.*

plērumque, adv., *for the most part, commonly, very often.*

plērusque, -raque, -rumque, adj., *the greater part, the most, most.*

plōrātus, -ūs, M., *lamentation, entreaty.*

Plōtius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—As adj., *of Plotius, Plotian.*

plūrimus, superl. of **multus.**

plūs, comp. of **multus.**

pluvius, -a, -um, adj., *of rain;* **aqua** (*rain*, or *surface-water*).

poe-, see also **pū-.**

poēma, -atis, N. (*dat.* and *abl. pl.* **-atīs**), *a poem.*

poena, -ae, F., *compensation, satisfaction, punishment, penalty.*

Poenī, -ōrum, M. pl., *the Carthaginians.*

poenitet, see **paenitet.**

poēta, -ae, M., *a poet.*

poliō, 4. v. a., *smooth, polish.*—Fig., *polish, refine, adorn.*

pollēns, -ntis, part. as adj., *strong, powerful.* (S)

polliceor, 2. v. dep., *hold forth, offer, promise.*

pollicitor, 1. v. dep., freq. of **polliceor**, *promise.*

polluō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere [prō-luō], P., *soil, defile.*—Fig., *dishonor, desecrate.* (S)

Pompēiānus, -a, -um, adj., *of or near the city of Pompeii.*—As subst., M., pl., *the people of Pompeii.*

Pompēius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g. 1. *Q. Pompeius Rufus*, cos. 141. 2. *Cn. Pompeius Magnus*, the triumvir.—3. *Q. Pompeius Rufus*, sent to protect Capua against the conspirators in 63.—As adj., *of Pompey;* E. g., **via Pompēia**, *in Sicily.*

Pompōnius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *T. Pomponius Atticus*, see on Ep. **1.** *Sal.*, **Atticō.**

Pomptīnus (Pontī-), -ī, M., a family name.—Esp., *C. Pomptinus*, praetor 63.

pōnō, posuī, positus, -ere, A., *put, place, set, lay, post, station; lay* or *put down* or *aside.*—Fig., *put, place, cause to rest, count upon, depend, found.*—**positus, -a, -um**, P.P. as adj., *set, situated, standing, lying.*

pōns, -tis, M., *a bridge.*

pontifex (pontu-), -ficis, M., *a pontifex*, see p. **64**, §§ 81, 82.

pontificātus, -ūs, M., *the office of Pontifex.* (S)

Pontus, -ī, M., *the Black Sea.*—Also, a district in Asia Minor.

Popīlius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *C. Popilius*, convicted of embezzlement 70.

popīna, -ae, F., *a cook-shop, eating-house, low tavern.*

poposcī, see **poscō.**

populāris, -e, adj., *of* or *belonging to the people, democratic.*—Esp., as subst., pl., *adherents to, partisans of* (w. gen.).

populāriter, adv., *in the interests of the people.*

populus, -ī, M., *a people, the people:* **Rōmānus** (*the people of Rome*, including all classes, see p. **47**, § 1.—Also, excluding the higher classes, see p. **51**, §§ 21, 22).

Porcius, -ī, M., a gentile name, see **Catō.**—As adj., *Porcian;* see Index under **lēx.**

porrigō, -rēxī, -rēctus, -ere [prō-regō], a., *put* or *stretch forth, reach out, offer, present, grant.*

porrō, adv., *forward, onward; henceforth, in the future; then, moreover, besides.*

porta, -ae, F., *a gate, door.*

portātiō, -ōnis, F., *a carrying, transportation.*

portendō, -tendī, -tentus, -ere, a., *foretell, portend.* (S)

portentum, -ī, N., *a sign, token; monster, monstrosity.*—Fig., *a strange tale, wonderful story.*

portō, 1. v. a., *bring, carry.*

portuōsus, -a, -um, adj., *rich in* (lit. *full of*) *harbors.*

portus, -ūs, M., *a harbor, haven.*—Fig., *place of refuge.*

poscō, poposcī, -ere, a., *ask, beg, demand, request, desire.*

positus, p.p. of **pōnō.**

possessiō, -ōnis, F., *a seizing, occupying; possession, occupation; possessions, property.*

possideō, -sēdī, -sessus, -ēre, [prō-sideō], a., *own, possess; occupy, enjoy.*

possīdō, -sēdī, -sessus, -ere [prō-sīdō], a., *take possession of, seize upon for one's self.*

possum, potuī, posse, irr. v. n., *be able, have power, can.*

post, adv., *behind, back; afterward, after; then, next.*—**post quam** or **postquam** (conjunction), *after.*

post, prep. with acc., *behind, after; inferior to, less important than.*

posteā, adv., *after this, hereafter, afterward.*—**posteā quam** or **posteāquam** (conjunction), *after.*

posteāquam, see **posteā.**

posteritās, -tātis, F., *future time, futurity, future generations.*

posterus, -a, -um, adj., *coming after, following, next, ensuing, future;* **in posterum** (*for the future*).—**posterī, -ōrum,** M., pl., *posterity, future generations.*—Superl., **postrēmus, -a, -um,** *the hindmost, last; lowest, basest, meanest.*—**postrēmō,** abl. as adv., *lastly, finally.*

posthāc, adv., *hereafter.*

postquam, see **post.**

postrēmō, see **posterus.**

postrēmus, see **posterus.**

postrīdiē, adv., *the next day.*

postulātiō, -ōnis, F., *a demand, request, desire.*

postulō, 1. v. a., *ask, demand, require, request, desire.*

posuī, see **pōnō.**

potēns, -ntis, adj., *able, mighty, powerful, having power over.*

potentia, -ae, F., *might, power; authority, sway, influence.* (S)

potestās, -tātis, F., *ability, power; possibility, opportunity.*—Esp., *magisterial (civil) power, authority, privilege.*

potior, 4. v. dep., *become master of, take possession of.*

potior, -us, adj. comp., *better, preferable, more desirable.*—**potius,** neut. acc. as adv., *rather.*—Superl., **potissimus, -a, -um,** *principal, most prominent.*—**potissimum,** neut. acc. as adv., *rather than any . . . else, preferably.*

pōtō, 1. v. a., *drink.* (S)

potuī, see **possum.**

pōtus, -a, -um, adj., *drunken, intoxicated.*

pr. = prīdie.

prae, prep with abl., *before, in front of; in comparison with; for, by reason of, on account of.*—In comp., *before, in front.*

prae-acūtus, -a, -um, adj., *sharpened at the end, pointed.*

praebeō, 2. v. a. **[prae-habeō],** *offer, present, furnish, display, grant, cause, occasion.*

praeceps, -cipitis, adj., *head foremost, headlong.*—Fig., *hasty, rash, precipitate.*

praeceptum, -ī, N., *a maxim, rule, order, command, teaching.*

praecīdō, -cīdī, -cīsus, -ere [praecaedō], a., *cut off.*—Fig., *cut short, end, destroy.*

praecipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere [praecapiō], a. and n., *take* or *seize beforehand, get the start of.*—Fig., *advise, warn, instruct, bid, order.*

praecipuē, adv., *chiefly, especially.*

praecipuus, -a, -um, adj., *peculiar, especial, extraordinary.*

praeclārē, adv , *very clearly, admirably, excellently*

prae-clārus, -a, -um, adj , *very clear* or *bright.*—Fig., *magnificent, noble, famous, excellent, celebrated.*

praeclūdō, -sī, -sus, -ere [prae-claudō], a., *shut, close; prevent, impede.*

praecō, -ōnis, M., *a crier,* see p. **61,** § 71.

praecōnius, -a, -um, adj., *of a crier.*—Subst., **praecōnium, -ī,** N., *a heralding, celebrating.*

prae-currō, -cucurrī (*rarely* **-curri**), **-ere,** n., *run* or *hasten on before* or *in advance.*—Fig., *excel, surpass.*

praeda, -ae, F., *booty, spoil.*

praedātor, -ōris, M., *a robber.*

praedicātiō, -ōnis, F., *affirmation; a proclamation, publication; praising, praise.*

prae-dicō, 1. v. a., *publish, proclaim; relate, state, declare.*

prae-dīcō, 3. v. a., *mention* or *say beforehand, predict, foretell.*

praeditus, -a, -um [prae-datus], adj., *gifted, provided, possessed, furnished.*

praedium, -ī, N., *a farm.*

praedō, -ōnis, M., *a robber.*

praedor, 1. v. dep., *plunder, rob.*

prae-eō, -iī (-īvī), -īre, irr. v n., *go before, lead the way; prescribe, dictate.*

praefectūra, -ae, F., *a city governed by a prefect, a prefecture.*

praefectus, -ī, M., *a governor* of a province, conquered city, etc.

prae-ferō, irr. v. a., *carry in front, hold before, show, exhibit; prefer, value more, esteem above.*

praeficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [praefaciō], a., *set over, put at the head* or *in command of.*

prae-hendō, see **pre-.**

prae-mittō, 3. v. a., *send on, forward* or *in advance.*

praemium, -ī, N., *a reward.*

prae-moneō, 2. v. a., *forewarn.*

Praeneste, -is, N., a city S. E. of Rome.

prae-pōnō, 3. v. a., *put first, place in command* or *charge.*—Fig., *set above, prefer to.*

prae-posterus, -a, -um, adj., *perverted, distorted, absurd, unreasonable.*

praeripiō, -ripuī, -reptus, -ere [praerapiō], a., *take away, carry off, forestall.*

praerogātīvus, -a, -um, adj., *voting first.*—As subst., F., *the tribe* or *century voting first,* see p. **54,** §§ 33–35.—Fig., *a sure sign; favor, aid.*

prae-scrībō, 3. v. a., *ordèr, appoint, direct, command, dictate.*

praesēns, pres. p. of **praesum.**

praesentia, -ae, F., *presence.*—**in presentiā** (*at the moment, for the present*).

prae-sentiō, 4. v. a., *perceive beforehand, have a presentiment of, presage, divine.*

praesertim, adv., *especially:* **praesertim cum** (*especially as, and that though*).

praesideō, -sēdī, -ēre [prae-sedeō], a. and n., *protect; preside over.*

praesidium, -ī, N., *a defense, protection, help, aid; a guard, escort, garrison; an entrenchment, camp, post.*

praestāns, p.p. of **praestō.**

praestō, adv., *at hand, ready, present, here;* **esse** (*meet, wait upon*).

prae-stō, -itī, -itus (fut. p. **-stātūrus**), **-āre,** n., *stand at the front, be superior, excel.*—Impers., **praestat** (*it is better*).—Also, a., *vouch for, be responsible for, warrant; fulfil, discharge; show, exhibit; offer, furnish.*—**praestāns, -ntis,** pres. p. as adj , *pre-eminent, remarkable, excellent, distinguished.*

praestōlor, 1. v. dep., *stand ready for, wait for, expect.*

prae-sum, irr. v. n., *be at the front, at the head* or *in command of, preside* or *rule over, superintend.*—**praesēns, -ntis,** pres. p. as adj., *present, in person, at hand, in sight, evident; prompt, direct, efficacious, powerful; collected, resolute.*

praeter, adv., *except, excepting, unless, save.*

praeter, prep. with acc., *past, by, beyond, against, contrary to, above, more than, besides, in addition to, except.*

praetereā, adv., *besides, moreover, again.*

praeter-eō, -iī, -itus, -īre, irr. v. a. and n., *go by* or *past, pass by, overtake; pass over, leave out, not mention, neglect to do.*—**praeteritus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *gone by* or *past, departed.*—As subst., N. pl., *the past, bygones.*

praeter-mittō, 3. v. a., *let pass; omit, neglect, leave undone; make no mention of, overlook.*

praeterquam, conj , *beyond, besides, except.*

praetervectiō, -ōnis, F., *a passing by.*

praetextātus, -a, -um, adj , *wearing the pretexta, young.*

praetextus, -a, -um, adj., *bordered, edged.*—As subst., F., *the toga praetexta,* having a purple border and worn by children and magistrates.—Hence, **in praetextā,** *in childhood.*

praetor, -ōris, M., *a head, chief, president, commander.*—Esp., *a praetor,* see p. **59,** §§ 59, 60.

praetōrium, -ī, N., *the general's tent* (in camp), *the governor's residence* (in a province).

praetōrius, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *belonging to a praetor:* **cohors** (*a general's bodyguard*).—As subst., M., *an ex-praetor.*

praetūra, -ae, F., *the office of a praetor, a praetorship.*

prandeo, -dī, -ansus, -ere, *take breakfast, lunch.*

prāvitās, -tātis, F., *irregularity; impropriety, viciousness.*

prāvus, -a, -um, adj., *misshapen; irregular, perverse, improper.* (S)

precātiō, -ōnis, F., *a praying, prayer.*

precor, 1. v. dep., *ask, entreat, supplicate.*

prehendō (**prae-**), and **prēndō, -dī, -sus, -ere,** a., *lay hold of, seize, surprise.*

premō, -essī, -essus, -ere, a., *press, cover, burden; press upon, overwhelm.*

pretium, -ī, N., *price, value; money, wages, reward, bribe:* **operae est** (*it is worth while*).

(prex, precis), F. (only in abl. sing. and in pl.), *a prayer, request.*

prīdem, adv., *long ago.* Often with **iam.**

prīdiē, adv., *on the day before.*

prīmō, adv., *at first, in the beginning, first.*

prīmum, adv., *at first, first, in the first place; for the first time.*—**cum** (or **ut**) **prīmum** (*as soon as*).

prīmus, -a, -um, adj. (superl. of **prior**), *the first, foremost, chief, principal, most excellent, eminent* or *distinguished:* **cum prīmīs** and **in prīmīs** (*among the first, chiefly, especially*).

princeps, -ipis, adj., *first, chief, most eminent* —As subst., M., *the first, leading* or *principal person, a head, author, originator, leader, contriver.*

principātus, -ūs, M., *the first place, pre-eminence, leadership.*

prīncipium, -ī, N., *a beginning.*—**prīncipiō,** abl. as adv., *in the beginning.*

prior, -us, adj. comp., *former, previous.*—**prius,** N. acc. as adv., *before, sooner, first;* **prius quam** or **priusquam,** conj., *before.*

prīstinus, -a, -um, adj., *former, early, primitive, original, ancient.*

prius, prius quam, see **prior.**

prīvātim, adv., *individually, personally, privately.* (S)

prīvātus, p.p. of **prīvō.**

prīvilēgium, -ī, N., *a bill* or *law for* or *against an individual.*

prīvignus, -ī, M., *stepson.* (S)

prīvō, 1. v. a., *bereave, deprive; release, deliver.*—**prīvātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *belonging to the individual, private, apart from the state; not in office, in private life.*—As subst., M., *a private citizen.*

prō, prep. with abl., *before, in front of.*—Fig., *for, in favor of, for the benefit of; on account of, in return for; in place of, instead of, acting as; in proportion to, in comparison with, according to, by virtue of.*—In comp., *before, forth.*

prō, interj., *O! Ah! Alas!*

pro-avus, -ī, M., *a great-grandfather.*—In general, *an ancestor.*

probātus, p.p. of **probō.**

probē, adv., *rightly, properly, fitly, excellently; very thoroughly.*

probitās, -tātis, F., *goodness, worth, honesty, uprightness.*

probō, 1. v. a., *try, test, judge of; approve, recommend, show to be good; show, prove, demonstrate.*—**probātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *tried, tested, approved, good, excellent, esteemed.*

probrum, ī, N., *disgrace, shameful act.*

probus, -a, -um, adj., *good, proper, superior, upright, honest.* (S)

procāx, -ācis, adj., *forward, bold, impertinent.* (S)

prōcēdō, -cessī, -cessum, -ere, v. n., *advance, go forward, come forth.*

procella, -ae, F., *a storm, tempest, hurricane.*

prōcessiō, -ōnis, F., *a marching on, an advance.*

procul, adv., *at a distance, afar off, from afar, remote.*

prōcūrātiō, -ōnis, F., *superintendence, management, administration.*

prōcūrātor, -ōris, M., *a manager, agent, deputy, steward.*

prōd-eō, 4. v. irr., *go* or *come forth, appear.*

prōdigium, -ī, N., *an omen, portent; monster, prodigy.*

prōdigus, -a, -um, adj., *wasteful, lavish.* —As subst., *a spendthrift.*

prō-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a., *put* or *bring forth; publish, make known, hand down; appoint, create; betray, surrender treacherously, abandon.*

prō-dūcō, 3. v. a., *bring* or *lead forth, out* or *forward; educate, bring up.*

proelior, 1. v. dep., *fight.*

proelium, -ī, N., *a battle.*

profānus, -a, -um, adj., *not holy, common, profane.* (S)

profectiō, -ōnis, F., *a going away, setting out, departure.*

profectō, adv., *really, assuredly, certainly.*

profectus, see **proficīscor.**

prō-ferō, irr. v. a., *bring* or *carry forth, out* or *forward, produce, make known, reveal, cite, mention:* **rēbus prōlātīs** (*during vacation*).

professiō, -ōnis, F., *a public acknowledgment, avowal, declaration.*

prōficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [prō-faciō], n. *advance, make progress, be useful.*

proficīscor, -fectus, -ī, dep., *set out, start, go, proceed; begin, commence.*

profiteor, -fessus, -ērī, dep., *own, avow, confess; offer freely, propose, promise, make promises.*

prōflīgō, 1. v. a., *strike, dash* or *cast down, overwhelm, ruin, destroy.*—**prōflīgātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *ruined, wretched, corrupt, dissolute, profligate.*

pro-fugiō, 3. v. n., *flee, run away, escape.*

profugus, -a, -um, adj., *runaway, fugitive, exiled.*

pro-fundō, 3. v. a., *pour forth, shed copiously; dissipate, squander, lavish.*—**profūsus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *lavish, extravagant; costly, expensive.*

pro-fundus, -a, -um, adj., *deep, profound, vast.*—As subst., N., *an abyss, gulf.*

profūsē, adv., *freely, excessively.* (S)

profūsus, see **profundō.**

prōgeniēs, *acc.* **-em,** *abl.* **-ē,** F., *descent, race, family; offspring.*

prōgredior, -gressus, -ī, dep., *come* or *go forth, advance, proceed.*

prohibeō, 2. v a. [**prō-habeō**], *hold back, restrain, hinder, prevent, avert; keep, preserve, defend.*

prōiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [**prō-iaciō**], a., *throw forth, cast out, drive away, banish; resign, renounce.*

pro-inde, adv., *just so, in like manner, just; hence, accordingly, therefore, then.*

prōlātō, -āre, a. and n., *lengthen, extend; put off, delay, defer.*

prōlātus, p.p. of **prōferō.**

prō-mereō, -uī, -ēre, a., *deserve, earn, gain, win.*

prōmiscuus, -a, -um, adj., *mingled without distinction, promiscuous.*

prōmissum, -ī, N., *a promise.*

prō-mittō, 3. v. a., *let hang down, put forth; promise, assure.*

prōmptus, -a, -um, adj , *ready, quick, inclined to.* (S)

prōmulgō, 1. v. a. and n , *propose in public; propose to enact*

prō-nūntiō, 1 v a., *make known, publish, proclaim, announce*

prōnus, -a, -um, adj , *leaning forward* or *downward, face down.* (S)

prōpāgō, 1. v. a., *propagate; extend, enlarge, prolong, preserve.*

prōpatulus, -a, -um, adj., *open, uncovered.*—As subst., **prōpatulum, -ī,** N., *an open place.*

prope, adv., *near, nigh; nearly, almost, about.*

prope, prep. with acc., *near to, hard by, not far from.* (S)

prope diem or **propediem,** adv., *at an early day; soon, shortly.*

prōpellō, -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, a., *drive forward, beat off, repel.* (S)

prope modum or **propemodum,** adv., *nearly, almost.*

properē, adv., *hastily.* (S)

properō 1. v a and n , *hasten.*

propinquus, -a, -um, adj., *near, neighboring; kindred, related.*—As subst. *a relative, kinsman*

propior, -us, adj compar , *nearer*

nigher, more closely related.—Superl., **proximus,** see below.

prō-pōnō, 3. v a., *put forth, lay, place* or *set out* or *before, expose, display* —Fig., *imagine, conceive; point out, represent, report, say, publish; threaten, denounce; resolve, intend, design, determine.*

proprius, -a, -um, adj , *one's own, special, particular, proper, peculiar, characteristic.*

propter, adv., *near at hand.*

propter, prep., *near, close to; on account of, by reason of, from, for, because of.*

propter-eā, adv., *therefore, for that reason, on that account.*

prōpugnāculum, -ī, N., *a bulwark, fortress, tower, defense.*

prōpulsō, -ātus, -āre, a., *drive back, ward off, repel, avert.*

prō-ripiō, -uī, -reptus, -ere, a., *drag forth.*—Fig. (**sē**), *rush, hurry.*

prōrsus, adv., *by all means, certainly, entirely, absolutely.*

prō-scrībō, 3. v. a., *publish, advertise, proscribe, outlaw.* (S)

prōscrīptiō, -ōnis, F., *a notice of sale, outlawry, confiscation.*

prō-sequor, 3. v dep., *accompany, attend; honor, adorn; proceed.*

prōsperē, adv., *successfully.*

prōsperus, -a, -um, adj , *agreeable to one's wishes, favorable, fortunate, successful.* (S)

prōspiciō, -exī, -ectus, -ere, a. and n., *look forward, see afar off, descry, foresee; look to beforehand, look out for, provide.*

prō-sternō, 3. v. a., *throw down* or *to the ground, overthrow, prostrate.*—Fig., *subvert, ruin, destroy.*

prō-sum, -fuī, prōdesse, irr. v. n., *be useful, do good, benefit, profit.*

prōtulī, see **prōferō.**

prōveniō, -vēnī, -ventus, -īre, n., *come forward, appear, make progress, prosper.* (S)

prōvidentia, -ae, F., *foresight, foreknowledge, forethought, precaution.*

prō-videō, 2. v. a. and n., *see to look after, care* or *provide for, make preparations for; foresee, see beforehand; prevent, obviate* (an evil).

prōvincia, -ae, F., *a duty, charge, business, function; sphere of office, administration, government.*—Also, *a province* (i.e., a territory out of Italy, brought under Roman administration).

prōvinciālis, -e, adj., *in, of* or *about a sphere of duty* or *a province.*

prō-vocō, 1. v. a., *call forth* or *out; challenge, invite; excite, rouse, stimulate.*

proximē (-umē), adv. [superl. of **prope**], of space, *nearest, very near, next;* of time, *shortly before* or *after;* of degree, *next, next to, next after.*

proximus (-umus), -a, -um, adj. [superl., see **propior**], of place, *the nearest, next;* of time, *the next preceding* or *following, the previous, next, last, following;* of degree, *the next.*—Also, *the most closely connected* or *related.*—As subst., M. pl., *one's nearest* and *dearest, one's intimate friends and relatives.*

prūdēns, -ntis, adj., *foreseeing; skilled, experienced, versed, practiced; aware conscious, on purpose; sensible, intelligent, judicious.*

prūdentia, -ae, F., *acquaintance with, knowledge of, skill in; sagacity, intelligence, discretion.*

pruīna, -ae, F., *hoar-frost.*

psallō, -ī, -ere, n., *play upon the harp, play and sing.* (S)

Ptolemaeus, -ī, M., the name of several kings of Egypt; the king of Cyprus dethroned by Clodius.

pūbēs, -eris, adj., *grown up, adult.*—As subst., M., pl., *men, adults.*

pūbēs, -is, F., *young men* (able to bear arms), *men.*

pūblicānus, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to the farming of the revenue.*—As subst., **pūblicānus, -ī,** M., *a tax-collector.*

pūblicātiō, -ōnis, F., *a seizure for the state, confiscation.*

pūblicē, adv., *at state cost, by* or *for the state, in the name* or *behalf of the state.*

Pūblicius, -ī, M., a gentile name.

pūblicō, 1. v. a., *confiscate.*

pūblicum, see **pūblicus.**

pūblicus, -a, -um, adj., *of, by* or *for the state* or *people, common, general.*—As subst., **pūblicum, -ī,** N., *the public good, the commonwealth; the public treasury, income, revenue; a public place, publicity.*

Pūblius, -ī, M., a first name, abbreviated to **P.**

pudēns, -ntis, adj., *modest, shy; sensitive, conscientious, honorable.*

pudet, -uit (-itum est), -ēre, imp v., *it shames, one is ashamed.*

pudīcitia, -ae, F., *modesty, chastity, virtue.*

pudor, -ōris, M., *a sense of right, honor, propriety; a desire for approval, shame, decency, propriety.*

puer, -erī, M., *a child, a boy, a lad* —Also, *a slave.*

puerīlis, -e, adj., *of a child.*

pueritia, -ae, F., *childhood, boyhood.*

pugna, -ae, F., *a fight.*

pugnāx, -ācis, adj., *ready to fight, warlike, quarrelsome.*

pugnō, 1. v. n., *fight, contend.*

pulchellus (-cellus), -a, -um, adj, *beautiful, handsome.*

pulcher (-cer), -chra, -chrum, adj, *beautiful, handsome.*—Fig., *fine, excellent, noble, glorious.*

Pulcher, -ī, M., a surname of Clodius

pulchrē (-crē), adv., *beautifully, finely, nobly.*

pulchritūdō (pulcr-), -inis, F, *beauty, excellence.*

pulsus, p. p. of **pellō.**

pulvīnar, -āris, N., *a couch of the gods*

pūnctum, -ī, N., *a small hole puncture.*— Hence, *a vote.*—Also, *a moment instant* (of time).

pungō, pupugī, pūnctus -ere, a, *prick, pierce through.*

Pūnicus (Poen-), -a, -um, adj, *Punic, of* or *with Carthage.*

pūnīō (poen-), 4. v. a., *punish, correct, chastise; avenge.*

pūrgātiō, -ōnis F., *a cleansing, purifying.*—Fig, *a justification.*

pūrgō, 1. v. a. *clean, cleanse.*—Fig., *excuse, exculpate, justify clea, from accusation.*

purpura, -ae, F., *purpl color, purple; purple cloth, robes,* etc.

purpurātus, -ī, M., *one robed in purple a grand-vizier courtier.*

pūrus, -a, -um, adj, *clean, pure: unstained, spotless, undefiled.*

Puteolī, -ōrum, M., a city on the coast of Campania.

putō, 1. v. a., *reckon, value, estimate; suppose, believe, think.*

Q

Q., abbreviation for first name **Quīntus**

quā, rel. adv., *by which road, at which place, on which side, where.*

quadringentī, -ae, -a, card. num. adj, *four hundred.*

quadringentiēns, num. adv, *four hundred times.*

quaerō, -sīvī, -sītus, -ere, a. and n., *search* or *ask for, desire.*—Fig., *think out, meditate, plan; try to gain, acquire* or *procure; examine, inquire into judicially, investigate.*

quaesītor, -ōris, M., *an examiner, the presiding officer* of a court, see C. T., p. **244,** § 2.

quaesō, quaesīmus, 3. v. def., *I (we) beg, pray.*

quaestiō, -ōnis, F., *an inquiry, investigation; a trial, a court.*

quaestor, -ōris, M., *a quaestor,* see p. **60.** §§ 66, 67. **prō quaestōre** *'acting quaestor).*

quaestōrius, -a, -um, adj., *of a quaestor.* —As subst., M., *an ex-quaestor.*

quaestuōsus, -a, -um, adj., *profitable, lucrative; rich, wealthy.*

quaestūra, -ae, F., *a quaestorship, the office of quaestor.*

quaestus, -ūs, M., *gain, acquisition, profit, advantage.*

quālis, -e, adj., interrog., *of what sort, kind* or *nature?*—Relative, *of such a sort, kind* or *nature, such as, as.*

quam, adv., interrog., *how?*—Relative, *as, as . . . as possible, than.*

quam dīū, adv., *how long? as long (as).*

quam ob rem, adv. phr., interrog., *for what reason? on what account? why?*— Relative, *on which account, for which reason.*

quam-quam, conj., *although.*—Correct-ive, *and yet.*

quam-vīs, adv., *as much as you will, ever so (much), very.*—Conj., *however much, although.*

quandō, adv.. interrog., *when?*—Indef., *at any time.*—Relat., *when.*

quandō quidem, adv., *since indeed, since, seeing that.*

quantō, see **quantus.**

quantō opere (quantopere), adv. phr., *how greatly, how much.*

quantum, adv., acc. N. of **quantus**, *how much, as much as.*

quantus, -a, -um, adj., interrog., *how great? how much?*—Relative, *however great*, (so great) *as.*—Abl. as adv., **quantō**, N., *as, the* (with comp.).

quantus-cumque, -a, -um, adj., *however great, of whatever size.*

quā-propter, adv., interrog., *why? wherefore?*—Relative, *wherefore, and on this account.*

quā rē, or **quārē**, adv., interrog., *how? by what means? for what reason? why?* —Relative, *whereby; therefore.*

quārtus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *fourth.*

quārtus-decimus, *fourteenth.*

qua-si, adv., *as if, as though; just as, as; somewhat like, about, as it were, so to speak.*

quassō, 1. v. a., *brandish, wave; shiver, shatter.*

quā-tenus, adv., interrog., *how far? to what extent? how long?*—Relative, *as far as, to the extent that.*

quattuor, card. num. adj , *four.*

-que, enclitic conj., *and.*—After a negative, *but.*

quem ad modum, adv. phr , interrog., *in what manner? how?* —Relative, *in what way, how; as.*

queō, quīvī, quītus, quīre, irr. v n , *be able, can.*

quercus, -ūs, F , *oak.*

querella (-ēla), **-ae**, F., *a complaining, complaint.*

querimōnia, -ae, F , *a complaint, reproach, lament.*

queror, questus, -ī, dep , *complain, lament, bewail.*

quī, quae, quod, rel pron., *who, which, what.*—**quō**, abl. sing. N . *the* —**quod**, N., see **quod**, conj.

quī, abl. of **quis** (**quī**) as adv . *how.*

quia, conj , *because.*

quīcumque, quae-, quod-, indef. rel pron., *who-, which-* or *what- ever*

quīdam, quae-, quod-, indef pron *a certain, some* —As subst· *a certain man, somebody, something* —Often doubtfully, *if I may say so so to speak*

quidem, adv., *indeed, in truth, certainly.* —Often concessive, *I admit;* or restrictive, *at least.*

quiēs, -ētis, F., *rest, repose; quiet, peace, tranquillity.*

quiēscō, -ēvī, -ētus, -ere, n., *rest, repose, lie, be* or *keep quiet; remain neutral, abstain from action.*—**quiētus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj., *peaceful, neutral, tranquil, calm.*

quiētē, adv., *calmly, quietly, peacefully.*

quiētus, see **quiēscō.**

quī-libet (-lubet), quae-, quod- and **quid-**, indef. pron., *any you will, no matter who, any one, all.*

quīn, conj., interrog., *why not?*— Relative, *that not, but that, but, from . . . -ing:* **quīn etiam** (*nay even*).

quī-nam, see **quisnam.**

Quīnctīlis (**Quint-**), **-e**, adj., *of July.*

quīndecim, card. num. adj., *fifteen.*

quīngentēsimus, -a, -um, ord. num., *five hundredth.*

quīngēnī, -ae, -a, distrib. num., *five hundred apiece.*

quīngentī, -ae, -a, card. num., adj., *five hundred.*

quīnquāgintā, card. num. adj., *fifty.*

quīnque, card. num. adj., *five.*

quīnquennium, -ī, N., *a period of five years.*

quīntus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *fifth.*

Quīntus, -ī, M., a first name, abbreviated to **Q.**

quīppe, adv., *certainly, to be sure, by all means; forsooth.*

Quīrīs, -ītis M., *a Roman citizen*, see on II. **1.** 1.—In voc. pl , *fellow citizens!*

quis (**quī**), **quae, quid** (**quod**), pron. interrog., *who? which? what?*—Indefinite after **sī, nē, num, nisi**, *any one, anything, any.*

quis-nam (**quī-**), **quae-, quid-** (**quod-**), *who (which, what) pray? who in the world?*

quispiam (**quī-**), **quae-, quid-** (**quod-**) or **quippiam**, indef. pron., *any (some) one, body* or *thing.*

quis-quam, quae-, quid- (**quic-**), indef. subst. pron., *any man, person* or *thing.*

quis-que, quae-, quod- (**quid-, quic-**), indef. pron., *whoever, whatever, each,*

every, everybody, everyone, everything.—With superlatives = **omnēs (-ia)** with positives: **doctissimus quisque = omnēs doctī.**

quis-quis, quaequae, quidquid (quic-quid), indef. pron., *whoever, whatever, every one who, each, every, all.*

quī-vīs, quaevīs, quidvīs (quod-), indef. pron., *who* or *what you please, any . . . whatever.*

quō, abl. N. of **quī.**

quō, conj., *for the reason that, because.*—In final and consecutive clauses, *that, so that, in order that:* **quō minus** (*so that . . . not, to prevent, from . . . -ing*).

quō, adv., interrog., *to what place? whither? to what end?*—Relative, *whither, to which.*—Indef. after **sī,** etc., (*if*) *to any place.*

quo-ad, adv., *as long as, as far as, as much as; until.*

quō-circā, conj., *for which reason, wherefore.*

quō-cumque, adv., *to whatever place, whithersoever.*

quod, conj., *that, in that, seeing that, because; as to the fact that, whereas;* with **sī,** *now if, but if.*

quom, see **cum,** conj.

quō minus or **quōminus,** see **quō,** conj.

quō modō or **quōmodō,** adv., interrog., *in what way? how?*—Relative, *in the manner in which, as.*

quondam, adv., *at one time, once, formerly.*

quoniam, conj., *since, because.*

quoque, conj., *also, too.*

quot, adj. pl. indec., interrog., *how many?*—Relative. *as many as, as.*

quot-annīs or **quot annīs,** adv., *every year, yearly.*

quotīdiānus, -a, -um, adj., *daily.*

quotīdiē, adv., *daily.*

quotiēns (-ēs), adv., interrog., *how often?*—Relative, *as often as, as.*

quotiēns-cumque (-ēsc-), adv., *as often as, however often.*

quotus, -a, -um, adj., *what in number? which in order? how many?* **quotus quisque** (sing. in Lat. = pl. in Eng.), *how few.*

quoūsque or **quō ūsque,** adv., *till when? how long? to what end?*

quō-vīs, adv., *to any place whatever.*

quum, see **cum,** conj.

R

rādix, -īcis, F., *a root; foot.*—Fig., *source, origin; basis, foundation.*

Raecius, a family name. E. g., *L. Raecius,* a banker of Palermo.

rapīna, -ae, F., *robbery.*

rapiō, -uī, -tus, -ere, a., *carry off, tear, drag* or *hurry away; ravish, plunder; seize, lay hold on.*

raptō, 1 v. a., *carry off, drag* or *hurry away; waste, ravage.*

rārō, adv., *seldom, rarely.*

ratiō, -ōnis, F., *a reckoning, account; relation, reference, respect; regard, concern, consideration; course, conduct, procedure, manner, fashion, plan; condition, nature, kind; judgment, undertaking; ground, motive, reason; propriety, order, law, rule; theory, system, science, knowledge; view, opinion.*

ratiōcinor, 1. v. dep., *reckon, compute; reason, argue, infer.*

ratus, see **reor.**

rea, see **reus.**

Reātīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Reate,* N. E. of Rome.

recēns, -ntis, adj., *fresh, young, recent.*—Fig., *vigorous.*

receptor, -oris, M., *a receiver, harborer, concealer.*

receptrīx, -īcis, F., *a harborer, concealer;* see **receptor.**

recessus, p.p. of **recēdō.**

recessus, -ūs, M., *a retiring, retreat; a retired spot, nook, retreat.*

recido (recc-), reccidī (reci-), recāsūrus, -ere [re-cadō], n., *fall back* or *down, be reduced to.*

reciperō, see **recuperō.**

recipiō, 3. v. a., *take, get* or *bring back, regain, recover; take to one's self, admit, receive; assume, undertake, warrant, promise.*—With reflex. pron., *withdraw, retire; recover* or *collect one's self.*

re-citō, 1. v. a., *read out* or *aloud.*

reclāmātiō, -ōnis, F., *a shouting back, cry* (of an audience) *of disapproval.*

re-clāmitō, -āre, n., *exclaim against.*

re-clāmō, 1. v. n., *cry out against.*

re-cognōscō, 3. v. a., *know again, recognize; review, inspect.*

re-colō, 3. v. a., *cultivate again; resume, renew, restore.*

reconciliātiō, -ōnis, F., *a restoration, renewal.*

re-conciliō, 1. v. a., *reunite, reconcile; re-establish, restore.*

re-condō, 3. v. a., *put back, lay up, store away; hide, conceal.*—**recondītus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *profound, abstruse.*

recordātiō, -ōnis, F., *a recollection, remembrance.*

recordor, 1. v. dep., *think over, call to mind, remember.*

re-creō, 1. v. a., *remake, restore; revive, refresh, recruit.*

rēctā, see under **regō**.

rēctē, adv., *uprightly.*—Fig., *rightly, properly, accurately.*—**rēctē factum** (*a good deed*).

rēctus, p.p. of **regō**.

recuperō (**recip-**), 1. v. a., *get* or *obtain again, regain, recover.*

re-currō, -currī, -ere, n., *run back.*—Fig., *return, revert.*

recūsātiō, -ōnis, F., *a refusal.*

recūsō, 1. v. a., *decline, reject, refuse; object, plead in defense.*

redactus, see **redigō**.

red-arguō, -uī, -ere, a. and n., *disprove, refute, contradict.*

red-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a., *put* or *give back, return, restore; give up, yield, resign, pay; assign, give; make* or *cause to be, render.*

redēmptiō, -ōnis, F., *a buying back, a ransoming; bribery; a farming of the revenue.*

redēmptus, p.p. of **redimō**.

red-eō, 4. v. irr., *go, come* or *turn back, return, turn around; be brought back, be restored, be reduced; arrive at, reach, attain.*

redigō, -ēgī, -āctus, -ere [**red-agō**], a., *drive, lead* or *bring back; get together, collect, raise* (money, etc); *bring* or *reduce to, make, render.*

redimiō, -ītus, -īre, a., *bind* or *wreathe around, encircle, crown.*

redimō, -ēmī, -ēmptus, -ere [**red-emō**], a., *buy back, ransom, redeem; buy up, contract for, hire.*

reditus, p.p. of **redeō**.

reditus, -ūs, M., *a return.*

re-dūcō, 3. v. a., *lead, bring, conduct* or *escort back, restore.*

red-undō, 1. v. n., *run over, overflow.*—Fig., *be full of, overflow with, swim* or *reek with.*

refectus, p.p. of **reficiō**.

refellō, -fellī, -ere [**re-fallō**], a., *disprove, refute; repel.*

referciō (**-arciō**), **-sī, -tus, -īre** [**re-farciō**], a., *fill up, stuff, cram.*—**refertus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *filled full, thronged, crowded, replete; rich, wealthy.*

re-ferō, rettulī, relātus, referre, irr. v. a., *carry, bring, draw* or *give back.*—With reflex. pron., *go back, return, retire.*—Fig., *report, announce, relate; make a motion, propose, refer; enter, inscribe, register, record.*

rē-fert or **rē fert, -tulit, -ferre**, irr. v. imp., *it is for one's interest* or *advantage, it matters, concerns, it is of importance* or *consequence.*

refertus, p.p. of **referciō**.

reficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [**re-faciō**], a., *remake, restore, renew, repair.*—Fig., *recruit, refresh.*

re-formidō, -ātus, -āre, a., *dread, stand in awe of, shun, avoid.*

re-fricō, -uī, -ātūrus, -āre, a., *rub, gall, fret.*—Fig., *excite afresh, renew.*

re-frigerō, 1. v. a., *make cool, cool off.*—Fig., in pass., *grow languid.*

refringō, -frēgī, -frāctus, -ere [**re-frangō**], *break open, up* or *in.*—Fig., *weaken, destroy.*

refugiō, 3. v. a. and n., *flee back, run away, escape; run from, avoid, shun.*

refūtō, 1. v. a., *repel, repress, restrain; rebut, confute, disprove.*

rēgālis, -e, adj., *kingly, royal, regal; of, about* or *like a king.*

rēgiē, adv., *royally.*—Esp., *imperiously, tyrannically.*

Rēgīnus (**Rhē-**), **-a, -um**, adj., pertaining to Rhegium, a city of Bruttium in southwestern Italy.—As subst., *an inhabitant of Rhegium.*

regiō, -ōnis, F., *a line; a boundary line,*

limit, boundary (usually pl.); *a quarter, region, tract, territory.*

rēgius, -a, -um, adj., *kingly, royal, regal; of* or *belonging to the king.*

rēgnō, 1. v. n., *be king, reign; rule, govern, sway.*

rēgnum, -ī, N., *royal authority, dominion, sovereignty.*—Also, *a kingdom.*

regō, rēxī, rēctus, -ere, a., *direct, conduct, manage, rule, govern.*—**rēctus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *straight, upright, correct; proper, just, conscientious.*—**rēctā,** abl. sing. F., as adv., *straightway, right on, directly.*

regredior, -gressus, -ī, dep., *go, come* or *turn back, return.* (S)

rēiciō (-iiciō), -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [reiaciō], a., *throw, hurl* or *drive back, off* or *away; cast off, repel, reject, disdain, despise.*—As legal term, of jurors, *set aside, challenge, reject.*

rēlectiō, -ōnis, F., *a rejecting; a challenging* of jurors.

rēliciō, see **rēiciō.**

relātus, see **referō.**

re-laxō, 1. v. a., *lighten, relax.*

re-levō, 1. v. a., *lift up, lighten; relieve, free from, lessen, console.*

religiō, -ōnis, F., *reverence for the gods, piety; superstition, religious scruple* or *awe; an offense against religion; scrupulousness, conscientiousness, exactness; holiness, sacredness, sanctity; a sacred place* or *thing.*

religiōsē, adv., *scrupulously, conscientiously, punctually, exactly.*

religiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *fearing the gods, devout; scrupulous, precise, conscientious; holy, sacred, venerable.*

re-linquō, -līquī, -lictus, -ere, a., *leave (behind); forsake, abandon, desert; give up, resign, relinquish; leave unnoticed, undone* or *unmentioned.*

reliquiae, -ārum, F. pl., *the remains, remainder, what is left of anything.*

reliquus, -a, -um, adj., *that is left, that remains, remaining; the other, the rest, the remaining* or *remainder of.*

re-maneō, -mānsī, -ēre, n., *stay* or *remain behind; remain, be left, continue, abide, endure.*

remānsiō, -ōnis, F., *a staying behind, remaining, continuing.*

remedium, -ī, N., *a remedy, relief from* or *for, assistance, help against.* (S)

rēmex, -igis, M., *a rower, oarsman.*

reminiscor, -ī, dep., *recall to mind, recollect, remember.*

remissiō, -ōnis, F., *a sending back, a relaxing, abating.*

re-mittō, 3. v. a., *let go, send, throw* or *drive back; return, restore; slacken, relax, relieve, abate, remit.*—**remissus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *slack, loose, languid.*

re-moror, 1. v. dep., *stay, linger, delay; hold back, hinder, obstruct.*

remōtus, p.p. of **removeō.**

re-moveō, 2. v. a., *move back, take away set aside, withdraw.*—**remōtus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *distant, remote; separate, free from, strange to.*

re-novō, 1. v. a., *renew.*

re-nūntiō, 1. v. a., *bring back word, report, announce; proclaim, return* (as elected); *disclaim, renounce.*

reor, ratus, rērī, dep., *believe, think, suppose, imagine.* (S)

re-pellō, reppulī (repu-), repulsus, -ere, a., *drive* or *thrust back, keep* or *ward off, repulse.*

repente, adv., *suddenly.*

repentīnō, adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly.*

repentīnus, -a, -um, adj., *sudden, hasty, unlooked for, unexpected.*

reperiō, repperī (repe-), repertus, -īre, a., *find, meet with.*—Fig., *discern, procure, find, learn.*

re-petō, 3. v. a., *attack again; go back to, return to.*—Also, *ask* or *demand back, demand* or *claim.*—Fig., *undertake again, renew, repeat.*

repetundae, or **pecūniae repetundae, -ārum,** F., pl., *extortion, embezzlement.*

re-pleō, 2. v. a., *fill again* or *up, make full, supply.*—**re-plētus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *filled, full, crowded, richly supplied with.*

re-portō, 1. v. a., *bring* or *carry back, report.*

re-poscō, -ere, a., *demand (back).*

reppulī, see **repellō.**

re-prehendō, 3. v. a., *hold back* or *fast.*—Fig., *blame, censure, rebuke, reprove, criticise.*

re-primō, -pressī, -pressus, -ere [re-

premō], a., *keep back, check, curb, restrain.*

repudiō, 1. v. a., *refuse, scorn.*

re-pugnō, 1. v. n., *resist.*

repulsa, -ae, F., *a defeat at the polls.* (S)

repulsus, p.p. of **repellō**.

re-putō, 1. v. a., *compute.*—Fig., *think over, reflect upon.* (S)

requiēs, -ētis, F. (*acc.* **-ētem** or **-em**, *abl.* **-ete** or **-e**), *rest, repose.*

re-quiēscō, 3. v. n., *rest, repose; find consolation* or *peace.* (S)

requīrō, -sīvī, -sītus, -ere [re-quaerō], a., *look* or *search for, want to know, ask* or *inquire after; need, want, lack, require.*—Also, *perceive to be wanting, look in vain for, miss.*

rēs, -reī, F., *a thing, affair, event, fact, circumstance, occurrence, deed, case, condition.* The precise meaning must usually be decided by the context.

re-scindō, -scidī, -scissus, -ere, a., *cut, break* or *tear off, down* or *open.*—Fig., *annul, abolish, repeal, rescind.*

re-scrībō, 3. v. a., *reply* in writing.

re-secō, 1. v. a., *cut loose, off* or *away.*—Fig., *curtail, restrain.*

re-servō, 1.v.a., *keep back, save up, reserve.*

resideō, -sēdī, -ēre [re-sedeō], n., *remain, rest, reside, sit.*—Fig., *remain behind, be left.*

re-sīdō, -sēdī, -ere, *sit down, settle; sink, subside; abate, grow calm.*

re-sīgnō, 1. v. a., *unseal, annul, cancel, rescind.*

resipīscō, -īvī (-uī), -ere, n., *recover one's senses, revive.*

resipīsse, from **resipīscō**.

re-sistō, -stitī, -ere, n., *stand still, halt, stop, stay, remain; withstand, oppose, resist, make resistance.*

respiciō, -spexī, -spectus, -ere, a. and n., *look back, behind* or *about, look to* or *for.*—Fig., *regard, consider, respect.*

re-spondeō, -spondī, -spōnsus, -ēre, a., *answer, reply; give a response, reply* (of lawyers, priests, etc.); *agree, correspond with, answer to.*

respōnsum, -ī, N., *a reply, answer, response.*

rēs pūblica, reī pūblicae, F., *a commonwealth; the state, constitution, public life, public interests, politics.*

re-spuō, -uī, -ere, a., *spit out, cast out* or *off.*—Fig., *reject, disapprove.*

re-stinguō, -inxī, -inctus, -ere, a., *put out, quench, extinguish.*—Fig., *exterminate, annihilate, destroy.*

restitī, from **resistō** and **restō**.

restituō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere [re-statuō], a., *set up again, replace, restore, rebuild, revive.*—Fig., *restore to a former condition, re-establish.*

restitūtiō, -ōnis, F., *a restoring, restoration; recalling, reinstating.*

re-stō, -stitī, -āre, n., *withstand, resist; be left, remain.*

re-tardō, 1. v. a. and n., *hinder, delay, retain, impede; tarry.*

reticeō, -uī, -ēre [re-taceō], a. and n., *be* or *keep silent; keep a thing secret, conceal.*

retineō, -tinuī, -tentus, -ēre [re-teneō], a., *hold* or *keep back, detain, retain, restrain.*—Also, *keep, retain, preserve, maintain.*

re-torqueō, 2. v. a., *twist* or *bend back, cast, drive* or *fling back.*

re-trahō, 3. v. a., *draw, drag* or *call back, withdraw, remove.*

rettulī, from **referō**.

re-tundō, rettudī (retu-), -tūsus (-tūnsus), -ere, a., *beat back, blunt, dull.*

reus, -a, -um, adj. *concerned in a thing, party to an action; accused, arraigned, defendant, prosecuted, under charges.*—As subst. M. and F., *a defendant, prisoner, criminal, culprit.*

[re-vertō] (-vort-), -tī [-ere], n., only in tenses formed on perfect stem, see **revertor**.

re-vertor (-vortor), -versus (-vorsus), -tī, dep., only in tenses formed on present and supine stems, *turn* or *come back, return.*

re-vincō, 3. v. a., *refute, disprove, convict.*

re-vīsō, -ere, a. and n., *look back on, come back to see, visit (again).*

re-vīviscō, -vīxī, -ere, n., *come to life again, revive, recover.*

re-vocō, 1. v. a., *call back, recall; call off, withdraw; resume, regain, recover.*

revortō, -vortī, see **revertō, revertor**.

rēx, rēgis, M., *a king.*

Rēx, Rēgis, M., a family name.—E. g.,

Q. Marcius Rex, a commander of forces against Catiline.

Rhēgium (Rēg-), -ī, N., a city in the S. W. of Italy.

Rhēgīnus, -a, -um, see **Rēgīnus.**

Rhēnus, -ī, M., *the Rhine.*

Rhodius, -a, -um, adj., *of Rhodes.*—As subst., M. pl., *the people of Rhodes.*

Rhodos (-us), -ī, F., *Rhodes*, an island off the coast of Asia Minor.

rīdeō, rīsī, rīsum, -ēre, v. n., *laugh.*

rīdiculus, -a, -um, adj., *laughable; silly.*

rīsus, -ūs, M., *laughter.*

rōbur, -oris, N., *oak, hard wood.*—Fig., *hardness, strength, firmness, power.*—Also, *the best part, the pith, kernel, flower.*

rōbustus, -a, -um, adj., *of oak.*—Fig., *hard, firm, strong, hardy.*

rogātiō, -ōnis, F., *an asking, prayer, entreaty.*—Techn., *a proposal to the people, a proposed law* or *decree, a bill.*

rogātū, M. (ablative only), *a request.*

rogitō, 1. v. a. (freq. of **rogō**), *ask repeatedly.* (S)

rogō, 1. v. a. and n., *ask, question; beg, request.*—Techn., *propose a bill* or *law.*—Also, *pass a law* (rare, cf. I. **11.** 15).

Rōma, -ae, F., *Rome.*

Rōmānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Rome, Roman.*—Esp. **lūdī Rōmānī,** the Roman games, given Sept. 4-12.—As subst. M., *a Roman.*

Rōmulius (Rōmil-). -a, -um, adj., *of Romulus:* **tribus.**—Also as subst. F., *the Romilian tribe.*

Rōmulus, -ī, M., the founder and first King of Rome.

Rōscius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. *L. Roscius Otho*, who carried a law giving special seats in the theater to the *Equites.* 2. *Q. Roscius Gallus*, the noted actor.

rōstrum, -ī, N., *the prow of a ship.*—Pl., **rōstra, -ōrum,** N., *the Rostra*, a platform for speakers in the Forum.

Rudiae, -ārum, F. pl., a town in Calabria, birthplace of the poet Ennius.

Rudīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Rudiae.*

rudis, -e, adj., *unwrought, rough, raw, wild; unpolished, uncultivated, ignorant.*

Rūfus, -ī, M., a family name.—E. g., 1. *Q. Pompeius Rufus*, cos. 141. 2. *Q. Pompeius Rufus*, see **Pompēius.**

ruīna, -ae, F., *a falling down, a fall.*—Hence, *a ruin.*—Fig., *downfall, disaster, overthrow, destruction.*

rūmor, -ōris, M., *common talk, hearsay, report; fame, reputation.*

rumpō, rūpī, ruptus, -ere, a., *break, burst; destroy, make void.*

ruō, -uī, -utus (fut. p. **ruitūrus**), **-ere,** a. and n., *fall down, go to ruin; hasten, hurry; cast* or *hurl down, prostrate.*

rūpēs, -is, F., *a cliff, a rock.* (S)

rūpī, see **rumpō.**

ruptus, see **rumpō.**

rūrsus, adv., *back, again.*

rūs, rūris, N., *the country.*

rūsticor, 1. v. dep., *live in* or *visit the country.*

rūsticus, -a, -um, adj., *belonging to the country; boorish, clownish.*—As subst., *a country fellow.*

S

S., an abbrev. for **sēmis,** see **HS.**

S. D., abbrev. for **salūtem dīcit.**

Sabīnus, -a, -um, adj., *Sabine.*—As subst. M. pl., *the Sabines.*

sacer, sacra, sacrum, adj., *holy, sacred, consecrated to a divinity.* (S)

sacerdōs, -ōtis, C., *a priest* or *priestess.*

sacerdōtium, -ī, N., *the priesthood, office of priest, sacred office.* (S)

sacrārium, -ī, N., *a shrine, sanctuary, chapel, oratory.*

sacrilegus, -ī, M., *one who lacks regard for sacred things, an impious* or *sacrilegious man.* (S)

sacrō, 1. v. a., *devote to a divinity, dedicate; hallow, consecrate.*—**sacrātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *holy, sacred:* **lēx** (*under the protection of the gods*).

sacrō-sānctus, or **sacrō sānctus, -a, -um,** adj., *inviolable, sacred.*

sacrum, -ī, N., *a sacred* or *holy thing, vessel, utensil, building* or *spot; a religious rite* or *act.*—Pl., *worship, religion.*

saeculum, or **saeclum, -ī,** N., *a lifetime, generation; an age, the ages.*

Saenius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—Esp., *L. Saenius*, a senator. (S)

saepe, adv., *often, frequently.*

saepiō (sēp-), -psī, -ptus, -īre, a., *hedge in, enclose; encircle, guard.*

saepius, comp. of **saepe.**

saepta, -ōrum, N., pl., *a railing.*—Esp., *the voting booths,* see p. **53,** § 32.

saeviō, -iī, -ītus, -īre, n., *rage, be angry* or *violent.*

saevitia, -ae, F., *fierceness, cruelty.* (S)

saevus, -a, -um, adj., *raging, cruel, savage, fierce, violent.* (S)

sagāx, -ācis, adj., *keen, shrewd.*

Salamīnius, -a, -um, adj., *of Salamis.*—As subst. M. pl., *the people of Salamis.*

Sallustius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *C. Sallustius Crispus,* tr. pl. 52 and a noted historian.—Also, the name of a freedman of Cicero.

saltem, adv., *at least, anyhow.*

saltō, 1. v. n., *dance.*

saltus, -ūs, M., *a forest, pasture; narrow pass, defile.*

salūs, -ūtis, F., *safety, health, welfare, prosperity, preservation, deliverance.*—Often, *acquittal* (of defendants in court).—Also, *greeting, salutation,* at the beginning of a letter.

Salūs, -ūtis, F., *the goddess of Safety.*

salūtāris, -e, adj., *healthful, wholesome, salutary, advantageous.*

salūtō, 1. v. a., *greet, wish health to; pay one's respects to.*

salvus, -a, -um, adj., *safe, uninjured, unhurt, well, sound.*—Also, *financially sound, solvent, able to pay one's debts.*

Samnīs, -ītis, adj., *of Samnium, Samnite.*—As subst. M., *a gladiator armed with Samnite weapons.* (S)

Samos (-us), -ī, F., an island off the coast of Asia Minor, famed for its earthenware.

Sampsiceramus, -ī, M., the name of a petty eastern prince given in derision to Pompey.

sānābilis, -e, adj., *curable.*

sanciō, sānxī, sānctus, -īre, a., *establish, ordain, fix immutably, ratify.*—**sānctus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *sacred, inviolable; venerable, august; conscientious, upright.*

sānctē, adv., *solemnly, conscientiously, religiously, with awe*

sānctitās, -tātis, F., *inviolability, sacredness; purity, virtue.*

sānctus, p.p. of **sanciō.**

sānē, adv., *doubtless, truly, certainly; right, very.*—Often with concessive force, *by all means, for all I care.*

Sanga, -ae, M., a family name.—E. g., *Q. Fabius Sanga,* patron of the Allobroges.

sanguis, -inis, M., *blood; bloodshed, murder, slaughter.*

sānitās, -tātis, F., *soundness of body* or *mind, health, discretion.*

sānō, 1. v. a., *heal, cure, restore to health.*—Fig., *restore, repair; allay.*

sānus, -a, -um, adj., *sound, safe, whole; sober, sensible.*

sapiēns, -ntis, adj., *wise, discreet, judicious.*—As subst., *a wise man, a sage.*

sapienter, adv., *discreetly.*

sapientia, -ae, F., *wisdom.*

sapiō, -īvī, -ere, a. and n., *taste, smack of,*—Also, *be wise, sensible, discreet.*

Sardinia, -ae, F., an island W. of Italy.

satelles, -itis, C., *an attendant, abettor, accomplice, tool, minion.*

satietās, -tātis, F., *satiety, enough and more than enough, disgust.*

satiō, 1. v. a., *fill, satisfy, glut, cloy, disgust.*—In pass., *be wearied.*

satis, adj. indec., and adv., *enough, sufficient, adequate; sufficiently, amply.*

satis-faciō, or **satis faciō,** 3. v. irr. n., *do enough for, give satisfaction; make amends* or *reparation.*

satisfactiō, -ōnis, F., *a satisfying, making amends, explanation.* (S)

Sāturnālia, -iōrum (dat., abl. **-ibus**), N. pl., the festival in honor of *Saturn,* see on III. **4.** 22.

Sāturnīnus, -ī, M., a family name.—E. g., *L. Appuleius Saturninus,* tr. pl. 100, put to death by Marius.

saucius, -a, -um, adj., *wounded.*

saxum, -ī, N., *a rock.*

scaena (scē-), -ae, F., *a stage.*

scaenicus (scē-), -a, -um, adj., *of the stage, dramatic, theatrical.*

Scaevola, -ae, M., a family name.—E. g., *Q. Mucius Scaevola,* a famous jurist in Cicero's time.

Scaurus, -ī, M., a family name.—E. g., *M. Aemilius Scaurus,* cos. 115.

scelerātē, adv., *impiously, wickedly, scandalously.*

scelerātus, -a, -um, adj., *wicked, im-*

pious, vicious; scandalous.—As subst. M., *a wretch, miscreant, scoundrel.*

scelestus, -a, -um, adj., *infamous, accursed, villainous.*—As subst. M., *a wretch, miscreant, scoundrel.* (S)

scelus, -eris, N., *a crime, sin, enormity, wickedness.*

scēna, see **scaena.**

scēnicus, see **scaenicus.**

sciēns, see **sciō.**

scientia, -ae, F., *knowledge, science, skill, expertness.*

scīlicet, adv., *it is clear, evidently, no doubt.*—Ironically, *forsooth.*

scintilla, -ae, F., *spark.*

sciō, 4. v. a., *know, understand, perceive.*—**sciēns, -ntis,** pres. p. as adj., *versed, expert in; purposely, intentionally, wilfully, with one's eyes open.*

Scīpiō, -ōnis, M., a family name.—E. g., 1. *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Maior,* cos. 205, 194, the conqueror of Hannibal 2. *P. Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor,* cos. 147, 134, adopted grandson of No. 1, and destroyer of Carthage and Numantia. 3. *L. Cornelius Scipio Asiaticus,* cos. 83.

scīscō, scīvī, scītus, -ere, a., *appoint, enact, decree, ordain.*—Esp., *p.p.* as subst., **scītum, -ī,** N., *a decree, an enactment,* e. g., **plēbiscītum,** a law passed in the *comitia tributa* (p. **53,** § 29).

scortum, -ī, N., *a harlot.*

scrība, -ae, M., *a clerk.*

scrībō, scrīpsī, scrīptus, -ere, a. and n., *write, draw; compose, describe, communicate; draw up* or *draft* a document; *enlist, enroll.*

scrīnium, -ī, N., *a letter-case, portfolio.*(S)

scrīptiō, -ōnis, F., *writing, a writing*

scrīptor, -ōris, M., *a writer.*

scrīptūra, -ae, F., *the act of writing.*—Also, *a tax paid on public pastures.*

scrūpulus (**scrīp-**), **-ī,** M., *a small sharp stone.*—Fig., *uneasiness, anxiety, doubt, trouble, scruple.*

sē-cēdō, 3. v n., *go away* or *aside, separate, remove, retire.*

sē-cernō, 3. v. a., *sever, separate; set apart* or *aside; reject.*

sēcessiō, -ōnis, F., *a withdrawal, going aside; a political separation.*

sēcius, see **sētius.**

secundum, prep. with acc., *by, along, after, next to, in accordance with, according to.*

secundus, -a, -um, adj., *next, following, second; favorable, propitious, fortunate:* **rēs** (*prosperity*);—N. pl. as subst., *prosperity.*

secūris, -is, F., *an ax.*—As emblem of authority, see p. **58,** §§ 54, 55.

secus, adv., *otherwise, differently, not so.*

sed, conj., *but.*

sedeō, sēdī, sessum, -ēre, n., *sit; continue, remain, tarry, wait.*

sēdēs, -is, F., *a seat, chair, bench; a dwelling-place, residence, home.*

sēditiō, -ōnis, F., *an insurrection, civil discord, rebellion, riot.*

sēdō, 1. v. a., *allay, settle, still, calm, quiet, check, stop, stay.*

sēdulitās, -tātis, F., *assiduity, earnestness, persistency, zeal, application; officiousness.*

sē-gregō, 1. v. a., *set apart, lay aside; separate, remove, divide.*

sē-iungō, 3. v. a., *disjoin, part, separate, sever, divide.*

sella, -ae, F., *a seat, chair, stool, workbench:* **curūlis,** see p. **57,** § 51.

semel, adv., *once, once for all.*

sēmen, -inis, N., *seed.*—Fig., *origin, ground, source, cause, author.*

sēminārium, -ī, N., *a nursery.*

sēmis, -issis, M., *a half-unit, one-half:* **H S** (*two and one-half* [*asses*]), the abbreviation for **sēstertius.**

semper, adv., *always.*

sempiternus, -a, -um, adj., *everlasting, perpetual, eternal, lifelong.*

Semprōnia, -ae, F., the wife of *D. Brutus,* involved in Catiline's conspiracy. (S)

Semprōnius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *Ti.* and *C. Sempronius Gracchus,* see **Gracchus.**—As adj., *Sempronian,* see Index under **lēx.**

senātor, -ōris, M., *a senator.*

senātōrius, -a, -um, adj., *of a senator* or *the senate, senatorial.*

senātus, -ūs, M., *a senate.*—Esp., *the Roman Senate,* see p. **66,** § 93: **cōnsultum,** see p. **69,** § 110.

senectūs, -tūtis, F., *old age.*

senex, senis, adj., *old, aged, advanced in years, senior* (comp. **senior**)—As subst. M., *an old man* (over forty-five).

senīlis, -e, adj., *of old age, of old people; aged, senile.*

senior, comp. of adj. **senex.**

sēnsus, -ūs, M., *a perception, feeling, sensation; feeling, emotion; sense, understanding; a signification.*

sententia, -ae, F., *an opinion, purpose, judgment, sentiment, determination, will, decision; a sentence, verdict, vote; a resolution, proposal, motion.*

sentīna, -ae, F., *bilge-water.*—Fig., *dregs, refuse, off-scourings.*

sentiō, sēnsī, sēnsus, -īre, a., *feel, hear, see, perceive, be sensible of; observe, notice; think, deem, judge, imagine, suppose.*—In official language, *vote, decide, give one's opinion.*

sēparātim, adv., *severally, separately, individually.* (S)

sē-parō, 1. v. a., *divide, separate.*—**sēparātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *separate, distinct, particular, different.*

sepeliō, -pelīvī, -pultus, -īre, a., *bury.*—Fig., *overwhelm, destroy.*

sēpes, sēpiō, see **saep-.**

sē-pōnō, 3. v. a., *set aside, put by, pick out; assign, appropriate; exclude, put aside, set apart.*

septem, card. num. adj., *seven.*

September, -bris, -bre, adj. (sc. **mēnsis**), *September,* the *seventh* month when the year began with March.

septem-decim, num. adj., indecl., *seventeen.*

Septimius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. *P. Septimius Scaevola,* a senator condemned 72 for taking bribes. 2. *Septimius* of Camerinum, a conspirator with Catiline.

septimus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *the seventh.*

sepultus, p.p. of **sepeliō.**

sequester, -tris, M., *an agent* or *go-between in bribery.*

sequor, -cūtus, -ī, dep., *follow, attend, pursue.*—Fig., *succeed, result, ensue; follow* (a leader, party, etc.), *comply with, accede to, conform to; strive for, aim at; come next.*

Ser., abbreviation for **Servius.**

Sergius, -ī, M., a gentile name, see **Catilīna.**

sērius, comp. of **sērō.**

sermō, -ōnis, M., *talk, conversation; ordinary speech; common talk, rumor, report; style, language.*

sērō, adv., *late, too late.*

serpō, -psī, -ptus, -ere, n., *creep, wind along, spread abroad.*

serta (-ae), **-ōrum** (**-ārum**), N. (F.) pl., *a garland, a wreath.*

Sertōriānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Sertorius.*

Sertōrius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *Q. Sertorius,* a general of Marius and leader of the Spaniards against the Romans.

sērus, -a, -um, adj., *(too) late.*

servīlis, -e, adj., *of* or *like slaves* or *a slave, slavish, servile.*

Servīlius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. *C. Servilius Ahala,* see **Ahāla.** 2. *C. Servilius Glaucia,* praet. 100. 3. *P. Servilius Vatia Isauricus,* cos. 79.

serviō, 4. v. n., *be a servant* or *slave, be in service, serve.*—Fig., *be devoted to, accommodate one's self to, comply with, aim at.*

servitium, -ī, N., *slavery; the class of slaves, slaves.*

servitūs, -tūtis, F., *slavery.*

Servius, -ī, M., a first name.

servō, 1. v. a., *save, preserve, protect; uphold, keep, observe; give heed to, pay attention to, watch:* **dē caelō,** see p. **72,** § 89.

servolus (**-ulus**), **-ī,** M., *a young slave.*

servus, -ī, M., *a slave.*

sēscentī (**sexc-**), **-ae, -a,** card. num. adj., *six hundred.*—Often of an indefinite large number, *a thousand, a multitude of.*

sēsē, or **sē,** from **suī.**

sēstertium, N., 1,000 *sesterces;* with numeral adverb, *hundred-thousands of sesterces;* see Grammar. (S)

sēstertius, -ī, M., *a sesterce,* about five cents.

Sēstius, -ī, M., a gentile name.

sētius (**sēc-**), adv. comp., *less, in a less degree.* Only with negatives.

seu, see **sīve.**

sevērē, adv., *gravely, seriously, rigidly, sternly, austerely*

sevēritās, -tātis, F., *strictness, sternness, austerity.*

sevērus, -a, -um, adj., *serious, grave, strict, austere, stern.*

sē-vocō, 1. v. a., *call apart, aside* or *away; separate, remove.*

sex, num. adj. indecl., *six.*

Sex., abbreviation for **Sextus.**

sexāgēsimus (-gēnsumus), -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *sixtieth.*

sexāgintā, card. num. adj., *sixty.*

Sextīlis, -e, adj., *of August.*

Sextius, see **Sēstius.**

sextus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *sixth.*

Sextus, -ī, M., a first name.

sī, conj., *if.*—In indirect questions, *to see if, whether.*

sībilus, -ī, M., *a hissing.*—Fig., *hooting, cat-calls.*

Sibyllīnus, -a, -um, adj., *Sibylline:* **librī** or **fāta** (*the Sibylline books,* see p. **66,** § 91).

sīc, adv., *in this* (*such a*) *manner, so, thus; so much, to such a degree* or *extent; such, of such a kind.*

sīca, -ae, F., *a dagger.*

sīcārius, -a, -um, adj., *murderous.*—As subst. M., *a cutthroat.*

Sicca, -ae, M., a friend of Cicero.

Sicilia, -ae, F., *Sicily.*

Siciliēnsis, -e, adj., *of Sicily.*—As subst., *a Sicilian.*

Siculus, -a, -um, adj., *of Sicily, Sicilian.*—As subst. M. pl., *the people of Sicily.*

sīc-ut or **sīc-utī,** adv., *so as, just as, as.*

Sigēum, -ī, N., a headland near Troy.

signātor, -ōris, M., *a sealer* (of a document), *witness* (of a will): **signātor falsus,** *a forger.* (S)

signifer, -erī, M., *a standard-bearer.*—Fig., *a leader.*

significātiō, -ōnis, F., *an indicating, denoting; an indication, mark, sign; an expression of approval, applause.*

significō, 1. v. a., *show, express, publish, indicate, intimate; betoken, foreshow, portend.*

signō, 1. v. a., *seal* (a letter or document). (S)

signum, -ī, N., *a mark, token, sign, indication, ballot; a standard, banner; a seal, signet; a statue, figure, bust; a sign in the heavens, a constellation.*

Silānus, -ī, M., a family name.—E.g., *D. Junius Silanus,* cos. with *Murena* 62.

silentium, -ī, N., *silence, stillness; tranquillity, peace.*

sileō, -uī, -ēre, a. and n., *be still, silent, noiseless; not speak of, be silent about.*

silva, -ae, F., *a wood, forest.*

Silvānus, -ī, M., a family name.—E. g., *M. Plautius Silvanus,* tr. pl. 89.

silvestris, -e, adj., *overgrown with woods, covered with forests.*

similis, -e, adj., *like, resembling.*

similiter, adv., *in like manner.*

similitūdō, -inis, F., *likeness, resemblance.*

simpliciter, adv., *simply, straightforwardly, naturally.*

simul, adv., *at once, together, at the same time:* **atque** or **ac** (*as soon as*).—**simul . . . simul,** *not only . . . but at the same time; now . . . now*

simulācrum, -ī, N., *an image, figure, portrait, statue.*

simulātiō, -ōnis, F., *a false show, pretense, deceit, hypocrisy.*

simulātor, -ōris, M., *a copier; a pretender, hypocrite.* (S)

simulō, 1. v. a., *imitate, copy; feign, pretend, counterfeit.*

simultās, -tātis, F., *enmity, rivalry, jealousy, hatred.*

sīn, conj. [**sī-ne**], *but if*

sine, prep. with abl., *without.*

singulāris, -e, adj., *one by one, singly, solitary, singular, unique, matchless, extraordinary, remarkable.*

singulātim, adv., *severally, one by one, singly.* (S)

singulī, -ae, -a, adj , pl. *one to each, one at a time, single, separate.*

sinister, -tra, -trum, adj., *left, on the left.* (S)

sinō, sīvī, situs, -ere, a., *let, suffer, allow, permit, give leave.*—**situs, -a, -um,** p. p. as adj., *placed, set, situate, resting, dependent:* **potestās in vōbīs sita est** (*rests with you*).

Sinōpē (-pa), -ēs (-ae), F., a city on the Black Sea.

sinus, -ūs, M., *a curve, fold, hollow; the folds of a garment, the bosom, the top.*—Also, *a bay, a gulf.*

sī quandō or **sīquandō,** adv., *if ever.*

sī quidem or **sīquidem**, adv., *if only; since.*

sī quis, indef. pron., *if any one.*

sīs [sī-vīs], parenthet. phrase, *if you will, if you please, will you.*

sistō, stitī, status, -ere, a. and n., *place, station; arrest, stop, check.*—**status, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *set, fixed, appointed, regular.*

sitis, -is, F., *thirst.*—Fig., *greed.*

Sittius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *P. Sittius*, a knight, a follower of Caesar.

situs, p.p. of **sinō**.

situs, -ūs, M., *situation, site.*

sī-ve or **seu**, conj., *or if.*—As correl., *if . . . or if, whether . . . or.*

Smyrnaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Smyrna*, a city of Ionia.—As subst. M. pl., *the people of Smyrna.*

sōbrius, -a, -um, adj., *sober, not drunk; prudent, cautious.*

socer, -erī, M., *a father-in-law.*

socia, see **socius.**

societās, -tātis, F., *a fellowship, association, union, community.*—In mercantile sense, *a co-partnership, association in business, corporation; a revenue farmers' association.*—In political sense, *a confederacy, alliance.*

socius, -a, -um, adj., *sharing, partaking; united, associated, allied.*—As subst. sing., M. and F., *a partner, companion, associate, confederate, accomplice.*—In pl., M., *allies, allied nations.*

sōcordia, -ae, F., *slothfulness, idleness, negligence.*

Sōcraticus, -a, -um, adj., *pertaining to Socrates.*—As subst., *a pupil of Socrates.*

sodālis, -is, M., *a fellow* or *member of a corporation, college* or *club.*—Hence, *a mate, comrade, companion; partner, accomplice.*

sōl, sōlis, M., *the sun.*

sōlācium, -ī, N., *comfort, consolation, relief, solace.*

sōlemnis, see **sollemnis.**

soleō, solitus sum, -ēre, semi-dep., *be accustomed* or *wont.*

sōlitūdō, -inis, F., *loneliness; a lonely place, wilderness.*—Fig., *want, lack, destitution.*

sollemnis (**-ennis**), **-e**, adj., *stated, established, appointed; religious, festive.*—As subst. N., *a religious rite, ceremony; a custom, usage.* (S)

sollicitātiō, -ōnis, F., *vexation, anxiety; inciting, instigation, soliciting.*

sollicitō (**sōli-**), 1. v. a., *move violently.*—Fig., *disturb, disquiet; tempt, incite, inveigle, seduce, approach, make overtures to.*

sollicitūdō, -inis, F., *anxiety.*

sollicitus, -a, -um, adj., *uneasy, troubled, agitated, anxious.*

sōlum, see **sōlus.**

solum, -ī, N., *the ground; foundation; soil, earth.*—In phrase **quod in solum (venit)**, *whatever comes up.*

sōlus, -a, -um, adj., *alone, only, single, sole.*—**sōlum**, N. sing. acc. as adv., *only.*

solūtiō, -ōnis, F., *a loosing, payment.*

solūtus, p.p. of **solvō.**

solvō, solvī, solūtus, -ere, a., *unbind, disengage; discharge an obligation, pay, perform, fulfil; free, release, deliver.*—**solūtus, -a, -um**, p.p. as adj., *free, uncontrolled, insolent, careless, remiss.*

somnus, -ī, M., *sleep.*—Also, *sloth, idleness, inactivity.*

sonō, -uī, -itus, -āre, a. and n., *sound, make a noise; utter, cry out, thunder forth.*

sōns, -ntis, adj., *guilty.* (S)

sonus, -ī, M., *a sound.*

sōpiō, 4. v. a., *put to sleep.*

sordēs, -ium, F. pl. (in sing. only *acc.* and *abl.*), *dirt, uncleanness; a mourning garment* (see C. T. § 14, p. **246**), *mourning.*—Fig., *lowness, meanness, vileness, base conduct.*—Of persons, *the dregs of the people, rabble.*

soror, -ōris, F., *a sister.*

sors, sortis, F., *a lot; a casting* or *drawing of lots, decision* or *appointment by lot; an office assigned by lot; fate, destiny, fortune.*

sortior, 4. v. dep., *cast* or *draw lots; assign* or *obtain by lot.*

sortītiō, -ōnis, F., *a drawing of lots; a choosing* or *assigning by lot*, especially of jurors.

sortītūs, M. pl. (sing. *abl.* **-tū**), *a casting* or *drawing of lots.*

Sp., abbreviation for **Spurius.**

spargō, -sī, -sus, -ere, a., *scatter, distribute, spread abroad, extend*

Spartacus, -I, M., the leader of the gladiators in their war against Rome in 73.

sparus, -I, M., *a hunting-spear.* (S)

spatium, -I, N., *room, space, distance; interval, extent.*—Of time, *a space of time, interval, period; leisure, opportunity.*

species, -em (*acc.*) **-ē** (*abl.*), F., *shape, form, looks, appearance; a spectacle, sight, show.*

spectō, 1. v. a., *look* or *gaze at, watch, behold; look, face* or *lie towards any quarter; have in view, aim at, strive for, endeavor after; tend, incline, refer to.*—**spectātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *tried, proved; respected, excellent.*

specula, -ae, F., *a look-out post, watch-tower:* **in speculīs** (*on the watch*).

speculātor, -ōris, M., *a spy.*

speculor, 1. v. dep., *spy out, watch, observe, examine, explore.*

spernō, sprēvī, sprētus, -ere, a., *despise, contemn, spurn, scorn, reject.*

spērō, 1. v. a. and n., *hope, look for, trust, expect.*

spēs, speī, F., *hope, anticipation:* **spē cōnātūque** (*ambitious efforts*).

Spinthēr, -ēris, M., *an agnomen.* See **Lentulus.**

spīritus, -ūs, M., *the air; a breathing, breath, life.*—Fig., pl., *airs, pride, arrogance.*

spīrō, 1. v. a. and n., *breathe, breathe forth.* (S)

splendeō, -ēre, n., *shine, gleam.*—Fig., *be bright, illustrious, glorious.*

splendidus, -a, -um, adj., *bright, shining.*—Fig., *brilliant, distinguished.*

splendor, -ōris, M., *brightness, lustre; magnificence; dignity, rank.*

spoliātiō, -ōnis, F., *a robbing, plundering; deprivation, removal from.*

spoliō, 1. v. a. and n., *strip; rob, plunder, pillage, deprive, despoil.*

spolium, -I, N., *booty, spoil.*

spondeō, spopondī, spōnsus, -ēre, a. and n., *promise, engage.*

sponte (*abl*), F., only with possess. pron., *of* (one's) *own accord.*

Spurius, -I, M., a first name.

squāleō, -uī, -ēre, N., *be squalid.*—Fig., *be in* or *put on mourning.*

squālor, -ōris, M., *filthiness.*—Fig., *mourning garments, mourning.*

stabiliō, 4. v. a., *make firm; fix, stay, establish.*

stabilis, -e, adj., *firm, steadfast; enduring, unwavering, intrepid.*

stabilitās, -tātis, F., *stability, durability, firmness, steadfastness.*

Statilius, -I, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *L. Statilius,* a conspirator.

statim, adv., *forthwith, at once, immediately, instantly.*

Stator, -ōris, M., *the Supporter,* an epithet of Jupiter.

statua, -ae, F., *a statue.*

statuō, -uī, -ūtus, -uere, a., *set up, place, fix, set, station.*—Fig., *believe, assert, decide, conclude, determine, pass judgment.*

status, -ūs, M., *a station, position; state, condition, circumstances.*

sternō, strāvī, strātus, -ere, a., *strew, scatter; overthrow, prostrate.*—**strātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *prostrate, prone, lying.*

stimulō, 1. v. a., *spur, urge on, incite, stimulate.* (S)

stimulus, -I, M., *a goad.*—Fig., *a sting, pang; a spur, incentive.*

stīpātor, -ōris, M., *a close follower, satellite.* (S)

stīpendiārius, -a, -um, adj., *liable to tribute, tributary.*

stīpendium, -I, N., *tribute.*—Also, *a soldier's pay, services, a campaign.*

stīpō, 1. v. a. and n., *crowd together; surround, accompany.*

stirps, -pis, F., *the root, offspring, descendants.*—Fig., *source.*

stō, stetī, status, -āre, n., *stand; stand still* or *firm; remain, endure.*

strātus, p.p. of **sternō.**

strāvī, see **sternō.**

strēnuus, -a, -um, adj., *vigorous.* (S)

strepitus, -ūs, M., *a confused noise, a hum of voices, a murmur.*

studeō, -uī, -ēre, n., *be eager, zealous* or *anxious for* or *about, favor, desire, strive after.*

studiōsē, adv., *eagerly, zealously, anxiously, carefully.*

studiōsus, -a, -um, adj., *eager, zealous, fond, devoted, friendly.*

studium, I, N., *zeal, eagerness, fondness, desire, effort, exertion; devotion, loyalty,*

kindness, kind services, partisanship; a pursuit, study.

stultus, -a, -um, adj., *foolish.*

stuprum, -ī, N., *lewdness.*

suādeō, -sī, -sus, -ēre, a. and n., *advise, recommend, urge, advocate.*

suāsor, -ōris, M., *an adviser, counselor, advocate.*

suāvis, -e, adj., *sweet, pleasant, agreeable, grateful, delightful.*

suāvitās, -tātis, F., *pleasantness, agreeableness, attractiveness.*

suāviter, adv., *smoothly, pleasantly.*

sub, prep. with acc. and abl.—With abl., *under, below, at the foot of; just before.*—With acc., *under, beneath, close to, up to; just at* or *before.*—In comp. (**subs-**), *under, somewhat, secretly.*

subāctus, p.p. of **subigō.**

subc, see **succ-.**

subdolus, -a, -um, adj., *somewhat crafty, tricky, cunning.* (S)

subdūcō, 3. v. a., *lead* or *draw up; withdraw.* (S)

sub-eō, 4. v. a., *go under, approach, endure, submit to.*—**subitus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *sudden, unexpected, surprising.*—**subitō,** N. abl., as adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly.*

subf-, see **suff-.**

subiciō (-iiciō), -iēcī, -iectus, -ere [sub-iaciō], a., *throw, lay, place* or *bring under* or *near; hand to, supply; substitute, forge, counterfeit; submit, subject, make subject; prompt, suggest.*

subiector, -ōris, M., *a forger.*

subigō, -ēgī, -āctus, -ere [sub-agō], a., *bring* or *get under; overcome, subdue; incite, impel, force, constrain.*

subiiciō, see **subiciō.**

subitō, see **subeō** ad fin.

subitus, p.p. of **subeō.**

sublātus, p.p. of **tollō** and **sufferō.**

sub-levō, 1. v. a., *lift from below, raise, hold up; sustain, support; alleviate, lessen.*

subolēs, -is, F., *offspring.*

subp-, see **supp-.**

subscriptor, -ōris, M., *a joint prosecutor,* see C. T., p. **244,** § 7.

subsellium, -ī, N., *a bench.*

sub-sequor, 3. v. dep., *follow up* or *after; come after; comply with.*

subsidium, -ī, N., *troops in reserve, auxiliaries; aid, help, succor, support, assistance, protection.*

sub-sīdō, -sēdī, -sessus, -ere, n., *sit* or *settle down; remain, abide, stay; lie in wait* or *on the watch.*

sub-sortior, 4. v. dep., *substitute by lot, choose as a substitute.*

sub-sum, irr. v. n., *be under* or *beneath, near* or *at hand, approach.*—Fig., *lie concealed in.*

subter-fugiō, 3. v. a., *escape.*

sub-veniō, 4. v. n., *assist.*

sub-vertō (-vort-), -tī, -sus, -tere, a., *overturn, destroy.* (S)

succēdō, -cessī, -cessus, -ere [sub-cedō], n., *come* or *go up, advance, follow after, take the place of, relieve, succeed to; be successful, prosper.*

succēnseō, see **suscenseō.**

succumbō (sub-c-), -cubuī, -ere, n., *fall down, yield, submit, surrender.*

succurrō (sub-c-), -currī, -cursus, -ere, n., *help, assist, aid, succor.* (S)

sudis, -is, F., *a stake.* (S)

Suessa, -ae, F., a town near the boundary between Latium and Campania.

sufferō, sustulī, sublātus, sufferre [sub-ferō], a., *undergo, endure.*

sufficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere [sub-faciō], a., *put in one's place, substitute* — Intrans., *be sufficient.*

suffrāgium, -ī, N., *a vote, suffrage:* **ferre, inīre** (*give one's vote*).

suī, sibi, sē, or **sēsē,** reflex. pron. of 3d pers., *one's self.*

Sulla, -ae, M., a family name.—E. g., 1. *L. Cornelius Sulla,* the champion of the aristocracy against Marius; distinguished in the notes as the 'Dictator Sulla.' 2. *P. Cornelius Sulla,* elected consul for 65, but deposed (p. **19,** §23).

Sullānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Sulla, of the times of Sulla, Sullan.* (S)

Sulpicius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., 1. *P. Sulpicius,* juror in the case of Verres, quaestor 69. 2. *C. Sulpicius Galba* praetor 63.—As adj., *of Sulpicius.*

sum, fuī, futūrus, esse, irr. v. n., *be, exist.*

summa, -ae, F., *the main thing, chief point; the whole amount, sum total; chief command.*

summātim, adv., *in a general way, by topics.*

summus, -a, -um, adj., superl. of **superus**, *at the top; the top of, highest part of.*—Fig., *highest, greatest, extreme, most distinguished.*

sūmō, sūmpsī, sūmptus, -ere [sub-emō], a., *take up* or *away, assume, get, acquire:* **supplicium** (*inflict, exact*).

sūmptuōsē, adv., *expensively, extravagantly, lavishly.*

sūmptuōsus, -a, -um, adj., *expensive; lavish, extravagant.*

sūmptus, p.p. of **sūmō**.

sūmptus, -ūs, M., *expense.*

super, adv. and prep. with acc. and abl., *above, over, beyond.* (S)

superbē, adv., *haughtily, proudly, superciliously.*

superbus, -a, -um, adj., *haughty, arrogant, supercilious.*—Also, *proud, splendid, noble.*

superficiēs, -em (*acc.*), F., *the top.*—In law, *improvements, buildings.*

superior, see **superus**.

superō, 1. v. a. and n., *rise above, overtop, surmount.*—Fig., *be superior, overcome, surpass.*—Also, *be left over, remain, survive.*

super-sum, irr. v. n., *be left, remain, exist still, survive; be superfluous.*

superus, -a, -um, adj., *upper, higher.* **Mare Superum**, *the Adriatic.*—As subst. M. pl., *those above, the gods.*—Compar., *higher, upper; former, previous, elder; stronger, more able.*—Sup., **suprēmus**, *highest, last.*

supervacāneus, -a, -um, adj., *unnecessary, needless.* (S)

suppeditō, 1 v. a. and n., *be in abundance; suffice; supply.*

suppetō (sub-p-), 3. v. n., *be at hand, in store* or *available.*

supplex, -icis, adj., *suppliant, humble.*—As subst., *a suppliant.*

supplicātiō, -ōnis, F., *public praise* or *prayer; a day of humiliation* or *thanksgiving, a thanksgiving.*

supplicium, -ī, N., *a kneeling, bowing down.*—Hence, *any act of worship; punishment.*

sup-pōnō (sub-), 3. v. a., *put* or *place under, substitute falsely.*

supprimō (sub-), -pressī, -pressus -ere [sub-premō], a., *keep back, check suppress, conceal.*

suprā, adv. and prep. with acc., *above over, beyond, before.*

suprēmus, see **superus**.

supt-, see **subt-**.

Sūra, -ae, M., an agnomen. See **Lentulus**.

surgō, surrēxī, -ere [sub-regō], n., *rise, leap to one's feet.*

surripiō (subr-), -ripuī, -reptus, -ere [sub-rapiō], a., *take secretly, steal, purloin, pilfer.*

suscēnseō (succ-), -uī, -ēre, n., *be angry, irritated, enraged.*

suscipiō (succ-), -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere [subs-capiō], a., *undertake, assume, begin, enter upon; undergo, submit to, accept:* **susceptus ex** (*occasioned by*).

suspectus, -a, -um, adj., *suspected, distrusted.*—As subst., *an object of suspicion.*

suspiciō, -spexī, -spectus, -ere, a., *look up toward* or *at.*—Fig., *respect, esteem, honor.*—Rarely, *look askance at, distrust.*

suspīciō (-tiō), -ōnis, F., *distrust, mistrust, suspicion.*

suspicor, 1. v. dep., *mistrust, suspect, feel suspicious.*

sustentō, 1. v. a. and n., *support, maintain, uphold; hold out, endure, suffer, be patient.*

sustineō, -uī, -tentus, -ēre [subs-teneō], a. and n., *uphold, support, sustain; keep back, restrain, control, endure, hold out against, withstand.*

sustulī, see **sufferō** and **tollō**.

suus, -a, -um, poss. reflex pron., *his* * *her, its, their; one's, one's own.*

Synnada, -ae, F., a city of Phrygia, in Asia Minor. Also **Synnas, Synnadis.**

Syrācūsae, -ārum, F. pl., *Syracuse.*

Syrācūsānus, -a, -um, adj , *of Syracuse.*—Pl. M., *the people of Syracuse.*

Syria, -ae, F., *Syria.*

T

T., abbreviation for **Titus**.

tabella, -ae, F., *a tablet, a writing tablet* (see R. C. § 4), *a voting tablet* (p. **53** § 32).—Hence in pl., *a written document* of any sort.

tabellārius, -a, -um, adj., *relating to the tabella; pertaining to a letter or to voting;* **lēx** (*regulating the ballot*).—As subst. M., *a letter-carrier, messenger.*

taberna, -ae, F., *a hut, cottage; a booth, workshop, small store; inn, tavern.*

tābēs, -is, F., *a wasting away, blight, plague.*

tābēscō, -buī, -ere, n., *dissolve; waste, pine* or *dwindle away.*

tabula, -ae, F., *a board, plank; a writing-tablet; a writing, record, memorandum, list, schedule; a public document, a law; a picture, painting.*

tabulārium, -ī, N., *a public registry, depository of records.*

taceō, 2. v. a. and n., *be silent, say nothing, hold one's peace; be* or *keep silent about, pass over in silence.*—**tacitus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *silent, quiet, mute.*

tacitē, adv., *silently, in silence.*

taciturnitās, -tātis, F., *silence.*

tactus, p.p. of **tangō.**

taedet, -ēre, imp. v., *it disgusts:* **mē** (*I am disgusted with*).

taeter (**tēt-**), **-tra, -trum,** adj., *offensive, loathsome; shameful, revolting.*

tālāris, -e, adj., *of the ankles, reaching to the ankles.*

tālis, -e, adj., *such, of such a kind.*

tam, adv., *so, to such an extent.*

tamen, adv., *nevertheless, but still, in spite of this.*

tametsī, conj., *notwithstanding that, although, and yet.*

tam-quam (**tanq-**), *as much as, just as if, as it were.*

tandem, adv., *at length, at last, finally.*—In impatient questions, *pray, then.*

tangō, tetigī, tāctus, -ere, a., *touch, touch upon; border on, be contiguous to; strike, hit, beat; impress, affect.*

tanquam, see **tamquam.**

tantō, N. abl. of **tantus.**

tantopere or **tantō opere,** adv., *so earnestly, greatly, very* or *much, to such a degree.*

tantulus, -a, -um, *so little, small, trifling* or *insignificant.*

tantum, N acc. of **tantus.**

tantum modo, adv., *only, merely.*

tantus, -a, -um, adj., *of such a size, measure* or *quality, so great, such:* **tantus . . . quantus** (*as great . . . as*); **tantus . . . quantus nōn** (*greater . . . than*): **tantī est** (*it is worth the cost*).—**tantum,** N. acc. as adv., *so much, to such an extent; only.*—**tantō,** N. abl. of degree, *so much, the* (with a comp.).

tardō, adv , *slowly, late.*

tarditās, -tātis, F., *slowness.*

tardō, 1. v. a., *hinder, delay, impede, prevent.*

tardus, -a, -um, adj., *slow.* (S)

Tarentīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *near Tarentum.*—As subst. M. pl., *the people of Tarentum.*

Tarentum, -ī, N., a town of lower Italy.

Tarquinius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—Esp., *L. Tarquinius,* a conspirator. (S)

Tarracīnēnsis (**Ter-**), **-e,** adj., *of Tarracina.*—As subst. M., *a man of Tarracina.* (S)

Tarsus, -ī, F., the capital of Cilicia.

Tauromenītānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Tauromenium,* a Sicilian town.

tēctum, -ī, N., *a roof, house, shelter.*

tegō, tēxī, tēctus, -ere, a., *cover, shelter, protect; hide, conceal.*

tellūs, -ūris, F., *the earth, globe; land, ground; region, country.*

tēlum, -ī, N., *a missile, dart, javelin; a weapon,* of any kind.

temere, adv., *without purpose, by accident, thoughtlessly.*

temeritās, -tātis, F., *chance, accident; rashness, indiscretion.*

temperantia, -ae, F., *moderation, self-control, discretion.*

temperō, 1. v. a., *rule, regulate, control one's self, be discreet.*—**temperātus -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *calm, well-balanced, discreet.*

tempestās, -tātis, F., *a season; weather* (good or bad), *a storm.*

tempestīvus -a, -um, adj., *timely, seasonable, early.*

templum, -ī, N., *an open place, a consecrated spot, a sanctuary; a shrine, fane, temple.*

temptō (**tentō**), 1. v. a., *handle, touch; attack, assail; try, sound, tempt, tamper with.*

tempus, -oris, N., *time, a time; fitting* or *appointed time, right season, proper period, opportunity; position, state, condition;* pl., *the times, circumstances, necessities, extremities, crises, perils.*

tendō, tetendī, tentus, -ere, a., *stretch (out); aim at; struggle.*

tenebrae, -ārum, F. pl., *darkness, gloom, obscurity.*

Tenedos (-us), -i, F., island near Troy.

teneō, -uī, -tus, -ēre, a., *hold, keep, possess, occupy, maintain; guard, bind; reach, gain.*—Fig., *conceive, comprehend, know.*

tener, -era, -erum, adj., *soft, delicate, tender; of tender age, young.*

tentō, see **temptō.**

tenuis, -e, adj., *fine, thin, slender.*—Fig., *nice, subtle; trifling, mean.*

ter, num. adv., *three times.*

Terentia, -ae, F., Cicero's wife; see on Ep. **9,** Salutation.

Terentius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—Esp., *Cn. Terentius,* a senator. (S)

tergum, -i, N., *the back.*

terminō, 1. v. a., *bound, limit.*—Fig., *define, determine; end, finish.*

terminus, -ī, M., *a bound, limit.*—Fig., *end, termination.*

terra, -ae, F., *the earth, the land; ground, soil; a land, country.*—**orbis terrae** (*the whole earth*).—**orbis terrārum** (*the Roman world*).

Terracīnēnsis, see **Tarra-.**

terreō, 2. v. a., *frighten, alarm, terrify.* (S)

terribilis, -e, adj., *frightful.* (S)

terror, -ōris, M., *fright, dread; apprehension, intimidation.*

tertiō, tertium, see **tertius.**

tertius, -a, -um, num. ord. adj., *the third.*—**tertium,** N. acc. as adv., *for the third time.*—**tertiō,** N. abl. as adv., *for the third time, in the third place, thirdly.*

testāmentum, -ī, N., *a will.*

testimōnium, -ī, N., *witness, evidence, proof; a testimonial.*

testis, -is, C., *a witness.*

testor, 1. v. dep., *cause to testify, call as a witness, appeal to.*—Also, *demonstrate, declare, assert.*—**testātus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *public, manifest, clear, proved.*

tetendī, see **tendō.**

tetigī, see **tangō.**

tetrarchēs, -ae, M., *a petty prince.* (S)

Teutonī (-es), -ōrum (-um), M. pl., a people of Germany.

theātrum, -ī, N., *a theater.*

Themistoclēs, -ī (-is), M., an Athenian general.

Theophanēs, -is, M., a Greek historian.

Thessalonīca, -ae, F., a city of Macedonia, where Cicero dwelt during his exile.

Tl., Tib., abbreviations for **Tiberius,** a praenomen.

Tiberīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Tiber.*

Tiberis, -is, M., *the Tiber.*

Tigrānēs, -is, M., a king of Armenia.

timeō, -uī, -ēre, a. and n., *fear, be afraid (of), be anxious (for).*

timidē, adv., *timidly.*

timidus, -a, -um, adj., *afraid.*

timor, -ōris, M., *fear, dread, alarm, apprehension, anxiety.*

tīrō, -ōnis, M., *a recruit; a beginner, amateur, tyro.*

Tīrō, -ōnis, M., *Cicero's freedman and secretary.*

Titus, -ī, M., a first name.

toga, -ae, F., *the toga.*

togātus, -a, -um, adj., *clad in the toga.*

tolerābilis, -e, adj., *bearable, endurable.*

tolerō, 1. v. a. and n., *endure, sustain, support, hold out.*—**tolerandus, -a, -um,** gerundive as adj., *bearable, endurable.*

tollō, sustulī, sublātus, -ere, a., *lift, raise, exalt.*—Fig., *set up, elevate; take away, remove, carry off, make way with; kill, destroy; remove, abolish, annul.*

Tongilius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—Only of a conspirator.

toreuma, -atis, N., *embossed work.* (S)

torpēscō, -puī, -pēscere, N., *grow numb* or *torpid, become inactive.* (S)

Torquātus, -ī, M., a family name.—E. g., 1. *M. Manlius Torquatus,* one of the heroes of early Rome. 2. *L. Manlius Torquatus,* cos. 65.

torqueō, torsī, tortus, -ēre, a., *turn (away), bend; torture, rack.*

tortor, -ōris, M., *a torturer.*

tot, indecl. adj., *so many.*

totiēns (-ēs), adv., *so often, so many times; as often.*

tōtus, -a, -um, adj., *all, all the, the whole, entire, total.*

trāctō, 1. v. a., *handle, manage, treat, practice, conduct, spend.*

trādō, -didī, -ditus, -ere [trāns-dō], a., *give up, hand over, surrender, betray.* —Fig., *deliver, transmit; relate, narrate, propound, teach.*

trādūcō or **trāns-dūcō,** 3. v. a., *lead, bring* or *carry over* or *across, transport, transfer, remove; bring, win* or *draw to one's side.*

trahō, trāxī, trāctus, -ere, a., *drag, draw* or *haul (along, forth* or *away).*— Fig., *attract, allure, influence; protract, prolong, delay, retard.*

trāmes, -itis, M., *a side-way, by-path, foot-path.* (S)

tranquillitās, -tātis, F., *calmness of wind* or *weather.*—Fig., *calmness, stillness, quiet, serenity.*

tranquillus -a, -um, adj., *calm, quiet, still.*—Fig., *composed, tranquil.*

trāns, prep. with acc., *across, over, beyond, to* or *on the farther side of.*— In comp., *over, across, through and through.*

trāns-alpīnus, -a, -um, adj., *beyond the Alps, transalpine.*

trānscendō, -dī, -ere [trāns-scandō], a., *climb over, cross, surmount.*—Fig., *overstep, transgress.*

trāns-dūcō, see **trādūcō.**

trāns-eō, irr. v. a. and n., *go, come* or *pass over, across, by* or *through, cross, pass.* (S)

trāns-ferō, irr. v. a., *carry* or *convey over* or *across; copy, transcribe.*—Fig., *transport, transfer, translate, transform.*

trānsigō, -ēgī, -āctus, -ere [trāns-agō], a., *stab, pierce.*—Fig., *finish, settle, perform, dispatch, transact.*

trāns-marīnus, -a, -um, adj., *beyond the sea, from over the sea.*

trāns-mittō, 3. v. a., *send, carry* or *convey over* or *across, dispatch, transmit.* —Fig., *hand over, commit, intrust.*

Trānspadānus, -a, -um, adj., *beyond the Po.*

tredecim, card. num. adj. (indecl.), *thirteen.*

Tremellius, -ī, M., a gentile name.— E. g., *C Tremellius Scrofa,* a juror in the case of Verres, and *tribunus militum* **69.**

trepidātiō, -ōnis, F., *agitation, confusion, consternation.*

trepidō, 1. v. n., *tremble, rush about in a panic, show alarm by confusion.* (S)

trēs, tria, card. num. adj., *three.*

trēs-virī, -ōrum, M. pl., *a Board of Three,* see p. **61,** § 68.

tribūlis, -is, M., *of the same tribe, a fellow tribesman.*

tribūnal, -ālis, N., *a raised platform, judgment-seat.*

tribūnātus, -ūs, M., *the office of a tribune, a tribuneship.*

tribūnīcius, -a, -um, adj., *of a tribune, tribunitial.*

tribūnus, -ī, M., *a tribune,* see p. **59,** §§ 61-63: **aerārius** (*of the treasury,* see on IV. **7.** 27): **mīlitāris** (*of the soldiers*).

tribuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, a., *assign, allot, grant, give; ascribe, attribute; divide, distribute.*

tribus, -ūs, F., *a tribe,* see p. **52,** § 25.

tribūtum, -ī, N., *tribute.*

tribūtus, -a, -um, adj., *of the tribes;* esp. **comitia tribūta,** *an assemblage of the people by tribes for the purpose of voting* (p. **53,** §29).

trīciēns (-ēs), num. adv., *thirty times.*

trīclīnium, -ī, N., *a dining-couch:* **sternere** (*provide the furniture*).

trīduum, -ī, N., *three days' time, three days.*

triennium, -ī, N., *three years.*

trīgintā, card. num. adj. (indecl.) *thirty.* (S)

ternī, -ae, -a, dist. num. adj., *three each, three.* In sing. **trīnus, -a, -um,** in phrase **trīnum nūndinum** (see **nūndinum**).

trīstis, -e, adj., *sad, dejected, dismal, miserable; gloomy, stern.*

trīstitia, -ae, F., *sadness, misery, gloom, grief.* (S)

triumphō, 1. v. n., *celebrate a triumph.*— Fig., *exult, rejoice.*

triumphus, -ī, M., *a triumphal procession, a triumph.*

triumvir, -ī, M., *one of a commission of three* (cf. **trēsvirī**). (S)

trivium, -ī, N., *a place where three roads meet.*—Hence, *a frequented place, public square.*

Trōiānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Troy, Trojan.* (S)
tropaeum, -ī, N., *a trophy.*
trucīdātiō, -ōnis, F., *a slaughter, massacre, butchery.*
trucīdō, 1. v. a., *cut to pieces, slaughter, butcher, massacre.*
tū, tuī, pers pron., *you.*
tuba, -ae, F., *a trumpet.*
Tūberō, -ōnis, M., a family name.—E. g., *Q. Aelius Tubero,* the accuser of Ligarius.—*T.,* his father.
tueor, tūtus, -ērī, dep , *look at, behold; uphold, maintain, support, guard, defend, protect.*—**tūtus, -a, -um,** p.p. as adj., *safe, secure, out of danger.*
tulī, see **ferō.**
Tullia, -ae, F., Cicero's daughter.
Tulliānum, -ī, N., a dungeon in Rome built by Servius Tullius. (S)
Tulliola, -ae, F., the pet name of Cicero's daughter.
Tullius, -ī, M., a gentile name —E. g., 1 See **Cicerō.** 2. *Servius Tullius,* sixth King of Rome.
Tullus, -ī, M., a family name.—E. g., *L. Volcatius Tullus,* cos 66.
tum, adv., *then, at that time, under those circumstances, in the next place:* **tum . . . cum** (*at the time when*).
tumultus, -ūs, M., *an uproar, commotion.*—Esp., *a civil war, insurrection, riot, disturbance.*
tumulus, -ī, M., *a mound, hill, hillock.*—Also, *a tomb.*
tunc, adv. [**tum-ce**], *then, at that time.*
tunica, -ae, F., *a tunic.*
turba, -ae, F., *an uproar, commotion; crowd, troop.* (S)
turbulentus, -a, -um, adj., *restless, stormy; unruly, lawless.*
turma, -ae, F., *a troop* or *squadron of cavalry.*
turpis, -e, adj., *ugly, unsightly.*—Fig., *infamous, dishonorable.*
turpiter, adv., *basely, shamefully, dishonorably.*
turpitūdō, -inis, F., *baseness, disgrace, dishonor, infamy*
Tusculānus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *at Tusculum.*—As subst., N., *a villa near Tusculum.*
Tuscus, -a, -um, adj., *of Etruria, Etrurian, Etruscan, Tuscan.* (S)
tūte, emphatic form of **tu,** *you yourself.*
tūtō, adv., *safely, in safety.*
tūtor, 1. v. dep., *guard, protect.*
tūtor, -ōris, M., *a guardian, trustee, conservator.*
tūtus, p.p. of **tueor.**
tuus, -a, -um, poss. pron., *your* (singular) *yours.*
tyrannus, -ī, M., *a tyrant.*

U

ūber, -eris, N., *a teat, dug, breast.*
ūber, -eris, adj., *full, fruitful, fertile, productive.*—Fig., *rich, copious.*
ūbertās, -tātis, F., *richness, fullness, abundance, fertility.*
ubī or **ubī,** adv.—Relative, *the place in which, where;* of time, *when.*—Interrogative, *where?*
ubicumque (**ubī-**), adv., *wherever.*
ubi-nam, inter. adv., *where? where on earth?*
ubī-que, adv., *in any place whatever, wherever, everywhere.*
ulcīscor, ultus, -ī, dep., *take vengeance on, avenge, punish.*
ūllus, -a, -um, adj., *any, any one.*—As subst., *any one, anybody.*
ulterior, -ius, adj. comp., *farther, more remote* or *distant.*
ultimus (**-umus**), **-a, -um,** adj. superl., *farthest, most distant* or *remote.*—Fig., *most extreme, best* or *worst.*
ultrā, adv. and prep. with **acc.,** *on the other side, beyond; above, exceeding, more than.* (S)
ultrō, adv., *spontaneously, of one's own accord, unasked; gratuitously, actually:* **ultrō et citrō** (*to and fro*).
ultus, p.p. of **ulcīscor.**
umbra, -ae, F., *the shade, a shadow.*—Fig., *a constant companion* or *accompaniment.*
Umbrēnus, -ī, M., a family name.—Only of a freedman.
umquam (**unq-**), adv. *at any time, ever.*
ūnā, adv., *at the same place* or *time, together, along* (*with*).
unde, adv.—Rel., *whence, from which.*—Interrog., *whence?*

ūndecim, card. num. adj. (indecl.), *eleven.*

ūndecimus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *the eleventh.*

ūndēquīnquāgēsimus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *the forty-ninth.*

undique, adv., *from* or *on all sides.*

unguentum, -ī, N., *an ointment, an unguent, a perfume.*

ūnicē, adv., *exclusively.*

ūniversus (-vorsus), -a, -um, adj., *all together, whole, entire, collective.*

unquam, see **umquam.**

ūnus, -a, -um, adj., *one; alone, sole, single; but* or *only one.*

ūnus-quisque, indef. pron., *each several one, each individual, every single, every.*

urbānus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *in Rome* or *the city.*

urbs, -is, F., *a city, the city.*

urgueō or **urgeō, ursī, -ēre,** a., *press, force, impel; press hard, beset, burden, oppress.*—Fig., *follow up, urge on.*

ūsitātus, -a, -um, adj., *usual, wonted, customary, common, ordinary, familiar.*

ūspiam, adv., *anywhere.*

ūsquam, adv., *at any place, anywhere.*

ūsque, adv., *all the way (to), until, unto, as far as; continually, incessantly:* **quō ūsque** *(to what end? to what purpose? how long?)*

ūstor, -ōris, M., *a burner of the dead.*

ūsūra, -ae, F., *use, enjoyment, right to enjoy.*—Hence, *interest* (on a debt), cf. Old English 'usance.'

usurpatio, -onis, F., *a using, the use.*

ūsūrpō, 1. v. a., *use, employ, practice, exercise, enjoy; name, call, speak of, use* or *adopt in speech.*

ūsus, p.p. of **ūtor.**

ūsus, -ūs, M., *use, enjoyment; practice, exercise; experience, skill; intercourse, familiarity.*—Also, *usefulness, value, benefit, advantage.*—With **esse,** *there is need, it is necessary.*

ut or **utī,** adv. (relative), *as;* (interrog.), *in what way* or *manner, how?*

ut or **utī,** conj.—Of time, *when, as;* **ut prīmum,** *as soon as.*—Consecutive or final, *that, so that; in order to, to.*—Concessive, *though, although.*

uter, -tra, -trum, pron (interrogative), *which of the two? which?* (indefinite), *whichsoever of the two, whichever one, the one who.*

uter-que, -traque, -trumque, adj., pron., *both, each.*

uter-vīs, utra-, utrum-, indef. pron., *which you please, either.*

utī, see **ut.**

ūtī, see **ūtor.**

Utica, -ae, F., a town in Africa, near Carthage.

ūtilis, -e, adj., *serviceable, fit, profitable, suitable*

ūtilitās, -tātis, F., *usefulness, expediency, benefit, profit.*

utinam, adv., *oh that! would that! if only! I wish that!*

ūtor, ūsus, -ī, dep., *make use of, employ, enjoy, take advantage of; practice, observe, experience: be intimate* or *familiar* with one.—With pred. noun or adj., *find, find in.*

ut-pote, adv., *as, inasmuch as, since.*

utrimque, adv., *on both sides.*

utrum, interrog. adv., introducing the first part of a double question.

uxor, -ōris, F., *a wife.*

V

V, sign for **quīnque,** *five.*

vacillō, 1. v. n., *waddle, stagger.*—Fig., *waver, hesitate.*

vacō, 1. v. n., *be empty, void, vacant, free from, unoccupied.*

vacuēfaciō, -fēcī, -factus, -ere, a., *make empty, empty, clear.*

vacuus, -a, -um, adj., *empty, free from, devoid of, without; vacant, unoccupied; at leisure, disengaged.*

vadimōnium, -ī, N., *a promise secured by bail, security, bail.*

vāgīna, -ae, F., *a scabbard.*

vagor, 1. v. dep., *stroll about, roam.*—Fig., *spread abroad.*

vagus, -a, -um, adj., *rambling, roving; unsettled, inconstant.* (S)

valdē, adv., *very, very much, exceedingly, thoroughly.*

valeō, -uī, -itūrus, -ēre, n., *be well* or *strong.*—Fig., *be strong, powerful, influential, have weight, avail.*—**valēns,** pres. p. as adj., *strong, vigorous; powerful, mighty.*

Valerius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g.,

1. *L. Valerius Flaccus*, cos. 100. 2. *P. Valerius*, an unknown friend of Cicero.—As adj., *Valerian:* **lēx, tabula.**

valētūdō (valīt-), -inis, F., *health* (good or bad).

validus, -a, -um, adj., *strong, vigorous.* (S)

vānitās, -tātis, F., *emptiness, uselessness, weakness, folly.* (S)

vānus, -a, -um, adj., *vacant.*—Fig., *idle, groundless, unmeaning.* (S)

Varguntēius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—Only of *L. Varguntēius*, the would-be murderer of Cicero. (S)

variē, adv., *differently, variously.* (S)

varietās, -tātis, F., *difference, diversity, variation.*

varius, -a, -um, adj., *variegated, party-colored.*—Fig., *diverse, different, changing; inconstant, untrustworthy.*

Varrō, -ōnis, M., *A. Terentius*, a friend of Cicero.

Vārus, -ī, M., a family name.—E. g., *P. Attius Varus*, a supporter of Pompey.

vās, vāsis, N. (pl. **vāsa, -ōrum**), a *vessel, implement; baggage.* (S)

vāstātiō, -ōnis, F., *a ravaging, devastation, laying waste.*

vāstitās, -tātis, F., *a waste, desert; desolation, ruin.*

vāstō, 1. v. a., *lay waste, desolate, devastate, ruin, destroy.*

vāstus, -a, -um, adj., *empty, unoccupied, waste, desolate;* also *insatiate.* (S)

vātēs, -is, C., *a seer, prophet, soothsayer.*

Vatia, -ae, M., surname of P. Servilius

vāticinor, 1. v. dep., *foretell, predict.*—Also, *rave, rant.*

-ve, encl. conj., *or.*

vēcordia (vae-), -ae, F., *folly, madness.* (S)

vēcors (vae-), -cordis, adj., *foolish, senseless, mad, crazy.*

vectīgal, -ālis, N., *a tax, impost; income, revenue.*

vectīgālis, -e, adj., *belonging to taxes; paying taxes, tributary.*—As subst., *a taxpayer, a tributary.*

vehemēns, -entis, adj., *violent, furious, impetuous.*

vehementer, adv., *eagerly, earnestly, ardently, impetuously; extremely, very, much.*

vehō, vexī, vectus, -ere, a., *carry, convey.*—Pass., *be carried, ride.*

vel, conj., *or.*—Intensive, *even:* **vel . . . vel** (*either . . . or*).

velle, see **volō.**

vēlum, -ī, N., *a sail.*—Also, *a curtain, canopy, veil.*

vel-ut or **vel-utī,** adv., *even as, just as, like as.*

vēna, -ae, F., *a blood-vessel.*

vēnālis, -e, adj., *purchasable, venal.*

vēndō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, a., *sell; betray* (for money); *praise.*—For passive see **vēneō.**

venēficus, -a, -um, adj., *poisonous.*—As subst., *a poisoner.*

venēnum, -ī, N., *poison.*

vēneō, -īī, -īre (as pass. of **vēndō**), n., *go for sale, be sold.*

veneror, 1. v. dep., *worship, adore; honor, revere; beg, pray for.*

venia, -ae, F., *indulgence, grace; permission; pardon, remission.*

veniō, vēnī, ventus, -īre, n., *come.*

venor, 1. v. dep., *hunt.*

venter, -tris, M., *belly.*

ventus, -ī, M., *the wind.*

venustās, -tātis, F., *grace, charm, loveliness.*

venustus, -a, -um, adj., *lovely, charming, winning, graceful.*

vēr, vēris, N., *spring.*

verberis (*gen.*), **-ere** (*abl.*), N. (usually pl.), *a lash, whip; a scourging.*

verberō, 1 v. a., *lash, scourge, beat; torment.* (S)

verbōsē, adv., *with many words.*

verbōsus, -a, -um, adj., *full of words, prolix, verbose.*

verbum, -i, N., *word, expression, phrase.*

vērē, adv., *truly, really, in fact; properly, rightly, aright.*

verēcundia, -ae, F., *modestly.*

vereor, 2. v dep., *reverence, revere; fear, be afraid* (*of*).

vērī-similis, see **vērum.**

vēritās, -tātis, F., *truthfulness, truth, reality.*

vērō, adv., *in fact, in truth, certainly, truly.*—In a climax, *even, indeed.*—Adversative, *but in fact, but indeed, however.*—In transitions, *now, but, however.*

Verrēs, -is, M., a family name.—Only of *C Cornelius Verres*, see p. **16**, § 17.

versō (**vorsō**), 1. v. a., *turn* or *whirl about*.—Fig., *disturb, agitate; think over, consider, transact, carry on*.—In pass. with middle sense, *dwell, live stay, be*.—Fig., *be, be circumstanced* or *situated; appear, present one's self; be occupied, engaged* or *busy with, take part in*. (S)

versus (**vor-**), p.p. of **vertō**.

versus (**vor-**), adv., *in the direction of, toward*.

versus (**vor-**), **-ūs**, M., *a line, row; a line of writing, a verse*.

vertō (**vor-**), **-tī, -sus, -ere**, a. and n., *turn, turn around, about* or *away; change, alter*.—Pass., *be in* or *engaged in, turn* or *depend upon*.

vērum, -ī, N., *the truth:* **vērī similis** (*probable, likely*).

vērum, adv., *but, still*.

vērus, -a, -um, adj., *true, real; right, proper just*.

vescor, -ī, 3. v. dep., *eat, feed upon, enjoy*. (S)

vesper, -erī or **-eris**, M., *the evening;* **vesperī** (locative), *in the evening*.

vespera, -ae, F., *the evening*.

Vesta, -ae, F., goddess of the Household.

Vestālis, -e, adj., *of Vesta*.

vester, -tra, -trum, adj. pron., *your, yours, of you* (plural).

vestibulum, -ī, N., *an entrance court, an entrance*.

vestīgium, -ī, N., *a footprint, track; mark, trace, vestige, ruins*.

vestīmentum, -ī, N., *clothing*. (S)

veterānus, -a, -um, adj., *old, veteran*.—Subst., M. pl., *veterans*. (S)

vetō, -uī, -itus, -āre, a., *forbid*. (S)

Vettius, -ī, M., a witness bribed by Clodius.

vetus, -eris, adj., *old, ancient*.

vetustās, -tātis, F., *old age, age; ancient times, antiquity; long duration, great age; posterity, the remote future*.

vexātiō, -ōnis, F., *discomfort, hardships; a harassing, persecution*.

vexātor, -ōris, M., *one who distresses, a harasser, abuser*.

vexō, 1. v. a., *shake, agitate*.—Fig., *injure, molest, annoy, torment; waste, persecute*.

via, -ae, F., *a highway, street*.—Fig., *a way, method, course*.

Vibō, -ōnis, F., a town of the Bruttii.

vibrō, 1. v. a. and n., *brandish, shake; quiver, tremble; glitter*.

vīcēsimus (**vīg-, vīcēns-**), **-a, -um**, ord. num. adj., *the twentieth*.

vīcī, see **vincō**.

vīcīnitās, -tātis, F., *neighborhood, nearness, proximity*. (S)

vīcīnus, -a, -um, adj., *near, in the neighborhood*.—As subst. M., *a neighbor*.

vicissitūdō, -inis, F., *a change, alteration; varying fortunes*.

victor, -ōris, M., *a conqueror*.—In app. almost an adj., *victorious*.

victōria, -ae, F., *victory* (in war).—Fig., *success, triumph*.

victus, p.p. of **vincō**.

victus, -ūs, M., *means of living, food, sustenance; way of life, mode of living*. (S)

vīcus, -ī, M., *a block* or *row of houses, street, ward; village*.

vidēlicet, adv., *clearly, evidently*.—Ironical, *forsooth, of course*.

videō, vīdī, vīsus, -ēre, *see, perceive*.—Fig., *observe, mark, understand; see to, care for*.—Pass., *be looked upon, be regarded, seem, appear:* **vidētur** (*it seems best*).

vigeō, -uī, -ēre, n., *be vigorous, thrive, flourish; be esteemed, be honored*.

vigēsumus, see **vīcēsimus**.

vigilāns, -ntis, adj., *anxious, careful, watchful, vigilant*.

vigilia, -ae, F., *a staying awake, loss of sleep;* pl., *vigils, sleepless nights*.—Also, *vigilance, watchfulness;* pl., *sentinels, watchmen*.—Mil. term, *a watch*, one-fourth of the night.

vigilō, 1. v. n., *keep* or *lie awake; be watchful* or *vigilant*.

vīginti, card. num. adj., *twenty*.

vīlis, -e, adj., *cheap; worthless*.

vīlitās, -tātis, F., *cheapness*.

vīlla, -ae, F., *a country-house*.

vinciō, -nxī, -nctus, -īre, a., *bind, fetter*.—Fig., *confine, restrain*.

vinclum, see **vinculum**.

vincō, vīcī, victus, -ere, a., *conquer, defeat. subdue, vanquish*.—Fig., *overcome, surpass, excel; carry one's point*.

vinculum or **vinclum, -ī,** N., *a bond, fetter;* pl., *imprisonment, restraint, chains.*—Fig., *a link, tie, bond.*

vindex, -icis, C., *a champion, defender, protector; an avenger, punisher.*—In civil law, *a claimant.*

vindicō, 1. v. a., *demand, claim, assert; deliver, protect, defend; avenge, punish.*

vīnum, -ī, N., *wine.*

violentia, -ae, F., *force, fury, violence.* (S)

violō, 1. v. a., *injure, dishonor, outrage; violate, profane.*

vir, virī, M., *a man; husband.*

vīrēs, pl. of **vīs.**

virga, -ae, F., *a slender branch, a rod.*

virgō, -inis, F., *a maiden, girl, virgin.*

virilis, -e, adj. *of men* or *a man, a man's.*—Fig., *manly, vigorous.* (S)

virtūs, -tūtis, F., *manliness, manhood, courage, worth, character.*

vīs, vīs F., *strength, force, power, vigor, energy, influence* (usually pl. of bodily powers), *effect, meaning, import.*—Esp., *hostile strength, force, violence, compulsion:* **vim et manūs** (*violent hands*).—Hence in law, *riot, breach of the peace.*—Also, *number, amount, quantity, abundance.*

vīscera, -um, N. pl., *the inner parts of the body.*—Fig., *the heart, center, bowels, vitals, life.*

vīsō, -sī, -sus, -ere, a., *view, behold; look to* or *after; go to see, visit.*

vīsus, p.p. of **videō** and **vīsō.**

vīta, -ae, F., *life, real life, course* or *way of life* or *living.*

vitium, -ī, N., *a fault, defect, blemish, imperfection, vice.*

vītō, 1. v. a., *shun, avoid, evade, try to escape.*

vituperātiō, -ōnis, F., *blame, censure, a charge.*

vituperātor, -ōris, M., *a critic; one who blames, censures, reproaches.*

vituperō, -āvi, -āre, a., *blame, censure, disparage.*

vīvō, vīxī, -ere, n., *live, have life, be alive, pass one's life.*

vīvus (-os), -a, -um, adj., *alive, living.*

vix, adv., *with difficulty, with much ado, hardly, barely.*

vix-dum, adv., *hardly then, scarcely yet, but just.*

vīxī, see **vīvō.**

vocābulum, -ī, N., *a word, name.* (S)

vocō, 1. v. a., *call, summon, cite, invite, convoke.*—Also, *bring, get* or *draw into* something, *involve in.*

vōcula, -ae, F., *failing voice.*

Volāterrānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Volaterrae,* a town in Etruria.

Volcatius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *L. Volcatius Tullus,* cos. 66.

volgāris (vul-), -e, adj., *common, ordinary, commonplace.*

volgō (vul-), adv., *generally, universally, openly, publicly.*

volgus (vul-), -ī, N., *the multitude, public, masses, mob.* (S)

volitō, 1. v. n., *flit about, hover* or *hang about.*

volnerō (vul-), 1. v. a., *wound, hurt, injure, pain.*

volnus (vul-), -eris, N., *a wound.*—Fig., *hurt, misfortune.*

volō, voluī, velle, irr. v. a. and n., *will, be willing, wish, desire, be disposed, intend, purpose.*—With **quid sibi,** *mean, signify.*—Esp., *will have it that, pretend, assert.*

Volturcius, -ī, M., *the name of a conspirator.*

voltus (vul-), -ūs, M., *the countenance, features, expression, looks.*

Volumnius, -ī, M., a gentile name.—E. g., *Volumnius Eutrapelus,* a friend of Cicero and Antony.

voluntārius, -a, -um, adj., *voluntary.*—As subst., *a volunteer.*

voluntās, -tātis, F., *will, wish, choice, desire, inclination; disposition, feeling, policy, views.*—Esp., *favor, good will, affection.*

voluptārius, -a, -um, adj., *pleasant, agreeable, delightful.* (S)

voluptās -tātis, F., *pleasure, delight, satisfaction, enjoyment.*

Volusius, M., a contemporary of Cicero.

volvō, -vī, -ūtus, -ere, a., *turn, turn around, roll, roll along.*—Fig., *ponder, reflect upon.* (S)

vorsō, see **versō.**

vorsus, adv. and prep., *turned toward, in the direction of.* (S)

vortō, see **vertō.**

vōrmet, emphatic form of **vōs.**

voster, see **vester**.

vōtīvus, -a, -um, adj., *promised by a vow, votive.*

vōtum, -ī, N., *a vow; a prayer.*

voveō, vōvī, vōtus, -ēre, a. and n., *vow, dedicate; make vows.*

vōx, vōcis, F., *a voice cry, call; words, talk.*

vul-, see **vol-**.

X

X, sign for **decem**, *ten.*

INDEX

This Index is intended to facilitate and unify the use of Introduction, Notes and Vocabulary. Occasionally a word or construction is indexed which is met in the Text but not in the Notes; in a few cases the reverse is true; but as a rule a reference in the Index represents a topic suggested by both the Text and the corresponding note. When a usage is of frequent occurrence only a few representative passages are noted in the Index. In the case of proper names, however, the aim is to include all essential references.

The asterisk (*) indicates that references to the grammars are made in the note on the passage referred to.

For abbreviations met in the Index see table on the page immediately preceding the Vocabulary.

A

a, ab: agent w. com. nouns personified, I.**10**.6; source, w. verbs of asking, II. **6**.14; **7**.17; *Verr. **16**.19, **17**.1; *ab his*, III.**9**.24.—*cavere ab*, Sal. **52**.8; *a nobis abire*, auction term, Ep. **9**.34.—*Abs te*, I.**11**.10; *ab aliis*, in two senses, Mar. **10**.9,10; *aliena a*, Sal. **51**.52.

Abbreviations in letters, R.C. §§11,12.

abdicare, constr. w., III.**6**.13,38; Sal. **47**.16.

abest ut . . . ut, M.L. **24**.24.

Ablative: see under Cases.

abs, w. *te*, see **a, ab**.

Absolute use of trans. vb., *III.**10**.14; M.L. **3**.17; Sal. **51**.103.

Abstract Nouns: in concrete or collective sense, I.**13**.4; II.**3**.5, **5**.34; III.**9**.25; IV.**2**.27; Mar. **3**.26.—Plural, I.**1**.4; II.**5**.13; IV.**8**.2; M.L. **22**.24; Sal. **14**.2. —Abstract and concrete together, II. **5**.39.

Abuse, terms of: *gladiator*, I.**12**.4. *latro* (*latrocinium*), I.**13**.4; Phil. **2**.21; *leno*, IV.**8**.13; *parricida*, I.**12**.8; Phil. **2**.22; Sal. **31**.24; *percussor*, Phil. **6**.12; *pestis*, I.**5**.10; II.**1**.22; Phil. **3**.11; *Spartacus*, Phil. **6**.12.

abutor, not 'abuse,' I.**1**.1.

ac, introducing new point, M.L. **13**.5; *aeque ac*, III.**12**.30; *contra ac*, Sal. **60**.11. See **atque**.

Accius, poet, Arch. **11**.8; Ep. **18**.3.

Accumulation of synonyms, I.**5**.7.—Of indefinites, Ep. **9**.4; **15**.37.

Accusative: see under Cases.

Achaean League insults Roman ambassadors, M.L. **5**.4.

Achaia for Peloponnesus, M.L. **12**.36.

Actors not citizens, Arch. **5**.13.

actus, 'act' in play of life, Mar **9**.1.

ad: 'with regard to,' I.**5**.24.—'To (or 'at') the house of,' I.**8**.3.—'In addition to' (*hoc*), Sal. **17**.11.—'Into the vicinity of,' M.L. **15**.28.

addictio, legal term, Verr. **4**.17.

adfinis, w. gen. or dat., IV. **3**.21.

Adjectives: agree w. nearest noun of series, III.**1**.6; IV.**1**.2 —Neuter w. nouns of different gender, II.**9**.13; III. **4**.12; Sal. **5**.3 —Not usually applied directly to proper names, I.**2**.4; II.**6**. 13.—Co-ord. w. abl. or gen. of quality, I.**2**.4; II.**10**.19.—Substantive: *omnium*, *II.**8**.18; *horum*, Arch. **4**.13.— Comparative above superl., III.**5**.45; Mar. **11**.2; 'too,' IV.**6**.34,37; 'unusually,' IV.**6**.8; standard of comparison omitted. *II.**5**.2; III.**2**.10.—Superlative w. *unus*, III.**10**.28; w. *quisque*, M.L. **1**.4; Phil. **2**.12.—Forms in *-vos*, *-vom*, Sal. *__23__.17, **51**.23.

admonere de, M.L. **15**.24.

adsuefactus w. abl., *II.**5**.6.

Adverbs: in *-a*, *I.9.14; in *-tus*, III. 9.31.—Numeral, Verr. 13.16, 18.33.—Of place (= prep. phrase): *aliquo*, I.7. 21; *hinc*, III.2.17; *huc*, II.2.15; *quo* (rel.), I.5.1; III.12.22, etc.; (interrog.), I.4.16; correlatives, *I.4.16.—As adjective: attributive, II.12.17; predicate, I.8.7,13; *bene est* (abbreviated B.E.), etc., Ep. 2.1.—As substantive, Mar. 9. 6; Sal. 5.7,8.

aedes: sense in sing. and plur., III.3.20; omitted w. a god's name, Ep. 10.75.

aediles: p. 60, §64.—Time of taking office, Verr. 10.19.

Aemilius Paulus, IV.10.16; Sal. 51.10.—Aemilius Scaurus, Arch. 3.26.

aeque ac, III.12.30.

aera legum, III.8.15.

aerarium, depository of laws, I.2.11.—*aerarii tribuni*, IV.8.28; *fures*, Sal. 52.34.

aes alienum, II.2.21; Sal. 14.5.

Afranius, L., Ep. 12.54, 14.32.

Africa, the province, Lig. int. note.

Africanus: see Scipio.

Age: expressions of, Phil. 1.21.—Age of eligibility for office, p. 63, §77.

age: see **ago.**

ager Gallicus, II.3.2.

ago, agere: 'aim at,' III.2.8; IV.6.31; Lig. 4.1.—*cum populo*, M.L. 1.2; Verr. 12.26; Sal. 51.118.—*forum*, 'hold court,' Ep. 13.23.—*gratias*, IV.3.2; Ep. 7.1.—*quid agis*, two senses, Ep. 11.44, 19.2.—*agitur*, 'is at stake,' M.L. 2. 7-22; impersonal w. *de*, M.L. 6.5; Sal. 52.16; w. ind. question, Sal. 52.25; 'is at issue,' Phil. 5.18.—Impers. pass. w. adv., 'be dealt with well,' etc., Verr. 14.8.—*age*, imperative as interjection, M.L. 14.1, 16.1.—Active used absolutely, M.L. 3.17.

agrarii, IV.2.22.

Ahala, I.1.22.

Alaudae, Ep. 20.14.

Alba Fucentia, Phil. 2.23.

alienus, deriv., I.9.20; w. gen., Sal. *40. 18, w. abl., Sal. 56.15; w. *a* and abl., Sal. 51.52; *aes alienum*, II.2.21; Sal. 14.5.

aliquando, I.10.1.

aliquo, I.7.21.

alius alii, Sal. 22.7, 52.75; plur., Sal. 53.3.—*alium alio* (adv.), 'one to one place, one to another,' Sal. *27.3; *alios alibi*, Sal. 60.1.—*alii . . . pars*, Sal. 61.15.

Alliteration: *m*, Ep. 7.6,7; *p.*, I.12.21; Lig. 6.29; *v*, I.6.22; IV.6.19; M.L. 20.11.

Allobroges: hostile to Rome, III.9.26; Sal. 52.67.—Part in conspiracy, p. 28; III.2.13—6; Sal. 40,41,44.

altaria (plur.), I.9.28.

alter . . . alter, IV.4.6.—*alterum se*, Ep. 12.62.

alveolus, Arch. 6.20.

Ambiguity: intentional (?), I.6.9; of position, II.6.5.—*nos*, IV.6.49.

amplissimus: said of senators, M.L. 1.2.

amplius w. numeral: w. abl., Sal. 56.6; not affecting case, Sal. *59.19.

an: elliptical, *I.1.17, 11.24; Arch. 4.27, 11.5, etc.; for *an potius*, IV.6.25.—Between members of ind. double question, Sal. 25.7.

Anacoluthon, I.12.1; M.L. 7.5; Mar. 4. 10; Phil. 5.4.

Anaitis, M.L. 9.22.

Anaphora, I.1.3; II.2.18, 6.20; IV.6.28, 9.8; M.L. 2.26, 23.22; Arch. 9.18; Ep. 3.10, etc.

animadvertere w. *in* and acc., I.12.16.

animus: of the intellect, Arch. 6.7; moral qualities, Arch. 7.5; courage, Phil. 1.4.—Pleonastic, IV.8.14; Ep. 2.17.

anne for *an*, M.L. 19.9.

ante (adv.), Phil. 1.6.—*ante actus* (*ante-actus*), 'past,' Mar. 1.24.

antecedent incorporated in rel. clause, *I 13.26; repeated, III.6.39

ante diem in dates, *I.3.7.

Antioch, Arch. 3.3.

Antithesis: II.11.16-24; IV.6.20.—*Re, verbo*, Verr. 15.9; Sal. 35.1.

Antonius, C.: Cicero's colleague, pp. 20, 23; I.13.19; III.6.10-12; IV.11.2; Ep. 3. int. note; Sal. 21.10, 24.1, 26.8.—Sent to defeat Catiline, Sal. 36.8; not in the battle, 'indisposed,' Sal. 59.18.—Proconsul of Macedonia in Cicero's stead, I.13.19; IV.11.2; Sal. 26.8.—Ungrateful, Ep. 3.

Antonius, M., orator, grandfather of triumvir, M.L. 12.15.

Antonius, M., father of triumvir, M.L. 23.11.

Antonius, M., triumvir: seizes power on Caesar's death, Phil. **1.9,10**; **2.4,22**, etc., and int. note; Ep. **21.** int. note.
Apostrophe, Verr. **63.8**; Phil. **3.1.**
Appius Claudius Pulcher, Ep. **13.6,21**, int. note.
Applause, Phil. **1.10,19**; **2.18**; **3.8,14**; **4.1,23.**
apud, 'at the house of,' **I.4.14**; III.**5.7**; Sal. **36.1.**—Replaced by *ad*, I.**8.3.**—Form *aput*, Ep. **14.41.**
aquila, legionary standard, I.**9.24**; Sal. **59.11.**
Aquillius, M.L. **5.6.**
Archias, A. Licinius, poet, Arch. int. note and *passim.*
argentum, 'plate,' II.**8.15.**
Ariobarzanes, M.L. **2.11.**
Aristippus, philosopher, Ep. **16.18.**
ART: objects 'collected' by Roman generals, M.L. **14.11**; Verr. int. note.
arx, the Capitoline fortress, IV.**9.9.**
Asia, the province, M.L. **2.5**, **22.17.**
Assassins, would-be, of Cicero. I.**4.20**: II. **6.6**; Sal. **28.1–8.**
Assemblies: p. 52, §§25–43; see Comitia.
Contio.
Asyndeton: II.**1.5**, **5.19**, etc.—Between consuls' names, III.**8.13.**—Adversative, IV.**4** 3; Arch. **4.22–26.**—Shows passion, IV.**2.24–28.**
at: marking change of scene, Sal. **43.1**, and often.—*at enim* to introduce opponent's view, M.L. **17.9**, Verr **5.27**, Sal. **51.68**, etc
atque: to introduce stronger word, IV. **9.4.**—'And especially,' I.**5.8.**—'And even', M.L. **12.11.**—'Now,' to introduce new point, M.L. **2.1.**—*atque adeo* I.**2.19**, **4.11**; II.**12.14**, etc.—*contra atque*, III.**8.27.**—See **ac.**
Atticus, Ep. **1.** sal.—Absent when Cicero returned from exile, Ep. **12.2.**—Addressed in Ep. **1,4-8. 12, 13, 17, 20.**
ATTRACTION: Adj. to case of pred. noun. II.**10.27**; M.L. **4.20**, etc.—Rel. pron. II.**12.7.**—Verb. properly impersonal to plur. pron., M.L. **12.26**: verb to subjunctive, *I.**7.32**; II.**2.8**; M.L. **4.4**; Phil. **5.4**; Sal. **45.5**, etc.—Clause to unnatural dependence, M.L. **9.40.**
auctoritas: *senatus* p. 70, §111; I.**1.26.**—Plur., 'documentary evidence,' Verr **3.8.**
audacia: in bad sense, II.**5.13**; concrete, III.**9.25.**
audire, 'hear of,' w. *de* and abl , III.**10.9.**
augures: p. 64, §§83–90; their power, p. 65, §§88–90.
Augury: signs in west unfavorable, III. **8.8.**
Aurelia Via, II.**4.7.**—Forum Aurelium, I. **9.22.**
aures animi, Sal. **58.6.**
auspicia: p. 65, §85ff.; I.**13.26.**—Taken before elections, Ep. **18.11.**—*auspiciis iisdem*, 'at the same time,' I.**13.26.**
autem, correlative to *primum*, Ep. **15.52.**
Autronius, p. 19; Sal. **17.7.**

B

beards, II.**10.19.**
beati, 'well-to-do,' II.**9.23**
beneficia, 'services worthy of reward,' Arch. **5.27.**
bellum, tumultus, latrocinium, II.**1.** 12; III.**2.13.**
Bestia, L., Sal. **17.9**, **43.4.**
Bibulus, Ep. **13.24.**
Bithynia, M.L. **2.10.**
bona, II.**10.5**; Verr. **5.16.**
boni, 'patriots,' I.**1.5**, **10.10**; III.**12.10**; Mar. **6.32** (w. *viris*); Ep. **14.1**, and often.
Bosphorani, M.L. **4.5.**
Bribery, methods in, Verr. **12.29**; large sums involved, Verr. **13.16.**
Brocchus, T., Lig. **4.16**, **11.15.**
Brundisium: important port, M.L. **11.5**; date of founding, Ep. **12.29.**
Brutus, D. Junius, Phil. **3.12**; Sal. **25.3.**—Consul-elect, Phil. **4.16.**—His edict, Phil. **3.12**; Ep. **21.11.**—Addressed in Ep. **21,** when at Mutina.
Brutus, D. Junius (Gallaecus), Arch. **11.7.**
Brutus. L. Junius, 'the elder,' Phil. **3.16.**
Brutus, M. Junius, leader of Caesar's assassins. Phil. **3.16**; Ep **20.24**; his letter to Atticus, Ep. **17.1.**
Burial, importance of, IV.**6.13.**

C

cadere = *accidere*, Ep. **5.3.**
caelum: *de caelo* in augury, III.**8.14.**
CAESAR, C. Julius: ancestry, IV.**4.8.**—Pontifex Maximus, Sal. **49.8.**—Praetor, **52**, **17.4.3.**—Attitude toward Cati-

line's conspiracy, IV.4,5; his speech, Sal. 51.—Triumvir, p. 34, §63.—Breaks with Pompey and the senate, p. 40, §77; Lig. 6.18; Ep. 14.8.—Dictator, p. 40, §78.—His battles, Mar. 2.9; world-wide exploits, Mar. 9.15–18; four-fold triumph, Mar. 9.18.—Reforms projected, Mar. 8.1–4.—Deeply offended at Marcellus, Mar. 1.21; at Ligarius, Lig. int. note.—His magnanimity, Mar. 3.5, 6.7; Lig. 4.22; Sal. 54.4,6.—Friend of the people, IV.5.3, 11; Lig. 12.28.—His power, Ep. 18; appointed consuls, Ep. 18.9, 21.9.—Assassinated, Ep. 19.

Caesar, C., adopted name of Octavius, Phil. 1.17; Ep. 20.8.

Caesar, L., IV.6.36; cos. 64, Ep. 1.1.

Calendar, confusion of, II.10.30.

Calls in early morning, I.4.24.

Campus Martius: I.5.14; II.1.9.—Meeting place of comitia centuriata, p. 53, §31; scene of consular elections, IV.1.12; Verr. 7.2; Ep. 18.8; consecrated for each election, IV.1.12; Ep. 18.11.

canere = *praedicere*, III.8.10.

Caninius, C., consul half a day, Ep. 18.13.

Capena, porta, Ep. 12.40.

Capitolium: three senses, IV.9.9; fire, III.4.20.

Cappadocia, M.L. 2.11.

captus mente, III.9.2.

caput, usually 'civic status,' p. 48, §6; IV.5.13; Ep. 9.13.

carcer: Sal. 55.5.—Imprisonment not a means of punishment, I.8.13; II.10.16.—Conspirators strangled there, Sal. 55.10–16.

CASES: Forms: Nom. in *-vos*, *-vom*, Sal. *23.17; 51.23.—Gen. in *-as*, *IV.6.18; in *-i* or *-ii*, I. title; in *-i* (decl. 4), Sal. 30.7; in *-i* (decl. 5), M.L. 19.19.—Dat. in *-u*, Sal. *58.20.

Ablative, case of adverbial relations.

Absolute: conditional, I.12.20, etc.; concessive, M.L. 2.13; Mar. 11.15; Ep. 4.10, etc.; w. same subj. as main verb, *Phil. 6.27.

Accordance: see under Cause.

Agent w. pass periphrastic, M.L. 2.29

Attendant circumstance, *M.L. 10.15; Ep. 15.64.

Cause, *I.9.19; co-ord. w. causal clause, Arch. 4.5; 'according to,' M.L. 9.48; *Verr. 1.12; *Sal. 33.6.

Comparison, for clause, *IV.3.22.

Degree of difference: w. *amplius*, Sal. 56.6; *malle*, Arch. 11.8; *post*, Mar. 9.26: *quo . . . hoc*, 'the . . . the,' M.L. 20.9.

Fine or penalty, *I.11.14.

Locative (*terra marique*), II.13.20.—Appos. to loc., *Arch. 3.4; figurative w. *stare*, *Ep. 14.24; place within which, *I.8.7.

Manner: w. adj., II.9.12; w. *cum*, M.L. 24.6, etc.

Place whence, without prep., IV. 10.13.

Price, M.L. 6.27; Ep. 10.13; Sal. 35.11, 47.3, 58.29, etc.

Quality: Arch. 12.15ff.; w. proper name, I.2.4 w. pron., Ep. 11.3; co-ord. w. adj., II.10.19; in pred., *Sal. 5.1.

Separation: *I.7.15; w. *alienus*, Sal. 56.16; w. *expers*, Sal. 33.5.

Source: w. *natus*, *Sal. 5.1; w. verb of asking, *II.6.14; *Verr. 16.19, 17.1.

Specification, Mar. 11.15; Sal. 25.2,4.

Time: within which, Ep. 12.46; in words not meaning time, I.13.21; Ep. 4.25, 14.55.

W. *de* for gen. part., *IV.5.12; w. *ex*, M.L. 9.26; w. *de* after *admoneo*, M.L. 15.24.

W. *facio*, *fio*, 'make of,' 'become of,' *M.L. 20.3; Ep. 9.33; *Sal. 52.70; w. *de* and *futurum*, 'become of,' Verres 63.23.

W. various verbs and adj.: *assuefactus*, *II.5.6; *defigere in*, *I.6.33; *fretus*, *nitor*, *Ep. 2.3; *haereo*, *I. 6.5; *interest* (poss. pron.), *IV.3.1; *refertus*, *M.L. 18.21; *utendum* impersonal, Sal. 51.24.

One word in two abl. constructions, II.11.11.

Accusative, case of direct object.

Adverbial, *I.1.3, 4.26; Lig. 4.4, etc. —*id temporis*, *I.4.26.

Cognate, *I.12.2; M.L. 13.14; *Sal. 27.11; associated w. dir. obj., Sal. 45.12.

Duration, *I.2.9; IV.4.8, etc.
Exclamation, *I.1.10, etc.
Person and thing: I.4.13; *Sal. 16. 1,4,*25.4, etc.; w. *moneo*, II.9.29; acc. of thing w. pass., *Verr. 15. 13; Sal. *25.4, 50.13, etc.
W. *miseret* and gen., *Lig. 5.17; *audire*, 'hear of,' III.10.9.
W. *pridie*, *I.6.20.
Dative, case of indirect object.
Agent: w. pass. periphrast., I.7.11. w. perf. tenses, *I.7.8; II.6.17; M.L. 24.23, etc.
Ethical, *II.2.20.
Interest, w. *nubere*, Sal. 15.3.
Possessor, II.12.3; w. *res est*, Verr. 11. 13; Phil. 5.10, 6.1.
Purpose, I.6.10; Ep. 15.32; Sal. 15.5.
Reference, *I.6.30; IV.6.14; *Ep. 12.28,38; *Sal. 20.28, etc.
Separation, *III 9.25.
Two datives, Sal. 20.21.
W. compounds: verbs, Ep. 14.8; Sal. 23.3, 27.15, etc.; nouns, II. 12.22; *Sal. 32.2.
W. special verbs: 'believe,' *I.3.4; 'favor,' *I.1.22; 'serve,' *I.9.17; 'spare,' *Sal. 14.17; *confido*, *Sal. 16.9; *confirmo*, Verr. 17.4; *consulere*, *IV.2.1; *irascor*, Mar. 10.8; *mederi*, *M.L. 9.47; Mar. 8.11; *necesse est*, *Ep. 4.4; *satisfacere*, Verr. 1.20.—W passive impersonal, *III.12.9; Verr. 9.38; Ep. 9.25.
W. adj., *IV.6.2.
Genitive, the adjective case, either attributive or predicate.
Appositional, *I.5.28; Verr. 11.10; Lig. 5.20, etc.
Of the charge, w. vbs. of accusing, etc., *I.2.16.
Material, *II.8.10.
Objective: w. verb of memory, *I. 3.5; IV.1.6, etc.; *in mentem venire*, *Verr. 17.16; Ep. 15.3; *misereor*, Sal. *33.8; *miseret, paenitet*, etc. (w. acc.), *Lig. 5.17; IV.10.7; Ep. 13.12; w. *potior*, II.9.2; Sal. 47.12; w. pres. part., *Sal 5.4.—W. nouns: abstract, Sal. 30.16; agent, *Sal. 5.6; *studium*, Lig. 5.3.—W. adj.: *particeps*, I.1.13; *Sal. 17. 12; *studiosus*, Lig. 12.20.
Partitive: w. neuter adj., 1.4.19; pron., *id temporis*, I.4.26; *id loci*, *Sal. 45.8.—W. adj., *expers*, *M.L. 19.15; Sal. 33.4; *plerique*. Sal. 51. 26; superl., Sal. 17.6.—W. adv., *I.4.8.—Remote from governing word, IV.8.12.—Replaced by prep. phrase, IV.5.12.
Possessive: attributive, *vostrum*, Sal. 33.8; governing word omitted, Ep. 10.15,*13.28.—Predicate, *III.8.4; IV.4.20; M.L. 7.15; Mar. 9.25, etc.
Quality: *I.2.10; III.10.21; *Sal. 17. 6; co-ord. w. adj., Verr. 13.3; Phil. 2.25.—Value, *I.9 7; Arch. 6.30; Ep. 4.24, etc.; w. *facere*, Lig. 5.31; w. *pendere*, Sal. 52.24; *pensi habere*, Sal. *5.12.
Subjective, *I.1.5; Ep. 21.9, etc.
W adj.: *alienus*, *Sal. 40.18; *plenus*, Arch. 3.10; *proprium*, *I.5.23; II. 10.18; *similis*, I.2.26.
W. expressions of plenty and want: *egeo*, *Sal. 51.97; *indigeo*, *Ep. 12. 21; *expers*, *M.L. 19.15; *refertus*, M.L. 11.26 (see under Ablative).
Modifying possessive pron., *I.4.11; IV.11.14.
Of adj. w. noun in loc., *I.8.5; Sal. 28.5, etc
Double, I.5.28; (subjective and objective), M.L. 15.21; Arch. 3.9; Ep. 4.11, etc.
Locative: w. adj. in gen., *I.8.5, etc., w. appos. in abl., *Arch. 3.4; *vesperi*. Ep. 20.3.
Nominative: case of subject.—Independent in titles, I. title.
Vocative in apostrophe, I.4.7; Verr 64. 13; Phil. 3.1, etc.
Catiline: Int., pp. 18–32.—Birth and character, Sal. 5; served under Sulla, Sal. 5.3; endurance, I.10.11; III.7.15; murder of wife and son, I.6.9,11; Sal. 15.5; influence over youth, I.6.7; Sal. 14.13ff., 16; a crime-broker, Sal. 16.3; charged w. crimes not committed, Sal. 14.20, 22.7; financial straits, I.6.15.—Held minor offices, p. 18; Sal. 35.7; race for consulship prevented by prosecutions, pp. 18–20; I.7.28; Ep. 1.5.—Forms conspiracy, Sal. 17, 20-22.—Leaves Rome, Sal. 32; assumes con-

sular state, Sal. **36**; organizes army, Sal. **56**; proclaimed *hostis*, Sal. **36**; refuses to enlist slaves, Sal. **56**.14.—His retreat cut off, Sal. **57**.12; address to troops, Sal. **59**; defeat and death, p. 32; Sal. **60**, **61**.

Cato, M. Porcius, Censor, Arch. **7**.15, **9**.32.

Cato, M. Porcius, Uticensis, Arch. **9**.32; a Stoic, Sal. **52**.21; speech on conspiracy, Sal. **52**; character, Sal. **54**.

Catulus, Q. Lutatius: opposed *lex Manlia*, M.L. **17**.10; inconsistent, M.L. **21** 28; denounces corrupt courts, Verr. **15** 14, defeated for *pontifex maximus*, Sal. **49**.1; Catiline's letter to, Sal. **35**; favored death penalty, Ep. **17**.7.—His son, Arch. **3**.27.

causa, 'one's cause' or 'case,' II.**8**.14, **11**.14; Arch. **12**.18; Lig. **10**.7, etc.; 'for the sake of,' Verr. **8**.22.

cave in prohibitions, *Lig. **5**.16; Ep. **14**. 51; Sal. **58**.29.—*cavere ab*, Sal. **52**.8.

-ce, intensive suffix, *I.**2**.10, **13**.23.

cena, hour of, Arch. **6**.19; Ep. **16**.1.

censeo, 'propose,' 'move,' IV.**4**.2; Sal. **51**. 116, **52**.97; constructions with, Sal. **51**. 116; parenthetical and ironical, †V.**6**. 51; Sal. **52**.70.

censores: powers and duties, p. 58ff.; III.**8**.32.

census lists, Arch. **5**.18.

centuriae: p. 53, §30; p. 54, §§35, 36; M.L. **1**.14.

certo scio, certum scio, Ep. **4**.12.

certus and **quidam**, Mar. **6**.4.

cervix, plur., in Cicero, III.**7**.20.

ceterae, aliae, III.**6**.33.

Cethegus, III.**4**.23; Sal. **43**.15.

Characteristic clauses, *I.**2**.28; see Subjunctive.

Chiasmus, IV.**8**.23; Arch. **2**.7; Sal. **14**.8, etc.

Christmas and the Saturnalia, III.**4**.22.

Chronological Table, pp. 43–46.

CICERO, M. Tullius: life, pp. 11–42; place in history and literature, pp. 11–14.—Eques, M.L. **2**.8; of senatorial rank by virtue of office, Verr. **14**.25.—Entered public life early, M.L. **1**.5; opposed by Verres for aedileship, Verr. **8**.20; baffles attempt to postpone trial, Verr. **18**.18.—Rivals for consulship, Ep. **1**.4; suggests alliance w. Catiline, I.**6**.21; Ep. **1**.4; opposed but finally elected by nobles, Sal. **23**.14–18; held all offices *suo anno*, I.**11**.19.—Vigorous measures against conspiracy, Sal. **29**, **45–47**, **50**.8 **55**; life assailed by the conspirators, I.**4**.19ff.; IV.**1**.13; Sal. **28**.1–8, **43** 5; oration I, Sal. **31**.15; taunted w. using *comperi*, Ep. **3**.13; called *optimus consul*, Ep. **17**.16; Sal **43**.5; yields province for 62 to Antony, I.**13**.19; IV. **1**.16, **11**.2; Ep. **3**.9; Sal. **26**.8.—Assailed for acts, Arch. **6**.31; exiled, pp. 33–37, Ep. **5**-**11**; the bills of Clodius, Ep. **5**. int.; talks of suicide, Ep. **6**.2; no faith in gods, Ep. **9**.9; his home, p. 39; Ep. **10**.19, **12**.71; expenses, Ep. **10**.22; return, p. 37–39; Ep. **12**.—Proconsul in Cilicia, p. 39; Ep. **13**.—Course in civil war, Ep **15**; opposed Caesar; Mar. **1**.12, **4**.20; Lig. **2**.20ff., and often, in command at Capua, Ep. **14**.37; joined Pompey but did not fight, Mar. **5**.14: constant advocate of peace, Ep. **15**.20.—Long silent, Mar. **1**.1; clung to hope of saving republic, Phil. **1**.3; spent leisure in writing, Ep. **18**.19.—Approved Caesar's assassination, Ep. **19**. —Opposed M. Antony, Phil.; Ep. **21**.—Proscription and death, p. 42.—Private life: affection for family, Ep. **9**-**11**; trials in his later years p. 40, §79; his villas, Ep. **15**.5; his recreations, Arch. **6**.15–21; Ep. **16**.22.

Cicero, M. (son), IV.**2**.13; Ep. **9**. sal., **11**. 30; his birth, Ep. **1**.1, **11**.7.

Cicero, Q. (brother): praetor 62, IV.**2**.9; presided at trial of Archias (?), Arch. **2**.2; poet and patron of literature, Arch. **2**.10.

Cilicia: pirate headquarters, M.L. **12**.39; Cicero's province, Ep. **10**. int.

Cimbri and Teutones, III.**10**.10 fin.

Cinna, III.**10**.10.

Citizens (*cives*) enrolled by praetors, Arch. **4**.29; *civis* and *hostis*, II.**12**.16.

Citizenship (*civitas*): rights involved, pp. 47–49; properly granted by the people, Arch. **10**.22; extended to Italians, M.L. **13**.23; Arch. **4**.6; a protection everywhere, Verr. **62**.28; forfeited by conspirators (?), I.**11**.15.

Claudius, Appius: father, Arch. **5**.1; son, Ep. **13** int., 6, 11, 21.

Clauses: suspension of, II.8.2; M.L. 4.7.—causal, *II.1.22; Verr. 2.23, 65 12, etc.; *non quo*, M.L. 24.16; reason, IV.6.8.—Characteristic, *I.2.28, etc.; w. *cur*, Ep. 15.44; *quid est quod*, *M.L. 24.8.—Concession, III.3.9.—Condition: see Conditions.—Purpose: w rel., *I. 9.21; M.L. 24.17; *Sal. 20.32; of mention, not of fact, II.5.1; apologetic, Verr. 2.1.—Restrictive, *IV.8.9.—Result: w. rel., *I.2.27, etc.—See other forms under Moods: Subjunctive.

clientelae, IV.11.4.

Clodia, Ep. 4.16.

Clodius, P., pp. 33–38; Ep. 4.16; his bills, Ep. 5. int.

cogitare: *nihil nisi* w. acc., II.5.13; *nihil nisi de*, I.7.23.

cognate object, *I.12.2; IV.7.12; Sal. 27. 11, etc.

cognitor, 'advocate,' IV.5.4.

cohors praetoria, II.11.8; Sal. 60.12, 61.4.

collocare, 'place a contract,' III.8.31.

coloniae, municipia: defined, II.11.7; loyal, II.11.8.—*coloniae Sullae*, II.9.19.

colonus, II.12.4.

colors in dress, II.3.9.

comitatus, passive, II.2.19.

Comitia: p. 52, §§25–43; not deliberative, p. 54, §37.—*Centuriata*, p. 53, §30; I.5.14; Ep. 12.34, 18.11.—*Curiata*, p. 53, §28.—*Tributa*, p. 53, §29; Verr. 9.15; Ep. 4.25, 18.11.

comitium, I.6.22.

commemorare, meaning, II.5.5.

committere ut, *III.7.22; Verr. 18.1; Ep. 3.25.

Comparison: standard omitted, *II.5.2; III.2.10.

comperi, a favorite word, I.11.6; Ep. 3.13.

concursare w. sing. subj., IV.8.13.

concession suggested by context, II.12.7; (in rel. clause), Verr. 64.27; (*tamen*), IV.11.5; Verr. 13.1.

Concordia, temple of, III.3.19, 9.11; Sal. 46.14, 49.15.

condicio, II.7.1; III.1.9; Verr. 6.14,18.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES:

Class 1—fact assumed, *S. 58.18; w. hint of cause, II.3.11, 10.10, etc.—†Pf.-pres., I.7.5; fut.-fut., Ep. 9.22; fut. pf.-fut., *I.2.22; fut. pf.-fut. pf., IV.6.1; fut.-pres., Ep. 14.32.

Class 2—condition possible, *I.8.1; *loquatur-debeat*, I.8.1; w. *posse* in conclusion, II.11.14.—Proviso, *I. 9.7; Sal. 5.11; w. optative force, Ep. 14.33.

Class 3—contrary to fact: Subjunc. impf.-impf., *I.7.12; plupf.-plupf., *I.8.26; plupf.-impf., Verr. 3.20; Ep. 11.11; impf.-plupf., *I.12.3; *possemus-deberemus*, Arch. 8.3; *esset-erat deligendus*, *M.L. 17.2; abl. abs.-*futurum fuit*, *IV.8.24.

Mixed conditions: Class 1—*vis-perge*, I.9.14; *placet-decernatur*, IV.4.17.—Class 2—*possit-studeo*, II.8.5; *vitemus-videmur*, I.1.15; *conferatur-interest*, III.6.33; *intersit-liberabis*, I.5.5. —Class 3—*impenderet-fui*, I.12.10; *fuisset-erat*, Phil. 2.6.

Apodosis (conclusion): Impv., *I.9.14, 17; II.10.27; Lig. 10.22.—Exclamation, II.5.10.—Conclusion of implied condition as protasis of a new conclusion, Verr. 64.26.—Indic. of periphrastic: Active, *IV.8.25; passive, *M.L. 17.2.—Omitted (anacoluthon), I.11.5; III.8.22.

Protasis (condition): Impv. (w. pres. conclusion), Lig. 10.14; (w. fut. conclusion), I.4.1; M.L. 13.24; Verr. 65.9. —Abl. abs., I.12.20; IV.8.24.—Without *si* (parataxis), Arch. 9.33; *Verr. 65.20.—Omitted, III.7.21; implied in prep. phrase, *Verr. 10.4.

condonatio, legal term, Verr 4.17.

conducere, 'take a contract,' III.8.31.

confectus, 'exhausted,' I.10.16; II.11.4.

conferre, 'compare,' II.11.10.

confido, construction, *Sal. 16.9.

congiarium, Ep. 20.19.

coniectura, III.8.3; M.L. 9.51.

Coniunctio, rhetorical term, IV.6.14.

Conjunctions in series, II.7.4.

conlubet, personal, Sal. 51.30.

conscripti (*patres*), I.2.14.

Considius, C., Lig. 1.20.—M. (Nonianus) Ep. 14.16.

†In all such couplets the first member represents the condition, the second the conclusion.

consilium: abstract, I.1.27; 'council' (of the senate), I.1.12; 'court,' 'jury,' C. T. §2; Verr 6.20, etc.; Sal. 35.3; *consilium publicum*, III 3.14.
Conspirators w Catiline. Who they were, I.1.8; Sal 17.6ff.; classified, II.8–10.—Leaders left at Rome, II.3.15; III 1.24; Sal. 43; their fatal blunder, III.9.24; Sal. 44; arrest, III.2.3; Sal. 45; examination, III.4,5; Sal 47; execution, Sal. 55.—Had they forfeited their *iura civium*? IV 5.20.
Consul; legal age, I.11 19; M.L. 21.23; elected by *comitia centuriata*, p. 53, §31; powers, p. 58, §§53–55; right to summon persons, III.2 6; president of senate, I.4.13; IV 10.1; might determine questions to be submitted, M.L 19.24; direction of public works, III.8.32; names used to designate year, III.8.15.
consularis, I.5.12.
consulo: w. acc., I 5.31; Verr. 11.1, etc.; w. dat., *IV.2.1; Verr. 9.33, etc.
consultum ultimum, pp. 30, 31; I.1. 26, 2.1; Sal. 29.6.
contendere: 'claim,' 'strive to obtain,' Verr. 16.19; 'compare, II.11.14.
contingit, of good fortune, I.7.6.
contio: meanings, II. title; IV.6.2.—An assembly, p. 55, §42, 43; Phil. 1 1; Ep. 21.17.—A speech, II. title; Verr. 15.18; made by private citizens only on permission, p. 55; Ep. 12.58.
contra: as adj., Ep. 3.12; *contra atque*, III.8.26.
convenit w. infin. pf., I.2.12.
conventus, 'a corporation,' Lig. 9.11
convivium tempestivum, Arch. 6.19.
convortere, intrans., Sal. 52.73.
copia, w. infin., Sal. 17.16.
Corduba, Arch. 10.38
Cornelii, the three, III.4.16.
Courts, Arch. 2.2; R.C.T., p. 244; held in or near the forum, M.L. 1.19.
Crassus, L. Licinius, orator, Arch. 3.27.
Crassus, M., triumvir, conspirator (?), Sal. 17.18ff.
credo: w. dat. of person, *I 3.5; parenthetical and ironical, I.2.22; II 6.24, Arch. 5.12, etc.—*Crede mihi*, I 3.4; II 7.16.
Cretans surrender to Pompey, M.L. 12.42.
Cruelty to slaves, IV.6.26.
cum (conj.): causal, but tr. 'when,' I.6. 19; Mar. 1.27; *Phil. 6.8, etc.—Concessive, III.3.9; w. indic., *Sal. 20.35.—Temporal, w. subjunc., *III.2.26; w. indic. impf., *III.2.1.—*Cum praesertim*, III.12.20; *vero*, IV.6.15.—*cum . . tum* (*cum* omitted), Arch. 4.5.—Before abl , I 13.8; IV.7.28; Arch. 10.11, etc.; before subjunctive not related, IV.7.33.
cum (prep.): after verb of contending, II.8.23; Sal. 54.15; *loquor*, III.5.26.—Near *cum* (conj.), IV.6.17; Arch. 4.1, etc.—*Cum telo*, I.6.22; *cum telis esse*, Sal. 49.15; *cum gladio*, I.13.15.
cumulation of indefinites, Verr. 14.1; Ep. 9.4.
cupere w. acc. and infin., I.2.14.
cur, after *non esse*, Ep. 15.44.
cura ut valeas, Ep. 9.52.
curia: senate house, II.1.10; III.8.28; IV.1.12; the senate, Sal. 43.19.
Curio, C., M.L. 23.25; Verr. 7.3, 8.6.
Curius, M'., addressed in Ep. 18.—Q., conspirator, Sal. 23, 26.7.
cursus honorum, I.11.19; II.9.3.
curulis sedes, p. 58, §51; IV.1.14.
custodia: *libera*, I.8.3; III.6.14; IV. 3.11; plur., Sal. 47.16.—Concrete, 'guards,' at gates, I.3.22; on coast, M.L. 6.27.—See Synonyms.
Cyzicus, Ep. 8.5.

D

Damasippus, Sal. 51.82.
Dancing, II.10.25,33; unbecoming a Roman, II.10.25, and especially a woman, Sal. 25.4.
dare epistolam, Ep. 9.1, etc.
Dates: the day. *I.3.7; Verr. 10.35; R.C. §8; Ep. 9.17; *Sal. 17.1; the year, III.8 13; Arch. 3.18; Sal. 17.1.
DATIVE: see CASES.
Death, Epicurean view, IV.2.6–8, 4.10, 26; Sal. 51.57ff.
debeo in a conclusion, *Arch. 8.2.—*debet-licet*, Arch. 1.7.
Debtors, proceedings against, II.10.4; Sal. 33.6.
Debts due on Ides and Kalends, I.6.15.
decumae, 'tithes,' M.L. 6.8.
Defective verbs: *odi*, *I.6.3; *memini*, I.3.7.
deferre (*ad senatum*), II.2.8, 6.8.

Definite perfect, *II.4.1.
deinde omitted after *primum*, M.L. **9.14**.
Delos, M.L. **18.19**.
delubrum, templum, III.1.15.
Democrats, Ep. **2.5**.
denique, summing up, II.**11.19**,23, etc.
DEPONENT VERBS PASSIVE: pf. part., I.**10.11**; II.**12.19**; gerundive, *M.L.**1.23**.
derit = *deerit*, Ep. **11.39**.
desiderare, 'miss,' Ep. **2.13**; 'claim, Ep.**3.8**.
designatus (*consul*, *praetor*, etc.): I.**5.** 12, **6.26**; Sal. **26.2**; omitted, Ep. **1.1**, **10.9**.—Called to vote first in their rank, p. 68; Ep. **17.6**; Sal. **50.13**.
dic, etc., *I.**5.3**.
Dictator, p. 57, §46; plur., II.**9.14**.
dictito, *II.**7.24**; Sal. **22.6**.
dies: fem., III.**11.10**; *Sal. **36.5**.—Of indefinite time, III.**11.10**.
dignus qui (w. subjunc.), *M.L. **5.30**.
Dilemma, Phil. **1.13**, **3.20**.
DIMINUTIVES: *lectulus*, *I.**4.21**; IV.**8.18**; *filiolus*, Ep. **1.1**; *malleoli*, I.**13.16**; *plebecula*, Ep. **20.23**; *vocula*, Ep. **4.4**; of a name, *Tulliola*, Ep. **9.23**; adjective, *parvulus*, IV.**2.13**; *longiusculus*, Arch. **10** 31; *misellus*, Ep. **9.25**.
Dinner hour, Arch. **6.19**; Ep. **16.1**.
Dion, philosopher, Ep. **16.24**.
discessio (in senate), p. 69; Ep. **17.9**; Sal. **55** 1. *Pedibus ire*, Sal. **50.17**.
dissolvere double sense, II.**8.12**; *dissolutus*, 'lax,' I.**2.15**.
Distributive numerals, M.L. **4.8**; Ep. **15.6**.
Division (voting in senate): see **discessio**.
divisores, agents in bribing, Verr. **8.20**.
docta w acc. of thing, Sal. **25.4**.
Dolabella, a governor, betrayed by Verres, Verr **4.9**,13.—P. Cornelius, married Tullia, Ep. **14.41**.
doleo, constr., Sal **25.4**.
dolor, reiteration of, IV.**1.1**–16.
domesticus, not 'domestic,' I.**6.4**; II.**1.8**.
domi militiae (asyndeton), M.L. **16.29**.
domicilium sedesque, III.**11.14**.
dominatio, said of one man, II.**9.2**.
Domitius, L., Ep. **14.16**.
domum: w. prep., I.**4.4**; without, Arch. **2.21**
donatio, Phil. **4.17**.
DOUBLE CONSTRUCTIONS: in same word—*quibus*, II **11.11**; *Sampsiceramum*, Ep. **4.5**.—Same case, M.L. **15.21**; Arch **3.9**; Ep. **4.11**.
dubito, 'doubt,' w. *quid sit*, M.L **15.31**; w. *quin*, M.L. **14.30**.—'Hesitate,' w. infin., I.**7.18**; IV.**5.26**; w *quin*, M.L. **16.43**.
duc (*dic*, *fac*, *fer*), *I.**5.3**.
duint = *dent*, *I.**9.4**.
dum: 'as long as'—w. impf., III.**7.8**; w. fut., IV.**11.9**; 'until' (w. subjunc.), *Ep. **13.4**; 'provided' (w. *modo*), *I.**9.7**; II.**7.15**; IV.**1.9**, etc.
Dyrrhachium, Ep. **11.47**.

E

Early morning calls, I.**4.24**.
ecquid, III.**5.38**; adverbial, I.**8.23**.
edere indicium, III.**5.21**.
edicere w. subjunc. Ep. **21.8**.
Edictum of D. Brutus, Ep. **21.11**.
educ, *I.**5.3**.
egeo w. gen., *Sal. **51.97**.
Egnatuleius, quaestor, deserts Antony, Phil. **2.27**.
ego, written, *III.**2.28**.
eius modi *qui*, III.**10.23**; *ut*, III.**10.26**.
Elections, consular, in July, I **5.12**
Elegiac verse, Arch. **10.30**.
ELLIPSIS: verb of saying, I.**6.33**; II.**2.4**, **5.1**; III.**5.1**, etc.—Apodosis, I.**12.10**; III.**8.22**.—Subj. of infin. after *iubere*, III.**8.26**.—Word governing gen , I.**11.** 23; Ep. **10.15**, **13.28**, etc.; noun w adj., Ep. **8.7**, etc.—'Say' (implied in other words) governing indirect discourse, II. **10.15**; III.**4.14**, and often.—After *tam*, etc., I.**7.14**; II.**9.11**, etc
Emotions freely expressed, IV.**2.11**.
EMPHASIS: by anaphora, I.**1.3**; M.L **23** 22, and often; by inversion, I.**2.4**, **4.14**; Verr. **62.25**; by repetition, I.**1.27**; III. **9.19**; synonyms, I.**5.7**; word position, II.**12.14**; IV.**7.8**; M.L. **17.28**; Arch. **4.** 21; Verr. **9.1**.
enim, IV.**5.7**.
Ennius, poet, Arch. **8.22**, **9.29**, **10.1**.
eo, ire, w. supine, Sal. **52.35**.
eo (adv.), w. *ut*-clause following, Lig. **5.6**.
Epicureans: idea of death, IV.**4.10**; Sal **51.57**; no belief in immortality, Sal. **52.37**.
epigramma, Arch. **10.30**.

equidem: regularly w. 1 sing., Sal. **51.44**; 'in my opinion,' w. 3 sing., Sal. **52.45**; w. 2 plur., Sal. **58.8**.
Equites: p. 50, §§18–20; as jurors, IV. **6.44**; Arch. **11.18**; Verr. **13.11**, etc.; in harmony w. senate, IV.**7.23**; as revenue farmers, M.L. **2.5**.
-es in Greek names, IV.**10.17**.
Escort to city gates, I.**8.38**.
esse: w. dat. and *cum*, 'have to do with,' III.**5.22**; *vobis est res cum*, Phil. **5.10**.—*Fui*, *fueram* w. pf. part., I.**7.9**; III.**10.30**.—*Futurum de*, Verr. **63.23**; *futurum fuisse*, Phil. **2.2**; *fore ut*, II.**2.14**; III.**8.29**; *forent*, *Sal. **18.6**.
et: 'that is,' II.**2.5**; *et is*, 'and at that,' III.**9.5**; IV.**4.14**; for last + in (a + b) + c, II.**7.4**; 'but' after negative, *II.**13.11**.
etiam, 'still,' I.**1.2**.
Etymologica figura, IV.**3.2**; Sal. **35.12**.
Euphemism: *siquid obtigerit*, IV.**2.6**; *siquid factum est*, M.L. **20.3**; *ferramenta*, III.**5.9**.
evocati, veterans re-enlisted, Sal. **59.8**.
exaudire, I.**8.35**; IV.**7.1**.
Exclamations: acc., *I.**1.10**; voc., I.**4.7**.—Clause w. interrog., *II.**2.23**; *ut* and subjunc., *I **9.1**.—Infin., Ep. *1.2, **10.17**, **11.3**; verb omitted, Ep.**1.2**.
excubiae, Mar. **10.22**.
exemplo vetere, M.L. **9.48**.
exire (in drawing of jurors), Verr. **13.24**.
existimatio, 'public sentiment,' Verr. **7.30**
expers, derivation, M.L. **19.15**; w. gen., *M.L. **19.15**; w. abl., Sal. **33.5**.
exponere indicium, III.**5.21**.
exsilium allowed, p. 30, §53; Sal. **51.109**.
exterminare, 'banish,' III.**2.3**.
extremus (partitive), *M.L.**12.46**.
exuviae nauticae, M.L. **18.25**.

F

Fabianus fornix, Verr. **7.9**.
Fabius, Q., Arch. **9.34**.
facere: used to avoid repetition, Ep. **6.5**, **12.52**; *fidem*, Ep. **20.24**; *ut*, in periphrasis, *III.**3.14**; *ut* omitted, Verr. **17.16**; Ep. **9.22**, **11.42**.
facinus, *vox media*, III.**7.11**; Sal. **20.11**.
factum atque transactum est, III.**6.35**; *factum* substantive, IV.**6.42**.
Faesulae; at foot of Apennines, II.**10.31**; camp at, I.**2.17**; Sal. **24.6**.
fama, *vox media*, IV.**6.35**.
familia, not 'family,' II.**8.15**; 'slaves' collectively, Ep. **9.30**; plur., II.**9.24**; M.L. **6.26**; a 'following,' Phil. **4.24**; a 'school' of gladiators, Sal. **30.17**.—Gen. in *-as*, *IV.**6.18**; plur. w. *matres*, *filii*, etc., *Sal. **43.12**.
fasces, p. 58, §54; w. *secures*, II.**6.20** *laureati*, Lig. **3.11**
fatalis, not 'fatal,' III.**4.18**; but commonly in bad sense, IV.**1.26**.
fatum, 'destruction,' III.**7.22**; governs the gods, III.**8.23**.
Favonius, M., Ep. **12.70**.
fax, I.**6.9**, **13.16**.
Fear, *ut* and *ne* after expressions of, *I.**2.22**; II.**7.20**; IV.**7.3**; Mar. **4.17**; Ep. **10.29**.—Implied in *videte*, M.L. **7.30**; in *periculum est*, Verr. **11.8**.
Feeling, cause of, variously expressed, II.**1.17**,**22**.
Fees to lawyers forbidden, M.L. **1.12**.
ferenda, 'endurable,' I.**7.31**; Ep. **9.46**; *non ferendus*, 'intolerable,' III.**9.18**.
ferre, 'tell of,' I.**10.11**; *prae se ferre*, Phil. **5.2**; Ep. **4.18**; *sententiam ferre*, IV.**5.14**.
fides, 'credit,' II.**5.15**; M.L. **7.23**; *fides publica*, III.**4.1**; *fidem facere*, Ep. **20.24**.
Figulus, C. Marcius, Ep. **1.1**.
Figura etymologica, IV.**3.2**; Sal. **35.12**.
Final clauses: see Purpose, under Subjunctive; giving 'purpose of mention,' II.**5.1**; III.**5.1**, etc.
fiscus, Verr. **8.17**.
Flaccus, L. Valerius, III.**2.21**; Sal. **45.2**; M. Fulvius, I.**2.1–5**; IV.**6.36** (table).
flos ac robur, II.**11.6**.
Foppery, II.**10.19**.
foras, **foris**, II.**1.22**.
fore *ut* in periphrasis, II.**2.14**; III.**8.29**.
forensis opera, Ep. **4.13**; *usus*, M.L. **1.19**.
forent, *Sal. **18.6**.
foris, II.**2.17** (see *foras*).
Formianus (*fundus*), Ep. **14.57**.
Fornix Fabianus, Verr. **7.9**.
fortissimus, complimentary, IV.**6.36**.
Fortuna, personified, Mar. **2.20**.
Forum: Romanum—center of courts, IV.**1.11**; M.L. **1.19**; Verr **66.25**; banks, M.L. **7.28**; temples, M.L. **15.14**.—

Aurelium, I.9.22.—*forum agere*, 'hold court,' Ep. 13.23.
frater (*patruelis*), 'cousin,' Mar. 11.10.
frequens *conspectus*, M.L. 1.1; *senatus*, III.3.18; plur., III.3.10.
FREQUENTATIVE VERBS: see Iterative.
frequentia (*quiritium*), Phil. 1.1.
fretus w. abl., *Ep. 2.3.
fugitivus, meaning, II.9.16; Verr. 62.21.
Fulvia betrays conspiracy, Sal. 23.
Fulvius Flaccus, M., I.2.1–5; IV.6.36 (table).—Nobilior, M., Arch. 9.34, 11.10.—Fulvius, youth killed by father's order, Sal. 39.13.
Furies, Sal. 14.9.
Furius Philus, L., Arch. 7.13.
Future punishment, I.13.26; IV.4.29.
futurum fuisse, Phil. 2.2.

G

Gabinius: A., tr. pl. 67, desired by Pompey as *legatus* in pirate war, M.L. 19.8.—P. (Cimber), conspirator, III.3.5, 6.15,23; Sal. 40.20, 47.5,18, 55.15.
Gallia: *cisalpina*, against Antony, Phil. 3.21, 4.7; *transalpina*, limits ill defined, III.9.27; *Galliae ambae*, Ep. 14.30.
Gallicanae legiones, III.3.1; *Gallicus ager*, II.3.2.
Gambling prohibited, Arch. 6.20.
Games (*ludi*): Verr. 10.37–43; expiatory, III.8.24; votive, Verr. 10.37.
Gender of rel. pron., II.9.13; M.L. 11.4; of adj., III.4.12; Sal. 5.3, etc.
General truths, in subord. clause, III.5.27; (2 sing.), *IV.4.17; Sal. 52.10; in apod., *IV.10.30; Sal. 52.10.
GENITIVE: see Cases.
gens: for *civitas*, III.9.27; *Iulia*, IV.5.8.
genus, various senses, II.10.17.
GERUNDIVE: suggests possibility, II.13.10; purpose, IV.6.50; in noun phrase, III.8.31; M.L. 19.31; as subj. of infin., M.L. 21.6.—W. *locare*, III.8.31.—W. abl. of agent, M.L. 2.29.—Of deponent w. passive sense, M.L. 1.23; impersonal, Sal. 51.24.
Gesture w. demonst. pron., III.9.19; IV.8.17, etc.
Glabrio, M'. Acilius: presided at trial of Verres, Verr. 2.10, etc.; succeeded Lucullus against Mithridates, M.L. int., 2.13; supporter of Caesar, Ep. 18.25.
Gnomic perfect, *Sal. 51.4.
Gracchus, C.: I.2.1; IV.2.21, 6.43.—Ti., IV.2.20, 5.19.
Graecia, Magna, Arch., 5.11.
Grain supply of Rome, M.L. 12.30.
gratiam *habere*, I.5.8; *referre*, IV.2.5; Ep. 9.10; *habere* and *referre*, Ep. 9.15,16; *gratias agere*, III.6.6; IV.3.2; Ep. 7.1; *agere* and *habere*, Mar. 11.2.
Grattius, prosecutor of Archias, Arch. 4.13.
Greek widely read, Arch. 10.7.—Greek names in *-es*, IV.10.17.
Grouping of words: (a+b)+(c+d), I.13.22; II.1.5; III.7.14,16; (a+b+c+d)+e, II.7.4.

H

Habere and *tenere* w. pf. part., *I.1.7; *Sal. 29.4, 58.1; *se habere=esse*, Ep. 9.25; (*in se*) *habere*, 'involve,' IV.4.16; *gratiam* (*gratias*) *habere* (*agere*, *referre*), see **gratiam**.
haerere, constr., *I.6.5.
haruspices, p. 66, §92; III.4.15; Sal. 47.13; consulted by senate, IV.8.19.
hasta, in auctions, Phil. 4.18.
haveto, Sal. 35.17.
HENDIADYS, I.1.6, 6.23,29; IV.5.23; M.L. 20.1; Arch. 4.25; Mar. 4.11; Ep. 2.19, etc.
Heraclea, favored in treaty, Arch. 4.3, hesitates to accept *civitas*, Arch. 4.6.
hiberna, M.L. 13.27.
hic (adv.), II.6.13; III.9.1.
hic (pron.): of persons present, I.1.6,7; of nearness in time, Arch. 7.12, 9.32; contrasted w. *ille* in time, IV.6.45,47; *hic . . . ille*, 'latter . . . former,' IV.5.4,5; *haec omnia*, I.8.36; II.9.2, etc.—W. *-ce*, intensive, *I.2.10, 13.23, etc.—See also *hoc*.
Hispaniae duae, M.L. 12.34.
hoc: acc. w. *monere*, *II.9.29; w. *quod*-clause appositive, II.2.3; followed by jussive subjunctive, II.9.29.—*hoc est*, 'that is,' Verr. 9.16.
homo: 'a human being,' IV.5.26; Lig. 5.31; contemptuous, II.6.3; Verr. 66.23; w. uncomplimentary adj., I.6.3; of two different persons, Verr. 8.6.—*Homo novus*, Sal. 23.17.
honos, 'political honor,' III.12.21; Sal. 20.22; plur., 'office,' I.11.19; II.9.3;

M.L. 1.17.—*Cursus honorum*, p. 63, §77; I.11.20.—*Honoris causa*, of a living man, M.L. 19.18.
horae, Ep. 18.12.
Hortensius, M.L. 17.12; Verr. int., 4.1; his dominance of the courts, Verr. 11.13, 12.—The Hortensii, Arch. 3.28.
hospitium, IV.11.4; Ep. 9.14.
hostis, I.5.30.
Hours of the Roman day, Ep. 18.12.
HS, Verr. 8.31.
huc = *ad hoc*, II.2.15.
humi, I.10.12.
HYPALLAGE, M.L. 9.7; Sal. 39.18.
HYSTERON PROTERON, IV.10.13.

I

-i or **-ii** in gen., I. title.
id: appositive to clause preceding, I.8.20; III.4.6; *id quod* = *quae res*, *II.8.23; IV.9.17; *id temporis*, *I.4.26; *id loci*, Sal. 45.8; *in eo ut*, III.2.7.
idem: trans. by adv., *I.3.12; w. adversative suggestion, Arch. 7.9; nom. plur. *idem*, II.7.22; III.1.16.
idoneus qui, *M.L. 19.12.
idus, day for settling debts, I.6.15.
igitur, resumptive, I.4.14; IV.11.6.
ignis Vestae, IV.9.10; III.4.20.
ille: 'that well-known,' II.1.9; IV.10.12; M.L. 9.4; Mar. 8.12, etc.—Between noun and adj., II.6.13; w. adj. alone, IV.2.9.—'The former,' I.6.25; IV.5.5.—W. gesture, III.9.19; IV.8.17, 9.10.—Neut., *illud* or *illa*, w. appositive clause: *quod*-clause, *I.1.21; *ut*, III.9.8, 12.22; *ne*, II.7.19; w. appositive nouns, III.5.43,45, etc.
imago, 'portrait,' on seal, III.5.15.
imberbis, II.10.19.
immo vero, I.1.12; II.10.18; IV.8.20; Arch. 4.29; Mar. 8.27; Sal. 52.74, etc.
IMPERATIVE: see MOODS.—Short forms (*dic*, *duc*, *fac*, *fer*), *I.5.3, 8.18, etc.
imperator, I.5.3; Phil. 4.10.
imperium: 'military authority,' p. 57, §50; IV.11.1; holder must not enter Rome, Verr. 15.18.—Used of senate's power, I.5.23; II.2.7; implies independence, III.9.29.—*Imperium ac potestas*, M.L. 12.41.
impero w. infin. passive, I.11.12.
impetrare, I.8.1.
imprisonment of debtors, Sal. 33.6.
improbi: in moral sense, IV.4.28; Verr. 12.27; political (cf. *boni*), I.12.16; III.12.15; Ep. 14.8, etc.
in: w. abl. of persons, 'in the case of,' IV.6.28; Mar. 1.20, etc.; literal and fig. sense together, II.5.39.—W. acc., 'against,' I. title; 'toward' (= *erga*), Mar. 8.33, 11.16, etc.; *in dies*, 'from day to day,' Sal. 20.15.
Inceptive (inchoative) verbs, *III.2.26, 3.5, etc.
Incorporation of antecedent, *I.13.26.
INDEFINITE PRONOUNS: see PRONOUNS.
INDEFINITE SUBJECT (2 sing. w. subjunc.): in cond'tion, *IV.4.17; in both clauses (*nisi*), Sal. 52.10,11.—In main clause after *ubi*, Sal. 52.10; in both clauses, Ep. 15.43; w. *cum*, IV.10.28–30; in main clause without protasis, *Sal. 25.7.
INDICATIVE: see MOODS.
indicium *edere* (*exponere*), III.5.21.
INDIRECT DISCOURSE: depending on implied verb of saying, II.10.15; III.4.14, and often; moods in, Sal. 44.17; imperative in, *Sal. 34.2.
INDIRECT QUESTIONS: see QUESTIONS.
inferis, *ab*, II.9.26; *apud inferos*, IV.4.29.
infitiatores, 'defaulters,' II.10.7.
ingenui, IV.7.30.
initiata, I.6.32.
iniuria (adv.), I.7.14.
iniussu *populi*, IV.5.22.
innocentia, meaning, M.L. 13.6.
inquilinus, Sal. 31.23.
Insertions in speeches on publication, I.10.17.
insignia of office, p. 57, §51ff.; Sal. 36.3; their origin, Sal. 51.100; of augurs, p. 65, §90.
institutum, 'precedent,' Verr. 4.17.
integrum, 'new,' 'not decided,' IV.3.14; Mar. 5.21; Lig. 1.10.
interest: 'there is a difference,' III.6.23; IV.5.10; Verr. 18.23; 62.1, etc.; 'it is to one's interest,' *IV.5.1; Lig. 8.4; Ep. 4.24, 5.1, etc.
INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS: see PRONOUNS.
interrogatus = *accusatus*, Sal. 31.11.
inter se, reciprocal, II.11.4; III.5.47.
Intransitive verbs in passive: *noceri*, III.12.9; Verr. 9.38; *serviendum*, Ep. 9.26; *utendum*, Sal. 51.24.

invadere, constr., Ep. **14.8.**
Inversion, I.**2.4**, **4.14**; Verr. **62.25**, etc.
inveterascere in good sense, III.**11.9.**
invictus, 'invincible,' II.**9.10.**
ipse: prefers nom., I.**8.2**; III.**12.13**, etc.; for *sua sponte*, II.**1.4.**
Irony, I.**1.14**, **2.22**, **3.15**; II.**1.4**; Lig. **1.1-10**, etc.
is: = *talis*, I.**9.11**; III.**12.14**; Verr. **3.28**, etc.—Takes up a preceding *hic, ille*, etc., IV.**6.21**; *nos*, M.L. **18.15**; *vos*, M.L. **12.22.**—*Et . . . is*, 'and at that,' III.**9.5**; IV.**4.14.**
iste: 'that of yours,' *I.**1.2**,27, **3.5**, etc.—'Near you,' I.**7.7.**—Idea of 2 pers. not obvious, I.**1.23.**—Of an opponent, *I.**1.15**; M.L. **17.18**; Verr. **1.24**, **2.9** and often.—Contemptuous, *I.**1.15**; II.**5.7**; IV.**5.12**; Arch. **7.2**, etc.
ita: properly of manner, not degree, II.**8.5**; omitted before *ut*-clause, M.L. **7.25**; restrictive, IV.**7.19**; M.L. **3.12**; Ep. **14.20**; anticipatory, III.**9.4**; Arch. **5.23**; Phil. **2.3**; *ita . . . ut* in asseverations, IV.**6.7.**—*Ita* w. adj., M.L. **8.2,3.**
Iterative (frequentative) verbs: *dictito*, *II.**7.24**; *iacto*, II.**9.23**; *labefacto*, IV.**10.38**; *curso*, Verr. **9.14**; *concurso*, IV.**8.13**, etc.

I (consonant)

iaceo w. part., II.**1.19**; Ep. **2.5.**
iactare *se*, II.**9.23**; IV **5.28.**
iam: w. fut. tense means 'soon,' I.**4.18**; *iam dudum*, etc., tenses w.,*I.**5.27**, **13.1**; *iam pridem*, II.**10.2**; IV.**3.17**; *iam vero*, marking transition, II.**4.18**; M.L. **11.1**, **13.33.**
Iuba, king of Numidia, Lig. **8.10**; supporter of Pompey, Ep. **15.31.**
iubeo, constr. w., I.**11.12**; subj. of infin. omitted, III.**8.26.**
iucundus, gratus, IV.**1.4.**
iudices, 'jurymen,' Arch. **1.1**; Verr. **1.1** and often; Ep. **1.5**; three classes, IV.**6.44**; *sortitio*, 'drawing,' Verr. **6.16**; *reiectio*, 'challenging,' Verr **3.27**, **6.15**; manner of giving verdict, Verr. **6.21** (cf. C.T. §§8, 9).
iudicium: recognition of service, M.L. **15.11**, **16.13**, a court, Arch. **2.2**; Verr. **1.8.**
Iulia gens, IV.**5.8.**
Iunianum consilium, Verr. **10.18.**
Iuppiter: declension, *I.**5.8**; *Stator*, I.**5.8**; III.**9.19**, etc.
Juries: drawn from three classes, IV.**6.44**; size, Verr. **10.31**; sometimes 'packed,' Ep. **1.5.**
ius (*iura*) *civium*, p. 47, §§1–9; I.**11.16**; III.**6.38**; IV.**5.20**; *ius trium liberorum*, Mar. **8.4**; *ius praetoris*, III.**6.38**; *vocationis*, III.**3.6**; *prehensionis*, III.**3.6.**
iussu, in abl. only, I.**9.16.**
Juxtaposition of cognate words, III.**12.28**; IV.**3.2**; Sal. **35.12**, etc.; of pronouns, III.**12.6**; IV.**5.1**; Ep. **5.3.**

K

Kalendae, I.**3.9**; *Kal. Iuniae*, *Sal. **17.1.**
Knights: see Equites.

L

labefactare, IV.**10.38.**
Labienus, T., Ep. **14.35.**
lacrimae, signs of emotion, IV.**2.11**; Mar. **4.2**, **11.3**, etc.
Laelius, C., Arch. **7.13**; Ep. **2.27.**
Lais, case forms, Ep. **16.19.**
Lands given to veterans, Phil. **4.17.**
lar familiaris, Sal. **20.34.**
Latin read less widely than Greek, Arch. **10.7.**
latro, term of abuse, I.**13.4**; Phil. **2.21**, **6.12.**
latrocinium: abstract, II.**1.14**; concrete, 'band of brigands,' I.**13.4.** See Synonyms, *bellum.*
laureati fasces, Lig. **3.11.**
lautumiae, Verr. **61.6.**
Law courts near forum, M.L. **1.19.**
Laws: kept in temple, I.**2.11**; named for proposers, IV.**5.19**; notice of seventeen days required before voting, M.L. **17.27**; Ep. **14.19.** See **Lex.**
Lawyers took no fees, M.L. **1.12.**
lectisternium, III.**10.1.**
lectus, lectulus, IV.**8.18.**
legatus: military, chosen by senate, M.L. **19.8**; diplomatic, insulted by Achaeans, M.L. **5.4.**
leges = 'conditions,' Ep. **14.23.**
Legions desert Antony, Phil. int., **1.9.**
legum aera, III.**8.15.**
leno, term of abuse, IV.**8.13.**
Lentulus, p. 27, §46; full name, III.**4.16**;

his letters, III.5.36; Sal. 44.12; seal, III.5.13; resigns praetorship, III.6.38; relationships, IV.6.36; denies guilt, then confesses, III.5.20–29; Sal. 47.8ff.; executed, Sal. 55.10ff.
Lepidus, M., III.10.10,18.
Letters. R.C. pp. 333–336; the address, III.5.35.
lex: *Aurelia*, IV.6.44, 7.22; Verr. 1.1.—*Caelia Didia*, Ep. 14.19.—*Iulia*, Arch. 4.6; Ep. 13.15.—*Manilia*, M.L. int.—*Papia*, Arch. 5.15.—*Plautia de vi*, Sal. 31.11.—*Plautia Papiria* (quoted), Arch. 4.6.—*Porcia*, I.11.14; IV.5.19; Sal. 51.62.—*Sempronia*, I.11.14; IV.5.19; Sal. 51.62; (*frumentaria*), IV.6.42.—*Valeria*, I.11.14; IV.5.19; Sal. 51.62.—*Leges sumptuariae*, Ep. 16.29.
libertini, IV.8.1.
libri Sibyllini, III.4.15; Sal. 47.10.
licet: w. infin., Lig. 6.12; w. subjunc., I.3.6; II.2.17, etc.; passive form, Ep. 9.40.
Licinius, A., see Archias and Lucullus.
lictores: p. 58, §54; p. 61, §71; of praetor, p. 59, §60; M.L. 12.9.—See **fasces**.
Ligarius, Q., Lig. int. and *passim*.—T., quaestor, Lig. 12.13.
Litotes: *non multa*, I.6.26; *non nolle*, III.9.28.
litterae: 'a letter,' III.2.15, etc.; *litterae ad*, III.5.12; w. *mandata*, III.2.15; Ep. 21.3; 'history,' III.11.9; 'literature,' Arch. 6.26; *lumen litterarum*, Arch. 6.34; 'literary pursuits,' Arch. 6.10; 'written records,' Arch. 4.23.
locare, 'place contract,' *III.8.31.
Locative: see Cases.
locus, 'vantage ground,' II.1.11.
loqui *cum*, III.5.26.
Lots: for jurymen, Verr. 6.16; for provinces, IV.7.29.
Lucullus, L. Licinius: quaestor w. Sulla, Arch. 5.21; achievements, M.L. 8.6; recalled, M.L. 9.48.—M. Licinius (brother), Arch. 3.21, 4.1.
ludus: *gladiatorius*, II.5.2.—*Ludi*, public games, III.8.24; Verr. 10.37,38,42, etc.—See Games.
lux, metaphorical, M.L. 3.11, 12.22; Phil. 1.5.
luxury and extravagance, Sal. 20 22

M

Maelius, Sp., I.1.22.
Magistrates: inviolable, II.6.13,37; relative rank, p. 62, §72; minor, p. 61, §68; Sal. 30.19.
magistratus (abstract), Sal. 21.7; resignation from, III.6.13,38; Sal. 47.16 (dift. constr.).
magno opere, Ep. 9.33.
Magnus, surname of Pompey, Arch. 10, 20; Ep. 2. sal.
maiestas, 'treason,' Verr. 13.22.
male=*vix*, III.9.27.
mallem and subjunc. without *ut*, II.3.10.
malleoli, I.13.16.
mancipium, nexum, Ep. 18.21.
mandata *et litterae*, III.2.15; Ep. 21.3.
Manilia *lex*, M.L. int.
Manlius, C., I.2.17, 3.9; II.9.18; Sal. 24.6—*Castra Manliana*, I 5.3; Sal. 32.6.
Manumission, slave's reward, IV.8.2; pretended by Cicero, Ep. 9.31.
manus, 'hand writing,' III.5.11.
Marcellus, C., Mar. 11.10.—M., I.8.27; Mar. int.; a senator, Mar. 1.8; pardoned at senate's entreaty, Mar. 1.21; Lig. 12.25,27; Cicero's friend and fellow-student, Mar. 1.15; assassinated, Mar. 11. fin.—The Marcelli, Arch. 9.34; Mar. 4.2,5.
Marcius Rex, Q., Sal. 30.7, 32.13.
Marius, C., I.2.5; conquered Cimbri and Teutones, III.10.10; IV.10.18; M.L. 20.22; consul 5 successive years, M.L. 20.21; overrode law, III.6.39; struggle w. Sulla, III.10.10; M.L. 3.13.
Marius, M., addressed in Ep. 15.
Mars=*bellum*, Arch. 11.10.
Mart'a legio deserts Antony, Phil. int., 1.9,24, 2.14.
Massilia, II.6.27.
maxime w. *si*, I.12.10.
Maximus, Q. Fabius, Arch. 9.34.
Medea, M.L. 9.4.
mederi w. dat., *M.L. 9.47; Mar. 8.11.
Medicine, metaphor from, II.5.36ff.; simile, I.13.7ff.
medius (adj.), w. partitive sense, *M.L. 12.46.
medius fidius, Mar. 3.24.
mehercule, I.7.11; II.7.26.
memini w. pres. ('impf.') infin., *I.3.8; force of infin. tenses w., III.8.18.

Memmius, C., IV.2.23.
mens: 'purpose,' I.3.4; 'thought,' I.6.23; *mente captus*, III.9.2; *in mentem venire* w. gen., Ep. 15.2.
Messalla, M. Valerius, Ep. 12.54.
Messius, C., tr. pl. and friend of Pompey, Ep. 12.65.
Metaphors, I.5.27, 12.9,25; II.1.20, 5.36; III.7.20; IV.2.19; M.L. 5.5; Verr. 64.18; Phil. 5.11, etc., etc.
Metellus: Q., Celer, II.12.9; Sal. 30.12.—Creticus, M.L. 12.42; Verr. 9.34; Sal. 30.8.—Nepos, denounces Cicero, pp. 32. 33.—Numidicus, Arch. 3.25.—Pius, M L 16.10; Arch. 3.26, 4.11, 10.35.—M. Metellus, praetor 69, Verr. 9.25.—The Metelli as office-holders, Verr. 10.9.
Middle voice, *II.8.12.
militari, constr. II.1.3; IV.10.3.
Minucia *via*, Phil. 2.23.
minus = *non*, I.5.4, 9.5(> *mis-*); III.11.7.
Misenum, M.L. 12.15.
miseret w. acc. and gen., Lig. 5.17.
Mithridates, M.L. int. and *passim*, his forces, M.L. 4.3; narrow escape, M.L. 9.13; received by Tigranes, M.L. 9.15; death, Ep. 2.1.
Mithridatic wars, M.L. int.; 8.4.
Mock modesty, Arch. 1.1; Phil. 6.26.
modi w. *eius*, gen. qual., *I.2.10; III. 10.21.
moenia, synonyms, I.3.3.
monere w. two acc., *II.9.29; w. infin., *Sal. 52.8.
Money, how counted, Verr. 8.31, *13.16.
monstra, of acts, Ep. 13.10.
Moods.
Indicative.
Main clause—*est primum*, *I.5.22; in narrator's parenthesis in ind. disc., *III.4.8; M.L. 8.13; Verr. 10.7, etc.; *futurum fuit* in apod., *IV.8. 25; *studeo*, II.8.5; other words, I. 1.15; I.5.5; I.12.10; III.6.33; Phil. 2.6, etc.
Dependent clause—causal, Sal. 45.13; concessive, *cum*, *Sal. 20.35; *quam-quam*, *III.12.30; temporal, *III. 2.1; M.L. 7.22.
Subjunctive.
Main clause:
Optative, *I.9.3; II.2.19; Ep. 9. 4,15.
Potential: in mild statement: *velim*, Ep. 9.38, 10.33, 18.30; *mallem*, *II.3.10.—Indefinite 2 sing., *IV.10.30; *Sal. 25.7.—Ironical, IV.6.51; Sal. 52.70.—Potential force in subord. clause, *Sal. 40. 13.
Volitive: concessive, IV.10.12· Arch. 6.10; Lig. 6.14.
deliberative, M.L. 11.5; Lig. 9.13.
exclamatory, *I.9.1,21; IV.1. 25.
imperative (2 sing.), Ep. 9.21, 16.6.
jussive, *II.4.5, 5.38,40 (in apod.); IV.1.23, 4.17; Verr. 12.32.
Dependent clause:
Attraction, *I.7.32; II.2.8; M.L. 4.4; Sal. 45.5, etc.
Cause: *quod* (quoted), *II.1.22; Verr. 2.25, 65.13; *cum*, I.6.19; Mar. 1.27; *Phil. 6.8; Ep. 15.45, etc.; *neque quo*, M.L. 24.16, Ep. 15.40; Sal. 34.8, etc.; *magis quam quod*, Sal. 14.20; *quid* (*nihil*) *est quod*, M.L. 24.8; Ep. 16.30; *non est cur*, Ep. 15.44—these last really characteristic clauses.—Reason, Ep. 18.4.
Characteristic: *I.2.28; *Sal. 14. 18; w. hint of cause, *I.9.21; *quid* (*nihil*, *non*) *est quod* (*cur*), M.L. 24.8; Ep. 15.44, 16.30.
Concessive, *cum*, III.3.12.
Condition and Proviso: see Conditional sentences.
Purpose: *qui*, *I.9.22; *Sal. 20.32; *quo*, M.L. 24.17.—Purpose of mention, II.5.1; III.5.1, 7.29.—Apologetic, Verr. 2.1.
Rel. clause, restrictive, *IV.8.9; after *dignus*, *M.L. 5.30; *idoneus*, *M.L. 19.12.
Result, *qui*, *I.2.27; *Sal. 40.16; *quin*, Sal. 53.22.
Substantive: Subject—*abest ut*, M.L. 24.24; *licet*, *I.3.6; II. 2.17; Lig. 9.22; *necesse est*, Lig. 1.16; Phil. 2.17; *oportet*, Mar. 9.13. *permissum est*, Sal. 30.12: *restat*, Mar. 10.15.

Object—*cave*, *Lig. **5.6**; Ep. **14.51**; Sal. **58.29**; *committere ut*, *III.**7.22**; Ep. **14.51**; *curare ut*, Ep. **4.26**; *decernere ut*, I.**2.1**, without *ut*, *Sal. **29.6**; *dubitare quin*, M.L. **14.30**; *edicere*, Ep. **21.8**; *facere ut*, *III.**3.14**, without *ut*, Verr. **17.16**; Ep. **9.22**; fear, expressions of, see Fear; ind. question, III.**5.22**; double, *Sal. **25.7**; w. *necne*, *II.**6.15**; *mallem*, *II.**3.10**; *obtestari*, Sal. **33.17**; *orare ut*, III.**5.3**; Ep. **6.3**; without *ut*, *Ep. **5.7**; *rogare ut*, M.L. **5.29**; *suasi ut*, Ep. **20.22**; *velim*, *Ep. **9.38**, **18** 30.

Appositive: *quod*-clause (fact) to *illud* (*illa*), *I.**1.21**; *ut*-clause to pronoun, III.**9.8**; Lig. **7.10**; to noun, Sal. **43.8**; Mar. **3.21**; *ne*-clause, II.**7.19**, etc.

With passive verbs: *deterreor*, *Verr. **5.23**; *impediti ne*, *Sal. **30.9**.

After *quam* (*ut*), II.**2.4**; *Ep. **5.4**; Sal. **58.41**.

Temporal: *cum*, *III.**2.26**; *dum* (with hint of purpose), *Ep. **13.4**.

Imperative: as protasis, I.**4.1**; M.L. **13.24**; Verr. **65.9**, etc.; as apodosis, *I.**9.14**; II.**10.27**; Lig. **10.22**, etc.—Future form, *II.**10.27**; III.**10.2**; *scito*, Ep. **9.22**; *haveto*, Sal. **35.17**.—Replaced by subjunc. pres. 2 sing., Ep. *16.6, **9.21**; 3 pers., *II.**4.5**, etc.; by *fac* (*ut*), *Ep. **9.22**; in prohibitions by *cave* (*ne*) w. subjunc., *Lig. **5.6**; Ep. **14.51**; Sal. **58.29**; by *noli* (*nolite*) w. infin., M.L. **23.17**; Mar. **6.32**; Ep. **10.1**.

Infinitive: exclamatory, *Ep. **10.17**; infin. omitted, *Ep. **1.2**.—Historical, Verr. **9.14**; Sal. **14.16**, **16.3**, **27.4**ff; coord. w. indic. impf., Sal. **21.10**, **24.4**.—After *copia*, Sal. **17.16**; *coniurare*, Sal. **52.66**; *deterreor*, *Verr. **5.23**, **9.4**; *dubitare*, I.**7.18**; Lig. **8.4**; *monere*, *Sal. **52.8**; *necesse est*, *Ep. **4.4**; *oportet*, I.**1.16**.—W. verbs meaning 'know how,' II.**10.33**.

Participle: see PARTICIPLE.

Morning calls, I.**4.24**.

mos: *maiorum*, I.**11.13**; II.**2.3**; Sal. **52.102**; replaced by *vetus exemplum*, M.L. **9.48**.—*mores*, 'character,' Mar. **3.22**.

multare, 'fine,' 'punish,' I.**11.14**.

multo w. superl., IV.**8.19**; w. *mallem*, Arch. **12.8**.

mulvius pons, III.**2.26**.

municipia, *coloniae*, II.**11.8**; Phil. **3.9**.

murus, I.**3.3**, **5.6**.

Muses, temple to, Arch. **11.10**.

Mytilene, Ep. **15.58**.

N

Name: man's, I. title: *I.**2.5**; woman's Ep. **9.** sal.—Mover's name signed to *senatus consultum*, p. 69; Ep. **12.57**.

Nanaea, M.L. **9.22**.

Nasica, P., I.**1.18**.

Navigation generally closed in winter, M.L. **11.26**.

ne (interjection), II.**3.19**; Ep. **18.5**.

-ne (question mark), I.**1.3**; for *nonne*, I.**3.7**; 'whether,' III.**5.13**; *-ne . . . an* in indirect double question, *Phil. **5.19**.

ne (conj.): after expressions of fear, *I.**2.22**; II.**7.20**; *videte ne non*, *M.L. **7.30**; for *nedum*, *Ep. **16.21**.—*Ne . . . quidem*, 'not . . . either,' M.L. **7.1**; does not destroy general neg., I.**10.5**; IV.**2.29**; *ne . . . non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem*, IV.**9.21**.

nec = *non aut*, Mar. **2.9**.

necesse est: w. infin., Ep. **4.4**; w. subjunc., Lig. **1.16**; Phil. **2.17**.

necessitudo, M.L. **2.8**; plur., Lig. **7.13**.

nec-ne, *II.**6.15**.

Negative, general, distributed, I.**3.23**, **10.5**; II.**4.25**; *Arch. **6.10**, etc.; two negatives cancel, *IV.**2.11**.

nemo (*ne-homo*): gen. and abl. borrowed from *nullus*, *II.**1.12**; Mar. **2.1**; for *nullus*, IV.**8.8**; *nemo homo*, Ep. **12.37**; *non nemo*, IV.**5.13**; *nemo . . . ne quidem*, IV.**2.29**; *nemo non modo . . . sed*, II.**4.25**.

neque *non*, *IV.**2.11**; *neque . . . -que*, *II.**13.10**; *neque quo . . . neque quo*, M.L. **24.16**; *neque . . . et*, M L. **1.10**.

nequeo replaced by *non queo*, Ep. **9.27**.

nescio *an*, 'perhaps,' IV.**6.5**; Lig. **9.5**; *nescio quis*, I.**6.32**,*13.2; II.**5.28**, etc.; *illud nescio quid*, Arch. **7.11**.

nihil for *non*, *I.1.3 and often; *nihil nisi*, 'nothing but,' I.7.23, etc.; *nihil aliud nisi*, Arch. 4.12; Ep. 13.9; *nihil neque . . . neque*, Arch. 6.10.

nisi: as co-ord. connective, before noun, II.5.13; IV.11.8; prep. phrase, I.7.23; participle, Ep. 4.1; infin. clause, Ep. 13.9; *quid (nihil) aliud nisi*, Verr. 64.22; Ep. 13.9.—*Nisi vero*, ironical, w. indic., II.4.2; IV.6.36; *nisi forte*, IV.10.22; *nisi si*, II.4.2; Ep. 10.2; *nisi quod*, Ep. 9.44.—Out of place, III.7.18.

Nobles: p. 49; opposed Cicero's advancement, Ep. 1.9; Sal. 23.15.

noli, nolite, w. infin. in prohibitions, *M.L. 23.17; Mar. 6.32; Ep. 10.1, etc.

nomen: Roman names, I. title; *nomine*, 'in honor of,' III.6.29; 'on account of,' Verr. 8.20, 13.19; Sal. 35.9,13.

nomenclator, Ep. 12.37.

Nominative: see Cases.

non: for *nonne*, II.9.15; *non queo* for *nequeo*, Ep. 9.27; =neg. prefix, in- or un-, I.6.13; III.3.18,28; M.L. 22.1; Sal. 35.11, etc.—*Non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem*, w. 3d neg., I 10.5; IV.9.21; without, II 9.31, 10.9; M.L. 13.32.—*Non modo . . . verum etiam* (A+b), II.3.6, 4.22; *non modo . . . sed* (a+B), II.4.25; IV.10.32; *non solum . . . sed*, III 10.8.—*Non quo . . . sed ut*, *M.L. 24.15; Ep. 15.39; Sal. 34.8; . . . *sed ne*, Ep. 3.2 —*Non qui* (nom.) . . . *sed quod*, Sal 35.8.—*Non ut . . . sed ut*, M.L 16.26 —*Non . . . sed*, w. infins., Arch 4.15.—*Non nemo*, *non nulli*: see words.

nonne, postponed, II.11.25; replaced by *non*, II.9.15.

non nemo, IV.5.13.

non nulli, I.12.12.

nos: expressed w. verb, *I.1.14.—Editorial, *I.9.5, Mar. 6.1, 8.36, etc.; near sing. *ego* or *meus*, I.9.5; Ep. 1.6, 8.3; ambiguous, IV 6.49.—Gen. plur. *nostrum* partitive, IV.6.30; *nostri* objective, Ep. 3.6.—*Nostrum omnium*, I.6.18; IV.6.21.

noster: near *ego*, Ep 12.3; 'devoted to us,' Ep. 9.30.

nota, I.6.4.

novae tabulae, II.8.19; *novus homo*, p. 50, §16; Sal. 23.17.—Forms *novos*, *novom*, Sal. *23.17; 51.23.

nudius tertius, IV.5.14, 6.37.

nullus: w. rel. =*non*, I.7.3; Ep. 4.9; w. *iam*, II.1.5; *non nulli*, I.12.12.—Forms used for missing cases of *nemo*: gen., *Mar. 2.1; abl., *II.1.12.

num, II.9.12; in ind. question, *I.5.31.

Number: sing. (collective) for plur., Ep. 13.23; pron. 1 sing. and plur., see **nos.**

Numerals: distributive, *Ep. 20.5; used for card., *M.L. 4.8; adverbs, *Verr. 13.16.

numquam, distributed by *non modo . . . sed ne . . .quidem*, I.10.5.

nunc: introducing fact after unreal supposition, I.7.21; III.7.24; marking transition, III.7.1; IV.5.1; Arch. 11.30; w. *vero*, II.4.23.

nundinum, Ep. 14.19.

O

O, interj.: w acc., *I.1.10; w. voc., I.4.7.

oblitus (*oblino*), II.5.23.

oblitus (*obliviscor*), IV.1.6.

obsidio, blockade of a country, IV.10.18.

obviam venire w. dat. Ep. 12.38.

Octavian: Phil. int., 1.17; adopted by Caesar, Phil. 2.7; takes his name, Phil. 1.17; Ep. 20.8; his youth, Phil. 1.21; Ep. 20.9; baffles Antony, Phil. 1.24ff.; gives large bounties to his soldiers, *Ep. 20.5.

odi, *I.6.3.

Offices (*magistratus*): dates of creation, p. 56; classified, p. 56; when terms began, p. 57, §48.

omnis: 'every kind of,' I.13.25; *omnia*=*nihil nisi*, III.2.24; *omnium* substantive, *II.8.18, 9.6.

'Only' implied in *tantum*, III.10.34; in *tam diu*, III.7.8.

opera: *forensis*, Ep. 4.13; *fortis fidelisque*, III.6.9; *mea*, Ep. 12.48; *operam dare*, Ep. 11.14, 14.55; Sal. 29.6; *operae pretium est*, IV.8.1.

Opimius, L., I.2.1.

oportet: w. infin., I.1.16; w. subjunc., Mar. 9.13.

optare *ab*, II.7.17.

optimates, I.3.13.

optimus: *quisque*, M.L. 1.4; Sal. 34.6; ironical, I.8.10.—*Optimus maximus* w. Juppiter, III.9.9.

opus as pred. adj., *Verr. 3.22; *Ep. 20.11.
orare, constr., Ep. 5.7, 6.2 (*ut*); *orare in audaciam*, Sal. 50.7.
oratio perpetua, Verr. 11.10.
orbis terrae, I.1.20; *terrarum*, M.L. 15.9.
Order of debate in senate, p. 69, §§104–108; III.6.3; IV.7.1; Ep. 17.6.
ordo: narrower than *genus*, IV.7.9; *hic ordo* (senate), I.1.27; IV.7.22, etc.; *ordo publicanorum*, M.L. 7.8.—The *ordines*, pp. 49–52; I.8.30; Verr. 3.4; *ordo senatorius* = *nobilitas*, p. 50.
Orestilla, Catiline's wife, I.6.9; Sal. 15.2, 35.10,15.
-orum in successive words, I.3.15; IV. 10.7.
ornatus, 'equipped,' M.L. 7.5.
Orpheus, Arch. 8.26.
Ostia, M.L. 12.17.
ostium: *Oceani*, M.L. 12.24; *Tiberinum*, M.L. 12.23.
Oxymoron, *I.7.26; III.5.17.

P

pace, apologetic, Mar. 2.4.
pacto = *modo*, I.7.12; IV.3.25.
paenitet, constr., *IV.10.7; Ep. 6.2.
Pairs, words in, I.13.22; II.1.5; III.7.14.
Palatinus mons, p. 26; I.1.4.
Palatium, I.1.4.
Pansa, C. Vibius, Lig. 1.9.
Parataxis, *Arch. 9.33.
paratus *ut*, Lig. 1.6.
PARENTHETICAL WORDS: *credo*, I.2.22; II.6.24; Arch. 5.12, etc.; *censeo*, IV.6. 51; Sal. 52.70; clauses, III.5.1, 7.29; Mar. 2.2, etc.
parietibus, I.3.3; II.1.10.
parricida: *civium*, I.12.8; *patriae*, Phil. 2.22.
parricidium for *caedes*, I.7.23.
pars: 'direction,' IV.2.16; 'party,' Ep. 4.9.
PARTICIPLE: Present w. *videre*, etc., I.2. 21 (cf. infin., *II.3.8).—Future, 'likely to do,' II.8.27.—Perfect: in prep. phrase w. noun, IV.7.12: Arch. 5.14; Mar. 1.27; as co-ord. clause, *M.L. 5.8. 9.11; w. *fuit*, etc., *I 7.9; w. *habere*, *tenere*, *I.1.7; III.7.2,13; M.L. 7.13; Verr. 14.7, etc.; of dep. verbs w. passive sense, I 10.11; M.L. 1.23; of intrans. verbs w. passive sense, IV.6.33; in abl. neut. w. *opus esse*, *Sal. 43 17.
partim . . . partim: II.10.3; M.L. 7.11; for *aut . . . aut*, III.10.11.
Partitive force in certain adj., *M.L. 12.46; Ep. 13.22.
Passive of intrans. verbs, *III.12.9; IV. 6.33; of deponents, I.10.14; M.L. 1.23; pass. infin. w. *imperare*, I.10.12.
patres conscripti, I.2.14.
patria potestas, Sal. 39.14, 52.83.
Patrician conspirators, II.12.8; III.9.29; IV.8.4.
patrocinium, Sal. 41.6.
patronus: of a community, IV.11.4; Sal. 41.6; of an individual, Verr. 14.9, 64.1.
pauci, of the senatorial oligarchy, Sal. 20.17, 30.10, 58.24.
Paullus, L. Aemilius, IV.10.16.
pecudes, type of patience, II.9.32.
pedarii, p. 69, §106.
pedibus ire (in senate division), Sal. 50.17.
Pelopidae, Ep. 18.3.
Penalties: originally fines, I.11.14.
penates, national, IV.9.9.
pensi habere, Sal. 5.12.
per in adjurations, Sal. 35.17; *per me*, 'by personal means,' I.5.17; more modest than *a me*, III.1.19; *per hos annos*, *II.4.17.
per- intensive, in adj., II.10.5; M.L. 4.4; Ep. 4.24.
perditi, political, I.6.2.
perficere *ut*, Arch. 10.27.
Perfumes and colors effeminate, II.3.9.
periculum, 'peril of conviction,' M.L. 1.12; Verr. 4.13.
perinde atque, Mar. 4.17.
PERIPHRASIS: see *committere*, *facere*, *fore*, *perficere*.
perpetua oratio, Verr. 11.10.
Perses: form, *IV.10.17; his surrender, M.L. 18.13.
Personal constructions: of *conlubet*, Sal. 50.30; of *videri*, *I.6.28; III.8.3; M.L. 4.17; Arch. 8.6, etc.
Personification, I.10.6; II.11.9,26; M.L. 12.30; Arch. 6.31.
pestis, said of a person, I.5.10; II.1.22; Phil. 3.11.
petitio, 'candidacy,' Verr. 9.5; Ep. 1.7; Sal. 21.17.

Petreius, M., Ep. **14**.32.
pexo capillo, II.**10**.19.
Phrase as attributive, III.**5**.12,18; IV.**5**.2, remote from noun III.**5**.18.
Picenum, II.**3**.2.
pila, 'ball-playing,' Arch **6**.20.
Piso, L. Calpurnius, Tullia's husband, IV.**2**.15; Ep. **9**. sal , 29; **11**.28.—L., cos. 58, hostile to Cicero, Ep **11**.23.—C., cos. 67, tries to implicate Caesar in conspiracy, Sal. **49**.1.
placere (*senatui*), I.**8**.19.
Plancius, Cn., quaestor who sheltered Cicero in exile, Ep. **11**.21.
Play on words, I.**11**.10, **12**.22.
plebecula, Ep. **20**.23.
plebi, gen., *M.L. **19**.19.
plebs, secessions of, Sal. **33**.8.
Pleonasm: *animus*, IV.**8**.14; M.L. **2**.20, etc.; *primo coepisset*, III.**5**.41; *templum et locus*, IV.**7**.11; *hoc fere sic fieri solere*, M.L. **9**.33.
plerique w. gen. part., Sal. **51**.26.
Plotius, L., Arch. **9**.13.
Plural: in exaggeration, I.**1**.21, **2**.5; IV. **3**.24; instead of impers., M.L. **12**.26; editorial, see *nos*; of abstract nouns, II.**5**.12; IV.**2**.27; generic, 'such men as,' Arch. **9**.34; plur. verb w. sing. subj. (synesis), Sal. **43**.2.
poenitet, constr., *IV.**10**.7; Ep. **6**.2.
Pompeius: achievements, III.**11**.13; IV. **10**.19; M.L. **10-12**.—Called *imperator*, M.L. **10**.18; *Magnus*, Ep. **2**. sal.; *Sampsiceramus*, Ep. **4**.5,17.—Consul (70) at 36, M.L. **21**.23; moved restoration of tribunician power, Verr. **15**.12.—Exceptional experiences, M.L. **21**; *imperator* in all his campaigns, M.L. **10**.22; his *imperia*, M.L. **10**.23; poor success against Sertorius, M.L. **4**.12.—Cicero's *studia* toward him, Ep. **2**.11; Pompey's coldness, Ep. **2**. int., 16.—Supported by senate in civil war, Mar. **5**.8; his army's weakness, Ep. **15**.13; followers boastful and threatening, Lig. **11**.30; Ep. **15**.17; his victory at Dyrrhachium, Ep. **15**.24; defeat and death, Ep. **15**. int.
Pomptinus, C., praetor, III.**2**.21; Sal. **45**.
pontifex, p. 64, §81.
popularis, 'friendly to the people,' IV. **5**.3,11; 'adherents' to a cause (w. gen.) Sal. **22**.2, **24**.2.
Population of Rome, p. 51, §24.
portenta: in year of Caesar's death, Phil. **4**.27; *atque prodigia*, III.**8**.12ff.; Sal. **30**.5.
portoria, M.L. **6**.8.
posse *multum*, *plus*, etc., *IV.**10**.6; M.L. **15**.3, **24**.10; Ep. **15**.53, etc.; *quod potest*, Lig **4**.1.
possessio, legal term, Verr. **5**.16.
possessiones, always of land, II.**8**.11.
Possessive: see Pronouns.
Postponement of elections, M.L. **1**.13.
Postpositive *nonne*, II.**11**.25; *quid*, I.**7**. 23; *si*, I.**7**.12; *quanto*, II.**1**.17; *quantam*, Sal. **58**.9.
Postscript, R.C. §15; Ep. **11**.47.
potestas, p. 57, §49; *patria*, Sal. **39**.14, **52**.83.
potiri w. gen., II.**9**.2.
potissimum, of persons, M L.**1**.22, **16**.10.
prae, 'in comparison with,' II.**3**.1; *prae se ferre*, Phil. **5**.2; Ep. **4**.18.
praecones, p. 61, §71; summon senate, p. 68, §103; II.**12**.13.
praedicere, 'state first,' IV.**3**.15.
praefectura, III.**2**.30; Phil. **3**.9.
Praeneste, I.**3**.20.
praenomen given on first mention of a man, III **4**.12.
praerogativa, Verr. **9**.29.
praesens: 'in person,' II.**9**.11; 'timely,' III.**9**.9.
praesertim: *cum*, 'especially as,' III. **12**.20; Ep. **3**.7; *qui*, 'especially as,' III. **9**.31; 'and that though,' Arch. **10**.37.
praesidium: sing., IV.**7**.3; plur., I.**3**.22; II.**11**.4; IV.**9**.2; Sal. **26**.9, **50**.9, etc.
praestare, 'answer for,' IV.**11**.21; 'supply,' 'afford,' Ep. **10**.6.
praesto esse, w. dat., *Ep. **12**.28, **15**.6.
praeter as conj., Sal. **36**.7.
Praeteritio, I.**1**.22; II.**11**.11; III.**8**.7; M.L. **12**.17, etc.
praeterquam, mere connective, III.**11**.3.
praetexta, II.**2**.20; *praetextatus*, Arch. **3**.21.
praetor: p. 59, §59; had *imperium*, III. **2**.22; might call senate and submit questions, M.L. **19**.24; enrolled new citizens, Arch. **4**.29; presided at trials, C.T. §3; Verr. **2**.10, etc.; Arch. **2**.2; two praetors taken by pirates. M.L. **11**.8; *praetor urbanus*, I.**13**.15.

praetoria cohors, II.11.2; Sal 60.12, 61.4.
Pregnant sense, III.1.10; IV.4.3; Ep. 12. 51, etc.
Prepositions: w. verbs of asking, *II. 6.14, 7.17; III.9.24; Verr. 16.19, etc.; omitted w. loc. abl., *I.8.7; *cuncta Asia*, M.L. 5.20; after *decedere*, IV. 10.13; used w. *tota Asia*, M.L. 3.5; prep. phrase as adj., III.2.17, 5.12, etc.; independent of sentence, Ep. 9.30.
pridie: w. acc., *I.6.20; supplanted, Ep. 9.17.
primum: omitted before correl. *deinde*, Ep. 16.6; *deinde* omitted, Ep. 9.31; *primum omnium*, II.9.6.
princeps *senatus*: p. 69, §105; *principes* (=*consulares*), II.6.11; III.6.3.
priusquam w. infin., *III.3.11.
privatus and *magistratus*, I.1.19.
privilegium, Ep. 5. int.
pro, interj., Sal. 20.27.
pro, prep.: 'in return for,' III.11.1; IV.11.6; Ep. 3.11; 'in place of,' IV. 11.1; *pro eo ac=sic ut*, IV.2.5.
pro consule, as judge, M.L. 13.29; Ep. 13.23; phrase in double sense, M.L. 21.15.
prodigia atque portenta, III.8.12; Phil 4.27; Sal. 30.5.
Prohibitions, *M.L. 23.17; see *cave*, *noli*.
Prolepsis, Lig. 4.6.
Pro-magistrates, p. 62, §§73–76; Verr. 4.12.
Pronouns.
Personal: expressed as subject, *ego*, *III.2.28; *nos*, *I.1.14; *tu*, Verr. 64. 3,21 etc ; *vos*, M.L. 5.2.—Editorial *nos*, *I.9.5, etc. (see *Nos*).—Gen. plur forms: objective in *-i*, *IV.9.15; partitive in *-um*, IV.6.30; w. *omnium*, II.12.15.
Possessive: for obj. gen. of pers., *I. 3.18; for subj. gen., Ep. 5.5; w. adj. in gen., *I 4.11; co-ord. w. noun in gen., IV.11.15; same in pred., Sal. 52.28.—W. noun in loc , *I.8.5.—Beside its cognate personal, III.12.5; M.L. 1.4.—*Vestrum est*, *III.12.4.—See *noster*, *vester*.
Reflexive: referring to subj. of main clause, III.4.11,12; to subj. of its own clause, III.4.14; to thought-subj., *III.12.5; to other antecedent, Mar. 5.7.—*Inter se*, reciprocal, II. 11.14.
Relative: beginning sentence, I.5.1; neuter w. antecedents of different gender, II.9.13; Ep. 3.23; attracted by pred. noun, II.12.7; two relatives together, II.6.8; III.12.12.—Antecedent implied in poss. pron., *I.3.18; incorporated, *I.13.26; repeated w. rel., III.6.39, 10.30; repeated in synonym, III.9.27; antecedent remote, IV.8.23; Ep. 12.30.—Rel.= *cum is*, *I.9.21; III.2.24; *et is*, I.5.1; III.12.12; Ep. 2.9; *siquis*, II.12.22; III.12.12; *ut is* (purpose), *I.9.22; (result), *I.2.27; M.L. 15.12.—*Idem qui*='the same as,' III.12.2.—Restrictive, w. proviso, IV.8.8.
Interrogative: in exclamation, *II.2. 23.—See *quis*, *quid*.
Interrogative and Indefinite: forms *quis*, *qui* (*quid*, *quod*) not always distinguished, II.4.12, 6.8; *quisque* w. superl., M.L. 1.4; Phil. 2.10; w. *unus*, I.1.13.—Cumulation of indefinites, Verr. 14.1; Ep. 9.6.—See *aliquis*, *quidam*, *quisquam*.
Demonstrative: see *hic*, *iste*, *ille*.
Intensive: see *ipse*.
prope, III.8.23; IV.1.26.
proprius w. gen., I.5.23; II.10.18; Mar. 4.7.
propter, 'near,' M.L. 5.25.
propterea . . . ut, Lig. 3.15.
pro quaestore, Verr. 4.12.
Proscriptions, III.10.17; property of victims sold, Arch. 10.31; Sal. 21.6.
prosequi, 'escort,' I.8.38.
provincia consularis, IV.11.2.
Proviso, *I.9.7.
publicani, M.L. 2.5,9; Ep. 13.1.
publice, not 'publicly,' I.5.16.
puer, indefinite term, Phil. 1.21.
pulvinaria, III.10.1.
Punic wars, M.L. 6.2.
Punishments: p. 30, §53; originally fines, I.2.8; of slaves, I.6.4; IV.6.25; of Vestals, III.4.20.
purpuratus, IV.6.17.
putare and *existimare* redundant, M L. 4.21.

Q

quae cum ita sint, I.5.1, 8.14; II.12.1; IV.9.1, etc.

quaesitor, Verr. 10.10.

quaestio legitima, Arch. 2.1.

quaestor: powers and duties, p. 60, §66; time of taking office, p. 57, §48; IV.7.29; Verr. 10.23.

quam, conj.: same construction after as before: case, Ep. 2.22; *Sal. 47.6; mood, II.2.4; nom., w. verb, Ep. 2.21; *ut*-clause, Ep. 5.3; gen., w. governing noun omitted, III.10.20.—*Supra quam,* Sal. 5.5.

quamquam: concessive, III.12.29; corrective, introducing main clause, I.9.1; II.7.23; III.8.1; IV.6.6, etc.; not correl. to a following *tamen,* II.12.7.

quantus=*quam magnus,* IV.9.18; = *quanta sint quae,* III.1.20.

quasi clause in exclamation, *M.L. 23.16; Verr. 66.1; Sal. 52.43; to qualify unusual phrase, Mar. 1.19; w. numeral, Verr. 8.19.

-que after negative, 'but,' *II.13.11; attaches explanatory word, M.L. 12.42.

quem ad modum, 'how,' II.6.17.

queo w. *non* for *nequeo,* Ep. 9.27.

queror, constr., Sal. 40.10.

QUESTIONS: Exclamatory w. *ut,* I.9.1,26.—Indirect w. *-ne* ('whether'), III.5.13; *-ne . . . an,* *Phil. 5.19; Sal. 52.25 (w. *an* alone, Sal. 52.28); w. *necne,* II.6.17; w. *quantis,* etc., IV.9.18 (two questions in one); w. *ut,* 'how,' Mar. 3.21.—Rhetorical, I.9.21; II 8.14; M.L. 13.11ff.; Verr. 63.4ff., etc.—See *an, -ne, nonne, num.*

qui, rel.: in clause of cause, *I.9.21; III.2.24; characteristic, *I.2.28; purpose, *I.9.22; result, *I.2.27; M.L. 15.12; =*siquis,* II.12.22.—*Non* (or *neque*) *quo . . . sed* (two senses), *M.L. 24.16.—Neut. plur. w. antecedents of different genders, II.9.13.

qui, abl. as adv., 'how,' Phil. 6.8; *Sal. 51.66.

quicquid for *siquid,* *I.7.32.

quid, interrog.: exclamatory, before question, I.3.19; *quid quod,* 'what of the fact that,' I.7.7, 8.3; M.L. 5.15; *quid est quod,* 'what reason why,' *M.L. 24.8; Phil. 4.30; *quid agis* (two senses), Ep. 11.44; *quid quaeris,* 'in short,' Ep. 13.11, 15.18; *quid scribam,* 'what to write.' Ep. 10.3; *quid vero,* I.6.9; III. 9.26.

quid, indef.: w. *ne,* *I.2.2; w. *si,* 'whatever,' III.3.21.

quidam: contemptuous, Ep. 20.12; Sal. 24.6, 40.1; to qualify unsatisfactory word or phrase, IV.1.17, 6.10; Arch. 7.10; Mar 1.15; *quodam modo,* w. bold expression, I.7.25; *quidam* and *certus,* Mar. 6.4.

quidem: adversative, II.1.21; concessive, II.5.18; emphatic, Arch. 11.7,23; restrictive, II.4.9.

quin, 'why not,' Sal. 20.41.

quin after *dubitare,* *M.L. 14.30; *quin etiam,* before strong statement, II.6.11; *neminem quin,* *Verr. 5.29.

quippe qui, Sal. 48.7.

Quirinus, III.1.11.

quirites, II.1.1; Phil. 1.1, etc.

quis, interrog.: Form *quis* as adj., II.4.12; *qui* as subst., Verr. 17.15.—In exclamations, *II.2.23.

quis, indef., used after *si, ne, num.*

quisquam after implied neg., *M.L. 14.30.

quisque w. superl.: *optimus,* M.L. 1.4; Sal. 34.6; *primus,* Phil. 2.10.

quo, abl. of *qui*: *quo . . . hoc,* 'the . . . the,' M.L. 20.9; *quo minus* w. subjunc., after noun, *III.6.39; verb, Ep. 9.14.—As adv., I.5.1.

quo from *quis,* as adv., I.4.16; see **qui,** adv.

quod, neut. rel.: *quod si,* 'if this,' II.6.2; 'but if,' I.12.9; Mar. 8.29, etc.; *quod utinam,* Ep. 9.4.—Subj. of introd. clause: *quod attinet,* Ep. 10.25; *quod hortaris,* Ep. 9.36; *quod reliquum est,* II.12.18; *quod scribis,* Ep. 10.19.—In char clause, *quid* (*nihil*) *est quod,* *M.L. 24.8; Arch. 5.8; Ep. 16.30 (cf. *non esse cur,* Ep. 15.44).

quod, interrog., adj. form, *I.6.4.

quod, conj.: moods w., *II.1.22; Phil. 4.7.—In subst. clause, 'that,' I.1.21.—Contrasted w. *si,* Mar. 6.35.

quodam modo, see **quidam.**

quom=*cum,* Ep. 14.44.

quo minus, see **quo.**

quotus quisque, Lig. 9.6.

R

ratio: *belli*, II.6.17; *doctrinae*, Arch. 7.10; *honorum*, Lig. 10.10; *petitionis*, Ep. 1.7; *studiorum*, Arch. 1.10; *vitae*, M.L. 1.5, 24.21; *eadem ratione*, III.5.18.—Plur., 'considerations,' IV.5.7; 'plans,' Ep. 1.3.

-re, 2 sing. ending: in pass. indic. fut., I.1.1, 7.24; pass. subjunc. pres., I.9.9 (cf. **-ris**).

Reate, III.2.30.

recitare, 'read,' Ep. 12.56,58.

recta, recte, *I.9.14.

Redundancy, M.L. 4.21, 10.7, etc.

referre: *ad senatum*, I.8.18; M L. 19.24; Sal. 29.4; *referre de*, Phil. 2.8; Ep. 21.9; w. ind. question, Sal. 50.10; *referre gratias*, III.6 6; IV 2 5; *gratiam*, Ep. 9.15.

refert: *parvi*, w. infin subj., M.L. 7.16; *magis*, w. infin., Sal. 52.47.

refertus: w gen., M L. 11.26; w. abl., *M.L. 18.21

Reflexive (middle) passive, *II 8 12

reiectio, 'challenging of jurors,' Verr. 3.27.

Relative: see under Pronouns; rel. clauses in effect independent, *Phil. 3.3–5, 5.12.

religio, 'scruple,' w. *quominus* and subjunc., III.6.39,41; 'sense of duty,' Verr. 1.25.

Religion, regard for, lost in higher classes, IV.4.31; Cicero's belief, I.13.26ff.; IV. 4.28ff.; Ep. 9.9; officers of, p. 63, §§79–92.

reliquum facere, Mar. 3.21; *quid reliqui*, *Sal. 20.39; *nihil reliqui facere*, Sal. 28.14.

Repetition: *si* and abl. abs., II.11.13; *ut*, III.2.19; Ep. 7.5; of words for emphasis: *ille*, III.9.19,20; *fuit*, I.1.23, etc., etc.

repetundae, 'extortion,' Verr. 8.11; court *de repetundis*, C.T. §1; Verr. 14.17; Sal. 52.33.

repulsa, 'defeat for office,' Sal. 20.23.

res: wide range of meanings, I.3.11.—'Cash,' II.5.15; 'a case in court,' Verr. 5.1; *res publica*, II.2.7; *res novae*, 'change, 'revolution,' Sal. 28.10; *rerum potiri*, II.9.2.—*Res est* w. dat., 'have to do.' Verr. 11;13, Phil. 5.10.

Result: see Subjunctive, under Moods.

reus, IV.3.1, 5.17.

Revenues in Asia, three forms, M.L. 6.8; farmed, M.L. 2.5.

Rewards to informers, IV.3.9; Sal. 30.15ff.

Rhodus, 'Rhodes,' Ep. 15.58; Sal. 51.12.

-ris in pass. indic. pres., I.1.10 (cf. **-re**).

rogare legem, 'pass a law,' I.11.15.

rogatio, 'law,' 'bill:' of Clodius, Ep. 5. int.

Romulia (*tribus*), Verr. 8.30.

Romulus, III.1.11; statue, III.8.17.

Roscius, actor, Arch. 8.4,5.

rostra, M.L. 1.2, 18.25.

Rudiae, birthplace of Ennius, Arch. 10.1.

S

Sabini, type of sturdy manhood, Lig. 11.12.

sacrarium, I.9.26.

Sale of army commissions, M.L. 13.13.

Salus, temple of, Ep. 12.30.

salutem dicere (S.D.) in letters, R.C. §10; Ep. 11.45.

salvus, 'solvent,' II.8.22, 9.25; in double sense, III.10.31.

Sampsiceramus, Pompey's nickname, Ep. 4.5.

sane: concessive, II.7.15; two senses, II.7.15, 10.1.

sapere, of a child's understanding, Ep. 11.7.

sapientes, 'philosophers,' Arch. 6.33; superlative, Arch. 12.12.

sapientia, 'philosophy,' Arch. 6.43.

satisfactio, 'explanation,' Sal. 35.4.

Saturnalia, III.4.22.

Saturninus, L., I.2.5; III.6.40; IV.2.22.

'Say' implied in other words, III.4.14., etc.

scaenae, *ludi*, III.8.24.

scelus, 'criminality,' IV.10.5.

scilicet, II.9.5; Sal. 52.73.

Scipio: the elder, IV.10.12.—Younger, IV.10.14; Ep. 2.21; his career, Arch. 7.13; twice consul, M.L. 20.17.

Scipionic circle, Arch. 7.13.

scito, *II.10.27; Ep. 1.2, etc.

scribae, p. 61, §70; classes, IV.7.28.

scriptura, a tax, M.L. 6.8,20.

se, sibi, sui: see Reflexive under Pronouns.

se habere = *esse*, Ep. 9.25; *se alterum*, Ep. 12.62.

Seats of senators, I.7.8; II.6.11; of consuls, p. 58, §51, IV.1.14.
Secessions of the plebs, Sal. 33.8.
secures of lictors, M.L. 12.9.
sed: in limitations, III.7.8; resumptive, III.2.2; in transitions, III.12.1.
sedes, *sella curulis,* IV.1.14.
Senate: origin, p. 66, §93; power, p. 67, §§94–100; meetings, p. 68; voting, p. 69, §108; the *senatus consultum,* p. 70; I.1.26; *ultimum,* I.2.1; Sal. 29.6.—Properly called and presided over by consul, I.4.13; IV.10.1; M.L. 19.24; or praetor, p. 68, §101; or tribune of plebs, Phil. 6.25; Ep. 21.8; summoned by *praecones,* II.12.13; business finished by sunset, IV.3.20; not a judicial body, I.8.20; Sal. 35.3; called an oligarchy, Sal. 20.17, 30.10.—Reconciled to knights, IV.7.22; w. Pompey in civil war, Mar. 5.8.
Senators: age of eligibility, M.L. 21.5; seats, I.7.7; II.6.11; order of calling in debate, p. 69; III.6.3; Ep. 17.6.—Controlled juries twelve years, Verr. 13.8; protected their fellows, Verr. 16.4.—Senators in Catiline's conspiracy, Sal. 17.6ff.
sentina, term of abuse, I.5.28.
SEQUENCE: see Tenses.
sermones, 'conversations,' III.11.9; Sal. 47.9.
Sertorius, M.L. 4.11,13.
Servilius, M., Phil. 6.25.—P., M.L. 23.11,23.
servitia = *servi,* IV.2.27, 6.48.
sestertia, Sal. 30.15.
Shaving, II.10.19.
si: postponed, I.7.12; causal, II.10.10; *si quidem,* Mar. 8.32; concessive—*si maxime . . . tamen,* I.12.9; *si . . . tamen,* II.7.26; III.3.15; IV.10.5, etc.; contrasted w. *quod,* Mar. 6.35; *nisi si,* II.4.2.
Sibyllini libri, III.4.15; Sal. 47.10.
sic, anticipating clause, M.L. 10.11; Ep. 9.52.
Sicca, Ep. 9.51.
Sigeum, Arch. 10.15.
significationes = *portenta,* II.13.14.
'Signs,' II.13.14; III.8.12ff.; Phil. 4.27.
signum: 'seal,' III.3.3, 5.3,13,35; Sal. 47.15; 'image,' III.8.28; 'signal for battle,' Sal. 59.1; plur., 'statues,' M.L. 14.10; military 'standards,' Sal. 59.6.
Silanus, D., p. 31; IV.4.1; Sal. 50.13.
similis, constr. w., I.2.26.
simul, sometimes prep., *Arch. 11.18; *simul atque,* I.7.9.
Singing and dancing, how regarded, II.10.25; Sal. 25.4.
sive . . . sive, IV.6.1; Phil. 4.27; Ep. 5.4.
Slaves: branded, I.6.4; cruelly treated, IV.6.26; had no rights, IV.8.8; insurrection feared, I.11.9: Spartacus, M.L. 10.27, 11.18; Verr. 62.21; Lentulus' attempt to incite, IV.6.48; Sal. 30.6; loyal to government, IV.8.11; Cicero's slaves, Ep. 9.30–36.
socii made citizens, M.L. 13.23; Arch. 4.6.
sodales, II.5.4.
solum, *quod in,* Ep. 16.22.
solutio, 'liquidation,' M.L. 7.23.
sors: 'drawing' for provinces, IV.7.29, 11.1; of places by praetors, Verr. 8.15; by quaestors, IV.7.29.
sortitio, 'drawing' for jurors, Verr. 6.16; for provinces (*sors*), IV.7.29, 11.1.
Spartacus, M.L. 10.27, 11.18; Verr. 62.21; as term of abuse, Phil. 6.12
speculator, M.L. 16.10; Verr. 63.24, 64.6.
spiritus, I.6.19; IV.4.8.
splendor, splendidus, said of knights, Lig. 11.25.
stare, 'stand by,' w. abl., *Ep. 14.24.
Stator, Jupiter, I.5.8, 13.27.
Stoics, IV.2.9.
Streets named from trades, I.4.4.
studeo in apod., II.8.5.
subsellia, I.7.8; II.6.11; see Seats.
sui w. gerundive, *I.3.15.
Sulla, L. Cornelius: called *summus imperator,* M.L. 10.17; his revolution, III.10.10; gave senate control of juries, IV.6.45; his veterans, II.3.4; colonies, II.9.19.
summa salus rei publicae, I.5.11; in shorter form, I.6.17; III.6.2.
summum bonum in plur., Mar. 6.28.
sumptus *in,* 'forced contributions,' M.L. 13.35; Ep. 13.13.
suo anno, p. 21, §29; I.11.18; Cicero's ambition, Ep. 1.4.
superare: used absolutely. *III.10.14; intrans., 'abound,' Sal. 20.32.

superior nox, I.4.1, II.3.17.
SUPERLATIVE: see Adjectives.
SUPINE: in *-um*, *I.4.24; Sal. 28.4; w. obj., Sal. 52.35; in *-u*, *I.12.3; Ep. 13.6; *Sal. 14.2.
suppetere, Arch. 6.6.
supplicatio, III.6.27, 9.15.
supplicium, III.9.15.
Supplies for pro consul *en route*, Ep. 13.15.
supra quam, Sal. 5.5.
Suspension of clauses, II.8.2, 9.1; III.2.6; M.L. 4.7.
sustuli, from *tollo*: literal sense, III.1.12; derived, II.5.28.
suus, referring to logical subj., *III.12.5; Mar. 4.4.
Syllogism, IV.5.19–21.
Symmetry by insertion, I.5.24; II.8.6.
SYNONYMS: *bellum, latrocinium, tumultus*, II.1.12; *custodiae, praesidia, vigiliae*, I.3.22; *delubrum, templum*, III.1.15; *exercitus, praesidia*, II.11.4; *gratus, iucundus*, IV.1.4; *homo, vir*, I.6.3; *hostis, inimicus*, I.5.30; M.L. 10.19; *iter, via*, Ep. 13.1; *moenia, murus, paries*, I.3.3; *otium, pax*, III.7.31; *omitto, praetermitto, relinquo*, III.8.12.—Synonyms grouped for emphasis, I.5.7; II.10.1.

T

tabellae, R.C. §4; III.4.1.
tabellarii, R.C. §1; Ep. 11.43, 13 1.
tabernae, IV.8.14.
tabulae: *legum*, I.2.11; *novae*, 'business accounts,' II.8.19; Sal. 21.6; *tabulae*, 'paintings,' M.L. 14.17; *tabula Valeria*, 'bank' (?), Ep. 10.15.
taedet, constr., *IV.10.7; Ep. 13 11.
tam: between demons. and adj., I.5.9; 'only so much,' III.7.8 (cf. *tantum*); *quam* omitted, I.7.14.
tamen: implies a preceding concession, IV.11.5; replaced by phrase. III.5.28
tametsi, corrective, I.9.4.
tandem, 'pray,' I.1.1; *tandem aliquando*, I.10.1.
tanti, gen. of indef. value, I 9.7. II 7.12.
tantum: 'only so much,' III.10 34 (cf *tam*); Verr. 14.18; *tantum abest ut*, M.L 24.24.
tantus: correlative omitted, II.9.11; III.7.21; *tanta quanta non = maiora quam*, M.L. 11.6; demons. pron as = *magnus*, I.5.9, 7.4; III.7.20,26, etc.—Trans. by adverb, II.9.30.
Tarentinus (*fundus*), Ep. 8.7.
Tarquins, the, Phil. 3.16.
templum: p. 65, §86; I.1.4; pleonastic, IV.7.11; omitted w. a god's name, Ep. 10.15.—*Templa* near forum, M.L. 15.14; *templa, delubra*, III.1.15.
tempus: one's 'interest,' Verr. 11.17; plur., 'necessities,' 'perils' (often legal), I.9.10; M.L. 1.9.
tenere (*habere*) w. pf. part., *I.1.7; III. 7.2,13; for *scire*, III.7.9.
TENSES.—Sequence after hist. pres., III. 6.10; Sal.32.8, 34.2; in gen. truth, III. 5.27.
Indicative: Present, historical, Verr. 9.9; Sal. 32.8, 34.2, etc.; w. *iam diu*, etc., *I.5.27.—Imperfect: conative, *I.5.30; III.2.1; Lig. 8.9; continued action, I.5.18, 10.2; III.7.5; M.L. 17.32; Sal. 52.2; epistolary, R.C. §15; Ep. 9.17, 13.1,24; following co-ord. plupf., M.L. 9.33.—Perfect: definite, *II.4 1; Verr. 18.38; epistolary, Ep. 9.16; gnomic, *Sal. 51.4; w. *simul atque*, *I.7.9.—Pluperfect: epistolary, Ep. 8.1, 14.53, 15.59.—Future perfect: after *si, ubi*, etc., *I.2.22; in conditions, both clauses, IV.6.1; in prot. only, I.2.22.
Subjunctive: Present: in direct command, Ep. 9.21, 16.6; conditions, *I.8.1; jussive (3 pers.), *II.4.5; IV.1.23; Verr. 12.32, etc.; optative, *I.9.3; potential (*velim*), Ep. 9.38.—Imperfect: in conditions, *I.7.12. *12.3; Verr. 3.20; Ep. 11.11; potential (*mallem*), *II.3.10.—Perfect: epistolary, Ep. 17.2,20; w. historical force, *Phil. 1.24; in result clause, *Sal. 34.4; as 'true perfect,' Verr. 3.7.—Pluperfect: epistolary, Ep. 9. 40; optative, II.2.20; for indic. fut. pf in ind. disc., III.6.13, 8.24; *Sal. 17.21
Imperative: future, *II.10.27; III.10.2; Ep 1.2, etc.—Replaced by subjunc., Ep 9.21; *II.4.5; Ep. 17.2; by periphrasis, *cave*, *Lig. 5.16; *noli*, *M.L. 23.17
Infinitive: Present ('imperfect'), w. *memini*, *I.3.8; w. past tenses of

debere, oportet, etc., I.1.16; III.5.18, 9.32; w. *noli(te)* in prohibitions, *M.L. 23.17; historical, Verr. 9.14; Sal. 14.16, 27.4ff.—Perfect: w. *debere, oportet*, etc., *I.2.12; II.2.5; w. *memini*, III.8.18; *volo*, II.12.16; 'true pf.,' Verr. 2.13.—Future: w. verb of 'hope,' 'promise,' *I.4.21; supplied by *fore ut*, III.8.29.

Terentia, Cicero's wife, IV.2.12; Ep. 9. sal.; her long life, Ep. 10.27; ready to sacrifice her dowry, Ep. 10.22, 11.34.

terra marique, II.13.20.

testamentum facere, privilege of citizens, Arch. 5.26.

tetrarcha, Sal. 20.18.

Teutones et Cimbri, III.10.10 fin.

Themistocles, Arch. 9.9.

Theophanes, Arch. 10.21.

'Threaten,' constr. w. verbs meaning, II.1.3.

Tigranes, M.L. 9.15.

Time within which, *per* and acc., II.4.17 (see Ablative, under Cases).

Tiro, Ep. 14. sal., 47.

Tmesis, Sal. 5.6.

toga: full, called *velum*, II.10.21; *praetexta*, II.2.20; *virilis*, M.L. 1.5.

togatus, 'civilian,' II.13.4; III.6.30, 10.7.

toto, tota, prep. omitted w., *Ep. 12.64; written, M.L. 3.5.

Trades in certain streets, I.4.4.

transactum est, Ep. 9.21.

Transitions: *et quoniam*, III.6.4; *sed quoniam*, III.12.1; *iam vero*, II.4.18 *nunc*, III.7.1; *nunc vero*, II.4.23.

tresviri (for prisons, etc.), p. 61, §68; II.12.26; Sal. 55.3 (*triumviri*).

Triarius, M.L. 9.42.

tribunal praetoris, I.13.15.

tribuni: *plebis*, p. 59, §§61–63; powers abridged and restored, Verr. 13.15; might summon senate, Phil. 6.25; Ep. 21.8; re-election forbidden, IV.2.21.—*Aerarii*, IV.7.27.—*Militum*, Verr. 10.28.

tribus, voting by, p. 53, §§29–36; Verr. 9.15, Ep. 18.11.

triclinium, Ep. 16.3.

triduum: in gen., Ep. 13.28; abl., II.7.19.

trinundinum, M.L. 17.27; Ep. 14.19.

Triumphs: III.11.4; IV.10.17; to whom due, M.L. 21.10; Caesar's fourfold, Mar. 9.18; Cicero's claim, Lig. 3.11.

Triumvirates: first, p. 34; Ep. 4.9, 10.10; second, p. 42.

triumviri (for prisons, etc.): see *tresviri*.

Tubero: L. Aelius, appointed governor of Africa, Lig. 7.3; Q., accuser of Ligarius, Lig. 7.3 *et passim*.

Tullia, Cicero's daughter, IV.2.13; Ep. 9. sal.

Tullianum, II.10.16; Sal. 55.6.

Tulliola, Ep. 9.23; see Tullia.

tum: anticipating condition, Mar. 8.19; suggesting omitted condition, Lig. 5.35; after imperative, M.L. 13.24; *tum vero*, introducing climax, IV.7.34.

tumultus, 'excitement,' III.3.13; war within Italy, III.2.13.

tu-ne, I.11.6.

tunica, properly short and sleeveless, II.10.20.

tuto esse, I.8.7.

-tus, adv. ending, III.9.31.

Tyrants, the thirty, Sal. 51.75.

U

ubi: in char. clause, I.10.15; =prep phrase w. rel., Verr. 65.2; Sal. 54.11.

ubinam gentium, I.4.8.

ultimum consultum, I.1.26, 2.1: Sal. 29.6.

ultimus, etc., w. partitive force, M.L. 12.46; Ep. 13.22.

ultro, III.9.29, 12.15.

-ulus, dimin. ending, *I.4.21.

Umbrenus, P., III.6.22; Sal. 40.1.

una, 'together with,' III.2.34.

unde=*ex quo*, Mar. 11.1.

uno homine, I.5.11.

unus:=*primus*, II.8.10; *unam . . . alteram*, IV.4.1,3; 'only one,' M.L. 10.8; w. superl., *III.10.28; w. *quisque*, I.1. 14; 'general,' IV.2.18, 6.14; *una nox*, IV.9.20.

usque ad, I.8.37; *usque in*, M.L. 4.6; 12.42; *quo usque*, I.1.1.

ut: w. indic.—'as,' I.7.12; exclamatory, 'how,' I.9.1; 'when,' III.1.23; restrictive, M.L. 24.19.—W. subjunc.—concessive, *Lig. 9.11; after expressions of fear, IV.7.3; Mar. 4.20; Ep. 10.29; 'how,' in ind. question, Mar. 3.21; Lig. 3.14; in subst. clauses, see under Subjunctive, under Moods.—Omitted:

after *da operam*, Ep. **14.**56; *edicere*, *Ep. **21.**8; *mallem*, II.**3.**10; *necesse est*, Phil. **2.**20; *velim*, Ep. **9.**38, **18.**30.—Repeated, for clearness, III.**2.**19; Ep. **7.**5; to introduce different clauses—*ita praesens ut . . . ut*, III.**9.**9; *abest ut . . . ut*, M.L. **24.**24.—*Ut aiunt*, I.**6.**29; II.**6.**27.

uter, Phil. **3.**22.

uterque in plur.: of groups, II.**9.**28; of individuals, Sal. **30.**9.

Utica, Lig. **1.**30.

utor, uti, 'find in,' II.**8.**25.

utpote, Sal. **57.**13.

utrum . . an, Lig. **10.**3.

V

vadimonium, II.**3.**5, **10.**4.

valere multum, etc., *IV.**10.**6; M.L. **14.**23; Mar. **5.**17; Ep. **15.**53, etc.

Valeria: *lex*, see under *lex*; *tabula*, Ep. **10.**15.

Valerius, L., I.**2.**6.

Vargunteius, L., I.**4.**20; Sal. **28.**2.

Varro, A. Terentius, Ep. **14.**44.

Varus, L. Attius, Lig. **1.**30.

vectigales, M.L. **2.**2, etc.; *vectigalia*, M.L. **2.**7, etc.; kinds, M.L. **6.**8.

vehementer w. adj., IV.**6.**20.

vel, offering choice, II.**1.**4; Mar. **6.**18.

velle: 'will have it that,' IV.**4.**30, **5.**13; M.L. **13.**38; w. vol. subjunc., Ep. **9.**38 and often; w. *sibi*, 'mean,' II.**10.**27; without *sibi*, II.**12.**27.

verbo and **re** in contrast, Phil. **1.**10.

vero: in climax, IV.**6.**15; w. *tum*, IV. **7.**34

Verres: in general, p. 16, §17; Verr. int.—As *quaestor*, Verr. **4.**5; *legatus*, Verr. **4.**8; *praetor urbanus*, Verr. **4.**15, **13.**24; *propraetor* in Sicily, Verr. **4.**20 and *passim*.—Seeks postponement of trial, Verr. **10**; fails, Verr. **18.**18; tries to defeat Cicero for aedile, Verr. **8.**20.—Actio II promised, Verr. **18.**28.

vesper and **vespera**, II.**4.**8.

Vestals: III.**4.**20; IV.**1.**8; how punished, III.**4.**20.—*Ignis Vestae*, IV.**9.**10.

vestri, obj. gen. form of *vos*, IV.**9.**15; Phil. **2.**3; *vestrum*, partitive form, IV. **8.**12; objective, III.**12.**29.—*Vestrum est*, III.**12.**4.

vetus: 'of long standing' II.**10.**4; 'of former times,' II.**9.**28; III.**8.**15.

via: *Appia*, Ep. **12.**40; *Aurelia*, II.**4.**7; *Minucia*, Phil. **2.**23.

viatores, pp. 60, 61, §§63, 71.

videlicet, I.**8.**11; II.**6.**3; IV.**4.**30; Sal. **52.**85.

videre *ne non*, *M.L. **7.**30.

videri, passive, M.L. **4.**19, **16.**27; personal, *I.**6.**28; Arch. **8.**6.

vigilia, division of time, *III.**2.**32; plur. concrete, I.**1.**4, **3.**22.

vir: 'manly man,' III.**5.**37; 'husband,' IV.**6.**38; not w. uncomplimentary epithet, I.**6.**3.—*Viri fortes*, ironical, I.**1.**14; *summi*, referring to magistrates, I.**12.**5.

virtus: senses, M.L. **10.**13, **13.**1,2; 'qualities,' M.L. **1.**27.

vita, term of affection, Ep. **9.**8.

Vocative: see under Cases.

vocula, Ep. **4.**4.

volitare, bad sense, II.**3.**8.

volo: see *velle*.

Volturcius, T., p. 29; III.**4**; Sal. **44-47.**

vos, subj., expressed, M.L. **5.**2.

Vox media, rhetorical term, IV.**6.**35: *conspiratio*, IV.**10.**37; *facinus*, III.**7.**11; *fama*, IV.**6.**35; *tempestas*, Ep. **9.**41; *valetudo*, Ep. **9.**48.

W

Weeping of men, IV.**2.**11.

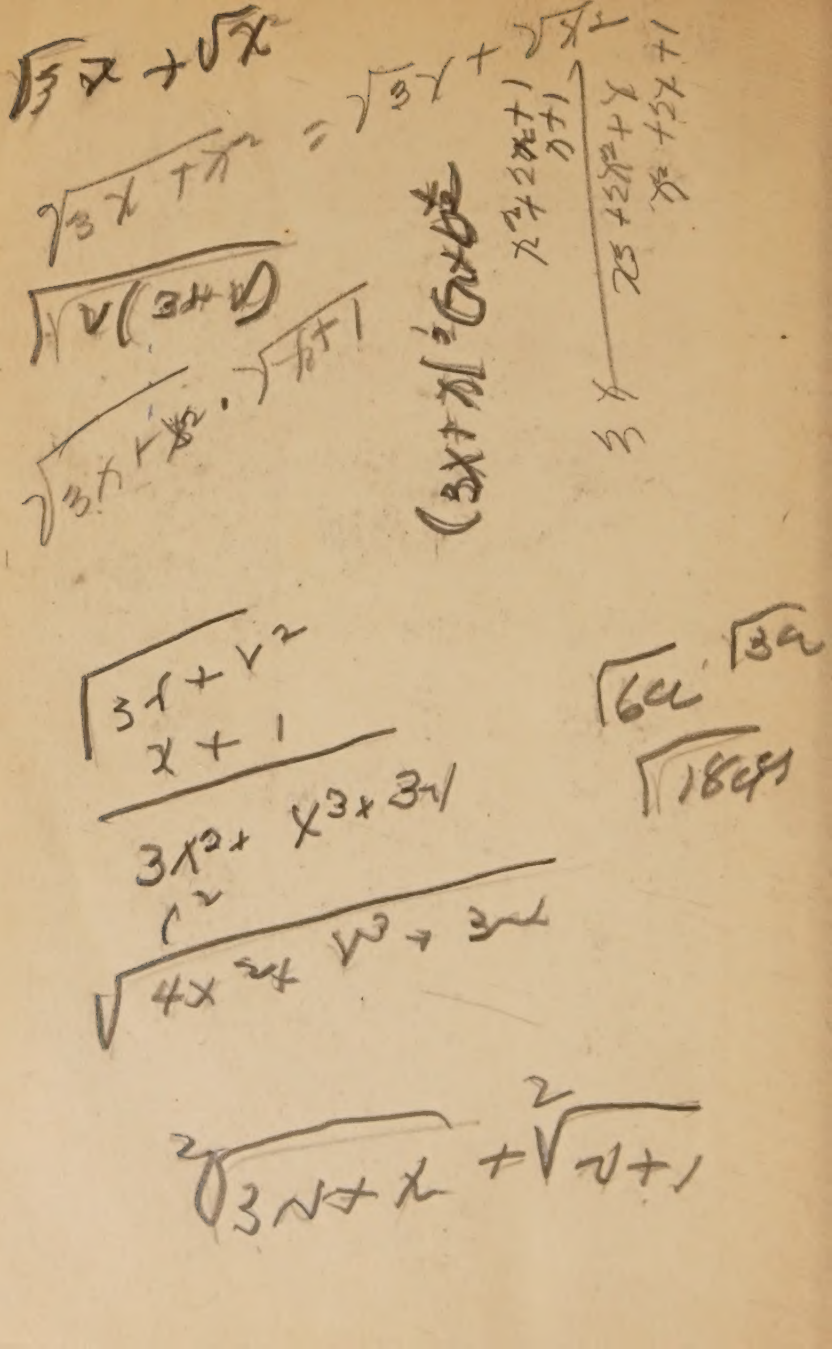
West in augury, III.**8.**8.

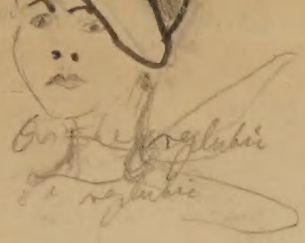
Wills: see *testamentum*.

Words inserted: see Symmetry; in pairs, I.**13.**22; III.**7.**14.

Z

Zeugma, II.**9.**9; III.**7.**14; M.L. **23.**27; Verr. **14.**17; Sal. **33.**4.





5
10
10
10
10
10
6
10

Crystal world

Da cá ne
Sra dí nus
en gó ne i
Suj i a.
gem i nus
cloé lí e
an lrí ci.